THE NEW

GEOGRAPHICAL GRAMMAR,

Published by AUTHORITY.

GEORGE R.

WHEREAS our Truſty and Well-beloved *Thomas Salmon*, Gent. and *William Johnſton*, Citizen and Bookſeller of Our City of *London*, have by their Petition humbly repreſented unto Us, that they have, with great Labour, Study, and Expence, perfected a Work, entitled,

A New Geographical and Hiſtorical Grammar,

Illuſtrated with Twenty-three New MAPS, in One Large Volume, OCTAVO:

Which Work, the Petitioners humbly apprehend, will be of great Benefit to the Publick, and tend to the Promoting of the Knowledge of Geography. And they being deſirous of reaping the Fruits of their Expence and Labour, and of enjoying the Profit and Benefit that may ariſe from *Printing* and *Vending* the ſame, without any other Perſon interfering in their juſt Property therein, which they cannot prevent, unleſs We are pleaſed to grant them Our Royal *Licence* and *Protection* for that Purpoſe; and having, therefore, moſt humbly prayed Us, to grant them Our Royal *Licence* and *Protection* for the Sole *Printing*, *Publiſhing*, and *Vending* the ſaid Work, in as ample Manner and Form as has been done in Caſes of the like Nature; We, being willing to give all due Encouragement to Works that may be

Of Publick Uſe and Benefit,

Are graciouſly pleaſed to condeſcend to their Requeſts; and do, therefore, by theſe Preſents, (as far as may be agreeable to the Statute in that Caſe made and provided) grant unto the ſaid *Thomas Salmon* and *William Johnſton*, their Executors, Adminiſtrators, and Aſſigns, Our Royal *Privilege* and *Licence*, for the Sole *Printing*, *Publiſhing*, and *Vending* the ſaid Work, for the Term of Fourteen Years, to be computed from the Date hereof; ſtrictly forbidding, and prohibiting all Our Subjects, within Our Kingdoms and Dominions, to *reprint*, *abridge*, or *tranſlate* the ſame, either in the like, or any other Volume, or Volumes whatſoever, or to *import*, *buy*, *vend*, *utter*, or *diſtribute* any copies of the ſame, reprinted beyond the Seas, during the ſaid Term of Fourteen Years, without the Conſent and Approbation of the ſaid *Thomas Salmon* and *William Johnſton*, their Heirs, Executors, and Aſſigns, by Writing under their Hands and Seals firſt had and obtained, as they, and every of them, offending herein, will anſwer the contrary at their Perils: Whereof the Commiſſioners, and other Officers of Our Cuſtoms, the Maſter, Wardens, and Company of Stationers of our City of *London*, and all other Our Officers and Miniſters, whom it may concern, are to take Notice, that due Obedience be rendered to Our Pleaſure herein ſignified.

Given at Our Court at *Kenſington*, the Twenty Firſt Day of *June*, 1749, in the Twenty Third Year of Our Reign.

By His MAJESTY's Command,

HOLLES NEWCASTLE.

Richard Hughes

A NEW

Geographical *and* Hiſtorical GRAMMAR:

WHEREIN THE

GEOGRAPHICAL PART

IS TRULY

MODERN;

AND THE

PRESENT STATE

OF THE SEVERAL

KINGDOMS of the WORLD

Is ſo interſperſed,

As to render the Study of GEOGRAPHY both ENTERTAINING and INSTRUCTIVE.

CONTAINING,

I. A Deſcription of the Figure and Motion of the Earth.

II. Geographical Definitions and Problems, being a neceſſary Introduction to this Study.

III. A general Diviſion of the Globe into Land and Water.

IV. The Situation and Extent of the ſeveral Countries contained in each Quarter of the World; their Cities, Chief Towns, Hiſtory, Preſent State, reſpective Forms of Government, Forces, Revenues, Taxes, Revolutions, and memorable Events.

TOGETHER WITH

An Account of the Air, Soil, Produce, Traffic, Curioſities, Arms, Religion, Language, Univerſities, Biſhopricks, Manners, Cuſtoms, Habits, and Coins, in Uſe in the ſeveral Kingdoms and States deſcribed.

By Mr. *SALMON.*

ILLUSTRATED

With a Set of Twenty-three New MAPS of the ſeveral Countries, drawn by the *Direction* of Mr. *Salmon*, and ingraved by Mr. *Jefferys*, Geographer to his Royal Highneſs the Prince of WALES.

The FIFTH EDITION, with very great Additions and Improvements.

LONDON:

Printed for WILLIAM JOHNSTON, at the *Golden-Ball* in St. *Paul's Church-Yard.* MDCCLVII.

BRITISH MUSEUM
15 61
FEB

TO

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS

GEORGE, Prince of WALES,

And to the reſt of the

Britiſh Princes and Princeſſes,

HIS ROYAL

BROTHERS and SISTERS,

THIS NEW

GEOGRAPHICAL and HISTORICAL

GRAMMAR,

Is Humbly Dedicated,

By the AUTHOR,

THOMAS SALMON.

BRITISH MUSEUM
15 61
FEB

PREFACE

TO THE NEW

Geographical and Hiſtorical

GRAMMAR.

TO *create in the* Britiſh *Youth a laudable Ambition to excel in ſuch Purſuits as moſt conduce to their own Honour and Happineſs, and the Proſperity of their Native Country, was one principal Motive to this Undertaking.*

Curioſity is natural to the Soul of Man; we are inquiſitive, and wonderful ſolicitous to be informed of every Thing, and every Man's Concerns, even to a Fault; and ſhall we be leſs inquiſitive, leſs ſolicitous, in the Purſuit of uſeful Knowledge, and the moſt important Truths?

Can there be a rational Creature unconcerned to know the State of the World about him, and the Manners, Cuſtoms, and Hiſtory, of the ſeveral Nations his Cotemporaries? And does it not add infinitely to the Satisfaction of every Man that reads, to know the Time when, and the Place where, great and memorable Actions were performed?

But the Labour and Difficulty that is uſually apprehended in making theſe Enquiries, frightens young Gentlemen from attempting to inform themſelves in theſe Particulars, though without a general Knowledge of them they are neither capable of ſerving their Country, nor qualified for Converſation.

This Tract therefore preſents the Youth of Great-Britain *with the World in Miniature, which, it is preſumed, will be found to contain the moſt exact Chronology, and the moſt*

perfect System of Geography now extant, with such an Epitome of Modern History, or the present State of all Nations, *as will render the Work agreeable to every Taste.*

It is a very just Observation, that a Writer must not expect many Readers, who does not accommodate himself to the Taste of those Gentlemen to whom he addresses his Work.

And we need not be at a Loss to know what is agreeable to most People, when we find every Gentleman, and almost every Lady, enquiring into the History of the Day, and reading the most trifling Occurrences, *which nothing but the Novelty can recommend.*

These they are not afraid to venture upon, when a Folio of any Dimensions, replenished with the most interesting Truths, would lie neglected, under an Apprehension that it was impossible to go through it, or to retain in their Memories what it contained, if they should attempt it.

This Work, therefore, has the Charms of Brevity as well as Novelty, to engage a general Attention; an Hour's Reading will give a Gentleman a tolerable Idea of the State of any Country he is pleased to make the Subject of his Enquiries. Here the Senator and Politician may view the Constitution, Forces, and Revenues of the respective Kingdoms and States; the Divine may observe the Religion and Superstition of the respective People; the Merchant, and Marine Officer, the Produce, Traffick, periodical Winds and Seasons, in the various Climates of the Globe.

In those that have not read larger Accounts, it may create an Appetite to search further into these interesting Subjects, and in those who have been conversant in larger Works, it may revive the Memory of what they have read, and prevent that Confusion in Chronology and Geography, which is too apt to attend the Reading many Histories of different Countries.

And, as the State of our own Country concerns us more than that of any other, I have been more particular in the Description of the British *Isles, than of any other Part of the World; Foreigners justly expect from us a better Account of our own Country, than of distant Nations.*

I have

I have been informed, (but preſume it is mere Calumny) that many of our Engliſh *Gentlemen, conſcious of their Defects in this Article, when they travel, converſe little with the Gentlemen of the Countries they viſit; they keep Company only with one another, 'tis ſaid, and the* French *are not very fond of their Converſation, how complaiſant ſoever they may be in outward Shew, finding there is little to be learnt from the* Engliſh, *even of the State of their own country; and if theſe* Britiſh *Travellers make ſo mean a Figure abroad, what muſt they make in the Senate where the State of their own, or that of any other Nation, comes under Debate, and they are called upon to act in their Legiſlative Capacity.*

But, notwithſtanding I have been more particular in conſidering the State of the Britiſh *Iſles, than that of ſome other Countries, I would not be thought to want a due Regard for all Mankind: As I am a Citizen of the World, I look upon all Men as my Brethren, and have long endeavoured to ſet them Right in their Notions of one another.*

I am exremely concerned to ſee almoſt every People repreſenting the Inhabitants of diſtant Nations, as Barbarians, and treating them as ſuch.

For my Part, I have met with People as polite, ingenious, and humane, whom we have been taught to look upon as Canibals, as ever I converſed with in Europe; *and, from my own Experience, am convinced, that human Nature is every where the ſame, Allowances being made for unavoidable Prejudices, occaſioned by Cuſtom, Education, and Savage Principles, inſtilled into many in their Infancy by ignorant, ſuperſtitious, or deſigning Men about them; and, as I have obſerved on other Occaſions, nothing has contributed more to render the World barbarous, than their having been taught from their Cradles, that every Nation almoſt but their own are Barbarians; they firſt imagine the People of diſtant Nations to be Monſters of Cruelty and Barbarity; and then prepare to invade and extirpate them, exerciſing greater Cruelties than ever ſuch Nations were charged with; which was exactly the Caſe of the* Spaniards *and the Natives of* America.

Two Things we ſee contribute greatly to make Men rapacious and cruel, namely, Covetouſneſs, and miſtaken Notions in Religion; ſome make Gold their God, and then every Thing muſt bow to that; others think they do God good Service, by murdering and extirpating Nations of a different Faith; they imagine this furious and miſtaken Zeal will infallably procure them ſeats in Paradiſe: Thus Religion, which is the beſt Thing in the World, and deſigned to improve and meliorate Mankind, is converted to the very worſt Purpoſes, by ignorant or deſigning Men.

But to proceed: In giving ſome further Account of the preſent Undertaking, I have not only endeavoured to improve the Modern Geography, rectified the Chronology, and ſhewed the preſent State, Revolutions and Changes of Government, that have happened in the reſpective Nations deſcribed, but cauſed a Sett of new Maps to be engraved, that may agree with the Work, and corrected them with my own Hand; for ſince the Days of my Friend Moll *the Geographer, we have had nothing but Copies of Foreign Maps, by Engravers unskilled in Geography, who have copied them with all their Errors. In theſe Maps the Degrees of Eaſtern and Weſtern Longitude will be found on the Top of each Map, and the Hours and Minutes every Place lies Eaſt or Weſt of* London, *(the firſt Meridian) at the Bottom of the Map: Shewing at one View the Number of Degrees, and the Difference, in Point of Time, between any two Places on the Globe: For inſtance, any Place which is ſituate one Degree Eaſt of another, will appear to have the Sun four Minutes, of* Time, *before it; and a Place ſituate one Degree Weſt of another, will appear to have the Sun four Minutes after it. Again, a Place ſituate* 15 *Degrees Eaſt of us, (as* Naples*) will appear to have the Sun one compleat Hour before us at* London; *and a Place ſituate* 15 *Degrees Weſt of us, (as the Iſland of* Madeira*) will appear to have the Sun an Hour after we have it at* London, *which is much eaſier apprehended by viewing a Map of this Kind, than by any Definition or Explanation whatever.*

BRITISH MUSEUM 15 61 FEB

THE

THE CONTENTS.

AN Introduction, containing, 1. *A Description of the* Motion *and* Figure *of the Earth.* Page 15

2. *A general View of the Terrestrial Globe, with the Definitions and Ploblems necessary to the Study of Geography.* Page 17. And then follows,

3. *A particular Description of the several Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

EUROPE,

With an Epitome of the History, memorable Events, and remarkable Curiosities of the respective Countries, in the following Order;

1. Of *Spain* Page 40
2. *Portugal,* 64
3. *France,* 70
4. *Italy,* 88
5. *Switzerland,* 124
6. United *Netherlands* 130
7. *Austrian Netherlands* 140
8. *Germany,* 147
9. *Bohemia,* 170
10. *Hungary,* 174
11. *Transylvania* 178
12 *Sclavonia,* 180
13 *Croatia* and *Morlachia,* 181, 182
14. *Poland,* 183
15 *Russia* or *Muscovy* 192
16 *Sweden* 204
17 *Denmark* and *Norway,* Page 214, 215
18 *Great Britain* and *Ireland,* and the Islands dependent on them. 225
19. *Turkey* in Europe, the ancient *Greece,* 414
20. The *Turkish* or *Grecian* Islands in the *Mediterranean* and *Levant* Seas, 416

The rest of the *European* Islands are described with the Countries to which they respectively belong, as those of *Spain, France, Italy,* the *Netherlands,* &c.

4. *A particular Deſcription of the ſeveral Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

ASIA.

With an Epitome of the Hiſtory, memorable Events, and remarkable Curioſities of the reſpective Countries, viz.

1. Of *Turkey* in *Aſia*, Page 424
2. *Arabia*, 433
3. *Perſia* 439
4. *India* within *Ganges*, 447
5. *India* beyond *Ganges*, P. 457
6. *China*, 465
7. *Tartary Aſiatic*, 475
8. *Siberia* and *Circaſſia* 477

The Indian or Oriental *ISLANDS*

1. The *Ladrone*, or *Marian* Iſlands, Page 478
2. *Japan* Iſlands 481
3. *Philippine* Iſlands, 482
4. *Molucca*, or *Clove* Iſlands 486
5. *Amboyna*, ibid.
6. *Banda*, or *Nutmeg* Iſlands, 487
7. *Celebes*, or *Macaſſar*, and *Gilolo*, ibid

Sunda Iſlands:

8. *Borneo*, the largeſt Iſland in the World, Page 487
9. *Sumatra* ibid
10. *Java* 488
11. *Andaman* and *Nicobar* Iſlands, 489
12. *Maldiva* Iſlands, ibid.
13. *Ceylon*, the Cinnamon Iſland, ibid

5. *A particular Deſcription of the Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

AFRICA.

With an Epitome of their reſpective Hiſtories, Curioſities, &c.

1. *Egypt*, Page 492
2. *Abyſſinia*, the Upper *Ethiopia*, and *Nubia* 500
3. *Anian*, 503
4. *Zanguebar*, 504
5. *Caffraria*, 525
6. *Guiney*, *Benin*, and *Negroland*, 513
7. *Zaara* and *Biledulgerid*, Page 520
8. *Morocco*, 521
9. *Algiers*, 528
10. *Tunis*, 533
11. *Tripoli* and *Barca* 535

AFRICAN

AFRICAN *ISLANDS.*

Zocotora, Page 537
Babelmandel, ibid.
Comorra 538
Mauritius, ibid.
Bourbon, ibid.
Madagascar, ibid.
St. *Helena*, 539
Ascension, ibid.
St. *Mathew*, Page 539
St. *Thomas*, ibid.
Anaboa, 540
Princes, ibid.
Fernando Po, ibid.
Cape Verd Islands, ibid.
Canaries and *Madeiras*, 540, 541
Azores, ibid.

6. *A particular Description of the Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

AMERICA.

With an Epitome of their respective Histories, Curiosities, &c.

SPANISH AMERICA, *viz.*

1. *Old* and *New Mexico*, and *California*, Page 543, 544
2. *Florida*, 555
3. *Terra Firma*, 557
4. *Peru*, 562
5. *Chili*, 571
6. *Patagonia*, 573
7. *La Plata* Part, 575
8. *Amazonia*, 577
Cuba, 579
Hispaniola and *Porto Rico*, Page 580
Virgin Isles. 581
Trinidad Island, ibid.
Margaretta, ibid.
Chiloe, ibid.
Gallipago's and *Juan Fernando*, ibid.
Golden Isle, the Isle of *Pines*, ibid.
Samballa's and *Bastimento*'s, ibid

PORTUGUESE AMERICA.

BRASIL. 582

BRITISH AMERICA.

1. *New Britain* or *Eskimaux*, Page 587
2. *British Canada* and *Hudson*'s Bay, ibid.
3. *Nova Scotia*, 592
4. *New England*, 594
5. *New York*, 602
6. The *Jerseys*, Page 602
7. *Pensylvania*, 604
8. *Maryland*, 607
9. *Virginia*, 610
10. *North Carolina*, 620
11. *South Carolina*, ibid.
12. *Georgia*, ibid.

BRITISH AMERICAN ISLANDS.

1. *Jamaica*, Page 625
2. *Newfoundland*, 631
3. *Barbadoes*, 632
4. St. *Chriſtopher's*, 633
5. *Antigua*, ibid.
6. *Nevis*, ibid.
7. *Dominica*, ibid.
8. *Barbuda*, 634
9. *Anguilla*, ibid.
10. *Montſerrat*, ibid.
11. *Tobago*, Page 634
12. St. *Vincent*, ibid.
13. St. *Lucia*, ibid.
14. *Ruatan*, deliver'd to *Spain*,
15. The *Lucaya's*, or *Bahama* Iſlands, of which *Providence* only is inhabited, ibid.
16. *Bermuda*, or the *Summer* Iſlands, 635

FRENCH AMERICA.

French Canada, Page 635
French Florida, 636
Caen, or *Equinoctial France*, ibid.

1. St. *Martin*, Page 636
2. St. *Barthelomew*, ibid.
3. *Deſeada*, 637
4. *Guardaloupe*, ibid.
5. *Marigalante*, ibid.
6. *Martinico*, ibid.
7. *Granada*, ibid.
8. *Granadilla's*, 638
9. *Hiſpaniola*. ibid.
10. St. *Croix*, ibid.

Part of the *Caribees*.

DUTCH AMERICA.

On the Continent.

Surinam in *South America*, Page 638

Dutch Iſlands.

Part of the *Caribees*.

1. *Curaſſou*, Page 638
2. *Bonaire*, 639
3. *Aruba*, ibid.
4. *Euſtatia*, ibid.
5. *Saba*, ibid.

DANISH AMERICA.

Daniſh *Iſland of St.* Thomas. 639

Parts of *America* ſtill poſſeſſed by the *Indians*, 639, 640

Part of *Canada*, *Eſkimaux*, and *New Mexico*; *Patagonia*, and *Terra del Fuego*; Part of *Amazonia*, and *Paria*, or *Caribbiana*.

The Natives of theſe Countries are ſtill a free People.

BRITISH MUSEUM 15 61 FEB

INTRO-

North Pole
Arctic Circle
NORTH
AMERICA
Azores
Cape Verd I.
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
WESTERN
Equinoctial Line
Terra Firma
Guiana
SOUTH
AMERICA
SOUTH
SEA
SOUTHERN
OCEAN
Antarctic Circle
South Pole

THE
ORLD
able to the lateſt
ISCOVERIES.
Jeffreys Sculp.
North Pole
South Pole
EUROPE
ASIA
AFRICA
AMERICA
Ocean
Mediterranean Sea
Sea of Kamchatka
Sea of Korea
Japan
Russian Empire
Tartary
Persia
Mogol Empire
China
Tibet
Bay of Bengal
Philippine Is.
New Philippines
Marian Isles
Arabia
Barbary
Sahara or the Desarts
Guinea
Abyssinia
Mokoko
Congo
Monomugi
Monomotapa
Benguela
Ajan
Ceylon
St Helena
Ascension
St Matthew
Cape of Good Hope
Terra Australis
Madagascar
Sicily
Malta
Canaries
Morocco
Algiers
Tripoli
Poland
Hungary
Ireland
Portugal
Carpentaria
New Holland
Van Diemen's Land
Amsterdam
Rotterdam
Remmoa
Java
Timor
Celebes
Gilolo
Borneo
Sumatra
Quiros Islands
Solomon's Islands
Terra Australis discovered in 1769

INTRODUCTION.

A Description of the Figure *and* Motion *of the Earth.*

BEFORE I begin the Elementary Part of Geography, it ſeems neceſſary to ſay ſomething concerning the *Figure* and *Motion* of the Earth.

Anaximander, who lived about the 58th *Olympiad*, imagined the Earth to be Cylindrical: *Leucippus* held it to be in the Form of a Drum; but the chief Opinion was, that it was a vaſt extended Plane, and that the Horizon was the utmoſt Limits of the Earth, and the Ocean the Bounds of the Horizon, and that all beneath the Ocean was *Hades*. Of the ſame Opinion were many of the ancient Poets, and Philoſophers; and alſo ſome of the *Chriſtian* Fathers, it is ſaid, went ſo far out of their Province, as to pronounce it Heretical for any Perſon to declare there was ſuch a Thing as the *Antipodes*: By which it is plain, they thought that the Earth was not Spherical. This was the general Opinion, as to the Figure of the Earth, in the Infancy of Aſtronomy; but when, by the Induſtry of ſucceeding Ages, it was brought to a tolerable Degree of Perfection; and when they began to obſerve, that the Moon was frequently ſeen eclipſed by the Shadow of the Earth, and that ſuch Shadow always appeared circular which Way ſoever it was projected; they could no longer doubt of the Earth's being ſpherical: But ſince the happy Finding of the Mariner's Compaſs, the Argument for the Sphericity of the Earth is become irrefragable to all Sorts of People. This is evident from the circular Appearance of the Sea itſelf, as well as from the great Number of Voyages that have been made round it from Eaſt to Weſt, firſt, by *Magellan*'s Ship, in the Years 1519, 1520, and 1521, in 1124 Days; by Sir *Francis Drake*, in the Years 1577, 1578, 1579, and 1580, in 1056 Days; and, laſtly, by Commodore (now Lord) *Anſon*, who, on the 15th of *June*, 1744, finiſhed his long Voyage of near four Years.

After the learned World were convinced of the Spherical Figure of the Earth, they induſtriouſly ſet themſelves to meaſure the Quantity of a Degree; among others, our Countryman *Norwood*, by an accurate Menſuration of the Diſtance between *London* and *York*, found the Quantity of a Degree to be about 69$\frac{1}{2}$ *Engliſh* Miles.

When Philoſophy and Mathematics had arrived at a ſtill higher Degree of Perfection, there ſeemed to be very ſufficient Reaſon to the Philoſophers of the laſt Age, to conſider the Earth as not *truly Spherical*; among theſe Sir *Iſaac Newton* and *Caſſini* led the Van. They both imagined that the Earth was a *Spheroid*, but differed in this; Sir *Iſaac Newton* endeavouring to prove it an *Oblate Spheroid*, and

and *Caſſini* ſtrongly contended that it was a *Prolate Spheroid.* Sir *Iſaac* affirmed, that the Poles were flatted like an Orange, and that the Axis of the Earth was ſhorter than the Equatorial Diameter in the Proportion of 688 to 692. *Caſſini* thought quite the contrary, and that the Equatorial Diameter was ſhorter than the Axis of the Earth: Each Opinion was ſtrongly eſpouſed, and warmly defended; each Party, by Turns, claiming the Victory. At laſt it was put to the only juſt Deciſion, that of an actual Menſuration of a Degree of the Meridian, which was done at the Expence, and by the Direction of the King of *France*, who, in the Year 1736, ſent a Company of very able Mathematicians, in order to meaſure a Degree of the Meridian at the Polar Circle in *Lapland*, who, after a long and tedious Journey, made a very accurate and ſatisfactory Menſuration, which has been publiſhed ſome Time ſince by Monſieur *Maupertuis*, in his Book of the Figure of the Earth. The Reſult of this Undertaking turned out moſt exactly in Favour of Sir *Iſaac*'s Opinion: *Caſſini* has retracted what he had advanced, and the *Newtonian* Philoſophy ſtands confirmed beyond Contradiction.

Another Party of Mathematicians, compoſed of *French* and *Spaniards*, was ſent to the Equator, in order to meaſure a Degree of the Meridian in thoſe Parts, ſo that a Compariſon might be made between that and the Polar Degrees.

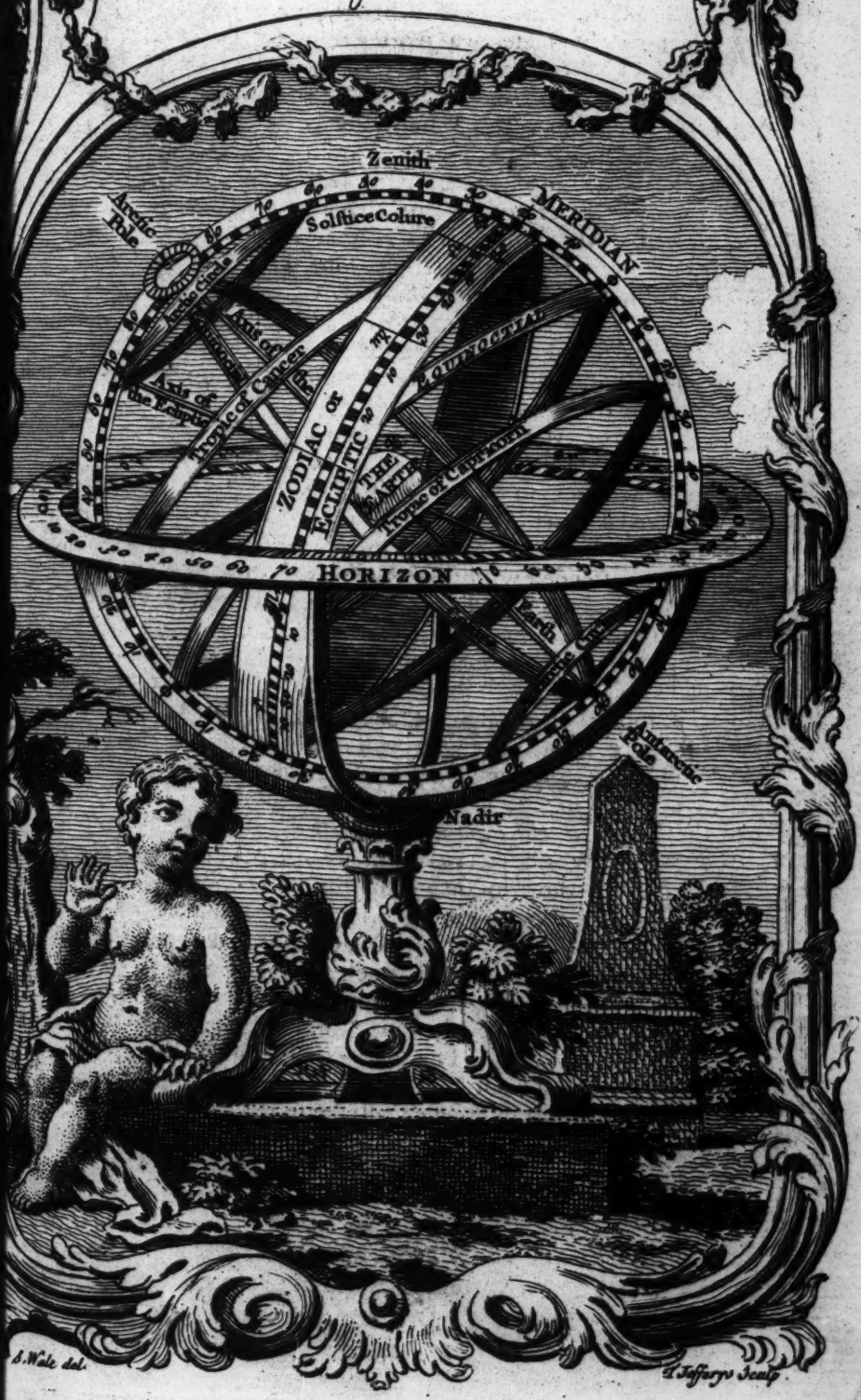
But though they were out between nine and ten Years, and their Menſuration was attended with tolerable Succeſs, yet, near the Time of parting, ſome unhappy Differences ariſing between the Gentlemen of the two Nations, they have ſo much diſagreed in the Accounts that have been publiſhed of their Expedition, that they are not in the leaſt to be depended on.

Though it appears from hence, that the Earth is not *truly Spherical*, yet the Difference from that Figure is ſo very ſmall, as to make no ſenſible Error in performing common Problems on the Globe, as though it was really ſo.

As to the *Motion of the Earth*, though it was dènied in the very early Ages of the World, yet as ſoon as Aſtronomical Knowledge began to be ſtudied, the Motion of the Earth was aſſerted, and received ſuch Force of Demonſtration from the Writings of *Copernicus*, as in a great Meaſure to put it out of Doubt, by ſhewing its great Uſe and Advantage in Aſtronomy; and which appeared ſo very reaſonable, that all the Philoſophers and Aſtronomers of his Time, who durſt think differently from the Crowd, and were not afraid of Eccleſiaſtical Cenſure, were on his Side. The Aſtronomers of the laſt and preſent Age have produced ſuch Variety of ſtrong and forcible Arguments in Favour of it, as muſt effectually gain the Aſſent of every fair and impartial Enquirer. Among many Reaſons for the Motion of the Earth, I ſhall produce two or three, *viz.* If the Earth does not move round the *Sun*, the *Sun* muſt move with the *Moon* round the *Earth*: Now as the Diſtance of the Sun to that of the Moon, being as 10,000 to 46, and the Moon's Period being leſs than 28 Days, the Sun's Period would be found no leſs than 242 Years; whereas

BRITISH MUSEUM 15 61 FEB

The Artificial Sphere.



S. Wale del.

I. Tefferys Sculp.

BRITISH MUSEUM
15
61
FEB

whereas, in Fact, it is but one Year; which ſingle Conſideration Mr. *Whiſton* thinks of Weight enough to eſtabliſh the Motion of the *Earth* for ever. Again; If the Earth be at Reſt, and the Stars move, the Velocity of theſe latter muſt be immenſe; and yet all the ſame Purpoſes are fully anſwered by a moderate Motion of the Earth alone.

Further, if we ſuppoſe the Sun to move, and the Earth to be fixed, obſerve the Conſequence that flows from it: The Sun's mean Diſtance from the Earth, is 11,000 Diameters of the Earth, or 76 Million of Miles; conſequently the Sun's diurnal Progreſs, when in the Equator, muſt be 470 Million of Miles; and therefore he muſt move above 320,000 Miles in the Space of one Minute. And to ſuppoſe the Earth at Reſt in the Center of the Syſtem, would introduce ſuch Confuſion and Diſorder in the Science of Aſtronomy, as to confound all the Calculations already eſtabliſhed, and in the End deſtroy all that beautiful Order and Harmony, which is viſible in the whole Creation.

Geographical Definitions.

Geography defined.] BY GEOGRAPHY is underſtood a Deſcription of the Surface of the natural Terraqueous Globe, conſiſting of Earth and Water, which is repreſented by the Artificial Globe.

Circumference and Diameter of the Globe.] The Circumference of the Globe is divided into 360 Parts or Degrees, every Degree containing 60 geographic Miles; conſequently the Globe is 21,600 ſuch Miles round; and the Diameter almoſt a third Part of the Circumference, or 6900 Miles. But as 60 geographic Miles are above 69 Miles *Britiſh* Meaſure, the Circuit of the Globe is therefore 24,840 *Engliſh* Miles, and the Diameter almoſt a Third, or 7900 Miles.

Circles, Axis, Poles, Zenith, *and* Nadyr.] The Circles upon the Globe are, 1. The *Equator*, and the Circles parallel to it. 2. The *Brazen Meridian*, and the reſt of the *Meridional Lines*. 3. The *Zodiac*, including the *Ecliptic*. 4. The *Horizon*. 5. The two Tropics of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*; and 6. The two *Polar Circles*. And a Line paſſes through the Center of the Globe, called its *Axis*, on which it turns round every twenty-four Hours. The Ends or extreme Points of this *Axis* are called the *Poles* of the Earth; the one the *Artic*, or North *Pole*; the other the *Antartic*, or South *Pole*. The *Poles* of our *Horizon* are two Points, the one directly over our Heads, called the *Zenith*; and the other oppoſite to it under our Feet, called the *Nadir*.

Equator.] 1. The *Equator*, called alſo the *Equinoctial Line*, divides the Globe into two equal Parts, or Hemiſpheres; the one

North, and the other South; on this *Circle* the Degrees of Longitude are marked.

Parallels.] The Lines parallel to the Equator are 10 Degrees or 600 Miles aſunder; and there being 90 Degrees between the *Equator* and either *Pole*, or nine Times 600 Miles, conſequently there are 5400 geographic Miles between the *Equator* and the *Pole*, which is a fourth Part of the Circumference of the Globe.

Brazen Meridian.] 2. The *Brazen Meridian* ſeparates the Eaſtern from the Weſtern *Hemiſphere*, dividing the Globe alſo into two equal Parts, upon which *Circle* are marked the Degrees of Latitude.

The *Meridional* Lines are uſually 24, being 15 Degrees, or one Hour aſunder. A Place, 15 Degrees Eaſt of us, has the *Sun* an Hour before us; a Place, 15 Degrees Weſt of us, has the *Sun* an Hour after us. (By the *Sun* here is meant the *Noon-day* Sun, which *appears* always on the ſame Line at Noon-day; on the contrary, the Sun never appears to riſe or ſet two Days at the ſame Point).

Horizon.] 3. The *Wooden Horizon*, in which the Globe hangs, divides the Upper from the Lower *Hemiſphere*, terminating our Views every Way. There are 90 Degrees between the *Horizon* and the *Zenith*; when the Sun comes within 90 Degrees of the *Zenith*, it becomes viſible there, and their Day commences: When it is deſcended 90 Degrees from the *Zenith*, it becomes inviſible; then Night commences, becauſe the Sun is then under the *Horizon*.

Zodiac *and* Ecliptic.] The *Zodiac* is a broad Circle, that cuts the *Equator* obliquely; in which are the Conſtellations, or Stars that form the reſpective Signs. The *Ecliptic* is a Line paſſing through the Middle of the *Zodiac*, and ſhews the Sun's Path, or annual Courſe, advancing or retiring 30 Degrees in every Month. The twelve Signs are,

1. *Aries* ♈	—	*March*	7. *Libra* ♎	—	*September*
2. *Taurus* ♉	—	*April*	8. *Scorpio* ♏	—	*October*
3. *Gemini* ♊	—	*May*	9. *Sagittarius* ♐		*November*
4. *Cancer* ♋	—	*June*	10. *Capricorn* ♑	—	*December*
5. *Leo* ♌	—	*July*	11. *Aquarius* ♒		*January*
6. *Virgo* ♍	—	*Auguſt*	12. *Piſces* ♓	—	*February*

Tropics, Cancer *and* Capricorn.] 5. The *Tropics* ſhew how far the Sun declines from the *Equator*, at the Solſtices, North, or South: The Tropic of *Cancer*, or the *Northern* Tropic, encompaſſing the Globe 23 ½ North of the *Equator*; and the Tropic of *Capricorn* 23 ½ South of the *Equator*; the Sun never paſſing beyond thoſe Limits.

Polar Circles, Artic Circle, *and* Antartic Circle.] The *Polar Circles* ſurround the *Poles* at the Diſtance of 23 ½ Degrees from each *Pole*. The *Artic Circle* ſurrounds the North *Pole*; the *Antartic* ſurrounds the South *Pole*.

Longitude.] *Longitude* is the Diſtance of a Place from the firſt *Meridian* Eaſt or Weſt.

Latitude.] *Latitude* is the Diſtance of a Place from the *Equator* North or South.

Longitude

Longitude *and* Latitude *found.*] To find the *Longitude* and *Latitude* of any Place therefore, bring the Place to the brazen Meridian, and you will ſee the Degree of *Longitude* marked upon the Equator, and the Degree of *Latitude* on the brazen Meridian.

Meridian *explained.*] By the *Meridian* we underſtand that Line on which the Sun appears at Noon-day: Formerly *Ferro*, the moſt Weſterly of the *Canary* Iſlands, was made the firſt *Meridian*, in moſt Globes and Maps; but of late every Nation makes its own Capital the firſt *Meridian*; we therefore, making *London* our firſt *Meridian*, count our Longitude Eaſt or Weſt from thence. If a Place lies one Hour, or 15 Degrees to the Right Hand of the *Meridian* of *London*, we ſay it lies in 15 Degrees Eaſtern Longitude; if a Place lie one Hour, or 15 Degrees to the Left Hand of the *Meridian* of *London*, we ſay it lies in 15 Degrees Weſtern Longitude.

Hour Circle.] And as the Equator ſhews the Number of Degrees any Place is from us, Eaſt or Weſt, ſo the *Horary*, or *Hour Circle*, ſhews how many *Hours* it lies Eaſt or Weſt: The *Hour Circle* is a ſmall brazen Circle, fixed upon the brazen Meridian, divided into twenty-four Hours; having an Index moveable round the Axis of the Globe; and upon turning the Globe 15 Degrees, the Index will ſhew what Places have the Sun an Hour before, or after us: For Inſtance, if the Index of the *Hour Circle* be ſet at the upper 12, when the Globe is rectified for *London*, and the Globe turned 15 Degrees from Eaſt to Weſt, the Index will point at the Hour of One; which ſhews that all Places under that Meridian (and particularly *Naples*) have the Sun an Hour ſooner than *London* has it; on the contrary, let the Index be ſet at the upper 12 again, and let the Globe be turned 15 Degrees from Weſt to Eaſt, and the Index will point at 11, becauſe all Places under that Meridian, particularly the *Madeira* Iſlands, have the Sun an Hour after *London* has it.

Rectifying the Globe explained.] By rectifying the Globe, is underſtood the raiſing or elevating the *Pole* as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is which you enquire about; for Inſtance, if the Latitude of *Prague* be fifty Degrees North of the Equator, then the *Pole* muſt be elevated 50 Degrees, which brings *Prague* into the Zenith, or Top of the Globe; and the Latitude is known by bringing *Prague* to the brazen Meridian, on which the Latitude is marked, as the Longitude is on the Equator, as has been ſhewn before.

How the Difference of Longitude between two Places is found.] You may find the Difference of Longitude therefore between two Places, by bringing the firſt Place to the brazen Meridian, and obſerving the Degree marked on the Equator; and then bringing the ſecond Place to the brazen Meridian, and obſerving what the Degree is on the Equator there; and you will ſee the Number of Degrees between them: For Inſtance, if *Stockholm* be in 18 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and *Peterſburg* in 31, then there are 13 Degrees of Longitude between *Stockholm* and *Peterſburg*.

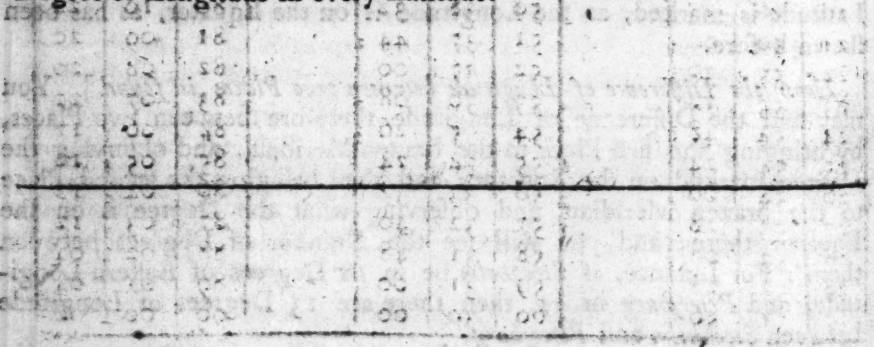
How the Difference of Latitude between two Places is found.] In like Manner you find the Number of Degrees of Latitude between any two Places, by bringing them to the brazen Meridian ſucceſſively; for Inſtance, firſt bring *Conſtantinople* to the brazen Meridian, and you will find the Latitude marked 41; then bring *Peterſburg* to the brazen Meridian, and you will ſee it lies under the Degree of 60; which ſhews there are 19 Degrees of Latitude Difference between *Conſtantinople* and *Peterſburg*.

Quadrant of Altitude.] The pliant narrow Plate of Braſs, ſcrew'd on to the brazen Meridian, contains 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Circumference of the Globe, by which are meaſured the Diſtances and Bearings of one Place from another.

Diſtance of Places meaſured.] For though the Diſtance of two Places on the ſame Meridian, directly North and South of each other, may be known by reducing the Number of Degrees to Miles; and the Diſtances of two Places, which lie under the ſame Parallel, may be known by the Table, which ſhews how many Miles make a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude; yet it is not eaſy to diſcover the Diſtance of two Places, which lie in an oblique Direction from each other, without meaſuring them by the Quadrant of Altitude or Compaſſes; which is done by applying the Compaſſes to the Equator, after you have meaſured the Diſtance between the two Places: For Inſtance, extend the Compaſſes, from *Guinea* in *Africa*, to *Brazil* in *America*, and then apply them to the Equator, and you will find the Diſtance between *Guinea* and *Brazil* to be 25 Degrees, which, at 60 to a Degree, makes the Diſtance 1500 Miles, 20 Degrees being 1200 Miles, and the 5 Degrees 300 Miles; and if you would bring theſe geographic Miles into *Engliſh* Miles, add one to every nine, or make every 90 Miles one hundred, and every 900 one thouſand, and you will come pretty near the Truth: Thus the Circumference of the Globe appears to be about 24840 *Engliſh* Miles, and the Diameter about 7900 ſuch Miles.

If you Meaſure the Diſtance between two Places by the Quadrant in any Direction, that will give the Number of Degrees, which you may reduce to Miles: There is no need of applying the Quadrant to the Equator, becauſe the Degrees are mark'd on the Quadrant.

The following Table ſhews the Number of geographic Miles in a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude.



A TABLE,

A TABLE, SHEWING

The Number of Miles contained in a Degree of Longitude, in each Parallel of Latitude from the Equator.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	60th Parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	60th Parts of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	60th Parts of a Mile.
1	59	56	31	51	24	61	29	04
2	59	54	32	50	52	62	28	08
3	59	52	33	50	20	63	27	12
4	59	50	34	49	44	64	26	16
5	59	46	35	49	8	65	25	20
6	59	40	36	48	32	66	24	24
7	59	37	37	47	56	67	23	28
8	59	24	38	47	16	68	22	32
9	59	10	39	46	36	69	21	32
10	59	00	40	46	00	70	20	32
11	58	52	41	45	16	71	19	32
12	58	40	42	44	36	72	18	32
13	58	28	43	43	52	73	17	32
14	58	12	44	43	8	74	16	32
15	58	00	45	42	24	75	15	32
16	57	40	46	41	40	76	14	32
17	57	20	47	41	00	77	13	32
18	57	4	48	40	8	78	12	32
19	56	44	49	39	20	79	11	28
20	56	24	50	38	32	80	10	24
21	56	00	51	37	44	81	09	20
22	55	36	52	37	00	82	08	20
23	55	12	53	36	08	83	07	20
24	54	48	54	35	26	84	06	12
25	54	24	55	34	24	85	05	12
26	54	00	56	33	32	86	04	12
27	53	28	57	32	40	87	03	12
28	53	00	58	31	48	88	02	04
29	52	28	59	31	00	89	01	04
30	51	56	60	30	00	90	00	00

FIVE ZONES.

THE *Zones* are five broad Circles which incompaſs the Globe, and are diſtinguiſhed chiefly by the Temperature of the Air.

Torrid Zone.] 1. The *Torrid Zone* contains all that Space between the two Tropics, ſo called from its exceſſive Heat, the Sun being Vertical twice every Year to all that inhabit it. This Circle is 47 Degrees broad.

Temperate Zones.] 2. The two *Temperate Zones*, ſo denominated from their lying between the two Extremes of Heat and Cold, *viz.* between the *Torrid Zone* and the *Frigid Zones*; the one called the Northern *Temperate Zone*, the other the Southern *Temperate Zone*; theſe are either of them 43 Degrees broad.

Frigid Zones.] 3. The two *Frigid Zones*, the one encompaſſing the North, or Artic Pole, at the Diſtance of $23\frac{1}{2}$; and the other the South or Antartic Pole, at the ſame Diſtance.

Climates.] A *Climate* is a Space on the Globe between two ſuppoſed parallel Lines, where the Day is increaſed half an Hour in the leſſer Parallel.

The Increaſe of Half an Hour, in the Length of a Day, conſtitutes a Climate.] For as this Day is always 12 Hours long upon the Equator, it increaſes in Length, in Proportion to the Diſtance the Country lies North or South of the Equator. Thoſe that live 8 Degrees 25 Minutes North or South of the Equator, have a Day of 12 Hours and a half, when the Sun is in the Summer Signs; and when the Sun is as far on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, they have a Night of 12 Hours and a half; this therefore is called the End of the firſt Climate. When the Sun is advanced 16 Degrees 15 Minutes North or South of the Equator, the Days (on that Side the Sun is of) are 13 Hours long; and when the Sun is retired as far on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, the Nights are 13 Hours long, but the Spaces between the Climates are not equal; for, though the firſt Climate be above 8 Degrees broad, the 9th Climate, which we inhabit, is not 3 Degrees broad: At the Polar Circles, beginning in $66\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees, they have a Day of a Month long at the Summer Solſtice, and a Night as long as the Winter Solſtice; and at the Poles there is one Day of ſix Months, and a Night of ſix Months.

There are thirty Climates between the Equator and the North Pole, and as many between the Equator and the South Pole: In the firſt twenty-four Climates between the Equator and either Polar Circle, the Days increaſe by half Hours, as has been obſerved already; but in the remaining ſix Climates between each Polar Circle and the Pole, the Days increaſe by Months, as appears by the following Table of Climates, ſhewing what Climate every Country is in.

And the Climate may be known alſo by the Globe, for it is only rectifying the Globe for the Place inquired for, and obſerving what is the longeſt Day in that Place, and ſo many half Hours as the longeſt Day exceeds 12, ſuch is the Number of the Climate; for Inſtance, you will find the longeſt Day at *Cambridge* to be 16 Hours and a half, which is 9 half Hours above 12, and conſequently here the 9th Climate ends, and the 10th Climate begins.

CLIMATES between the EQUATOR and POLAR CIRCLES.

Climates.	Hours.	Latitude. D.	M.	Breadth. D.	M.	Climates.	Hours.	Latitude. D.	M.	Breadth. D.	M.
1	12½	8	25	8	25	13	18½	59	58	1	29
2	13	16	25	8	00	14	19	61	18	1	20
3	13½	23	50	7	25	15	19½	62	25	1	07
4	14	30	25	6	30	16	20	63	22	0	57
5	14½	36	28	6	08	17	20½	64	06	0	44
6	15	41	22	4	54	18	21	64	49	0	43
7	15½	45	29	4	07	19	21½	65	21	0	32
8	16	49	01	3	32	20	22	65	47	0	26
9	16½	52	00	2	57	21	22½	66	06	0	19
10	17	54	27	2	29	22	23	66	20	0	14
11	17½	56	37	2	10	23	23½	66	28	0	08
12	18	58	29	1	52	24	24	66	31	0	03

CLIMATES between the POLAR CIRCLES and the POLES.

Length of Days.	Latitude.		Length of Days.	Latitude.	
Months.	D.	M.	Months.	D.	M.
1	67	21	4	78	30
2	69	48	5	84	05
3	73	37	6	90	00

The Inhabitants of the Earth are diſtinguiſhed by the ſeveral Meridians and Parallels under which they live, and are denominated either Periæci, Antæci, *or* Antipodes.

Periæci.] 1. The *Periæci* live under the ſame Parallel, but oppoſite Meridians; the Length of their Days and their Seaſons are the ſame, being at the ſame Diſtance from the Equator; but when it is Noon-day with one, it is Midnight with the other, there being 12 Hours between them in either an Eaſt or Weſt Direction: Theſe are found by the Hour Index, or by turning the Globe half round (that is, 180 Degrees) either Way; for, the Hour Index being ſet at the upper Twelve, or Noon-day, on turning the Globe half round, it will point at the lower Twelve, or Midnight.

Antæci.] 2. The *Antæci* lie under the ſame Meridian, but oppoſite Parallels: Theſe are equally diſtant from the Equator, but the one in South Latitude, and the other in North Latitude. Theſe have the ſame Noon-day, but the longeſt Day of the one is the ſhorteſt Day with the other; the Length of the Day with one is equal to the other's Night, and their Seaſons are different; when it is Summer with one, it is Winter with the other: Theſe are found by counting as many Degrees on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, as the firſt Place is on this Side; for Example, ſuppoſe *Tripoli* in *Barbary* be ſituate in 15 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of North Latitude, and the *Cape of Good Hope* is ſituate in 15 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of South Latitude, then are the Inhabitants of the Cape the *Antæci* to thoſe of *Tripoli*; for the Cape lies under the ſame Meridian, but on the oppoſite Parallel.

Antipodes.] 3. The *Antipodes* are ſituate diametrically oppoſite to each other, the Feet of the one directly againſt the Feet of the other, lying under oppoſite Parallels, and oppoſite Meridians; it is Midnight with the one, when it is Noon-day with the other; the longeſt Day with one is the ſhorteſt Day with the other; the Length of the Day with the one is equal to the other's Night; and the Seaſons are oppoſite.

Theſe are found by turning the Globe and the Index half round, and then counting as many Degrees of Latitude on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, as the firſt Place is on this; or if you count 180 Degrees of Latitude on the ſame and the oppoſite Meridian, being half the Circumference of the Globe, it will bring you to the ſame Point.

The Inhabitants of the Earth are diſtinguiſhed alſo by their Shadows falling different Ways at Noon-day, and are denominated either Amphiſcii, Aſcii, Heteroſcii, *or* Periſcii.

Amphiſcii.] 1. The *Amphiſcii* are ſituate in the Torrid Zone, between the two Tropics, and have their Shadows one Part of the Year North of them at Noon-day, and another Part of the Year South of them at Noon-day, according to what Place of the Ecliptic the Sun is in; and, as the Sun is Vertical to theſe People twice a Year, they are then called

Aſcii.]

Aſcii.] 2. *Aſcii*, having no Shadow at Noon-day.

Heteroſcii.] 3. The *Heteroſcii* are thoſe who inhabit either of the Temperate Zones, or thoſe Spaces between the Tropics and the Polar Circles, whoſe Shadows always fall one Way; the Shadows of thoſe in the Northern Temperate Zone falling always North at Noon-day, and thoſe in the Southern Temperate Zone falling always South at Noon-day.

Periſcii.] 4. The *Periſcii* are thoſe who inhabit either Frigid Zone between the Polar Circles and the Poles. Here the Sun moving only round about them, without ſetting, when it is in the Summer Signs, their Shadows are caſt every Way.

Spheres *defined.*] The Words *Sphere* and *Globe* are ſynonimous Terms, or Words of the ſame Import, either of them ſignifying a round Ball, every Part of whoſe Surface is equally diſtant from the Center; though ſome have appropriated the Word *Sphere* to the Furniture of the Globe, the Brazen Meridian, Horizon, *&c.*

The Globe is denominated a Right *Sphere*, a Parallel *Sphere*, or an oblique *Sphere*, according to the Poſition the Globe is in.

A Right Sphere.] 1. A Right *Sphere* has the Poles in the Horizon, the Equator paſſing through the Zenith and Nadir, and falling with the Parallel Lines perpendicularly upon the Horizon,

Parallel Sphere.] 2. A Parallel *Sphere* has the Poles in the Zenith and Nadir, the Equator coinciding with the Horizon, and the Parallel Lines parallel to the Horizon.

Oblique Sphere.] 3. An Oblique *Sphere* has the Equator partly above, and partly under the Horizon; and the Equator with the Parallel Lines falling obliquely upon the Horizon.

PROBLEMS.

Dimenſions of the Globe.

To find the Extent of the Globe's Surface in ſquare Miles, and its Solidity in Cubic Meaſure.

MULTIPLY the Circumference by the Diameter, and that will give the Superficial Content.

Then multiply that Product by $\frac{1}{6}$ of the Diameter, and that will give the ſolid Content of the Globe.

To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic.

Obſerve the Day of the Month in the Calendar on the Horizon, and oppoſite to it you will find the Sign and Degree of the Ecliptic, in which the Sun is; then look for that Sign and Degree on the Ecliptic Line, drawn upon the Globe, and bring that Place to the brazen Meridian, which will ſhew the Parallel or Line on which the Sun moves that Day.

To

To find where the Sun is Vertical on any Day.

Turn the Globe round, and obſerve, as you turn it, what Places lie on the Parallel, or Line on which the Sun moves; for in all Places on that Parallel the Sun is Vertical that Day.

To find where the Sun is Vertical at a certain Hour.

Having rectified the Globe, bring the Place where you are to the brazen Meridian, and ſet the Index of the Hour Circle at the Hour of the Day; then turn the Globe till the Index points to the upper 12, and obſerve under the brazen Meridian that Degree or Parallel, in which the Sun moves in the Ecliptic that Day, for in that Place the Sun is vertical the preſent Hour. If it be Morning the Globe muſt be turned from Eaſt to Weſt; if it be in the Afternoon, turn the Globe from Weſt to Eaſt.

To find where the Sun is riſing, ſetting, and in the Meridian.

Rectify the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, that is, raiſe the Pole as much above the Horizon, as the Sun's Place is declined from the Equator, and bring the Place where the Sun is Vertical at that Hour to the brazen Meridian, which will then be in the Zenith.

Then in all Places on the Weſtern Edge of the Horizon, the Sun is riſing; in all Places on the Eaſtern Side of the Horizon, the Sun is ſetting; and in all Places under the brazen Meridian it is Noon-day.

To find the Length of the longeſt Days and Nights in all Places of the Earth at one View.

Keep the Globe in the Poſition required by the laſt Problem, that is, with the Sun's Place in the Zenith; then obſerve the Length of the Arches or Parallels of Latitude that are above the Horizon, which are called the Diurnal Arches, for they ſhew the Length of the Days; and thoſe Arches below the Horizon, called the Nocturnal Arches, ſhew the Length of the Nights.

For Inſtance, having rectified the Globe by bringing the Sun's Place into the Zenith, for the 22d of *June*, I ſhall find there are 16 Meridional Lines between the Eaſt and Weſt Sides of the Horizon, croſſing the Parallels of Latitude, or Diurnal Arches, in 50 Degrees of North Latitude; conſequently the Day is 16 Hours long in all Places in the upper Hemiſphere, ſituate in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, and the Nights 8 Hours long; and in 50 Degrees of Southern Latitude, the Nights will appear to be 16 Hours long, and the Days but 8 Hours long, at the ſame Time of the Year.

The Globe I make Uſe of has juſt 24 Meridional Lines upon it, which are very properly called Hour Circles, the Space between each Meridional Line being 15 Degrees of Longitude, or one Hour; again,

again, count the Number of Meridional Lines between the Eaſt and Weſt Sides of the Horizon, in 60 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of *Peterſburg* in *Ruſſia*, and of *Bergen* in *Norway*; and in this Latitude you will count near 19 Meridional Lines; conſequently at thoſe Places their longeſt Day is almoſt 19 Hours long, at the Summer Solſtice, and their Nights as long at the Winter Solſtice; then count the Number of Meridional Lines in 30 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of *Grand Cairo*, and here you will number ſomething more than 14 Meridional Lines; and conſequently the Day is a little more than 14 Hours long at the Summer Solſtice, and their Nights of the ſame Length at the Winter Solſtice; thus you will find the Length of the Days and Nights at every Place at once, by rectifying the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; *i. e.* by elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Sun is declined from the Equator.

The uſual Way of finding the Length of the Day in any particular Place.

Elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is you inquire of; then bring the Sun's Place to the Eaſt Side of the Horizon, and ſet the Hour Index at Noon, and turn the Globe from Eaſt to Weſt, until the Sun's Place touch the Weſt Side of the Horizon, and the Hour Index will ſhew the Number of Hours the Day is long; for Inſtance, if the Hour Index points to 4 in the Morning, which is 4 Hours beyond the lower 12, then are the Days 16 Hours long.

Again, bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, ſetting the Index at the upper 12, and turn the Globe from Weſt to Eaſt, till it touch the Eaſt Side of the Horizon, and then ſee at what Hour the Index points, for that is the Hour the Sun riſes at; then bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian again, and, having ſet the Index at 12, turn the Globe from Eaſt to Weſt, till the Sun's Place touches the Weſt Side of the Horizon, and the Index will point at the Hour the Sun ſets at.

To find when the Twilight begins and ends.

The Twilight begins in the Morning when the Sun approaches within 18 Degrees of our Horizon, and ends in the Evening, when the Sun is deſcended 18 Degrees below the Horizon; but, as near the Equator, the Sun ſets perpendicularly, it will deſcend 18 Degrees below the Horizon, within half an Hour after Sun-ſet, when dark Night commences in thoſe Latitudes; whereas in higher Latitudes, and particularly with us in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, the Sun ſets ſo obliquely in Winter, that it is near two Hours before dark Night commences; for the further diſtant any Place is from the Equator, the more obliquely the Sun ſets on ſuch Place, and conſequently ſo much longer the Twilight continues.

At

At *London*, when the Sun's Declination North is greater than 20½ Degrees, there is no total Darkneſs, but conſtant Twilight; which happens from the 26th of *May* to the 18th of *July*, being near two Months; under the North Pole the Twilight ceaſes, when the Sun's Declination is greater than 18 Degrees South, which is from the 13th of *November* till the 29th of *January*; ſo that notwithſtanding the Sun is abſent in that Part of the World for half a Year together, yet total Darkneſs does not continue above 11 Weeks, and beſides the Moon is above the Horizon for a whole Fortnight of every Month throughout the Year.

To find what Hour it is in any other Part of the World.

Elevate the Pole as much above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is where you are, and having brought that Place to the brazen Meridian, ſet the Index at the Hour of the Day; then turn the Globe, and bring the Places (of which you would enquire the Hour) ſucceſſively to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the ſeveral Hours; for Inſtance, ſuppoſe a Perſon be at *London* at 12 o'Clock at Noon, and the Globe rectified for *London*; then, *London* being brought to the brazen Meridian, and the Index ſet at 12, turn the Globe till *Naples* comes to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Figure of One, *Naples* being 15 Degrees to the Eaſtward of *London*; and all Places lying 15 Degrees Eaſt of *London*, have their Noon-day an Hour before us. Then continue to turn the Globe 15 Degrees further, and you will find *Petersburg*, *Conſtantinople*, and *Grand Cairo*, under the brazen Meridian or near it; conſequently the Index will point to the Figure of Two, theſe three Cities having the Noon-day Sun about two Hours before us. If you turn it another 15 Degrees, the Index will point to the Hour of Three, for all Places lying then under the brazen Meridian, being 45 Degrees Eaſt of us, have the Sun three Hours before us; and thus, for every 15 Degrees you turn the Globe, ſo many Hours the People ſituate under ſuch Meridians have the Sun before us. On the contrary, if you would know what Hour it is at any Place 15 Degrees Weſt of us, rectify the Globe for *London*, as before, and having ſet the Index at 12, turn the Globe till that Place comes under the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of Eleven, becauſe all ſuch Places, as lie 15 Degrees Weſt of us, have the Noon-day Sun one Hour after us, as at the *Madeira's*.

Continue to turn the Globe until *Barbadoes*, which lies near 60 Degrees Weſt of *London*, comes under the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of Eight; all Places lying 60 Degrees, or four Times 15 Degrees Weſt of us having the Sun four Hours after us. Thus, if you know how many Degrees any Place is Eaſt or Weſt of us, you know the Hour of the Day in ſuch Place; and, if you know how many Hours any Place has the Sun before or after us, then you know how many Degrees ſuch Place is Eaſt or Weſt of us. Thus the Longitude of any Place may be known at Land by the Eclipſes;

for

for if one Perſon in *Old England* obſerves that the Eclipſe happened at 8 at Night, and another at *Cape Breton* in *America*, obſerved that the ſame Eclipſe did not happen till 12 at Night there, then he knows that *Cape Breton* lies 60 Degrees Weſt of *Old England*.

To find when it begins to be continual Day or Night, within the Polar Circles, and how long it continues ſo.

Obſerve the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; for, ſo many Degrees as the Sun is declined North or South of the Equator, ſo many Degrees from the North or South Pole, it begins to be continual Day, or continual Night: Or, in other Words, the Sun appears to be continually above or under the Horizon for ſome Time.

As ſoon as the Sun has entered *Aries* (*March* 22.) the Day commences at the North Pole, and this Day continues ſix Months, *viz.* till the Sun retires to *Libra*, (*September* 23,) when it moves on the ſame Line again; and the Sun no ſooner paſſes to the South of the Equator, but Night commences at the North Pole, and it continues Night for ſix Months; namely, till the Sun advances to *Aries*, and moves upon the Equinoctial again. On the contrary, it continues Day at the South Pole, all theſe ſix Months the Sun is in the Southern Signs.

Again, ſuppoſe the Sun to be in the Sign of *Taurus*, and declined 10 Degrees North of the Equator; then continual Day commences 10 Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues for four Months; namely, till the Sun retires to *Virgo*, when it moves upon the ſame Parallel again; for ſo long the Sun continues above the Horizon ten Degrees from the North Pole, and ſo many Months the Night continues at ten Degrees from the South Pole, the Sun being all that Time under the Horizon there.

Suppoſe again the Sun in *Gemini*, *i. e.* declined 20 Degrees North of the Equator, then continual Day commences 20 Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues two Months; namely, till the Sun retires to *Leo*, when it moves on the ſame Parallel again. On the contrary, Night commences 10 Degrees from the South Pole, when the Day begins 10 Degrees from the North Pole; and then the Nights in the Antartic Circle are equal to the Days in the Artic Circle, and ſo *vice verſa*.

At other Times of the Year, when it is not perpetual Day, or Night, the Sun riſes and ſets within the Polar Circles, as it does in Places ſituate without the Polar Circles; and you find the Length of the Day by rectifying the Globe, or elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is, about which the Enquiry is made.

To find the Sun's Meridian Altitude, or how many Degrees the Sun is above the Horizon at Noon-day, at any Time of the Year.

Take the Quadrant of Altitude, and meaſure how many Degrees there are between the Sun's Place and the Horizon: Or bring the

Sun's

Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, and count the Degrees in like Manner upon the brazen Meridian, which will in this Caſe and many others ſupply the Place of a Quadrant.

For Inſtance, when the Sun is upon the Equator, you will find 40 Degrees between the Sun's Place and the Horizon: In the Summer Solſtice (*June* 22.) you will find the Sun's Place 63½ Degrees above the Horizon: At the Winter Solſtice (*December* 22.) you will find the Sun's Place but 16½ Degrees above the Horizon.

Thus, on taking the Height of the Sun at Sea by a Quadrant, they know what Latitude they are in.

For Inſtance, they know that at the Summer Solſtice (*June* 22.) the Sun is near 64 Degrees above the Horizon, in the South of *England*: Therefore when they come to take the Height of the Sun by their Quadrants at Noon-day, and find that the Sun is 74 Degrees above the Horizon; they know that they are 10 Degrees to the Southward of *England*, which, being reduced to Miles, makes 600 Miles.

Again, if they find at the Summer Solſtice (*June* 22.) the Sun is but 54 Degrees above the Horizon, they know that they are 10 Degrees North of the South of *England*.

The Longitude, as has been obſerved already, is found by the Eclipſes at Land; but it will ſcarce ever be found at Sea, until we have ſome certain Meaſure for Time.

If a Watch would go true, it would only be obſerving how much our Watch differed from the Meridian or Noon-day, where we happened to be; and we ſhould know how many Degrees Eaſt or Weſt we were removed from the Place we took our Departure from. If we had ſailed Weſt, the Watch would be faſter than the Sun; if we had ſailed Eaſt, it would be ſlower than the Sun.

For Inſtance, if I ſailed to *Naples*, 15 Degrees Eaſt of the Place I took my Departure from, my Watch would be but Twelve, when it was One at *Naples*. On the other Hand, if I ſailed to the *Madeira's*, 15 Degrees Weſt, I ſhould find my Watch to ſtand at One, when the Sun was in their Meridian, or it was Twelve o'Clock at *Madeira*; every Degree of Longitude being four Minutes of Time, and every 15 Degrees one Hour.

To find the Italic *Hour.*

The *Italians* begin their Day at Sun-ſet, therefore we muſt firſt find at what Hour the Sun ſet in *Italy* (ſuppoſe at *Naples*) laſt Night. If it was at 7, then you begin to count from 7, and go on to 24, for the *Italians* do not divide their Days, as we do, into twice 12 Hours.

Then at 7 this Morning, according to them, it was 12, and at 12 o'Clock it would be 17 with them, if *Naples* lay under the ſame Meridian; but, as they have the Sun an Hour before us, it is 13 o'Clock with them, when it is 7 in the Morning with us, and 18, when it is 12 at Noon with us.

The *Babylonians* began their Day at Sun-riſe; conſequently we muſt know at what Hour the Sun roſe at *Babylon*, and begin to count the Hours from thence, and make an Allowance of as many Hours as *Babylon* is ſituate to the Eaſt of us.

As

As to the *Jews*, they always begin their Day at Sun-ſet, as the *Italians* do; conſequently in *England* their Sabbath begins about Eight in the Evening in Summer, and about Four in the Evening in Winter.

Our Seamen begin their Day at Noon, that being the Time when they correct their Reckoning, by taking the Heighth of the Sun with their Quadrants.

To find at what Point of the Compaſs the Sun riſes and ſets.

Rectify the Globe, *i. e.* elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is about which you make the Inquiry; then bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the Eaſt-ſide of the Horizon, and that will ſhew you at what Point the Sun riſes: If you bring the Sun's Place afterwards to the Weſt-ſide of the Horizon, you will ſee the Point at which the Sun ſets.

For Inſtance, if the Globe be rectified for *London*, at the Summer Solſtice, (*June* 22.) and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the Eaſt-ſide of the Horizon, you will ſee the Letters N. E. for North Eaſt, upon the innermoſt Circle of the wooden Horizon; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the Weſt-ſide of the Horizon, you will ſee the Letters N. W. for North Weſt upon the Horizon, which are the Points the Sun riſes and ſets at on the 22d of *June*.

On the contrary, the Globe being rectified for *London*, as above, and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, at the Winter Solſtice (*December* 22.) to the Eaſt-ſide of the wooden Horizon, you will ſee the Letters S. E. for South Eaſt; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the Weſt-ſide of the Horizon, you will ſee the Letters S. W. for South Weſt, which are the two Points the Sun riſes and ſets at on the 22d of *December*, or the Winter Solſtice. From whence it appears, that there is a Space of 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Globe Difference, between the Points the Sun riſes at in the Middle of Summer, and the Middle of Winter.

When the Sun is in *Aries*, or upon the Equinoctial, it riſes due Eaſt, and ſets due Weſt, to every Place on the Face of the Earth: And then the Days are 12 Hours long all the World over.

The Days are always 12 Hours long on the Equator, and they do not increaſe more than an Hour within 16 Degrees on either Side of the Equator; for their Days are never more than 13 Hours long in Summer, and 11 in Winter, and the Nights proportionable, when the Sun is in the oppoſite Signs. For every Part of the World has an equal Share of Light and Darkneſs; if the Days are 20 Hours long at the Summer Solſtice, the Nights are 20 Hours long at the Winter Solſtice; and at the Poles, where they have a Night of ſix Months, they have a Day of ſix Months.

To meaſure the Diſtances of Places from one another, and their Bearings.

If two Places lie on the ſame Meridian, directly North and South of each other, it is only counting the Number of Degrees between them, and reducing thoſe Degrees to Miles, every Degree of Lati-

tude

tude being 60 geographic Miles, 5 Degrees 300 Miles, and 10 Degrees 600 Miles. If two Places lie on the ſame Parallel Line, directly Eaſt and Weſt of each other, then it muſt be known how many Miles there are in a Degree of Longitude in that Latitude they lie in, which may be ſeen by the Table inſerted in this Work at Page 21; or the Number of Miles in a Degree may be known by meaſuring the Space between the two Places with Compaſſes, and obſerving what Proportion a Degree of Longitude in that Latitude bears to a Degree of Longitude meaſured on the Equator: For Inſtance, if you meaſure a Degree of Longitude on the Equator, it is always 60 Miles there; but, if you meaſure a Degree of Longitude in 60 Degrees of Latitude, there go but 30 Miles to a Degree, becauſe the Space between two Meridional Lines, in 60 Degrees of Latitude, is but half ſo broad as it is on the Equator.

If you would meaſure two Places on the Globe, that lie in an oblique Direction, then you take the Diſtance with your Compaſſes; and, applying the Compaſſes afterwards to the Equator on the Globe, that will ſhew the Number of Degrees, which, being reduced to Miles, gives the Number of Miles between the two Places.

So if you extend the Quadrant of Altitude from one Place to the other, that will ſhew the Number of Degrees in like Manner, which may be reduced to Miles. Upon Maps there always is a Scale of Miles, ſo that any Diſtances may be taken off with Compaſſes: Or, if you know how many Miles are contained in a Degree of Longitude in the Latitudes they lie in, you may give a pretty near Gueſs at the Diſtances.

If you obſerve the Scale of the Map alſo, it will be a pretty good Direction. For Inſtance, if the Map be 600 Miles long, then a tenth Part of that Space muſt be 60 Miles, and ſo in Proportion in meaſuring other Diſtances.

To find how one Place bears of another, bring one of the Places to the Zenith, and from thence extend the Quadrant of Altitude to the other Place; then obſerve the Angle at the Zenith made by the Quadrant of Altitude and the brazen Meridian, which may be done by a Protector, or a quadrated Circle on Paper, which being reduced into Rhumbs, at 11° 15′ for each Point of the Compaſs will give the true Point of bearing from the one Place to the other.

The bearing of two Places, ſays Mr. *Harris*, is determined by a Sort of Spiral Line, called a Rhumb Line, paſſing between them in ſuch a Manner, as to make the ſame or equal Angles with all the Meridians through which it paſſeth.

From hence may be ſhewed the Error of that geographical Paradox, *viz.* if a Place *A* bears from another *B* due Weſt, *B* ſhall not bear from *A* due Eaſt. I find this Paradox vindicated by an Author, who at the ſame Time gives us a true Definition of a Rhumb Line; but his Arguments are ungeometrical, for if it be admitted that the Eaſt and Weſt Lines make the ſame Angles with all the Meridians, through which they paſs, it will follow, that theſe Lines are Parallels of Latitude; for any Parallel of Latitude is the Continuation of the Surface of a Cone, whoſe Sides are the Radii of the Sphere and Circumference

cumference of its Baſe, in the ſaid Parallel; and it is evident that all the Meridians cut the ſaid Surface at right (and therefore at equal) Angles, whence it follows that the Rhumbs of Eaſt and Weſt are the Parallels of Latitude, though the Caſe may ſeem different, when we draw inclining Lines (like Meridians) upon Paper, without carrying our Ideas any farther.

To find in what Parts of the Earth an Eclipſe of the Moon will be viſible.

Bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic (at that Hour the Moon is eclipſed) into the Zenith, then the Eclipſe will be viſible in all thoſe Places that are under the Horizon: And if the Antipodes to the Place where the Sun is vertical be brought into the Zenith, then the Eclipſe will be ſeen in all Places above the Horizon.

PARADOXES.

IT may poſſibly be deemed a Defect, if Paradoxes are entirely omitted in a Work of this Nature; but I ſhould think myſelf more liable to Cenſure, if I took up much of the Reader's Time in examining a Multitude of trifling Riddles, which have no Relation to Geography, as ſome have done. For Inſtance, they tell us,

1. *There is a Place on the Globe of the Earth, of a pure and wholeſome Air, and yet of ſo ſtrange and deteſtable a Quality, that it is impoſſible for two of the beſt Friends that ever breathed to continue in the* ſame *Place in mutual Love and Friendſhip, for two Minutes.*

SOLUTION.

Two Bodies cannot be in the *ſame* Place.

2. *There is a certain Village in the South of* Great Britain, *to whoſe Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is leſs viſible about the Winter Solſtice, than to the Inhabitants of* Iceland.

SOLUTION.

This ſuppoſes the *Britiſh* Village to ſtand under a Hill, which covers it from the Sun all Winter.

3. *There is a certain Country in South* America, *whoſe ſavage Inhabitants are ſuch Cannibals, that they not only feed on human Fleſh, but actually* eat themſelves, *and yet ſurvive this ſtrange Repaſt.*

SOLUTION.

By *eating themſelves*, is meant no more than that the People themſelves eat.

There are two or three Paradoxes, however, that may be thought worth repeating.

4. *There is a certain Iſland in the* Egean *Sea, on which, if two Children were born at the ſame Inſtant, and ſhould live ſeveral Years, and both expire on the ſame Day, the Life of the one would ſurpaſs the Life of the other ſeveral Months.*

SOLUTION.

If one of the Perſons ſail Eaſt, and the other Weſt, round the Globe, ſeveral Years, they will differ two Days every Year in their Reckoning; and in 40 Years one will ſeem to be 80 Days older than the other, though it can't properly be ſaid that the Life of the one is a Day longer than that of the other.

Others ſolve this Paradox by ſuppoſing one of the Children to reſide within one of the Polar Circles, where the Days are ſeveral Months long, and the other in a Part of the World where the Days are never 24 Hours long. The next Paradox is of the like Nature.

5. *There are two Places in* Aſia *that lie under the ſame Meridian, and at a ſmall Diſtance from each other, and yet the reſpective Inhabitants, in reckoning their Time, differ an entire Day every Week.*

This ſeems to be the Caſe of the Portugueſe *and* Spaniards, *in the* Eaſt-Indies; *the* Portugueſe *ſailed 7 Hours, or 105 Degrees Eaſt, to* China; *and the* Spaniards *ſailed 17 Hours, or 255 Degrees Weſt, to* China *and the* Philippines; *and one of them having a Settlement in* China, *and the other in the* Philippines, *pretty near the ſame Meridian, it muſt of Courſe be* Saturday *with one, when it is* Sunday *with the other.*

Others ſolve this Paradox by ſuppoſing one of the Nations to be *Jews*, and the other *Chriſtians*.

6. *There is a certain Place where the Winds, though frequently veering round the Compaſs, always blows from the North.*

SOLUTION.

This muſt be at the South Pole; where there is no ſuch Thing as Eaſt and Weſt, therefore the Wind muſt always come from the North.

7. *There is an Iſland in the* Baltic *Sea, to whoſe Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is viſible in the Morning before it riſes, and in the Evening after it is ſet.*

SOLUTION.

This may be true of any Place, as well as of the Iſland mentioned; the Sun frequently appears above the Horizon, when it is really below it, occaſioned by the Refraction of the Vapours near the Horizon.

8. *There is a Country in* Ethiopia, *to whoſe Inhabitants the Body of the Moon always appears to be moſt enlightened, when it is leaſt enlightened.*

SOLUTION.

This is the Caſe every where as well as in *Ethiopia*; for the Moon is moſt enlightened at the New Moon; when it is neareſt the Sun; and leaſt enlightened at the Full Moon, becauſe it is then at the greateſt Diſtance from the Sun, though at that Time it appears every where to be moſt enlightened.

9. *There are Places on the Earth where the Sun and Moon and all the Planets actually riſe and ſet, but never any of the fixed Stars.*

SOLUTION.

SOLUTION.

The Planets have North and South Declination, and conſequently may be ſaid to riſe and ſet under the Poles; but the fixed Stars, keeping always at the ſame Diſtance from the Poles, cannot be ſaid to riſe or ſet there, or indeed any where elſe, if it be admitted that the Earth revolves every 24 Hours on its own Axis, and that all Stars, except the Planets, are fixed.

Tropical Winds.

THOSE uſually called Tropical Winds extend 30 Degrees North and South of the Equator, and are of three Kinds.

1. The general Trade Winds.
2. The Monſons,
3. The Sea and Land Breezes.

1. The Trade Winds blow from the North-Eaſt on the North-ſide of the Equator; and from the South-Eaſt on the South-ſide of the Equator; and near the Equator almoſt due Eaſt; but under the Equator, and 2 or 3 Degrees on each Side, the Winds are variable, and ſometimes it is calm for a Month together.

2. The Monſons are periodical Winds, which blow ſix Months in one Direction, and the other ſix Months in the oppoſite Direction. At the Change or Shifting of the Monſons, are terrible Storms of Wind, Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, which always happen about the Equinoxes: Theſe Monſons do not extend above 200 Leagues from Land, and are chiefly in the *Indian* Seas.

3. The Sea and Land Breezes are periodical Winds, which blow from the Land in the Night, and good Part of the Morning, and from the Sea about Noon, till Midnight; theſe do not extend more than two or three Leagues from Shore.

Near the Coaſt of *Guinea* in *Africa* the Wind blows almoſt always from the Weſt.

On the Coaſt of *Peru* in *South America* the Wind blows conſtantly from the South Weſt.

Within the Tropic of *Cancer*, in the Months of *April* and *May*, are hot Winds which blow over a long Tract of burning Sand, from 8 to 11 in the Morning, and ſometimes longer, when the Sea Breeze riſes and refreſhes the Natives.

Beyond the Latitude of 30 North and South, the Winds are variable, but oftener blow from the Weſt than any other Point.

The North Eaſt Winds are exceſſive cold in *Europe*, as the North Weſt are in North America.

Between the Tropics, the Seaſons are divided into wet and dry, and not into Winter and Summer.

When the Sun is Vertical, it brings Storms and foul Weather with it, and all the flat Country is overflowed; but when the Sun is on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, then is the fair Seaſon and their Harveſt.

Near the *Carribbee* Iſlands, in the *American* Seas, they have Hurricanes uſually in *July* and *Auguſt*, the Wind frequently veering and blowing in every Direction.

Currents and Tides.

THERE are frequently Streams or Currents in the Ocean, which ſet Ships a great Way out of their intended Courſe.

There is a Current between *Florida* and the *Bahama* Iſlands, which always runs from South to North.

A Current runs conſtantly through the Straits of *Gibraltar*, between *Europe* and *Africa*, into the *Mediterranean*.

A Current ſets out of the *Baltic* Sea, through the *Sound*, or Strait, between *Sweden* and *Denmark*, into the Ocean, ſo that there are no Tides in the *Baltic* Sea.

About ſmall Iſlands and Head Lands in the Middle of the Ocean, the Tides riſe very little; they can hardly be perceived.

In ſome Bays of the Sea, and at the Mouths of Rivers, the Tides riſe from 12 to 50 Feet.

The Tides flow regularly twice in 24 Hours in moſt Places.

In the *Egrypus*, between *Negropont* and *Greece*, it flows 12 Times in 24 Hours for a Fortnight every Moon.

In the *Caſpian* Sea, (or rather Lake) between *Perſia* and *Ruſſia* there are no Tides, but once in 14 or 15 Years the Water riſes to a prodigious Heighth, and overflows the flat Country.

The Diviſion of the Globe into Land and Water.

THE Globe, as has been obſerved, conſiſts of Land and Water, whereof one Fourth of the Surface only is Land.

The Land is divided into two great Continents, *viz.* the Eaſtern and Weſtern Continent (beſides Iſlands.)

The Waters are divided into three extenſive Oceans, (beſides leſſer Seas) *viz.* the *Atlantic*, the *Pacific*, and the *Indian* Ocean.

The Eaſtern Continent is ſubdivided into three Parts, *viz. Europ*, on the North Weſt, *Aſia*, on the North Eaſt, and *Africa*, on the South.

The Weſtern Continent conſiſts of *America* only; divided into North and South *America*.

1. The *Atlantic*, or Weſtern Ocean, divides the Eaſtern and Weſtern Continents, and is 3000 Miles wide.

2. The *Pacific* Ocean divides *America* from *Aſia*, and is 10,000 Miles over.

3. The *Indian* Ocean lies between the *Eaſt-Indies* and *Africa*, and is 3000 Miles over.

The other Seas, which are called Oceans, are only Parts or Branches of theſe, and uſually receive their Names from the Countries they border upon.

Explication of ſome Terms and Parts of Maps.] A Continent is a large Portion of Land, contiguous, not ſeparated by any Sea.

An Ocean is a great Body of Water, which divides ſuch Continents.

A Sea is a Water confined by the Land, as the *Mediterranean* and *Baltic* Seas.

A Bay

A Bay, or Gulf, is a Part of the Sea almoſt ſurrounded by Land, as the Gulf of *Mexico*, the Bay of *Biſcay*, *Torbay*, &c.

A Strait is a narrow Paſſage out of one Sea into another, as the Strait of *Gibraltar*, or that of *Magellan*.

A Lake is a Water ſurrounded by Land, as the Lakes of *Geneva* and *Conſtance*.

A Peninſula, or Cherſoneſe, is a Country almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea, as *Arabia*, the *Morea*, *Jutland*, and *Crim Tartary*.

An Iſthmus is a narrow Neck of Land which joins a Peninſula to ſome other Country, as the Iſthmus of *Suez*, which joins *Africa* to *Aſia*; the Iſthmus of *Darien*, which joins North and South *America*; and the noted Iſthmus of *Corinth*.

A Cape, or Promontory, is a Point of Land extending a conſiderable Way into the Sea, ſometimes called a Head-land, or Neſs.

Rivers are deſcribed in Maps by black Lines, and are wider near the Mouth than towards the Head or Spring.

Mountains are deſcribed by Eminencies like Hills. Foreſts and Woods by a Kind of Shrub: Bogs and Moraſſes by Shades.

Sands and Shallows are deſcribed by ſmall Dots; and Roads uſually by double Lines.

Near Harbours the Depth of the Water is uſually expreſſed by Figures in Maps, as 6, 7, or 8, the Water being ſo many Fathom deep.

Iſlands, Mountains, &c.] The Iſlands, Mountains, Lakes, Rivers, &c. will be particularly deſcribed in the ſeveral Quarters of the World to which they reſpectively belong.

Length of Days ſeen in the Table of Climates.] As to the Climates and Length of the Days in every Country, theſe will be found in the Table of Climates in Page 23; where it is only obſerving what Latitude the Place is in, of which you would enquire the Length of the Day; and even with it you will find how many Hours the Day is long in another Column of the ſame Table.

Cardinal Points.] The North is conſidered as the upper Part of a Globe or Map.

The South is at the Bottom oppoſite to the North.

The Eaſt is on the Right Hand; and

The Weſt on the Left Hand oppoſite to the Eaſt.

EUROPE.

EUROPE is situate between 10 West and 65 East Longitude, and between 36 and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by *Asia* on the East, by the *Mediterranean* Sea on the South, which divides it from *Africa*, and by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the West, being 3000 Miles long, and 2500 broad. The Grand Divisions of *Europe*, beginning West, are as follow:

	Kingdoms and States.	Chief Towns.
	Spain	*Madrid*
	Portugal	*Lisbon*
	France	*Paris*
	Italy	*Rome*
	Switzerland	*Bern*
	Austrian Netherlands	*Brussels*
	United Netherlands	*Amsterdam*
	Germany	*Vienna*
Austrian Dominions.	Bohemia	*Prague*
	Hungary	*Presburg*
	Transilvania	*Hermanstat*
	Sclavonia	*Posega*
	Croatia	*Carlstat*
	Poland	*Warsaw*
	Russia	*Petersburgh*
	Sweden	*Stockholm*
Subject to *Denmark*.	Denmark	*Copenhagen*
	Norway	*Bergen*
	Turkey in Europe	*Constantinople.*

Princip

EUROPE

SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree

Degr. Gr. E. Long. from London.

WEST GREENLAND

EAST GREENLAND

Hudsons hold with Hope

Ice and Mountains cover'd with Snow

C. Look out

Cherry I.

FROZEN OCEAN

NOVA ZEMBLA

Looms Bay

North Cape

Wardhuys

Waranger

Malstrom

LAPLAND

Candelax

Jokena

Kolas

Torne

Kemi

Dronthem

Pitha

Iula

SWEDEN

Hernosand

Dilsbr

Gevalia

Biornburg

Stockholm

GOTHLAND

FINLAND

Abo

L. Ladoga

Petersburg

Narva

Livonia

Darpa

Riga

Mitau

Wilna

Minski

Grodno

Dantzick

PRUSSIA

Thorn

Dantzick

Warsaw

Breslau

Dresden

Prague

POLAND

Lemburg

Kiof

Lucko

Pultowa

Leopol

Tyras R.

Dniester R.

Nieper R.

Don R.

Worenitz

Seusk

Smolensko

Dwina R.

Wolga R.

Kamyschin

Astracan

CASPIAN SEA

Derbent

CIRCASSIA

Mt. Caucasus

Turki

Terki

Lesgis

Georgia

Erivan

Teflis

BLACK SEA

TURKY IN ASIA

Trapezond

Amasia

Erzerum

Taurus

Diarbec

Bagdad

Ispahan

PERSIA

Euphrates R.

Bassora

Persian Gulf

Aleppo

Scanderoon

Tripoly

Rhodes

CYPRUS

HOLY LAND

Jerusalem

Smirna

Sophia

Ragusa

Adrianople

Constantinople

Burssa

Dardanells

Archipelago

CANDIA

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

Malta

Tripoli

BARBARY

Morocco

Fez

Algiers

Tunis

Bugia

Cape Bona

Sicily

Messina

Naples

Sardinia

Cagliari

Corsica

Minorca

Majorca

Ivica

Barcelona

Valentia

Alicant

Carthagena

Malaga

Gibraltar

Cadiz

Seville

Gibraltar

Sallee

Tetuan

Madeira I.

C. Cantin

Canary I.

Lisbon

St. Ubes

C. St. Vincent

SPAIN

PORTUGAL

Madrid

Toledo

Burgos

Saragossa

Pampelona

Bilboa

Bayonne

Bordeaux

Thoulouse

Aix

Genoa

Turin

Milan

Venice

Trieste

Gulf of Venice

ITALY

Rome

Leghorn

Florence

Parma

Mantua

Verona

Inspruck

Augsburg

Ratisbon

Munich

Salzburg

Vienna

HUNGARY

Waradin

Buda

Temeswar

Belgrade

Transylvania

Jazy

Bender

Belgorod

CRIM TARTARY

Precop

Caminiec

Lemburg

Lucko

Kiof

Pultowa

Leopol

Tyras

Principal European ISLANDS.

	Chief Towns.
GREAT BRITAIN, comprehending	
1. *England*	*London.*
1. *Scotland*	*Edinburgh.*
2. *Ireland*, and the adjacent Iſlands, ſubject to *Great Britain*	*Dublin.*
Iceland, ſubject to *Denmark*	*Scalholt.* *Hola.*

Chief Iſlands of the Baltic *Sea.*

1.	*Zeeland, Funen, Alſen, Longland, Laland, Falſter, Mona, Bornholm,*	ſubject to *Denmark.*
2.	*Gothland, Aland, Rugen,*	ſubject to *Sweden.*
3.	*Oſel, Dagho,*	ſubject to *Ruſſia.*
4.	*Uſedom, Wollin,*	ſubject to *Pruſſia.*

In the Mediterranean *Sea.*

	Chief Towns.
1. *Ivica*, ſubject to *Spain*,	*Ivica.*
2. *Majorca*, ſubject to *Spain*,	*Majorca.*
3. *Minorca*, taken by the *French*, after a brave Defence made by General *Blakeney*, now Lord *Blakeney*, in *June* 1756,	*Citadella.*
4. *Corſica*, ſubject to *Genoa*,	*Baſtia.*
5. *Sardinia*, ſubject to the King of *Sardinia*,	*Cagliari.*
6. *Sicily*, ſubject to the King of *Naples*,	*Palermo.*
7. *Archipelago* Iſlands, ſubject to *Turky*, with the Iſland of *Candia.*	

In the Adriatic *and* Ionian *Sea.*

	Chief Towns.
1. *Lieſina*, 2. *Corfu*, 3. *Cephalonia*, 4. *Zant*, ſubject to *Venice.*	*Lieſiena.* *Corfu.* *Argoſtoli.* *Zant.*
Leucadia belongs to the *Turks*,	*Leucas.*

SPAIN.

Extent and Situation.

Between { 10 W. and 3 E. } Lon. } Being { 700 Miles in Length.
Between { 36 and 44 } N. Lat. } Being { 500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED West by *Portugal* and the *Atlantic* Ocean; by the *Mediterranean* on the East; by the Bay of *Biſcay* and the *Pyrenean* Hills on the North; and by the Strait and Sea of *Gibraltar* on the South.

The moſt Weſterly Kingdom in *Europe*, including *Portugal*.

Comprehending Five Diviſions { 1. The Northern Diviſion. 2. The Eaſtern Diviſion. 3. The Southern Diviſion. 4. The Middle Diviſion. 5. The *Spaniſh* Iſlands.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Northern Diviſion	*Gallicia*	*Compoſtella*
	Aſturia	*Oviedo*
	Biſcay	*Bilboa.*
Eaſtern Diviſion	*Navarre*	*Pampeluna*
	Arragon	*Saragoſſa*
	Catalonia	*Barcelona.*
Southern Diviſion	*Valentia*	*Valentia*
	Murcia	*Murcia*
	Granada	*Granada*
	Andaluſia	*Seville.*
Middle Diviſion	*Old Caſtile*	*Burgos*
	New Caſtile	*Madrid*
	Leon	*Leon*
	Eſtremadura	*Merida.*
Spaniſh Iſlands	*Ivica*	*Ivica*
	Majorca	*Majorca*
	Minorca, ſubject to *Great Britain*, until taken by the *French*, after a brave Defence in *June*, 1756, made by the Lord *Blakeney*.	*Citadella.*

1. GALLICIA, Kingdom, North West.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Archbiſhoprick of *Compoſtella* —	*Compoſtella*, W. Lon. 9--15. N. Lat. 43.
Biſhopricks of *Mondonedo* — —	*Mondonedo*
Biſhopricks of *Lugo* — — —	*Lugo*
Biſhopricks of *Ortenſe* — —	*Ortenſe*
Territory of *Tuy* — — —	*Tuy*.

Other conſiderable Towns in this Province, *Corunna*, *Ferrol*, *Vigo*, *Betanzos*, and *Rivadavia*.

2. ASTURIA, Principalities, North.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Principality of *Aſturia de Oviedo*	*Oviedo*, W. Lon. 6--40. N. Lat. 43--30.
Principality of *Aſturia de Santillana*	*Santillana*.

Other conſiderable Towns in this Province, *Aviles*, and St. *Vincent*.

3. BISCAY, Lordſhip, North East.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Biſcay proper	*Bilboa*, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 43--30.
Guipuſcoa	*Tholoſe*, or *Tholoſa*
Alava	*Vittoria*.

Other conſiderable Towns in this Province, *Port Paſſage*, St. *Sebaſtian*, *Fonterabia*, St. *Andero*, *Laredo*, *Ordunna*, and *Placentia*.

4. NAVARRE, Kingdom, North East.

Subdiviſions	Chief Towns.
Majorſhips of *Pampeluna*	*Pampeluna*, W. Lon. 1--30. N. Lat. 43--15.
Majorſhips of *Olita*	*Olita*
Majorſhips of *Tudela*	*Tudela*
Majorſhips of *Eſtella*	*Eſtella*
Majorſhips of *Sangueſa*	*Sangueſa*.

5. ARRAGON, Kingdom, East.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Archbiſhoprick of *Saragoſſa*	*Saragoſſa*, W. Lon. 1--15. N. Lat. 41--32.
Biſhopricks of *Jaca*	*Jaca*
Biſhopricks of *Hueſca*	*Hueſca*
Biſhopricks of *Balbaſtro*	*Balbaſtro*
Biſhopricks of *Taracona*	*Taracona*
Biſhopricks of *Albaraſin*	*Albaraſin*
Biſhopricks of *Teruel*	*Teruel*
Biſhopricks of *Sobarbe*	*Ainſa*.

Other conſiderable Towns in this Province, *Calataiud*, and *Boria*.

6. CATALONIA,

6. CATALONIA, Principality, East.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Districts of	*Barcelona*	*Barcelona*, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 41–20.
	Urgel	*Urgel*
	Balaguer	*Balaguer*
	Lerida	*Lerida*
	Tortosa	*Tortosa*
	Girone	*Girone*
	Tarragona	*Tarragona*
	Lampredan	*Reosa*
	Vich	*Vich*
	Cardonna	*Cardonna*
	Solsonna	*Solsonna*
	Puycerda	*Puycerda*

Monreſa is another conſiderable Town in this Province.

7. VALENTIA, Kingdom, South East.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Diſtricts of	*Xucar*	*Valentia*, W. Lon. 35 M. N. Lat. 39–20.
	Millares	*Villa Hermoſa*
	Segura	*Origuela.*

Other conſiderable Towns in this Province, *Segorbe*, *Xativa*, *Alicant*, *Denia*, *Gandia*, *Morviedro*, *Villareal*, *Alcira*, and *Altea*.

8. MURCIA, Kingdom, South.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Murcia proper	——	*Murcia*, W. Lon. 1–15. N. Lat. 38–6.
Diſtricts of	*Lorca*	*Lorca*
	Carthagena	*Carthagena*, Lat. 37–40. Lon. W. 1–12.

Other conſiderable Towns in this Province, *Caravaca* and *Mula*.

9. GRANADA, Kingdom, South.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Archbiſhoprick of *Granada*		*Granada*, W. Lon. 3–40. N. Lat. 37–15.
Biſhopricks of	*Malaga*	*Malaga*
	Almeria	*Almeria*
	Guadix	*Guadix.*

Other conſiderable Towns in this Province, *Ronda*, *Antiquera*, *Baza*, and *Loya*.

12 11 10 Deg. W. Long. from London 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 1 2 E. Long. from London 5 Deg.

45 44 43 42 41 40 39 38 37 36

BAY OF BISCAY

ATLANTIC OCEAN

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

FRANCE

Bourdeaux
Garonne R.
Toulouse
Montpellier
Narbon
Rhone R.
Perpignan
Collioure
C. Creus
Roſis
Palamos
Blanes
Barcelona
Tarragonna
Ebro R.
Tortoſa
Morella
Valencia
Alicant
Segura R.
Murcia
Carthagena
C. Palos
Gibraltar
Tangier
Ceuta
Alboran
C. de Gate
Malaga
C. Trafalgar
C. S. Vincent
C. Finisterre
C. Ortegal
S. Sibrian
C. Prior
Sisarga I.
C. Bellen
C. de Penas
Ovilos
Oviedo
Gijon
Ribadeo
Mondonedo
Lugo
Betanços
Compoſtella
Pontevedra
Villa Franca
Orenſe
Tuy
Bayona
Minho R.
Viana
Braga
Oporto
Aveiro
Coimbra
Guarda
C. Mondego
Mondego R.
Berlings
Leiria
Tomar
Caſtel Branco
Idanha Velha
Portalegre
Lisbon
Tayo R.
C. de Espichel
Cadson R.
St. Ubes
Almada de Sol
Elvas
Eſtremos
Badajoz
Yeras
Merida
Medelin
Truxillo
Placentia
Benevente
Zamora
Toro
Valladolid
Oſma
Sorſia
Aranda
Almanſan
Segovia
Siguenza
Salamanca
Ledesma
Toro R.
Alva de Tormes
Avila
Ciudad Rodrigo
Caſtel Branco
Idanha Velha
Placentia
Almarez
Tajo R.
Toledo
Aranjuez
Madrid
Guadalaxara
Alcala
Cuenca
Teruel
Albarracin
Xarama R.
Calatrava
Ciudad Real
Almanſa
Tarancon
Albacete
Villena
Xixona
Alcoy
Alcantara
Truxillo
Merida
Badajoz
Yeras
Medelin
Lerena
Andujar
Cordoba
Sierra Morena
Seville
Xeres
Ecija
Granada
Baza
Guadix
Jaen
Baeza
Lorca
Carthagena
Murcia
Lorca
Alcaraz
Tavara
Alcaraz
Ayamonte
Tavira
Lagos
Cadiz
Medina Sidonia
Xeres
Port St. Mary
Puerto
Malaga
Velez
Antiquera
Orgiva
Almeria
Guadalquiver R.
Guadiana R.
Sierra Morena
Mirandola
Ebro R.
Miranda
Vitoria
Alava
Bilboa
Tolosa
Buyona
Pamplona
Jaca
Sanguesa
Monte de los Aſturias
Aſturias
Leon
Carrion
Burgos
Lerma
Calahorra
Logrono
Ribera
Navarre
Old Castile
New Castile
La Mancha
Andalusia
Granada
Murcia
Aragon
Catalonia
Leon
Eſtremadura
Portugal
Beira
Entre Rem. e Duero
Tra los Montes
Algarva
Minorca
Majorca
Citadel
Port Mahon
Alcudia
Dragonera
Iviça
Formentera
Cabrera
S. I. Colibre

Spain and Portugal

SCALE
Geograph. Miles 60 to a Deg.

XL Minutes of time West from London. XX Meridian of London XVI

C. Fisher Sculp.

10. ANDALUSIA, Province, South West.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Archbiſhoprick of *Seville*	*Seville*, W. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 37–15.
Biſhopricks of *Jaen*	*Jaen*
Biſhopricks of *Corduba*	*Corduba*
Dutchy of *Medina Sidonia*	*Medina Sidonia.*

Other conſiderable Towns in this Province, *Cadiz*, *Gibraltar* ſubject to *Great-Britain*, *Port St. Mary*, *Ezija*, *Baeza*, *Oſſuna*, *St. Lucar*, *Anduxar*, *Carmona*, *Alcalareal*, *Lucena*, *Arcos*, *Marchena*, *Ayamont*, *Ubeda*, and *Moguer*.

11. OLA CASTILE, Province, near the Middle.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Diſtricts of *Burgos*	*Burgos*, W. Lon. 4–5. N. Lat. 42–30.
Diſtricts of *Rioxa*	*Logranno*
Diſtricts of *Calahorra*	*Calahorra*
Diſtricts of *Soria*	*Soria*
Diſtricts of *Oſma*	*Oſma*
Diſtricts of *Valladolid*	*Valladolid*
Diſtricts of *Segovia*	*Segovia*
Diſtricts of *Avila*	*Avila*
Diſtricts of *Siguenſa*	*Siguenſa.*

Other conſiderable Towns in this Province, *Roa*, *Aranda*, *Calenda*, *Nagera*, and *St. Domingo*.

12. NEW CASTILE, in the Middle.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North of the *Tajo*	MADRID, W. Lon. 4–15. N. Lat. 40–30.
Upon the *Tajo*	*Toledo*
Eaſt of *Toledo*	*Cuenca*
On the *Guadiana*	*Cividad Real*
Eaſt of *Madrid*	*Alcala de Henarez*
On the Frontiers of *Valencia*	*Almanza*
North Weſt of *Madrid*	*Eſcurial*
North Eaſt of *Madrid*	*Guadaluxara*
North Eaſt of *Madrid*	*Brihuega*
La Mancha South	
La Sierra Eaſt	
On the *Guadiana*	*Caharova*
On the Frontiers of *Valencia*	*Villena Requena.*

13. LEON, Kingdom, North East.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North of *Douro*	*Leon*, W. Lon. 6–5. N. Lat. 43.
	Palencia, or *Placentia*
	Toro
	Zamora
	Aſtorgo
South of the *Douro*	*Salamanca*
	Alva
	Cividad Rodrigo.

14 ESTREMADURA, Province, South West.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the *Guadiana*	*Merida*, W. Lon. 6–32. N. Lat. 38–55.
	Badajox
North of the *Tajo*	*Placentia*
	Coria
Between the *Tajo* and *Guadiana*	*Truxillo*
South of the *Guadiana*	*Lerena*, or *Ellerena*
On the *Tajo*	*Alcantara*
On the *Guadiana*	*Medelin.*

15. SPANISH ISLANDS, East.

Majorca	*Majorca*. E. Lon. 2–30. N. Lat. 39–30.
Minorca, ſubject to *Great Britain*, until taken by the *French*, after a brave Defence in *June*, 1756, made by the Lord *Blakeney*	*Citadella*, E. Lon. 3–30. N. Lat. 40.
	Port Mahon
Ivica —— —— —— —	*Ivica*, E. Lon. 1. N. Lat. 39.

Mountains.] 1. *Pyrenees* divide *France* from *Spain*, extending 200 Miles from the Bay of *Biſcay* to the *Mediterranean* Sea. 2. *Cantabrian* Mountains on the N. run from E. to W. from the *Pyrenees* to the *Atlantic* Ocean. 3. *Sierra Molina* and *Tablada* ſeparate *Old Caſtile* from *New Caſtile*. 4. *Sierra Morena* divide *New Caſtile* and *Eſtremadura* from *Andaluſia*. 5. *Sierra Nevada*, or Snowy Mountains, run from E. to W. through *Granada*. 6. Mount *Calpe* near *Gibraltar*, oppoſite to Mount *Abyla* in *Africa*, which Mountains were anciently called *Hercules* Pillars.

Rivers.] 1. *Douro olim Durius*, after running W. through *Old Caſtile*, *Leon*, and croſs *Portugal*, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Oporto*. 2. *Ebro olim Iberus*, riſes in *Old Caſtile*, runs by *Tudela* and *Saragoſa*, S. E. through *Arragon*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Tortoſa*. 3. *Guadalaviar* now *Turio*, runs from *Arragon* S. W. croſs *Valentia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* at the City of *Valentia*. 4. *Guadalquiver olim Bætis*, runs W. through *Andaluſia*, paſſing by *Seville*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean at St. *Lucar*. 5. *Guadiana*

ana olim Anas, runs S. W. through *New Caſtile* and *Eſtremadura*, falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean at *Ayamont* in the Bay of *Cadiz*. 6. *Lima*, runs from *Gallicia* S. W. into the *Atlantic* Ocean under the Bridge of *Cima*, making a large Bay S. of *Viana*. 7. *Minho*, runs S. W. through *Gallicia*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean N. of *Viana*. 8. *Mondego* or *Monda*, runs W. by *Coimbra* into the *Atlantic* Ocean. 9. *Segura*, runs E. through *Murcia* and Part of *Valentia*, falling into the *Mediterranean* between *Carthagena* and *Alicant*. 10. *Tajo olim Tagus*, runs W. through *New Caſtile* and *Eſtremadura* falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Liſbon*. 11. *Zadao olim Callipus*, runs from the Mountains of *Algarva*, croſs *Alentejo*, into the *Atlantic* Ocean, making a large Bay at *Setubal*. 12. *Zucar*, runs from W. to E. croſs *Valentia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* by *Gandia*, ſeven Leagues below *Valentia*.

Promontaries or Capes.] 1. Cape *de Ortegal* in *Gallicia*; 2. Cape *Pennas* in *Aſturia*; 3. Cape *de Machia* in *Biſcay*, on the North; 4. Cape *Ferrol*; 5. Cape *Bellem*; 6. Cape *Finiſter*, on the North Weſt in *Gallicia*; 7. Cape *Trafalgar*, on the South Weſt in *Andaluſia*; 8. Cape *de Gate*; 9. Cape *Palos*; 10. Cape St. *Martin*, on the South, in *Granada*, *Murcia*, and *Valentia*; 11. Cape *Creuſe*, on the Eaſt in *Catalonia*.

Bays or Gulfs.] 1, 2, 3. Bays of *Biſcay*, *Ferrol*, and *Corunna* on the North Weſt. 4. *Vigo* Bay, on the Weſt. 5, 6. Bays of *Cadiz* and *Gibraltar*, on the South Weſt. 7. Bay of *Carthagena*, on the South. 8, 9, 10, 11. Bays of *Alicant*, *Altea*, *Valentia*, and *Roſes*, on the Eaſt. 12. Bay of *Majorca*, in the Iſland of that Name. 13. Bay or Harbour of *Port Mahon* in the Iſland of *Minorca*.

Strait.] Strait of *Gibraltar*, between *Europe* and *Africa*.

Air.] *Spain* being a mountainous Country and of a great Extent, the Air is very different in the North and South, as well as on the Mountains and Vallies.

Generally the Air is dry, ſerene, and pure, except about the Equinoxes, when their Rains uſually fall: The Southern Provinces are ſubject to great Heats in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; however, on the Mountains and near the Coaſt, they are refreſhed with cool Breezes in the Southermoſt Part of *Spain*; and on the Mountains in the North and North Eaſt, it is very cold in Winter.

Soil and Produce.] There are ſome ſandy barren Deſarts in the South; but their Vallies in general are exceeding fruitful, and their Mountains are covered with Trees and Herbage to the very Tops. The Country produces a great Variety of rich Wines, Oil, and Fruits, ſuch as *Seville* Oranges, Lemons, Prunes, Figgs, Raiſins, Almonds, Pomegranates, Cheſnuts, and Capers. It produces alſo Silk, fine Wool, Flax, and Cotton; and there are Mines of Quickſilver, Steel, Copper, Lead, and Allom. The Steel of *Toledo* and *Bilboa* is eſteemed the beſt in *Europe*.

Animals.] Their moſt uſeful Animals are, Horſes, Mules, Neat Cattle, and Sheep: They have Chamois Goats on their Mountains, and are pretty much peſtered with Wolves, but ſcarce any other

Wild

Wild Beasts: They have Plenty of Deer, Wild Fowl, and other Game, and their Seas well stored with Fish, among which is the Anchovy (in the *Mediterranean*.)

Manufactures.] Their Manufactures are of Silk, Wool, Iron, Copper, and other Hard-ware; but these are not so considerable as might be expected, which proceeds in a great Measure from the Indolence of the Natives, and their Want of Hands. They receive therefore most of their Woollen Manufactures, Wrought Silks, Lace, and Velvets, from *England*, *France*, *Italy*, and *Holland*; which they transport to *America* by the Galleons, and consequently great Part of the Treasure, brought Home by the Galleons, is paid to the Merchants of those Nations which furnish them with Goods.

Traffic.] Their greatest Branch of Foreign Traffic in *Europe* was formerly with *England*; they exchanged their Wine and Fruits for the Woollen Manufactures of *Great Britain*; but neither *Italy*, or *France*, take off much of their Wine, or Fruits, having enough of their own, and consequently the Traffic of *Spain* with those Countries was not so advantageous as that with *England*.

The *Spaniards*, in Return for the Manufactures they export to *America*, receive Gold, Silver, Cochineal, Indigo, the Cacao, or Chocolate Nut, Logwood, and other Dying Woods, Sugar, Tobacco, Snuff, and other Produce of that Part of the World, supplying most of the Countries of *Europe* and *Asia* with the Silver they bring from thence in their Galleons.

Constitution.] The Kingdom of *Spain* is an absolute hereditary Monarchy at present, where the Females inherit in Default of Male Issue; but the King seems to have the Power to dispose of his Crown to what Branch of the Royal Family he pleases, of which we have an Instance, when *Charles* II. gave his Dominions to the late King the Duke of *Anjou*.

But, notwithstanding the King of *Spain* is an absolute Sovereign, he seldom violates the Laws, or transacts any Affairs of State, without the Advice of the several Councils or Boards established for the respective Branches of Business; of these,

1. The Junta, or Cabinet-Council, consists of the Principal Secretary of State, and five or six more of the King's Nomination, which finally determines all Matters relating to the Government.

2. The Privy Council, which consists of a greater Number, and prepares all Matters for the Cabinet.

3. The Council of War.

4. The Council of *Castile*, which is the highest Court of Judicature in the Kingdom, for Civil and Criminal Causes, and receives Appeals from all inferior Courts within its Jurisdiction.

5. The seven Courts of Royal Audiences, *viz.* of *Gallicia*, *Seville*, *Majorca*, the *Canaries*, *Saragossa*, *Valencia*, and *Barcelona*. These take Cognizance of all Causes within five Leagues of their respective Capital Cities, in the first Instance; and by way of Appeal of all Causes removed from inferior Courts within their respective Jurisdictions, as those of the Alcades, Bailiffs, Corregidors, Regidors, Viguers, &c.

There

There is alſo a Supreme Council for the Affairs of the *Indies*, compoſed uſually of Governors and great Officers, who have actually ſerved in ſome conſiderable Poſt in *America*.

There are Councils or Boards alſo eſtabliſhed, to take Care of the Royal Revenues, and for every other Branch of Buſineſs. The Vice-roys and Captains General of the Provinces, are Preſidents of the ſeveral Courts of Audience, and have the Command of the Forces in their reſpective Provinces.

The King's Titles.] The Kings of *Spain* in their Titles, uſed to enumerate all the Kingdoms and Provinces of which they were Sovereign; but they are all comprehended in that of his *Catholic* Majeſty.

The Kings of *Spain* are never crowned.

The eldeſt Son of *Spain* is ſtiled the Prince of *Aſturia*'s; the younger Sons are ſtiled Infants, and the Daughters Infantas.

Arms.] As to the Arms of *Spain*, which was formerly divided into Fourteen or Fifteen ſeveral Kingdoms and Principalities, the King ſtill retains the Arms of every Province, of which the chief having been thoſe of *Caſtile*, I ſhall mention no other: Theſe are a Caſtle Triple-towered, Azure, each with Three Battlements, or purfled Sable.

Nobility.] The Nobility of *Spain* are ſtiled *Hidalgos*, by which is to be underſtood that they are deſcended from the antient *Gothic Chriſtians*, and not from the *Moors*; for *Hidalgo* is a Gentleman. Their Titles are Dukes, Marquiſſes, Viſcounts, *&c.* The Grandees are the moſt Noble, and ſuffered to be covered before the King, who treats them as Princes, ſtiling them *Illuſtrious* in his Letters, and in ſpeaking to them, or of them, they are ſtiled their *Eminencies*.

Military Orders.] The Knights of the three Military Orders of St. *James*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*, are eſteemed Noblemen; they were inſtituted in the long Wars between the *Chriſtians* and the *Moors*, as an Encouragement to Valour; and have large Commanderies, or Eſtates annexed to their reſpective Orders, conſiſting chiefly of Towns and Territories recovered from the *Moors*. The Maſters of theſe Orders were once ſo powerful, that they diſputed the King's Authority over them: Whereupon the King procured thoſe Maſterſhips to be conferred on himſelf, by the Pope, that they might no longer aſſume an Independancy of the State.

As to the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, it is generally conferred on Princes and Sovereign Dukes; but there are no Commanderies or Revenues annexed to it.

There are others beſides Grandees who have the Privilege of being covered before the King; as Cardinals; the Pope's Nuncio; the Archbiſhops; the Grand Prior of *Caſtile*, and the Grand Prior of *Malta*; the Generals of the Orders of St. *Dominic* and St. *Francis*; Ambaſſadors of crowned Heads; the Knights of the *Golden Fleece*; and of the three Military Orders, when the King aſſiſts at their reſpective Chapters in Quality of Grand Maſter.

No Grandee can be apprehended for any Crime, but by the expreſs Order of the King.

Forces.]

Forces.] The Forces of *Spain*, in Time of Peace, are computed to be about Forty Thouſand, and they may have twice that Number in Time of War.

They have increaſed their Royal Navy, of late, to near Forty Sail of Men of War; but for many Years their Fleets have been very inconſiderable.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Crown ariſing in *Spain*, are computed at Five Millions *Sterling per Annum*; and have been much improved ſince the Acceſſion of the Houſe of *Bourbon*.

Their *American* Silver Mines are inexhauſtible, of which the King has a Fifth; and it is by theſe that the two laſt Wars were chiefly ſupported.

Taxes.] The Taxes in *Spain*, are Duties on Goods imported and exported; on Goods brought into *Madrid*, or carried from one Province to another.

The Rents of the firſt Floor of all the Houſes in *Madrid*.

A kind of Land-Tax on the Peaſants, and thoſe under the Degree of Nobility.

A kind of general Exciſe on Meat, Drink, and other Proviſions.

Duties on Cattle driven from North to South.

A Tax on thoſe who eat Butter, Cheeſe, Milk or Eggs in *Lent*.

A Tax on the Clergy who are exempt from military Service.

A Tax on the three Military Orders, for the King their Grand Maſter.

A Tax on Timber.

But more Money is raiſed by the King's Fifth of the Treaſure brought from *America*, than by all other Means.

Perſons and Habits.] As to the Perſons of the *Spaniards*, the Men are generally tall, but ſeldom corpulent; their Complexion ſwarthy; their Hair black, with briſk ſparkling Eyes; they have Muſtachio's on the upper Lip; their Women are generally ſmall and ſlender.

The Men part their Hair, and tie it behind with a Ribbon; their Habits are black, and they throw a Cloak over all, but ſo as to have their Right Hand at Liberty; and every Peaſant almoſt wears an extravagant long Sword. The Ladies all paint their Necks, Arms and Hands, as well as their Faces; dreſs in their Hair, and wear Hoops of Braſs Wire, and their Gowns are always black, on which their Jewels make a glittering Appearance; their Pace is exceeding ſlow, and they do every Thing with great Deliberation. The Air and Mien of this People being the very Reverſe of the *French*.

Genius and Temper.] The *Spaniards* are Men of Wit, and of an elevated Genius, but very little improved by Study or Converſation. They are admired however for their Secrecy, Conſtancy, and Patience in Adverſity. They are ſlow in determining, but uſually conclude judiciouſly at laſt; true to their Words, great Enemies to Lying, and extremely temperate in Eating and Drinking.

Among their Vices and Defects, are reckoned their Pride and Contempt of Foreigners, ſeldom travelling out of their own Country;

Their wretched Indolence, Lazineſs, and Luſt, and their Credulity in believing the feigned Miracles and fabulous Stories of their Monks, without Examination; and their neglecting to apply themſelves to Manufactures, or Huſbandry. The *French* do moſt of this, as well as their other Buſineſs; and uſually return with conſiderable Fortunes to their own Country; but this is to be underſtood chiefly of the *Two Caſtiles*, and the Midland Provinces. For the People of *Gallicia* apply themſelves diligently to Huſbandry, as well as thoſe of *Granada*, and *Andaluſia*, and other Southern Provinces, being chiefly Deſcendants from the *Moors*, who did not look upon Huſbandry as a low Employment. It is obſerved, that *Spain* is not half ſo well peopled as *France* and ſome other *European* Countries; there not being Eight Millions of People in the Kingdom, whereas it is computed there are fourteen or fifteen Millions in *France*, which is not ſo large. And for this ſeveral Reaſons are aſſigned, as the Expulſion of ſo many Thouſand *Jews* and *Moors*; the long Wars they were engaged in, which carried off Multitudes of their Subjects; and that continual Drain of the *Weſt Indies*, whither great Numbers of *Spaniards* go over every Year; all their Governors and great Officers in *America* being Natives of *Spain*, and carrying over a Multitude of Servants and Dependants with them. The Celibacy of the Clergy, and of the Monks and Nuns, is aſſigned as another Reaſon of their wanting People, but this is common to all other *Popiſh* Countries.

Diverſions and Cuſtoms.] Among their Diverſions on Feſtivals and rejoicing Days, that of Taurizing, or the Fights of the Cavaliers with Wild Bulls, is almoſt peculiar to this Country, where young Gentlemen have an Opportunity of ſhewing their Courage and Activity before their Miſtreſſes, who ſtand to view them at their Lattice Windows; for the Ladies are never ſuffered to appear in Public, either before or after Marriage, unleſs it be at Church, and then they are veiled; even at a Play they are incloſed in Lattices, and ſkreened from the Sight of Men. And there is one odd Cuſtom ſtill prevails, which was introduced by the *Moors*, and that is, the Ladies ſitting croſs-legged on Carpets, while the Maſter of the Family ſits in a Chair, and dines at a Table. The Men drink very little Wine in *Spain*, and the Ladies uſually confine themſelves to Water, or Chocolate. After Dinner the *Spaniards* always ſleep; the Evening is the Time for Diverſion, when they ſeldom fail to take the freſh Air; and Lovers often ſerenade their Miſtreſſes with Vocal and Inſtrumental Muſic great Part of the Night.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] From ſome Ruins that have been found near the Straits of *Gibraltar*, it has been conjectured, that they were the Remains of *Hercules's* Pillars: but as one of theſe Pillars are ſuppoſed to have ſtood on the South-ſide of the Strait in *Africa*, and the other on the North-ſide in *Europe*; it is more probable that Mount *Abila* in *Africa*, and Mount *Calpe* in *Europe*, were denominated the Pillars of *Hercules*, as they apppear like two Grand Pillars at a Diſtance, oppoſite to each other.

At *Toledo* are the Remains of an old *Roman* Theatre; and at

Granada is to be ſeen great Part of a moſt magnificent Palace of the *Mooriſh* Kings, when they were Sovereigns of *Spain*; the Inſide whereof was covered with Jaſpar and Porphyry, with ſeveral *Arabic* Inſcriptions on the Walls. There is a grand Aquaduct at *Segovia*, ſaid to be built by the Emperor *Trajan*, ſupported by upwards of an Hundred and Seventy Arches, in double Rows, extending over a deep Valley between two Hills.

The River *Guadiana* is much talked of, for running under Ground a great many Miles, and then riſing again; but late Travellers ſay this is a Miſtake, and that it only runs through a deep Valley covered with Shrubs and Buſhes, ſo that it is ſcarce viſible at a ſmall Diſtance, but that it does not run under Ground at all.

Language.] The Language of the *Spaniards* comes as near the *Latin* as any Language now ſpoke in *Europe*, mixed with ſome *Arabic* Words and Terminations, introduced by the *Moors*. Their *Pater-noſter* runs thus; *Padre nueſtro, que eſtas en los Cielos, Santificade ſea tu Nombre; Venga tu Regno; hagaſe tu Voluntad, aſſim la tierra, como en el cielo; da nos hoy nueſtro pan cotidiano; y perdona nos nueſtras deudas, aſſi como nos otros perdonamos a nueſtros deudores; y no nos metas en tentacion, mas libra nos de mal, porque tuo es el Regno; y la potencia; y la gloria per los ſiglos.* Amen.

Religion.] As to Religion, the *Spaniards* are zealous *Romaniſts*; and their Church is governed by Archbiſhops and Biſhops, ſubject to the Controul of the Pope. And there is no Country, except *Portugal*, where the Inquiſition reigns with ſuch Terror; no Subject but is liable to be proſecuted by the Holy Office, as it is called; though it was firſt inſtituted for the Trial of the Sincerity of the *Mooriſh* and *Jewiſh* Converts, who were compelled to profeſs the *Chriſtian* Religion after the Conqueſt of *Granada*, *Anno* 1491. In this Court, it is ſcarce poſſible for a Priſoner to make a tolerable Defence, not being ſuffered to know either his Accuſers, or the Witneſſes againſt him; but he is required to confeſs himſelf guilty, or ſubmit to the Torture, till ſuch a Confeſſion is extorted from him as the Fathers require.

Archbiſhopricks and Biſhopricks.] There are eight Archbiſhopricks in *Spain*, *viz.* 1. TOLEDO; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Corduba*, *Segovia*, *Carthagena*, *Siguenza*, *Oſma*, *Cuenza*, *Jaen*, and *Valladolid*. 2. BURGOS; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Pampeluna*, *Calabora*, with *Calzada*, and *Palentia*. 3. COMPOSTELLA; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Placentia*, *Lugo*, *Zamora*, *Orenza*, *Aſtorga*, *Tuy*, *Badajos*, *Mondonedo*, *Coria*, *Ciudad Rodrigo*, *Leon*, and *Oviedo*. 4. GRANADA; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Almeria* and *Malaga*. 5. SEVILLE; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Cadiz*, *Guadix*, and the *Canary Iſlands*. 6. SARAGOSA; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Hueſca*, *Jaca*, *Taracona*, *Balbaſtro*, *Teruel*, and *Albaracin*. 7. TARAGONA; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Barcelona*, *Lerida*, *Girona*, *Vich*, *Urgel*, *Solſona*, and *Tortoſa*; and 8. VALENTIA; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Origuel*, and *Majorca*.

The Archbiſhop of *Toledo* is ſtiled the Primate of *Spain*; he is great Chancellor of *Caſtile*; has a Revenue of 300,000 Ducats *per Annum*, amounting to 100,000 *l.* Sterling, or more.

Univerſities.] There are twenty-two Univerſities, of which the Chief are, *Salamanca*, *Compoſtella*, *Alcala de Henares*, *Valladolid*, *Saragoſa*, *Palentia*, *Seville*, *Toledo*, &c.

Convents.] There are alſo in *Spain* 2141 Convents and Nunneries containing at leaſt 50,000 Monks and Nuns.

SPANISH Gold Coins.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
The old *Spaniſh* Piſtole, 4 Penny-weight, 8 Grains	0	17	4
The new *Seville* Piſtole, 4 Penny-weight, 8 Grains	0	17	4
The old double Doubloon, 17 Penny-weight, 8 Grains	3	9	4
The old double Piſtole, 8 Penny-weight, 16 Grains	1	14	8
The new *Seville* double Piſtole, 18 Penny-weight, 16 Grains	1	14	8

The Half and Quarter of theſe in Proportion.

SPANISH Silver Coins.			
The Piaſter of *Spain*, or *Seville* Pieces of Eight	0	4	6
The new *Seville* Piece of Eight	0	3	7
The *Mexico* Piece of Eight	0	4	5
The Pillar Piece of Eight	0	4	5
The Rial or Bit	0	0	7

In *Madrid*, *Cadiz*, *Seville*, and all *Spain*, Accounts are kept in Marvidies, an imaginary Coin, 34 of which make a Rial, and 272 a Piaſter, or Piece of Eight of *Seville*.

Of the Revolutions in Spain, *and preſent Form of Government.*

SPAIN was antiently called *Iberia*, from the River *Iberus*, and ſometimes *Heſperia*, from its Weſtern Situation. It is uncertain who were the Original Inhabitants, but it was probably firſt peopled from *Gaul*, which is contiguous to it, or from *Africa*, from which it is only ſeparated by the narrow Strait of *Gibraltar*.

The *Phenicians* ſent Colonies hither, and built *Cadiz* and *Malaga*, before they planted *Carthage*.

The *Phocians*, a *Grecian* Nation, ſent Colonies to *Spain*, and built *Rhodes*, now *Roſes*, very early.

The *Celtæ*, the moſt powerful People of *Gaul*, paſſed the *Pirenean* Mountains, and planted Colonies on the River *Iberus*, from whence the Eaſtern Part of *Spain* was called *Celtiberia*.

The *Phenicians* incroaching on the Native *Spaniards*, they united their Forces to drive thoſe Strangers from their Coaſts: Whereupon the *Phenicians* called in the *Carthaginians* their Brethren to their Aſſiſtance, who made a Conqueſt of all the South of *Spain*, in the Year of *Rome*, 236.

The *Celtiberians* in *Eaſt Spain* entered into an Alliance with the *Romans* about the ſame Time, who commenced a War againſt the

Carthaginians, both in *Spain* and *Sicily*, which obtained the Name of the firſt *Punic* War. This ended in a general Peace, wherein it was agreed, that the River *Iberus* ſhould be the Boundary between the *Carthaginians* and *Romans*; only the People of *Saguntum*, to the Weſt of the *Ebro*, were included in this Treaty as Allies to the *Romans*.

The *Carthaginians*, under the celebrated *Hannibal*, beſieging and deſtroying *Saguntum*, occaſioned the ſecond *Punic* War, about 218 Years before Chriſt; whereupon *Hannibal* paſſed the *Pyrenean* Mountains with a numerous Army, marched through *France*, paſſed the *Alps*, and was victorious over the *Romans* in ſeveral Battles, but, not being ſupported by *Carthage*, was at length compelled to abandon *Italy*, and the South of *Spain* was afterwards ſubdued by the *Romans*; but the mountainous Provinces in the North were not conquered till the Reign of *Auguſtus*. The *Romans* remained Sovereigns of *Spain* until the Year of Chriſt 400; about which Time the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and other Northern Nations, broke in upon the *Roman* Empire, and made a Conqueſt of *Spain*.

The Empire of the *Goths* was in its greateſt Glory about the Year 500, for then it comprehended the Southern Provinces of *France*, all *Spain*, and *Mauritania* in *Africa*; but about the Year 713, *Roderic* then King of the *Goths* having committed a Rape on *Florinda*, Daughter of Count *Julian*, Governor of *Gothic Mauritania*, that diſguſted Lord entered into a Confederacy with the *Saracens* or *Moors* to invade *Spain*, and having with their united Forces gained a deciſive Victory, the *Saracens* ſubdued all *Spain* except the Northern Provinces, whither *Pelagius* a noble *Spaniard* retired, and having recovered *Leon* from the Infidels, took upon him the Title of King of *Leon*.

From this Time the *Goths*, ſupported by other *Chriſtian* Princes, made War upon the *Moors* with various Succeſs. The *Moors* were not entirely ſubdued until the Year 1491, when the City of *Granada* was taken by *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, who had united all the petty Kingdoms of *Spain* into one, by their Marriage, and were ſucceeded in their united Kingdom, by their Grandſon *Charles* V. Archduke of *Auſtria*, and afterwards Emperor of *Germany*.

By the Articles for the Surrender of *Granada*, *Boabdil* King of the *Moors*, with his Subjects, ſubmitted to do Homage to *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, on Condition they might retain the Poſſeſſion of their Eſtates, be governed by their own Laws, and have the free Exerciſe of their Religion. However, all the *Moors* in *Spain* were compelled to turn *Chriſtians*, or leave the Kingdom; whereupon ſeveral hundred thouſand of them tranſported themſelves to *Africa*, and their *Jewiſh* Subjects were baniſhed to *Portugal*.

And in the Reign of *Philip* III. 1609, a Million more of the *Moors* were baniſhed, and the new Converts that remained behind, perpetually perſecuted and tortured by the Inquiſition.

Spain *divided into ſeveral Kingdoms.*] *Spain* was divided into many Kingdoms and Principalities; as it was recovered from the *Moors*, every General almoſt ſet up for a Sovereign with the Conſent of the People, to whom they granted great Privileges; nothing of Importance was tranſacted in the State without the Conſent of their reſpective

reſpective *Cortes* or Parliaments; but *Charles* V. the moſt powerful Sovereign of that Age, partly by Places and Penſions, and creating Diviſions among their Chiefs, and partly by Force, induced the ſeveral *Cortes* to part with their Privileges, and *Spain* has ever ſince been an abſolute Monarchy.

The Year after the *Moors* were ſubdued, *America* was diſcovered by *Columbus*, and within thirty Years after, the Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru* were conquered, whereby *Charles* V. became poſſeſſed of the moſt extenſive Dominions that ever any Monarch enjoyed. His *American* Dominions were at leaſt ſix thouſand Miles in Length, and he was at the ſame Time Emperor of *Germany*, Sovereign of *Burgundy* and the *Netherlands*, and of moſt Part of *Italy*, as well as *Spain*; of the *Philippine* Iſlands in *Aſia*, and ſeveral Places in *Africa*.

The *Spaniards* made ſeveral Efforts for the Recovery of their Rights and Privileges, which were denominated Rebellions by the Court; but noble Struggles for the Recovery of their loſt Privileges by the Subject. Theſe Inſurrections, being ſuppreſſed, ſerved only to ſtrengthen and confirm the unlimited Power of the Emperor, who was engaged moſt Part of his Reign in a Foreign War with *France*, or with his *Proteſtant* Subjects of *Germany*, in which he was not ſo fortunate in the Decline of Life, as he had been in his Youth, whereupon he reſigned the Crown to his Son *Philip* II. *Anno* 1556, and ſhut himſelf up in the Monaſtery of St. *Juſt* in *Spain*, where he died two Years after.

His Son *Philip* II. attempting to govern as arbitrarily in the *Netherlands* as he did in *Spain*, and at the ſame Time introducing a kind of Inquiſition for the Suppreſſion of the *Proteſtants*, who were very numerous there, occaſioned a general Inſurrection of the *Flemings*, and a Civil War commenced, in which the Duke of *Alva*, the King of *Spain*'s General, exerciſed great Cruelties; but was not able entirely to reduce them, as they were aſſiſted by the Queen of *England*, (*Elizabeth*) as well as *France*. *Philip* therefore fitted out the moſt powerful Fleet that ever rode upon the Ocean, ſtiled, *The Invincible Armada*, *Anno* 1588, with which he attempted to invade *England*; but by the Bravery and Stratagems of the *Engliſh*, and the Storms they met with, the greateſt Part of the Armada was deſtroyed.

He afterwards entered into a War with *France* with no better Succeſs: But upon the Death of *Henry* King of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1579, he invaded that Kingdom, which he claimed as Son and Heir of *Iſabella*, Daughter of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*; and though the *Braganza* Family were thought to have a better Title, they were not ſtrong enough at that Time to oppoſe *Philip*'s Uſurpation, whereby he became poſſeſſed of the Spice Iſlands, and other Settlements of the *Portugueſe* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, as well as of *Guiney* in *Africa*, and *Brazil* in South *America*.

This Prince put his eldeſt Son Don *Carlos* to Death, under Pretence he was engaged in a Conſpiracy againſt him, though ſome have ſuggeſted it was with a View of marrying the Lady *Iſabella* to whom Don *Carlos* his Son was contracted. This *Philip* II. mar-

ried *Mary* Queen of *England*, and after her Death courted her Siſter Queen *Elizabeth*.

The *Spaniards*, in order to diſtreſs the diſaffected *Netherlanders*, having prohibited all Commerce with them, the *Dutch* fitted out Fleets, and made themſelves Maſters of the moſt conſiderable Settlements the *Portugueſe* had in the *Eaſt-Indies*, while that Kingdom was under the Dominion of *Spain*; they alſo ſubdued Part of *Brazil*, and ſo diſturbed the Navigation of the *Spaniards* to *America* and the *Eaſt-Indies*, that *Spain* was contented to grant a Truce to the *Seven United Provinces* of the *Netherlands*, which had thrown off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, *Anno* 1609: The other Ten Provinces having been reduced again under the Dominion of *Spain*, by the Duke of *Alva*, and other *Spaniſh* Generals.

The *Spaniards* renewed the War with the *Dutch*, *Anno* 1622, which continued until the Year 1648, when the *Dutch* were acknowledged Independent States at the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*.

In the mean Time the *Catalans* revolted to the *French*, *Anno* 1640. And in the ſame Year *Portugal* revolted, *John* IV. Duke of *Braganza*, having found Means to expel the *Spaniards* and aſcend that Throne.

Naples was almoſt loſt in the Year 1647, *Maſſinello*, a Fiſherman, raiſing an Inſurrection on Account of ſome Duties that were laid on Fiſh and Fruit, reduced the whole Country to his Obedience; but the *Spaniſh* Governor found Means to get him taken off, and *Naples* was again reduced to the Obedience of *Spain*.

In the Year 1655, the *Engliſh* invaded the Iſland of *Jamaica* in *America*, and took it from the *Spaniards*.

And in 1658, the *Engliſh*, with the Aſſiſtance of the *French*, took *Dunkirk* from *Spain*.

The *Spaniards* being engaged in a War with *France*, in the Reign of *Philip* IV. loſt the Province of *Artois*, and ſeveral Towns in the *Netherlands*. And, at a ſubſequent Peace, made *Anno* 1660, called the *Pyrenean* Treaty, *Artois* was confirmed to *France*, together with St. *Omers*, *Aire*, *Gravelin*, *Bourburg*, St. *Venant*, *Landrecy*, *Queſnoy*, *Aveſne*, *Marienberg*, *Philipville*, *Thionville*, *Montmedy*, *Ivoy*, and *Damvillers*; and the *French* King *Lewis* XIV. thereupon married the eldeſt Infanta of *Spain*, *Maria Thereſa*, but they both renounced all future Ptretenſions to the Succeſſion of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy for them and their Heirs. However, it was not long after that *Lewis* XIV. invaded the *Spaniſh Netherlands* again, reduced *Franche Comte*, or *Burgundy*, took *Liſle*, *Tournay*, *Charleroy*, *Douay*, *Oudenard*, and ſeveral more. *Liſle*, *Tournay*, *Douay*, *Oudenard*, and *Charleroy*, were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, 1668.

The War between *France* and *Spain* being revived in 1672, the *Spaniards* loſt *Conde Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ypres*, St. *Omers Bouchain*, *Aire*, and *Maubeuge*, with all *Franche Comte*; which were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, 1678. War commencing again in 1683, the *French* took *Courtray*, *Dixmude*, and *Luxemberg*; which laſt was confirmed to *France* by a ſubſequent Treaty; but *Courtray* and *Dixmude* were reſtored to *Spain*.

In

In the Year 1689, *Spain* entered into a Confederacy with the Emperor, and Empire, *England*, *Holland*, and the Northern Crowns, againſt *France*; but the Allies under Prince *Waldeck* were defeated at *Flerus* in 1690, before the *Engliſh* had joined them. *Mons* was taken by the in *French* 1693, and *Namur* in 1692; and the Confederates loſt the Battle of *Steinkirk* the ſame Year, being betrayed by a Domeſtick of the Duke of *Bavaria*, for which he was hanged. In *May* 1692, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets, commanded by Admiral *Ruſſel*, totally defeated the *French* under Admiral *Tourville*, near *Cherburg*, 21 of their largeſt Ships being burnt, ſunk and deſtroyed. In the Year 1693, the *French* gained the Victory at *Landen*, took *Huy* and *Charleroy*, alſo *Palamos* and *Girone* in *Catalonia*. In the Year 1695, King *William*, who commanded the Confederates, retook *Namur*; the *French* on the other Hand, took *Deynſe* and *Dixmude*, and bombarded *Bruſſels*, and made 14 Battalions of the Allies Priſoners of War.

The next Year, 1697, the *French* took *Ath* in *Flanders*, and *Barcelona*, the Capital of *Catalonia* in *Spain*, and plundered *Carthagena* in *America* of much Treaſure: However, they thought fit to conſent to a Peace the ſame Year, to reſtore *Catalonia* and *Luxemburg*, and all the Places they had taken in *Flanders* in that War, to the Crown of *Spain*; which Peace was concluded at *Ryſwick*, 1697.

Charles II. King of *Spain*, being at this Time in a declining State of Health, and the *Dutch* being apprehenſive that *Lewis* XIV. would ſeize on *Flanders*, and the whole *Spaniſh* Monarchy upon the Death of his Catholic Majeſty, perſuaded the King of *England*, *William* III. to enter into a Treaty with the *French* King, for a Partition of the *Spaniſh* Dominions, between the Emperor, the Duke of *Bavaria*, and his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty; who all of them pretended a Right to the Succeſſion; which coming to the Knowledge of his Catholic Majeſty, he made his Will, and gave the entire *Spaniſh* Monarchy to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, ſecond Son of the Dauphin of *France*, and Grandſon to *Lewis* XIV. and dying not long after the making this Will, in the Year $17\frac{00}{01}$, *Lewis* XIV. immediately ſeized on all the *Spaniſh* Dominions for his Grandſon *Philip*, and cauſed him to be proclaimed King of *Spain*. The *Imperialiſts* on the other Hand inſiſted that *Charles*'s Will was forged, or executed when he was *Non-compos*, and marched an Army over the *Alps* into *Italy*, in order to recover the *Spaniſh* Territories there, out of the Hands of *France*. The Allies were very ſucceſsful in this War in *Italy* and *Flanders*, and the Emperor *Leopold* and his Son *Joſeph*, having made a Reſignation of their Intereſt in the *Spaniſh* Monarchy to the Archduke *Charles*, the Emperor's ſecond Son, he was proclaimed King of *Spain*, and conveyed to *Portugal* by the *Britiſh* Fleet, 1703. Twelve Thouſand *Engliſh* and *Dutch* afterwards embarked on board the Fleet, in order to join the *Portugueſe* and invade *Spain* on that Side.

The Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir *George Rooke*, took *Gibraltar* on the 11th of *July* 1704, and on the 13th of *Auguſt* defeated the *French* Fleet near *Malaga*.

In the mean Time the *Hungarian* Malecontents and the Duke of *Bavaria*, joined by Part of the *French* Army, greatly diſtreſſed the Emperor and Empire. Whereupon the Duke of *Marlborough*, who commanded the Confederate Forces in *Flanders* (where he had taken ſo many Towns, that the *Dutch* were in no Danger of being ſurprized in his Abſence) marched to the Banks of the *Danube*, and obtained that memorable Victory at *Hochſtet* in 1704, where the *French* and *Bavarians* loſt 40,000 Men, Priſoners included; and the Elector of *Bavaria* being driven out of his Dominions, the *Imperialiſts* took Poſſeſſion of them.

But the *French* were ſuperior in *Italy*, and took the Towns of *Verue*, *Verceil*, *Nice*, *Suſa*, and *Villa Franca*, from the Duke of *Savoy*. On the 5th of *May* 1705, *N. S.* died *Leopold*, Emperor of *Germany*, and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son *Joſeph*, King of the *Romans*.

On the 23d of *July* 1705, King *Charles* and the Prince of *Heſſe Darmſtadt*, with a Body of Land Forces, imbarked with the Confederate Fleet at *Liſbon*, commanded by Sir *George Rooke*, and, landing at *Barcelona*, attacked and took the Fort of *Monjoy*, after which the City ſurrendered to King *Charles*; but the Prince of *Heſſe* was killed in the Attack of the Fort. The whole Province of *Catalonia* ſoon after declared for King *Charles*, as did the Province of *Valencia*, on the Earl of *Peterborough*'s marching thither. The next Spring, 1706, King *Philip* laid Siege to *Barcelona*, in which King *Charles* remained; but *Philip* was obliged by the Earl of *Peterborough* to raiſe the Siege, and fly precipitately into *France*. Whereupon the Allied Army, on the Side of *Portugal*, marched to *Madrid*, where they proclaimed King *Charles* III. and invited him to come and take Poſſeſſion of that Capital; but the Province of *Arragon* declaring for King *Charles* at the ſame Time, he marched thither, where he ſpent ſo much Time, that King *Philip* returned from *France* with a powerful Army, and obliged the Allies to retire from *Madrid*.

The *French* having taken every Town of the Duke of *Savoy*'s, except *Turin*, laid Siege to that Capital; whereupon Prince *Eugene* having joined the Duke, attacked the *French*, who were commanded by the Duke of *Orlenas*, in their Trenches before *Turin*, and gained a moſt compleat Victory, *September* 7, 1706. And the *French* were ſoon after compelled to evacuate *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, *Milan*, and all the North of *Italy*.

In the mean Time the Allies, commanded by the Duke of *Marlborough* in the *Netherlands*, entirely defeated the *French*, commanded by the Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Villeroy*, at *Ramillies*, on the 12th of *May*: Whereupon *Bruſſels*, *Louvain*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Oudenard*, *Antwerp*, and many other Towns, opened their Gates, and ſubmitted to the Conqueror, proclaiming King *Charles* III. their Sovereign. The ſame Campaign the *Spaniſh* Iſlands of *Majorca* and *Ivica* were reduced to the Obedience of King *Charles*, by the *Britiſh* Admiral Sir *John Leake*.

Don *Pedro*, King of *Portugal*, dying on the 11th of *December* 1706, was ſucceeded by his Son Don *John*.

In the Beginning of the Year 1707, the Allied Army in *Spain* commanded

commanded by the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, was totally defeated at *Almanza* in *Caſtile*, by the *French* and *Spaniards*, commanded by the Duke of *Berwick*, and all *Spain* was entirely loſt, except *Catalonia*.

Soon after the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* invaded *France* on the Side of *Provence*, and laid Siege to *Thoulon*, while the Confederate Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Shovel*, blocked up that Port by Sea; but the *Germans* having detatched 15,000 Men to reduce *Naples*, (which ſubmitted to King *Charles* this Campaign) the Allies were not ſtrong enough to take *Thoulon*; and the *French* having drawn down a numerous Army to relieve the Town, the Allies were compelled to raiſe the Siege, and retire over the *Var* into *Italy* again.

In the Campaign of 1708, the *French* ſurprized the Cities of *Ghent* and *Bruges*; but their Army being defeated at *Oudenard*, and the City of *Liſle* taken by the Allies, *Ghent* and *Bruges* were recovered again. And the ſame Campaign King *Charles* married the Princeſs of *Wolfenbuttle*; ſoon after which, the *Britiſh* Admiral, Sir *John Leake*, reduced the *Spaniſh* Iſland of *Sardinia* to the Obedience of King *Charles*.

On the 7th of *May* 1709, the Allies on the Side of *Portugal* were defeated at *Caya* by King *Philip*'s Forces, and a Brigade of the *Engliſh* made Priſoners of War. On the other Hand, *Tournay* in *Flanders* was taken by the Allies; and Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough* obtained a compleat Victory over the *French*, commanded by the Marſhals *Villars* and *Boufflers*, at *Malplaquet*; and the City of *Mons* was taken by the Allies on the 21ſt of *October*.

Douay and *Bethune* in the *Netherlands* were taken by the Allies in the Campaign of 1710. And General *Stanhope*, Commander for King *Charles*, gained two Victories over King *Philip* in *Spain*: After which he took Poſſeſſion of *Madrid*; but the *Portugueſe* refuſing to march into *Spain* and join him, *Charles* was obliged to abandon *Madrid*, and retire towards *Catalonia*, being followed by the Army; the *Engliſh*, commanded by General *Stanhope*, being ſeparated from that Part of the Allied Army commanded by General *Staremberg*, were ſurrounded by King *Philip*'s Forces in the Town of *Brihuega*, and made Priſoners of War.

Staremberg receiving Advice of the March of the *Spaniards* to ſurprize the *Engliſh* in *Brihuega*, marched to their Relief; and finding the *Engliſh* had ſurrendered a little before, he engaged the *French* and *Spaniards* at *Villa Vicioſa*, and gave them a Defeat; but finding they would ſoon be re-inforced, he continued his March into *Catalonia*, whither King *Charles* had retreated ſome Time before. The Towns of *Air* and St. *Venant* in *Flanders* were taken by the Allies this Campaign.

The *French* plundered the Town of St. *Sebaſtian*, and ſeveral other rich Settlements of the *Portugueſe* in *Brazil*, *Anno* 1711: Whereupon the *Portugueſe* thought fit to enter into a Treaty of Peace with the *French*, without the Concurrence of their Allies. This Campaign the Allies made themſelves Maſters of *Bouchain* in the

the *Netherlands*; and the following Winter the *French* made Propoſals of Peace to the *Britiſh* Court; about which Time the Emperor *Joſeph* died, and his Brother King *Charles* was elected Emperor at *Frankfort*, *October* 12, 1711.

The firſt general Conferences, for a Peace were held at *Utrecht* in the *United Provinces*, on the 29th of *January*, *N. S.* $17\frac{11}{12}$.

The Allies appearing very unwilling to put an End to the War, the Queen of *England* conſented to continue it another Campaign, and the Town of *Quesnoy* in the *Netherlands* was beſieged and taken on the 4th of *July*, 1712.

The Duke of *Ormond* commanding the *Britiſh* Forces in *Flanders* this Campaign, in the Room of the Duke of *Marlborough*, declared to the Generals of the Allies, that he had Orders to agree to a Ceſſation of Arms with the *French*, who conſented to a Peace on the Terms *Great Britain* demanded. Whereupon Prince *Eugene*, with the *Auſtrian* and *Dutch* Forces, and the Mercinaries, ſeparated from the Duke of *Ormond* on the 16th of *July*; and on the 17th he and Marſhal *Villars* proclaimed a Ceſſation of Arms between *Great-Britain* and *France*, in their reſpective Camps.

Prince *Eugene* having laid Siege to *Landrecy*, the *French* ſurprized the Earl of *Albemarle*, who commanded a large Detachment of the Allied Army at *Denain*, defeated his Troops and made him Priſoner. On the 24th of *July*, the *French* alſo attacked and took *Marchiennes*, where were the Magazines of the Allies, ſufficient for two Sieges, and made the Garriſon, conſiſting of Five Thouſand Men, Priſoners of War. And, the *French* afterwards retaking ſeveral other Towns, the *Dutch* thought fit to come into the *Britiſh* Plan of Peace, King *Philip* having renounced all future Pretenſions to the Crown of *France*; as the Dukes of *Burgundy*, *Berry*, and *Orleans*, did to the Crown of *Spain*.

The Treaty of Peace was ſigned at *Utrecht*, by the Miniſters of all the Allies, (except thoſe of the Emperor and Empire) and by the Plenipotentiaries of *France*, on the 31ſt of *March* 1713, *O. S.* By this Treaty the Fortifications of *Dunkirk* were to be demoliſhed, and the Harbour filled up; *Minorca* and *Gibraltar* were confirmed to *Great Britain*. The *Engliſh* were to furniſh the *Spaniſh* Settlements in *America* with Negroes. And a Ship of 500 Tons was allowed to be ſent by *Great Britain* annually, with *Britiſh* Merchandize to *Porto-Bello*, &c. *Luxemberg*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knoque*, *Ypres*, and *Dixmude* were made the *Dutch* Barrier in the *Netherlands*; but *Liſle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and *St. Venant* were reſtored to *France*, and the reſt of the Towns they had retaken this Campaign confirmed to them.

The *Catalans* were indemnified by this Treaty, and the Allies thereupon evacuated that Province; but the *Catalans* refuſed the Indemnity, erected an Independent State, and declared War againſt King *Philip*, as did the Iſland of *Majorca*; but *Barcelona* and the whole Province of *Catalonia* were reduced to the Obedience of King *Philip*, by the Duke of *Berwick*, in the Year 1714; and *Majorca* was compelled to ſubmit to that Prince in 1715.

The

The *Germans* carried on the War for ſome Time after the Allies
d the *French* had ſigned the Peace at *Utrecht*; but the *French* hav-
g taken *Landau*, and ſome other Places, the *Germans* concluded a
eace with them at *Raſtat*, *Anno* 1714; whereby each Party was
ft in Poſſeſſion of what they had taken during the War, only *Sicily*
as allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of that
land.

The Queen of *Spain*, *Maria Louiſa*, Daughter of the Duke of
avoy, dying in the Year 1714, the King the ſame Year married
e Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Daughter of the Duke of *Parma*; which
latch being negotiated by *Alberoni*, an *Italian* Eccleſiaſtick, the
ueen procured a Cardinal's Cap for him, and by her Influence he
on after became Prime Miniſter in the *Spaniſh* Court. And the
enetians being attacked by the *Turks* in the Year 1715, the Cardi-
l, at the Inſtance of the Pope, ſent a Squadron of Men of War to
eir Aſſiſtance, which ſaved the Iſland of *Corfu*, but the *Venetians*
ſt all the *Morea*.

The *Spaniards* having now increaſed their Navy, and being uneaſy
the diſmembering their Monarchy, Cardinal *Alberoni*, on Pretence
at the Emperor had forfeited his Right to the *Spaniſh* Dominions
Italy, by not delivering up *Catalonia* and the Iſland of *Majorca* to
ing *Philip*, invaded and ſubdued the Iſland of *Sardinia* in 1717;
d the next Year invaded *Sicily*, and reduced the greateſt Part of that
land: Whereupon the Emperor, *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Hol-
nd*, entered into a Confederacy againſt *Spain*, which was called the
uadruple Alliance; and the *Engliſh* Admiral, Sir *George Byng*, was
nt into the *Mediterranean* with a ſtrong Squadron, to prevent the
ntire Loſs of that Iſland.

The Admiral coming up with the *Spaniſh* Fleet in the Strait of
eſſina, *July* 1718, took eleven and burnt ſix of their Men of War.
e alſo tranſported a Body of *Germans* to *Sicily*, to oppoſe the *Spaniſh*
eneral the Marquis *De Lede*; and ſeveral ſmart Engagements hap-
ened there between the *Germans* and the *Spaniards*.

In the mean Time the *French* invaded *Spain* on the Side of *Gui
ſcoa*, took *Port-Paſſage*, and burnt ſeveral *Spaniſh* Men of War;
ey afterwards took *Fontarabia* and St. *Sebaſtians*, and reduced the
hole Province of *Guipuſcoa*. The *Britiſh* Forces, commanded by
ord *Cobham*, alſo made a Deſcent into *Spain*, took and plundered *Vigo*,
d then reimbarked. On the other Hand, the *Spaniards* imbarked
oo Men under the Command of the Earl of *Seaforth*, who landed
Scotland, and was joined by two or three thouſand *Highlanders*; but
ey were defeated in *June* 1719, by General *Wightman*, and moſt of
e *Spaniards* made Priſoners of War.

The *French* were induced to enter into this War with *Spain*, it is
id, by a Project Cardinal *Alberoni* had formed, in Concert with
e *French* Nobility, to deprive the Duke of *Orleans* of the Re-
ency, and defeat his Expectations of ſucceeding to the Throne of
rance in Favour of King *Philip*; but however that was, King
hilip finding himſelf unable to reſiſt ſo potent a Confederacy, en-
red into a Treaty with the Allies; conſented to evacuate *Sicily*
and

and *Sardinia*: And *Sicily* was thereupon allotted to the Emperor, and the late King of *Sicily* made King of *Sardinia*; and the *French* restored to *Spain* all their Acquisitions in *Guipuscoa*. Cardinal *Alberoni*, who had been the Occasion of this War, was soon after disgraced and obliged to return to *Italy*.

The *French* King being a Child of a weakly Constitution, on whose Death without Issue, the Duke of *Orleans* was to have succeeded to that Crown, the Duke thought fit to marry him to the Infanta *Maria*, eldest Daughter of the King of *Spain*, then in the fourth Year of her Age, from whom no Issue could be expected in many Years. The Regent also married his own Daughter, Madamoiselle *de Montpensier*, to the Prince of *Asturias*, the King of *Spain*'s eldest Son; and she was sent to the Court of *Spain*. At the same Time the Infanta came to reside in *France*, where she bore the Title of Queen for some Time, but the Regent dying in 1723, the *French* began to think of sending back the Infanta Queen, and marrying their King to some Princess from whom they might hope for Issue.

In the mean Time (*viz. January* 16, 1722) *Philip* King of *Spain*, thought fit to abdicate his Throne in Favour of his eldest Son *Lewis*, who was accordingly proclaimed King at *Madrid*; but the young King dying of the Small-Pox in *August* following, *Philip* was prevailed on to reascend the Throne.

The same Year the *French* Ministry sent back the Infanta Queen to *Spain*, and married their King to the Princess *Lezinski*, Daughter of *Stanislaus*, once King of *Poland*; at which the *Spaniards* being incensed, the Baron *Riperda*, then Prime Minister at the Court of *Spain*, and formerly Ambassador from the States-General, negociated a separate Peace with the Emperor: Whereupon the Congress that had been held at *Cambray*, chiefly to adjust Matters between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Spain*, broke up. The Emperor was induced to enter into a Treaty with *Spain*, (which obtained the Name of the *Vienna Treaty*) by the Endeavours which had been used by the Maritime Powers to suppress the *East-India* Company he had erected at *Ostend*. By this Treaty it was stipulated, that *France* and *Spain* should never be united under one Head; that *Philip* should renounce all Pretensions to *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Milan*, and the *Netherlands*; that Don *Carlos*, the Queen of *Spain*'s eldest Son, should succeed to *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, on the Death of the reigning Dukes without Issue; that *Leghorn* should remain a free Port, and *Sardinia* be confirmed, with the Title of King, to the House of *Savoy*: And the Emperor relinquished all Pretensions to the *Spanish* Territories in the Possession of *Philip*. A Treaty of Commerce also was concluded between the Parties, whereby it was agreed to support the *Ostend East-India* Company, who were permitted to sell the Product of *India* in the Ports of *Spain*.

In Opposition to the *Vienna Treaty*, *Great Britain*, *France*, and *Prussia*, concluded another at *Hanover*; whereby they guaranteed each other's Dominions, with their Rights and Privileges in Traffick; to which the *Dutch* acceeded with Abundance of Restrictions; whereupon the King of *Prussia* withdrew, declaring that he would not be bound by it.

Barce-

Baron *Riperda*, who had concluded the *Vienna Treaty*, on his Return from thence was created a Duke; but his Adminiſtration not being approved by the Grandees, whoſe Reſentment he dreaded, he reſigned his Poſt of Prime Miniſter, and took Refuge in the Houſe of Mr. *Stanhope*, the *Britiſh* Ambaſſador at *Madrid*, from whence he was taken and impriſoned, but found Means to eſcape. The Emperor proceeded to prohibit all *Britiſh* Merchandize to be imported into *Sicily*, or any other Part of his Dominions. And his Ally the King of *Spain* inſiſting on a Promiſe from the King of *England* for reſtoring *Gibraltar*, on his acceeding to the Quadruple Alliance, laid Siege to that Fortreſs: Whereupon the Court of *Great-Britain* commanded Admiral *Hoſier* to block up *Porto Bello* with a Squadron of Men of War, and ordered another Squadron to lie upon the Coaſt of *Old Spain*, to prevent the Galleons returning to *Europe*; which they were not however able to do, Admiral *Caſtanetta*, with twenty Sail, getting into *Cadiz* about this Time; and as for thoſe at *Porto Bello*, they thought fit to unlade their Treaſure, and ſecure it on Shore. In the mean Time Admiral *Hoſier* died in that unhealthy Climate, and his Men were ſo ſickly, that the Fleet was forced to be remanned from *Jamaica*; the Ships were Worm-eaten, and rendered unfit for Service; and the *Britiſh* Trade ſuffered greatly in that Part of the World. A Treaty of Pacification between *Great-Britain*, the Emperor, and *Spain*, being ſet on Foot in the Year 1727, it was agreed that the Siege of *Gibraltar* ſhould be raiſed, that the *Oſtend* Trade to *India* ſhould be ſuſpended, and that the *Britiſh* Squadrons ſhould return from *Porto-Bello* and the Coaſts of *Old Spain*.

By a ſubſequent Treaty between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*, 1729, *Great-Britain* engaged to furniſh the *Spaniards* with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, to convoy Don *Carlos* and 6000 *Spaniards* to *Italy*, to ſecure the eventual Succeſſion of that Prince to the Dutchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, and to pay a certain Sum for the Ships which Admiral *Byng* deſtroyed: And *Spain* agreed, that *Great-Britain* ſhould have Satisfaction for the Depredations of the *Spaniards* in *America*; and a Congreſs was appointed to be held at *Soiſſons*, to accommodate ſuch Differences as remained.

In the mean Time a Marriage was agreed upon between *Ferdinand* Prince of the *Aſturias*, and the Infanta of *Portugal*; and another between the Prince of *Brazil* and *Mary* the Infanta of *Spain*, who had been contracted in Marriage with *Lewis* the XVth of *France*.

The Emperor being greatly alarmed at that Article in the Treaty of *Seville*, for introducing *Spaniſh* Forces into *Italy*, proteſted againſt it, foreſeeing that this would endanger the Loſs of all his *Italian* Dominions; and marched a good Body of Troops into *Italy*, to guard againſt this fatal Meaſure, whereby the Execution of it was ſuſpended for a Year or two; but the *Britiſh* Fleet, commanded by Sir *Charles Wager*, with Land Forces on Board, joining that of *Spain* in the Year 1731, convoyed the 6000 *Spaniards* to *Leghorn*, which the Emperor ſeemed to conſent to, upon the Maritime Powers guaranteeing to him the Poſſeſſion of his *Italian* Dominions; which ſtood him in little Stead, as appeared two Years after: For *Auguſtus* King of *Poland*

land dying in the Year 1733, and *Staniſlaus*, Father-in-Law to the King of *France*, becoming a Candidate for that Crown, which he had formerly poſſeſſed, and the *French* King eſpouſing his Intereſt, he was oppoſed by the Elector of *Saxony*, ſupported by the united Intereſt of the Courts of *Vienna* and *Ruſſia*, who fixed the Elector, *Auguſtus* the Third, upon the Throne of *Poland*; which the *French* King pretended was ſuch an Affront and Injury to him, that making an Alliance with *Spain* and *Sardinia*, he invaded the *German* Dominions in *Italy*, carried the War into *Germany*, and took *Philipſburg*, where the Duke of *Berwick* was killed in the Trenches.

After ſeveral Battles between the Allies and the *Imperial* Forces in *Italy*, the Emperor was driven out of all his *Italian* Dominions, except *Mantua*. He ſent Memorial after Memorial to the Maritime Powers, that had guaranteed theſe Dominions to him; but they contented themſelves with offering their Mediation, and did not think fit to concern themſelves farther in his Quarrel. Whereupon the Emperor was compelled to confirm *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, who had already taken Poſſeſſion of them, and been proclaimed King, on Condition that the Allies ſhould reſtore the *Milaneſe* and *Mantua*, and cede *Parma* and *Placentia* to the Emperor. And it was further agreed, that the Duke of *Lorrain* ſhould make a Ceſſion of that Dutchy to King *Staniſlaus*, who on his Death ſhould be united to the Crown of *France*; and that, in Lieu of it, the Duke of *Lorrain* ſhould enjoy the Dutchy of *Tuſcany*.

The *Spaniards* continuing to ſearch and plunder the *Britiſh* Ships in *America*, and ſeize the Effects of the *South Sea* Company on that Side, heavy Complaints were made to the Court of *Spain* on theſe Heads, which ſeemed to conſent, that Satisfaction ſhould be made for the unjuſt Captures, it being made abundantly evident, that the *Spaniards* had taken and condemned a great many *Britiſh* Ships that had never attempted to trade with *Spaniſh America*. Whereupon Commiſſaries were nominated to adjuſt the Loſſes on both Sides; the *Engliſh* Demand being reduced by them to 200,000 *l.* whereof 60,000 *l.* was deducted for the *Spaniſh* Men of War deſtroyed by Admiral *Byng*, purſuant to an Article in the Treaty of *Seville*; by which, and other Abatements, the Demand of the *Engliſh* was reduced to 95,000 *l.* and though 68,000 *l.* was acknowledged to be due to the *South Sea* Company, on Account of the Seizures the *Spaniards* had made of their Effects; yet the *Spaniards* pretended a much greater Sum was due to them from the Company, which they inſiſted ſhould be deducted out of the Balance that appeared due to *England*; to which the *Engliſh* Commiſſaries agreed, and ſigned a Convention to that Purpoſe in *January* 1738-39, leaving the Affair of Viſiting and Seizing the Merchant-ſhips of *England* to future Conferences. Which Treaty the Court of *Great Britain* ratified; and it was approved of in the Houſe of Commons, by a Majority of 28 Voices; but the *Spaniards* neglecting to pay the 95,000 *l.* at the Time appointed, and the Merchants of *England* in general petitioning againſt the Convention, the Court was compelled in a Manner to enter into a War with *Spain*, which was begun by granting Letters of Marque to the Merchants

order to make Reprizals for the Loſſes they had ſuſtained; and on the 23d of *October* following, War was declared againſt *Spain*.

In the Proſecution whereof, without reckoning the ſmall Trading-ſhips loſt on either Side, the *Spaniards* ſuffered at leaſt Twelve Million Sterling Loſs in Capital Prizes and Men of War; and a Peace being concluded in 1748, it was agreed by a ſubſequent Treaty in 1750, That his *Catholick* Majeſty ſhould pay to the *South-Sea* Company 100,000 *l.* And to prevent any illicit Trade, and all Diſputes ariſing therefrom, the Company's Right of ſending their Annual Gallion ſhould entirely ceaſe and determine.

Preſent State of Spain.] The *Spaniards* have parted with almoſt all their *European* Dominions out of *Spain*, particularly *Burgundy*, and the *Netherlands*, *Milaneſe*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*: but as the Princes of the Houſe of *Bourbon* poſſeſs *France*, *Spain*, the *Sicilies*, and *Parma*, the Intereſts of *Spain* and *France* ſeem to be ſo firmly united, that they will probably join againſt any other Power in *Europe*, whenever either of them are attacked: I look upon *Spain* therefore, to be much more formidable at preſent, than it was before the Duke of *Anjou* mounted that Throne. We find *France* took this Kingdom under its Protection in the laſt War, and, thus united, they appeared an overmatch for all the Allies at Land, though they were no Match for *England* alone at Sea. And as *France* is the great Support of *Spain*, no Doubt they will make the *French* ſome Return, by favouring their Traffick with *Spaniſh America*. Alliances are never more firmly eſtabliſhed, than when it is the Intereſt of both the contracting Parties to obſerve the Terms they have agreed on.

Nor is the Alliance of *France* the only Benefit ariſing from *Spain*'s having a Prince of *French* Extraction on the Throne. The Court of *Spain* have conſiderably improved their Revenues, and encreaſed their Forces by Sea and Land; ſince that Event, the People are encouraged to apply themſelves to Manufactures and Huſbandry, and to ſhake off that idle and heavy Diſpoſition, which had rendred them ſo contemptible in the Eyes of other Nations; and they may probably, in a few Years, make a more conſiderable Figure in *Europe*, than they did under their Native Princes; and it is not at all improbable, that *Spain* ſhould, on ſome Pretence or other, hereafter add *Portugal* to their Dominions again, ſince *France* will ſcarce ever make a Diverſion in favour of that Kingdom, as it uſed to do, when *Portugal* was invaded by *Spain*: No Nation beſide *France* can protect *Portugal* againſt *Spain*, except *Britain* with its Fleet; and ſhould *Portugal* be reduced by the *Spaniards*, it will probably greatly affect the *Britiſh* Traffic. From the Junction of the *Spaniſh* and *French* Fleets, which are now increaſing, we have a great deal to apprehend. I ſhould have remembered, that the *Spaniards* are ſtill Maſters of *Oran*, *Ceuta*, and ſome other Places in *Africa*, and are perpetually at War with the *Alarines*, and the reſt of the Powers on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, which make frequent Deſcents on the Coaſt of *Spain*, and carry whole Villages into Captivity, as well as plunder all the defenceleſs Ships they meet with at Sea of that Nation.

PORTUGAL.

PORTUGAL.

Extent and Situation.

Between { 7 and 10 } W. Lon. } Being { 300 Miles in Length.
Between { 37 and 42 } N. Lat. } Being { 100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by Part of *Spain* on the North and East, and by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the South and West.

Comprehending Three Divisions. { 1. The North Division. 2. The Middle Division. 3. The South Division.

	Provinces.	Chief Town.
The North Division contains	*Entre Minho* and *Douro*	*Braga*, W. Lon. 8–40. N. Lat. 41–20. *Oporto* and *Viana*.
	Tralos Montes	*Braganza*, W. Lon. 7–. N. Lat. 41–50. *Miranda*, and *Villa-real*.
The Middle Division contains	*Beira* and *Eſtremadura*	*Coimbra*, W. Lon. 9–. N. Lat. 40–20. *Guarda*, *Caſtel Rodrigo*.
		Liſbon, W. Lon. 9–25. N. Lat. 38–45. St. *Ubes*, and *Leira*.
The South Division contains	*Entre Tajo*, and *Guadiana*, or *Alentejo*, and	*Ebora*, or *Evora*, W. Lon. 8–20. N. Lat. 38–32. *Portalegre Elvas*, *Beia*.
	Algarva.	*Lagos*, W. Lon. 9–27. N. Lat. 36–45. *Faro*, *Tavira*, and *Silves*.

Mountains.] *Portugal* is as mountainous a Country as *Spain*, and thoſe Mountains are uſually barren Rocks; the chief of them are the Mountains which divide *Algarva* from *Alenteyo*; thoſe in *Tralos Montes*; and the Rock of *Liſbon* at the Mouth of the *Tajo*, called Cape *Roca*, or *Sintra*.

Rivers.] The Rivers in *Portugal* are, 1. *Guadiana*. 2. *Tajo*. 3. *Mondego*. 4. *Douro*; and 5. *Minho*; all falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean. [For their Courſe, ſee *Spain*.]

Promontaries or Capes.] 1. Cape *Mondego*, near the Mouth of the River *Mondego*. 2. Cape *Roca*, at the North Entrance of the River *Tajo*. 3. Cape *Eſpithel*, at the South Entrance of the River *Tajo*; and, 4. Cape St. *Vincent*, on the South Weſt Point of *Algarva*.

Bays

Bays.] Bays are thoſe of *Cadoan*, or St. *Ubes*, South of *Liſbon*, and *Lagos* Bay in *Algarva*.

Air.] The Air is not ſo pure as in *Spain*, neither is it ſo exceſſive hot as in ſome of the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, lying for the moſt Part upon the Sea, and refreſhed with Breezes from thence.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is not ſo fruitful as that of *Spain*, nor are their Fruits ſo good, though they are of the ſame Kind; they have Plenty of Wine, but very little Corn, great Quantities whereof are carried them from *England*. The Fleſh of their Cattle and Poultry is lean and dry, but they have a great deal of good Sea Fiſh.

Animals.] The Horſes in *Portugal* are briſk lively Animals, as they are alſo in *Spain*, but of a ſlight Make; and Mules being much ſurer footed, are more uſed both for Carriage and Draught. Some Black Cattle and Flocks of Sheep are ſeen here, but they do not abound, and their Fleſh is generally lean and dry. Their Hogs and Kids are much the beſt Food.

Manufactures.] Either their Wool, or thoſe that manufacture it are in Fault; for they make only ſome coarſe Cloth, worn by the meaneſt of the People; others wear *Engliſh* Cloth or Stuffs; but black Bays more than any other Kind.

Traffic.] *Portugal* has a conſiderable Foreign Trade, eſpecially with *England*, exchanging their Wines, Salt and Fruit for the *Britiſh* Woollen Manufactures, with which they furniſh their Colonies and Subjects in *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *America*. Their Plantations in *Brazil* in *South America* are immenſely rich; yielding Gold, Silver, Diamonds, Sugar, Indigo, Copper, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Brazil, and other Dying Woods, Gums, and Drugs. They have very extenſive Plantations alſo on the Eaſt and Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, from whence they bring Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, ſufficient to manure ther Sugar and Tobacco Plantations in *Brazil*. They carry on a conſiderable Trade alſo with the *Eaſt-Indies*, being ſtill poſſeſſed of *Goa* their Capital, and ſeveral other Places there.

Liſbon is the greareſt Port in *Europe*, except *London* and *Amſterdam*: *Oporto* and *Viana* alſo are conſiderable Ports, as well as St. *Ubes*, where *Engliſh* Ships frequently load with Salt when they are bound to *America*.

Conſtitution.] The King of *Portugal*, as well as the King of *Spain*, is look'd upon to be an abſolute Prince: The *Cortes* or three Eſtates have long ſince ſold their Part in the Legiſlature to the Crown, and only ſerve to confirm or record ſuch Acts of State as the Court reſolves upon, to declare the next Heir to the Crown when the King is pleaſed to nominate him, or to ratify Treaties with Foreign Princes who ſtill eſteem their Conſent of any Weight.

King's Titles.] The King's Titles are, King of *Portugal* and the *Algarva's* on this Side; and beyond the Seas in *Africa*, Lord of *Guiney*, and of the Navigation, Conqueſt, and Commerce of *Ethiopia*, *Arabia*, *Perſia*, *India*, *Brazil*, &c.

In the Year 1748, the King of *Portugal* was dignified by the Pope with the Title of *His moſt Faithful Majeſty*.

The eldeſt Son of *Portugal* is ſtiled Prince of *Brazil*.

Arms.] The Arms of *Portugal* are, Argent, five Eſcutcheons

Azure, placed croſs-wiſe, each charged with as many Beſants of the firſt, placed Saltier-wiſe, and pointed Sable, for *Portugal*. The Shield bordered Gules charged with ſeven Towers Or, three in Chief, and two in each Flanch. The Creſt is a Crown Or, under the two Flanches, and the Baſe of the Shield appears at the End of it; two Croſſes, the firſt Flower de Luce Vert, which is for the Order of Avis, and the ſecond Pattee Gules, for the Order of Chriſt; the Motto is changeable, each King aſſuming a new one; but it is frequently theſe Words, *Pro Rege et Grege*, (*viz.*) *For the King and the People.*

Nobility.] The Degrees of Nobility are the ſame as in *Spain.*

Orders of Knighthood.] Their four Orders of Knighthood are, 1. That of *Avis.* 2. The Order of *Chriſt.* 3. The Order of St. *James*; and, 4. The Knights of St. *John*; who have all Commanderies and Eſtates annexed to their reſpective Orders, as in *Spain.*

Forces.] Neither their Fleet or Land Forces are very formidable: They are now the moſt inconſiderable of all the Maritime Powers; and their Land Forces the worſt Militia in *Europe.*

Revenues.] The Revenues of this Crown, ſince the Diſcovery of the *Brazil* Mines, may be equal to thoſe of any Prince in *Europe*; but their Forces by Sea and Land are very inconſiderable; ſo that here the common Obſervation, that Power uſually attends Wealth, does not hold.

Taxes.] The Cuſtoms and Duties on Goods exported and imported are a conſiderable Part of the Public Revenues, and are uſually farmed out by the Crown from three Years to three Years. Theſe Duties are very high in *Portugal*, and could not be advanced without the utter Ruin of the People. Foreign Merchandize pays 23 *per Cent.* on Importation, and Fiſh from *Newfoundland* 25 *per Cent.* Fiſh taken in the neighbouring Seas and Rivers, pay 47 *per Cent.* and the Tax upon Lands and Cattle that are ſold is 10 *per Cent.* The Duty on Snuff alone amounts to 50000 Crowns. Beſides which the King draws a conſiderable Revenue from the ſeveral Orders of Knighthood, of which the King is grand Maſter. And the Pope, in Conſideration of the large Sums he draws out of this Kingdom on other Accounts, gives the King the Money ariſing by ſeveral Bulls from the Holy See; as thoſe for granting Indulgences, Licences to eat Fleſh at Times prohibited, *&c.* And it is computed that the Royal Revenues, clear of all Penſions and Salaries, may amount to three Millions five hundred thouſand Crowns. The Nobility are not tax'd but upon extraordinary Emergencies, and then not very high.

Perſons and Habits.] As to their Perſons and Habits, the *Portugueſe* are not eſteemed ſuch Perſonable Men as the *Spaniards*: They do not confine themſelves to wear black Cloaths as the *Spaniards* do, but on Feſtivals appear very brilliant.

In other Reſpects there is no great Difference between them and their Neighbours of *Spain.*

Genius, Cuſtoms, &c.] As to their Genius, Cuſtoms, Diverſions, *&c.* they reſemble thoſe of *Spain*, of which they were a Province. Their Religion is the ſame, and there are a proportionable Number of Convents. A Patriarchate has lately been erected at *Liſbon*, which is the only Difference between the Eccleſiaſtical Government of *Spain* and *Portugal.*

Language.]

Language.] The *Portugueſe* Language does not differ much from that of *Spain*. It is univerſally ſpoken on all the Coaſts of *Africa*, and *Aſia*, as far as *China*, but mixed with the Language of the ſeveral Nations in that extenſive Tract of Country. Their *Pater-noſter* runs thus: *Padre noſſo que eſtas nos Ceos, Sanctificado ſeia o teu nome: Venha a nos teu reyno: Seia feita a tua vontade, aſſi nos ceos, commo na terra. O paonoſſa de cadatia dano lo oie n'eſtodia. E perdoa nos ſenhor, as noſſas dividas, aſſi como nos perdoamos a os noſſos devedores. E nao nos dexes cahir em tentatio, mas libra nos do mal.* Amen.

Laws.] The Laws of this Country are all contained in Three Volumes *Duodecimo*; and founded on the Civil Law, and their particular Cuſtoms.

Religion.] Their Religion is Popery; and they have a Patriarch, as well as Archbiſhops and Biſhops, but all under the Influence of the Pope. The Inquiſition reigns here with as great Fury as in *Spain*, the Deſcendents of the *Jews*, who were compelled to profeſs *Chriſtianity*, are uſually the unhappy Sufferers, on Pretence they are not ſincere, but remain *Jews* ſtill in their Hearts, which occaſions great Numbers of that Nation to fly into *England* and *Holland* with their Effects. Pretenders to Witchcraft and the Black Art are alſo frequently roaſted with the *Jews*, at their *Auto de Fe.* annually.

Archbiſhopricks and Biſhopricks.] The Archbiſhopricks are, 1. LISBON. 2. BRAGA; and, 3. EBORA. There are alſo Ten Biſhopricks.

Univerſities.] The three Univerſities are, 1. *Liſbon.* 2. *Ebora*; and, 3. *Coimbra.*

Gold Coins of *PORTUGAL.*	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
The double Moeda new coined	1	6	10
The double Moeda's as they come to *England*	1	6	9
John's	3	12	0

The Half and Quarter of theſe in Proportion.

Silver Coins of *PORTUGAL.*			
The Cruſado, or Ducat	0	2	10
The Patack, or Patagon	0	3	4

In *Portugal*, Accounts are kept in Rea's, an imaginary Coin, a Thouſand whereof make a Milrea.

A Cruſado of Silver is 480 Rea's.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Hiſtory of *Portugal* is blended with that of *Spain*, until it was recovered from the *Moors*. *Alphonſo*, ſixth King of *Leon*, having made a Conqueſt of the Northern Provinces of *Portugal*, conſtituted *Henry* of *Burgundy*, a noble Volunteer in theſe Wars, Earl of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1093. *Alphonſo*, Son of *Henry*, aſſumed the Title of King, *Anno* 1139, having recovered ſeveral other Provinces from the *Moors*; and his Succeſſors continued the War with the Infidels, till they had reduced all *Portugal*. The Crown continued in this Line

until the Reign of *Ferdinand* upon whoſe Death *John* his Baſtard Brother uſurped the Throne, *Anno* 1385. This Prince invaded *Africa*, and took the Port Town of *Ceuta* from the *Moors*. The *Madeira* Iſlands and the *Azores* or *Weſtern* Iſlands alſo were diſcovered in this Reign, and added to the Kingdom of *Portugal*, with the Coaſt of *Guinea*; and, after a glorious Reign of near fifty Years, *John* left the Crown to his Son *Edward*. His Grandſon *Alphonſo* invaded *Morocco*, and took the Towns of *Tangier*, *Arzilla*, *Alcaſſar*, and ſeveral others on the Coaſt of *Africa*, from the *Moors*.

John II. was the firſt Prince who endeavoured to trace out a Way to the *Eaſt-Indies*, round the Coaſt of *Africa*; leaving no Children, he was ſucceeded by his Couſin *Emanuel*, who baniſhed many of the *Jews* and *Moors* out of *Portugal*, and compelled thoſe that remained there to profeſs *Chriſtianity* on Pain of being made Slaves. It was in this Reign that *Portugal* arrived at the higheſt Pitch of Glory, for their Fleets paſſed the Cape of *Good Hope*, the moſt Southern Promontory of *Africa*, and planted Colonies in the *Eaſt-Indies*, whereby they became ſole Maſters of the Traffic between *India* and *Europe*; which was before carried on through *Egypt* and the *Turkiſh* Dominions, from whence the *Venetians*, *Genoeſe*, and other Maritime Powers in the *Mediterranean*, uſed to tranſport the *Indian* Merchandize to *Europe*, and grew immenſely rich and powerful by that Traffic; but have declined ever ſince the *Portugueſe* brought the Riches of *India* to *Europe* by the Way of the Cape. The *Portugueſe* alſo poſſeſſed themſelves of the rich Country of *Brazil* in *South America*.

John III. the Son of *Emanuel* ſent out a Multitude of Miſſionaries to convert the *Eaſtern* Nations and among the reſt, the famous *Francis Xavier*, who planted the *Chriſtian* Religion in *India*, *Perſia*, *China*, and *Japan*, as well as on the Coaſt of *Africa*, where the *Portugueſe* have ſtill numerous Plantations and Settlements; and he ſent other Miſſionaries to *Brazil* in *America*.

His Grandſon Don *Sebaſtian* tranſported a powerful Army into *Africa*, at the Inſtance of *Muley Hamet* King of *Morocco*, who had been depoſed by *Muley Malucco*; and joining *Muley Hamet*, they attacked the Uſurper with their united Forces, but were defeated. Don *Sebaſtian* and moſt of the *Portugueſe* Nobility, together with *Muley Hamet*, the depoſed Prince, being killed in the Field of Battle. *Muley Malucco* the Uſurper died of a Fever the ſame Day. Don *Sebaſtian* leaving no Iſſue, was ſucceeded by Cardinal *Henry* his Uncle, the only ſurviving Male of the Royal Family; and he dying after a ſhort Reign of two Years, *Philip* II. of *Spain*, poſſeſſed himſelf of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1580, which he claimed in Right of his Mother, though the *Braganza* Family were deemed to have a better Title to the Crown.

Portugal remained under the Dominion of *Spain* ſixty Years; during which Time the *Dutch* having ſhaken off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, poſſeſſed themſelves of the beſt Settlements the *Portugueſe* had in the *Eaſt-Indies*, *Africa*, and *America*, which the *Portugueſe* had enjoyed without a Rival for upwards of an hundred Years; but the *Portugueſe* afterwards recovered the Provinces, the *Dutch* had reduced in *Brazil*, again.

Spain

Spain being weakend by a long unſucceſsful War with *France*, and the Revolt of *Catalonia*, the *Portugueſe* alſo revolted, *Anno* 1640, and advanced the Duke of *Braganza* to the Throne, who, having reigned ſixteen Years, left two Sons, named Don *Alphonſo*, and Don *Pedro*, and a Daughter named *Catharine*, afterwards married to *Charles* II. King of *England*. *Philip* IV. of *Spain* reviving his Claim to *Portugal*, invaded that Kingdom; but the *Portugueſe* being ſupported both by *England* and *France*, obtained a deciſive Victory over the *Spaniards* at *Villa Vicioſa*, *Anno* 1666, and obliged *Philip* to renounce all Pretenſions to the Crown of *Portugal*.

Alphonſo King of *Portugal* was very unfortunate in the latter Part of his Reign, for having married the Princeſs of *Nemours*, ſhe and his Brother Don *Pedro* conſpired againſt him, depoſed the unhappy King, and ſent him Priſoner to the Iſlands of *Azores*. After which *Pedro* procured a Diſpenſation from the Pope, and married his Brother's Wife in his Life-time, taking upon himſelf the Adminiſtration of the Government in his Brother's Name till he died, *Anno* 1683, and then Don *Pedro* cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King, and governed in his own Name.

In the firſt War between the Confederates and *France*, which commenced *Anno* 1689, *Portugal* ſtood neuter. In the ſecond War, the *Portugueſe* came into the Grand Alliance, *Anno* 1703, on the following Conditions, *viz.* That the Archduke *Charles* (who had been proclaimed King of *Spain* by the Emperor *Leopold* his Father) ſhould come over to *Portugal* with 12,000 *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Troops: That the ſame Maritime Powers ſhould take into their Pay 13,000 *Portugueſe*, and fit out a large Fleet to protect the Coaſt of *Portugal*. And King *Charles* was accordingly convoyed to *Portugal* by the Confederate Fleet, with the Forces agreed on; but there was not a third Part of the Horſes provided for remounting the *Engliſh* Cavalry, as they had promiſed. They inſiſted alſo, that the Forces of the Maritime Powers ſhould be commanded by every Governor of a Province through which they happened to march, and that the *Portugueſe* Forces ſhould take the Right-hand of the Allies. Nor would they ſuffer the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* to remain in one Body, but they were diſperſed in their defenceleſs Frontier Towns, where they were frequently made Priſoners by the Enemy. Whereupon Duke *Schomberg*, General of the *Engliſh*, deſired to be recalled, and the Earl of *Galway* another *French* General, was ſent over in his Room, who ſubmitted to all the Indignities the *Portugueſe* were pleaſed to impoſe upon the Forces of the Maritime Powers; and as the *Portugueſe* did not bring into the Field half the Forces they had engaged to furniſh, and their Horſe uſually ran away, (as they did at *Almanza* without ſtanding a Charge) this proved a very unfortunate War on the Side of *Portugal*.

Don *Pedro* dying *Anno* 1706, was ſucceeded by his Son Don *John* his late Majeſty, in the firſt Year of whoſe Reign the Battle of *Almanza* was loſt. And Don *John* dying in the Year 1750, was ſucceeded by his Son Don *Joſeph* his preſent Majeſty. The remaining Part of the Hiſtory of *Portugal* is blended with that of *Spain*.

Preſent State.] The Civil Government of *Portugal* exactly reſembles that of *Spain*. The Court of *Liſbon* affects to conform itſelf to that of *Madrid*, or rather, to ſhew that ſhe is no Way inferior to her Neighbour. Others obſerve, that the Kings of *Portugal* do in Reality look upon themſelves as the only rightful Sovereigns of all *Spain*, and therefore chuſe to imitate the Cuſtoms of that Country; they affirm, that the Females of *Caſtile* cannot transfer the Succeſſion to a Foreign Prince by Marriage, and conſequently the Princes of the Houſe of *Portugal*, who are not deemed Foreigners, ought to have ſucceeded to the Crown of *Spain*, when the Male Branch in that Kingdom became extinct.

The City of *Liſbon* was entirely deſtroyed by a terrible Earthquake, followed by a Conflagration, on the 1ſt of *Nov.* 1755, being the Feſt of *All Saints*. By this Misfortune many Thouſands of the Inhabitants loſt their Lives or Fortunes.

As ſoon as an Account of this melancholy Accident arrived in *England*, the Parliament voted the King 100,000 *l.* for the Relief of the Sufferers.

St. *Ubes*, not far from *Liſbon*, was alſo deſtroyed.

The Shocks continued for ſeveral Days after, and were felt in moſt Parts of *Europe*. And the Waters were agitated in many Places in a moſt ſurprizing Manner.

The Cities of *Fez* and *Morocco* alſo received conſiderable Damage from the ſevere Shocks they had in thoſe Parts, where Numbers of the Inhabitants were likewiſe deſtroyed.

FRANCE.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 5 W. and 8 E. } Lon. } Being { 600 Miles in Length,
Between { 42 and 51 } N. Lat. } Being { 500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] FRANCE is bounded by the *Engliſh* Channel and the *Netherlands*, on the North; by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *Italy*, Eaſt; by the *Mediterranean* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, South; and by the Bay of *Biſcay*, Weſt.

This Kingdom may be thrown into four grand Diviſions, *viz.*

1. { 1. *Picardy* 2. *Iſle of France* 3. *Champaigne* 4. *Normandy* 5. *Bretany* } On the North.
2. { 6. *Orleanois* 7. *Lienois* } In the Middle
3. { 8. *Provence* 9. *Languedoc* 10. { *Guienne* and *Gaſcony* } } On the South.
4. { 11. *Dauphine* 12. *Burgundy* 13. *Lorrain* 14. *Alſace* } On the Eaſt.

Netherlands, French, will be found under the Title *Netherlands.*

PICARDY

6 Degrees West 4 from London 2 1 LONDON 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

ENGLAND
ENGLISH CHANNEL
DOVER STRAITS
BAY OF BISCAY
BISCAY
SPAIN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
NETHERLANDS
GERMANY
SWITZERLAND
ITALY
PICARDY
NORMANDY
BRITANY
ISLE OF FRANCE
CHAMPAIGN
LORRAIN
FRANCHE COMPTE
BURGUNDY
LIONOIS
ORLEANOIS
POICTOU
MARCHE
BERRY
BOURBONNOIS
AUVERGNE
GUIENNE
GASCONY
LANGUEDOC
PROVENCE
DAUPHINE
SAVOY
PIEDMONT
GENOA
BRITTANY
MAINE
PERCHE
BEAUCE
BLAISOIS
TOURS
ANGOUMOIS
LIMOSIN
PERIGORT
QUERCY
AGENOIS
ROVERGNE
GEVAUDAN
CELVENNES
VIVARAIS
VELAY
FOREZ
VIENNOIS
BEARN
BIGORRE
ARMAGNAC
ALBIGEOIS
CONDOMOIS
BAZADOIS
BEAUJOLOIS
NIVERNOIS
CHALLOIS
GUERET
JERSEY
GUERNESEY
Dover
Calais
Dunkirk
Boulogne
Ostend
Ghent
Scheldt
Brussels
Maestricht
Liege
Limburg
Namur
Coblentz
Frankfort
Mentz
Worms
Spire
Philipsburg
Treves
Luxemburg
Metz
Verdun
Toul
Nancy
Strasburg
F. Keil
Basil
Rhine R.
Rhone R.
Geneva
Lake of Geneva
Lausanne
Turin
Nice
Amiens
Abbeville
Cambray
Peronne
Arras
Douay
Lisle
Tournay
Mons
Charlemont
Sedan
Rheims
Chalons
Troyes
Langres
Auxerre
Dijon
Orleans
Blois
Tours
Nantes
Angiers
Rochelle
Rochefort
Poictiers
Lugon
Limoges
Clermont
Bourges
Montrichart
Aubigny
Chateauroux
Moulins
Macon
Bourg
Challons
Autun
Semur in Auxerrois
Salins
Besançon
Montbelliard
Gray
Vesoul
Toulon
Marseilles
Arles
Aix
Frejus
St. Tropez
C. d'Ortes
The Hieres
Iguion
Barcelonetta
Briançon
Exilles
Grenoble
Valence
Orange
Avignon
Carpentras
Apt
Arignan
Riez
Digne
Senez
Puy
Mende
Rodez
Cahors
Agen
Montauban
Lectoure
Auch
Condom
Tarbes
Lombez
Pau
Oleron
St. Bertrand
Pyrenees
Perpignan
Roussillon
Narbonne
Beziers
St. Pons
St. Papoul
Lavaur
Castres
Alby
Vabres
Milhaud
Alais
Uzes
Nismes
Montpellier
Thoulouse
Rieux
Pamiers
Carcassone
Mirepoix
Foix
Alet
Bayonne
St. Jean de Luz
St. Sebastian
Fontarabia
Bilboa
Bassin de Arragon
Ushant
Brest Harbour
Saints I.
Audierne
P. de Penmarck
P. de Quiberon
Belliste
Port L'Orient
Port Louis
Vannes
Loire R.
Noir Moutier
Yea
Ollone
Re
Oleron
Garonne R.
Cordouan T.
Rance R.
Vilaine R.
Seine R.
Somme R.
Oise R.
Aisne R.
Marne R.
Meuse R.
Moselle R.
Saone R.
Aube R.
Yonne R.
Allier R.
Cher R.
Indre R.
Vienne R.
Dordogne R.
Lot R.
Tarn R.
Adour R.
Durance R.
Isere R.
Var R.
Loire R.
Ain R.
Doubs R.
Lys R.
Scheldt R.
Maese R.
Sambre R.
Lys R.
Ill R.
Lake R.
Ebre R.
Cape Dagde
Cape Dauphin
Cape Sicie
Cape Sigeron
Cape Antibes
Cape Martin
Cape Finale
Cape Noli
Cape Vado
Cape Delle Mele
Cape Corse
Cape Bonifacio
Cape Spartivento
Cape Carbonara
Cape Teulada
Cape Pula
Cape Malfatano
Cape Sandalo
Cape Mandrolisai
Cape Caccia
Cape Falcone
Cape Testa
Cape Figari
Cape Pertusato
Cape Corse
Cape Bonifacio
Cape Spartivento
Cape Carbonara
Cape Teulada
Cape Pula
Cape Malfatano
Cape Sandalo
Cape Mandrolisai
Cape Caccia
Cape Falcone
Cape Testa
Cape Figari
Cape Pertusato
Lands end
Scilly I.
Lizard P.
Falmouth
Start P.
Dartmouth
Tor Bay
Plymouth
St. Ives
Padstow
Exeter
Weymouth
Portland
Wight I.
Chichester
Beachy H.
Isle Bas
7 Isles
Conquet Road
Paul de Leon
Morlaix
Treguier
St. Malo
St. Brieux
Granville
Dole
Auranches
Alanson
Seez
Evreux
Caen
Bayeux
Lisieux
Harfleur
Candebec
Gourney
Rouen
Aumale
Dieppe
Fecamp
Havre de Grace
Honfleur
Caudebec
Gourney
Rouen
Pont de l'Arche
Vernon
Andelys
Gisors
Pontoise
Meaux
Paris
Versailles
Dreux
Chartres
Fontainebleau
Melun
Provins
Nogent
Mayenne
Mans
Rennes
Vitre
Fougeres
Dinan
Dol
St. Malo
Granville
Coutance
Jersey
Guernesey
C. de la Hogue
C. Barfleur
C. d'Anfleur
Dieppe
Fecamp
Harfleur
Havre de Grace
Honfleur
Caudebec
Gourney
Rouen
Pont de l'Arche
Vernon
Andelys
Gisors
Pontoise
Meaux
Paris
Versailles
Dreux
Chartres
Fontainebleau
Melun
Provins
Nogent
Mayenne
Mans
Rennes
Vitre
Fougeres
Dinan
Dol
St. Malo
Granville
Coutance
Jersey
Guernesey
C. de la Hogue
C. Barfleur
C. d'Anfleur
Somme R.
Oise R.
Aisne R.
Marne R.
Meuse R.
Moselle R.
Saone R.
Aube R.
Yonne R.
Allier R.
Cher R.
Indre R.
Vienne R.
Dordogne R.
Lot R.
Tarn R.
Adour R.
Durance R.
Isere R.
Var R.
Loire R.
Ain R.
Doubs R.
Lys R.
Scheldt R.
Maese R.
Sambre R.
Lys R.
Ill R.
Lake R.
Ebre R.
Cape Dagde
Cape Dauphin
Cape Sicie
Cape Sigeron
Cape Antibes
Cape Martin
Cape Finale
Cape Noli
Cape Vado
Cape Delle Mele
Cape Corse
Cape Bonifacio
Cape Spartivento
Cape Carbonara
Cape Teulada
Cape Pula
Cape Malfatano
Cape Sandalo
Cape Mandrolisai
Cape Caccia
Cape Falcone
Cape Testa
Cape Figari
Cape Pertusato

France

SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
20 40 60 80 100

I. Jeffrys Sculp.

50 49 48 47 46 45 44 43 42

XXIV Minutes of time West from London VIII Meridian of London XII XXIV Time East from London XXIV

CARDY is divided into the Higher on the South, and the Lower on the North.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
igher tains	*Amienois*	*Amiens*, E. Lon. 2-30. N. Lat, 49-50.
	Tierache	*Guise*
	Vermandois	St. *Quintin*
	Santerre	*Peronne.*
ower tains	*Ponthieu*	*Abbeville*
	Boulognois	*Boulogne*
	Ardres	*Ardres*
	Reconquered Country	*Calais, Creſſy, Guiſnes.*

ORMANDY is divided into the Higher on the Eaſt, and the Lower on the Weſt.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
igher tains	*Rouenois*	*Rouen*, E. Lon. 1-6. N. Lat. 49-30.
	Pais Caux	*Caudebec*
	Evreux	*Evreux*
	Bray	*Gournay.*
ower tains	*Caen*	*Caen*, W. Lon. 25 Min. N. Lat. 49-20.
	Liſieux	*Liſieux*
	Bayeux	*Bayeux*
	Coutantin	*Coutance*
	Averanches	*Averanches*
	Seez	*Seez*
	Alencon	*Alencon.*

ſlands, *Guernſey*, *Jerſey*, and *Alderney*, ſubject to *Great-Britain.*
t Towns, *Diep*, *Havre-de-Grace*, *Harfleur*, *Oberburg*, and *Honfleur.*
Towns from whence ſome *Engliſh* Noblemen take their Titles,
. *Aumale*, or *Albemarle* and *Granville.*

HAMPAIGNE is divided into the Lower on the South, and the Higher on the North.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Lower mpaigne tains	*Champaigne* Proper	*Troyes*, E. Lon. 4-5. N. Lat. 48-5.
	Sennois	*Sens*
	Baſſigni	*Langres*
	Brie Champenois	*Provins.*
Upper tains	*Rhemois*	*Rheims*
	Rethelois	*Rethel*
	High Champaigne, or *Perthois*	St. *Dix*
	Chalenois	*Chalons*
	Valage	*Joinville*

The ISLE *of* FRANCE *is divided into two Parts, one N. E. of the* Seyne, *the other S. W. of the* Seyne.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
N. E. of the *Seyne*	*Isle of France* Proper	*Paris*, E. Lon. 2--25. N. Lat. 48--50.
	Valois	*Senlis*, *Creſpy*
	Vexin Francois	*Pontoiſe*
	Beauvoiſin	*Beauvois*
	Soiſſonois	*Soiſſons*
	Laonois	*Laon*
	Brie	*Meaux*, *Lagny*
	Hurepoix	*Melun*.
S. W. of the *Sepne*	*Mantois*	*Mants*
	Gaſtinois	*Montargis*, *Nemours*.

Palaces, *Verſailles*, *Marli*, *Fontainbleau*, and St. *Germains*.

BRETANY is divided into the Higher on the Eaſt, and the Lower on the Weſt.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Higher *Bretany* contains	*Rennes*	*Rennes*, W. Lon. 1-45. N. Lat. 48--5.
	Nantois	*Nants*
	Brieux	*Brieux*
	St. *Malo*	St. *Malo*
	Dole	*Dole*
Lower contains	*Vannes*	*Vannes*
	Triguer	*Triguer*
	St. *Pol. de Leon*	*Breſt*
	Quimper Corentin	*Quimper*.

Port Towns, *Morlaix*, *Port Louis* or *Blavet*, and *Port L'Orient*.
Iſlands, *Uſhant*, *Belliſle*, and *Poir Moutier*.

ORLEANOIS is divided, 1. *into the Provinces which lie upon the* Loire; 2. *thoſe which lie North of the* Loire; *and*, 3. *thoſe South of the* Loire.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Provinces on the *Loire*	*Orleanois* Proper	*Orleans*, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 47-55.
	Blaſois	*Blois*
	Touraine	*Tours*
	Anjou	*Angers*
		Beaufort, from whence the Duke of *Beaufort* takes his Title.
	Nivernois	*Nivers*.

Subdiviſions.

	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Provinces North of the *Loire*	*Maine*	*Mans*
	Perche	*Nugent*
	Beauce	*Chartres*
	Vendoſmois	*Vendoſme.*
Provinces South of the *Loire*	*Poictou*	*Poictoiers*
	Luconois	*Lucon*
	Angoumois	*Angouleſme*
	Aunis	*Rochelle, Rochfort*
		Aubigni, from whence the Duke of *Richmond* takes his Title of Duke in *France.*
	Berry	*Bourges*
	Gaſtinois, Part	*Montargis.*

Other great Towns, *Saumur, Richlieu.*
Iſlands, *Oleron, Ree,* and *Oye.*

LIONOIS is divided into Eaſt and Weſt.

	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Eaſt *Lionois* contains	*Lionois* Proper	*Lionois*, E. Lon. 4--55. N. Lat. 45--50.
	Beajolois	*Beaujeu*
	Forez	*Feurs.*
Weſt *Lionois*	*Auvergne* Higher	*Clermont*
	Auvergne Lower	St. *Flour*
	Bourbonois	*Bourbon Archibant*
	Marche	*Gueret.*

PROVENCE is divided into the following Dioceſes.

	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Dioceſes of	*Aix*	*Aix*, E. Lon. 5--25. N. Lat. 43--30.
	Riez	*Riez* } in the Middle of *Provence.*
	Senez	*Senez*
	Digne	*Digne*
	Arles	*Arles* on the *Rhone.*
	Marſeilles	*Marſeilles* } on the Sea.
	Thoulon	*Thoulon*
	Frejus	*Frejus*
	Grace	*Grace* } Eaſt.
	Vence	*Vence*
	Glandeve	*Glandeve*
	Siſteron	*Siſteron* } N. W.
	Apt	*Apt*
	Forcalquir	*Forcalquir*
	Venaiſſin	*Avignon* } ſubject to the Pope.
	Carpentras	*Carpentras*
	Orange	*Orange* on the *Rhone*, now ſubject to *France.*

Port Towns, *Hieres* and *Antibes* on the Sea.
Iſlands, *Porquerolles, Perteros, Levant*, St. *Honorat*, and St. *Margaret.*

LAN-

LANGUEDOC is divided into the Upper on the West, and the Lower on the East.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Upper into five Parts	*Thoulosan*	*Thoulouse*, E. Lon. 1-5. N. Lat. 43--40.
	Albigeois	*Alby*
	Foix	*Foix*
	Roussillon	*Perpignan*
	Lauragais	*Lauragais*
The Lower into four Parts	*Narbonne*	*Narbonne*
	Beziers	*Beziers*
	Nismes	*Nismes*, *Montpelier*.
	Cevennes containing *Gevaudan*	*Mende*
	Vivarais	*Viviers*
	Velay	*Puy*.

GUIENNE is divided into eight Provinces, four South, and four North.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns
South *Guienne* contains	*Guienne* Proper	*Bourdeaux*, W. Lon. 40 M. N. Lat. 44--50.
	Bazadois	*Bazas*
	Agenois	*Agen*
	Rovergne	*Rhodes*.
North *Guienne* contains	*Santoign*	*Saintes*
	Perigort	*Periguex*
	Limosin	*Limoges*
	Quercy	*Cahors*.

GASCONY is divided into three Parts, 1. *That North of the* Adour; 2. *that upon the* Adour; *and*, 3. *that South of the* Adour.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Gascony North of the *Adour*	*Armagnac*	*Augh*, or *Aux*, E. Lon. 1-30. N. Lat. 43--40.
	L'Elandes	*D'Acq's*, or *Dax*,
	Albert	*Albert*
	Condomois	*Condom*
	Gaure	*Verdun*.
Upon the *Adour*	*Labour*, or *Basques*	*Bayonne*
	Gascony Proper	*Ayre*
	Esterac	*Miranda*
	Cominges	*Lombes*.

Subdivisions

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
South of the *Adour*	Lower *Navarre* —	St. *Palais.*
	Soule ——	*Mauleons*
	Bearn ——	*Pau*
	Bigorre —	*Tarbe*
	Conserans ——	St. *Lizier.*

DAUPHINE may be divided into North and South.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North *Dauphine*	*Viennois*, between the *Rhone* and the *Isere* —	*Vienne* on the *Rhone* E. Lon. 4--44. N. Lat. 45--35.
	Valencionois —	*Valence* on the *Rhone*
	Gresavaudan ——	*Grenoble* on the *Isere.*
South *Dauphine*	*Gapenois* ——	*Gap*
	Embrunois — —	*Embrun*
	Diois — —	*Die*
	The Baronies —	*Buis*
	St. *Paul Tricastin* —	St. *Paul*
	Brianconois ——	*Briancon.*

BURGUNDY is divided into the Dutchy and County of Burgundy.

	Subdivisions	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of *Burgundy*	*Dijonois* —— —	*Dijon*, E. Lon. 5--4. N. Lat. 47--15.
	Autunois ——	*Autun*
	Chalonois ——	*Chalons* on the *Soane*
	Auxois ——	*Semur*
	Auxerrois ——	*Auxerre*
	Charolois ——	*Charolles*
	Briennois ——	*Semur*
	Maconois ——	*Macon*
	The Mountains —	*Chatillon.*
County of *Burgundy* or *Franche Compte*	1. Bailiage of *Dole*	*Dole*, E. Lon. 5--25, N. Lat. 47--10
		Besanco
	2. Bailiage of *Amont*	*Vesoul*
		Salins
	3. Bailiage of *Aval*	*Poligny*
		St. *Claude*
	Bresse —— —	*Bourgh*
	Beugey — —	*Belley*
	Gex — —	*Gex*
	Dombes Proper —	*Trevoux*
	Montbelliard ——	*Montbelliard*, subject to the Duke of *Wirtemburg*

LOR-

LORRAIN is divided into the Dutchy of Lorrain *Proper on the South, and the Dutchy of* Bar-le-Duc *on the North.*

	Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Dutchy of *Lorrain* Proper	Bailiages of	*Nancy*	*Nancy*, E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 48--44.
		Vauge	*Mirecourt*
		Vaudrevange	*Vaudrevange*, *Sarlois*, and *Sarbruck*.
Dutchy of *Bar-le-Duc*	Bailiages of	*Bar-le-Duc*	*Bar-le-Duc*, E. Lon. 5-15. N. Lat. 48-40.
		St. *Michael*	*Michel* on the *Maese*
		Pontamouſon	*Pontamouſon* on the *Moſelle*
		Clermont	*Clermont* Weſt
		Mets	*Mets*, *Toul*, on the *Moſelle*
		Toul	
		Verdun	*Verdun* on the *Maeſe*.

ALSACE is divided into the Lower Alſace *on the North, and Upper* Alſace *on the South, and the* Suntgow.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Lower *Alſace*	STRASBURG, E. Lon. 7-35. N. Lat. 48-38.
	Hagenau
	Fort Lewis
	Weiſſenburg
	Landau.
Upper *Alſace*	*Colmar*
	Schleſtat
	Munſter
	Murbach
In the *Suntgow*	*Pfirt* or *Forette*
	Mulhauſen
	Befort
	Hunningen.

Mountains.] 1. The *Alps*, which divide *France* from *Italy*. 2. The *Pyrenees*, which divide *France* from *Spain*. 3. *Vauge*, which divides *Lorrain* from *Burgundy* and *Alſace*. 4. Mount *Jura*, which divides *Franche Compte* from *Switzerland*. 5. The *Cevennes* in the Province of *Languedoc*; and 6. *Mount Dor* in the Province of *Auvergne*.

Rivers.] 1. The *Rhone*, which riſes in *Switzerland*, and at *Lyons* is joined by, 2. The *Soane*; then dividing *Dauphine* and *Provence* from *Languedoc*, falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Arles*, receiving

e Rivers *Iſere* and *Durance* in its Paſſage. 3. *Garonne*, which riſes the *Pyrenees*, runs N. W. and falls into the Bay of *Biſcay* below *urdeaux*, receiving the Rivers *Lot* and *Dordonne*. 4. *Charente*, hich riſes in *Limoſin*, and running Weſtward, falls into the Bay *Biſcay* towards *Rochfort*. 5. *Loire*, which, riſing in the *Cevennes*, ns N. and afterwards W. by *Orleans* falling into the Bay of *ſcay* below *Nantz*, receiving in its Paſſage the *Aller*; the *Cher*; e *Vienne*; the *Little Loire*; the *Sarte*, and the *Mayenne*. 6. *Seyne*, hich riſes in *Burgundy*, and runs N. W. by *Paris* and *Rouen*, falling o the *Engliſh* Channel at *Havre-de-Grace*, receiving in its Paſſage e *Yonne*; the *Aube*; the *Marne*, and *Oyſe*. 7. The *Rhine*, which ſes in *Switzerland*, and running N. W. divides *Alſace* from *Suabia*, ing the Boundary between the Territories of *France* and *Germany*, wards the Eaſt, and continuing its Courſe N. through the *Nether-nds*, there divides itſelf into three Streams, receiving the *Moſelle*, d the *Sarte* in its Paſſage. 8. The *Maeſe* or *Meuſe*, which riſes *Champaigne*, and running N. through *Lorrain* and the *Netherlands*, lls into the *German* Sea below the *Briel*, having received the *Sambre*, *Namur*. 9. The *Schelde*, which riſing on the Confines of *Picardy*, ns N. E. through the *Netherlands*, and then turning Weſt, falls o the *German* Sea at the Iſland of *Walcheren*, receiving the *Lis* at *ent*, and the *Scarpe* at *Conde*. 10. The *Somme*, which runs N. . through *Picardy*, and falls into the *Engliſh* Channel below *Ab-ville*. 11. *Var*, which riſes in the *Alps*, and runs S. dividing *ance* from *Italy*, falls into the *Mediterranean* W. of *Nice*. 12. *Adour* ns from E. to W. through *Gaſcoigne*, and falls into the Bay of *ſcay* below *Bayonne*.

Ports, Bays and Capes.] The principal Ports and Bays are the rts of *Calais Bologne* in PICARDY, now almoſt choaked up. he Port of *Dieppe* in NORMANDY. The Ports of *Havre-de-Grace*, *nfleur*, and *Harfleur*, at the Mouth of the *Seyne*, and the Capital own and Port of *Rouen*, higher up the ſame River. The Ports of *en*, *Bayeux*, *Cherberg*, *Coutance* and *Avrances*, with the Capes of *rfleur* and *La Hogue*, are in the ſame Province.

The Harbours or Bays of St. *Malo*, *Brieux*, *Treguer*, *Morlaix*, *reſt*, *Audiern*, *Port L'Orient*, *Port Louis*, *Vannes* and *Nantz* in RETANY.

The Port of *Rochelle* in AUNIS, *Bourdeaux* and *Bayonne* in UIENNE and GASCONY.

The Ports or Bays of *Narbonne* and *Beſſiers* in LANGUEDOC; d the Ports of *Marſeilles*, *Toulon* and *Antibes* in PROVENCE.

Air.] The Air of *France* is temperate, neither ſo cold as the ngdoms of the North, nor ſo hot as *Spain* and *Italy*.

Soil and Produce.] It produces excellent Corn, Wine and Oil, d every Thing almoſt deſirable in Life; but they have neither h Plenty of Corn, or good Paſture, as we have, the Summer eats in many Places burning up the Graſs, and making the Fields ok like a ſandy Deſeart; but then they abound in Fruit which has more delicious Flavour than ours. The South of *France* about

Montpelier

Montpelier has the Reputation of being the moſt healthy Air in Europe, Gentlemen from every Nation reſorting thither, when they find themſelves indiſpoſed.

Animals.] Their Animals are the ſame with ours, except Wolves and Chamois Goats on their Mountains; but neither their Horſes or Neat Cattle are ſo large or ſo ſerviceable.

Manufactures.] Their principal Manufactures are Lawn, Lace, Cambrick. Tapeſtry, Woollen and Silk Manufactures, Velvets, Brocades, Alamodes, Leather, Hard Ware, *viz.* Gun-locks, Sword-blades, and other Arms, Toys, Hats, Paper, Thread, Tapes, and other Haberdaſhery Wares.

Traffic.] Their Foreign Trade to *Italy* and *Turkey* from *Marſeilles* and the South of *France*; and from *Nantz*, St. *Maloes*, and other Ports in the Weſt of *France*, to the *Weſt* and *Eaſt-Indies*; and from the Ports in the *Engliſh* Channel, to the *Baltic* and the North, is very great; but in none have they ſucceeded more than in that of Sugar, which they have in a Manner monopolized: Their Fiſheries alſo are very conſiderable, eſpecially on the Coaſts of *Newfoundland* and Cape *Breton*. And they have had of late a great Share in the Herring Fiſhery on the Coaſt of *Great Britain* and *Shetland*.

Conſtitution.] As to the Conſtitution of the Government, it appears from their Hiſtory, that they were a free People until the Reign of *Lewis* XIII. and every Province almoſt had its Parliament, without whoſe Concurrence no Affairs of Conſequence were tranſacted. They are obliged chiefly to Cardinal *Richlieu* for the Duſtruction of that Conſtitution, and rendering *France* an abſolute Monarchy in the Reign of *Lewis* XIII. The Females, by their *Salique* Law, are never ſuffered to aſcend the Throne.

King's Titles.] The *French* King ſtiles himſelf *Lewis*, by the Grace of God, King of *France* and *Navarre*. The Pope in his Bulls gives him the Title of, *Eldeſt Son of the Church*; and the moſt Chriſtian King, as he is ſtiled by Foreigners; but his Subjects, in writing or ſpeaking of him, call him the King, or his Majeſty only; and in ſpeaking to him, give him the Appellation of Sire.

Arms.] The Arms of *France* are three Flowers de Lis Or, in a Field Azure, ſupported by two Angels in the Habit of Levites, having each of them a Banner in his Hands with the ſame Arms; the Creſt is an open Crown; the whole under a grand Azure Pavilion ſtrew'd with Flowers de Lis Or and Ermins, and over it a cloſed Crown with a double Flower de Lis Or; on the Sides of it are flying Streamers, on which are written the words uſed in Battle, *Montjoy St. Dennis*; and above them on the Royal Banner or Oriflame, *Lilia non laborant neque nent.*

Nobility.] The Nobility of *France* conſiſts of four Degrees, 1. That of the Princes of the Blood. 2. The higher Nobility. 3. The ordinary Nobility; and, 4. The Nobility lately made. He is denominated firſt Prince of the Blood, who ſtands next the Crown after the King's Children.

The Dukes and Counts, Peers of *France*, after the Princes of the ood, have the Precedence among the higher Nobility. Anciently re were but ſix Eccleſiaſtick and ſix Lay-Peers; three of the cleſiaſticks were Dukes, *viz.* the Archbiſhop of *Rheims*, and the hops of *Langres* and *Laon* the other three Eccleſiaſticks were unts, *viz.* the Biſhop of *Beauvais*, the Biſhop of *Chalons*, and the hop of *Noyons*. The three Lay-Dukes were the Duke of *Bur-dy*, the Duke of *Normandy*, and the Duke of *Guienne*; and the ee Counts were thoſe of *Champaign*, *Flanders* and *Toulouſe*: The y Peerages have been re-united to the Crown except *Flanders*, ich at preſent has another Sovereign; and the Kings of *France* ve ſince created many Dukes, Counts and Peers, without limiting m to any certain Number, and theſe take Place according as they regiſter'd in Parliament.

Knights.] The Knights of the Order of the Holy Ghoſt alſo are ked with the higher Nobility; as alſo the Governors of Provinces d Lieutenants General.

The three Orders of Knighthood in *France* are, the Order of St. *chael*, the Order of the *Holy Ghoſt*, and the Order of St. *Lewis*. e Order of St. *Michael* was inſtituted in the Year 1469, by *wis* XI. in Honour of St. *Michael* the Archangel, and conſiſted 36 Knights at firſt, but has ſince been enlarged to 100. It is eſteemed very Honourable at preſent, only it is neceſſary a Per- ſhould be admitted of this Order before he receives that of the *ly Ghoſt*.

The Order of the *Holy Ghoſt* was inſtituted in 1578, by *Henry* III. ng of *France* and *Poland*. This Order is compoſed of 100 Perſons, hout including the Sovereign, and is conferred on the Princes of Blood, Peers, and other great Men of the firſt Quality.

The Order of St. *Lewis* was inſtituted in the Year 1693, by *wis* XIV. and was deſigned purely for the Encouragement of the nerals and Officers of the Army.

Forces.] The Forces of *France* in Time of Peace are about 0,000, and in Time of War 400,000, beſides a formidable Fleet Men of War; they had not leſs than 100 Ships of the Line in Reign of *Lewis* XIV. And tho' their Royal Navy was almoſt troyed in the late War, they have vaſtly increaſed it ſince the Peace *Aix la Chapelle*.

Revenues.] The ordinary Revenues of the Crown amount to about n Millions Sterling, and they are enlarged at Pleaſure, by raiſing Value of the Coin, compounding State-Bills or Debentures, and er arbitrary Meaſures.

Taxes.] The uſual Method of raiſing Taxes is by the *Taillé*, or nd-Tax.

The *Taillon*, which the Nobility are obliged to pay as well as the mmons, is only another Land-Tax.

By Aids, which we call Cuſtoms on Merchandize.

By Gabels, which is a Tax upon Salt.

By a Capitation or Poll-Tax.

By the Tenths of Eſtates and Employments.

By

By the Sale of all Offices of Juſtice.

By a Tenth, or Free Gift of the Clergy.

The Court have lately required the Clergy to give in the full Va of their Eſtates, that they may judge what Proportion their free G bears to the Taxes paid by the Laity.

Laſtly, by Confiſcations and Forfeitures.

Perſons and Habits.] The *French* are of a low Stature, and ſlight Make than ſome of their Neighbours, but well-proportioned, nimb and active; their Complexion indeed is not much admired, but t Ladies never fail to mend it with Paint. As to their Habits, th change their Faſhions almoſt as often as the Moon changes, in whi they are imitated by the *Beau Monde* in *England*, and therefore th need no Deſcription.

Genius and Temper.] They are a gay ſprightly People, ſeldo dejected by Misfortunes, but uſually preſerve their Temper in t loweſt Circumſtances; they are however extremely vain, looking the Nations round them as little better than Savages. In Court and good Breeding, as it is called, they ſeem to exceed other Pe ple, but nothing more is meant by all their Cringes and Flatte than to recommend themſelves to the Eſteem of the World. Th are pretty much Strangers to Sincerity and real Friendſhip; a though no Men ſubmit to adverſe Fortune with a better Grace, act their Parts in low Life with more Decency, they are intolera inſolent in Proſperity, and extremely litigious. The Nation is ſeldo at Reſt, perpetually invading and inſulting their Neighbours, when they have no Foreign Wars they fall upon one another Home; we ſeldom find a Gentleman without a Law-Suit; and th were perpetually engaged in Duels, as well as Law-Suits, u *Lewis* XIV. put a Stop to that barbarous Cuſtom.

Their Women enjoy great Freedoms here; the Men are ſeldo tormented with Jealouſy, but on the contrary, introduce their Wi into all Companies, and are proud of ſeeing them admired courted; but if their Women make a tolerable Figure when they dreſſed and Abroad, they cannot be too much commended for t Modeſty or Cleanlineſs at Home. Baſhfulneſs is eſteemed a unpardonable Fault among the *French* Ladies.

Diverſions.] The uſual Diverſions of the *French* are either Pla Gaming, Walking, or taking the Air in Coaches. They have Kinds of Play Houſes, one for Opera's, and another for Comedi They are given to gaming; but Games of meer Hazard are p hibited. Great Part of the Time of People of Quality is taken in viſiting in their Coaches: In the Evening they take the Air in Courſe, which conſiſts of three pleaſant Walks of Trees along Banks of the River *Seine*. Thoſe who have a Mind to take Air further out of Town, drive to the *Bois de Bologne* or the *de Vincennes*; and as *Paris* is of a round Form, it is but a little W to the Fields from any Part of the Town.

About Eight or Nine o'Clok in the Evening moſt of the Coac return to the Gate of the *Tuilleries*, where the Company light walk in the fine Gardens of that Palace.

The *French* Nobility and Gentry, or Nobleſſe, learn to Dance, Fence, and ride the great Horſe; and Hunting is their principal rural Diverſion, though they ſeldom ride a Fox Chaſe as the *Engliſh* do. A *French* Gentleman when he hunts provides himſelf with a heavy Pair of Jack Boots, a huge War Saddle, and a monſtrous Curb Bridle, as if he was to charge an Enemy rather than ride after a timorous Hare or Deer; but theſe Gentlemen go out rather to ſee the Game kill'd than hunted: This is the Buſineſs of the Huntſmen, who call their Lords to ſee the Game deſtroyed, when they have brought it into the Toils, or direct them to proper Stations where they may take a View of the Chaſe now and then.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] The moſt remarkable Curioſities in *France* are a Triumphal Arch almoſt entire at *Orange*; another at *Rheims*; an Amphitheatre at *Niſmes* almoſt entire, and a magnificent Bridge twelve Miles from thence, conſiſting of three Stories of Arches above one another, the laſt of which was an Aqueduct: There is alſo a Temple of *Diana*, ſtill remaining near *Niſmes*. There are the Remains of *Roman* Aqueducts in ſeveral Parts of *France*, and a *Roman* Obeliſk of Granate at *Arles* in *Provence*, 52 Feet high and ſeven Diameter at the Baſe, all of one Stone. The Royal Canal, or Canal of *Languedoc*, which preſerves the Communication between the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean*, being 100 Miles in Length, is one of the greateſt Works of this Age, begun and finiſhed by *Lewis* XIV. carried over the Mountains and Valliès, and even through a Mountain in one Place. The Palace of *Verſailles* was another of the Works of *Lewis* XIV. eſteemed the moſt beautiful and magnificent Palace in *Europe*; and the Places or Squares in *Paris*, uniformly built of hewn Stone, may well be reckoned among the Curioſities of *France*. Take the whole City of *Paris* together, it is one of the grandeſt and moſt beautiful Cities in *Europe*: We no where meet with ſuch a Number of Noblemen's Palaces, elegantly built, among which that of *Luxembourg* is uſually eſteemed the fineſt. This City is about fifteen Miles in Circumference, and contains upwards of ſix hundred thouſand People.

Language.] The Language of *France* is a Mixture of *Latin* and *High Dutch*, or *German*, (the laſt of which was introduced by the *Franks*) but the *Latin* ſtill prevails moſt. It has been very much improved and refined by the Academy of *Paris* of late Years, and is ſpoke in moſt of the Courts of *Europe*. The Lord's Prayer in *French* is as follows: *Noſtre Pére qui es au ciél, ton nom ſoit ſanctifié; ton regne vienne; ta volunté ſoit fait ſur le terre comme dans le ciel; donne nous à l'avenir chaque jour notre pain; pardonnes nous nos offenſes comme nous pardonnes à cieux qui nous ont offenſés; ne nous mets pas dans la tentation, mais deliverez nous du mal; puiſque le regne, la puiſſance, & la glorie l'appartennent pour jamais.* Amen.

Religion.] The Eſtabliſhed Religion is *Popery*, ſince the *Proteſtants* have been ſuppreſſed, as they were in 1684; but they never would admit the Inquiſition here: And the Pope's Supremacy was rejected until the preſent Reign; but according to the Conſtitution *Unigenitus*, the Pope's Supremacy ſeems now to be eſtabliſhed, and

every Eccleſiaſtic is obliged to ſubſcribe that Conſtitution; though every Parliament oppoſed this Meaſure with great Warmth, as well as the Clergy. At preſent their Prieſts refuſe to adminiſter the Sacrament to thoſe that do not ſubſcribe the Conſtitution *Unigenitus*, which advances the Pope's Power above that of the Crown, and the King takes the Part of the Prieſts againſt his own Prerogative, which the ſeveral Parliaments of the Kingdom addreſſing his Majeſty againſt, the Parliament of *Paris* hath been baniſhed, and it is expected this will occaſion a Breach between the Clergy and Laity, and may produce a Reformation of Religion in that Kingdom.

The Number of People in *France*, before the Perſecution and Expulſion of the Proteſtants, was computed at Twenty Millions, but now they are not more than Fifteen Millions; their continual Wars as well as Perſecutions, having very much leſſened their Numbers.

Archbiſhopricks and Biſhopricks.] There are 17 Archbiſhopricks in *France*, *viz.* 1. LYONS; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Autun*, *Langres*, *Macon*, and *Chalon*. 2. SENS; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Troi*, *Auxerre*, and *Nevers*. 3. PARIS; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Chartres*, *Orleans*, and *Meaux*. 4. RHEIMS; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Soiſſons* *Laon*, *Chalons*, *Noijon*, *Beauvois*, *Amiens*, *Senlis*, and *Boulogne*. 5. ROUEN; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Bayeux*, *Evreux*, *Averanches*, *Seez*, *Liſieux*, and *Cautances*. 6. TOURS; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Mans*, *Angiers*, *Rennes*, *Nantes*, *Cornouaille*, *Vannes*, St. *Malo*, St. *Brieu*, *Treguier*, St. *Paul de Leon*, and *Dole*. 7. BOURGES; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Clermont*, *Limoges*, St. *Flour*, *Le Puy*, and *Tulle*. 8. ALBY; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Caſtres*, *Mende*, *Rodez*, *Cahors*, and *Vabors*. 9. BOURDEAUX; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Poictiers*, *Saintes*, *Angouleſme*, *Perigeux*, *Agen*, *Condom*, *Sarlat*, *Rochelle*, and *Lucon*. 10. AUCH; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Acquis*, *Aire* *Bazas*, *Bayonne*, *Comminges*, *Conſerans*, *Lectoure*, *Meſcar*, *Oleron*, and *Tarbes*. 11. THOULOUSE; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Pamieres*, *Mirepoix*, *Montauban*, *Labour*, St. *Papoul*, *Lombez*, and *Rieux*. 12. NARBONNE; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Carcaſſone*, *Alet*, *Beziers*, *Adge*, *Lodeve*, *Montpelier*, *Niſmez*, *Uſez*, St. *Pons*, and *Perpignan*. 13. ARLES; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Marſeilles*, *Orange*, St. *Paul de Chateau*, and *Thoulon*. 14. AIX; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Apt*, *Reiz*, *Frejus*, *Gap*, and *Siſteron*. 15. VIENNE; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Valence*, *Die*, *Grenoble*, *Viviers*, and *Mauriennes*. 16. BESANSON; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Belley*, *Baſil*, and *Lauſannae*, in *Switzerland*. And, 17. EMBRUN; comprehending the Biſhopricks of *Digne*, *Glandeve*, *Venice*, *Senez*, *Grace*, and *Nice*.

The Archbiſhop of *Lyons* is Count and Primate of *France*.

The Archbiſhop of *Sens* is Primate of *France* and *Germany*.

The Archbiſhop of *Paris* is Duke and Peer of *France*.

The Archbiſhop of *Rheimes* is Duke and Peer.

And the Archbiſhop of *Rouen* is Primate of *Normandy*.

The Univerſities of France *are* 18, *viz.*] 1. *Paris*. 2. *Orleans*. 3. *Rheims*. 4. *Poictiers*. 5. *Bourdeaux*. 6. *Angers*. 7. *Nantes*. 8. *Caen*.

. *Caen.* 9. *Bourges.* 10. *Montpelier.* 11. *Cahors.* 12. *Valence.* 3. *Aix.* 14. *Avignon.* 15. *Dole.* 16. *Perpignan.* 17. *Pont à Mouſon.* 18. *Orange.*

Academies.] Beſides theſe, ſeveral Academies are erected, as the cademy *Françoiſe*; the Royal Academy of Sciences; an Academy or Painting and Sculpture; another for Architecture; and the *Go-lins* where all Mechanic Arts are exerciſed and improved.

Convents.] They compute there are about 750 great Convents of Monks, and 200 of Nuns in *France*, and about 10,000 other leſſer onvents. That there are in all upwards of 200,000 Monks and uns in the Kingdom; and that the Revenues of the Clergy and eligious Houſes of all Kinds, amount to Twenty-ſix Millions terling *per Annum*.

FRENCH Gold Coins.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
he old *Louis d'Or* of *France* is valued at — — —	0	16	9
The Half and Quarter in Proportion.			
he new *Louis d'Or*, or *Guinea* — — —	1	0	0
The Half and Quarter in Proportion.			

FRENCH Silver Coins.			
he old *Ecu* of *France*, being 60 Sols *Tournois* — — —	0	4	6
he new *Ecu*, being five Livres, or 100 Sols — —	0	5	0

he Half and Quarter in Proportion: They have alſo Pieces of —½ and five Sols, and a Liard, the 4th Part of a Sol.

Accounts are kept in *France* by Livres, Sols, and Deniers; 1 Livre 20 Sols, and 1 Sol 12 Deniers; but by late Arrets their Livres are duced to half the Value.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

TRANSALPINE *Gaul*, now denominated *France*, was probably peopled from *Italy*, which adjoins to it on the Eaſt. he firſt remarkable Revolution that we read of here, was the Con-eſt of this Country by the *Romans*, under the Conduct of *Julius eſar*, about forty-eight Years before *Chriſt*. He found it divided o abundance of petty Kingdoms and States, whom he attacked parately, and thereby made an eaſy Conqueſt of the Whole; and d they been united, the *Romans* were ſo much ſuperior to the uls in military Diſcipline, that they muſt have ſubmitted to their ominion in the End.

Auguſtus divided this Country into four Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Galliæ arbonenſis*, ſo called from the City of *Narbonne*, comprehending anguedoc, *Provence*, *Dauphine*, and Part of *Savoy*. 2. *Aquitanica*, called from the Capital *Aquæ Auguſtæ*, now *Dax*, comprehending the Provinces next the *Pyrenees*. 3. *Celtæ*, which was the largeſt, ntaining *Lionois*, *Orleanois Tournois*, *Burgundy*, Part of *Champaigne*, Iſle of *France*, *Normandy*, and *Bretagne*; and, 4. *Belgica*, con-ning *Picardy*, the reſt of *Champaigne*, *Franche Compte*, the *Nether-ds*, and all that Part of *Germany* which lies Weſt of the River ine.

The *Romans* continued in the Poſſeſſion of this Country until th Year 400, or thereabouts, when the Northern Nations broke in upon the Empire, *viz.* the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Suevi*, and at length the *Franks*, a *German* Nation, which came from *Franconia*, fixed themſelves in that Part of *Gaul* which lies North of the River *Loire*, and gave it the Name of *Frankenland*, now *France*. The *Burgundians*, another *German* Nation, paſſed the *Rhine* about the ſame Time, and having poſſeſſed the South East Parts of *Gaul*, gave the Name of *Burgundy* to their Conqueſts, the *Goths* ſtilll remaining poſſeſſed of the South-Weſt Provinces of *Gaul*. *Pharamond* is ſaid to have been the firſt King of the *Franks* in *Gaul*, and to have begun his Reign about the Year 420; and *Merovee* is reckoned their Third King, from whom the firſt Race of their Kings is denominated the *Merovinian* Line; but Father *Daniel*, one of their beſt Hiſtorians, is of Opinion that *Clovis* was their firſt King, who began his Reign *Anno* 486; being alſo the firſt *Chriſtian* Monarch of that Nation, at whoſe Coronation they relate, the holy Oil, kept at *Rheims* for Anointing their Kings, was brought from Heaven by a Dove.

The Generals of the *Franks*, on the Conqueſt of *Gaul*, diſtributed the Lands among their Officers, and theſe, with the Clergy, conſtituted their firſt great Councils or Parliaments. The firſt Government here ſeems to have been a kind of mixed Monarchy, nothing of Moment being tranſacted without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, conſiſting of the principal Officers, who held their Lands by Military Tenures: But as to the conquered *Gauls*, their Hiſtorians are of Opinion, they were reduced to a State of Servitude, and only manured the Lands for their Maſters the *Franks*, having nothing they could call their own. This was the Conſtitution of the Government, during the firſt Race of their Kings, until *Charles Martel* uſurped the Sovereignty, *Anno* 732.

This Nobleman was Marſhal of *France*, or Mayor of the Palace, and long exerciſed the Sovereign Power in the Name of King *Childeric*, a weak indolent Prince, as many of his Predeceſſors had been; and the *Saracens* who were at this Time Maſters of the South of *France*, penetrating into the Heart of the Kingdom, were entirely defeated by *Charles Martel*; which rendered him ſo popular, that with the Conſent of the People and the Pope, who looked upon him as the Deliverer of *Chriſtendom*, he aſſumed the Dominion of *France* in his own Name, ſtiling himſelf Duke of all *France*; and having a victorious Army at his Devotion, did not only depoſe the King, but altered the Conſtitution, depriving both the Nobility and Clergy of their Share in the Government, rendering himſelf an abſolute Prince. And his Son *Pepin* took upon him the Stile, as well as the State, of a King; however he reſtored the Nobility and Clergy their ancient Rights and Privileges, on their agreeing to confirm his Uſurpation, and ſetting aſide the firſt Race of their Kings.

He alſo divided the Provinces amongſt his principal Nobility, allowing them to exerciſe Sovereign Authority in their reſpective Governments, until they at length aſſumed an Independency, (as the *German* Princes do at this Day) only acknowledging the King their Head; which was the Riſe of thoſe numerous Principalities, and of

their

their ſeveral Parliaments, for every Province retained the ſame Form of Government as had been exerciſed in the whole. No Laws were made, or Taxes raiſed, without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, conſiſting of the Clergy and Nobility.

Charlemaign, the Son of *Pepin*, conquered *Italy*, *Germany*, and Part of *Spain*, and was crowned Emperor of the *Romans* by Pope *Leo*, *Anno* 800. And from him this Race of Kings was called the *Carlovinian* Line; he died 814, and left the Empire to his Son *Lewis*. The Empire was divided from *France* about fourſcore Years afterwards; and *France* ſuffered very much from the Invaſion of the *Normans*, who ravaged the whole Country, and laid Siege to *Paris*: Whereupon the *French* agreed to yield up *Normandy* and *Bretagne* to *Rollo*, their Commander, about the Year 900, on Condition he would withdraw his Troops out of the other Provinces; which he did, and marrying *Giſela*, the *French* King's Daughter, he was perſuaded to profeſs himſelf a *Chriſtian*.

The *Carlovinian* Race of Kings continued Sovereigns of *France* until the Reign of *Lewis* IV. *Anno* 987, when *Hugh Capet*, a popular Nobleman, uſurped the Throne, and began a new Line of Monarchs called the *Capetine* Line.

Some few Years after, *viz.* *Anno* 1066, *William* Duke of *Normandy* invaded *England*, and having defeated King *Harold*, who was killed in the Battle, mounted his Throne. Cruſado's, or Expeditions to the *Holy Land*, for the Recovery of *Jeruſalem* from the *Saracens*, being preached up by the Orders of the Pope at this Time, the Princes of every Kingdom in *Europe*, with many of their Subjects, engaged in theſe Holy Wars, as they were called, in which many thouſand People periſhed; and though they took *Antioch*, *Jeruſalem*, and ſeveral other ſtrong Places in *Paleſtine*, they loſt them all again within 200 Years.

Lewis IX. with moſt of the Nobility of *France*, was taken Priſoner in one of theſe Expeditions, (in *Egypt*) and it coſt them an immenſe Sum to obtain their Liberty.

The Pope introducing the *French* into *Sicily* in the ſame Reign, they were maſſacred and expelled by the *Sicilians* in the next, *viz.* 1282. The Maſſacre being executed on *Eaſter*-Eve, when the Bells rung for Prayers, this Slaughter is generally called the *Sicilian* Veſpers.

The Kingdom of *Navarre* was added to the Crown of *France* in the Year 1285, by the Marriage of *Philip* IV. with *Jane* Queen of *Navarre*.

The Conſtitution of the Government received a conſiderable Alteration in this Reign; for the Clergy and Nobility refuſing to grant the King Supplies for the Wars, he ſummoned the Deputies or Repreſentatives of the Commons to Parliament, and conſtituted them a Third Eſtate on their Granting what he wanted.

And the Pope having commanded the Clergy to grant him no Money, he procured a *French* Cardinal to be elected on the Death of the Pope, who removed the See from *Rome* to *Avignon* in *France*, where it continued 70 Years.

In this Reign alſo the Order of *Knights Templars* was aboliſhed

in *France*, and in all the Kingdoms of *Europe*, *Anno* 1312. These Knights were an Order that had devoted themſelves to the Defence of the *Holy Land*, and of the Pilgrims that reſorted thither, and had large Commanderies of Eſtates ſettled on them in every *Chriſtian* Country.

Hubert, Count Dauphin of *Vienne*, transferred his Dominions to the Crown of *France*, *Anno* 1344, on Condition that the eldeſt Son of *France* ſhould be ſtiled *Dauphin*, as he is at this Day.

Edward III. King of *England*, claiming the Crown of *France* as deſcended in a direct Line from *Philip* IV. invaded that Kingdom, and obtained a deciſive Victory at *Creſſy* in *Picardy*, *Anno* 1346, and the next Year took *Calais*.

The *French* were again defeated, *Anno* 1356, at *Poictiers*, by *Edward* the Black Prince, eldeſt Son of *Edward* III. and *John* the *French* King, and his Son *Philip*, brought Priſoners to *England*.

Charles VI. the *French* King, being ſeized with a Kind of Frenzy, and unfit to govern, the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Orleans* contended for the Adminiſtration; and the Quarrel grew to that Height, that the Duke of *Burgundy* cauſed the Duke of *Orleans* to be aſſaſſinated in the Streets of *Paris*, which laid the Foundation of a Civil War in that Kingdom.

Henry V. King of *England*, invading *France*, about the ſame Time, and obtaining a Victory at *Agincourt*, in *Artois*, *Anno* 1415, the *French* propoſed a Reconciliation between the Duke of *Burgundy* and the Family of *Orleans*; and a Conference was held between the young Duke of *Orleans* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, to accomodate Matters; but at a ſecond Conference, the Dauphin and the Duke of *Orleans* cauſed the Duke of *Burgundy* to be murdered: Whereupon the young Duke of *Burgundy* and the Queen joined the *Engliſh*, with whoſe Aſſiſtance King *Henry* made almoſt an entire Conqueſt of *France*. And holding a Parliament at *Paris*, the King of *England* was conſtituted Regent of *France*, during the Life of the *French* King *Charles* VI. declared Succeſſor to that Crown, and at the ſame Time married the Princeſs *Katharine*, the *French* King's Daughter, *Charles* the Dauphin being excluded the Succeſſion. But King *Henry* dying, and leaving an Infant Son behind him, *Charles* the Dauphin cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King, and recovered all the Countries the *Engliſh* had poſſeſſed themſelves of; though the Infant King *Henry* VI. had been proclaimed and crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, *Anno* 1431.

Charles VIII. annexed the Dutchy of *Bretagne* to the Crown of *France*, by marrying the Heireſs of that Dutchy, *Anno* 1491.

The *French* have often invaded *Italy*, and as often been unfortunate in their Wars on that Side. King *Francis* I. was taken Priſoner at the Battle of *Ravia*, by the Imperialiſts, and carried into *Spain*, *Anno* 1525.

France was diſtracted with Civil Wars about the Year 1560, ſome Encroachments having been made by the Court on the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and a Perſecution was alſo raiſed againſt the *Proteſtants*, who took the Part of the Patriots or Malecontents; and an inſidious Peace being made with them many

Th ouſands

Thouſands of the *Proteſtants* were maſſacred in *Paris* and other Parts of the Kingdom, *Anno* 1572. King *Henry* III. being thought to favour the *Proteſtants*, was aſſaſſinated by one *Clement* a Monk. This Prince being the laſt of the Houſe of *Valois*, was ſucceeded by a diſtant Relation, *viz.* *Henry* IV. King of *Navarre*, the firſt of the Houſe of *Bourbon* that ſat upon the Throne of *France*; and he being a *Proteſtant*, was obſtinately oppoſed by the *Catholic* Party; and though he changed his Religion to ingratiate himſelf with his Subjects, yet having paſſed the Edict of *Nantz* for the Toleration of the *Proteſtants*, he was aſſaſſinated by one *Ravilliac* a Friar, in the Streets of *Paris*, *Anno* 1610.

Lewis XIII. a Minor of nine Years of Age ſucceeding; his Mother, *Mary* of *Medicis*, was declared Regent, who continued to invade the Liberties of the Subject, and revived the Perſecution againſt the *Proteſtants*, which occaſioned another Civil War; but Cardinal *Richlieu* being introduced into the Miniſtry about this Time, either by creating Diviſions among the Malecontents, by Bribes, or Force, entirely ſubdued the Parliament of *Paris*, and put a final Period to their Liberties; took all the Towns that had been given to the *Proteſtants* for their Security, the laſt of which was *Rochelle*, which ſurrendered to him on the 8th of *October* 1628, after a Siege of two Years; and from this Time *France* may be looked upon as an abſolute Monarchy. On the Death of *Lewis* XIII. and Cardinal *Richlieu*, which happened about the ſame Time, Cardinal *Mazarine* was admitted into the Adminiſtration, who followed *Richlieu*'s Steps, in rendering the Crown Arbitrary, and extending the Frontiers of *France* on every Side, *viz.* *Flanders*, *Germany*, and *Spain*. And at the *Pyrenean* Treaty 1660, *Rouſſillon* in *Catalonia*, and moſt of the Towns in the *Netherlands* taken by *France*, were confirmed to that Crown, and *Lewis* XIV. thereupon married the eldeſt Infanta of *Spain*.

The *French* invaded the *United Netherlands*, *Anno* 1672, and reduced three Provinces, *Lewis* XIV. keeping his Court almoſt a whole Year at *Utrecht*; but retired from thence in 1673, on the *Germans* marching to the Aſſiſtance of the *Dutch*: However, in 1677, the *French* took the County of *Burgundy*, and the Towns of *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, and *Ypres* in the *Netherlands*, from the *Spaniards*; which were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* 1678. And in the Year 1680, the *French* ſurprized *Straſburg*, which with *Alſace* was afterwards ceded to them.

In the Year 1784, *Lewis* XIV. repealed the Edict of *Nantz*, and began a ſevere Perſecution of the *Proteſtants*, who fled thereupon to *England*, and other Countries, where they ſet up the Silk Manufactures.

The Grand Monarch alſo bombarded *Genoa*, and laid it in Aſhes, 1689, he invaded the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, and burnt and deſtroyed all the fine Towns in that Country. As to their Hiſtory ſince, I muſt refer to the State of *Spain*; I ſhall only obſerve, that though the Arms of *France* were ſucceſsful in the firſt War againſt the Confederates, they reſtored all they had taken at the Peace of *Ryſwick*, *Anno* 1697.

And in the ſecond War they were beaten on every Side, and loſt *Italy*, and great Part of *Flanders*; and reſtored to *Great-Britain*, *Nova Scotia*, *Hudſon*'s Bay, *Newfoundland*, and all they had taken in *America*, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1713.

Preſent State.] The *French* boaſt much of their *Salique* Law, which limits the Succeſſion of the Crown to the Male Iſſue; but notwithſtanding this pretended *Salique* Law, the Kings of *France*, when the Legiſlative Authority was lodged in them ſolely, and the King and States, or Parliaments, when the Legiſlative Authority was veſted in them jointly, have taken upon them to ſet aſide the eldeſt Son of the preceding King, and fix another upon the Throne.

Where the King is a Minor, that is, before he has entered the fourteenth Year of his Age, the Adminiſtration of the Government is lodged in a Regent, uſually the Queen-Mother, if ſhe ſurvive the deceaſed King, or the firſt Prince of the Blood, according as either of them can make Intereſt, or influence the Parliament of *Paris*, whoſe Determination in this Matter is uſually acquieſced in by the reſt of the Kingdom; but if the deceaſed King appoints a Regent by his Will, there is ſeldom any Diſpute about the Matter.

ITALY.

Extent and Situation.

Between { 7 and 19 } E. Lon. } Being { 600 Miles in Length.

Between { 38 and 47 } N. Lat. } Being { 400 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Switzerland* and the *Alps*, which divide it from *Germany*, on the North; by another Part of *Germany* and the Gulph of *Venice*, Eaſt; by the *Mediterranean*, South; and by the ſame Sea, the *Alps*, and the River *Var*, which divide it from *France*, on the Weſt.

ITALY is uſually thrown into Three Grand Diviſions, viz.

Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.		Chief Towns.
1. The upper or Northern Diviſion comprehending *Lombardy*.		*Savoy*, Dukedom,	*Chamberry*
		Piedmont, Principality	*Turin*
	Dutchies of	*Monferrat*	*Caſal*
		Milaneſe	*Milan*
		Parmeſan	*Parma*
		Modeneſe	*Modena*
		Mantua	*Mantua*
	Rep.	*Venice*	*Venice*
		Genoa	*Genoa*

Grand

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Middle Division contains	*Tuscany*, Duked.	*Florence*
	Pope's Territories	*Rome*
	Rep. *Lucca*	*Lucca*
	Rep. *St. Marino*	*St. Marino.*
The Lower or South Division contains	*Naples* Kingdom, now called *Sicily*	*Naples.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Savoy, Dutchy, subject to the King of *Sardinia*	*Savoy* Proper	*Chamberry*, E. Lon. 5-45. N. Lat. 45-40.
		Montmelian
	Geneva, C.	*Annecy*
	Chablais, C.	*Tonor*, or *Thonon*
	Tarantaise	*Mouſtiers*
	Maurienne Valley	*St. John de Maurienne*
	Foſſigny	*Bonneville.*
Piedmont, Principality, subject to the King of *Sardinia*	*Piedmont* Proper	*Turin*, E. Lon. 7-16. N. Lat. 44.-50.
		Pignerol
		Carignan
	Verceil, Lordſhip	*Verceil*
	Maſſeran Princip.	*Maſſeran*
	Ivrea, Marq.	*Ivrea*
	Aſti, C.	*Aſti*
	Suſa, Marq.	*Suſa*
	Saluzzo, Marq.	*Saluzzo*, *Coni*
	Vaudois Vallies	*Pragelas*, or *Cluſon*
	Nice, or *Nizza*, T.	*Nice*
	Tende, C.	*Tende*
	Aouſte, C.	*Aouſte.*
Montferrat, Dutchy, ſubject to the King of *Sardinia*		*Caſal*, E. Lon. 9-25. N. Lat, 45.
		Alby
		Aqui.
Subject to the Queen of *Hungary*	*Milaneſe* Proper	*Milan*, E. Lon. 8-35. N. Lat. 45.
	Paveſan	*Pavia*
	Novarez	*Novara*
	Comaſco	*Como*
	Lodeſan	*Lodi*
	Cremoneſe	*Cremona*
Subject to the King of *Sardinia*	*Tortoneſe*	*Tortona*
	Alexandrin	*Alexandria*
	Laumellin	*Laumello*

Subdiviſions

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Genoa Weſt Coaſt	*Genoa* Proper	*Genoa*, E. Lon. 9--3. N. Lat. 44--30.
	Savona, Ter.	*Savona*
	Vado, Ter.	*Vado*
	Noli, Ter.	*Noli*
	Final, Ter.	*Final*
	Albenga, Ter.	*Albenga*
	Oneglia, Ter.	*Oneglia*, ſubject to the King of *Sardinia*
	St. Remo, Ter.	*St. Remo*
	Vintimiglia, Ter.	*Vintimiglia*
Subject to its Prince	*Monaco*, Pr.	*Monaco*
Eaſtern Coaſt	*Rapallo*, Ter.	*Rapallo*
	Lavigna, Ter.	*Lavigna*
	Spezia, Ter.	*Spezia*.
Parma, ſubject to Don *Philip*	*Parmeſan*	*Parma*, E. Lon. 11. N. Lat. 44--45.
	Placentin, D.	*Placentia*.
Modena, ſubject to its own Duke	*Modena*, D.	*Modena*, E. Lon. 11-20. N. Lat. 44,--45.
	Miranaola, D.	*Mirandola*
	Rhegio, D.	*Rhegio*
		Borſello
		Carpi.
Mantua, D. ſubject to *Auſtria*, except *Guaſtalla*, ceded to Don *Philip*	*Mantua*, Proper	*Mantua*, E. Lon. 11-15. N. Lat. 45--20.
	Guaſtalla, D.	*Guaſtalla*, ſubject to the Prince of *Parma*
		Caſtiglione
		Luzzara.
Venice, Republic,	*Venice*, D.	*Venice*, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 45--40.
	Paduan	*Padua*
	Veroneſe	*Verona*
	Breſciano	*Breſcia*
	Bergamaſco	*Bergamo*
	Cremaſco	*Crema*
	Vicentino	*Vicenza*
	Rovigno	*Rovigo*
	Trevigiano	*Treviſo*
	Belluneſe	*Belluno*
	Friuli	*Aquileia*
	Udineſe	*Udina*
	Iſtria Part	*Cabo de Iſtria*.

Iſlands in and near the Gulf of *Venice*; *Cherſo*, *Oſero*, *Vegia*, *Arbe*, *Pago*, *Longa*, *Brazza*, *Leſina*, *Curzola*, *Cephalonia*, *Corfu*, *Zant*, *La Praga*.

4 5 6 Leman 7 8 9 10 11 GERMANY 15 16 17 Deg. East from London

SWITZERLAND

FRANCE

SAVOY

PIEDMONT

MILAN

GENOA

TUSCANY

MODENA

MANTUA

PARMA

VENICE

CARNIOLA

ISTRIA

DALMATIA

TURKY IN EUROPE

POPE'S TERRITORIES

NAPLES

CORSICA

SARDINIA

SICILY

LIPARI ISLANDS

GULF OF VENICE

ADRIATIC SEA

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

STRAITS OF BONIFACIO.

GULF OF TARENTO

ITALY

SCALE Miles 60 to a Degree 20 40 60

Geneva Lyons Chambery Avignon Toulon Hieres I. Nice Antibes Durance R. Rhone R. Loire R. Saone R. Isere R. Valens Orange Briancon Turin Coni Genoa Savona Final Oneglia Albenga Vintimiglia Monaco S. Remo Leghorn Pisa Florence Siena Arezzo Perugia Ancona Rimini Pesaro Urbino Fano Sinigalia Loreto Osimo Fermo Macerata Ascoli Civita Vecchia ROME Viterbo Orbitello Piombino Elba I. Porto Ferraio Capraia I. Gorgona I. Bastia C. Corso S. Pierro Calvi Ajaccio Corte Aleria Sagona Ile aux Moines Adiazzo P.to Vecchio C. di Feno C. Bonifacio Asinara I. Cape Sardo Alghero M.te Giraci Sassari Bosa Oristagni Cagliari S. Pietro I. S.t Pietro I. Serpentera I. Sepra R. Sepus R. C. d'Teular C. Polo C. Comin Cedro R. C. d'Frade C. d'Monte Santo Algeri Bona Tripoli Tunis Malta Gozo Lampadosa I. Pantalaria Ustica Alicudi Palmaria Stromboli Lipari Milazzo C. Alaro C. di Gallo Palermo Cifalu C. Vito Trapani M.t Reale Termini M.t Madone Levanzo Maretima I. Mazara Sciacca Girgenti Heraclea Calatabellotta Terra Nova Camarana Augusta Syracuse Catania Lentini Noto C. Passaro C. di Spartivento Rhegio C. de Stilo Cotrone C. Rizzuto C. dell Alice C. Trionto Rossano Cassano Gallipoli Otranto C. Maria d Leuca Brundisi Barri Trani Manfredonia Viesti Termoli Pescara Ortona Loreto Ancona Zara Spalatro Ragusa Cattaro Durazzo Valona Corfu Otranto Brazza Lesina Curzola Lissa Trieste Capo de Istria Pirano Parenzo Rovigno Pola Chiosa Città Nuova Venice Padua Verona Vicenza Brescia Bergamo Como Milan Novara Pavia Lodi Cremona Mantua Parma Piacenza Reggio Modena Bologna Ferrara Ravenna Cervia Forli Imola Faenza Arezzo Cortona Perugia Spoleto Terni Narni Rieti Aquila Chieti Sulmona Isernia Capua Naples Gaeta Terracina M.t Circello Ponza Ischia Procida Capri Salerno Amalfi Castellamare Sorrento Nocera Benevento Ariano Melfi Venosa Matera Acerenza Cosenza Rossano Strongoli Isola Rocca Nicastro Squillace Stilo Gerace Reggio Messina Milazzo Cefalu Termini Trapani Marsala Sciacca Girgenti Licata Augusta Catania Syracuse Noto Lentini Enna Piazza Caltanisetta Agrigento Mazara Trapani Levanzo Maretima I. Favignana I. Marittimo I. Ustica Alicudi Filicudi Stromboli Lipari Vulcano Panaria Salina Rocca Nicastro Squillace Stilo Gerace Reggio Messina Milazzo Cefalu Termini Trapani Marsala Sciacca Girgenti Licata Augusta Catania Syracuse Noto Lentini Enna Piazza Caltanisetta Agrigento Mazara Trapani Levanzo Maretima I. Favignana I. Marittimo I. Ustica Alicudi Filicudi Stromboli Lipari Vulcano Panaria Salina

T. Jefferys Sculp.

1 Hour East from London

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
tian Towns on the Coaſt of *Dalmatia*		*Zara*, E. Lon. 17. N. Lat. 44. *Nona* *Spalatto* *Sebinico*.
lachia		*Segna*.
Florentine, D.	*Florence*, E. Lon. 12--15 N. Lat. 43--30.	
any, Grand Dutchy, ubject to the Emperor	*Sienneſe*, D.	*Sienna*
	Piſan	*Piſa*
		Leghorn } ſubj. to the *Piombino* } Emperor.
ſſa Carara, Principality, ſubject to its rince		*Maſſa*.
a, Republick		*Lucca*, E. Lon. 11--20. N. Lat. 43--45.
ſt *del Preſidii*, or the Garriſons ſubject the King of the *Two Sicilies*,		*Orbitello*.
Campania of *Rome*		*Rome*, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 41--45. *Tivoli* *Freſcatti* *Oſtia* *Albano*.
St. *Peter*'s Patrimony		*Viterbo* *Civita Vecchia* *Bracciano* *Caſtro* *Orvietto* *Aquapendente*.
e's Territories — *Ombria* or *Spoletto*		*Spoletto* *Narni* *Terni* *Perugia*.
Ancona, M.		*Ancona* *Loretto*.
Urbino, D.		*Urbino* *Peſaro* *Semigalia*.
Romania		*Ravenna* *Rimini*.
Bologneſe		*Bologna*.
Ferrareſe		*Ferrara* *Comachia*
Narino, Republic		St. *Marino*.

Subdivisions.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Naples, now called *Sicily*	*Lavoro*	*Naples*, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 41.
		Capua
		Gaieta
	Ultra, Princip.	*Beneventa*
	Citra, Princip.	*Salerno*
	Moliſe	*Bojano*
	Baſilicate	*Cerenza*
	Citra Calabria	*Coſenza*
	Ult. Calabria	*Rhegia*
	Ult. Abruzzo	*Aquila*
	Citra Abruzzo	*Chieti*
	Capitinat, or *Apugl.*	*Manfredonia*
	Barri	*Barri*
	Otranto	*Otranto*
		Brundiſi
		Tarento.

ITALIAN Iſlands.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Sicily	*Val de Mazara*	*Palermo*, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 38-30.
	Val de Demona	*Meſſina*
		Catania
	Val de Noto	*Syracuſe*
		Noto.
Sardinia	*Cabo de Cagliari*	*Cagliari*, E. Lon. 9-1 N. Lat. 39.
		Oriſtagni
	Cabo de Logodari	*Saſſari*
		Caſtel Aragoneſe.
Corſica		*Baſtia*, E. Lon. 9-4 N. Lat. 42-20.
		Bonifacio.
Malta, ſubject to the Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*		*Malta*, or *Valetta*, E. Lon. 15. N. L 35--15.
Lipari Iſlands, North of *Sicily*	*Lipari*	*Lipari*, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 39.
	Strombulo	
	Rotte	
	Panaria	
	Elicuſa	

Subdiviſion

Subdiviſions.		Chief Towns
ds on the Weſt oaſt of *Italy*.	*Capri*	*Capri*, E. Lon. 14--50. N. Lat. 40--45.
	Iſchia	*Iſchia*, E. Lon. 14--40. N. Lat. 44.
	Ponza	
	Giglio	
	Elba	*Porto Longone*, E. Lon. 11-30. N. Lat. 42-35. ſubject to *Sicily*.
	Pianoſa	*Porto Ferraio*, ſubject to *Tuſcany*
	Capraria	
	Gorgona	*Gorgona*, E. Lon. 10-50. N. Lat. 43--20.

Mountains.] 1. The *Alps* on the North and Weſt; 2. the *Appenine*, ch run the whole Length of *Italy*, from the N. W. to the S. E. *Veſuvius*, a remarkable Volcano near *Naples*.

Lakes.] 1. *Maggior*; 2. *Lugano*; 3. *Como*; 4. *Iſeo*; 5. *Garda* in North; 6. *Perugia*, or *Thraſimene*; 7. *Bracciano*; 8. *Terni* and *Celano* in the Middle.

Rivers.] 1. The *Po* which riſes in *Piedmont*, and running N. ſes by *Turin* and *Chivas*, then turning Eaſt runs through *Mont-at*, the *Milaneſe*, and the Territories of *Venice*, falling into the *riatic*, or Gulph of *Venice*, by ſeveral Channels, and receiving in its urſe the two *Doria*'s, the *Stura*, *Seſſia*, *Teſſino*, *Olona*, *Adda*, *Oglio*, *cio*, on the North; and the *Tanaro*, *Trebia*, *Taro*, *Secchia*, and *rma*, on the South.

2. The *Var*, which riſes in the *Alps*, and running South falls into *Mediterranean* below *Nize* or *Nizza*.

3. The *Adige*, which riſes in *Tirol*, and runs South by the City of *nt*, and turning Eaſt at *Verona*, falls into the Gulph of *Venice*.

4. The *Tagliamenta*; 5. The *Piava*; and, 6. The *Brenta*; all ich, riſing in the *Alps*, run S. E. through the Territories of *Venice*, fall into the Gulph of *Venice*.

7. The *Arno*, which riſes in the *Appenine* Mountains, runs Weſt ough *Tuſcany*, paſſing by *Florence*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* ow *Piſa*.

8. The *Rubicon*, the Southern Boundary of the antient *Ciſalpine al*, which riſes in the *Appenine*, and running E. falls into the Gulph *Venice* near *Rimini*.

9. The *Tiber*, which riſes in the *Appenine*, and runs S. W. by *Rome*; ing into the *Mediterranean* Sea at *Oſtia*, receives in its Courſe the *iana*, *Terni*, and *Tiverone*.

10. The *Volturno*, which riſing in the *Appenine*, runs W. through North Part of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and falls into the *Medi-ranean* below *Capua*. 11. The *Iſere* riſes in the *Alps*, and runs ough *Savoy* into the *Rhone*.

Seas,

Seas, Gulphs, or Bays, Capes, Promontories and *Straits.*] The Seas of *Italy* are, the Gulphs of *Venice* or the *Adriatic* Sea. The Seas *Naples, Tuscany*, and *Genoa*. The Bays or Harbours of *Nice, Villa Franca, Oneglia, Final, Savona, Vado, Spezia, Lucca, Pisa, Leghorn, Piombino, Civita-Vecchia, Gaieta, Naples, Salerno, Policastro, Rheggio, Quilate, Tarento, Manfredonia, Ravenna, Venice, Trieste, Istria*, and *Fiume*; Cape *Spartavento del Alice, Otranto*, and *Ancona*, and the Strait of *Messina* between *Italy* and *Sicily*.

In the Italian Islands.] The Gulphs or Bays of *Fiorenza, Baste Talaba, Porto Novo*, Cape *Corso, Bonifacio*, and *Ferro* in *Corsica*, and the Strait of *Bonifacio* between *Corsica* and *Sardinia*.

The Bays of *Cagliari* and *Oristagni*; Cape *de Sardis, Cavalli, Monte-Sancto*, and *Polo* in *Sardinia*.

The Gulphs of *Messina, Melazzo, Palermo, Mazara, Syracuse*, and *Catania*; Cape *Faro, Melazzo, Orlando, Gallo, Trapano, Passaro*, and *Alessio* in *Sicily*; and

The Bays of *Porto Ferraio*, and *Porto Longone* in the Island of *Elba*.

Air.] The Air of *Italy* is very different, according to the different Situations of the several Countries it is composed of: The Northern Parts which lie upon the *Alps* are cold, and covered with Snow in Winter: The Hills of the *Appenine* also, which run almost the whole Length of *Italy*, are cold enough. The Countries on the North of the *Appenine* are temperate; those on the South are very warm. The *Campania* of *Rome* is unhealthful, and so is the *Ferrarese*, occasioned by Bogs and stagnant Waters. In other Parts the Air is generally pure and dry; and though *Naples* might be thought the hottest from its Southern Situation, yet being almost surrounded by the Sea, it is continually refreshed by Breezes from thence.

Soil, Produce, Manufactures and Traffic.] The Soil affords a great Variety of Wines, and the best Oil in *Europe*; their tender Plants, such as Oranges, Lemons, *&c.* on the North Side of the *Appenine* are covered in Winter, but on the South Side they have no Need of it. There is not such Plenty of Corn as in some other Countries, but generally enough for the present Inhabitants, who are not so numerous as in the Time of the *Romans*, when the Seat of the Empire was fixed here. The Country produces excellent Silk in Abundance, and their Manufactures of Gold and Silver Stuffs, Brocades, and Velvets, are esteemed the best in *Europe*, which our Merchants bring chiefly from those noted Ports of *Genoa, Leghorn*, and *Venice*; we import also from hence the finest Marble and Alabaster.

Animals.] The same as in *France*.

Persons, Genius and Habits.] As to the Persons of the *Italians*, they are generally well-proportioned, and if their Complexions are not the best, the Women say they only desire good Features, they can make their Complexion what they please. I look upon an *Italian*

Medium between a *Frenchman* and a *Spaniard*; he is neither ſo htly as the *French*, nor ſo grave and ſolemn as the *Spaniards*; but Vit and Genius there is a great deal of Reaſon to think they ex- both. *Naples*, and thoſe Countries which have been under the inion of the *Spaniards*, imitate their Faſhions, wearing always k; and the King of *Sardinia*'s Territories, which lie upon the tiers of *France*, they imitate the *French*.

Architecture, Painting, Carving, and Muſic, no Nation ex- s the *Italians*; and a good Voice is ſuch a Recommendation, that poor Women ſometimes make Eunuchs of their Children, that may retain their Voices, and get Preferments in the great Choirs. Vice the *Italians* are generally charged with is Sodomy, to pre- which the Church is not very ſtrict in confining a Man to one man. But though they have ſuch a Variety of good Wines, they very ſober People, never ſitting down to drink in Company, as Northern People do.

ntiquities and Curioſities.] The greateſt Curioſities in *Rome* are ntient Theatres and Amphitheatres, *Pagan* Temples, Triumphal es, Baths, Aqueducts, Fountains, Catacombs, Obeliſks, Cirques, lchres, Bridges, Churches, Palaces, Statues, Paintings, Piazza's, eges, and Hoſpitals. The City is generally magnificently built; Streets ſpacious, adorned with 300 Churches, and the elegant oſities above recited. The Church of St. *Peter*'s is the fineſt ture of the Kind on the Face of the Earth; St. *Paul*'s in *London* taken from that Model, but that of St. *Peter*'s is vaſtly larger, better adorned with Statues and Paintings.

he Amphitheatre at *Verona* is almoſt entire, and it is computed ld hold Twenty-four Thouſand Spectators.

he Catacombs in *Naples* are very great Curioſities. Theſe are long Galleries cut out of a Rock, three Stories of them one e another, about twenty Feet broad, and fifteen Feet high, and ſaid to run ſeveral Miles under Ground. They are ſuppoſed to e been the Burying-Places of the Ancients, both at *Rome* and *les*.

here is a noble Scene of Antiquities at *Puzzoli* near *Naples*, par- larly, a ſpacious Highway dug through a Mountain, half a Mile ength, at the Entrance whereof is *Virgil*'s Tomb; and near this e Grotto *del Cane*, remarkable for its poiſonous Steams, that kill Dog that enters it, or Men if they ſtoop to the Ground.

he *Via Appia*, the *Via Flaminia*, and *Via Emilia*, Stone Cauſe- which run half the Length of *Italy*, are noble Remains of the an Grandeur.

anguage.] The *Italian* is the old Latin, corrupted by the *Goths* other Northern Nations, which demoliſhed the *Roman* Empire. Lord's Prayer in this Language runs thus: *Pedro noſtro che ne' cieli, ſia ſanctificato il tuo nome; il tuo regno venga; la tua nta ſia fatta, ſi come in cielo coſi anche in terra; dacci hoggi il pane cotidiano; erimetticii noſtri debiti, ſi come noi anchora tiamo a noſtri debitori; e non indurci in tentatione, ma liberaci*

dal

dal maligno; percioche tuo e' il regno, e la potenza, e la gloria in *eterno.* Amen.

Religion of Italy.] The principal Points wherein the Church *Rome* differs from the *Proteſtant* Churches are,

1. The Infallibility of the Pope.
2. The Belief of five Sacraments more than the *Proteſtant* low, *viz.* Confirmation, Penance, Extreme Unction, Orders, Marriage.
3. In conforming to the Decrees of the Council of *Trent*.
4. Tranſubſtantiation.
5. In the Doctrine of Purgatory.
6. In Praying to Saints and Angels.
7. In the Worſhip of Images.
8. In the Pope's Power to grant Indulgences.
9. In believing the Pope to be the Succeſſor of St. *Peter*, Vicar of Chriſt.
10. In believing as that Church of *Rome* believes.

Gold Coins in *ITALY.*	*l.*	*s.*
The Sequin, or Chequin of *Venice*	0	9
The old *Italian* Piſtole	0	10
Double Ducat of *Genoa*, *Venice*, and *Florence*	0	18
Single Ducats of the ſame Places	0	9

Silver Coins in *ITALY.*		
The old Ducat of *Venice*	0	3
The new Ducat	0	1
The Ducat of *Naples*	0	3
The Tarin	0	0
The Carlin, or Tenth of a Ducat	0	0
The Teſton of *Rome*, or 3 Julio's	0	1
The Ducat of *Florence*, or *Leghorne*	0	5

Sardinia. *King's Titles.*] The King of *Sardinia*'s Titles *Victor Amadeus* by the Grace of God King of *Sardinia*, Duke *Savoy*, *Chablais*, *Aouſte*, *Genevois*, and *Montferrat*; Prince of *P* *mont*, *Acheia*, *Morea*, and *Oneglia*; Marquis of *Saluſſes* and *Sa* Earl of *Aſti*, *Geneva*, *Nice*, *Tende*, and *Romont*; Baron of *Va* Lord of *Verceil*, *Friburg*, *Marro*, *Piella* and *Novella*; Prince perpetual Vicar of the Holy *Roman* Empire in *Italy*, and King *Cyprus*, &c.

As the King of *Sardinia* is a Member of the Empire, he h Seſſion in their Dyets amongſt the Princes of the Circle of the U *Rhine*, and contributes his Quota to a War againſt the *Turks*; b do not find he is ſubject to the Laws and Conſtitutions of the E pire in other Reſpects, unleſs it be, that he receives the Inveſti of ſuch Territories as he enjoys in the *Montferrat* and *Milaneſe* f the Emperor.

Forces.] He is always obliged to have a good Body of Tr in Time of Peace to garriſon his Frontier Towns againſt *Fr* and the *Milaneſe*; but he does not ſeem to be govern'd by the

n Principle of keeping up twice as many Forces as he can main-
n. It is with Reluctance that ever he is drawn into a War either
France or the Empire, and when he finds it unavoidable, and that
must declare for the one Party or the other, he takes care to
ke an advantageous Bargain: To have ſuch Sums advanced,
d Penſions annually paid him, that he has little Occaſion to bur-
en his Subjects with extraordinary Taxes. In all that long and
rible War he was engaged in for thirty Years, till the Peace of
recht, I queſtion whether he paid ten thouſand Men with his own
oney.

Savoy *Knights.*] The only Order of Knighthood in this Prince's
minions is that of the *Annunciada*, ordained by *Amadee* the Firſt
ke, at which Time he defended *Rhodes* againſt the *Turks*, *Anno*
09. Their Collar is of fifteen Links, to ſhew the fifteen Myſteries
the Virgin; at the End is the Portraiture of our Lady, with
e Hiſtory of the Annuntiation. Inſtead of a Motto, theſe Letters
E R T, id eſt, *Fortitudo Ejus Rhodum Tenuit*, are engraven in
ery Plate or Link of the Collar: each Link being interwoven one
thin the other, in Form of a true Lover's Knot. The Number
the Knights are fourteen beſides the Duke, who is the Sovereign
the Order. The Solemnity was held anciently on our *Lady-day*,
the Caſtle of St. *Peter* in *Turin*; but of late in the Town of
nunciada, from hence ſo denominated.

Arms.] Arms of *Savoy* are G, a Croſs, A. This being the Croſs
St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, whoſe Knights at that Time were Owners
Rhodes. Whereas before the Arms were Or, an Eagle diſ-
y'd with two Heads Sable: Armed Gules ſupporting in Feſſe, an
utcheon of *Saxony*, that is barwiſe, ſix Pieces Sable and Or, a
nd flower'd Vert. A Coat belonging to the Emperors of the
uſe of *Saxony*, from whom the firſt Earls of *Savoy* did derive
mſelves.

Geneva *and* Genoa *Forces.*] The Republics of *Geneva* and *Genoa*
as much inferior in Strength to his *Sardinian* Majeſty, and as ap-
henſive of his Deſigns againſt them, as he is of *France*, or the Em-
ror; and were they not protected by their reſpective Allies, would
in Danger of falling under his Power.

Geneva *Arms.*] The Arms of *Geneva*, when under the Command
the Earls thereof, were Or a Croſs Azure.

Revenues of Sardinia.] The ordinary Revenues of this Prince are
ually computed at Five hundred thouſand Pounds *Sterling per Annum*;
t this ſeems to be no more than an uncertain Gueſs: However, as
is poſſeſſed of ſeveral rich and fertile Provinces, they muſt be
ry conſiderable; and as he is abſolute in his Dominions, he can
gment them at his Pleaſure.

Of Milan.] The conſtant Revenues of the Dutchy of *Milan* are
mputed at Three hundred thouſand Pounds *per Annum*; and the
mplement of Forces for this Dutchy are about Thirty thouſand

Men, tho' there are ſcarce half ſo many in actual Service, the Officers putting great Part of the Pay in their Pockets, which is aſſign'd for that Service; at leaſt this was the Caſe while they were under the Dominion of *Spain*.

Genius of the Genoeſe.] The *Genoeſe* are eſteem'd a cunning and induſtrious People, and more inured to Hardſhip than the reſt of the *Italians*, which was the Character of their Anceſtors, the ancient *Ligurians*. As the Barrenneſs of the Country continues, no Wonder that their Manners are the ſame; for nothing makes Mens Wits ſharper than Want. But there may be this further Reaſon given for their Sagacity and Dexterity in Buſineſs, namely, that all their Nobility and Gentry apply themſelves to Trade, and are better acquainted with the Myſteries of Over-reaching and Cozening thoſe they deal with, than the Gentry of other Countries.

The Quality in *Genoa* are uſually cloathed in Black, and wear no Swords, but throw a Cloak over them when they go out, notwithſtanding the Heat of the Country. As for the poorer Sort of People, ſuch as Labourers, Huſbandmen, *&c.* they ſcarce wear any Cloaths at all, nor have Occaſion for any, the Weather is ſo warm. The People of a middle Rank follow ſome the *Spaniſh*, and others the *French* Modes, according as they are affected. The Women in Petticoats, who are pleaſed with the *Spaniſh* Faſhions, are ſtuffed out with Fardingals; while the Men wear broad Hats, long waiſted Doublets with hanging Sleeves, and ſtrait Breeches, buckling themſelves up with broad Leather Belts.

Milan *Societies of Wits.*] At *Milan*, and other Towns, are Academies or Clubs of Wits, who ſtile themſelves *Naſcotti*, that is, Hidden or Secret. At their pbulic Meetings they entertain each other with Rhetorical, Moral, or Philoſophical Diſcourſes, and ſometimes with Politics; for Travellers relate, that there is no Place where the common People enquire into State-Affairs, and entertain one another with Political Remarks, more than is this Country.

Traffic in Mantua.] The Town of *Mantua* is a Place of good Trade; their Silk Manufacture particularly has a great Reputation all over *Europe*; it is from this City thoſe glorious *Italian* Silks called *Mantua* take their Name, which our Countrymen find more Difficulty in imitating than any other.

Tuſcany *Traffic.*] The principal Trade of the City of *Florence*, beſides Wine, Oil, Fruits, and other Produce of the Country, conſiſts in Wrought Silks, Gold and Silver Stuffs. The Nobility and Gentry do not think it beneath them to apply themſelves to Trade; and the late Great Duke was ſaid to be one of the moſt conſiderable Merchants in *Europe*: The Gentry ſell their own Wine by Retail out of Doors, though not in their Houſes, and even hang out a broken Flaſk for a Sign at their Court Gates. Their Customers come no further than the Cellar Window however, where they take and return the Flaſks to the Butler without diſturbing the Hou-

House; at the same Time they look upon it as a great Disparagement to educate their Children in the Profession of Physic.

Lucca *Traffic.*] The Diligence of the People of the City of *Lucca* has given it the Name of *Lucca the Industrious:* Their Manufactures consist chiefly in Silk, and Gold and Silver Stuffs. The Olives and Oil produced in their Territories are very much esteemed: They have also Plenty of Wine, but not Corn sufficient for their Subsistance; the common People eat Chesnuts frequently instead of Bread, as they do in many other Parts of *Italy.*

Animals and Produce of Venice.] The Territories of *Venice* are as fruitful as any in *Italy*, abounding in excellent Arable and Pasture, Vineyards and Plantations of Mulberries. The Road between *Verona* and *Padua* is extremely pleasant, being planted thick with white Mulberry-Trees in Squares, which do not only furnish Food for great Quantities of Silk Worms with their Leaves, and feed the Swine and Poultry with their Fruit, but serve as so many Stays for the Vines, which hang all along like Garlands from Tree to Tree; and within the several Squares are Fields of Corn, which in these hot Countries ripens much better in the Shade of the Mulberry-Trees, than if it were exposed to the Sun: On the other Hand it is too cold for their Oranges and Citrons in the Winter, when they are forced to cover them: Whereas to the Southward of the *Appenine*, they have no Occasion to use such Precautions. There is also Plenty of Cattle of all Kinds in the *Venetian* Territories, which Travellers observe are either Grey or White; but that their Hogs are usually Black, and their Flesh much better than in *France* or *England*, which is supposed to proceed from their Food, living much upon Truffles, (a delicious Fruit) the Husks of the pressed Grapes, Chesnuts, Mulberries, *&c.* The Sheep of the *Paduan* afford a good Sort of Wool, little inferior to that of *England*; and there is no where a greater Plenty of Fish and Fowl, and all Manner of Game, than in the Territories of *Venice.*

Diversions and Customs of Venice.] Concubinage is so much countenanced here, that the Wife generally lives in good Correspondence with the Partners of her Bed. The Ladies are so indulgent to their Sons, that as soon as they observe in any of them an Inclination for the Fair Sex, they bargain with some of their poor Neighbours for one of their Daughters to be his Bedfellow; whereby they prevent his marrying to Disadvantage, or contracting a nauseous Distemper by cohabiting with common Women. The Friends and Relations of the Girl, who is to be the young Gentleman's Miss, come frequently to wish her Joy upon the Occasion, as if she was really married to him. They contract for a Month, a Year, or more as they can agree: This Commerce is taken to be so little criminal here, that they scarce ever mention it in Confession; and if they do, the Priest tells them he will not be troubled with such Trifles; those who cannot afford to keep a Miss for their particular Use, join with two or three Friends, and have one in

common amongſt them; there are whole Streets of Wenches who re-
ceive all Comers; and as the Habits of other People are black an
diſmal, theſe dreſs in the gayeſt Colours, with their Breaſts ope
and their Faces painted, ſtanding by Dozens at the Doors and Wi
dows to invite their Cuſtomers.

As to the Wives of *Venice*, if we are to credit Dr. *Burnet*, the
are bred up in ſo much Ignorance, and converſe ſo little, that the
know nothing but the dull Superſtition of Holy-Days, in whi
they ſtay in the Churches as long as they can, and ſo prolong th
little Liberty they have of going Abroad on thoſe Days, as Childr
do their Hours of Play. They are not employ'd in Domeſtic A
fairs, and generally underſtand no Sort of Work, but are the inſip
eſt Creatures imaginable; which does not ſeem to agree with wh
other Travellers relate of the Wit and ſprightly Converſation of t
Venetian Women, unleſs we are to underſtand it only of comm
Women, whom the Doctor would perhaps inſinuate have engroſ
all good Senſe. The married Women don't wait the uſual For
of Courtſhip, but deſcend at once to downright Lewdneſs with th
Gallants; the firſt Step with them, without any Preamble or P
parative, is Conſummation.

As to the Entertainments and Diverſions of the Men, Mr. *Add*
obſerves, that tho' they live in a very moiſt Air, drinking is not
all in Faſhion with them; nor have they any ſuch Amuſement
Bowling, Hunting, Walking, Riding, or other Exerciſe, to emp
them without Doors. At the Carnival, a Time devoted to Plea
the great Diverſion of the Place, as at all other Times of Rejoici
is Maſquerading: The *Venetians*, who are naturally grave, how
give into the Follies and Extravagancies of ſuch Seaſons, diſgu
in a falſe Perſonage. They are indeed under a Neceſſity of find
out Diverſions that may agree with the Nature of the Place,
make Amends for the Loſs of ſeveral Pleaſures which may be
with on the Continent. Theſe Diſguiſes give Occaſion to Abund
of Love-Adventures; for there is ſomething he obſerves more
triguing in the Amours of *Venice*, than in thoſe of other Coun
Opera's are another principal Entertainment at this Seaſon; but
Poetry of them is generally as bad as their Muſic is exqui
good.

Another Diverſion during the Carnival is Gaming in Places c
the *Ridotti*, which are Apartments in the Noblemens Ho
where none but Noblemen keep the Bank; they diſmiſs the G
ſters when they pleaſe, and always come off Winners: There
uſually ten or twelve Chambers on a Floor with Gaming-T
in them, and very great Crowds of People; a profound Si
however, is obſerved, and none are admitted without Maſks:
you meet Ladies of Pleaſure, and married Women of Quality,
under the Protection of a Maſk, enjoy all the Diverſions of the
nival, but are uſually attended by the Huſband, or his Spie
ſides theſe Gaming-Rooms, there are others for Conver
where Wine, Limonade, and Sweetmeats, are ſold: Here the
tlemen are at Liberty to rally and addreſs the Ladies, but mu

Care to keep within the Bounds of Decency, or they may meet with a ſevere Reſentment from the injured Huſbands, who too often employ Bravo's or Aſſaſſins to procure them Satisfaction, as 'tis call'd, for Affronts of this Kind; but theſe Practices are not ſo common as formerly, the State having in a Manner extirpated this Race of Villains.

Venice *Nobility and Knights*] The Nobility, though they have the Legiſlative Authority in their Hands, ſtand ſo much in Awe of the State-Inquiſition which they have eſtabliſhed, that they dare not enter into any familiar Converſation with Foreigners, or even with their own Order, for Fear of being charged with Deſigns againſt the State: Nay, 'tis held criminal to talk of public Affairs when they are not aſſembled in the Broglio or in their Councils. They are not permitted to carry any Arms about them, or to wear Silver or Gold-Lace, or Fringe, on their Cloaths, except the Procurators of St. *Mark*, and ſome few others; or to keep above a certain Number of Servants: Even the Doge himſelf is under the Government of his Six Counſellors, who may viſit his Cloſet, and all his Retirements, at any Hour of the Night or Day; and he is not at Liberty to go Abroad without them.

The moſt honourable among the Nobility are the Procurators of St. *Mark*, who are appointed by the great Council, and have the Guardianſhip and Adminiſtration of the Revenues, Treaſure, Gifts, and Legacies, belonging to the Church of St. *Mark*, with very handſome annual Penſions for Life. They are 25 in Number, and formerly conſiſted only of thoſe who had been concerned in Foreign Embaſſies, or had otherwiſe highly merited of the State; but ſome have been allowed to purchaſe this Honour of late Years, when the State wanted Money. It is out of theſe that the Doge and his Council of Ten are generally choſen.

Orders of Knights at Venice.] Beſides the Nobility, there are three Orders of Knighthood, 1. That of the Golden Star, which is conferred only on thoſe of the Firſt Quality, who have merited of the Government; they wear a Star border'd with Gold-Lace. 2. The Knights of St. *Mark*; which Honour is uſually conferred on the Officers in the Sea or Land Service, who have behaved well, to which is annexed a Penſion of 1000 Ducats *per Annum*. They wear a Medal with the Figure of St. *Mark* on one Side, and ſome other Device at the Senate's appointing upon the Reverſe. 3. The Doge's Knights, who are called ſo on Account of their being created by him, and beſtowed on Foreign Officers in their Service.

There are ſtill ſeveral Orders of Nobility, as Counts, Marqueſſes, &c. on the *Terra Firma* in the *Venetian* Territories, who are not at all eſteemed for their Titles at *Venice*; and theſe are the Heirs and Deſcendants of ſuch Noblemen as were created by Foreign Princes before theſe Provinces were conquered by the Republic, who have loſt their Privileges, and now enjoy no more than the Titles of their Anceſtors. Theſe the *Venetians* endeavour to humble and diſtreſs by all the Ways imaginable, that they may render them incapable of

carrying on any Designs against the Government. They create other Noblemen with the like Titles, of whose Fidelity they were assured, in order to balance the Power of the ancient Nobility, and are perpetually fomenting and encouraging their private Quarrels, that they may be diverted from any Practices against the State. Another Piece of Policy is to discountenance all that are eminent and remarkable for their Virtues of any Kind whatever. A brave Man is sure to be Brow-beaten; and if a Person is a little more hospitable or charitable than his Neighbours, he is in Danger of the State-Inquisition, lest these Virtues, or the Appearance of them, should render him popular, and the Government be endanger'd thereby. But among the Liberties of *Venice*, there is one I have still omitted: This, says Mr. *Addison*, is perhaps the only City in *Europe*, where Painters may best study the Beauties of Nature; for there are two Academies where there are always naked People of both Sexes to be drawn, who are often upon the Stage together in what Posture they please to put them; and any Man, for the Value of Sixpence or a Shilling, may come in and take a View of them: Nor is it to be conceived with what Assurance these young Creatures will suffer themselves to be gazed on by all the World.

Venice *Convents.*] The Nuns of *Venice*, particularly those of St. *Zachary* and St. *Lawrence*, where only noble *Venetians* are admitted, do not so much as pretend to retire for Devotion; but the Nobility send their Daughters thither to save their Estates, it being the easiest Provision they can make for them. These, according to Dr. *Burnet*, are not veil'd, neither do they cover their Necks or Breasts, and receive Variety of Company; though he acknowledges that those he saw used the same Precautions they do in other Nunneries, and had Grates in their Parlours, beyond which their Male Friends were not admitted to come. They talk'd much, he observed, loud, and very ungracefully, and allowed themselves a Liberty in rallying that other Places could not bear. The Patriarch intended to have restrained the Liberties of these Houses, and begun with the Nuns of St. *Lawrence*; but they told him plainly, they were noble *Venetians*, who had chosen that Way of Life as most convenient for them, but would not be subject to his Regulations; and upon his attempting to shut up their House; they were about to set Fire to it; whereupon the Senate interposed, and required the Patriarch to desist. Mr. *Addison* relates also, that the *Venetian* Nuns are famous for their Liberties, that they have Opera's within their Walls, and often go out of their Bounds to meet their Admirers, (if they are not misrepresented) and their Lovers converse with them daily at the Grate of their Parlour.

Sicily, *King's Titles and Arms.*] The King's Titles are, King of the *Two Sicilies*, &c. His Arms, Or, four Pellets Gules, between two Flanches Argent, charged with as many Eagles Sable, membered, beak'd, and crown'd, Azure.

Pope's Arms.] The Pope as Sovereign of the Lands of the Church, bears for his Eſcutcheon Gules, conſiſting of a long Cape or Head-piece Or, ſurmounted with a Croſs pearl'd and garniſh'd with three Royal Crowns, together with the two Keys of St. *Peter* placed in Saltier.

Venice *Arms.*] Thoſe of *Venice* are Azure, a Lion winged, Sejant, Or, holding under one of his Paws a Book cover'd, Argent.

Genoa *Arms.*] Thoſe of *Genoa* are, Argent, a croſs Gules, with a Crown cloſed, by Reaſon of the Iſland of *Corſica* belonging to it, which bears the Title of a Kingdom, and for Supporters are two Griffins, Or.

Tuſcany *Knights.*] The only Order of Knighthood in this State is that of St. *Stephen*, inſtituted by *Coſmo di Medicis*, *Anno* 1561, and dedicated to St. *Stephen*, becauſe upon the Feſtival of St. *Stephen*, Pope and Martyr, being the 6th of *Auguſt*, he won the famous Battle of *Marciano*. Pope *Pius* IV. confirm'd it the ſame Year, and granted them all the Privileges which they of *Malta* enjoy, conditioned that thoſe of this Order ſhould make a Vow of Chaſtity, of Conjugal Chaſtity and Obedience; they are to be nobly born, and in lawful Wedlock; of the *Romiſh* Church, and without Note of Infamy. The Robe is of white Camblet, with a red Croſs on their Left Side, as well upon their Military Garment, as their Mouring Cloaks; intended principally againſt the *Turks* and *Moors*; for which Cauſe they ſettled firſt at *Piſa*, being near the Sea; but after at *Coſmopolis* in the Iſle of *Elba*. The Number of them is uncertain; but the great Duke is the Supreme Maſter of it. Other Orders are commonly ſimple, but this mixt; being partly Religious, partly Honorary.

Arms.] The Arms are, Or, five Torteux Gules, two two and one, and one in Chief, Azure, charged with three Flowers de Luce, Or.

Mantua *Knights.*] The chief Order of Knighthood in this Dukedom is of *The Blood of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt*, inſtituted *Anno* 1608. The Author of it was Duke *Vincent Gonzaga*, when the Marriage was ſolemnized between his Son *Francis* and Lady *Margaret*, Daughter to the Duke of *Savoy*. It conſiſteth of twenty Knights, whereof the *Mantuan* Dukes are Sovereigns; and was allowed by Pope Paul V. The Collar hath Threads of Gold laid on Fire, and interwoven with the Words, *Domini Probaſti*. To the Collar are pendent two Angels, ſupporting three Drops of Blood, and circumſcribed with, *Nihil iſto triſte recepto*. It took this Name, becauſe in St. *Andrew's* Church in *Mantua* are ſaid to be kept, as a moſt precious Relique, certain Drops of our Saviour's Blood, with a Piece of the Sponge.

Arms.] The Arms of *Mantua* are, Argent, a Croſs, Patee Gules, between four Eagles, Sable, member'd of the Second, under an Eſcutcheon in Feſſe, charged quarterly with Gules, a Lyon Or, and Bars Sable.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

ITALY was probably firſt peopled from *Greece*, as it is ſeparate from it only by the *Adriatic* Gulph, or Bay of *Venice*; and was anciently called *Magna Græcia*, at leaſt the South Part of the preſe *Italy* was ſo denominated, for the Bounds and Dimenſions of the antient were very different from thoſe of modern *Italy*.

Antient *Italy* extended no farther North than the River *Arno* *Tuſcany*, and the River *Rubicon* near *Rimini*; all beyond (bei much the greateſt Part of the preſent *Italy*) was called *Ciſalp* *Gaul*, divided into *Ciſpadana* and *Tranſpadana*. The Southern P we find was inhabited by various Tribes or Clans, who commu cated their Names to the ſeveral Subdiviſions, as the *Latins*, *Sabine* *Tuſcans*, *Samnites* *Campani*, *Picentini*, and *Tarentini*. The gener Name of *Italy* was probably derived from *Etolia*, a *Grecian* Nati which lies oppoſite to this Country, *Etolia* and *Italia* differing lit in the Sound. The Lower or Southern Part, now called *Napl* alſo was once called *Sicily*, which the preſent King Don *Carlos* h revived.

The *Latins*, who ſubdued the other Tribes, founded *Rome* abo the Year of the World 3300, before the Birth of Chriſt 704 Yea and gave it the Name of *Rome*, from its Founder *Romulus*, their f King; in whoſe Line it continued until the Reign of *Tarquin* t Proud, who was depoſed *A. M.* 3518, by his Subjects, on Pretenc that his Son *Sextus* had committed a Rape on the celebrated *L* *cretia*.

And now the Conſtitution was altered from a Monarchy to Republic. The Government was lodged in two Magiſtrates, nominated Conſuls, and the Nobility; the two firſt Conſuls be *Brutus* and *Collatinus* the Huſband of *Lucretia*. Two of the Son *Brutus*, entering into a Conſpiracy to reſtore the antient Fo of Government, were condemned to die by their Father. T neighbouring Powers alſo, eſpecially the *Tuſcans*, eſpouſing *Tarq* Quarrel, laid Siege to *Rome* itſelf, and were very near reducing to the Obedience of *Tarquin* again; but the *Romans*, 'tis ſaid, p chaſed their Peace with a Sum of Money of *Porſenna*, King *Tuſcany*.

The *Gauls* invaded the *Roman* Territories, *A. M.* 3666, gained ſignal Victory, burnt and plundered *Rome*, the Garriſon retiring the Capitol, and were forced to ſubmit to very hard Conditions, purchaſe their Peace of the *Gauls*.

The *Samnites*, ſupported by *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, invaded *Romans*, and defeated them in ſeveral Battles; but the *Samnites* in the End ſubdued, and the *Romans* made themſelves Maſters of the South of *Italy*, *A. M.* 3777, being 476 Years after the Buil of *Rome*.

The firſt foreign War the *Romans* entered upon was that of S being called thither by a Parcel of Rebels and Banditti, who ſeized on *Meſſina*, and defended it againſt the *Syracuſians* and *thaginians*, then the principal Powers in that Iſland, who had

ir Forces to ſuppreſs this Neſt of Robbers; but the *Romans*, ſporting an Army into *Sicily*, defeated the *Syracuſians* and *Car-ginians* and compelled them to raiſe the Siege; and the *Romans*, ing made Peace with *Syracuſe*, took no leſs than fifty Cities from *Carthaginians* in *Sicily*, and afterwards drove them out of the nds of *Sardinia* and *Corſica*. Then they carried the War into *ica*, but were defeated there by the united Forces of the *Lace-monians* and *Carthaginians*, fifteen thouſand of their Men, with *ulus* the Conſul, being made Priſoners, beſides many thouſands ich fell in the Battle. However the *Romans* being aſſiſted by ne of the States of *Greece*, with their united Fleets, defeated that the *Carthaginians*; and thereupon a Peace was concluded be-een *Rome* and *Carthage*, whereby the *Italian* Iſlands, *viz. Sicily*, *rdinia* and *Corſica*, were confirmed to *Rome*; which was the Con-ſion of the firſt *Punic* War.

The *Carthaginians*, who had till now been the moſt formidable val Power in the World, being ſenſibly touched with the De-uction of their Fleet, and foreſeeing that their foreign Traffic uſt ſuffer extremely, and perhaps their State be ruined, if the *mans* were not ſubdued, aſſembled an Army of 100,000 Men and wards, in *Spain*, commanded by the celebrated *Hannibal*; who, ſſing the *Pyrenean* Mountains and the *Alps*, ente ed *Italy*, and made the Seat of War, defeating the *Romans*, at *Cannæ*, and in ſeveral her Battles; and had it not been for the Diviſions in the Council *Carthage*, would infallibly have made an entire Conqueſt of *aly*; but not being ſupported as he ought, and the *Romans* car-ing the War into *Africa*, *Hannibal* was recalled, the *Carthaginians* ere entirely defeated, and compelled to make a very ignominious ace; and thus ended the ſecond *Punic* War.

After which the *Grecian* States calling in the *Romans* to defend em againſt the Uſurpation and Tyranny of *Philip* of *Macedon*, the *mans* defeated that Prince, and made him their Tributary, whereby l *Greece* became dependent on them.

The *Romans*, upon frivolous Pretences, broke the Peace with *arthage* again; and having driven them out of the Field, made emſelves Maſters of the Capital City of *Carthage*, which they en-rely demoliſhed, and reduced their Territories into the Form of Province; and thus ended the third *Punic* War, 603 Years after e Building of *Rome*.

Attalus, King of *Pergamus*, died not long after, and left his ominions to the *Romans*, who entering upon them, made them-lves Maſters of the greateſt Part of the leſſer *Aſia* in a very ſhort ime. They alſo extended their Conqueſts in *Africa*, and made ing *Jugurtha* Priſoner. They were victorious alſo over the *Teu-nes* and *Cimbri*, and other Northern Nations that invaded their erritories about the ſame Time. But now Civil Wars began to reak out among them, which ſeem to have proceeded from ſome efects in their Conſtitution; for the Nobility, upon the Expulſion f their Kings, had formed an Ariſtocracy, oppreſſing the lower laſs of People to a very great Degree; whereupon they unanimouſly

left

left the City, refuſing ro return until the Nobility, who compoſ the Senate, conſented to their conſtituting Tribunes to protect t People againſt the Oppreſſions of the Senate. Theſe Tribunes, in little Time, inſiſted on a Right to controul the Senate; extorti a Law from them, that the Plebeians might intermarry with the No bility, and that no Law ſhould paſs without the Conſent of the Tri bunes: They even aſſumed an Authority of making Laws themſelve and exerciſing a Kind of Sovereign Authority: In their Conte tions with the Senate they were frequently countenanced by ſom popular Nobleman, who ſerved his ambitious Views by declaring i their Favour.

Sylla, at the Head of the Senate, and *Marius*, for the People, begat the firſt conſiderable domeſtic Broils, wherein they proſcribed an murdered many of the worthieſt Citizens in cold Blood, accord ing as the one or the other met with Succeſs. *Sylla* was made pe petual Dictator by the Senate, which conferred on him an abſolut uncontroulable Power, both in Peace and War; which he laid dow however when he had ſuppreſſed his Enemies, and retiring from pub lic Affairs, and died in Peace.

Cataline, a popular Nobleman, afterwards entered into a Conſpi racy, to overturn the State, and become Sovereign of *Rome*, which *Cicero*, then Conſul, boaſts that he defeated.

The next Shock the *Roman* State ſuſtained was from a Confederacy of ſome of the greateſt Men of the Senate, to ſeize the Admini ſtration of all public Affairs; theſe were the famed *Pompey*, *Cæſar*, and *Craſſus*, who conſtituted the Triumvirate, and in a Manner divided the Empire between them. To *Pompey* was allotted *Spain* for his Province; to *Cæſar*, *Gaul*; and *Aſia* was aſſigned to *Craſſus*, who periſhed there in a War againſt the *Parthians*. *Cæſar*, on the contrary, reduced all *Tranſalpine Gaul* under the Dominion of the *Romans*; while *Pompey* remained at *Rome*, committing the Govern ment of *Spain* to his Lieutenants.

Cæſar's amazing Succeſs giving *Pompey* and the Senate a Jealouſy of him, when he petitioned for a ſecond Conſulſhip, they commanded him to diſband his Army, and appear as a private Perſon at the Election; but he, finding himſelf at the Head of the greateſt Body of veteran Troops in the Service of *Rome*, and being arrived at the higheſt Pitch of Glory and Popularity by his late Conqueſt of *Gaul* and *Britain*, marched directly to *Rome*, after he had paſſed the *Rubicon*, the utmoſt Limits of his Province; being determined to obtain that by Force, which he knew the Senate would never vo luntarily confer upon him.

The Senate receiving Advice that *Cæſar* was advancing towards *Rome* with his Army, the greateſt Part of them left *Rome*, and retired to *Greece*; and *Cæſar* entered the City without Oppoſition, obliging that Part of the Senate which ſtaid there, to declare him Conſul and perpetual Dictator.

Cæſar followed *Pompey* into *Greece*, where he had aſſembled a numerous Army, but was defeated at *Pharſalia*, and flying to *Egypt* was there beheaded by King *Ptolemy*. Where upon *Cæſar* aſſumed the

Dominion of the whole Empire, and though egregiouſly flattered the Senate, and ſtiled the Father of the People, he was ſtabbed e Senate-Houſe before he had enjoyed his uſurped Dominion ſix ths.

pon his Death two Parties aroſe, one to revenge his Death, and other to reſtore the Commonwealth: *Mark Anthony* and *Octavius* e at the Head of the firſt, and *Brutus* and *Caſſius* of the laſt. *Bru-* and *Caſſius* being defeated and killed at *Philippi*, *Octavius*, *Mark bony*, and *Lepidus*, formed another Triumvirate, which continued govern the State Ten Years. After which *Lepidus* was laid aſide, a Miſunderſtanding ariſing between *Octavius* and *Anthony*, they Recourſe to Arms; *Anthony* was defeated in the Sea-Fight at *um*, and fled, with *Cleopatra* Queen of *Egypt*, his Miſtreſs, to *Afri-* whither being purſued by *Octavius*, both *Anthony* and *Cleopatra* d themſelves. But I ſhould have remembered that, during the Triumvirate, a Proſcription was agreed on, whereby each of the ies ſacrificed ſome of their beſt Friends and the worthieſt Sena-, among whom was the celebrated *Cicero*.

Octavius having now no Partner or Rival in the Government, the eme Power fell naturally into his Hands. He rejected the Title King however, as well as that of Dictator; tho' he aſſumed an hority equal to that of his Uncle *Julius Cæſar*, and is eſteemed -Founder of the *Roman* Empire.

Conſtantine removed the Seat of the Empire to *Conſtantinople*. It afterwards divided into two Parts; the one called the *Roman* Em-, the Emperor whereof reſided at *Rome*; and the other the *Gre-* Empire, the Emperor whereof reſided at *Conſtantinople*: But in fifth Century, the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and other Northern Nations, ke into the *Roman* Empire, and divided it amongſt them; the rth Part of *Italy* fell at length to the Share of the *Lombards*, and *venna* and *Naples* were poſſeſſed by the *Grecian* Emperors a con-rable Time after the Deſtruction of the Empire of *Rome*, of which *uſtulus* was the laſt Sovereign, *Anno Dom.* 473.

The *Lombards* ſubduing the Exarchate of *Ravenna*, and afterwards ng Siege to *Rome*, *Pepin*, King of *France*, raiſed the Siege, and overed *Ravenna* from the *Lombards*; which with the Territory ut it, he conferred on the Pope, who thereby became a Temporal nce. The *Lombards* endeavouring to recover *Ravenna*, *Charle-gne* the Son of *Pepin* invaded *Lombardy*, took *Didier*, the laſt King, ioner, and put an End to that Kingdom about the Year 774; er which he confirmed the Exarchate of *Ravenna* to the Pope, and ed the *Marquiſate* of *Ancona*, and the Dutchy of *Spoletto*, or *Um-a*, to the Pope's Territories; in Return for which Favours, the e crowned *Charlemaigne* Emperor of the *Romans*, *A. D.* 800; and s a new Empire was founded in the Weſt, which comprehended *many*, *France*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain*.

The Emperors reſiding in *Germany* divided *Italy* into ſeveral Go-nments, the Governors whereof at length aſſumed Sovereign ver. And thus a great many ſmall Principalities and States were ted, which ſtill profeſſed however to acknowledge the Emperor

their

their Head; and many of them procured Grants from the Ger Emperors to confirm their reſpective Titles, which they purcha with Sums of Money.

The Pope for a conſiderable Time acknowledged, that he h his Territories of the Emperor, who was ſtiled the Patron and D fender of the Church, until the Reign of the Emperor *Henry* I when the Popes, weary of the Subjection to the Emperors, w refuſed ſometimes to confirm their Election, and at others tur them out of the Chair, endeavoured to embroil the Emperors A fairs in *Germany* and *Italy*, and incited Inſurrections againſt the and when *Henry* IV. aſſerted his Right of inveſting Biſhops in th Sees, Pope *Gregory* VII. excommunicated him, and compelled t Emperor to part with that Branch of his Prerogative; and at leng aſſumed an Authority to judge of the Emperors Actions as well as other Princes, receiving Complaints from their Subjects, reverſ their Decrees, and if they diſputed his Authority, abſolved their Su jects from their Allegiance, depoſed them, and transferred their D minions to others.

Theſe Uſurpations on the Prerogatives of the Emperors occaſion frequent Wars between the Emperors and Popes, in which the Princ of *Italy* were divided, ſome ſiding with the Pope, and others wi the Emperor; and in theſe Struggles procured their Independen on either to be eſtabliſhed.

The preſent State of the Pope's Power and Influence.

THE Pope loſt great Part of his Power and Influence at th Reformation, but ſtill he remains a conſiderable Tempo Prince, and is abſolute in his Dominions. He holds a Conſiſto of Cardinals on Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, but the Cardinals do not in termeddle with his Civil Government. The Cardinals are 70 i Number when complete, appointed by the Pope on a Vacancy; an he takes Care always to have a Majority of *Italian* Cardinals, that t Chair may not be removed from *Rome*, as it was once to *Avignon* *France*.

The Pope's chief Miniſter is the Cardinal Patron, uſually his N phew, who amaſſes an immenſe Eſtate, if the Reign be of any lon Duration. The *Campania* of *Rome* is under the Pope's immedia Government. The other Provinces of the Eccleſiaſtical State ar governed by Legates and Vicelegates, and there is a Commander Chief of the Pope's Forces, in every Province. The Pope monop lizes all the Corn in his Territories, and it is purchaſed of his Age at the Price he ſets upon it.

The Pope's Territories are bounded by the Territories of *Ven* on the North, by the Gulph of *Venice* on the North-Eaſt, by *Nap* on the South-Eaſt, by the *Tuſcan* Sea on the South-Weſt, and b the Dutchy of *Tuſcany* on the North-Weſt; being 240 Miles long and their greateſt Breadth 120 Miles; generally a fruitful Soil, pro ducing Corn, Wine, Oil, Silk, and excellent Fruits proper to a warm Climate. The Walls of *Rome*, his capital City, are 12 Mile

round

nd, and thoſe of old *Rome* were no more: There is not a third rt of the Ground within the Walls built upon at preſent, the reſt aken up in Gardens and Vineyards. The Inhabitants thereof do amount to 120,000, whatever they might do in antient *Rome*. ere are five Bridges over the River ſtill remaining, twenty Gates, d 300 antique Towers. The Caſtle of St. *Angelo* is a modern rreſs of no great Strength. Modern *Rome* ſtands much higher n antient *Rome*, being built upon its Ruins, inſomuch that the rpeian Rock, from which Maleſactors uſed to be thrown, is not now enty Feet high.

It is obſerved, there is more Liberty allowed to People of all Reions at *Rome*, than in any other *Roman* Catholick Country.

The Pope's Revenues, as a Temporal Prince, may amount to out one Million Sterling *per Annum*, raiſed chiefly by a Monopoly Corn, the Duties on Wine, and other Proviſions. The only rt almoſt he has of Conſequence is that of *Civita Vecchia*, on the *Tuſcan* Sea, which is ſtrongly fortified, and has lately been made free Port; but the foreign Traffic of the Pope's Territories is not nſiderable, any more than his Fleet, which only conſiſts of ſome allies.

The Pope's Eccleſiaſtical Dominion far exceeds his Temporal. is computed, that the Monks and regular Clergy, which are abolutely at his Devotion, do not amount to leſs than two Millions People, diſperſed through every Country of the World, to aſſert his upremacy over Princes, and promote the Intereſt of the Church. he Revenues theſe Monks draw from the *Roman* Catholic Counies do not amount to leſs than twenty Millions Sterling *per Annum*, eſides the caſual Profits ariſing from Offerings, and the People's ounty to the Church, who are taught that their Salvation depends n this Kind of Benevolence.

SAVOY.

SAVOY was anciently poſſeſſed by the *Allobroges*, and reduced under the Obedience of the *Romans* in the Reign of *Auguſtus*; nd, having been ſucceſſively ſubject to the Northern Nations which eſtroyed the *Roman* Empire, it was at length incorporated with he Kingdom of *Burgundy*, on the Ruin whereof the Emperor of *Germany* poſſeſſed himſelf of it, and conferred it on *Hugh* Duke of *Saxony*, creating him Duke of *Savoy* and Prince of *Piedmont*, in which Family it ſtill continues.

Victor Amadeus II. the laſt Duke of *Savoy*, married *Anne Mary* of *Valois*, Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, and of the Princeſs *Henrietta*, Daughter of *Charles* I. King of *England*; and by the ſaid *Mary* of *Valois* had Iſſue the late Duke of *Savoy* (King of *Sardinia*;) *Mary Adelaide*, Mother of the preſent *French* King, *Lewis* XV. and *Mary Louiſa Gabriella*, who married *Philip* V. King of *Spain*, by whom he had Iſſue the preſent King *Ferdinand*.

The late Duke of *Savoy* coming into the grand Alliance against *France*, *Anno* 1702, loſt all his ſtrong Towns; and *Turin*, his Capital, was

*

was upon the Point of being taken, when the Allies marched to Relief and raiſed the Siege, utterly deſtroying the *French* Army w lay before it, *Anno* 1706; and at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713, he made King of *Sicily*, for the Service he had done the Allies in War. He afterwards exchanged *Sicily* for the Crown of *Sard Anno* 1719, of which his preſent Majeſty remains poſſeſſed.

The Dutchy of *Montferrat*, the *Alexandrin*, *Vigevano*, and *melia*, have lately been ceded to the King of *Sardinia* by the *ſtrians*, which are very valuable Additions to his Dominions.

The King of *Sardinia* is an abſolute Prince, and the Cr hereditary; but the Adminiſtration of the Government, in the ſe ral Territories he poſſeſſes, is committed to as many Councils, they are governed by their reſpective Laws, where the King d not interpoſe. *Savoy* is but a barren Country; and lying on *French* Side of the *Alps*, whenever a War breaks out, is immedia ſeized by the *French*, but uſually reſtored upon a Peace. *Pied* is a fine fruitful Country, and abounds in excellent Silk, of wh the *Engliſh* have purchaſed to the Value of 200,000 *l.* ſome Ye *Piedmont* is naturally fortified againſt Invaders by the *Alps*, and h been very much ſtrengthened by Fortreſſes, againſt which the *Fr* loſt many Thouſand Men in the Reign of Queen *Anne*, eſpecially *Turin*, which they were forced to abandon after a ten Weeks Sie The King of *Sardinia* may now be looked upon as a very formida Prince, by the Acquiſition of that Iſland, *Montferrat*, and a conſid able Part of the *Milaneſe*; but whatever his Forces may be by La he has ſcarce any Fleet at Sea: He has but three ſmall Ports in *Ita viz. Nice*, *Villafranca* and *Oneglia*. In *Sardinia* indeed are ſeve good Ports, but their Princes have not as yet applied themſelves mu to Navigation.

Turin, the Capital of the King of *Sardinia*'s Dominions, is ſitua on the Rivers *Po* and *Doria*. It is of a ſquare Form, three Mil round and admired for its ſpacious Squares, Piazzas and Stree and particularly the King's Palace, which for the Beauty of it Apartments, the Richneſs of the Furniture, the elegant Painting Cabinets of Curioſities, and Library, is ſcarce to be paralleled. Th Chapel of the *Holy Handkerchief*, built of black Marble, is muc admired: This Handkerchief, Tradition ſays, was preſented to o Saviour by a compaſſionate Virgin, as he was going to his Cruc fixion; and that our Saviour having wiped his Face with it, return it with his Picture imprinted on the Handkerchief in the moſt live Colours.

The Religion of the King of *Sardinia*'s Subjects is generally Popery tho' there are ſome Proteſtants in the Vallies of the *Vandois*, who ha undergone ſeveral ſevere Perſecutions, but by the Mediation of th Proteſtant Powers, are ſometimes ſuffered to live at Quiet.

MILAN.

THE Dutchy of *Milan* conſtituted the North Part of the an cient *Liguria*, and was inhabited by the *Inſubres*, when the *Roma*

ans reduced it under their Dominion. The *Goths* made a Conest of it in the fifth Century, and were diſpoſſeſſed by the *Lomds* in 572. *Milan* compoſing the beſt Part of the Kingdom of *bardy*, which was ſubdued by *Charlemaigne* the Emperor, about Year 800; but in the Wars between the Emperors and the pe, *Milan* withdrew her Allegiance, and aſſumed an Independcy, ſometimes in the Form of a Republic, and at others governby Dukes: And it long ſerved as a Bone of Contention between Emperor and the *French*, till *Charles* V. expelled the *French* ut the Year 1525, and gave it with *Spain*, to his Son *Philip* II. which Crown it remained ſubject, until the *Imperialiſts*, with Aſſiſtance of their Allies, drove the *French* out of *Italy* in 1706. e *Spaniards* and *French* recovered it from the *Imperialiſts* in the r 1734; but by a ſubſequent Peace it was reſtored to the Emor, on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, the King of in's Son; and the *Auſtrians* remain poſſeſſed of the Dutchy of lan to this Day, the Empreſs Queen governing it by her Viceroy Vicar.

MANTUA.

THE Dutchy of *Mantua* alſo was Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, and conquered by *Charlemaigne*, *Anno* 800; but the Wars between the Pope and the Emperor, aſſumed an Indedency, and ſometimes choſe a Republican Form of Government, l at others was governed by Dukes; the laſt were of the Family *Gonzaga*, who held it until the Year 1703; when *Ferdinandarles*, the laſt Duke, adhering to the *French* againſt the Houſe of ſtria, the Emperor ſeized on this Dutchy as a Fee of the Empire; l the Duke dying without Iſſue, *Anno* 1708, the *Auſtrians* ſtill p Poſſeſſion of it, only by the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, concluded the Year 1748, *Guaſtulla*, Part of this Dutchy, was allotted to n *Philip*, together with the Dutchy of *Parma*.

PARMA.

PARMA underwent the Fate of the reſt of *Italy*, until it became ſubject to the *German* Emperors; it afterwards became bject to the Pope, the *Venetians*, the *Milaneſe*, and the *French* ſucſively. Pope *Julius* II. *Anno* 1545, reduced it under the Obence of the See of *Rome*; and Pope *Paul* III. created his natural n, *Peter Lewis*, *Farneſe*, Duke of *Parma*; but the Male Line fail, the late Emperor *Charles* VI. granted it as a Fee of the Empire Don *Carlos*, Son of the Queen of *Spain*, and Heir of the Houſe *Parma*, againſt which the Pope proteſted, eſteeming it a Fee of Holy See.

Parma was afterwards relinquiſhed by Don *Carlos*, on his being vanced to the Throne of *Sicily*; but by the late Treaty of *Aix-Chapelle*, *Parma* is allotted to the Infant Don *Philip* his Brother, gether with the Dutchy of *Guaſtalla* in *Mantua*.

MODENA.

MODENA.

THE Dutchy of *Modena* underwent the like Revolutions w the adjacent Countries, until it was annexed to the M quiſate of *Ferrara*. It was poſſeſſed alternately by the Pope and Family of *D'Eſte*, until the Year 1597, when the Pope and Duke agreed to divide the Country between them. The Pope cepted of *Ferrara*, and the Family of *D'Eſte*, the Dutchies of *dena*, *Rhegio*, and *Mirandola*. The preſent Duke adhering to *Spaniards* againſt the *Auſtrians*, in the late War, was expelled Dominions; but was reſtored by the Treaty of *Aix-la Chapelle* in Year 1748.

VENICE.

THE Iſlands on which the City of *Venice* ſtands, were form ſubject to *Padua*, when the *Goths* and other Northern tions invaded *Italy* in the fifth Century, the Inhabitants of *Pa Aquileia*, and other Cities on the Continent, fled to theſe Iſ for Shelter, and formed a Republic. They elected a Duke, Doge, veſting him with abſolute Power, but within a few Y the principal Citizens abridged his Power to that Degree, they left him only the Name of Doge, or Sovereign Duke, ve the ſupreme Authority in the principal Families, and their Iſſue, who are now ſtiled noble *Venetians*, and amount to a 1500; but do not ſuffer the Nobility in their Territories on Continent to have any Share in the Government.

The Signiory conſiſts of the Duke and ſix other Members, ch by the Grand Council of the Nobility, and of the three C Judges of the principal Courts of Judicature; theſe are called Council of Ten, in whom the Executive Power ſeems to be lod and this Council elect three of their own Number every Months, who are a kind of State Inquiſitors, or Secret Commi receiving all Accuſations and Informations againſt Perſons ſuſpected conſpiring againſt the Government; and may impriſon, and proc capitally againſt them, without calling them to make a Defence, they all agree; otherwiſe the Matter is brought before the Co of Ten. They have Boards or Councils alſo for raiſing and col ing the Public Revenues, and every other Branch of Buſineſs.

The *Venetians* no ſooner became powerful at Sea, but they tended their Conqueſts on every Part of the *Terra Firma* in Neighbourhood, and afterwards to the moſt diſtant Coaſts Iſlands on the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas. They red *Dalmatia*, and the Iſlands on that Coaſt, under their Domi about the Year 978. They took from the *Grecian*, or Eaſtern peror, the Iſlands of *Rhodes*, *Scio*, *Samos*, *Mytilene*, and *Anno* 1117. And in Confederacy with the *French*, they took the City of *Conſtantinople* in 1194, and remained in Poſſeſſio Part of that Empire for ſome Time. They reduced *Candia*, the reſt of the Iſlands in the *Ionian* and *Ægean* Seas, as well as

ea, and the City of *Gallipoli* on the *Helleſpont*; and at length made onqueſt of their Mother-City of *Padua*, and many other great es on that Side, extending their Dominions upwards of an hundred es in the North of *Italy*.

hey diſputed the Dominion of *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Morlachia*, *Dalmatia*, with the King of *Hungary*; and contended with the eſe for the Empire of the Sea with various Succeſs; but the *Turks* king into *Europe*, took from them *Theſſalonica* in 1453, and deiſhed the Wall on the Iſthmus of *Corinth*, which defended the ea. The Pope, *France*, and *Spain*, alſo joined in a Confederacy inſt the *Venetians*, and took from them their Dominions on the tinent in the Year 1509; but the Pope and *Spain* changing nds, they recovered their Territories, on the Continent again.

heir greateſt Loſs was that of the *India* Trade, which was ruined the *Portugueſe* Diſcovery of a Paſſage to *India* round the Cape of *Hope*; for before this Diſcovery, the *Venetians* purchaſed the chandize of the Eaſt at *Alexandria*, and the Ports of *Turky* in *Levant*, and diſperſed them all over *Europe*, by which they grew enſely rich and powerful, but have declined ever ſince they that Trade. The *Turks* took *Cyprus*, *Candia*, and all the Iſlands he *Archipelago* from them; and at length they loſt the *Morea*, in Year 1715. However, they are ſtill the greateſt Naval Power in , and have ſeldom leſs than Twenty Thouſand Men in their Pay Time of Peace, moſt of them Foreigners, both Officers and Sols. And the Revenues of the State are computed at 1,200,000*l.* *Annum*.

he Doge annually, every *Aſcenſion-Day*, formally eſpouſes the or Gulph of *Venice*, by throwing a Ring into it; being attended three or four hundred of the Nobility in their Gallies, with a vaſt nber of Barges and Gondola's, richly adorned.

s to the Religion of the *Venetians*, they are the leaſt ſubject to otry, of any People that profeſs Popery, if they may be ſaid to ſeſs it, while they reject the Pope's Supremacy Their Church governed by the two Patriarchs of *Venice* and *Aquileia*, but ſubject be controuled by the State; and the Pope is eſteemed little more a Temporal Prince here. The Prieſts and Monks make Parties he Maſquerade during the Carnival; they are allowed to keep ncubines, ſing on their Stages, and take any Liberties almoſt, s they do not meddle with the State: Nor have the Nuns at ice a much better Reputation, particularly in the Nunneries of St. *bary* and St. *Lawrence*, where only noble *Venetians* are admitted; they do not ſo much as pretend to retire for Devotion. They not veiled, or cover their Necks or Breaſts, and admit of Variety Company, according to Biſhop *Burnet*.

GENOA.

GENOA, Part of the antient *Liguria*, continued under the Dominion of the *Romans*, until the Ruin of that Empire by *Goths* and other Northern People; after which it made a Part of

the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, and then of the *German* Empire, and a length ſet up for a Sovereign State. It was afterwards ſucceſſive ſubject to the Archbiſhop of *Milan*; to the *French*; to the Marqu of *Montferrat*, and the Duke of *Milan*. The celebrated *Andr Doria* reſcued it out of the Hands of their powerful Neighbours, a eſtabliſhed the preſent Conſtitution of their Government.

Their Doge, or Duke, is elected only for two Years, though is crowned King of *Corſica*. The Legiſlative Authority is lodged the great Council, conſiſting of 400 Noblemen and Citizens Fortune, elected annually out of the Freemen; four Parts in five this Council muſt agree to every Law that is made.

Their Naval Force is now reduced to ſix Gallies, though formerl their Fleet rivalled that of *Venice*, and obtained many Victories ov the *Turks*, *Venetians*, and *Spaniards*, and ſettled Colonies in *Aſia*, a on the Shores of the *Euxine* Sea. They had alſo a great Share the *Levant* Trade, purchaſing the rich Merchandize of the Eaſt *Turky*, and exporting it to *Europe*: Their Forces by Land we inconſiderable until the late War; in which even their Capital Ci of *Genoa* was taken by the *Auſtrians*, who laid it under very hea Contributions, and threatening to raiſe them by military Executio ſo enraged the Inhabitants, that they roſe in great Numbers, a having maſſacred many of the *Auſtrians*, drove the reſt out of the Capital; thus bravely recovering their Liberties and their Domin ons, which were afterwards confirmed to them by the Treaty *Aix-la-Chapelle* in the Year 1748. Their Public Revenues a computed at 200,000 *l. per Annum*; but as great Part of their Eſta lie in *Naples*, they ſeem to be under a Neceſſity therefore of takin the Part of that Prince, who is Sovereign of *Naples*, in every Wa Their chief Manufactures are Silks, Brocades, Gold and Silver Stuf and Velvets, of which they uſed to export a great deal, as well a Paper, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Sweetmeats, Anchovies, and ſeveral Sor of Drugs uſed in Phyſic and Painting.

TUSCANY.

THE Dutchy of *Tuſcany*, known antiently by the Names *Ombria*, *Tyrrhenia*, and *Hetruria*, fell under the Dominio of the *Romans* about 455 Years before *Chriſt*. The *Oſtrogoths* po ſeſſed in the fifth Century, and then the *Lombards*, who we expelled by *Charlemaigne*, *Anno* 800; after which it became ſubje to the *German* Emperors, who appointed the Governor, until t Pope encouraged theſe Governors to render themſelves independe and accept of his Protection againſt the Emperor. There were t potent Factions in *Tuſcany* at this Time, 1240, which divided t whole Empire, and occaſioned a very long Civil War both in *It* and *Germany*; theſe Factions went by the Names of the *Guelphs* a *Gibellines*; the firſt appearing in the Intereſt of the Pope, and t other in the Emperor's Intereſt. During theſe Contentions betwe the Emperor and the Pope, the Cities of *Florence*, *Piſa*, *Sienna*, a ſeveral others, withdrew themſelves from the Dominion of bo

nd erected ſuch Governments as they ſaw fit; and *John de Medicis*, popular Nobleman, ſo inſinuated himſelf into the Favour of the *lorentines*, that they inveſted him with Sovereign Power. Pope *ius* V. conferred the Title of Grand Duke on *Coſmo de Medicis*, *Anno* 570; and it continued in this Family until the Death of *Gaſton de ledicis*, the laſt Duke, without Iſſue, 1737; when it was tranſrred to the Duke of *Lorrain*, by the Conſent of the late Emperor harles VI. (who eſteemed it a Fee of the Empire, as the Pope did the Holy See) in Lieu of the Dutchy of *Lorrain*, which was ceded *France* by the Treaty of Peace at the Concluſion of the War beeen the Empire on one Side, and *France* and *Spain* on the other.

The Great Duke of *Tuſcany* (now Emperor) is abſolute in this utchy; his Revenues are computed at 500,000 *l. per Ann.* ariſing iefly from the Tenth of all Eſtates that are ſold or alienated, and e Ground-rents of the Houſes in *Leghorn*, and the Duties on almoſt Manner of Proviſions.

The Standing Forces of this Dutchy conſiſt only of two or three egiments of Guards and the Militia. In Caſe of a War they hire roops, particularly *Swiſs*; and though here is a large Sea Coaſt, ere were no Veſſels of any Force, only Gallies, until the preſent nperor of *Germany* built four Men of War, and ſtationed them on Coaſt of *Tuſcany*. *Leghorn* is a free Port and has the greateſt reign Trade of any Town in *Italy*, but chiefly in Foreign Bottoms; ey have not many Merchant Ships of their own: Their Exportations nſiſt chiefly in raw and wrought Silks, Wine, and Oil.

LUCCA.

UCCA Republic uſually followed the Fortune of the neighbouring Cities in *Tuſcany*, until they purchaſed their Independncy of the Emperor *Roldolph*, for 10,000 Crowns, in 1279, and ve continued a free State ever ſince. *Lucca* and *Piſa* were once y conſiderable States; they had a great Naval Force and extenTraffic; but *Piſa* is now ſubject of *Tuſcany*, and *Lucca* has no ps of any Force; their Exports conſiſt chiefly in Oil, and other oduce of *Italy*.

St. MARINO.

T. *Marino* is a little Republic ſurrounded by the Pope's Territories and ſituated on a ſnowy Mountain, much admired by Mr. *liſon* for enjoying their Liberties, and not ſubmitting to the Tyny of the Pope; though it ſeems they very lately deſired his Hoſs would take them under his Protection, being diſtracted with ions among themſelves.

NAPLES.

APLES the the South of *Italy*, was probably firſt peopled from *Greece*, which lies but a little to the Eaſtwards of it; in it is, the *Greeks* ſent ſeveral Colonies hither afterwards, and

gave it the Name of *Magna Græcia*. This with the reſt of *Italy*, was ſubdued by the *Romans*, and on the Decline of that Empire in the fifth Century, the Eaſtern Emperor poſſeſſed himſelf of one Part of *Naples*, and the *Goths* of the other. The *Lombards* diſpoſſeſſed the *Goths* of their Part, and remained Maſters of it until they were expelled by *Charlemaigne* about the Year 800. In the ninth and tenth Centuries, the *Saracens* ſubdued great Part of *Naples*; but the Pope, with the Aſſiſtance of other Chriſtian Powers, drove out the *Saracens* again. In which Service, *Tancred*, the *Norman*, and his twelve Sons, having had a great Share, Part of *Naples* was given them by the Pope. *Robert*, the Son of *Tancred*, was created Duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, by the *German* Emperor; and *Roger*, the Son of *Robert*, was made King of the *Two Sicilies*, viz. *Naples* and *Sicily*. The Heirs of *Tancred* enjoyed this Crown until the Year 1166, when happening to diſoblige the Pope, he introduced the Earl of *Anjou* and the *French*, and his Poſterity were Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*, until the *Spaniards* diſpoſſeſſed them of it about the Year 1504.

The Kings of *Spain* continued Sovereigns of *Naples* until 1707, when the *Spaniards* were driven from thence by the *Imperialiſts*, and *Naples* was confirmed to the Emperor *Charles* VI. by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713.

The *French*, *Spaniards* and *Sardinians* entering into a War with the Emperor 1734, reduced *Naples*, and made Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s Son, King of *Naples*; and he was confirmed in the Throne by the Emperor, at a ſubſequent Treaty, and ſtill remains in Poſſeſſion of that Kingdom, ſtiling himſelf King of the *Two Sicilies*, viz. *Naples* and *Sicily*.

Patriarchs, Archbiſhops, and their Suffragans.

Archbiſhop of Turin,—*Mondovi, Foſſano, Toree.*

Of the Tarenteſe, — *Aouſte, Sion.*

Of Milan, ——— *Cremona, Novara, Lodi, Alexandria, Tortona, Vigevano, Bergamo, Breſcia, Vercelli, Alba, Aſti, Caſal, Acqui, Savona, Vintimiglia.*

Of Venice *Patriarch*— *Torzel, Chioza.*

Of Aquileia *Partiarch* *Como, Verona, Vicenza, Padua, Feltri, Treviſo, Belluno, Concordia, Parenzo, Pola, Triſte, Cabo de Iſtria, Cita, Nova, Petin.*

Archbiſhop of Bologna, *Modena, Regio, Parma, Placentia, Crema, Cari, Borgo, St. Domiugo.*

Of Genoa, ——— —*Noli, Brugnato, Albegna, Bobio.*

Of Florence, ——— *Volterra, Piſtoia, Fieſoli, Colle, Burgo-St. Sepulchro, Citta, de Sole.*

Of Piſa, ——— *Lucca, Livorna, Sagona, Aleria, Maſſa, Pietra, Groſſeto, Chiuſi, Sienna, Mont-Alcino, Pontremolo, Alazza.*

Archbiſhops and their Suffragans.

Of Urbino,	*St. Lion, Peſaro, Semigalia, Cagli, Eugubio, Foſſambruno.*
Of Fermo,	*Montalto, St. Severino, Telentin, Macerati, Ripatranſone.*
Of Ravenna,	*Rimini, Faneſtria, Cervia, Imola, Sarſino, Coſenza, Forli, Rovigo, Comachio, Faenza, Britinioro.*
Of Naples,	*Pozzulo, Iſchia, Nola, Cerra.*
Of Capuá,	*Gaieta, Aquin, Iſernia, Caſerta, Tiano, Cajazzo, Seſſa, Monte-Caſſano, Calvi, Carviola, Venafro, Fondi.*
Of Salerno	*Policaſtro, Sarno, Compania, Capaccio, Nuſco, Marſio, Novo, Nocera de Pagni, Acerno.*
Of Amalfi,	*Litteri, Capri, Minori.*
Of Conza,	*Maſſa, Caſtela Mare de Stabbia, Vico.*
Of Sorento,	*Cadogna, Satriano, Muro, Cangiano, Biſeſica.*
Archbiſhop of Benevento,	*Larina, Volturata, Dragenara, Toribolenza, Bovino, Monte-marano, Boiano. Avellino, Fricenti, Ariano, St. Agatha, Telezi, Aſcol, Ficrenzula, Guardia, D'Alſteres, Tremoli, Leſnia.*
Of Chieti,	*Civitta de Penna, Cali, Sermona, Campti, Ortona de Mare.*
Of Lanciano,	None.
Of Manfredonia,	*St. Severino, Troia, Vieſte.*
Of Bari,	*Labiello, Molfetta, Monervino, Canoſa, Giovenazza, Bitonto, Rievo, Conſervano, Poligano, Bittetto.*
Of Cirenza,	*Potenza, Terſi, Malerano, Venoſa, Tricario, Grovino.*
Of Trani,	*Salpi, Andria, Biſeglia.*
Of Tarento,	*Mantula, Caſtallanetta.*
Of Brindiſi	*Oſtuna, Oria.*
Of Otranto,	*Caſtro, Nardo, Aleſtanos, Galipoli, Ugento, Leche, St. Maria de Luca.*
Of Roſſano,	None.
Of Coſenza,	*Montalto, Mortorano.*
Of St. Severino,	*Inſola, Stronguli, Balcaſtro, Umbriatino, Cerenza, Cariata.*
Of Rhegio,	*Taverna, Bova, Cortona, Oppido, Gieraci, Squillace, Nicotera, Amantea, Nicaſtor. Tropea.*

Biſhopricks immediately ſubject to the Pope.] *Monte Fiaſcano, Cometo, Foligno, Aſſiſi, Ancona, Humana, Loretto, Reganali, Aſcoli, Jeſi.*

Jeſi, *Oſmo*, *Camerin*, *Rieti*, *Todi*, *Amelia*, *Narni*, *Terni*, *Norcia*, *Spoletto*, *Arezzo*, *Caſtro*, *Citta di Crive*, *Citta di Caſtello*, *Peruſia*, *Alatro*, *Orvieto*, *Ferentino*, *Velitri*, *Sutre*, *Nepi*, *Citta Caſtellana*, *Horta*, *Viterbo*, *Tuſcanella*, *Civitta Vecchia*, *Bagnarea*, *Segni*, *Oſtia*, *Sezza*, *Terracini*, *Veroli*, *Anagni*, *Tivoli*, *Albano*, *Freſcati*, *Paleſtrina*, *Sabina*, and *Porto*.

Biſhopricks exempt from Metropolitan Juriſdiction.] *Caſſano*, *Averſa*, *Ferrara*, *Fano*, *Cortona*, *Sarzana*, *Pavia*, *Trent*, *Mantua*, *Saluſſes*, *Monte Pulciano*, *Feramo*, *Baſignano*, *St. Marco*, *Melfi*, *Revello*, *Scala*, *Cava*, *Attella*, *Montellone*, *Marſica*, *Trivento*, *Monte Pollozzo*, and *Rapella*.

Univerſities in *Italy*.] *Rome*, *Venice*, *Florence*, *Mantua*, *Padua*, *Parma*, *Verona*, *Milan*, *Pavia*, *Bononia*, *Ferrara*, *Piſa*, *Naples*, *Salerno*, and *Peruſia*.

In the ISLANDS of

SICILY.

Archbiſhopricks.] *Palermo*, *Monte Real*, and *Meſſina*.

Biſhopricks.] *Mazara*, *Gergenti*, *St. Marco*, *Catania*, *Cefalu*, *Syracuſe*, and *Patti*.

Univerſity.] *Catania*.

SARDINIA.

Archbiſhopricks.] *Cagliari*, *Oriſtagni*, and *Saſſari*.

Biſhopricks.] *Caſtel Arragoneſe*, and *Algheri*.

CORSICA.

Biſhopricks.] *Baſtia*, *Corte*, *Nebbio*, *Mariano*, and *Ajazza*.

The great Italian *Iſlands are*, Sicily, Sardinia, *and* Corſica.

Extent and Situation of Sicily.

Between { 12 and 16 } E. Lon. } Being { 170 Miles in Length.

Between { 37 and 39 } N. Lat. } Being { 100 Miles in Breadth.

Divided from *Italy* by the narrow Strait of *Meſſina*, which is not ſeven Miles over.

Provinces.		Chief Towns.
Val de Mazara, Weſt		*Palermo*, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 38-30. *Mazara*, and *Trapano*.
Val de Demona, Eaſt		*Meſſina*, *Melazzo*, *Catania*, and *Nicoſia*.
Val de Noto, S. E.		*Syracuſe* and *Noto*.

Mountains,

Mountains.] The moſt noted Mountains in this Iſland is that of *na*, now called Mount *Gibello*, a terrible Vulcano, ſituate, in the ovince of *Val Demona*. This Mountain is ſixty Miles in Circum-ence, and at the Top there is a Baſon of burning Sulphur ſix iles round, from whence ſometimes iſſue Rivers of melted Minerals t run down into the Sea. The Hill is ſo high, that round the ſon there is a Circle of Snow great Part of the Year. Before any eat Eruption there is generally an Earthquake. The Port Town *Catania* was overturned by an Earthquake in 1693, and 18,000 ople periſhed in it. *Syracuſe*, once the greateſt City of the Iſland, been ſo often demoliſhed by them, that very little of it remains preſent.

Rivers.] Here are ſeveral Rivers and good Springs, but few of ſe Rivers are navigable, having but a ſhort Courſe, and deſcending cipitately from the Mountains. The chief are, 1. *Chantera*, which ng in Mount *Etna*, falls into the Eaſtern Sea near *Tarmina*; the *Lareta*, which runs from Weſt to Eaſt, and falls into the Bay of *tania*; and 3. the River *Salſa*, which riſes in the North, and runs th almoſt croſs the Iſland.

Harbours.] The chief Harbours are thoſe of *Meſſina* and *Syracuſe* the Eaſt Coaſt, *Palermo* and *Melazzo* on the North, and *Trapano* the Weſt.

Air.] It lies in a warm Climate, but the Air is healthful, being reſhed by Sea Breezes on every Side.

Soil and Produce.] Both Hills and Vallies are exceeding fruitful, Country producing more Corn, Wine, Oil, and Silk, in Propor-n to its Dimenſions; from whence old *Rome* was principally ſupplied h Proviſions, when it abounded with People.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Theſe are chiefly Silk, which, with the er Produce of the Iſland, are exported in large Quantities from *ſina*, where a Conſul from every Nation in *Europe* almoſt reſides, manage and protect the Trade of his Nation; and of late the *lians* have traded with *Turkey* and the Coaſt of *Barbary*, which never did before Don *Carlos* aſcended the Throne.

Iſlands belonging to Sicily.] There are eight ſmall Iſlands, which near the North Coaſt of *Sicily*, to which the Antients gave the mes of *Æoliæ* and *Vulcaniæ*, feigned by the Poets to be the Seats *Æolus* and *Vulcan*, the Chief of which is *Lipari*, from whence are uſually called the *Lipari* Iſlands. Two of them are Vul-os, *viz.* *Strombolo* and *Hiera*. The ſmall Iſlands of *Levanzo*, *ritima*, and *Favagnana*, lie at the Weſt End of the Iſland of *ly*.

Revolutions and preſent Conſtitution of the Government.

BOTH *Naples* and *Sicily*, (or the *Two Sicilies*) were probably firſt planted by the *Greeks*, as they lay next theſe Countries the Eaſt, and gave *Naples* the Name of *Magna Græcia*: They

obtained alſo the Name of the *Two Sicilies*. *Naples* was called *Sicil* on this Side the *Pharos*, or Strait of *Meſſina*, and the Iſland *Sici* beyond the *Pharos*: The Iſland alſo was called *Trinacria*, from i triangular Form. The *Greeks* and *Carthaginians* divided the Iſla between them, but were both of them ſubdued or expelled th Iſland by the *Romans*, who reduced it into the Form of a Province, never having been under the Dominion of one Sovereign before This Iſland followed the Fortune of *Italy* in its ſeveral Revolution until the *Sicilian* Veſpers in 1282, when the Natives maſſacred th *French* Maſters, who had then the Dominion of it. The *Fren* were ſucceeded by the *Spaniards* until the Year 1707, when they we driven from thence by the Imperialiſts; and at the Peace of *Utre* this Iſland was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title King. The *Spaniards* invaded it in 1718, but were forced to aba don it again; and then it was conferred on the late Empe *Charles* VI. who held it till the Year 1735, when the Imperial were driven out of this Iſland, and of all their *Italian* Dominion and Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s eldeſt Son, by the Princeſ *Parma* his ſecond Queen, was advanced to the Throne of the *Tw Sicilies*, (*Naples* and *Sicily*) which were confirmed to him by a ſu ſequent Peace, on Condition of his relinquiſhing *Milan*, *Parma*, a all the reſt of the Emperor's *Italian* Dominions, which the *Spania* and *French* had taken from him in that War; and Don *Carlos* remains King of the *Two Sicilies*, being an abſolute Monarch, r ſtrained by no Laws but thoſe of his own making. His Land For are about 30,000 at preſent, and his Revenues what he pleaſe make them. They had no Fleet but Gallies till his Reign, but t preſent Prince is building Men of War, and deſigns to make him formidable on both Elements. The preſent Inhabitants are a Mix of *Italians* and *Spaniards*, but ſpeak chiefly *Spaniſh*, and follow *Spaniſh* Faſhions, particularly in wearing Black.

In Religion they agree both with the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, have lately tolerated the *Jews* to ſettle among them, and make open Profeſſion of their Religion, which the *Spaniards* would no ſuffer them to do.

Before I leave *Sicily*, it may be proper to mention thoſe Whirlpo of *Scylla* and *Carybdis*, two Rocks between *Italy* and *Sicily*, m dreaded by the Antients, who, in eſcaping one, were frequently dri by the Eddy upon the other; but as Navigation is much impro ſince thoſe Times, our Sailors paſs them without any Apprehen of Danger. There are ſome Ruins near *Syracuſe*, of the Palace *Dioniſius*, the famous *Sicilian* Tyrant, as is conjectured.

Extent and Situation of Sardinia.

Between { 8 and 10 } E. Lon. } In Length, from N. to S. 140 Mile

Between { 39 and 41 } N. Lat. } In Breadth, from E. to W. 60 Mile

g about 150 Miles W. of *Leghorn* in *Tuscany*, 120 Miles N. W. *cily*, and ſeparated from *Corſica* by the narrow Strait of *Bonifacio* he N.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Cabo de Cagliari, S.	*Cagliari*, E. Lon. 9--12. N. Lat, 39.
Cabo de Logadori, N.	*Oriſtagni*
	Saſſari and *Caſtel Aragoneſe.*

lountains.] It is prettily diverſified with Hills and Vallies; the ntains in the North are very high.

ivers.] 1. The *Sacer* riſes in the N. E. Part of the Iſland, and ning S. W. falls into the Bay of *Oriſtagni*; 2. the *Sepro* runs from o S. and falls into the Bay of *Cagliari*.

lir.] It is a pretty warm Climate, and the Air not reckoned thful.

oil and Produce.] The Soil is very fruitful where it is manured, ducing Corn, Wine, and Oil, in great Plenty; but they want nds, and thoſe they have are ſaid to be exceeding lazy and indo-, ſeldom making any great Improvement in their Ground. The guage is *Spaniſh*, this Iſland having been under the Dominion of *in* till very lately.

Revolutions and preſent Conſtitution.

THE *Phenicians* and *Greeks* firſt ſent Colonies to this Iſland, and erected ſeveral ſmall States, as they had done in the South of *ly* and *Sicily*. The *Carthaginians* ſucceeded them, and had the minion of the whole Iſland almoſt. The *Romans* diſpoſſeſſed *Carthaginians*. The *Saracens* invaded it in the eighth Century, they did *Naples* and *Sicily*. The Republics of *Genoa* and *Piſa* re-vered Part of the Iſland from them. Pope *Boniface* took upon him transfer the Iſland to the King of *Arragon*, who ſubdued the *Ge-ſe*, *Piſans*, and the reſt of the Inhabitants, and annexed it to his n Dominions; and it remained united to the Crown of *Spain* till Allies made a Conqueſt of it, *Anno* 1708, and it was allotted to Emperor at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713. The *Spaniards* recovered in 1717 but were obliged to abandon it two Years after; when was conferred on the Duke of *Savoy*, in lieu of the Kingdom of *ily*, in 1719, and his Son, the preſent King of *Sardinia*, is now vereign of this Iſland; the Revenues whereof will not do much ore than defray the Charges of the Government, their Traffic be-g very inconſiderable, and their Forces by Sea or Land ſcarce men-ned by any Writer. They have been governed by Viceroys ſome ndred Years. The King ſeldom or never viſits them.

Corſica *Situation*

Between { 8 and 10 } E. Lon. } Being { 110 Miles in Length.
Between { 41 and 43 } N. Lat. } { 50 Miles in Breadth.

Lying 100 Miles South of *Genoa*, and 60 South Weſt of *Legborn* *Tuſcany*, ſeparated from *Sardinia* by the narrow Strait of *Boniface*.

Chief Towns.

North Diviſion } *Baſtia*, E. Lon. 9–40. N. Lat. 42–20.
Corte and *Calvi*.
South Diviſion. } *Bonifacio* and *Ajazzo*.

Mountains.] It is a mountainous, rocky Country, covered wi Wood.

Air, Soil, and Produce.] The Air is better than in *Sardinia*, bu barren Soil: It does however produce Corn and Wine enough for t Natives, but has very little to traffic with.

Language.] The Language of this Iſland is *Italian*, it being ſubje to the *Genoeſe*..

Revolutions.

THE Iſland of *Corſica* underwent the like Revolutions as Sa *dinia* did, until the *Saracens* were driven out of it by the G *noeſe* and *Piſans*, who divided it between them for ſome Time: B at length the *Genoeſe* expelled the *Piſans*, and remain in Poſſeſſion the whole Iſland at this Day, which they ſtile a Kingdom, and th Doge, at his Acceſſion, is formally proclaimed and crowned King *Corſica*.

THERE are ſtill ſeveral other ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt *Naples* and *Tuſcany*; the Chief whereof are, 1. *Capri*, or *C prea*, 2. *Iſchia*, 3. *Procita*, 4. *Ponza*, 5. *Giglio*, 6. *Elba*, 7. *Pianoſ* 8. *Capraria*. 9. *Gorgona*, and 10. *Maloria*.

Of theſe *Capri* is much taken Notice of for the noble Ruins upo it. It is ſituate at the Entrance of the Gulph of *Naples*, about thre Miles from the Continent, being about four Miles long, and on broad. This was the Reſidence of the Emperor *Auguſtus* for ſom Time, and afterwards of *Tiberius* for many Years. The moſt con ſiderable Ruin ſtands at the Extremity of the Eaſtern Promontory where there are ſtill ſeveral Apartments left, very lofty and arche at the Top. Some Years ago there was diſcovered a paved Road running under Ground from the Top of the Mountain to the Sea Side. What recommended this Iſland to *Tiberius* was, the temperate healthful Air, being warm in Winter, and cool in Summer, and it

inacceſſible

ſſible Coaſt, which is ſo very ſteep, that a ſmall Number of Men defend it againſt an Army. And here it is conjectured that Em- had different Reſidences, according to the different Seaſons of Year. The whole Iſland was cut out into eaſy Aſcents, adorned Palaces, and planted with as great Variety of Groves and Gar- s the Ground would admit. And the Works under Ground were extraordinary than thoſe on the Surface, for the Rocks were all mined with Highways, Grottos, Galleries, Bagnio's, and ſub- neous Retirements, which ſuited the brutal Pleaſures of that ror, and were afterwards demoliſhed by the *Romans*, in Deteſta- of the unnatural and laſcivious Scenes, which had been acted

e Iſland of *Elba* is ſituate fifteen Miles Weſt of the Coaſt of ny, about forty Miles in Circumference. At the Eaſt End of it ittle Town and Harbour called *Porto Longone*, belonging to the of the Two *Sicilies*; and another Town and Harbour on the Side of the Iſland, belonging to the Duke of *Tuſcany*, the t Emperor.

e reſt of the Iſlands on this Coaſt do not merit a particular iption.

M A L T A.

HE Iſland of *Malta* lying but a little to the South of *Sicily*, I ſhall take the Liberty of comprehending it among the *Italian* ds.

lta, olim *Melita*, is ſituate in 15 Deg. E. Lon. and 35 Deg. in. N. Lat. 60 Miles South of Cape *Paſſaro* in *Sicily*, and is of al Figure, 20 Miles long, and 12 broad.

e Air is clear and healthful, but exceſſive hot, when it is not d by the Sea Breezes. It is all a white, ſoft Rock, covered with t of good vegetable Earth. It produces great Quantities of n, Indigo, Oranges, Lemons, Olives, Figs, and other Fruits, great Plenty of Pulſe, Peaſe, Beans, Roots, Herbs, and other en Stuff; but they have very little Corn or Wine, with which are ſupplied chiefly from *Sicily*; nor have they any Wood ex- Fruit Trees, on the Iſland.

e Town of *Malta*, or *Valetta*, is magnificently built, ſtrongly ed, and has an excellent Harbour. *Charles* V. Emperor of ny and King of *Spain*, gave it to the Knights of St. *John* of *lem*, in 1530, whoſe Predeceſſors diſtinguiſhed themſelves in Defence of the Holy Land, and the Protection of the Pilgrims reſorted thither. When the Chriſtians were driven out of the Land by the *Saracens*, theſe Knights retired to *Cyprus*. They vards took the Iſland of *Rhodes* from the Infidels, and defended ainſt all their Power for two hundred Years; and then, ſurren- it upon honourable Terms, retired to *Malta*, which was con- on them by the Emperor *Charles* V. as has been related; and *Solyman*, the *Turkiſh* Emperor, invaded *Malta*, they obliged him andon the Iſland, after he had loſt twenty thouſand Men before Walls.

Theſe

Theſe Knights conſiſt of ſeven ſeveral *Roman* Catholic Nati
They are all of antient, noble Families. The Grand Croſſes
they are called, are the Heads of each Nation, and are ſtiled G
Priors: Each of them has his Convent of Knights, and they
Eſtates, or Commanderies, in the reſpective Nations to which
belong. Theſe Priors elect a Grand Maſter, who is the chief C
mander in the Iſland. They have a Squadron of Men of War,
Land Forces; and are engaged in a perpetual War againſt the T
Algerines, and other *Mahometan* Powers. The Knights make V
of Celibacy and Chaſtity; notwithſtanding which, every Man h
as many Concubines as he pleaſes, who are, for the moſt Part
cian Beauties, which they take in the Iſlands of the *Archipelago*, ſub
to *Turky*.

SWITZERLAND, olim *HELVETIA*.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 6 and 11 } E. Lon. } Being { 260 Miles in Leng

Between { 45 and 48 } N. Lat. } Being { 100 Miles in Brea

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Alſace* and *Swabia* in Ger on the North; by the Lake of *Conſtance*, Ty and *Trent*, on the East; by *Italy*, on the South; and by *France*, on Weſt.

Divided into 13 Cantons, *viz.*

	Cantons.	Chief Towns.
On the Weſt	*Bern*, Proteſtant	*Bern*, E. Lon. 7-20 N. Lat. 47.
	Fribourg, Popiſh	*Fribourg*
	Baſil, Proteſtant	*Baſil*
	Lucern, Popiſh	*Lucern*
	Soloturn, Popiſh	*Soloturn*, or *Soluert*
On the Eaſt	*Schaffhauſen*, Proteſtant	*Schaffhauſen*
	Zurick, Proteſtant	*Zurick*
	Appenzel, Proteſtant	*Appenzel*.
In the Middle	*Zug*, Popiſh	*Zug*
	Swiſs, Popiſh	*Swiſſe*
	Glaris, Proteſtant	*Glaris*
	Uri, Popiſh	*Altorf*
	Underwald, Popiſh	*Stant*.

Allies of the Switzers.

Country, tient *Retia* of *Switzer-*	*Griſon* Leagues	*Coire*,, E. Lon. 9--25. N. Lat. 46--40.
	Chiavenna	*Chiavenna*
	Valteline	*Tirano*
	Bormio	*Bormio.*
———	*St. Gall* Rep.	*St. Gall.*
	St. Gall Abbey	
	Tockenburg C.	
-Weſt	*Valais*	*Syon*
n-Weſt	*Neufchattel*	*Neufchattel*
	Geneva	*Geneva*
h	*Mulhauſen*	*Mulhauſen.*

Subjects of the Switzers.

nties of	*Sargans*	*Sargans*
	Turgow, N. E.	*Turgow*
	Rotweil	*Rotweil.*
ges of	*Lugano*	*Lugano* S. E.
	Lucarno	*Lucarno*
	Bellents	*Bellents.*

The Towns of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellengen*, *Raperſweil*, and *Frawenfield*, on the North.

Mountains.] *Switzerland* lies upon the *Alps*, the higeſt Mountains Europe, and every Canton almoſt is ſeparated from the other by a cular Chain of Mountains.

Lakes.] There is a Lake almoſt on every Mountain; the chief es are thoſe of 1. *Geneva*, 2. *Conſtance*, 3. *Thun*, 4. *Lucern*, *Zurick*, 6. *Neufchattel*, and 7. *Biel.*

Rivers.] 1. *Rhine*, 2. *Aar*, 3. *Ruſs*, 4. *Inn*, 5. *Rhone*, 6. *Thur*, 7. *Oglio.*

Air.] The Mountains being covered with Snow great Part of the r, and their Lakes and Rivers frozen, the Air is very cold in nter; and, when the Hills are cool in Summer, the Vallies are very m. It is Winter on the North Side of a Mountain ſometimes n it is Summer on the other; and the Harveſt-Time of the one is Seed-Time of the other.

Soil and Produce.] Their Mountains produce good Timber and ture; and they have large Flocks of Cattle, with Game, Fiſh, and wl in Abundance, but very little Corn or Wine.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their Manufactures and Traffic are y inconſiderable, and conſequently they are very poor; and for t Reaſon prohibit all Lace and Jewels, and are extremely frugal. ey lay up Magazines of Corn, in every Province almoſt againſt Time of Scarcity. There is a conſiderable Linen Manufacture ly eſtabliſhed in the North Eaſt of *Switzerland*, near the Abby St. *Gall.*

Character.]

Character.] They are a brave, hardy People, and the whole C try is regimented, and ſerve by Turns in foreign Wars, where get more than by any Employment at Home.

Government.] The general Diet which repreſents the He Body, conſiſts of two Deputies from each Canton; beſides w the Abbot of St. *Gall*, and the Cities of St. *Gall* and of *Bien* Deputies as Allies; and a General Diet is uſually held at *Bad* the Feaſt of St. *John Baptiſt* annually, which ſeldom laſts longer t Month.

Beſides the General Diets, their Differences in Religion have the Reformation occaſioned Partial Diets: The mutual Confi between the Cantons, ſeems, in ſome Meaſure, loſt through the of each Party for their particular Opinions. This enters more o into all their public Actions; and though their General Diets ſtill continued to regulate the Affairs of their common Bailiages other Matters of Importance are treated of at particular Diets o reſpective Religions; that of the Proteſtants being held at *Ar* and that of the *Roman* Catholics at *Lucern*; which being the potent Catholic Cantons, act as their Head; as that of *Zurick* as Head of the Proteſtants. Theſe Diets are ſummoned when either of the Parties pleaſe: The thirteen Cantons do not make Commonwealth, but are ſo many Independent States, united toge by ſtrict Alliances for their mutual Defence.

The Government of ſome of the Cantons is Ariſtocratical, an others Democratical. The ſeven Ariſtocratical Cantons are thoſe *Zurick*, *Berne*, *Lucern*, *Bazil*, *Friburg Soleure* and *Schaffhauſen*, other ſix are Democratical.

Arms.] The Arms of *Geneva* were Or a Croſs Azure, and ev Town almoſt has its particular Arms, which this Epitome will admit of enumerating.

Forces.] The *Switzers* let out their Troops for Hire to ſerve Cauſe. They furniſh Nations that are Enemies with ſeparate Bod whereby it comes to paſs, that the neareſt Relations, Father Son, Brother and Brother, are frequently engaged, 'tis ſaid, ag each other, and beat out one another's Brains, as it were in Sp when they have no Manner of Concern in the Quarrel. But ſay ſome, is a groundleſs Charge: For 1. They never grant t Troops to any Prince or State, but by Virtue of ſome preced Alliance: 2. They grant Troops only for the Defence of the tion they are given to, and not to act offenſively; ſo that the S Troops in the *French* Service, are never ſuffered to invade the E pire, or *Holland*; nor, on the contrary, the *Swiſs*, who are in Service of thoſe two Powers, to invade *France*: And 3. Sovereign never receives any Subſidy or Perquiſite from the Prince State to whom their Troops are granted, contenting themſel with procuring a beneficial Service to their Subjects, without ſerving any Profit to themſelves. But what is offered on this Subj ought to be reſtrained chiefly to the Proteſtant Cantons; for it acknow

wledged, that the Conduct of the Catholic Cantons, and ef-
lly thoſe called the Petty ones, have too often given Occaſion
awing Reproaches on the whole Nation, from thoſe who do not
guiſh between one and the other: So that it ſeems the Charge
e in Part, though not Univerſally.

nding Forces have ever been thought inconſiſtent with the Wel-
of theſe Republics ſince their Inſtitution; but there is no
e in *Europe* a better regulated Militia: Every Male from ſixteen
y is enrolled, and about one third of them regimented.

venues.] It is computed that the Revenues of *Bern*, the largeſt
on, amount to 300,000 Crowns a Year, and that of *Zurick* to
00; of which two Thirds are expended in the Charges of the
rnment, and the Reſt laid up in the Treaſury. The Revenues
e other Cantons are much leſs, but they all lay up ſomething in

xes.] Their Revenues ariſe firſt from the Profits of the Demeſne
s which belong to the State: 2. The Tenth of the Produce of
e Lands in the Country: 3. A certain Tax upon Lands, which
ot the Property of the Gentry, called in *French*, *Cenſes Foncieres*:
ſtoms and Duties on Merchandize: And 5. The Revenues ariſing
the Sale of Salt. From the laſt they raiſe the greateſt Sums,
he States alone retail it to the Subjects, and impoſe what Price
pleaſe. There is another Caſual Tax ariſing from the Sale of all
es; the Sovereign being entitled to a ſixth Part of the Value upon
Alienation.

rſons and Habits.] The *Switzers* are generally good Bodies of
tall, and well made, and living in a cold mountainous Coun-
where Hunting over the Rocks and Precipices is their principal
rſion, are a very hardy Race; but as they are frequently ex-
to tempeſtuous ſtormy Weather, their Complexions are not the
moſt of them wear their Hair, and in ſome Places long Beards
ill in Faſhion; but few of them care to part with their darling
kers.

eir Women are handſome, and well ſhaped; and want no Charms
eir Perſons or Converſation; but all fine Cloaths, with Silver
old, Jewels or Lace, are prohibited both Sexes.

tiquities and Curioſities.] Mr. *Addiſon* relates, that at *Lauſanne* he
d the Wall of the Cathedral Church which was opened by one
quake, and cloſed ſome Years after by another.

out five Miles from *Nyon*, are the Ruins of *Cæſar*'s Wall, which
ded eighteen Miles in Length, *viz.* from *Mount-Jura*, to the
s of the Lake of *Geneva*, as *Cæſar* has deſcribed it in the Firſt
of his Commentaries.

he Situation of *Friburg*, the Capital of that Canton, is ſo irre-
among Rocks and Precipices, that they are forced to climb up
veral Parts of it, by Stair-Caſes of a prodigious Aſcent. The
ge of Jeſuits here is ſaid to be the fineſt in *Switzerland*, from
ce there are ſeveral beautiful Proſpects. And they have a Col-

lection

lection of Pictures, repreſenting moſt of the Fathers of their Or among whom are ſome Natives of *England*, by us ſtiled Rebels, by them Martyrs. The Inſcription under *Henry Garnet* relates, T when the *Hereticks* could not prevail on him, either by Force or P miſes, to change his Religion, they hanged and quartered him. T Leagues from *Friburg* there is a little Hermitage, eſteemed one the greateſt Curioſities in *Switzerland*. It lies in the prettieſt Soli imaginable among Woods and Rocks, which, at firſt View, inc one to be ſerious. The Hermit had lived here five and twenty Ye and with his own Hands wrought out of the Rock a pretty Cha a Sacriſtie, a Chamber, Kitchen, Cellar, and other Convenien His Chimney is carried up through the whole Rock, notwithſtan the Rooms lie very deep; and he has cut the Side of the Rock a Level for a Garden, to which he brings the Earth he finds in neighbouring Parts, and has made ſuch a Spot of Ground of it, furniſhes out a kind of Luxury for an Hermit; and as he obſer the Drops of Water diſtilling from ſeveral Parts of the Rock, following the Veins of them, he made himſelf two or three Fo tains in the Bowels of the Mountain, which ſerves his Table, water his little Garden.

The public Walks by the great Church at *Berne* are worth viewing: They are raiſed extremely high, and that their We might not break down the Walls and Pilaſters which ſurround the they are built upon Arches and Vaults. Theſe Walks afford nobleſt Summers Proſpects in the World, for here you have the View of a huge Range of Mountains that lie in the Country of *Griſons*, and are covered with Snow. They are about fourſc Miles Diſtance from *Berne*; but their Height and Colour make th ſeem much nearer. The Cathedral ſtands on one Side of theſe Wa and is eſteemed the moſt Magnificent Proteſtant Church in E out of *England*.

In the *Alps* the Difference of Seaſons in one and the ſame Climate very remarkable; for Travellers may in one Day meet with Winter the Tops of the Mountains, the Spring on the lower Part of th with pleaſant green Paſtures; and Hay-time and Harveſt at the Fo of the Mountains and in the Valleys.

Some of their Animals, ſuch as Bears, Hares, and other Game, White in Winter. And here are the Pyrete Ærei, of a globular For being a Sort of Marcaſites found on the Tops of the *Alps*; and ſom times waſhed down by Brooks. They reſemble our *Engliſh* Ruſt Ba and when broke are full of Streaks from the Circumference to Center, which ſhine like Gold and Silver.

2. Their falſe Diamonds are Pieces of the pureſt Chryſtal, w great Variety of Corners, and moſt of them have ſhort ſmall Col in the Middle.

3. Stones reſembling Pieces of Money, marked with Strokes, C vex on both Sides, and look like Glaſs; the Surface of which lo as if covered all over with Pieces of Coin.

4. Black Shining Chryſtal Stones like Hexagon Pyramids, ſo of which contain Black Antimony chryſtallized. Veins of Silv Copp

pper, Lead, Talc, and Selenites of Chryſtal with Spots, which in-
ſe and decreaſe with the Moon.
. Plenty of black Marble with white Veins and Spots, Symptoms
Gold Black Pyrites, Veins of Silver Vitriol, Black Fiſſile Stone.
. A Well which ebbs and flows once a Day; and another which
s three Months, and is dry the other three.
oins.] Thoſe of *Germany*, *France*, and *Italy*, are current here.

Revolutions and preſent Conſtitution.

THE *Helvetians*, or *Switzers*, were brought under the Dominion of the *Romans* by *Julius Cæſar*, who added it to his Province *Gaul*. They were afterwards Part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*; ſubject to *France*, and then to the *German* Empire: But, being reſſed, they threw off their Allegiance, and erected ſeveral in-endent States; and at the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, 1648, they were owledged free and independent, as the United Provinces were he ſame Treaty. In 1712, a War commenced between the Pro-nt and Popiſh Cantons, wherein the Catholics were unſucceſsful, g *Baden* and other Territories. In this War the Canton of *Bern* e brought Forty Thouſand Men into the Field. Theſe Cantons e much more conſiderable before they were diſunited by their erences about Religion.

ern and the larger Cantons are Ariſtocracies. In *Bern*, which is largeſt, the Legiſlative Power is lodged in the Great Council, Diet, conſiſting of 299 of the moſt ſubſtantial Inhabitants; and executive Power in a Senate of 27, elected out of the Great ncil. In the little Democratical Cantons, the Legiſlative Power odged in the diffuſive Body of the People; and every Male, above een, whether Maſter or Servant, has a Vote in making Laws, and he Choice of Magiſtrates. There is a General Diet of all the tons held at *Baden*, at *Midſummer*, annually. The Proteſtants alſo a General Diet of their Perſuaſion, and the Papiſts another of rs, but they ſeldom ſit longer than a Month.

The Proteſtant Cantons are all *Calviniſts*, or Preſbyterians, and ſo their Allies of *Geneva*.

The City of *Geneva* is ſituate on the River *Rhone*, at the Weſt End he Lake *Lemain*, ſeventy Miles South Weſt of *Bern*, and ſixty es North Eaſt of *Lyons* in *France*, and is about two Miles in Cir-ference; admired for its Situation on the Lake and River, and fine Proſpects it affords. The Territories of *France* and *Savoy* e up to the Walls; aud they would long ſince have been reduced er the Dominion of the one or the other, if they had not been er the Protection of the *Swiſs* Cantons. The Inhabitants of *Ge-a* are ſaid to amount to about Thirty Thouſand Souls. Hither the *viniſts* from *England*, *France*, and *Holland*, frequently reſort for cation in the Univerſity; as others do to *Lauſanne*, another City Univerſity, ſituate in the Canton of *Bern*, on the North Side of Lake *Lemain*, and ſubject to the Canton of *Bern*.

The Legiſlative Power at *Geneva* is lodged in a Council of 200, the Senate, conſiſting of 25 Members, have the executive Powe.

The Clergy here have neither Glebe or Tythes but a Revenue of [illegible] Pounds *per Ann.* paid by the States; and there are no Salaries allowed to their Fellows or Profeſſors in the Univerſities, who are maintained chiefly by their Pupils.

The Language in *Switzerland* is either *High-Dutch*, *French*, or *Italian*, according to the Countries which lie next them. At *Geneva* 'tis ſaid, they ſpeak good *French*, but in other Parts of *Switzerland* it is very much corrupted.

The Country of the *Griſons* was Part of the antient *Rhætia*, and conſiſts of three Diviſions, 1. The *Griſon*, or Grey League, 2. The League of the Houſe of God, and, 3. The ten Juriſdictions; and theſe are ſubdivided into ſeveral leſſer Communities, which are as many Democracies, every Male above ſixteen having a Vote in the Government of the State, and electing Magiſtrates. And Deputies or Repreſentatives, from the ſeveral Communities, conſtitute the General Dyet of the *Griſon* Leagues, which meet annually, in *March*, in the Capital City of *Coire*; but they can conclude nothing without the Conſent of the ſeveral Communities which ſend them.

Two Thirds of the Subjects of the *Griſon* Leagues are Proteſtants of the Sect of *Calvin*. The *Valteline*, with the Counties of *Bormio* and *Chiavenna*, were formerly Part of the Dutchy of *Milan*, and ceded to the *Griſons* by the *Sforza*'s Dukes of *Milan*, in Conſideration of their Services in Defence of that Dutchy; but it was provided that the Popiſh Religion only ſhould be profeſſed there. They are fruitful Countries; and the *Valteline*, being a Valley by which *Germany* has an eaſy Communication with *Italy*, the Poſſeſſion of it has been much contended for by the *Germans* and *French*, in the *Italian* Wars.

The reſt of the Allies of the *Switzers*, *viz.* the *Valais*, St. Gall and *Tockenburg*, are ſo many diſtinct Republics; and ſo is *Neufchatel*, though the King of *Pruſſia* is ſtiled Sovereign of that Territory.

NETHERLANDS.

PART of the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and afterwards of the Circle of *Belgium*.

Extent and Situation of the Seventeen Provinces.

Between { 2 and 7 } E. Lon. } Being { 300 Miles in Length from North to South

Between { 50 and 54 } N. Lat. } Being { 200 Miles in Breadth from East to West.

Bounded

The Seven United PROVINCES, with the AUSTRIAN, FRENCH and DUTCH NETHERLANDS.
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
T. Jefferys sculp.
Degrees East Long from London
Minutes East from London
GERMAN OCEAN
FRANCE
GERMANY
Schelling
Ameland
Vlie
Texel
Auricke
EAST FRISELAND
Emden
FRISELAND
Harlingen
Leeuward
Dockum
Dokkum
Delfzyl
Dam
Winschoten
Bourtanger
Medenblic
Enchuisen
Hoorn
Alkmaer
Blackay
Hasselt
Campen
Kampen
ZURDER SEA
Edam
Monnickdam
Haerlem
AMSTERDAM
Catwick
Leyden
HOLLAND
The Hague
Gouda
Delfft
Rotterdam
Amersfort
UTRECHT
Utrecht
Deventer
Lochem
Zutphen
Doesburg
ZUTPHEN
Arnheim
Brevoordt
Burg
Munster
Ems R.
Almelo
Olmen
Delden
Bentheim
Goor
Nimeguen
Gennep
Grave
Boisleduc
Schowen
N. Beveland
Walcheren
Middleburg
Flushing
ZEALAND
DUTCH BRABANT
Eyndhoven
Helmont
Tongres
Ruremond
Ostend
Newport
Bruges
Ghent
Dunkirk
Gravelin
Calais
FLANDERS
Dixmude
Knock
Oudenard
Lisle
Arendonk
ANTWERP
Aerschot
Stochem
MECHLIN Dist.
Louvain
Brussels
Maestricht
Valkenburg
Juliers
Aix la Chapelle
Cologne
Limburg
Liege
Spa
Namur
Ponlu
Huy
Boulogne
S. Omer
Ypres
Menin
Lille
Tournay
Ath
Conde
Mons
Charleroy
Namur
Dinant
Givet
Rocroy
Landrecy
Avesnes
Maubeuge
Bavay
Cambray
Arras
Bapaumes
Hesdin
Abbeville
Somme R.
Amiens
Perone
Crotoy
Montreuil
Tournehem
Aire
Bethune
Donay
Valenciennes
St. Amand
Orchies
Lisle
Tenremonde
Audenarde
Ghent
Termonde
Antwerp
Mechlin
Louvain
Tirlemont
Hasselt
Maestricht
Tongres
Liege
Huy
Namur
Dinant
Givet
Rocroy
Charleroy
Mons
Valenciennes
Bouchain
Cambray
Landrecy
Avesnes
Maubeuge
Bavay
Thionville
Metz
Franckfort
Treves
Luxemburg
Arlon
Bastigne
Wyrande
St. Hubert
Bickrich
Chiny
Montmedy
Meuse R.
Moselle R.
Rhine R.
Wesel
Burick
Gennep
Grave
Nimeguen
Arnheim
Doesburg
Zutphen
Deventer
Lochem
Goor
Delden
Olmen
Almelo
Hasselt
Blackay
Kampen
Zwoll
Campen
Kampen
Hasselt
Coevorden
Meppel
Steenwyck
Wolden
Slochteren
Groningen
Dockum
Leeuward
Harlingen
Franeker
Dokkum
Delfzyl
Dam
Winschoten
Bourtanger
Emden
Auricke
Ems R.
Vlie
Schelling
Ameland
Texel
Alkmaer
Medenblic
Enchuisen
Hoorn
Edam
Monnickdam
Haerlem
Amsterdam
Catwick
Leyden
The Hague
Gouda
Delfft
Rotterdam
Amersfort
Utrecht
Arnheim
Doesburg
Brevoordt
Burg
Nimeguen
Gennep
Grave
Boisleduc
Schowen
N. Beveland
Walcheren
Middleburg
Flushing
Goes
Tholen
Bergen op Zoom
Breda
Gertruydenberg
Eyndhoven
Helmont
Tongres
Ruremond
Gelder
Tiel
Arendonk
Lille
Ostend
Newport
Bruges
Ghent
Dunkirk
Gravelin
Calais
Boulogne
S. Omer
Ypres
Menin
Lille
Tournay
Ath
Conde
Mons
Charleroy
Namur
Dinant
Givet
Rocroy
Landrecy
Avesnes
Maubeuge
Bavay
Cambray
Arras
Bapaumes
Hesdin
Abbeville
Somme R.
Amiens
Perone
Crotoy
Montreuil
Tournehem
Aire
Bethune
Donay
Valenciennes
St. Amand
Orchies
Lisle
Tenremonde
Audenarde

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *German* Sea, on the N. by *Germany*, E. by *Lorrain* and *France*, S. and by the *Britiſh* Seas, W. containing

The Grand Diviſion { 1. The Seven United Provinces, North. 2. The *Auſtrian* and *French Netherlands*, South.

United NETHERLANDS.

	Provinces	Chief Towns.
The Seven United Provinces are,	1. *Holland*	*Amſterdam*, E. Lon. 4-30. N. Lat. 52-20.
		Hague
	2. *Zealand*	*Middleburg*
		Fluſhing
	3. *Frieſland*	*Lewarden*
	4. *Groningen*	*Groningen*
	5. *Overyſſel*	*Devanter*
		Zwoll
	6. *Gelderland* and *Zutphen*	*Nimeguen*
		Arnheim
	7. *Utrecht*	*Utrecht.*

The upper Part of *Gelderland* is ſubject to the King of *Pruſſia*, and the capital City *Gelder*.

Their Situation.

Between { 3 and 7 } E. Lon. } Being { 150 Miles in Length.

Between { 51 and 54 } N. Lat. } Being { Almoſt as much in Breadth.

Bounded by the *German* Sea on the N. and W. by *Weſtphalia* in *Germany*, E. and by *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and the Dutchy of *Cleves*, S. They lie 90 Miles Eaſt of *England*, at the Mouths of ſeveral great Rivers, being flat Low-lands, from whence they received the preſent Name of the *Low-Countries*, or *Netherlands*. The *Zuider* Sea divides *Holland* from *Frieſland*, and there is a Lake in *Holland* called *Haerlem Meer*. They have Dykes to defend them againſt the Inundations of the Sea and Land-Floods, ſeventeen Ells thick.

1. HOLLAND.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
South Holland	*Amsterdam*, E. Lon. 4-30. N. Lat. 52-22 *Rotterdam* *Delft* The *Hague* *Haerlem* *Leyden* *Dort* *Williamstadt* *Naerden* *Gorcum* *Heusden*
North Holland	*Saardam* *Edam* *Hoorn* *Enchusen* *Alkimaer* *Monckdam* *Purmerent*
Islands of Holland	*Koorn* — *Briel*, *Hel-voetsluys* *Islemond* *Goree* — *Goree* *Overflakee* — *Somerdyke* *Texel* — *Burg* *Vilie* — Two Villages only *Schelling* — Five Villages.

2. ZEALAND.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Islands of	*Whalcheren* — *Middleburg*, *Flushing*, *Terveer* *Schowen* — *Rammekins*, *Zerickfee*, *Brewershaven* *N. Beveland* — *Tolen* *S. Beveland* — *Catts* *Duyveland* — *Tergoes*

3. FRIE

3. FRIESLAND,

	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
E. of Holland	*Ooſtergoe*, *Weſtergoe*, *Sevenwolden*	*Lewarden*, *Dockum*, *Franker*, *Harlingen*, *Sloot*.

4. GRONINGEN.

	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
E. of Holland	*Groningen*, The *Omlands*	*Groningen*, *Winſchoten*, *Dam*.

5. OVERYSSEL.

	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
E. of the Zuider Sea	*Iſeland*, The *Drente*, *Twente*	*Deventer*, *Zwoll*, *Coverden*, *Otmarſen*.

6. GELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN.

	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
S. E. of Holland and Utrecht	*Velewe*	*Arnheim*, *Loo* Palace, *Hardewick*
	Betewe, olim *Batavia*	*Nimeguen*, *Skenkenſchans*, *Bommel*
	Zutphen	*Zutphen*, *Doeſburg*, *Groll*
	Gelder Quarter	*Gelder*, ſub. to *Pruſſia*; *Venlo*, *Ruremond* ſubj. to the *Dutch*.

7. UTRECHT in the Middle.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
In the old Channel of the Rhine, North of the Old Rhine, South of the Old Rhine	*Utrecht*, *Amersfort*, *Dueſterdwyck*.

Rivers.] 1. The *Rhine* forms itſelf into three Branches on entering this Country, called the *Waal*, the *Lech*, and the *Iſſel*; the *Waal* and the *Lech* join the 2. *Maeſe*, which running from Eaſt to Weſt, runs into the Sea oppoſite to *England*; 3. The *Iſſel* runs North, and falls into the *Zuider* Sea. The *Rhine* antiently run in one Channel

by *Utrecht*, but, this being choaked up, it formed the three Ri... above-mentioned. 4. The *Scheld* riſes in *Picardy*, and runs N.... by *Cambray*, *Tournay*, *Ghent* and *Antwerp*, below which City it ... vides into two Branches, the one called the *Weſtern Scheld*, and the oth... *Oſter Scheld*; the firſt ſeparating *Flanders* from *Zealand*, and the oth... running North by *Bergen-op-Zoom*, and afterwards Eaſt, between t... Iſlands of *Beveland* and *Schowen*, falls into the Sea a litttle belo... 5. The *Vecht* runs from Eaſt to Weſt through the Province of *Ov...yſſel*, and falls into the *Zuider* Sea. Beſides which, there are numbe... leſs Canals. There are few Harbours in the United Provinces; t... beſt are *Rotterdam*, *Helvoetſluys*, and *Fluſhing*; as to *Amſterdam*, th... it be one of the greateſt Ports in *Europe*, it is ſituate on ſo ſhall... Water, that loaded Ships cannot enter it.

Air.] The Air of theſe Provinces is very thick and foggy, ... it is purified by the Froſt in Winter, when the Eaſt Wind uſua... ſets in for about four Months; then their Harbours are frozen ... which is a Diſadvantage to their Foreign Traffic, but very neceſſa... for their Health. The Winter is much colder than with us, w... lie under the ſame Parallel, yet their Summers are hotter. T... Moiſture of the Air cauſes Metals to ruſt, and Wood to mould, mo... than in any other Country; which is the Reaſon of their perpet... Rubbing and Scouring, and the Brightneſs and Cleanlineſs in th... Houſes, ſo much taken Notice of. The neighbouring Sea, Sa... Marſhes, and Bogs, occaſion this Country to be very unhealth... in Spring and Autumn. Their Diſeaſes are chiefly the Scurvy a... Gout, and they ſeldom eſcape malignant Fevers in dry Summers; ... old Man is ſeldom known in this Country; both Men and Wom... ſoon grow corpulent, and perhaps ſhorten their Lives by Spiritu... Liquors: Another Reaſon of their ill State of Health may be th... uſing no Manner of Exerciſe either on Horſeback or on Foot, for th... go from one Town to another in a covered Boat, in which they ... ſcarce ſenſible of any Motion.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Soil, they have made many of th... Bogs good Meadows, by draining them; and their Cattle, wi... they buy lean in the North of *Germany* and *Denmark*, grow to a p... digious Bulk; they make a great deal of good Butter and Cheeſe, ... their Country produces but little Corn: However, here is the gre... Plenty of Corn, as well as the Produce of every Country almoſt, t... is to be met with any where; The United Provinces are the gr... Magazine of *Europe*; Goods may be frequently purchaſed h... cheaper than in the Countries where they grow; though Bu... Cheeſe, Fiſh, and Wild Fowl are all that the Country itſelf affo... They have no Timber growing, and yet Plank and Materials ... Building may be purchaſed cheaper here than any where; they hav... other Firing but Turf, moſt of their Coals they receive from *Engla...* their Turf they burn chiefly in Stoves, and a Fire is ſeldom ſee... a Room.

Animals.] Here are the ſame Animals as in *England*, t... Horſes and neat Cattle are of a larger Size than in any other Na...

Europe; they have alſo Wild Boars and Wolves, and Multitudes Storks which build and hatch on their Chimneys, and they will not ſer them to be deſtroyed; the Storks leave the Country about the ddle of *Auguſt* with their Young, and return the *February* following: eir Sea and River Fiſh are the ſame as ours, only it is obſervable t they have neither Herrings nor Oyſters on their Coaſts.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is not a Manufacture in *Europe* is managed to Advantage here; nor a Place in the World but they t with their Fleets. They have ſome Advantages in their Traffic, ich the reſt of the World cannot rival them in, particularly in the e of the fine Spices, which they have monopolized theſe hundred ars; and in the Herring and Whale Fiſheries, by which they acquire menſe Wealth. The Revolutions and memorable Events, in their tory, will be found after the Deſcription of the *Auſtrian Netherlands*. roceed now to enquire into the Conſtitution of the Government in United Provinces.

Conſtitution.] In theſe Provinces are a great Number of Repub- independent of each other, united for their common Defence. The States-General conſiſt of Deputies from every Province, and uſually about Thirty in Number; ſome Provinces ſend Two, ers more; but every Province has no more than one Voice; and atever Reſolution the States-General take, muſt be confirmed by ry Province, and by every City and Republic in that Province, ore it has the Force of a Law.

The Deputies of eighteen Cities, and one Repreſentative of the bility, conſtitutes the States of the Province of *Holland*, *Amſter-*, and every one of thoſe eighteen Cities, are ſeparate and inde- dent Republics. In *Amſterdam* the Legiſlative Power is lodged Thirty-ſix Senators, who continue Members of the Senate for , and when one dies his Place is filled up by the Survivors; the ate alſo elect the Deputies to repreſent the Cities in the Province *Holland*. The People had nothing to do, either in the Choice of r Repreſentatives or their Magiſtrates; what Alteration the Con- tion may receive from their late Struggles for a Stadtholder, is uncertain; but the Prince of *Orange* ſeems to be impowered r directly, or by his Influence, to change both the Deputies, giſtrates, and Officers in every Province and City: He is Pre- nt in the States of every Province, though he has not ſo much Seat or Vote in the States-General; but as he influences the s of each Province to ſend what Deputies he pleaſes to the s-General, he has in Effect the appointing the Perſons that con- te the States-General, and may be deemed Sovereign of the ted Provinces.

he Stadtholders had once a very great Power; we find one of Stadtholders appointing what Towns ſhould ſend Deputies or nbers to the Aſſembly of the States of *Holland*; but the Stadt- e ſhip was never Hereditary till now. It is obſerved that the s paſs'd by the firſt Stadtholder's eldeſt Son, and appointed his ger Son, Prince *Maurice*, their Stadtholder. And at other

Times they have ſuppreſſed the Stadtholderſhip entirely. The late Stadtholder *William Charles Henry Frizo* died the 11th of *October* 1751, he was born hereditary Stadtholder of *Frieſland* the 21ſt of *Auguſt*, 1711, elected Stadtholder of *Gelderlana*, *Zutphen*, and *Groningen* the 12th of *June* 1733, he married *Anne* Princeſs Royal of *Great Britain* the 14th of *March* 1733/4, by whom he had Iſſue the Princeſs *Caroline* the 17th of *February* 1742, and his Son *William*, the preſent Stadtholder, born the 8th of *March* 1747/8. This high Office was ſettled on his Iſſue Male, and in Default thereof on his Female Iſſue; and their Mother the Princeſs is conſtituted Regent or Governante till they come of Age reſpectively; but if the Princeſs marries or dies, the States are to be Guardians of the Minors.

There is a Council of State, conſiſting of Deputies from the ſeveral Provinces: To which *Holland* ſends three, *Gelderland*, *Zealand* and *Utrecht* two a-piece, and the Provinces of *Frieſland*, and *Groningen*, each of them one. In this Council they do not vote by Provinces, as in the States-General, but by perſonal Voices; and every Deputy preſides by Turns, and the Stadtholder, when there is one, has a deciſive Voice in this Council, where the Votes happen to be equal. This Council calculates what Taxes or Forces will be neceſſary for the current Year, and prepares other Matters for the Determination of the States-General. In an Aſſembly of the States of a particular Province, one diſſenting Voice prevents their coming to any Reſolution.

Arms.] The Arms of the ſeven Provinces are, Or, a Lion Gules holding a Scymeter in one of his Paws, and a Bundle of ſeven Arrows in the other, with this Motto, *Concordiâ res parvæ creſcunt.*

Forces.] Their Forces, in Time of Peace, uſed to be about forty thouſand, 25,000 whereof were in the Barrier Towns, and paid by the Revenues ariſing in the Territories about thoſe Towns.

No Nation in *Europe* can fit out a more formidable Fleet of Men of War than the *Dutch*; they have always ſo much Timber prepared for building Ships at *Sardam*, and all other Materials for rigging them, that they can build a Man of War every Day if they pleaſe, and no Nation is better furniſhed with Seamen to man them.

The *Dutch* employ great Numbers of Foreigners in their Service, eſpecially *Swiſs* and *Scots*; they durſt not truſt the Government entirely to the Natives, while they were guilty of ſuch Oppreſſions; the Government acts more arbitrarily than the *Dutch* Republics, that can put any Man to Death without bringing him to a Trial, as they have done many.

In levying their Taxes, the Province of *Holland* raiſes almoſt as much as all the reſt, their Trade, and conſequently their Wealth being equal to that of all the other Provinces; and as the City of *Amſterdam* and their *Eaſt-India* Company uſually influence the Province of *Holland*, ſo *Holland* has a very great Influence on the reſt of the Provinces, and in a Manner act the Part of Sovereigns where there is no Stadholder, and for that Reaſon uſually oppoſe the creating a Stadtholder.

Taxes.

Taxes.] The States uſually raiſe between Two and Three Millions nually, by an almoſt General Exciſe, a Land-Tax, Poll-Tax, and earth-Money; but every Province and City may vary in the Man-, and levy their reſpective Quota's of Taxes as they ſee fit. The ties on Goods and Merchandize are exceeding low; *Holland* is a d of free Port, which is the Source of their vaſt Traffic. Their althieſt Merchants therefore pay little more towards the Support of Government, than the common People. The Oppreſſions of the at Men, in taxing their Subjects, gave Riſe to the late Inſurrections d Alteration in their Conſtitution.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Dutch* are tall and ſtrong built, but both n and Women have the groſſeſt Shapes that are to be met with any ere, or rather no Shape at all. Nor is their Motion leſs diſagree-e than their Shape; they move heavily and aukwardly. Their atures or Complexions are not to be found fault with, except among Boors and Seafaring Men, who are very numerous; but the Bad-s of their Complexion is to be aſcrib'd rather to their being expoſed the Weather than any Thing elſe. Their Garb is exceeding plain ong all Sorts of People, except the Officers of the Army, and ſome others, who affect to follow the *French* Modes, otherwiſe they change ir Faſhions as rarely as in *Spain*. Their Coats have neither Shape Pleats, and their long Pockets are ſet as high as their Ribs; but t of the Women appear ſomething odd to us, their Coats coming lower than the Middle of their Legs: As to Head dreſſes they have le or none, many content themſelves with tying up their Hair, d wearing three black Knots upon their Heads, one on each Side, d the other on the hinder Part of the Head, and perhaps a Hood er all when they go out.

Genius and Temper.] The Boors or Huſbandmen are a People in-ſtrious enough, but ſlow of Underſtanding; not to be dealt with haſty Words, but eaſily manag'd by ſoft and fair, and yielding to in Reaſon if you give them Time to underſtand it.

Their Seamen are a plain, but rougher People, ſurly and ill nner'd, which is uſually miſtaken for Pride, but ſuppos'd by Sir *illiam Temple* to proceed from their converſing with Winds and aves, that are not to be wrought upon by Language. They ſel-m uſe more Words than is neceſſary about their Buſineſs, and as their Valour it is rather paſſive than active, not being a very enter-izing People.

Their Tradeſmen are ſomething ſharper, and make Uſe of all ir Skill to take Advantages of the Folly and Ignorance of thoſe y deal with; and are great Extortioners where there is no Law to train them; but where they deal with Men of Skill, and apprehend mſelves within the Reach of the Laws, there they are the plaineſt d beſt Dealers in the World.

Every Claſs of Men are extremely Frugal. Every Man ſpends s than his Income, be that what it will; all Appetites and Paſſions n lower and cooler here than in any other Country, Avarice ex-pted: Quarrels are very rare, Revenge ſeldom heard of, and

Jealouſy

Jealouſy ſcarce ever known. Their Tempers are not airy enough for Joy, nor any unuſual Strains of pleaſant Humour, nor warm enough for Love. This indeed is ſometimes talk'd of among the young Fellows, as a Thing they have heard of, but never felt, and as a Diſcourſe that becomes them rather than affects them. It is very rare for any of them to be really in Love, nor do the Women ſeem to care whether they are or no: The Men are addicted to Drinking, which ſome think neceſſary in this Foggy Air, for their Health as well as the Improvement of their Underſtandings.

Diverſions.] The Diverſions of the *Hollanders* are Bowls, Billiards, Cheſs, and Tennis, as with us; but they do not ſeem ſo much addicted to the Games of Chance, unleſs that of Verheeven, or Trick-track reverſed; ſhooting Wild Geeſe and Ducks in Winter, and Angling in Summer, make another Part of their Paſtimes. In the moſt rigorous Seaſon of the Year, Sledges and Skates are a great Diverſion. Bandy is another Play much us'd when the Earth is covered with Ice and Snow, at which they are very dextrous: They ſeldom play for any Thing but Drink, and the Tavern where they ſpend their Winnings always concludes the Diverſions of the Day. *Hans* never cares to go to Bed without his Doſe. In Summer we ſee Multitudes of People walking out of Town on the Banks of fine Canals, well planted with Trees, or by the Sea Shore, or perhaps in the public Gardens; but the End of every Walk is the Tavern, where they do not fail to meet with a thouſand little Amuſements and agreeable Entertainments, as cool Summer-Houſes and Grottos, excellent Wines and other Liquors, Fruit, Cakes, and reliſhing Meats; and here you meet with Muſic of all Kinds, Vocal and Inſtrumental.

Thoſe Diſtinctions are not kept up between the Wealthy Traders and the Mechanics in *Holland*, as in other Countries. They converſe pretty much upon the Level, and it is not eaſy to know the Man from the Maſter, or the Maid from her Miſtreſs, ſuch Liberties do they allow their Servants, who may not be ſtruck or corrected by them, but the Diſpute muſt be left to the Magiſtrate.

Curioſities.] Among their Curioſities may be reckoned their Dykes, (made to protect them againſt the Sea and Land Floods) which are ſeventeen Ells thick, and yet have not been found ſufficient to reſiſt the Torrent. Large Tracts of Land were ſwallow'd up on the 5th of *November* 1530, when the Sea overflow'd a great Part of *Zealand*. *Strada* mentions another on *All Saints* Eve in 1568, when the Sea ſwell'd ſo high, that it broke ſome Banks, and overflow'd others with ſuch a ſudden and unheard of Inundation, that it covered ſome Iſlands of *Zealand*, great Part of the Coaſt of *Holland*, and almoſt all *Frieſland*; was higher by a Foot than that which happened in 1530, and ſwallow'd up 72 Villages; and in *Frieſland* alone deſtroy'd above 20,000 People, whoſe Bodies, with thoſe of their Cattle, their Houſhold-Stuff, and broken Veſſels, floating upon the drowned Country, gave thoſe that eſcaped a lively Repreſentation of *Noah*'s Deluge. Many People getting up to the Tops of Trees and riſing Grounds, were in Danger of being famiſh'd, till they were brought off in Boats by

the Care of the Magiſtrates. They ſuffer'd likewiſe much by an ndation in 1655; but more by one in *November* 1665, which ve in the Sea with ſuch incredible Violences between the *Texel* and *Helder*, that it carried Part of the Village of *Huyſduynen* quite away, laid all the Country between *Wiring* and *Zyp* under Water; the ke near *Horne* was broke in two Places; the Water came to the tes of *Medemblick*, overflow'd many Villages, and of a ſudden n'd a large Tract of the Country into a continued Sea, which de- y'd much People and Cattle. The Dyke of *Muydenberg* was alſo ke down; ſo that all the Country round *Naerden*, *Muyden*, and *ſop*, as far as *Loren* in *Goyland*, and *Balecorm* in the Province of *recht*, was under Water. The Gates and Ramparts of *Naerden* re ruined; and that ſtrong Rampart of Stone call'd the Aſs's Back, lt to repel the Waves, was hurried away, leaving a Hole where ſtood of 36 Foot deep. In *Amſterdam*, the *Newen* Dyke, with Street upon it, and the neighbouring Market-Place, was quite rflow'd. The Dyke betwixt *Amſterdam* and *Haerlem* was broke in Middle for 30 or 40 Rods, ſo that there was about 33 Foot Water thoſe Parts. There were many other Dykes had the ſame Fate; Country in many Places, and particularly a great Part of *Water- nd*, was entirely ſwallow'd up.

Language.] Their Language is a Dialect of the *High-Dutch* or *rman*, but *French* is generally ſpoken by the better Sort. The rd's Prayer in *Dutch* is as follows: *Onſe Vader, die in de hemelin: it uwen naem worde geheylight: uw'koninckrye ch kome: uwen wille ſchiede gelyck in den hemel aſſoo oock op den aerden: ons dagelicks broot f ons haden: ende vergeeft onſe ſchulden gelyck oock wy vergeven onſe uldenaren: ende en lept ons neit in verſoer kingemaer vertoſt on van hooſen.* Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion in *Holland* is the *Preſbyterian* or *alviniſt*; none are admitted into any Office or Poſt in the Govern- ent but *Preſbyterians*; but all Religions and Sects almoſt are tole- ted, and have their reſpective Meetings, or Aſſemblies for Religious orſhip, among which none are more numerous than the *Papiſts*.

Biſhopricks.] There was formerly an Archbiſhoprick at *Utrecht*, and e Biſhops of *Deventeer*, *Groningen*, *Middleburg*, *Haerlem*, and *Lewar- n*, were his Suffragans, and there may be ſome Titular *Popiſh* Biſhops ll, but they have no Authority in this Country.

Univerſities.] There are ſeveral Univerſities, one at *Leyden*, ano- er at *Utrecht*, which are the Chief; but none of the Students there ear any diſtinguiſhing Habit, or live in Colleges, but board in Town here they pleaſe. Gentlemen of the Diſſenting or Republican Strain, ten ſend their Sons from *England* to theſe Univerſities for Education, ough there are no Exhibitions or Preferments to be expected here. is computed there are about 2000 Students in the Univerſity of *trecht*: *Franeker*, *Groningen*, and *Harder-wick*, are inconſiderable niverſities.

DUTCH

DUTCH Gold Coins. l. s.

Ducat of *Holland* —— —— —— 0 9

DUTCH Silver Coins.

Ducatoon of *Holland* —— —— —— 0 5
Patagon, or Rix-dollar of *Holland* —— —— 0 4
The Guilder Piece of *Holland*, or 60 Stivers —— 0 5
The Guilder Florin, or Piece of 20 Stivers —— 0 1
The Ten Shilling Piece of *Zealand*, or Piece of 60 Stivers 0 5
The Lion Dollar of *Holland* —— —— —— 0 3
The Schelling is a baſe Coin not worth a Penny, but goes for Sixpence.

DUTCH Copper.

An Orke the fourth Part of a Stiver, or Penny.

The Revolutions will be found in the Deſcription of the *Auſtrian Netherlands*.

Auſtrian and *French* NETHERLANDS.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
1. *Brabant* ——	*Bruſſels*, E. Lon. 4. Deg. 6. Min. N. Lat. 50--50.
2. *Antwerp* —— ——	*Antwerp* } in the Middle.
3. *Malines* —— ——	*Mechlin* }
4. *Limburg* —— ——	*Limburg*, E.
5. *Luxemburg* —— ——	*Luxemburg*, S. E.
6. *Namur* —— ——	*Namur*, S.
7. *Hainault* —— ——	*Mons*, in the Middle.
8. *Cambreſis* —— ——	*Cambray*, S W.
9. *Artois* —— ——	*Arras*, S. W.
10. *Flanders* —— ——	*Ghent*, N.

Extent and Situation of the Auſtrian *and* French NETHERLANDS.

Between { 2 and 7 } E. Lon. } Being { 200 Miles in Length.

Between { 49 and 51 } N. Lat. } Being { 130 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the United Provinces, on the North; by *Germany*, Eaſt; by *Lorrain*, *Champaigne*, and *Picardy* in *France*, South; and by another Part of *Picardy*, and the *Engliſh* Sea, Weſt.

1. Provinces

1. Province of *BRABANT*.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.	
Dutch Brabant	*Boiſleduc*	N.
	Breda	N.
	Bergen-op-zoom	N.
	Maeſtricht, S. E.	
	Grave, N. E.	
	Lillo	N. W.
	Steenbergen	N. W.
Auſtrian Brabant	*Bruſſels*, E. Lon. 4 Deg. 6 Min. N. Lat. 50–50.	
	Louvain	in the Middle.
	Vilvorden	in the Middle.
	Landen	in the Middle.
The Lordſhips of	*Antwerp*	in the Middle.
	Mechlin	in the Middle.

2. *ANTWERP*, and, 3. *MALINES*, are Provinces independent of *Brabant*, though ſurrounded by it, and ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.

4. Province of *LIMBURG*, E.

Chief Towns	*Limburg*, E. Lon. 6–5. N. Lat. 50–37. ſubject to *Auſtria*.	
	Dalem	ſubject to the *Dutch*.
	Fauquement, or *Valkenburg*	ſubject to the *Dutch*.

5. Province *LUXEMBURG*, S. E.

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.	
Auſtrian Luxemburg	*Luxemburg*, E Lon. 6–8. N. Lat. 49–45.	
French Luxemburg	*Thionville*	S. E.
	Montmedy	S. E.

6. Province of *NAMUR*, in the Middle, ſubject to *Auſtria*.

Chief Towns	*Namur*, on the *Sambre* and *Maeſe*, E. Lon. 4--50. N. Lat. 50--30.	
	Charleroy on the *Sambre*.	

7. Province

*

7. Province of *HAINAULT*.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	
Auſtrian Hainault	*Mons*, E. Lon. 3–33. N. Lat. 50--34.	In the Middle
	Aeth	
	Enguien	
French Hainault	*Valenciennes*	S. W.
	Bouchain	
	Conde	
	Landrecy	

8. Province of *CAMBRESIS*, S. W.

	Chief Towns.
Subject to France	*Cambray*, E. of *Arras*, E. Lon. 3-15. N. Lat. 50--15.
	Crevecœur, S. of *Cambray*.

9. Province of *ARTOIS*, S. W.

	Chief Towns.
Subject to France	*Arras*, S. W. on the *Scarp*, E. Lon. 2--50. N. Lat. 50--20.
	St. Omer, E. of *Boulogn.*
	Aire, S. of *St. Omer.*
	St. Venant, E. of *Aire.*
	Bethune, S. E. of *Aire.*
	Terouen, S. of *St. Omer.*

10. Province of *FLANDERS*.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	
Dutch Flanders	*Sluys*, N.	
	Axel, N.	
	Hulſt, N.	
	Sas van Ghent, N.	
Auſtrian Flanders	*Ghent*, on the *Scheld*, E. Lon. 3--36. N. Lat. 51.	
	Bruges	N. W. near the Sea
	Oſtend	
	Newport	
	Oudenard on the *Scheld*.	
	Courtray	on the *Lis*.
	Dixmude	
	Ypres, N. of *Liſle*.	
	Tournay on the *Scheld*.	
	Menin on the *Lis*.	

Subdiviſions

Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
h Flanders.	*Liſle*, W. of *Tournay*. *Dunkirk* on the Coaſt, E. of *Calais*. *Douay*, W. of *Arras*. *Mardike*, W. of *Dunkirk*. *St. Amand*, N. of *Valenciennes*. *Graveling*, E. of *Calais*

ountains.] There are none very conſiderable in theſe Countries; *ders* is a flat Country, not a ſingle Hill in it; *Brabant* and the of the Provinces conſiſt of little Hills and Vallies, Woods, in- d Grounds, and champion Fields; the Foreſts of *Ardenne* and *ies* are the moſt conſiderable Woods.

vers and Canals.] 1. The *Maeſe*; 2. *Sambre*; 3. *Demer*; *yle*; 5. *Nethe*; 6. *Geet*; 7. *Senne*; 8. *Rupple*; 9. *Scheld*; 10. *Lis*; *carpe*; 12. *Deule*, and 13. *Dender*; with Abundance of extenſive ls, particularly thoſe of *Bruſſels*, *Ghent*, and *Oſtend*.

he moſt conſiderable of theſe Rivers, into which the reſt fall he *Maeſe* and the *Scheld*. The *Maeſe* riſes in *Burgundy*, and North through *Lorrain* and *Champaigne* into the *Netherlands*; g paſſed by *Verdun*, *Sedan*, and *Dinant*, it receives the *Sambre*, *amur*, then runs N. E. by *Liege*, *Maeſtricht*, *Venlo*, and *Grave*; having joined the *Waal*, diſcharges itſelf into the Sea oppoſite to *nd*.

he *Scheld*, riſing on the Confines of *Picardy*, runs N. E. by *ray*, *Valenciennes*, *Conde*, *Tournay*, and *Oudenard*, receiving the t *Ghent*, and continues its Courſe from thence, as mentioned in United Provinces.

r.] The Air of the *Auſtrian* and *French Netherlands* is generally better than that of the United Provinces, except it be on the of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, which is as unhealthy as any Part of *nd*. Their Winters are uſually more ſevere than ours, but then have more conſtant ſettled Weather, both in Winter and Sum- in the Inland Part of the Country, than we enjoy here.

il and Produce.] The Soil of this Country is very different, in Parts a deep rich Mould, in others a barren Sand; in the for- are large Corn Fields, Paſture Grounds, and Plenty of Foreſt Fruit-Trees; and that which was formerly eſteemed a barren is equal, if not preferable to the former at preſent, as it pro- s the beſt Flax.

anufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures conſiſt ne Lawns, Cambrick, Lace, and Tapeſtry, with which they on a very advantageous Traffic, eſpecially with *England*, from ce it is computed they receive a Balance of half a Million an- y in Time of Peace.

Government.]

*

Government.] The Empreſs-Queen is Sovereign of theſe P vinces; and in her, or her Viceroy, and the Convention of Eſtates of the reſpective Provinces, is the Legiſlative Power in e lodged. Here new Laws are Enacted, and by their Aſſent alſ Money levied, and the whole Aſſembly muſt be unanimous in paſſing of an Act. The Aſſembly, or Parliament of each Prov conſiſts, 1. Of the Biſhops, Abbots, and dignified Clergy. 2. Nobility and Gentry. And 3. The Deputies or Repreſentative their chief Towns. Theſe meet at *Bruſſels*, except thoſe of *Lu burg* and *Guelders*, who, by their antient Privileges, cannot be moned out of their reſpective Provinces, any more than the Sta *Brabant:* Neither do the States of the ſeveral Provinces which at *Bruſſels*, aſſemble in one Houſe, but each of them apart, and diſtinct Laws for their reſpective Countries.

Beſide the Regent or Governor-General, every Province has particular Governor ſubject to the Regent; and in every Provinc Courts of Juſtice eſtabliſhed for the Trial of Civil Cauſes.

Laws.] The Civil and Canon Law are in Force here, w they do not interfere with the particular Laws of the Country; from the Civil Courts of every Province, there lies an Appeal t Grand Council at *Mechlin*. As to Criminal Matters, there is a ficer called the Provoſt, in every Province, who, with his Aſſe hath the Determination of them, but accountable however t Grand Provoſt, or Chief Juſtice.

Forces.] The Forces in the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, after the P of *Utrecht*, were to have been 30,000, and on the Appearance War 40,000, whereof the Imperialiſts were to maintain three F and the *Dutch* two, for the Defence of the Barrier; but there Barrier ſettled at preſent.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the *Netherlands*, when under Dominion of the *Spaniards*, were not ſufficient to defray the Ch of the Civil Government, (I mean ſince the Revolt of the Seven vinces, and the Decay of their Commerce; for in their flouri State, when *Antwerp* was the Centre of Trade, there was Kingdom in *Europe*, which yielded a larger Revenue to its Pr But their Finances having been better regulated by the Imperi and their Trade ſomething revived by the vaſt Demand of la their fine Linen and Lace, they are not ſo great a Burthen Imperialiſts as they were to *Spain:* However, it is ſtill a Que whether the Public Revenues will maintain the Charges of the vernment even in Time of Peace. The ordinary Revenues o Government are either thoſe ariſing from the Demeſne Lands, or the Cuſtoms. If there be an extraordinary Tax to be raiſed, demanded of the States of the reſpective Provinces, with whom Court uſually maintains ſo good a Correſpondence, as not to with frequent Denials. But the Supplies muſt be much more P carious there than with us, becauſe the Conſent of every ſingle ber is requiſite to compleat the Grant.

H

bits and Genius.] As to the Habits, Genius, and Temper of *Flemings*, those under the *French* Government, or lie near the *h* Territories, resemble the *French* so much, that they are not distinguished from them, and those that live in *Dutch Flanders* or *ant* are mere *Dutchmen.*

riosities.] Their greatest Curiosities are their Manufactures of , Cambrick, Lace and Tapestry, in which they exceed all the d. Here are some *Roman* paved High-Ways still entire.

nguage. As these Countries contain a Mixture of *Dutchmen*, *h*, and *Flemings:* Those on the Frontiers of *Holland* very much ble the *Dutch*, and speak the same Language; and the Pro- subject to *France* usually speak *French*, and resemble them in Manners; the rest are a Mixture between both, and their Lan- a different Dialect of the *German* from that of the *Dutch.* Their s Prayer runs thus; *Nos Pere, qui et aux cieux, sanctifie soi te nom n ton rejam: ta volunte je fait in terre come es cieux: donne nos luy no pain quotidien: et pardonne nos del comme no pardononon nos eux: et ne no indu en tentation, mais delivre nos des maux Ainsin* Amen.

ligion.] The Religion of the Ten Provinces, except that small of *Brabant* and *Flanders* subject to the *Dutch*, are *Papists*; but Governors have not thought fit to provoke the *Flemings*, by ishing the Inquisition here, as *Philip* II. had projected. We with as little Bigotry in *Flanders*, as in any *Roman* Catholic tries.

ns.] The Arms of *Flanders* are Or, a Lion Sable, and languid .

chbishopricks.] *Cambray*, *Maline*, or *Mechlin.*

hopricks.] *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Antwerp*, *Arras*, *Ypres*, *Tournay*, *mers*, *Namur*, and *Ruremond.*

iversities.] *Louvain*, *Douay*, and *St. Omers.*

ns.] The *German*, *Dutch*, and *French* Coins are current here.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

HE *Netherlands* and that Part of *Germany* which lies West of the *Rhine*, was by the *Romans* called *Gallia Belgica.* Upon ecline of the *Roman* Empire, the *Goths* and other Northern Peo- ssessed themselves of these Provinces first, as they passed through in their Way to *France* and *Spain*; and here they erected several Governments, which were a kind of limited Monarchies; the ity and Clergy forming a Grand Council under the Prince, who led Duke, Marquis, Viscount, *&c.*

ese Provinces were first united in the House of *Burgundy*, and ards in the House of *Austria*, by Marriage, Conquest, or Com- *Charles* V. Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, about

the Year 1530, conſtituted them one of the Ten Circles of Empire, under the Title of the Circle of *Belgium*; and he it that made the firſt Encroachment on their Liberties, by introd foreign Forces, and putting Foreigners into Places of Truſt and P in the Adminiſtration. His Son *Philip* II. proceeded to depri States of the ſeveral Provinces of their Share in the Government, deavouring to render himſelf arbitrary, which occaſioned a ge Inſurrection. The Counts *Hoorn*, *Egmont*, and the Prince of O appearing at the Head of it, and *Luther*'s Reformation gai Ground about the ſame Time, in the *Netherlands*, his Diſciples j the Malecontents: Whereupon King *Philip* introduced a Kin Inquiſition in order to ſuppreſs them, and many Thouſands w put to Death by that Court, beſides thoſe that periſhed by the Sw for theſe Perſecutions and Incroachments had occaſioned a C War, in which ſeveral Battles were fought. Count *Hoorn* and C *Egmont* were taken and beheaded; but the Prince of *Orange*, tiring into *Holland*, did, by the Aſſiſtance of *England* and *Fr* preſerve *Holland* and ſome of the adjacent Provinces, which e into a Treaty for their mutual Defence at *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1 And they have ever ſince been ſtyled *The United Provinces*; but t Ten Provinces laſt deſcribed, were reduced to the Obedience of S by the Duke of *Alva* and other *Spaniſh* Generals: However, t ancient Privileges were in a great Meaſure reſtored; every Pro was allowed its great Council or Parliament, whoſe Concurrence required to the making Laws, and raiſing Money for the Gov ment, though theſe Aſſemblies were too often obliged to follow Dictates of the Court; and for thoſe who have been reduced u the Government of *France*, they are now under the ſame arbi Dominion, as the reſt of the Subjects of that Crown are.

Flanders, 300 Years ago, was the Centre of the Trade of *Eu* the *Engliſh* Wool was all manufactured there; they had a moſt e ſive Traffic, until the *Dutch* built Forts at the Mouth of the *Sc* and removed the Trade to *Amſterdam* and *Rotterdam*. The *Au Netherlands* having been the Scene of War for upwards of an hun Years, their Revenues will ſcarce bear the Charges of the G vernment; and, if it was not a very plentiful Country, it could n have ſuſtained ſuch numerous Armies, as almoſt every Year ſtroy the Labour of the Huſbandman: and it may be proper her obſerve, there are more ſtrong Towns in the *Netherlands*, than i the reſt of *Europe*, and every Gentleman's Houſe is a Caſtle or C *teau*.

The *Spaniards* remained poſſeſſed of almoſt eight of theſe P vinces, until the Duke of *Marlborough*, General of the Allies, g ed that memorable Victory of *Ramillies*. After which *Bruſſels* Capital, and great Part of theſe Provinces, acknowled *Charles* (afterwards Emperor) their Sovereign; and his Daughter the Em Queen remained poſſeſſed of them until the late War, when *French* made an entire Conqueſt of them, except Part of the Pro of *Luxemburgh*; but they were reſtored by the Peace of *Aix-la-C pelle*, in the Year 1748. And the *French* retain only *Artois*, *Cambr*

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 Deg. from London E.
54 53 52 51 50 49 48 47 46
GERMAN OCEAN
BALTIC SEA
DENMARK
Kiel
Meldorp
HOLSTEIN
Lubeck
Gluckstat
Stadt
Carelstat
BREMEN
Hamburgh
LOWER
SAXONY
LUNENBURG
Lunenburg
Bremen
Verden
Danneburg
Uttzen
Gifhorn
Zell
Hanover
Brunswick
Wolfembuttle
Hildesheim
Magdeburg
Halberstat
Embden
Oldenburg
Delmonhurst
Groningen
Leewarden
Coverden
Meppen
Haye
Diephalt
OSNABRUG
Osnabrug
Bentheim
Tecklenburg
Rhevenburg
Minden
Schwenen
Steinfort
WESTPHALIA
Munster
Pyrmont
Rittberg
Lippe
Paderborn
Rhenistein
Grubenhagen
Hanau
Lippe R.
MUNSTER
MARK
Dortmund
Arensburg
Castel
HESSE
Waldeck
CASSEL
Hatzfeld
Marpurg
Solmis
Fulda
Gotha
Bechurt
Bisnach
Weimer
THURINGIA
Mulhausen
Lora
Merseburg
Mansfield
Hall
Zeitz
Rochlitz
Leipzig
Misnia
Dresden
Altenburg
Plawen
Koningstein
Schwartzburg
Hennenburg
Colberg
Cullenback
Schwelnfurt
Bamberg
BAMBERG
Wurtzburg
Casimir
Mentz
Darmstat
Worms
Spire
Landau
Philipsburg
Haulbron
Oetingen
Dinkelspiel
Ingolstat
Ratisbon
Regen R.
Deckendorf
Straubing
Landshut
Isar R.
Passau
Braunau
Ottensheim
Linntz
Ips
Stain
Danube R.
Tabor
Budweiss
Piseck
Bechin
Iglo
Brin
Olmutz
Oder R.
Bradischen
Prague
Elb R.
Carelsbath
Koningsgratz
Jagendorf
Raubor
Bar
Tropaw
Teschen
Craslaw
Bigla
Bilsen
Taus
Wisloc R.
Vistula R.
Thorn
Dantzick
Stolpe
Coslin
Bublow
Rugen
Bergen
Wismar
Rostock
Stralsund
Wallin
Vsedom
Cotts
Treptow
Camin
Welgast
Gustrow
Swerin
POMERANIA
Stetin
Dam
Stargard
Notten R.
Warta R.
Oder R.
Gripen
Landsberg
Berlin
Custrin
Frankfort
Potsdam
Brandenburg
Gosple
Glogau
Sagan
Lignitz
Wolaw
Breslaw
Vanver
Brieg
Oppeln
Grethen
Neumarck
Letomeritz
Melnick
Glatz
Koningsgratz
Tiger R.
Carelsbath
Etc.
Elb R.
Tepla R.
Eger R.
Tepla
Egra R.
Naab R.
Ratisbon
Regen R.
Deckendorf
Straubing
Landshut
Isar R.
Passau
Braunau
Ottensheim
Linntz
Ips
Stain
Danube R.
Tabor
Budweiss
Piseck
Bechin
Iglo
Brin
Olmutz
Oder R.
Bradischen
Prague
Elb R.
Carelsbath
Koningsgratz
Jagendorf
Raubor
Bar
Tropaw
Teschen
Craslaw
Bigla
Bilsen
Taus
Wisloc R.
Vistula R.
Thorn
Dantzick
Stolpe
Coslin
Bublow
Rugen
Bergen
Wismar
Rostock
Stralsund
Wallin
Vsedom
Cotts
Treptow
Camin
Welgast
Gustrow
Swerin
POMERANIA
Stetin
Dam
Stargard
Notten R.
Warta R.
Oder R.
Gripen
Landsberg
Berlin
Custrin
Frankfort
Potsdam
Brandenburg
Gosple
Glogau
Sagan
Lignitz
Wolaw
Breslaw
Vanver
Brieg
Oppeln
Grethen
Neumarck
Letomeritz
Melnick
Glatz
Koningsgratz
Tiger R.
Carelsbath
Etc.
Elb R.
Tepla R.
Eger

bresis, Part of *Flanders*, Part of *Hainault*, and Part of *Luxemburg*, which they have had the Dominion near fourſcore Years.

ſhould have remembered that *William*, Prince of *Orange*, firſt holder of the United Provinces, was aſſaſſinated by *Balthazar*, *ard*, a *Papiſt*, in his Palace of *Delft*, as he ſat at Supper, 1584.

GERMANY.

Situation and Extent.

een { 5 and 19 } E. Lon. } Being { 600 Miles in Length.

een { 45 and 55 } N. Lat. } Being { 500 Miles in Breadth.

daries.] BOUNDED by the *German* Sea, *Denmark*, and the *Baltick*, on the North; by *Poland*, *Bohemia*, *Hungary*, on the Eaſt; by the *Alps* and *Switzerland*, on the South; by the Territories of *France* and the *Netherlands*, on the Weſt.

Grand Diviſions.

ERMANY is divided into nine Circles, whereof three are in the North, three in the Middle, and three in the South.

Northern Circles	Upper *Saxony* Lower *Saxony* *Weſtphalia.*
Circles in the Middle	Upper *Rhine* Lower *Rhine* *Franconia.*
Southern Circles	*Auſtria* *Bavaria* *Swabia.*

1. *Upper SAXONY Circle.*

viſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
rania, in North	*Pruſſian Pomerania*, N. E.	*Stetin*, E. Lon. 14--50, N. Lat. 53--30.
	Swediſh Pomerania, N. W.	*Stralſund.*
lenburg in the Middle	*Altmark*, Weſt	*Stendel*
ject to its own Elector	*Middlemark*	*Berlin*, *Potſdam*
King of *Pruſſia*	*Newmark* Eaſt	*Frankfort*, *Cuſtrin.*

ſis, Part of *Flanders*, Part of *Hainault*, and Part of *Luxemburg*, h they have had the Dominion near fourſcore Years.
ould have remembered that *William*, Prince of *Orange*, firſt older of the United Provinces, was aſſaſſinated by *Balthazar*, rd, a *Papiſt*, in his Palace of *Delft*, as he ſat at Supper, 1584.

GERMANY.

Situation and Extent.

en { 5 and 19 } E. Lon. } Being { 600 Miles in Length.
en { 45 and 55 } N. Lat. } Being { 500 Miles in Breadth.

aries.] BOUNDED by the *German* Sea, *Denmark*, and the *Baltick*, on the North; by *Poland*, *Bohemia*, *Hungary*, on the East; by the *Alps* and *Switzerland*, on the South; y the Territories of *France* and the *Netherlands*, on the Weſt.

Grand Diviſions.

ERMANY is divided into nine Circles, whereof three are in the North, three in the Middle, and three in the South.

Northern Circles	Upper *Saxony* Lower *Saxony* *Weſtphalia.*
Circles in the Middle	Upper *Rhine* Lower *Rhine* *Franconia.*
Southern Circles	*Auſtria* *Bavaria* *Swabia.*

1. *Upper SAXONY Circle.*

ſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
nia, in North	*Pruſſian Pomerania*, N. E.	*Stetin*, E. Lon. 14--50, N. Lat. 53--30.
	Swediſh Pomerania, N. W.	*Stralſund.*
burg in the Middle ſt to its own Elector King of *Pruſſia*	*Altmark*, Weſt *Middlemark* *Newmark* Eaſt	*Stendel* *Berlin*, *Potſdam* *Frankfort*, *Cuſtrin.*

Divisions	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Saxony proper, in the South, sub. to its own Elector the King of *Poland*	Dutchy of *Saxony*, N.	*Wittenburg*
	Lusatia Marq. East	*Bautzen*, *Gorlitz*
	Misnia Marq. South	*Dresden*, E. Lon. 13. 36. N. Lat. 51.
		Missein.
Thuringia Langr. West — —		*Erfurt*, subj. to the Elector of *Mentz.*
The Dutchies of — —	*Saxe Meiningen*	*Meiningen*
	Saxe Zeits	*Zeits*
	Saxe-Altenburg, S. E.	*Altenburg*
	Saxe-Weimer, West	*Weimer*
	Saxe-Gotha, West	*Gotha*
	Saxe Eisnach, S. W.	*Eisnach*
	Saxe Saalfield	*Saalfield.*
	Subject to their own Dukes.	
The Counties of ——	*Schwartsburg*, W.	*Schwartsburg*
	Belchingen, N.	*Belchingen*
	Mansfield, N.	*Mansfield.*
	Sub. to their respective Counts	
The Dutchies of — —	*Hall*, Middle, subject to *Russia*	*Hall*
	Saxe-Naumberg, subject to its own Duke	*Naumberg.*
The Counties of ——	*Stolburg*, North West —	*Stolburg*
	Hohenstein, West —	*Northausen.*
Principality of —	*Anhalt*, North	*Dessau*, *Zerbst*, *Bernberg*, *Koth*
Bishoprick of —	*Saxe-Hall*, West	*Hall.*
	Voigtland, South, subject to the Elector of *Saxony*	*Plawen.*
Dutchy of —	*Merseberg*, Middle, subject to the Elector of *Saxony*	*Merseberg.*

2. *Lower* SAXONY *Circle.*

Divisions.	Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Holstein D. North of the *Elbe*	*Holstein* proper, N.	Partly sub. to *Denmark* and partly to the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp.*	*Kiel*, sub. to *Holstein Gottorp*
	Ditmarsh, West		*Meldorp* } Sub. to *mark.*
	Stormaria, South		*Glucstat* }
	Hamburg, a Sovereign State		*Hamburg*, E. L. 9-40. 54. an Imperial City
	Wagerland, East		*Lubeck*, an Imperial City
Lawenburg Dutchy, North of the *Elbe*, subject to *Hanover*			*Lawenburg.*

Divi

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
. to the Duke Brunſwick olfembuttle	D. *Brunſwick* proper } Middle D. *Wolfembuttle* } Middle C. *Rheinſteen*, South C. *Blackenburg*	*Brunſwick*, E. L. 10-30 N. L. 52-30 *Wolfembuttle* *Rheinſtein* *Blackenburg*
. to the Elec- of *Hanover*, ng or *Great-* itain	D. *Calenburg* D. *Grubbenhagen* *Gottingen*.	*Hanover* *Grubbenhagen* *Gottingen*.
enburg D. to *Hanover*	D. *Lunenburg* proper —— D. *Zell* —— ——	*Lunenburg* *Zell*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 52-52.
nen D. and *Ferden* D. ſub. o *Hanover*, North ——	*Bremen*, E. Lon. 8--20. N. Lat. 53--25. an Imperial City. *Verden*.	
klenburg chy	D. *Swerin*, North, ſubject to its Duke D. *Guſtrow*, North, ſubject to its Duke	*Swerin*, E. Lon. 11-30. N. Lat. 54. *Guſtrow*.
deſheim Biſhoprick, in the Middle, ſub. o the Elector of *Cologn* ——		*Hildeſheim*, an Imperial City.
gdeburg Dutchy, South Eaſt, ſubject to he King of *Pruſſia* ——		*Magdeburg*.
berſtat Dutchy, ſubject to *Pruſſia*, outh Eaſt —— ——		*Halberſtat*.

3. *WESTPHALIA Circle.*

ifions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
th Di- n	*Emden* C. or Eaſt *Frieſland*, ſub. to the King of *Pruſſia* *Oldenburg* C. } ſub. to the King of *Denmark* *Delmonhurſt* } ſub. to the King of *Denmark* *Hoye* } ſub. to *Hanover* *Diepholt* } ſub. to *Hanover*	*Emden*, an Imperial City *Oldenburg* *Delmonhurſt* *Hoye* *Diepholt*.
dle iſion	*Munſter* B. ſubject to the Elector *Cologn* *Paderborn* B. ſub. to the ſame *Oſnabrug* B. ſub. to the ſame *Lippe* C. ſub. to its own Count *Minden* D. } ſub. to *Pruſſia* *Ravenſburg* C. } ſub. to *Pruſſia* *Weſtphalia* D. ſubject to the Elector of *Cologn* *Tecklenburg* C. } ſub. to their reſpective Counts *Ritberg* C. } ſub. to their reſpective Counts *Schawenburg* C. } ſub. to their reſpective Counts	*Munſter*, E. L. 7-10. N. Lat. 52. *Paderborn* *Oſnabrug* *Lippe*, *Pyrmont* *Minden* *Ravenſburg* *Arenſburg* *Tecklenburg* *Ritberg* *Schawenburg*.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Western Division.	*Cleeves*, D. subject to the King of *Prussia*.	*Cleef*, E. L. 5[illegible] N. Lat. 51-[illegible]
	Berg D. } sub. to the Elector Pa-	*Dusseldorp*
	Juliers D. } latine.	*Juliers*, *Aix*
	Mark C. subject to *Prussia*.	*Ham*
	Liege B. subject to its own Bishop	*Liege*, E. L. 5[illegible] N. Lat. 50-[illegible]
		Huy
	Bentheim C. sub. to its own Count	*Bentheim*
	Steinfort C. sub. to its Count	*Steinfort*.

4. *Upper RHINE Circle.*

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Hesse —	*Hesse Cassel*, Landg. N.	*Cassel*, E. L. 9[illegible] N. Lat. 51-[illegible]
	Hesse Marpurg Landg. N.	*Marpurg*
	Hesse Darmstat Landg. S.	*Darmstat*.

Each of the above Subdivisions ar sub. to their respective Landgraves.

	Hesse Hamburg	*Hamburg*
	Hesse Rhinefield	*Rhinefield*
	Hesse Wanfried	*Wanfried*.

Counties in the *Wetteraw*, South.	*Nassau Dillenburg*	Each County subject to its own Count of the House of *Nassau*.	*Dillenburg*
	Nassau Diets		*Diets*
	Nassau Hadamar		*Hadamar*
	Nassau Kerberg		*Kerberg*
	Nassau Siegen		*Siegen*
	Nassau Idstein		*Idstein*
	Nassau Weilburg		*Weilburg*
	Nassau Wisbaden		*Wisbaden*
	Nassau Bielstein		*Bielstein*
	Nassau Otweiler		*Otweiler*
	Nassau Usingen		*Usingen*.

Territory of *Frankfort*, a Sovereign State —	*Frankfort*, on the *Maine*, E. Lon. 8-[illegible] N. Lat. 50-10. Imperial City.
County of *Erpach*, subject to its own Count	*Erpach*, East.
Bishoprick of *Spire*, a Sovereign State —	*Spire* on the *Rhine*, Imperial City.
Dutchy of *Zwebruggen*, *Deuxponts*, subject to the Duke of *Deuxponts* — —	*Deuxponts*, in the [illegible] lat.
County of *Catzenelbogen*, subject to *Hesse Cassel*. — — —	*Catzenelbogen*, on the *Lhon*.

Divi[illegible]

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Counties of	*Waldeck*, ſubject to its own Count	*Waldeck*
	Solms, ſubject to its own Count	*Solms*
	Hanau, ſubject to *Heſſe Caſſel*	*Hanau*
	Eyſenberg, ſubject to its own Count	*Eyſenberg*
	Sayn —— ——	*Sayn*
	Wied —— ——	*Wied*
	Witgenſtein —— ——	*Wirgenſtein*
	Hatzfield —— ——	*Hatzfield*
	Weſterberg —— —— ——	*Weſterberg*
Abby of *Fuld*, ſubject to its Abbot —— ——		*Fuld.*
Hirchfield, ſubject to *Heſſe Caſſel* — — — —		*Hirchfield.*

5. *Lower RHINE Circle.*

Diviſions.			Chief Towns.
Palatinate of the *Rhine*, on both ſides that River, ſubject to the Elector *Palatine*.			*Heidelburg*, on the *Neckar*, E. Lon. 8–40. N. Lat. 49–20. *Philipſburg*, *Manheim*, and *Frankendal* on the *Rhine*
Archbiſhopricks and Electorates of	*Cologn*	Subject to their reſpective Electors.	*Cologn*, on the *Rhine*, E. Lon. 6--40. N. Lat. 50--50. *Bonn*, on the *Rhine*
	Mentz		*Mentz*, on the *Rhine*, *Aſchaffenburg*, on the *Maine*
	Triers		*Triers*, on the *Moſelle*.
Biſhoprick of *Worms*, a Sovereign State —— —— ——			*Worms*, on the *Rhine*, an Imperial City.
Duchy of *Simmeren*, ſubject to its own Duke — — — —			*Simmeren.*
Counties of	*Rhinegraveſtein* —— —		*Rhinegraveſtein*
	Meurs, ſubject to *Pruſſia* —		*Meurs*
	Veldents, ſubject to the Elector *Palatine*		*Veldents*
	Spanheim — —		*Creutznach*
	Leymingen — —		*Leymingen.*

6. *FRANCONIA Circle.*

Diviſions.			Chief Towns.
Biſhopricks of	*Wurtſburg.* W.	Subject to their reſpective Biſhops.	*Wurtſburg*
	Bamberg, N.		*Bamberg*
	Aichſtat, S.		*Aichſtat.*
Marquiſates of	*Cullenback*, North East	Subject to their reſpective Margraves.	*Cullenback*
	Onſpach, S.		*Onſpach*
Principality of *Henneburgh*, N. —— ——			*Henneburgh.*

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of *Coberg*, North, subject to its Duke ——	*Coberg*.
Dutchy of *Hildburghausen*, subject to its Duke ——	*Hildburghausen*.
Burgravate of *Nuremburg*, S. E. an independant State —— —— ——	*Nuremburg*, an Imperial City.
Territory of the Great Master of the *Teutonick* Order, at present the Elector of *Cologn*, *Mergentheim*, S. W. —— —— ——	*Mergentheim*.
Counties of *Reineck*, W. —— ——	*Reineck*
Bareith, E. sub. to its own Margrave	*Bareith*
Papenheim, S. sub. to its own Count	*Papenheim*
Wertheim, W. —— ——	*Wertheim*
Cassel, Middle —— ——	*Cassel*
Schwartzenburg, sub. to its own Count —— ——	*Schwartzenburg*, Middle
Holach, S. W. —— ——	*Holach*.

7. AUSTRIA Circle.

The whole Circle belongs to the Empress Queen of *Hungary*.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Archdutchy of *Austria* Proper ——	*Vienna*, E. Lon. 16–20. N Lat. 48–20. *Linz*, *Linz* West.
Dutchies of *Stiria* and *Cilley* C.	*Gratz*, *Cilley*, S. E.
Carinthia	*Clagenfurt*, *Lavemund*, S. E.
Carniola	*Lauback*, *Zerknitz*, *Trieste*
	St. Veits, S. E.
Goritia	*Gorits*, S. E.
County of *Tyrol* —— ——	*Inspruck* S.W. on the Confines of *Italy* and *Switzerland*.
Bishopricks of *Brixen* ——	*Brixen*
Trent ——	*Trent*

8. BAVARIA Circle.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of *Bavaria* proper, on the *Danube*, Subject to the Elector of *Bavaria*.	*Munich*, E. Lon. 11-5 N. Lat. 48–5. *Landshut*, *Ingoldstat*, N. W. *Donawert*, [*Ratisbon*] N. Imperial City.
Palatinate of *Bavaria*	*Amberg*, [*Sultzbach*] N. the *Danube*, subject the Elector *Palatine*.
Freissingen, subject to its Bishop ——	*Freissingen*.
Bishopric of *Passau*, subject to its own Bishop —— ——	*Passau*, E. on the *Danube*.

Subdivisions

Subdiviſions.		Chief Towns.
hy of *Neuburg*, ſubject to the Elec- *Palatine*	—— ——	*Neuburg*, W. on the *Danube*.
biſhoprick of *Saltſburgh*, ſubject to own Archbiſhop	——	*Saltſburgh*, S. E. *Hallen*.

9. *SWABIA Circle.*

Subdiviſions.		Chief Towns.	
hy of *Wurtemburg*, ſubject to Duke of *Wurtemburg Stutgard*.		*Stutgard*, E. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 48–40. *Tubingen*, *Hailbron*	On or near the *Neckar*.
tes *Baden Baden*, *Baden Dourlach*	Subject to their own reſpective Margravet.	*Baden Dourlach*, *Baden Weiler*	On or near the *Rhine*.
prick of *Augſburg*, ſubject to its wn Biſhop	—— ——	*Augſburg*, an Imperial City, *Hockſtet*, *Blenheim*, on or near the *Danube*.	
ritory of *Ulm*, a Sovereign State		*Ulm*, on the *Danube*, an Imperial City.	
prick of *Conſtance*, ſub. to its own iſhop under the Houſe of *Auſtria*		*Conſtance*, on the Lake of *Conſtance*.	
Princi- palities of *Mindelheim*, *Furſtemburg*, *Hohenzollern*	Subject to their reſpective Princes	*Mindelheim*, S. of *Augſburg*. *Furſtenburg*, S. *Hohenzollern*, S.	
nties of *Oeting* —— —— *Koningſeck* —— *Hohenrichburg* ——		*Oeting*, Eaſt *Koningſeck*, South Eaſt *Gemund*, North.	
nies of *Waldburg* —— *Limpurg* ——		*Waldburg*, South Eaſt. *Limpurg*, North.	
ies of *Kemptem* —— *Buchaw* —— *Limdaw* ——		*Kempten*, on the *Iller* *Buchaw*, S. of the *Danube* *Lindaw*, on the Lake of *Conſtance*, Imperial Cities.	
erial Cities, or Sovereign States —		*Nordlingen*, North of the *Danube* *Memminghen*, Eaſt *Rotwel*, on the *Nickar*, and many more.	
ect to Houſe of ria.	Black Foreſt, N. W. *Rhinefield* C.	*Rhinefield* and *Lauffenburg*.	
	Marquiſate of *Burgaw*	*Burgaw*, Eaſt.	
	Territory of *Briſgow*, on the *Rhine* ——	*Friburg* and *Briſac*.	

Mountains.]

Mountains.] The principal Mountains are those of the *Alps*, in the South, which divide *Germany* from *Italy*.

Rivers.] The *Danube*, or *Donau*, so called from the Swiftness and Force of the Current, and by the Ancients sometimes *Ister*, rises in the Black Forest, in the South West Part of *Swabia*, runs North East, through *Swabia* and *Bavaria*, to *Ratisbon*, then almost due East to *Vienna*, and then, dividing *Hungary* in two Parts, runs South East to *Belgrade* in *Servia*, and from thence running East through *Turky*, falls into the *Euxine* or *Black Sea* by several Channels being so wide and deep from *Vienna* to *Belgrade*, that Fleets of Men of War have engaged upon it in the late Wars between the Christians and the *Turks*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Danube* on the South-Side are, the *Iller*, or *Iser*, which joins it at *Ulm*; the *Lech*, which passes by *Augsburg* and falls into the *Danube* near *Donawert*; another *Isar*, which passing by *Munich* and *Landshut*, falls into it opposite to *Deckendorf*; the *Inn*, which rises in *Switzerland*, passes by *Inspruck*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Passaw*; the *Ens*, which falls into it at the Town *Ens*; the *Drave*, a large navigable River, which falls into the *Danube* at *Esseck*; the *Save*, which falls into it at *Belgrade*; and the *Morava*, which runs from South to North through *Servia*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Semendria*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Danube* on the North are, the *Regen*, which joins it at *Ratisbon*; the *Nab*, which runs from North to South, through the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, and falls into the *Danube* also near *Ratisbon*; the *Theysse*, which rising in the North of *Hungary*, falls into the *Danube* opposite to *Salankamen*; the *Alt*, which in Part divides *Christendom* from *Turky* on the East, and falls into the *Danube* between *Widin* and *Nicopolis*; the *Pruth*, which rises in the North of *Moldavia*, and running South, falls into the *Danube* on the East of *Bulgaria*. There are several Cataracts in the *Danube*, and some unpassable in that Part which runs through *Turky*, which interrupt the Navigation to the Black Sea. The *Danube* runs a Course of a thousand Miles, or thereabouts, comprehending all its Windings.

The *Rhine* rises in the *Grison* Country, and runs North, to the Lake of *Constance*, then West, to *Basil*, afterwards North, between *Swabia* and *Alsace*, then thro' the Palatinate and Electorate of *Cologn*, and entering the *Netherlands*, is divided into several Branches, as is related already in the Description of the *Netherlands*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Rhine* are, the *Neckar*, which runs from South to North, through *Swabia*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Manheim* in the Palatinate; the *Maine*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Mentz*; the *Lhon*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the *Rhine* below *Nassaw*; the *Roer*, which runs from East to West, through *Westphalia*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Duysburg*; the *Lippe*, which runs parallel to the *Roer*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Wesel*.

The *Elbe*, which rises in the Confines of *Silesia*, runs North West through *Bohemia*, *Saxony*, and *Brandenburg*, and then, dividing

g of *Great-Britain*'s *German* Dominions from *Holſtein*, falls into *German* Sea about ſeventy Miles below *Hamburg*; receiving in Paſſage the *Muldaw*, which falls into it below *Prague*; the *Sala*, ich falls into it below *Deſſau*; the *Havel*, which falls into the at *Havelſburg*; and the *Elmenau*, which falls into it above burgh.

The *Spree*, which runs from South to North, thro' *Saxony* and *Brandburgh*, paſſing by *Berlin*, falls into the *Havel* near *Potſdam*.

The *Oder* runs from South to North, through *Sileſia* and *Brandenburgh*, and then, paſſing by *Stetin*, divides Eaſtern from Weſtern *Pomerania*, and falls into the *Baltick* between the Iſlands of *Uſedom* and *Wollin*.

The *Pene* runs from Weſt to Eaſt, dividing *Swediſh* from *Pruſſian Pomerania*, and falls into the *Baltick* oppoſite to *Uſedom*.

The *Weſer*, riſing in *Heſſe*, runs North, receiving the *Aller* at *Verden*; then paſſing by *Bremen*, falls into the *German* Sea below *Elſtat*.

The *Ems* riſes near *Munſter*, and running North, through *Weſtphalia*, falls into the *German* Sea below *Embden*.

The *Moſelle*, riſing in *Lorrain*, runs North Eaſt, by *Treves*, falling into the *Rhine* at *Coblents*, receiving the *Roer* at *Roermonde*.

The *Saar*, riſing in *Lorrain*, runs North Weſt, and falls into the *Moſelle* at *Triers*.

Air.] The Air, in a Country of ſo large an Extent as *Germany*, is very different: In the North it is exceeding cold, but in the Middle, and towards the South it is temperate. The moſt ſerene and ſettled Weather, both in Winter and Summer, is in the Middle of the Country, at a Diſtance from the Sea, and from the Mountains of the Alps.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil in the North is generally barren producing but little Corn or Fruit. The Countries bordering on the *Rhine* produce Plenty of Corn and Wine, as do thoſe upon the *Neckar* and the *Danube*.

Manufactures.] The *Germans* are allowed to be excellent Mechanics and Chymiſts. The Art of Printing is ſaid to be an Invention of theirs, but the *Dutch* diſpute this Point with them; however it was practiſed in both Countries much about the ſame Time, viz. in 1450, at *Mentz*, by *John Fauſt*. Gunpowder, and the Uſe of Guns, is allowed to be the Invention of *Barthold Schwarts*, a *Franciſcan* Friar, about the Year 1330.

Their Artificers at *Nuremburg*, and ſome other Cities, are ſaid to excel all *Europe* in their Manufactures of Steel, Iron, Braſs, Wood, Alabaſter, &c. ſelling their Goods extremely cheap: And no Place more famous for Clockwork, Guns, and Locks of all Kinds. Their making Tin-plates, or white Iron, was peculiar to the *Germans*; but theſe Plates are now tinn'd and manufactured in *Great-Britain*, particularly in *Wales*. They have alſo great Plantations of Flax and Hemp, and make a great deal of Linnen, which the *Engliſh*,

gliſh, as well as other Nations, take off their Hands. They have good Iron and Copper Mines, and ſome of Silver.

Traffic.] Thein Exportation conſiſts chiefly of Linnen, Skins, Iron, Braſs and Toys; theſe are ſent Abroad chiefly by the *Rhine*, the *Elbe*, and the *Weſer*. They export alſo great Quantities of *Rheniſh* Wine, Bacon, Beer, and Mum: And we have an Act for importing Timber from the King's *German* Dominions. The *French* receive a great Number of Horſes from *Germany* to remount their Cavalry. In lieu of their Exports they receive the Produce and Manufactures of other Nations; particularly they receive from *England* our Woollen Manufactures, Tobacco, Sugar, Ginger, *East India* Goods, Tin, and Lead; but ſeveral Sorts of our Woollen Manufactures have been prohibited by ſome of the *German* Princes, and others have prohibited all of them; which makes the Balance of Trade with *Germany* to be againſt us 500,000 *l.* annually, according to *Gee*.

Conſtitution.] The Emperor is a limited Monarch, in Regard to the Empire, though he is an abſolute Sovereign in moſt of his hereditary Dominions; and every Prince of the Empire alſo is arbitrary, or under very few Reſtrictions, in his *German* Territories. The Imperial Cities alſo are Sovereign States, and the *Hans* Towns were Imperial Cities and Port Towns, ſituate on the *Baltic* and *German* Seas, which entered into a Confederacy for the Promotion of Trade, and had great Part of the Traffic of *Europe* in their Hands. In every Nation they had their Factories; in *London* they reſided in the *Still-Yard*, or rather *Steel-Yard*, ſo called from the Steel and Iron that theſe Merchants imported from the *Baltic*.

The Title of the Emperor.] The late Emperors of the *Auſtrian* Family, having large hereditary Dominions, enumerated all of them in their Titles. *Charles* VI. was ſtiled Emperor of the *Romans*, always Auguſt King of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, Archduke of *Auſtria*, &c. but the preſent Empreſs inheriting thoſe Countries, her Conſort enjoys only the Title of Emperor of the *Romans*, Duke of *Lorrain* and *Tuſcany*.

Arms.] A Shield creſted with an Imperial Crown cloſed, and raiſed like a Mitre; having, between the two Points, a Diadem ſurmounted with a Globe and Croſs, Or; the Shield, environed with a Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece, is placed on the Breaſt of an Eagle, diſplayed Sable, membered Or, and beaked Gules, holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Scepter in the left; the two Heads ſignifying the Eaſtern and Weſtern Empires, and for the Motto, *Pax & Salus Europæ*.

Nobility.] The *French*, in Imitation of the *Romans*, reduced all *Germany* into Provinces, over which they placed ſo many *Duces* or Dukes, whom they intruſted both with the Civil and Military Power. To theſe Dukes, according to Dr. *Nicholſon*, they ſometimes added Aſſiſtants or Deputies, who, from their Office, was called Counts or *Comites*. The Duke was generally of ſome noble Family

d upon his Death, if there was no material Objection againſt it, Son was appointed to ſucceed him; from whence theſe Dukes at ngth came to inſiſt on a Right of ſucceeding their Anceſtors, and uſed to pay Homage to the *German* Emperors, every Duke taking on him to exerciſe Regal Power in his Province; from whence ere has ſprung up ſo many independent Princes in this Empire.

Of Counts there are at preſent various Kinds, as 1. The *Schlecht, raven*, or ſimple Count, ſo ſtiled from ſome ſmall Caſtle or Ter- tory, of which they are Lords. 2. Counts Palatine, called *Pfaltz raven*, or Palſgrave, are ſuch as have a certain Eminence in their ignity, from the Relation they bear to the Emperor's Court or lace; for *Palatinus* ſignifies an Officer of the Houſhold; and this itle is either originally Feudal, and annexed to the Name of me Territory with ſuch *Jura Imperii et Majeſtatis*, as other ordi- ry Princes of the Empire want, as in the Title of the Counts latine of the *Rhine*; or merely perſonal, without the Addition of y particular Territory appropriated to him that hath the Dignity; the firſt Kind, was that great Officer in the Kingdom of the anks (long before it was converted into an Empire) calleſt *Comes alatii*, or Count Palatine, who was Vicegerent to the King, as the *æfecti Pretorio* were to the old *Roman* Emperors: And the Reaſon e Title of Palatine was conferred on the Governors of Provinces mote from the Court ſeems to be, that theſe Governors were in- eſted with all the Royalties, and *Jura Imperii* in their reſpective rovinces, as the Counts Palatine enjoyed at Court, being ſo many iceroys in their particular Territories. 3. Counts of the Empire, hich were originally ſo made by Patent, as the Lord *Arundel* of *Vardour* was in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, by the Emperor *odolph* II. in Conſideration of his Services, whereby he obtained a eat in the Imperial Diets, the Privileges of purchaſing in the Em- ire, and to be exempt from all Judicatures, but that of the Impe- al Chamber. 4. Marcgraves, or Marquiſſes, Counts of the Fron- ers, ſo ſtiled from the Word Marken, or Marqueſs, which ſignifies e utmoſt Marks or Limits of the Empire, or Kingdom. 5. Land- raves, or Counts of Provinces, who have the Supreme Government f ſome particular Diſtrict. And 6. Burgraves, or Counts of great owns or Fortreſſes; Burg in the *High-Dutch* ſignifying a Caſtle r Fort.

The next Degree of Nobility to theſe Counts or Earls is that of reyherrn, or Barons. The Word Freehern ſignifies Free Lords, uch as are not Tenants, or hold of any ſuperior Lord; and though ometimes it ſignifies no more than Laird in *Scotland*, or Lord of he Manor; yet uſually this Title is given only to ſuch as hold con- iderable Territories and Juriſdictions of the Emperor; and ſome *German* Lawyers and Heralds maintain, that a Baron, or Freyherrn, iffer only from a Grave or Count in Name and Title, but is the ame thing in Dignity and Juriſdiction.

Beſoldus, a *German* Writer, ſays, a Baron is equal to a Count, nly the former is ceremoniouſly inveſted in his Territories, and he other is not.

The

The Knights of the Empire, beſides thoſe of the *Teutonick* Orde (who are at this Day of little Repute) are the dubbed Knights, whom the Emperor, like other Princes, creates by ſtriking them lightly o the Shoulders with a naked Sword, and ſaying to each of them, *Es Miles Dei et Sancti Stephani.*

Knights.] There is a Branch of the Knights of *Malta* in the Emperor's hereditary Dominions, who have Poſſeſſions in *Bohemia*, *Auſtria*, *Sileſia*, and *Tyrol*. The Empreſs Dowager *Eleonora*, in 1662, founded two Orders of Ladies, who are a Sort of Knights: The firſt is called the Order of the Slaves of Virtue, becauſe they profeſs a more ſevere Virtue than others. They are thirty in Number, part Proteſtants and part Papiſts. Their Badge is a Golden Medal, repreſenting a Sun encompaſſed wit a Laurel Garland and their Motto, *Sola ubique triumphat*. The Empreſs is great Miſtreſs of the Order. The ſecond is, That of the united Croſs-Bearers, founded by the ſame Empreſs in 1668; becauſe, when the Palace was burnt, a golden Crucifix, in which they pretend there's a Piece of the Croſs, was found in the Ruins untouched by the Flames. They are all Papiſts, and wear on their left Side a four cornered Croſs, faſtened to a black Ribbon, at the End of which there's a ſparkling Star; in the Middle there are two wood-coloured Lines; there are four Eagles about it, and the Motto round it is *Salus & Gloria*. Their Patrons are the Mother of God and St. *Joſeph*. It was confirmed by Pope *Clement*; the Biſhop of *Vienna* is their ſpiritual Inſpector, and the Empreſs their Protectreſs. She made ſeventeen Ladies of the Order in *May* 1698.

As for the Title of Armiger, or Eſquire, it is not known in the Empire. A Gentleman in *Germany* is called Eddellute, and ſignifies ſuch as from the Blood of their Anceſtors, the Favour of their Prince, or their own Merit, are raiſed above the Multitude; ſome of theſe Gentlemen in *Francenia*, *Swabia*, and upon the *Rhine*, are free from Taxes, and ſubject to no other Courts but the Emperor's, and have the Title of Free Gentlemen, or *Ordo Equeſtris*.

As the Princes of the Empire took Advantage of the Neceſſities, or Indulgence of the *German* Emperors, to erect the Governments they held in the Capacity of Viceroys, or Governors, into independent Principalities; ſo did the Cities now called Free and Imperial. The Emperors frequently wanting Supplies of Money to carry on the Wars, or for other Occaſions, borrowed large Sums of the wealthy trading Towns, and paid them again in munificent Grants and Privileges, making them free States, and independent of the Governors of the Provinces where they ſtood: Accordingly, theſe Cities exerciſe all Kinds of Sovereign Power; they make Laws, conſtitute Courts of Juſtice, coin Money, raiſe Forces, and enter into Alliances and Confederacies for their Defence. They have alſo their Seats in the Diet, as has been obſerved, only acknowledging the Emperor for their Supreme Lord, and contributing their Share towards the common Defence of their County.

rces.] There is a Matriculation-Book, or Regiſter, kept by the
or of *Mentz*, Chancellor of the Empire, containing the Names
ll the Princes and States who are Members of the Empire, with
Time of their Inveſtiture; the Forces and Treaſure every one is
ed to contribute for the Defence or Support of it. Here alſo are
ed the Admiſſion of all Perſons to Honours or Offices in the Em-
which is called a Matriculation, and gives them the Poſſeſſion of
Eſtates and Dignities.

this Matricula every Circle was at firſt obliged to contribute the following Forces, or a Sum of Money in Lieu of them, viz.

	Horſe.	Foot.	Florins.
Circle of *Auſtria* — —	174	097	5714
Circle of *Bavaria* ——	231	1060	6934
Circle of *Franconia* —	249	1219	8100
Circle of *Upper Saxony* —	278	1167	7972
Circle of *Lower Saxony* —	321½	1053½	8992
Circle of *Swabia* — —	341	2100½	12623
Circle of the *Upper Rhine*	433	1950	12280
Circle of the *Lower Rhine*	190⅔	885⅚	5828
Circle of *Weſtphalia* —	309	2019	8964
Circle of *Burgundy* ——	180	831	5484
Total	2707	13192⅚	82891

N. B. Every *German* Florin is 40 Pence, which is double the *French* Florin or Livre.

here is another Tax the States of the Empire are obliged to pay
rds the Charges of the Imperial Chamber or Sovereign Courts
pire and *Vienna*, amounting to 48925 Florins.

he Empire was anciently divided into Ten Circles, which Divi-
was confirmed by the Emperor *Charles* V. at the Dyet of *Nu-*
erg; and by the Matricula above-mentioned, he appointed what
Circle, and every Prince and Member of each Circle, ſhould
ribute towards the Defence and Support of the Empire and
e that did not ſend in their *Quota* of Troops, inſtead thereof,
each Horſeman were to pay twelve Florins, and for a Foot
ier four Florins. Afterwards it was enacted, That ſixty Florins
ld be advanced in Lieu of every Trooper wanting, and twelve
every Footman; and theſe Payments obtained the Name of
an Months, on Account that the Forces or Money above-men-
ed was at firſt applied towards the raiſing a Body of Horſe
Foot to guard the Emperor in his Progreſſes to *Rome*, and pro-
y was raiſed monthly. This Tax the States of the Empire at
Day augment, or alter as they ſee Occaſion. There are in
y Circle one or two Directors, who ſummon the States of their
le, and have the Command of the above-mentioned Militia,
lating their March, Quarters, &c. and putting the Decrees of
Empire in Execution, where any Prince or Member refuſes to
ply with their Reſolutions. The States of each Circle, beſides
eneral, (who is uſually their Director) elect five Lieutenants to
aſſiſt

aſſiſt him, or ſupply his Place in his Abſence. They chuſe alſ
Treaſurer, a Receiver, and a Secretary, for the Service of e
Circle. When all the Circles meet, it is called a General Aſſe
bly; but uſually the Circles which lie neareſt together, meet e
Year, from whence they are called the Correſponding Circles,
which there are three Claſſes, *viz.* 1. The *Upper Rhine*, *Lo*
Rhine, and *Weſtphalia*. 2 The *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*. And,
Franconia, *Swabia* and *Auſtria*. That of *Upper Saxony* aſſemb
uſually at *Leipſick*; that of *Franconia* at *Nuremberg*, and that of *Sw*
at *Ulm*. They treat of the Regulation of their Coin, the Pol
Peace, their Treaſure, Magazines, Fortifications, and Commer
rectifying the Matricula, putting the Decrees of the Empire in E
cution, and appointing Judges of the Imperial Chamber at *Wetz*
or *Spire*, and of the Aulic Council at *Vienna*, and have a Power
enacting Laws which are not inconſiſtent with the Conſtitution of
Empire.

As to the Forces which the ſeveral Princes of the Empire are o
to maintain and pay, the Author of the *Atlas Hiſtorique* ſeems to h
made a very moderate Calculation. Beginning with the Eccleſiaſti
Princes, he ſuppoſes that

The Elector of *Mentz* may maintain	60
The Elector of *Triers*	60
The Elector of *Cologn*	60
The Biſhop of *Munſter*	80
The Biſhop of *Liege*	80
The Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*	80
The Biſhop of *Wirtzburg*	20
The Biſhop of *Bamburg*	50
The Biſhop of *Paderborn*	30
The Biſhop of *Oſnabrug*	25
The Abbot of *Fulda*	60
The other Biſhopricks of the Empire	60
The Abbies and Provoſtſhips of the Empire	80
Total of the Eccleſiaſtical Princes	740
The Emperor for *Hungary*	300
For *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, and *Moravia*	300
For *Auſtria*, and his other Dominions	300
The King of *Pruſſia*	400
The Elector of *Saxony*	250
The Elector *Palatine*	150
The Duke of *Wirtemberg*	150
The Landgrave of *Heſſe Caſſel*	150
The Prince of *Baden*	100
The Elector of *Hanover*	300
The Duke of *Holſtein*	120
The Duke of *Mecklenberg*	150
The Princes of *Anhalt*	60
The Prince of *Lawenburg*	60

The Elector of *Bavaria* — — — — —	30000
The Dukes of *Savoy* — — — — — —	10000
The Princes of *Naſſau* — — — — —	10000
e other Princes and Imperial Towns — — —	50000
The Secular Princes — — — —	379000
The Eccleſiaſtical Princes — — —	74500
Total —	453500

The Emperor's annual Revenues as Emperor, excluſive of the enues which the late Emperors of the Houſe of *Auſtria* received n the Hereditary Dominions of *Bohemia*, *Hungary*, &c. were onſiderable.

ut then as the Emperor has the Diſpoſal of all Offices, the Crea- of Princes and Noblemen, and is entitled to all Confiſcations and feitures, and inveſts the ſeveral Princes in their Eſtates, the Profit heſe Articles may amount to a large Sum, and all the Imperial ops are paid by the ſeveral Princes and States of the Empire, in Proportions as the Diet appoints.

erſons and Genius.] The *Germans* are of a good Stature, much eeding their Neighbours the *French* both in Height and Bulk: ir Complexions are generally fair, and their Features agreeabble; neither their Shape or Mien are to be admired any more than Brightneſs of their Parts, which are not at all improved by their imen or Way of Life, for no People eat and drink to greater eſs than the *Germans*: And yet, under all theſe Diſadvantages, *nany* has produced many great Men; which may proceed from unwearied Application to whatever they undertake, and their velling to other Countries, where they converſe with the politeſt of every Nation: And it is no Wonder if it produces moſt mpliſhed Generals, being perpetually engaged in Wars either Chriſtians or *Turks*. *Germany* is extremely well peopled; bly there may be twice the Number there are in *France*, and ld alone be an Over-match for that Kingdom, if they were united r one Head as *France* is: But, if they don't make ſo great igure Abroad, there is no Doubt they are much happier at ne: They have more Liberty, and live in greater Plenty, than *French*.

e of the Territories of the *German* Princes and States are ſo e as to be aſſigned to Viceroys, to be oppreſſed and fleeced at ſure: Nor are they without Redreſs when they ſuffer any Grie- e; they may appeal to the General Diet, or Great Councils of Empire, for Relief: Whereas in *France* the Lives and Fortunes of Subjects are entirely at the Diſpoſal of their Grand Monarch.

he *Germans* are eſteemed now, as they were formerly, an honeſt, itable People, and they may be naturally ſo; and no Won- if they are pretty free and open when they have eaten and k plentifully. Men are uſually off their Guard at ſuch Times, frankly communicate their Thoughts, which may poſſibly be

looked upon as the Overflowing of an honeſt Heart; but wiſe Men will not recommend ſuch Exceſſes, eſpecially when the Liquor is forced, and no Man ſuffered to go away ſober. The moſt impenetrable Skull, that can bear moſt Liquor, may appear the wiſeſt at ſuch Times, and the *Germans*, who are taught to drink from their Cradle, will have the Advantage of every Southern Foreigner; which may be a very good Reaſon with them for tranſacting Affairs of State, as well as private Matters, over a Bumper, as they do even when the General Diet or States of the Empire meet; near half of their Time is ſpent in Drinking.

Diverſions and Cuſtoms.] The Inhabitants of *Vienna* live luxurioufly, and are pretty much addicted to Feaſting and Carouſing. Dancing and Fencing are their ordinary Recreations within Doors; and in the Winter, when the ſeveral Branches of the *Danube* are frozen over, and the Ground covered with Snow, the Ladies take their Recreation in Sledges of different Shapes, ſuch as Griffins, Tygers, Swans, Scollop Shells, *&c.* Here the Lady ſits dreſs'd in Velvet, lin'd with rich Furs, and adorned with Laces and Jewels, having on her Head a Velvet Cap; and the Sledge is drawn by one Horſe ſet off with Plumes of Feathers, Ribbons and Bells. And this Diverſion is taken chiefly in the Night Time, Footmen ride before the Sledge with Torches, and a Gentleman ſitting on the Sledge behind guides the Horſe.

Curioſities.] Some of the Curioſities we meet with here, are the Baths and Mineral Waters; the Baths of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, and those of *Baden*, have been reſorted to for many Ages; and the Waters of *Pyrmont* and the *Spaa* are drank in all the Nations of *Europe*; and they have innumerable Salt Springs, particularly in *Saxony*, and the Archbiſhoprick of *Saltſburg*.—The *Zerknitzer* Lake in *Carniola* is much taken Notice of, from whence the Waters retire in *June*, and it becomes good Paſture, and after *Michaelmas* the Waters return again with great Fury, ſpouting up out of the Ground a Pike's Length.—After their Waters we may mention their Wine. The Tun of *Heidelburg* is uſually taken Notice of among their Curioſities, which holds 800 Hogſheads, and is generally full of the beſt *Rheniſh* Wine, from which Foreigners are ſeldom ſuffered to retire perfectly ſober.—*Vienna* itſelf is a Curioſity, for here you ſee the greateſt Variety of Inhabitants that is to be met with any where, as, *Greeks*, *Tranſylvanians*, *Sclavonians*, *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Hungarians*, *Croates*, *Germans*, *Polanders*, *Spaniards*, *French* and *Italians*, in their proper Habits. The Imperial Library at *Vienna* is in great Eſteem, containing upwards of eighty thouſand Volumes, among which are many very valuable Manuſcripts in *Hebrew*, *Syriac*, *Arabic*, *Turkiſh*, *Armenian*, *Coptic*, and *Chineſe*. There is a fair Manuſcript of the New Teſtament in *Greek*, written fifteen hundred Years ago, in Gothic Letters, upon Purple. Here are likewiſe many thouſand *Greek*, *Roman*, and *Gothic* Coins and Medals, with a vaſt Collection of other Curioſities in Art and Nature.

Lang-

Language.] The Language of the *Germans* is *High-Dutch*, of ich there are many Dialects ſo different, that the People of one ovince ſcarce underſtand thoſe of another. *Latin* or *French* are d to be the moſt uſeful Languages for a Foreigner travelling through rmany, every Servant almoſt in their Inns, being able to expreſs nſelf intelligibly in one or other of thoſe Languages.

The *German Pater-Noſter* is as follows: *Unſer Vater, der du biſt in imel; geheiliget wer dein nahme: zukomm uns dein reich: dein wille chete auf erden, wie in himmel; unſer tæglich brod gib uns heut; d vergib uns unſer ſchuld als wir vergeben unſern ſchuldigern; und bre uns nicht in verſuchung ſondern erlæſe uns vom vehel.* Amen.

Religion.] The Empire is pretty equally divided between *Papiſts* d *Proteſtants*; moſt of the *Proteſtants* are *Lutherans*, as in *Pomera-*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holſtein*, *Brandenburg*, and *Saxony*; *Auſtria* and *varia* are generally *Papiſts*; the *Heſſians* are *Calviniſts*, as the ople are alſo in the South of *Franconia*; the reſt, *viz.* in *Swabia*, *ſtphalia*, and the Lower *Rhine*, are a Mixture of all thoſe. The *herans* and *Calviniſts* will not allow of a Toleration to one another, ere they are in Power. The King of *Pruſſia* and his Court are *viniſts*, though his Subjects are generally *Lutherans*; and the ctor of *Saxony*, who is King of *Poland*, choſe to profeſs himſelf a *iſt*, in order to his being elected King, but his *Saxon* Subjects are t of them *Lutherans*.

Archbiſhopricks.	Suffragans.
ntz ——	*Spire, Worms, Straſburg, Wurtſburg, Aichſtat, Ferden, Chur, Hildeſheim, Paderborn, Conſtance, Halberſtat* and *Bamburg*.
ers ——	*Metz, Toul*, and *Verdun*.
ogn ——	*Liege, Munſter, Minden*, and *Oſnabrug*.
gdeburg —	*Meiſſen, Maeſburg, Naumburg, Brandenburg*, and *Havelburg*.
lburg ——	*Frieſinghen, Ratiſbon, Paſſau, Chiemſe, Seckau, Lavant, Brixen, Gurk*, and *Neuſtat, Vienna* exempt.
nen ——	*Lubec, Ratſburg*, and *Schwerin*.

These Archbiſhopricks and Biſhopricks have many of them been larized ſince the Reformation, and converted into Dutchies, par-arly, *Bremen, Ferden, Magdeburg, Halberſtat, Minden, Oſnabrug*, *Lubec*.

erſities —	*Vienna, Mentz, Cologn, Triers, Liege, Heidelburg, Leipſic, Erfurt, Friburg, Ingoldſtat, Tubingen, Roſtock, Wittemburg, Francfort, Straſburg, Gripſwald Dillinghen, Jena, Lewenghen, Helmſtat, Sigen, Paderborn, Alterf, Gieſſen, Kiel, Gratzs*, and *Gottingen*.

No People apply themſelves more cloſely to their Studies than the *Germans*; and the *Hebrew* is no where ſo generally learnt, or better underſtood. Printing is encouraged to a Fault, every Man of Letters is an Author; they multiply Books without Number; Millions of Suppoſitions and Diſputations are annually publiſhed, with which they overſtock the Fairs of *Frankfort* and *Leipſic*; for no Man can be a Graduate in their Univerſities, who has not publiſhed one Diſputation at leaſt.

GERMAN Gold Coins.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Ducat of the Biſhop of *Bamberg* — — —	0	9	3
Double Ducat of *Hanover* — — — —	0	18	4
Ducat of *Hanover* — — — —	0	9	2
Ducat of *Brandenburg* — — — —	0	9	3
Double Ducats of ſeveral Forms in *Germany* — —	0	18	4
Single Ducats — — — — —	0	9	2

GERMAN Silver Coins.

Ducaton of *Cologn* — — — — —	0	5	5
Rix Dollar, or Patagon of *Cologn* — — —	0	4	4
Rix Dollar, or Patagon of *Liege* — — —	0	4	7
Rix Dollar of *Mentz* — — — — —	0	4	7
Rix Dollar of *Frankfort* — — — —	0	4	6
Rix Dollar of the *Palatinate* — — — —	0	4	7
Rix Dollar of *Nuremberg* — — — —	0	4	7
Rix Dollar of *Lunenburg* — — — —	0	4	6
Old Rix Dollar of *Hanover* — — — —	0	4	7
Double Gulden of *Hanover* — — — —	0	4	8
The Gulden of *Hanover* — — — —	0	2	4
The Half Gulden of *Hanover* — — — —	0	1	2
The Gulden of *Zell* — — — — —	0	2	3
The Gulden of the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* — —	0	2	4
The Gulden, or Guilder of *Magdeburg* — —	0	2	4
The Old Rix Dollar of *Brandenburg* — — —	0	4	7
The Old Gulden, or Guilder of *Brandenburg* — —	0	2	4
The New Guilder of *Brandenburg* — — —	0	2	3
The Half Guilder of *Brandenburg* — — —	0	1	
The Gulden of the Elector of *Saxony* — — —	0	2	
The Old Bank Dollar of *Hamburg* — — —	0	4	
The Rix Dollar of *Lubec* — — — —	0	4	
Rix Dollar of the late Emperor *Leopold* — —	0	4	
Rix Dollar of the Emperor *Ferdinand* III. — —	0	4	
Rix Dollar of *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Auſtria* — —	0	4	

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Germans* invaded the *Roman* Empire, and were repu by *Julius Cæſar*, about 50 Years before Chriſt.

Druſus, the adopted Son of *Auguſtus*, ſubdued Part of Ger whereby he obtained the Title of *Germanicus*. *Quintillius V* who ſucceeded *Druſus* in that Province, loſt all that *Druſus* had c quered; whereupon *Auguſtus* made the Rivers *Rhine* and *Danub* Bound

oundaries of the *Roman* Empire on the East and North, building rtreſſes, and placing Garriſons on the Banks of thoſe Rivers, to fend the Empire againſt the Incurſions of the *Germans*.

The *Vandal*, *Suevi*, *Heruli*, and other Northern Nations, broke rough the *Roman* Barrier in the Reign of *Honorius*, about the Year o; and having made a Conqueſt of great Part of *France* and *Spain*, ected ſeveral petty Kingdoms and States. Theſe were ſucceeded the *Goths*, who fixed themſelves in *Spain*, *Italy*, and the South of ance, in the Reign of *Auguſtulus*, the laſt of the *Roman* Emperors, d put a final End to that Empire about the Year 480.

The *Franks*, the moſt powerful Nation of *Germany*, poſſeſſed themves of that Part of *Gaul* which lay North of the River *Loire*, to hich they gave the Name of *Frankenland*, or *France*.

The *Burgundians*, another *German* Nation, ſubdued that Part of ul which lay South Weſt of the *Rhine*, to which alſo they commuated their Name, which it ſtill bears.

The *Saxons*, who inhabited the North Weſt Coaſt of *Germany*, pertually invaded and harraſſed *Great-Britain* and the North of *France* Sea, until they fixed themſelves at length in both.

The *Lombards*, another *German* Nation, eſtabliſhed themſelves in North of *Italy*, from whence they expelled the *Goths*; but the ſtern or *Græcian* Emperors, after the Deſtruction of the *Roman* pire, poſſeſſed themſelves of *Ravenna* and *Naples*, and great Part the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Italy*.

Charlemaigne, the Son of *Pepin*, King of *France*, ſubdued the *Lomds*, and founded a new Empire, being crowned by the Pope Emor of the *Romans*, at *Rome*, on *Chriſtmas* Day, *Anno* 800, having that Time great Part of *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain* der his Dominion.

The Poſterity of *Charlemaigne* inherited the Empire until about the ar 880, when the Princes and States of *Germany* rejected the *French rlovinian* Race, and elected *Arnulph*, the Son of *Caroloman*, King *Bavaria*, their Emperor, but the *Carlovinian* Race ſtill inherited Kingdom of *France*.

In the Reign of *Otho* III. 984, the Electors were reduced to ſeven.

The Emperors of *Germany* ſtill poſſeſſed great Part of *Italy* as well *Germany*; and the *Saracens* having invaded the South of *Italy* in ninth Century, were expelled again by the Emperor *Henry* III. the eleventh Century.

The Pope, in the mean Time, incited Inſurrections againſt the Emor, both in *Germany* and *Italy*, and perſuaded the ſeveral Princes render themſelves independent; which occaſioned long Wars been the Popes and the Emperors, the ſeveral Princes adhering to one or the other, as their Intereſt led them. The Occaſion of Quarrel between the Popes and the ſeveral Emperors was purely Pope's Ambition; for *Charlemaigne*, and his Succeſſors, for ſome me, appointed, or at leaſt confirmed, every Pope in the Chair, granted the Inveſtiture of all Biſhopricks, till the Popes incited ir Subjects to rebel, and compelled them to relinquiſh thoſe Prerotives; and at length aſſumed a Power of depoſing Emperors and gs, and transferring their Dominions to ſuch Princes as would

acknowledge their Supremacy, which they exercised with a high Hand till the Reformation; but they have since lost much of their Influence.

In the Year 1440, *Frederic* III. Duke of *Austria*, was elected Emperor, (and his Posterity had the Address to continue the Empire in their Family for 300 Years, notwithstanding the Empire is elective; namely, to the Year 1740, when they lost it only for Want of a Male Heir in the Family.)

Maximilian, who succeeded his Father *Frederic*, *Anno* 1493, married the Princess *Mary*, Daughter and Heiress of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, whereby *Burgundy* and the seventeen Provinces of the *Netherlands* were annexed to the House of *Austria*.

Charles V. Grandson of *Maximilian*, and Heir to the Kingdom of *Spain*, in Right of his Mother *Joanna*, was elected Emperor, *Anno* 1519, and in his Reign *Mexico* and *Peru* in *America* were conquered, whereby he became Sovereign of much larger Territories, and much richer, than ever any Prince enjoyed. In this Reign happened the Reformation of Religion, which *Charles* opposed, and engaged the Empire in a Civil War about it; but though he condemned *Luther's* Doctrine, he did not meddle with his Person. The Reason the Reformers were called Protestants was their Protesting against a Decree of the Imperial Diet in Favour of their Enemies in this Reign. *Charles* V. 'tis said, had been victorious in above thirty Battles where he commanded in Person; but in the Decline of Life his good Fortune began to forsake him. The *French* King and the Protestants of *Germany* appeared at least a Match for him, whereupon he abdicated his Throne; resigning the Kingdom of *Spain*, his *Italian* Dominions, the *Netherlands*, and *America* to his Son *Philip* II. and procured his Brother *Ferdinand* to be elected Emperor, *Anno* 155[illegible]; after which *Charles* retired into a Monastery in *Spain*, where he died two Years after.

The Wars between the Papists and Protestants continued, with some Intervals, until the Year 1648, almost, when a Treaty was concluded in *Westphalia*, whereby the Protestant Religion was established in all Parts of *Germany* where it was professed; and the Claims and Pretensions of most of the Princes and States of *Europe* were settled, *Ferdinand* III. being then Emperor of *Germany*.

Leopold succeeded his Father *Ferdinand*, *Anno* 1658, and, entering into a War with the *Turks*, lost most Part of *Hungary*, the *Hungarian* Protestants uniting their Forces with the *Turks*: And in the Year 1683, they laid Siege to *Vienna*, the capital City of the Empire, and were upon the Point of taking it, when *John Sobieski*, King of *Poland*, came to its Relief; and joining the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Imperial General, they attacked the Besiegers in their Trenches, and entirely defeated them; and from this Time the *Turks* lost Ground every Campaign, being driven entirely out of *Hungary* in the Year 1688. But the *French*, in the mean Time, invaded the Empire on the Side of the *Rhine*, and burnt and plundered the *Palatinate* in a very terrible Manner: Whereupon the Emperor and Empire, *Great-Britain*, the *Dutch*, and the Nothern Crowns, entered into a Confederacy against *France* the following Year; but the War continu[illegible]

ing between the Imperialiſts and the *Turks*, and the *Hungarian* ſecontents making a Diverſion in Favour of the Infidels, the Emor could ſpare no great Number of Troops to join the Confede- s in *Flanders*; however, a Peace was concluded at *Ryſwick* be- en the Allies and *France*, *Anno* 1697, whereby all Places were re- d that had been taken on either Side. And now, the Chriſtian ces being at Peace among themſelves, the *Turks* thought fit to ſent to a Truce at *Carlowitz*, *Anno* 1699.

Charles II. King of *Spain*, dying in the Year 1700, and leaving Dominion, to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, Grandſon of *Lewis* XIV. g of *France*, the *French* King immediately ſeized all the *Spaniſh* inions, and proclaimed the Duke of *Anjou* King of *Spain*; reupon the Emperor invaded *Italy*, and entered into a Confede- with *Great-Britain*, the *United Provinces*, and other Powers, for ecovery of the *Spaniſh* Territories, which the Emperor claimed, Account of his having married one of the Infanta's, and being ended from another of them. In which War the Allies being ceſsful, they recovered the *Spaniſh* Territories in *Italy* and the *Ne- lands*; which were confirmed to the Emperor *Charles* VI. Son of Emperor *Leopold*, by the Treaties of *Utrecht* and *Raſtat*, conclu- in the Years 1713 and 1714. *Sicily* was allotted to the Duke of *oy*, with the Title of King, and *Spain* and *Spaniſh America* were tted to King *Philip*.

nother War breaking out between the Emperor and his Allies on one Part, and *Spain* on the other, in the Year 1718, and a aty being concluded between them the following Year, *Sicily* was ned to the Emperor, and *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*.

n the Year 1722, the Emperor *Charles* VI. having no Sons, ſettled hereditary Dominions on his eldeſt Daughter, the Archdutcheſs *ria Thereſa*, which was confirmed by the Diet of the Empire, obtained the Name of the *Pragmatic Sanction*. This Settlement guaranteed by *Great-Britain*, *France*, the *States-General*, and moſt he Powers in *Europe*.

The Emperor *Charles* VI. erecting an *Eaſt-India* Company at *Oſtend*, created a Miſunderſtanding between him and the Maritime Powers, ch was however at length amicably adjuſted.

n the mean Time Treaties were ſet on Foot at *Cambray* and other ces, for adjuſting all Differences between the Emperor and *Spain*; theſe Negotiations coming to nothing, the Emperor and *Spain* en- d into a Treaty themſelves, whereby they confirmed the *Spaniſh* ritories in their reſpective Poſſeſſions to each other, and the Re- ſion of the Dutchies of *Tuſcany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, were aſ- ed to Don *Carlos* the King of *Spain*'s ſecond Son, on the Death of then reigning Prince; and 6000 *Spaniards* were convoyed to *Tuſ-* to ſecure that Succeſſion, *Anno* 1730, by the united Fleets of *at-Britain* and *Spain*.

A War breaking out again in the Year 1733, between *France*, *in*, and *Sardinia* on the one Part, and the Emperor on the other, Emperor was driven out of all his *Italian* Dominions except *ntua*; but on a Treaty of Peace, which followed two Years after, Emperor's Dominions in the North of *Italy*, were reſtored him,

on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, who thereupon re-
quiſhed his Claim to *Tuſcany* and *Parma*, and was recognized K
of the *Two Sicilies*.

In the Year 1738, the *Turks* invaded the Emperor's Territories
Servia, and recovered that whole Province, and laying Siege
Belgrade, that important Fortreſs was yielded to them by a Tre
wherein the *French* were Mediators, and the Rivers *Danube* and *Sa*
made the Boundaries of the two Empires on the South.

Frederic, King of *Pruſſia*, dying on the 31ſt of *May* 1740, w
ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son *Charles*, his preſent *Pruſſian* Majeſ
He no ſooner aſcended the Throne, but he ſeized on the Town
Herſtall in the Territory of *Liege*, and obliged the Biſhop to pay hi
200,000 Crowns before he quitted it.

The Emperor *Charles* VI. died the 28th of *October* following
1740: Whereupon his Daughter, the eldeſt Archdutcheſs, *Ma*
Thereſa, Conſort to the Duke of *Lorrain*, was recognized Queen
Hungary and *Bohemia*, and Heireſs of all the late Emperor's heredita
Dominions. And notwithſtanding her Right had been acknowledge
and guaranteed by the King of *Pruſſia*, *France*, and moſt of the Po
ers of *Europe*, the King of *Pruſſia* immediately invaded *Sileſia* witho
ſo much as proclaiming War; but publiſhed a Declaration, importi
that he had no ill Deſign againſt the Court of *Vienna*; that he o
intended to vindicate the Rights of his Family to that Dutchy, foun
ed upon antient Conventions, between his Anceſtors the Electors
Brandenburg, and the Princes of *Sileſia*; but that he was ready wi
all his Forces to guarantee and defend the Dominions of the Hou
of *Auſtria* againſt all Invaders, and that he would uſe his Interes
procure the Imperial Dignity for the Duke of *Lorrain*: However t
Pruſſians advanced towards the South of *Sileſia*, taking one ſtro
Town after another, and the *Auſtrians* encountering the *Pruſſian*
Molnitz, on the 10th of *April* 1741, were defeated.

The Elector of *Bavaria* having married one of the Archdutche
(Daughter of the Emperor *Joſeph*) ſet up a Claim alſo to the here
tary Dominions of the late Emperor; and aſſiſted by the *French*,
vaded the Queen of *Hungary*'s Territories, and compelled the Ele
tors to promiſe their Votes to ſet him on the Imperial Throne; a
he was accordingly elected Emperor at *Frankfort*, by their unanim
Suffrages, on the 21ſt of *January* 1742.

And as the *French* and *Bavarians* invaded the Queen of *Hungar*
Dominions, the Imperial Generals, on the other Hand, invaded *B*
varia, and reduced it. And after ſeveral Battles fought, wherein
King of *Pruſſia* was generally victorious, the Queen of *Hungary* thou
fit to yield up all *Sileſia* to him, except the Dutchies of *Troppau* a
Teſchin. She likewiſe ceded to him, by the ſame Treaty, the Co
of *Glatz* in *Bohemia*, on Condition his *Pruſſian* Majeſty would
Neuter, which he agreed to do. Soon after which the *Fre*
who had poſſeſſed themſelves of *Prague* and all *Bohemia*, were dri
out of that Kingdom by the *Auſtrians*.

In the Year 1742, *Great-Britain* declared for the Queen of *H*
gary, and the next Year the *Dutch* promiſed to join the *Br*
Forc

es, but marched at an humble Diſtance from them into the Ter-
ies of *Heſſe*. And when the *Britiſh* and *Hanoveiran* Troops en-
d the *French* at *Dettingen* on the Banks of the *Maine*, *June*, 16,
, the *Dutch* Forces were at a good Diſtance from the Field of
e; however the *French* were obliged to repaſs the *Maine*, and
Britiſh Forces marched to *Hanau*, where they were furniſhed
Proviſions, of which they had been in Want for ſome Time;
if the *French* had ſecured the Paſſes to that City, as was in-
d, great Part of the Allied Army muſt have periſhed without
ng.

he Allies being at this Time ſuperior to the *French*, who retired
their own Territories, the *Britiſh* Forces, attended by the *Dutch*
Diſtance, followed them as far as the River *Queich*, which divides
Territories of *France* from thoſe of the Empire; but did not think
advance into the Territories of *France*, leſt it ſhould amount to a
aration of War; and the Campaign ended without farther Action,
eupon the Allied Army returned to the *Low Countries*, which be-
the Theatre of the late War, the Events whereof are ſtill freſh
ery Man's Memory.

here are in *Germany* near 300 Princes and States; every one
which is veſted with Sovereign Power, ſubject however to the
ral Laws of the Empire, and ſworn to the Emperor, not to en-
in any Wars or Alliances to the Prejudice of the Emperor and
ire.

he Emperor is elected by the nine Electors at *Frankfort*, *viz.*
three Spiritual Electors, Archbiſhops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Co-*
and the ſix Secular Electors of *Bohemia*, *Palatine*, *Brandenburg*,
ny, *Bavaria*, and *Hanover*.

a King of the *Romans* be elected in the Life-time of the Empe-
he ſucceeds of Courſe without any new Choice. The Arch-
ps of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologn*, are Electors of Courſe, as ſoon
ey are elected to thoſe Sees by their reſpective Chapters. The
lar Electors ſucceed by Virtue of the Territories they enjoy, the
as King of *Bohemia*, the ſecond as Count *Palatine*, the third as
quiſs of *Brandenburg*, the fourth as Duke of *Saxony*, the fifth as
e of *Bavaria*, and the ſixth as Duke of *Hanover*.

he Emperor creates Dukes, Marquiſſes, and other Noblemen;
he appoints moſt of the Officers, Civil and Military, in the Em-
except ſuch as are hereditary, as the Great Chancellor, Trea-
, *&c.* But theſe are only Honorary.

he Diet, or States of the E mpire, conſiſt of the Emperor, the
Electors, and the Eccleſiaſtical Princes, *viz.* Archbiſhops, Bi-
, Abbots, and Abbeſſes; the Secular Princes, who are Dukes,
quiſſes, Counts, Viſcounts, or Barons; and the Repreſentatives of
Imperial Cities, which are ſo many Republics, governed by their
ective Senates and Magiſtrates.

he Diet meets at *Ratiſbon*, on the Emperor's Summons, and any
he Princes may ſend their Deputies thither in their Stead. The
makes Laws, raiſes Taxes, determines Differences between the
ral Princes and States, and can relieve the Subject from the
Oppreſſions

Oppreſſions of their Sovereigns: And there are two ſupreme Councils called the *Aulic* Council, and the Chamber of *Wetzlar*, to which any of the Princes and States, or their Subjects, may appeal when they apprehend themſelves aggrieved.

There is a Director in every Circle, who is uſually General of the Forces of the Circle, and puts in Execution the Acts and Decrees of the Diet and ſupreme Councils; he alſo aſſembles the Princes and States of his Circle, to conſult of their common Defence, in Caſe an Invaſion is apprehended; and ſometimes two or three of the joining Circles aſſemble, being called correſponding Circles, as *Franconia*, *Swabia*, and *Weſtphalia*, or the Upper and Lower *Rhine*; and theſe will conſent to a Neutrality ſometimes, when they find the Emperor is not in a Condition to protect them, of which we have had ſome late Inſtances.

BOHEMIA Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

Between 12 and 19 E. Lon. } Being { 300 Miles in Length.

Between 48 and 52 N. Lat. } Being { 250 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Saxony*, and *Brandenburg*, on the N. by *Poland*, and *Hungary*, on the E. by *Auſtria*, and *Bavaria*, S. and by the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, on the W. comprehending, 1. *Bohemia* Proper; 2. *Sileſia*; and 3. *Moravia*.

Diviſions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Bohemia* Proper, W. moſtly ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*,	*Prague*, E. Lon. 14–20. N. Lat. 50. *Koningſgratz*, E. *Glatz*, E. ſubject to the K. of *Pruſſia*. *Egra*, W.
2. *Sileſia*, Eaſt, moſtly ſubject to the King of *Pruſſia*,	*Breſlaw*, E. Lon. 16--50. N. Lat. 51-- *Glogaw*, N. *Croſſen*, N. *Jagendorff*, S. *Tropaw*, S. ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*. *Teſchen*, S. ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.
3. *Moravia*, South, entirely ſubject to the Houſe of *Auſtria*.	*Olmutz*, E. Lon. 16--45. N. Lat. 49-- *Brin*, Middle *Igla*, S. W.

Mountains.] *Bohemia* is ſurrounded by high Mountains and Woods, and every Province divided from another, by a Chain of Mountains.

Rivers.

vers.] The principal Rivers are, 1. the *Elbe*; 2. the *Oder*; 3. the *Mulda*, which generally run from S. to N. their Courſes g been deſcribed already; 4. the *Eger*, which runs from W. to E. falls into the *Elbe*; 5. the *Moraw*, which runs from N. to S. gh *Moravia*, and falls into the *Danube*; 6. the *Igla*; and 7. the which runs from E. to W. and uniting their Waters fall into the w.

.] The Air of this Country is eſteemed unhealthful, the ds and Mountains which ſurround it not leaving a free Paſſage e Air.

l and Produce.] The Soil produces Corn, Wine, Hops, Flax, p, Wool, Timber, and Fruit in Abundance; they have a good d of Horſes, which are often bought up to remount the *French* lry; and they have great Plenty of Game and Wild Fowl. e are rich Paſtures in their Vallies, but ſome of their Moun- are barren Rocks.

ines and Manufactures.] No Country in *Europe* has richer Mines ilver, Quickſilver, Copper, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, and Salt-petre. r principal Manufacture is Linnen, of which they export great tities by the *Elbe*; and have conſiderable Manufactures of Cop- Iron, and Glaſs.

nſtitution.] The Conſtitution or the Government is at preſent bſolute hereditary Monarchy, of which the Empreſs-Queen is the Sovereign. The States of *Bohemia*, indeed are ſummoned, form Sake, every Year, by the Command of the Queen, and at *Prague*; they conſiſt of the Clergy, Nobility, Gentry, and eſentatives of the Towns. Here a Commiſſioner from the So- gn lays before them the Neceſſity of granting ſuch Supplies as the t demands, which uſually amount to a very great Sum; and theſe ranted without Heſitation or Examination, only they ſometimes ſs their Concern at the Abſence of their Prince, and ſeem grieved heir Country is exhauſted to enrich the *Auſtrians*, for whom they an implacable Averſion.

ms.] The Arms of *Bohemia* are Argent, a Lion Gules, the Tail d, and paſſed in Saltier, crowned, languid, and armed Or.

bility and Vaſſals.] There are the ſame Degrees of Nobility s in *Germany*, but the Farmers and Huſbandmen on their Eſtates aſſals. Here is no middle State, every Lord is a Kind of Sove- , and their Tenants little better than Slaves, having no Pro- in the Lands they manure. Queen of *Bohemia* is one of the of the preſent Empreſs.

venues.] Her Revenues are raiſed by the States of the King- who are aſſembled annually at *Prague*, to provide ſuch Sums e Empreſs demands of them over and above the Cuſtoms and s ſhe is intitled to by her Prerogative.

Genius,

Genius, Perſons, &c.] As to the Perſons and Habits of the *Bohemians*, they differ but little from the *Germans*; their Gentry are naturally brave, and more inclined to Arms than Arts: They are of open and agreeable Converſation; but the Boors or Peaſants, are ſaid to be a brutiſh Generation, and very much given to pilfering and plundering their Neighbours. The whole Nation is charged with intemperance, as well as their Neighbours the *Germans*: They are exceeding credulous, abounding in Stories of Spectres and Apparitions, eſpecially in their Mines.

This Kingdom is frequently deſcribed as Part of *Germany*, with very little Reaſon; for it is not in any of the nine Circles, neither does it contribute any Thing towards the Forces or Revenues of the Empire, or is ſubject to any of its Laws. What gives it Colour to this Miſtake is, that the King of *Bohemia* is the firſt Secular Elector of the Empire, and their Kings have been Emperors of *Germany* for many Years.

Language.] Their proper Language is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, though they uſually ſpeak the *German* or *High-Dutch*. Their *Pater-Noſter* is of the following Tenour: *Otts naſh, ktereſh, gſi nyebſzech; oſuety ſzye imem tve; prſid ſeralyouſztui tve; budi wola tva jako v'nebi tak i na zemi; hleb naſh vezdejſhi dei nam dnes, a odpuſzty nam vini naſhe jakoſh i mi odpus thyime vinyikum naſim; ne uvody naſz v pokuſhenyi, alye zbaviſhnaſz ode zlebo; nebowſzt, kralyovſztvi i mocz i ſzlavana veki.* Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion in two of the Provinces, viz. of *Bohemia* proper, and *Moravia*, is ſtill Popery; though there are a Multitude of Sects that call themſelves *Proteſtants* in *Moravia*, many of whom entertain very ſhocking Notions of the *Chriſtian* Religion, have lately made Proſelytes in *Great-Britain*. They have a Meeting-Houſe in *London*, and have obtained an Act of Parliament for a Settlement in the Plantations.

Archbiſhoprick and Biſhopricks.] The only Archbiſhoprick in *Bohemia* is that of *Prague*; and the Biſhopricks are thoſe of *Koningſgratz*, *Breſlaw*, and *Olmutz*.

Univerſity.] *Prague* is the only Univerſity.

Coins.] The Coins are the ſame as in *Germany*, in the Deſcription whereof they are already enumerated.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Bohemians* are ſaid to be deſcended from the *Boii*, a People of *Gaul*, who retired thither when the *Romans*, under *Julius Cæſar*, made a Conqueſt of that Country. They were a conſiderable Time governed by Dukes; *Uladiſlaus* II. was the firſt

bemia, and aſcended the Throne, *Anno* 1086. The *Bohemian* ity long elected their Prince, tho' the Emperors of *Germany* mes impoſed a King upon them, and at length uſurped that e themſelves. *Sigiſmund*, King of *Hungary*, and afterwards ror, was upon the Throne of *Bohemia*, when *John Huſs* and of *Prague*, two of the firſt Reformers, were burnt at the Coun- *Conſtance*, *Anno* 1414, though the Emperor had givem them otection.

s occaſioned an Inſurrection in *Bohemia*: The People of *Prague* the Emperor's Officers out of the Windows of the Council- ber, and broke their Necks; and the famous *Ziſca*, aſſembling my of 40,000 *Bohemians*, defeated the Emperor's Forces in ſe- Engagements, and drove the *Imperialiſts* out of the Kingdom. was the Emperor able to recover that Kingdom from the *Huſ-* till they were ruined by their own Diviſions; after which they went a very ſevere Perſecution, and the Emperor eſtabliſhed his nion here.

the Year 1609, the *Proteſtants* of *Germany* formed a Confede- called, *The Union, or Evangelical League*, of which they choſe ck IV. Elector Palatine, their Head, and with theſe the *Pro-* of *Bohemia* joined. The Emperor *Matthias*, in the Year advanced his Couſin *Ferdinand* to the Throne of *Bohemia*, and him to be crowned and recognized by the States of the King- but he reſiding at *Gratz* in *Stiria*, and ſuffering the *Proteſtants* oppreſſed and perſecuted by the *Popiſh* Clergy, they elected the r Palatine, Head of the *Proteſtant* League in *Germany*, their (This Prince married the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Daughter of I. King of *England*, who was Mother of the Princeſs *Sophia*, nover.) This Prince Palatine being crowned King of *Bohemia*, mperor's Generals invaded and plundered the Palatinate, while Duke of *Bavaria*, with another Army, followed the Elector into ia, and in a Battle near the Walls of *Prague*, entirely defeated he was deprived of his Electorate, and expelled all his Domi- whereupon he fled into *Holland*, and was forced to depend on ourt of *England* for his Subſiſtance: his Family not being reſtored the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, *Anno* 1648. Prince *Rupert* and Prince ice his Sons, were Generals in King *Charles*'s Army, during the Wars in *England*.

e Emperors of *Germany* have had the Dominion of *Bohemia* ever until the King of *Pruſſia* invaded and reduced the Dutchy of in 1741, which has been confirmed to him by ſeveral Tre- And probably the Reaſon the King of *Pruſſia* made ſo eaſy a queſt was, that the *Proteſtants* of *Sileſia* looked upon him as their erer from *Popiſh* Perſecution.

HUNGARY Kingdom,

Subject to the Houſe of Auſtria.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 17 and 23 } E. Lon. } Being { 300 Miles in Length.

Between { 45 and 49 } N. Lat. } Being { 200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Poland*, on the North; by *Tranſylvania* and *Walachia*, Eaſt; by *Sclavonia*, Sou and by *Auſtria* and *Moravia*, Weſt.

The Kingdom of *Hungary* is uſually divided into the Upper Lower *Hungary*.

Upper *HUNGARY*, North of the *Danube*.

Chief Towns.

Preſburg, ſituate on the *Danube*, E. Lon. 17-30. N. Lat. 48-20.
Newhauſel, N. W.
Leopoldſtad, N. W.
Chremnits, N. W.
Schemnits, in the Middle.
Eſperies, N.
Caſchaw, N.
Tockay, N. E.
Zatmar, N. E.
Unghuar, N. E.
Mongats, N. E.
Waradin Great, E.
Segedin, S. E.
Agria, in the Middle.
Peſt, on the *Danube*, oppoſite to *Buda*.

Lower *HUNGARY*, South of the *Danube*.

Chief Towns.

Buda, on the *Danube*, E. L 12--20. N. Lat. 47--40.
Gran, on the *Danube* above
Komorra, on the *Danube*, in Iſland of *Schut*.
Raab, on the *Danube*, opp to the Iſland of *Schut*.
Altenburg, W. oppoſite to Iſland of *Schut*.
Weiſſenburg, or *Alba Regalis*, E. of the Lake, called the *P ten* Sea.
Kaniſha, S. W. of the *P* Sea.
Five Churches, N. of the *Drave*.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are the *Carpathian* which divide *Hungary* from *Poland* on the North.

Lakes.] There are Abundance of Lakes and ſtagnant Water this Country, among which that called the *Platten* Sea, and ano called the *Newſidler* Sea in the Lower *Hungary*, are the moſt exte

Rivers.] 1. The *Danube*, which divides *Hungary* in two Parts, been deſcribed already in treating of *Germany*; 2. the *Drave*, Southern Boundary of *Hungary*, is a fine navigable River, and

13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 Degrees East from London

49 48 47 46 45 44 43 42 41 40 39 38 37 36 35

POLAND
RUSSIA
GERMANY
HUNGARY
LITTLE TARTARY
BUDZIAC TARTARY
CARNIOLA
SCLAVONIA
CROATIA
BOSNIA
DALMATIA
SERVIA
TRANSILVANIA
MOLDAVIA
WALACHIA
BESSARABIA
BULGARIA
ALBANIA
ROMANIA
TURKY IN EUROPE
MACEDONIA
EPIRUS
THESSALY
ACHAIA
MOREA
CANDIA
TURKY IN ASIA
EUXIN OR BLACK SEA
SEA OF AZOPH
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
GULF OF VENICE
GULF OF TARENTO
SICILY
CRIM
CYPRUS
Carpathian Mountains
Vienna
Presburg
Neuhaugel
Agria
Buda
Post
Weissenburg
Platten Sea
Kanisha
Siget
Warasdin
Agram
Triest
Carlstat
Sisek
Petterwardein
Belgrade
Semendria
Pallanka
Jagodna
Widin
Chiprónus
Pristina
Scutari
Dulcigno
Durazzo
Naples
Salerno
Tarento
Policastro
Reggio
Messina
Syracusa
Corfu
Cefalonia
Zant
Arcadia
Modon
Coron
Napoli di Romania
Athens
Corinth
Negropont
Lepanto
Patras
Olympia
Argos
Mistra
Colochina
Cerigo
Cerigotto
Candia
Canea
Grabusa
Claudos
C. Sidero
C. Spada
C. Salomon
Rhodes
Scarpanto
Standia
Santorini
Stampalia
Lango
Chio
Lemnos
Mytilene
Lepara
Smirna
Madre R.
Scanderoon
Adrianople
Philippopoli
Serai
Kallat
Bantzak
Bulham
Varna
Mankalia
Tomi
Kilia
Kilia Nova
Sinila
Ismail
Tandra I.
Illenada I.
Belgorod
Borlat
Bejar
Nowajakalia
Polverin
Bachiserai
Karasbei
Belbec
Kaffa
Strata of Kaffa
Toman
Azoph
Silenaia Dolina
Zerna
Zernaya
Kariton Oczakow
Ocsakow
Dniepr R.
Boristhenes R.
Niester R.
Danaw
Beg R.
Jazy
Soczowa
Lapuczina
Tergovist
Nissa
Sophia
Pirot
Scopia
Belgrade
Temesvar
Weissenburg
Hermanstat
Crystal
Segedin
Zolnock
Tockay
Neusatz
Neumark
Caschau
Leopoldstat
Esperies
Unghnar
Zatmar
Grosswardein
Clausenburg
Chotzin
Sereth
Fratzo
Jassy
Lemberg
Zamosk
Kaminiec
Podolia
Bialogrod
Ackerman
Ismail
Kilia
Tandra I.
Illenada I.
Portaman
Ozuicze
Flalowin
Mukuth
Scolosz
Duca Via
Terguriste
Pedi
Buchiger
Romanowa
Kutrnka
Dorostero
Tutracan
Tomi
Mankalia
Varna
Bulham
Kallat
Bantzak
Philippopoli
Serai
Adrianople
Attajrali
Bosphorus of Thrace
Constantinople
Scutari
Heraclea
Marmora Sea
Gallipoli
Salonichi
Aimana
Contessa
Chitro
Monaster
Imbro
Lemnos
Mytilene
Lepara
Smirna
Madre R.
Scanderoon
Rhodes
Scarpanto
Standia
Candia
Canea
Grabusa
Claudos
C. Sidero
C. Spada
C. Salomon
Santorini
Stampalia
Lango
Chio
Cerigo
Cerigotto
Modon
Coron
Napoli di Romania
Athens
Corinth
Negropont
Lepanto
Patras
Olympia
Argos
Mistra
Colochina
Zant
Arcadia
Cefalonia
Corfu
Durazzo
Horma
Vitalio
Florina
Salona
Lacrida
Chimarra
Alessio
Dulcigno
Scutari
Scopia
Pirot
Sophia
Nissa
Widin
Chiprónus
Pristina
Novibazar
Ragusa
Narenta
Spalato
Ancona
Leorno
Gaieta
Manfredonia
Trani
Tarento
Policastro
Reggio
Messina
Syracusa
Naples
Salerno
Gulf of Tarento
Otranto
Corfu
Cefalonia
Zant
Arcadia
Modon
Coron
Napoli di Romania
Athens
Corinth
Negropont
Lepanto
Patras
Olympia
Argos
Mistra
Colochina
Cerigo
Cerigotto
Candia
Canea
Grabusa
Claudos
C. Sidero
C. Spada
C. Salomon
Rhodes
Scarpanto
Standia
Santorini
Stampalia
Lango
Chio
Lemnos
Mytilene
Lepara
Smirna
Madre R.
Scanderoon
Adrianople
Philippopoli
Serai
Kallat
Bantzak
Bulham
Varna
Mankalia
Tomi
Kutrnka
Dorostero
Tutracan
Romanowa
Buchiger
Terguriste
Pedi
Belgrade
Semendria
Pallanka
Jagodna

s itſelf into the *Danube* at *Eſſeck*; 3. The *Teyſſe* riſes in the of *Hungary* in the *Carpathian* Mountains, runs W. by *Tockay*, terwards turning S. falls into the *Danube* oppoſite to *Salanka*- 4. the *Meriſh* riſes in *Tranſylvania*, and falls into the *Teyſſe* at ; 5. the *Kalloo* riſes in the N. E. of *Hungary*, and running lls into the *Teyſſe*; 6. the *Raab* riſes in *Stiria*, and running falls into the *Danube* againſt the Iſland of *Schut*; 7. the *Waag* n the N. of *Hungary*, and running S. W. falls into the *Danube*, ite the Iſland of *Schut*; 8. The *Temes* riſes in the *Irongate* tains, and running W. paſſes by *Temeſwaer*, and falls into the Lake.

.] The Air of *Hungary* is very bad, ſuppoſed to proceed from numerous Lakes, ſtagnant Waters, and Marſhes.

l and Produce.] It is one continued fruitful Plain, extending rds of 300 Miles, *viz.* from *Preſburg* to *Belgrade*, producing of Corn, rich Wines, and Cattle; and abounding with Deer, e, Fiſh, and Wild Fowl. And in the *Carpathian* Mountains on orth, are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, and Salt: Their Baths Mineral Waters are eſteemed the beſt in *Europe*. The Baths of were magnificent Structures when poſſeſſed by the *Turks*, but are ept up by the *Chriſtians*.

aſſic and Manufactures.] The *Hungarians* furniſh the *Auſtrians*, other Countries Weſt of them, with vaſt Droves of Cattle, as s with Variety of excellent Wines, of which thoſe of *Tockay* are ned the beſt; their Manufactures are chiefly thoſe of Braſs and of which they export a great deal wrought and unwrought.

ms.] The Empreſs Queen, for Armonial Enſigns, bears quar- Barwiſe Argent, and Gules of eight Pieces. See *Germany*.

rts.] The *Huſſars*, or *Hungarian* Troopers, ride upon fleet es, but not near ſo large as the *German* Horſes, and therefore ſtand up on their ſhort Stirrups when they ſtrike. Their Foot alled *Heydukes*, and uſually wear Feathers in their Caps, accord- o the Number of their Enemies they pretend to have killed; Horſe and Foot are an excellent Militia, very good at Purſuit, aging and plundering a Country, but not equal to regular Troops itched Battle.

ngary has been a Scene of War for 200 Years and upwards; it ed the Grave of the *Germans*, many Thouſands having periſhed unhealthful Soil, by Sickneſs as well as the Sword; a kind of e viſiting the Country once in three or four Years.

ſons and Habits.] The *Hungarians* are of a good Stature and proportioned; the Men ſhave their Beards, but leave Whiſkers e upper Lip; they wear Furr Caps on their Heads, a cloſe- d Coat girt with a Saſh, and a ſhort Cloak or Mantle over contrived as to be buckled under the Arm, and leave the hand at Liberty. The Troopers wear a Broad Sword, and a Hatchet, or Battle-Ax: The Women alſo wear ſhort Cloaks

and

and a Veil when they go Abroad; but the better Sort uſually imitate the *French* Faſhions.

Genius.] They are a brave Warlike People, and their Country has ſtood as a Barrier againſt the *Turks* upwards of 200 Years. The Colours they affect in their Cloathing are Red, Blue, or Green; and the young Gentlemen uſually wear Feathers in their Caps.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] Some of the greateſt Curioſities in this Country are their Bridges, their Baths, and their Mines; the Bridge of *Eſſeck*, built over the *Danube* and the *Drave*, and the adjoining Marſhes, is five Miles in Length, and has Towers at every Quarter of a Mile's Diſtance, and is a Paſs that has been much contended for by the *Chriſtians* and *Turks*. There is alſo a Bridge of Boats over the *Danube*, half a Mile long, between *Buda* and *Peſt*; and there are the Ruins of a *Roman* Bridge, twenty *Hungarian* Miles from *Belgrade*, ſtill remaining that exceeds any Thing of the Kind; it conſiſted of twenty ſquare Piles or Pillars of Stone, one hundred Feet high, the Baſes whereof contained ſixty Feet on every Side of the Square; the Diſtance between every one of theſe Pillars was one hundred and ſeventy Feet, joined by Arches, with this Inſcription: PROVIDENTIA AUG. VERE PONTIFICIS, VIRTUS ROMANA QUID NON DOMAT? SUB JUGUM ECCE RAPTURET DANUBIUS; and, to perpetuate the Memory of this Structure, Silver Medals were ſtamped with the Inſcription DANUBIUS.

The Baths of *Buda* have been mentioned already, as the moſt magnificent in *Europe*; and their Mines, in the *Carpathian* Mountains, afford every kind of Metal.

It is ſaid a better Account may be collected of eight Emperors and Kings, from the Medals and Inſcriptions found in *Hungary* than has been given by any Hiſtorians. *Zamoſius* relates, that there are Coins to be met with here, that give us the Portraitures of *Lyſimachus*, *Alexander the Great*, *Philip* of *Macedon*, and *Darius*. There was found near the Town of *Deva* a great Quantity of ancient Gold Medals, each of them weighing two or three Crowns a-piece, which had on one Side the Image of *Lyſimachus*, and on the Reverſe *Victoria*; and with the Medals was found a Golden Serpent.

Language.] The Language of the *Hungarians* is peculiar to this Country. It comes the neareſt the *Hebrew*, which is governed by Points and Accents as this is; but the meaneſt of the People ſpeak a Kind of barbarous *Latin*, by which they entertain a Correſpondence with the *Poles* and *Germans*: The *Pater-Noſter*, in the *Hungarian* Language, is as follows: *My at yank ki vagi a mennyekben ſzenteſſek meg a te neved jæijæn el a te orſzaged legyen meg a te akaratod mint menyben ugi itt e fældænis ami mindennapi kenyerunket meg nekunk ma es boeſaſd meg a mi vetkeinket mikeppen mijs megbokſatunk azoknak a kik mi ellenſunk vetenck es ne vigy* [illegible] Kiſſ

ſirtebo ſzabadics meg minket a gonoſztul mert tied az orſzag az tolom es a dieſoſeg mind ærække. Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion here is the *Roman Catholick*; t the *Huſſites* of *Bohemia* propagating their Religion here in the eenth Century, and the *Lutherans* in the ſixteenth, there are a eat Number of Proteſtants in this Kingdom, divided into a Multi- le of Sects: However, they uſually unite againſt the Government, which they have been ſeverely perſecuted for many Years. They dom fail to join the *Turks* againſt the *Chriſtians*, receiving better arter from *Infidels* than from bigotted *Papiſts*, until the preſent ign; but the Empreſs-Queen having promiſed the *Hungarians* a ſtoration of their ancient Rights and Privileges, and the Proteſtants Toleration of their Religion, they exerted themſelves in her De- nce in the late War.

Archbiſhopricks.] *Preſburg*, *Gran*, *Colocza*.

Biſhopricks.] 1. *Great Waradin*; 2. *Agria*; 3. *Veſprin*; 4. *Raab*; d, 5. *Five Churches*.

Gold Coins of *HUNGARY*.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
ouble Ducats —— —— ——	0	18	7
ngle Ducats —— —— ——	0	9	3½

Silver Coins, the ſame as in *Germany*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Huns*, a *Scythian* Nation, poſſeſſed themſelves of this Country in the third Century, and communicated their Name it, being then Part of the ancient *Pannonia*.

It was at firſt divided into many little Principalities and States, ich at length united under one Head, who had the Title of Duke; e laſt of theſe Dukes was *Geyſa*, who, becoming a Proſelite to riſtianity, was baptized; after which he reſigned the Government his Son *Stephen*, who took the Title of King in the Year 1000. was an elective Kingdom many Years, but generally in one Fa- ly; *Charles Robert* aſcended the Throne *Anno* 1310, and ſubdued *lgaria*, *Servia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, and many other ovinces, which he annexed to his Dominions, ſome whereof the *netians* recovered from him. The *Turks* invaded *Hungary* in the eenth Century, in the Reign of *Ladiſlaus*, an Infant King, but re bravely repulſed by the celebrated *Hunniades*, who was Regent the Kingdom during the Minority of *Ladiſlaus*. And on the ath of *Ladiſlaus*, the *Hungarians*, in Gratitude for the Father's rvices, elected *Mathias Corvinus*, the Son of *Hunniades*, their ng, *Anno* 1458. *Lodowick*, King of *Hungary* engaging *Solyman* nperor of the *Turks*, with ver unequal Numbers, was defeated and lled in the Battle, *Anno* 1526, and great Part of *Hungary* loſt. *hn Weywode*, of *Tranſylvania*, aſcended the Throne of *Hungary*, *no* 1526; but was depoſed by *Ferdinand*, Brother of the Emperor *arles* V. *Solyman* reſtored King *John*; and at this Time began the ars between the *German* and *Turkiſh* Emperors, for the Dominion *Hungary*, which laſted near two hundred Years.

Ferdinand, Archduke of *Auſtria*, was advanced to the Throne of *Hungary*, *Anno* 1527; and the *Auſtrians* have been able to influence the Elections in ſuch a Manner, as to keep the Crown in their Family ever ſince. And this, which was an elective Kingdom, is now become an abſolute hereditary Monarchy. The late Emperor *Charles* VI. procuring it to be ſettled on his Female Iſſue, in Default of Males, his eldeſt Daughter the Empreſs Queen enjoys it at this Day. As to the late wars between the Empire and the *Turks*, in which the *Turks* loſt all *Hungary*, an Account of theſe will be found in the Revolutions of *Germany*.

TRANSYLVANIA,

(*Subject to the Houſe of* Auſtria.)

Situation and Extent.

Between { 22 and 25 } E. Lon. } Being. { 180 Miles in Length.

Between { 45 and 48 } N. Lat. } Being. { 120 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide it from *Poland* on the N. by the *Irongate* Mountains, which divide from *Turky* on the E. by another Part of *Turky* on the S. and by *Hungary* on the W.

Chief Towns.

Hermanſtadt, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 46-32.
Saltzenberg, in the Middle.
Cronſtat, E. on the Frontiers of *Turky*.
Beſtricia, near the Gold Mines, N. W.
Clauſenburg, W.
Weiſſenburg, in the Middle, ſituate on the *Meriſh*.
Deva, S. a noted Paſs on the River *Meriſh*.

Mountains and Foreſts.] This is a very mountainous Country, of which the *Carpathian* Mountains on the North, and the *Irongate* Mountains on the Eaſt, are exceeding high, and covered with Snow great Part of the Year; the Inland Country alſo is mountainous and covered with Woods, as the Frontiers towards *Turky* alſo are, from whence the *Latin* Name of *Tranſylvania* was given to it.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. the *Alauta*, which forms Part of the Boundary againſt *Turky* on the Eaſt, and running from North to South, falls into the *Danube*; 2. The *Meriſh*, which runs from North to South, through the Middle of the Country, and then, turning Weſt, falls into the *Theſſe*, oppoſite to *Segedin*.

Air.] The Air is warm here, but not ſo unhealthful as that of *Hungary*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is fruitful, abounding in Corn, Wine, ttle, and rich Paſtures; and their Mines and Sands of their Rivers rd Gold, Silver, Iron, and Salt.

Manufactures and Traffick.] Their principal Manufactures are pper and Iron Utenſils; their foreign Trade is inconſiderable, and, ugh the Soil is rich, it does not yield ſo much Profit to the Sove- n as might be expected, it being a Frontier Province, and fre- ntly raved and plundered by Friends and Foes; which is the ſon alſo that it is not populous.

Language.] Their Language is the *Sclavonian*, of which I ſhall e Notice in the next Province, which ſtill bears the Name of *vonia.*

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion here, as well as in *Hungary*, opery; but there are a great Number of Proteſtants, who were ecuted as the *Hungarians* were, and uſually joined the Male- ents of that Kingdom, and the *Turks* who protected both; but the *nſylvanians* are now ſome of the moſt faithful Subjects the Queen *Hungary* has.

Biſhoprick.] The Biſhoprick of *Hermanſtadt* is the only Biſhoprick eet with here; and there are no Univerſities mentioned in their tory.

Coins.] The *German* Coins are current here. I dont find they e any peculiar to this Province.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

TRANSYLVANIA, Part of the ancient *Dacia*, is ſaid to have been ſubdued by *Lyſimachus*, one of *Alexander*'s Gene- *Julius Cæſar* repulſed the *Dacians*, when they paſſed the *Da-* , and invaded the *Roman* Empire. *Auguſtus* fortified the Southern re of the *Danube*, to prevent their Incurſions. The Emperor *jan* ſubdued them, and reduced *Dacia* to the Form of a Province. as over-run by the *Goths* on the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, the *Goths* were expelled by the *Huns*. *Stephen* I. King of *Hun-* ſubdued *Tranſylvania*, and introduced the Chriſtian Religion e, *Anno* 1000. From that Time *Tranſylvania* was a Province of *garia*, and governed by an *Hungarian* Viceroy, called a *Vaivod*, their *Vaivods* at length ſet up for themſelves, and aſſumed an pendency. In the Year 1526, two rival Princes contending this Principality, one of them was ſupported by the *German* peror, and the other by the *Turk*; whereupon this Country be- e the Seat of War for many Years.

The Princes of the Houſe of *Ragotſki* were at the Head of the Pro- nt Faction, and ſupported by the *Turks*; but being at length ged to quit *Tranſylvania* by the *Auſtrians*, *Ragotſki* fled for Refuge *Turky*. And at the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, *Anno* 1699, this Coun- was confirmed to the Houſe of *Auſtria* by the *Turks*.

is at preſent inhabited by three different People that have lit- Relation to each other, *viz.* 1. *Saxons*; 2. *Huns*; and, 3. *Cin-* . The *Saxons* have near Two Thirds of the Country; the Po-

ſterity of the *Huns* are ſituate on the North-Eaſt, and the *Cingari*, who are Gypſies, live in Tents, and encamp all over the Country, and theſe chiefly manage the Hardware Manufacture.

SCLAVONIA,

(*Subject to the Houſe of* Auſtria.)

Situation and Extent.

Between { 16 and 22 } E. Lon. } Being { 200 Miles in Length.

Between { 45 and 47 } N. Lat. } Being { 60 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the River *Drave* on the N. by the *Danube*, E. by the *Save*, S. and by *Stiria* in *Auſtria* W.

Chief Towns.

Poſega, E. Lon. 18-42. N. Lat. 45-35.
Walpo, N. E.
Eſſeck, N. E. at the Confluence of the *Drave* and *Danube*.
Zagrab, W. on the *Save*.
Peterwaradin, S. E.
Salankamen, E.
Carlowitz, E.
Walcowar, E.
Gradiſka, S. on the *Save*.
Ratzen, E.

Ratzia is the South-Eaſt Diviſion of this Province, ſo denominated from the chief Town *Ratzen*; the People are called *Ratzians* or *Rascians*; their Militia being Part of the irregular Troops, that have done their Sovereign, the Queen of *Hungary*, ſuch Service in the late War.

Soil, Produce, and Manufactures.] *Sclavonia* is a level Country, not incumbered by Woods or Mountains, well watered by thoſe fine navigable Rivers, the *Danube*, *Drave*, and *Save*, and other leſſer Streams, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful, producing Corn and Wine in Abundance, where it is cultivated; but being a Frontier between the *Turks* and *Chriſtians*, and frequently eaten up by Friends and Enemies, the Huſbandman has little Encouragement to improve his Grounds, or the Mechanic in his Manufactures.

Perſons of the Natives.] The Natives are of a good Stature, a brave hardy Race, Soldiers from their Cradles, their Country having been long the Seat of War.

Language.] The *Sclavonian* is one of the four original Languages of *Europe*, and is ſtill ſpoken by the *Poles*, *Ruſſians*, *Hungarians*,

Turks. Some have reckoned up ſixty Nations that ſpoke this
nguage. Their *Paternoſter* follows, *viz. Otſche nas, iſe jeſi na-
ſiech; da ſwialitſa imia twoie; da perijdet tzaſtwije twoie; da
t volja twoja jako nanebeſi i na zemli; chlieb nas naſuſchnij daji
dnies; joſtavi nam dolgi naſa jaco imij oſtavlianjem dolſnikom na-
; ine wwedi nas woiſkuſchenie; no iſbawi nas of luſzawago;
twoie jeſt tzarſtwije i ſila i ſlawa wo wieki.* Amen.

Religion.] The Religion eſtabliſhed here is Popery, but there is a
ture of *Greek* Chriſtians amongſt them as well as *Jews.*

Biſhopricks and Univerſities. The only Biſhopricks are the Cities
Poſega and *Zagrab*; and as to Univerſities they have none;
her Arts or Traffic can flouriſh in a Country that is perpetually the
of War.

Coins.] As to Coins, there is no Mint in this Country; but the
an and *Turkiſh* Coins are current here.

Name and Revolutions.] The ancient *Sclavonia* contained many
Countries, ſome have extended it from the *Adriatic* to the
ine Sea. It is ſaid to have taken its Name from the *Sclavi*, a
bian Nation, which ſubdued *Greece*, as well as this Country, in
Reign of the Emperor *Juſtinian* The *Venetians* made a Con-
t of *Sclavonia*, and compelled the Natives to ſubmit to the vileſt
dgeries, inſomuch that ſome derive the Word *Slave* from this
ple, thus oppreſſed and abuſed by their Conquerors. The *Hun-
ans* and *Venetians* poſſeſſed this Country alternately. The King
Hungary was Sovereign of *Sclavonia*, when the Grand Signior
an the Magnificent invaded and reduced it, *Anno* 1540; and the
s remained poſſeſſed of it until the Year 1687, ſoon after which
loſt this, and all the Territories the *Auſtrians* poſſeſs North
he *Save* and *Danube.*

CROATIA,

(*Subject to the Houſe of* Auſtria.)

Situation and Extent.

tween { 15 and 17 } E. Lon. } Being { 80 Miles in Length.

tween { 44 and 47 } N. Lat. } Being { 70 Miles in Breadth.

daries.] BOUNDED by the River *Save*, which divides
it from *Sclavonia* on the North, by *Boſnia* on the
by *Morlachia* on the South, and by the Dutchy of *Carniola* on
Veſt.

Chief Towns.

Carlſtat, E. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 46-5.
Siſeg, ſituate on the *Save*, Eaſt of *Carlſtat*.
Caſtanovits, ſituate on the *Unna*, Eaſt.

Air, Soil, Religion, and Revolutions.] This Country, as to the Air, Soil, and Produce, ſo much reſembles *Sclavonia*, that there is no neceſſity of repeating theſe Articles: Their Religion alſo is the ſame, and they have undergone the ſame Revolutions as *Sclavonia* has done.

Perſons.] The *Croats* or *Krabats*, are of a good Stature, and eſteemed brave, hardy Soldiers, on which Account ſeveral Germ. Princes entertain them for their Guards.

Government, Biſhopricks, Univerſities, and Coins.] As to Government, theſe Frontier Provinces having all been reconquered from the *Turks* by the Houſe of *Auſtria*, they are all ſubject to that Houſe, and under a deſpotic abſolute Dominion, having no Laws but ſuch as the Conquerors pleaſe to impoſe. I meet with no Biſhopricks or Univerſities here, and the Coins which paſs here are thoſe of Germ. or *Turky*.

Language.] The Language is the *Sclavonian*.

MORLACHIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 16 and 17 } E. Lon. } Being { 100 Miles in Length

Between { 44 and 46 } N. Lat. } Being { 30 Miles in Breadth

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Carniola* and *Croatia* on the North, by *Boſnia* on the Eaſt, by *Dalmatia* on the South, and by the Gulph of *Venice* on the Weſt, formerly belonging to the *Auſtrians*, but now to the *Venetians*.

Chief Town.

Zegna, or *Zeng*, ſituate on a Bay of the Sea in the Gulph of Venice, E. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 45--20. the See of a Biſhop, Suffragan of *Spalatto*.

POLA

13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 Deg.s East from London

57 56 55 54 53 52 51 50 49 48 47

POLAND LITHUANIA and PRUSSIA.

SCALE Miles 60 to a Degree

0 20 40 60 80 100 120

T. Jefferys sculp.

SWEDEN
Gothland
Oeland
Carelshaven
Calmar
Oesel
LIVONIAN SEA
LIVONIA
Pernen
Angermund
Windau
Pilten
Riga
Duna R.
COURLAND
Goldin
Mittaw
Selburg
Birza
Schawle
Salatt
SAMOGITIA
Memel
Mudnick
Ponivis
Polesko
Braslaw
Smolensko
Wapielsk
Dolce
Dambrow
Kopysk
Skom
Odruzouska
Meyslaw
Mscislaf
RUSSIA
Winsbury
Sarkau
Memel R.
Lemica
Barrisow
Minski
Wolina
Slowinsk
Troki
Wilna
Lida R.
Bartscheski
Pillau
Koningsburg
Heilsburg
Dantzic
Elbing
Marienburg
Hamerstein
Lick
Grodno
Novogrodek
Kordanow
Onyca
Beighof
Propoisk
Zizensk
Rohacsaw
Rzeczica
Sluesk
Doroby
Swislocz
Pinsk
Pinsk
Kiow
Zitomiers
Kotelina
Zernobil
Radmisl
Dimer
Swiahel
Ostrogsk
Ostrog
Lucko
Chelm
Lublin
Brzesc
Noble
Orly
Wysnac
Alexandria
Polesie
Kobrin
Brzesc
Mosal
Drohiczyn
Mokobody
Warsaw
Wolkowisk
Wilhomirska
Slonim
Mosti
Nowogrodek
Lowmian
Pulhusk
Brisk
Bielsk
Pinsk
Rozan
Kobrin
Mosty
Brasjin
Rezitz
Parisow
Petrykamy
Dorohusk
Sokal
Belz
Brody
Berestko
Basilia
Tampol
Polona
Ostrogsk
Medzibos
Circassi
UKRAIN
Black Forest
Kiowa R.
Chmielnick
Bar
Winnica
Brailow
UPPER PODOLIA
Braslaw
Camines
LOWER PODOLIA
Ladowa
Kmitapol
Lampol
Kumilnitza
Terga witza
Niester R.
Bog R.
PODOLIA
EUROPE
TURKY IN
Jazy
Bender
Hermanstat
Weissenburg
Clausenburg
TRANSILVANIA
HUNGARY
Buda
Danube R.
Tyss R.
Vienna
Presburg
Cassham
Olmutz
Zatec
Sandecz
Wadowice
Cracow
Sandomira
Zamosc
Zamoisk
Lemberg
RED RUSSIA
Grodeck
Sanock
Zuranno
Halicz
Orlonic
Zbowm
Niemirow
Premislaw
Zolkiew
Lubsula
Sokal
Brody
Berestko
Basilia
Tampol
Polona
Ostrog
Medzibos
Lucko
Chelm
Lublin
Zamosc
Sandomira
Cracow
Zator
Sandecz
Wadowice
Oppeln
Breslaw
Jollen
Zomichost
Radom
Warnam
Inowlocz
Sirudia
Posna
Posna
Colo
Lenczick
Gnesna
Rava
Tornatat
Rogosno
Landsperg
Cuiavia
Gnesna
Thorn
Dobrzin
Plocko
Wisna
Nidzica
Soldau
Neidenburg
Beyrut
Calm
Dulcal
Walk-il
Brahe R.
Vistula R.
Bug R.
Pilica R.
Wisna R.
Narew R.
Bobr R.
Niemen R.
Dwina R.
Dnieper R.
Dniester R.
Pruth R.
Danube R.
Tyss R.
Oder R.
Vistula R.
Bug R.
Niester R.
Pruth R.
Dwina R.
Niemen R.
Bobr R.
Narew R.
Wisna R.
Pilica R.
Brahe R.
Vistula R.
Oder R.
Kiowa R.
Dniester R.
Bug R.
Pruth R.
Danube R.
Tyss

POLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 16 and 34 } E. Lon. } Being { 700 Miles in Length.

Between { 46 and 57 } N. Lat. } Being { 680 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Baltic Sea* and *Livonia* on the North, by *Ruſſia* on the Eaſt, by *Turky* and *ngary* on the South, and by *Pomerania*, *Brandenburg*, *Sileſia*, and *ravia* on the Weſt.

Divided into thirteen Provinces, ſubdivided into Palatinates.

Provinces.	Palatinates.		Chief Towns.
Great *Poland* the Weſt.	*Poſnania*		*Poſna*
	Kaliſh		*Kaliſh*, *Gneſna*, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 53.
	Breſtye	Compr.	*Breſty*
	Wladiſlaw	*Cujavia*	*Wladiſlaw*
	Dobrzin		*Dobrzin*
	Plackſko		*Plocſko*
	Rava		*Rava*
	Lencicia		*Lencicia*
	Siradia		*Siradia*
	Inowlocz		*Inowlocz.*
Little *Poland*, the Weſt.	*Cracow*		*Cracow*, E. Lon. 19-30. N. Lat. 50.
	Sandomira		*Sandomir*
	Lublin		*Lublin.*
Pruſſia Royal, W. of the *Wei-* or *Viſtula*, moſt ſub. to *Poland*	— — —		*Dantzick*, a free City, under the Protection of *Poland*, E. Lon. 19. N. Lat. 54.
			Elbing
			Marienburg
			Culm
			Thorn.
Pruſſia Ducal, of the *Viſtula*, ſt to the King *ruſſia*	— —		*Koningſburg*, E. Lon. 21. N. Lat. 54-40.
			Memel.
mogitia, h	— —		*Roſienne*
			Midnick.
urland, North, ſt to its own	*Courland* proper		*Goldingen*
	Semigalia.		*Mittaw.*

Provinces.	Palatinates.	Chief Towns.
7. *Lithuania* North-East	*Wilna*	*Wilna*, E. Lon. 25-15. Lat. 55.
	Braſlaw	*Braſlaw*
	Poleſko	*Poleſko*
	Wipteſk	*Wipteſk*
	Troki	*Troki*, *Grodno*
	Minſki	*Minſki*
	Mſciſlaw	*Mſciſlaw*
	Novogrodeck	*Novogrodeck.*
8. *Warſovia*, or *Maſſovia* in the Middle.	*Czerſko* ——	*Warſaw*, E. Lon. 21-5. Lat. 52-15.
		Czerſko
		Novigrod.
9. *Polachia*, in the Middle	*Bielſk*	*Bielſk*
10. *Poleſia*, in the Middle	*Breſſici* ——	*Breſſici*
11. *Red Ruſſia*, South-Weſt.	*Chelm* ——	*Chelm*
	Belz ——	*Belz*
	Lemberg ——	*Lemberg*
12. *Podolia*, South-Eaſt	Upper *Podolia*	*Caminec*
	Lower *Podolia*	*Braſlaw*
13. *Volhinia*, South-Eaſt	Upper *Volhinia*	*Luſec*, or *Lucke*
	Lower *Volhinia*	*Bialgorod.*

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. the *Dwina*, which riſes in *Lithuania*, and, running Weſt, divides *Poland* from *Livonia*, falling into the *Baltic* below *Riga*.

2. The *Weiſel*, or *Viſtula*, which, riſing in the South of *Silefia*, runs Eaſt into *Poland*, and, having paſſed by *Cracow*, turns North, and having viſited *Warſaw*, falls into the *Baltic* at *Dantzic* by ſeveral Channels, receiving the *Bog* above *Plocſko*.

3. The *Worta*, which runs from Eaſt to Weſt, and falls into the *Oder* at *Kuſtrin*.

4. The *Wilia*, which, riſing in the Eaſt of *Lithuania*, runs Weſt by *Wilna*, and, having received the *Berezini* or *Ruſs*, falls into the *Baltic* near *Memel*.

5. The *Nieper*, or *Boriſtenes*, which, riſing in the Province of *Moſcow*, runs Weſt into *Poland*, then turning South, enters *Moſcovy* again at *Kiof*, then continuing its Courſe South-Eaſt, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Oczakow*, having received the *Przypiecz* in its Paſſage.

6. The *Bog*, which riſing in *Volhinia*, runs South-Eaſt through *Podolia*, and falls into the *Nieper* above *Oczakow*.

7. The *Nieſter*, which riſes in *Red Ruſſia*, and running South-Eaſt divides *Poland* from *Turky*, and having paſſed by *Bender*, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Belgorod*.

Air.] The Air is cold in the North, but temperate in other Parts the Kingdom. As this is, for the moſt Part, an inland Country, Weather is more ſettled, both in Winter and Summer, than in ſe Places which lie near the Sea-Coaſt. Their Froſt continues ral Months in Winter, as their fair Weather does in Summer, is not ſubject to ſuch frequent Changes as maritime Places and nds are.

Name and Face of the Country.] *Poland* is one large Plain, from nce it is ſaid to derive its Name. The only Hills are the *Carpian* Mountains, which divide it from *Hungary* and *Tranſylvania* the South; and there are ſome large Foreſts of Pines and Firrs in *uania*. The only Sea that borders on *Poland* is the *Baltic*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is fruitful eſpecially in Corn, the *ch* loading ſeveral hundred Ships here every Year with it. They ort from hence alſo Hemp, Flax, Leather, Furrs, Timber, Pitch, Turpentine, Hops, Wax, Pot-Aſhes, Nitre, and Vitriol. And are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, ſalt, and Coals.

Animals.] The ſame as in *Germany*.

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are Linnen, Woollen, s, and Iron.

Traffick.] They never apply themſelves to Traffick; this is left he City of *Dantzic*, and other Port-Towns on the *Baltic*, or *Viſtula*. ſe are a different Sort of People that live by Traffick, neither ect to the Commonwealth or *Poliſh* Gentry. *Dantzic* is a Republ governed by its own Magiſtrates; and the common People live State of Freedom in this and other trading Towns, if compared he Vaſſals of the *Poliſh* Gentry.

Conſtitution.] *Poland* does not only reſemble a Republick, but is y ſo, and ſtiled ſuch by the *Poles* themſelves in their Acts of ; for the Legiſlative Power is lodged in the States, and the Exeve Power in the Senate, of which the King is only Preſident n he is preſent, and they can meet and conſult without him.

The King is elected by the Clergy and Gentry in the Plains of *ſaw*: and if the Minority ſhould be ſo hardy to inſiſt on their ent, the Majority would fall upon them and cut them in Pieces; all appear unanimous therefore, and pretend to adhere to the geſt Side, whatever their Inclinations may be.

The new King is obliged to ſign an Inſtrument called the *Pacta venta*, whereby he engages that he will introduce no foreign es, or prefer any Foreigners or other Perſons but Natives of the ince where they are to execute their reſpective Offices; and tho' King appoints the Officers of State, they are only accountable he Republick, and paid by them. The King cannot diſplace an er; and if the King breaks the *Pacta Conventa*, his Subjects are ied if they reſiſt him, make War upon him, and even depoſe He cannot touch the Publick Treaſure. All the Forces are by the Republick, as well as the Officers of State; and the

King

King has a clear Revenue of 140,000*l. per Annum.* He c
make War or Peace without the Consent of the States. The
cannot marry without the Consent of the Republick, and the
(as well as the King, must profess herself a Papist, or she cannot
crowned, of which the last Queen was an Instance: She chose to
the Title of Queen rather than alter her Religion, which was
a *Lutheran* Protestant. Her Court is kept at the Charge of the
publick, and a Provision made for her on the King's Death.

The Diet, or Assembly of the States, consists of the Senate
the Deputies, or Representatives, of every Palatinate (County)
City, and meet usually every two Years; and oftener upon extra
nary Occasions, if summoned by the King, or, in his Absence,
the Archbishop of *Gnesna*.

The Senate consists of the Archbishops, Bishops, Palatines, C
lans, and great Officers of State.

The General Diet sits but six Weeks, and often breaks up
Tumult much sooner; for one dissenting Voice prevents their p
any Laws, or coming to any Resolution on what is proposed to
from the Throne.

Poland is in Reality a Confederacy of united States: Every Palati
or County make Laws, which must not however be contrary to
general Laws of the Republick enacted by the Diet, or General
sembly of the States.

Poland proper, and the grand *Dutchy* of *Lithuania*, are so dist
that each of them have their Crown-General, and other great Off
of State.

Dantzic, and some other trading Towns, are distinct Republi
governed by their respective Magistrates. Ducal *Prussia* is subject
the King of *Prussia*, and the Dutchy of *Courland* to its own Duke

King's Titles.] King of *Poland*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, D
of *Russia*, *Prussia*, *Massovia*, *Samogicia*, *Kiovia*, *Volhinia*, P
Podlachia, *Livonia*, *Smolensko*, *Severia*, and *Czernikovia*.

Arms.] The Arms of *Poland* are quarterly. In the first and fo
Gules an Eagle *Argent*, crowned and armed *Or*, for *Poland*. I
second and third *Gules*, a Cavalier armed Cap-a-pee *Argent*; i
Dexter-Hand a naked Sword of the same; in the Sinister a Sh
Azure, charged with a bearded Cross, *Or*, mounted on a Cour
the second, barbed of the third, and neiled of the fourth, for *Li*
nia. For the Crest, a Crown, heightened with eight Fleurets,
close with four Demi-circles, ending in a Monde, *Or*. The Mo
Habent sua sidera Reges.

Forces.] The Forces of *Poland* are all Horse, and said to am
to 100,000; but then it is presumed they include their numerous
sals and Servants who are obliged to follow their Lords, when they
summoned, on Pain of forfeiting their Estates.

The Gentlemen hold their Lands by military Tenures, and
obliged to bring a certain Number of Horsemen into the Field,
Propo

portion to the Value or Rents of their Lands; but then they need remain in the Field above ſix Weeks, and are not obliged to rch out of the Kingdom. As they have no Foot, they hire *Ger-s* uſually when they beſiege any Place; and ſince the Acceſſion of *Saxon* Family to the Throne, they have had more of their Foot n they deſired, tho' they are no Expence to the Republick, but d by the King.

Perſons, Temper, &c] The *Polanders* are perſonable Men, and e good Complexions; eſteemed a brave, honeſt People, without ſimulation, and exceeding hoſpitable. They cloath themſelves Furrs in Winter, and over all they throw a ſhort Cloak. They eſteemed excellent Horſemen. This is meant of their Gentlemen, the lower Sort of People are poor, abject Wretches, in a State of vitude,

No People keep grander Equipages than the Gentry: They look n themſelves as ſo many Sovereign Princes; have their Guards, nds of Muſick, and keep open Houſes; but there are no Degrees Nobility, or any other Diſtinction amongſt them, than what their alth or Poſts in the Government create, though we muſt except or three noble Families, as the *Saphia*'s and *Oginſki*'s out of this ſcription.

Cuſtoms and Diverſions.] The principal Gentry have their Horſe Foot Guards, which are upon Duty Night and Day before their aces and in their Anti-chambers, and march before them when y go Abroad. Their Exerciſes are Hunting, riding the great rſe, Vaulting, and Dancing. They uſually travel on Horſeback; *Poliſh* Gentleman will not walk a Stone's throw without his Horſe; they are ſo hardy, that they will ſleep upon the Ground without Bed or Covering in Froſt and Snow.

Antiquities and Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities of this Country y be reckoned the wild Men that are frequently found in the oods, whither it is ſuppoſed their Parents carried them in their ncy to avoid the *Tartars*, who often make Incurſions into *Poland*, carry off whole Villages of People into Slavery: Upon a cloſe ſuit it is ſuppoſed that the Women have been forced to leave their ldren behind them, for they are frequently found among the rs, by whom they are nouriſhed and taught to feed like them: oſe that have been taken go upon all-fours, though they ſometimes d upright: They have not the Uſe of Speech at firſt, but have n taught to ſpeak by being brought into Towns and uſed kindly: ey retain no Memory of their former ſavage Lives, when they ne to be humanized and made converſable.

The Salt-Pits in *Poland* are wonderful Caverns, ſeveral hundred rds deep, and at the Bottom there are a thouſand intricate Wind- or Labyrinths: Theſe are exceſſive cold, and ſuch Storms of nd ariſe ſometimes as nothing can reſiſt. One of theſe Mines yielded the Republick the Value of forty thouſand Pounds a r: And in them are three Kinds of Salt, one extreme hard, and

as

as clear as Chryſtal; another not ſo hard but clearer: The third ſoft and brittle, and of a pure White. They are forced to take great Care of their Lights, for the Vapour, which is nitrous, will ſometimes take Fire and ſet them in a Flame.

The Gentlemen of *Poland* have a Right to all Mines found in their Lands, whether Metals or Salt, except White ſalt, of which the King has an Eighth, and ſome ſmall Demands which the Queen and the Officers of State have upon the reſt.

In the Mountains of *Kiof*, on the Frontiers of *Ruſſia*, are a Sort of Catacombs, or ſubterranean Vaults, which the Ancients uſed for Burying-places; where it is ſaid human Bodies are found entire that have been buried many Ages, better embalmed than the *Egyptian Mummies*.

Language.] The proper Language of *Poland* is the *Sclavonic*, but intermixed with the *High-Dutch*, and in *Lithuania* the Language differs much from that of the other Provinces. *Latin* is generally underſtood and ſpoke by the meaneſt People, though not very correctly. The *Pater-Noſter* in the *Poliſh* Language is of the following Tenor, *viz. Oycze naſz, ktorys na niebioſach; niech ſie ſwieci imie twoie; niech przyidzie kroleſtwo twoie; niech bedzie wola twoia jacko y w niebie y na ziemi; chleba naſſego powſſedniego day nam dziſſia; yodpuſc nam winy, jako y my odpuſc zamy naſſym winowaycom; ynie wwodz nas kuſtenie; ale nas wybaw ode zdlago; abowiem twoie jeſt kroleſtwo y chwala na wieki.* Amen.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion is Popery, except in the trading Towns near the *Baltic*, and there the *Lutheran* Religion is profeſſed but frequently perſecuted by the Republick; of which the Executions at *Thorn* are a late memorable Inſtance. The Republick tolerate every Religion but Proteſtants, for there are a Multitude of *Mahometan Tartars* in *Lithuania*, great Numbers of *Jews*, and many of the *Greek* Religion, who are ſeldom or never diſturbed on Account of their ſeveral Perſuaſions.

Archbiſhopricks and Biſhopricks.] There are but two Archbiſhopricks, *viz. Gneſna* and *Leopol*. The Archbiſhop of *Gneſna* is always a Cardinal and Primate of the Kingdom, and, during an Interregnum and in the King's Abſence, he is Regent.

The Biſhopricks are thoſe of *Poſna*, *Wilna*, *Cracow*, *Culm*, *Leſlow*, *Window*, *Mednic*, *Plocſkow*, *Letſkow*, *Colmenſee*, *Foſſenburg*, *Premiſlaw*, and *Caminec*.

COINS.	l.	s.
The Gold Ducat of *Poland*	0	9
The Old Silver Dollar of *Dantzic*	0	4
The Old Rix Dollar of *Thorn*	0	4
The Rix Dollar of *Sigiſmund* III. and of *Uladiſlaus* VI. Kings of *Poland*	0	4

Revolu-

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Vandals*, or *Veneti*, were the ancient Inhabitants of *Poland*, (ſtiled by the *Romans*, *Sarmatia Europæa.)* Theſe were poſſeſſed by the *Tartars* and *Ruſſes*, who erected ſeveral ſmall Governments, which were at length united in *Lechus*, ſtiled their Duke. *Lechus*, the Founder of *Cracow*, reigned about the Year 700, and left his Dominions to his Children: After whoſe Death the *Poles* elected *Piaſtus* their Duke, whoſe Poſterity enjoyed it till the Year 1386; when Duke *Boleſlaus Crobray*, with the Concurrence of the Clergy and the *German* Emperor, aſſumed the Title of King, and conquered *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Pruſſia*, making them tributary to *Poland*.

Boleſlaws II. added *Red Ruſſia* to *Poland*, by marrying the Princeſs *Olava*, Heireſs of that Dutchy, *Anno* 1059.

In the Reign of *Uladiſlaus*, who ſucceeded to the Crown, *Anno* 1226, the Pope aſſigned *Pruſſia* to the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order, for the Services they had done in the Holy Wars, the *Pruſſians* being Pagans, and the Holy See claiming a Right to diſpoſe of all Infidel Countries.

In the Reign of *Lewis*, who was alſo King of *Hungary*, (1370.) the *Poles* procured ſeveral Limitations and Reſtraints on the Royal Prerogatives, their Kings being abſolute until then.

The Princeſs *Hedwigis*, Daughter of *Lewis*, ſucceeding him in 1435, by marrying *Uladiſlaus*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, that Dutchy became united to *Poland*.

Caſſimir IV. who aſcended the Throne *Anno* 1446, entering into War with the *Tuetonick* Knights, (who endeavoured to render *Pruſſia* independant of the Crown of *Poland)* a Treaty was at length concluded between theſe Powers; whereby it was agreed, that all that part of *Pruſſia* which lies Weſt of the River *Weiſel*, ſhould be ſubject to the Crown of *Poland*, and the Eaſtern Side ſhould remain ſubject to the *Teutonick* Knights, provided the Grand Maſter took an Oath of Fealty to the King of *Poland* as his Vaſſal, which was complied with.

In this Reign the Repreſentatives from the ſeveral Palatinates, or Provinces, were firſt called to the Diet, or Aſſembly of the States, the Legislative Power being lodged in the King and Senate before.

About the Year 1520, in the Reign of *Sigiſmund*, *Luther*'s Doctrine tending to a Reformation, was introduced into *Pruſſia*, and embraced by the City of *Dantzic* and other Towns in the North of *Poland*.

The *Ruſſians* invading *Livonia*, in this Reign, the Southern Provinces put themſeves under the Protection of *Poland*, and the North of *Livonia* called in the *Swedes* to defend them againſt the *Ruſſians*, which became the Occaſion of perpetual Wars amongſt thoſe Powers.

Henry of *Valois*, Duke of *Anjou*, being elected King of *Poland*, 1574, abdicated *Poland* on his ſucceeding to the Crown of *France*; whereupon *Stephen Batori*, Prince of *Tranſylvania*, was elected

elected King of *Poland*, who eſtabliſhed Courts to receive Appe
from inferior Courts, there being no Appeals allowed before but to t
King and Council.

Uladiſlaus, who aſcended this Throne *Anno* 1632, invaded *Ru*
and took the Capital City of *Moſcow*, obliging the *Ruſſians* to c
the Province of *Smolenſko* to *Poland*.

In the Reign of *John Caſſimir*, Brother of *Uladiſlaus* (who wa
Cardinal) and aſcended the Throne *Anno* 1648, *Charles Guſtavus* K
of *Sweden*, in one Year, *viz.* 1655, made an intire Conquest
Poland, and *Caſſimir* fled into *Sileſia*; but the *Swedes* retiring next Y
Caſſimir was reſtored: Whereupon he entertained *German* Forces
ſecure his Poſſeſſion, but the *Poles* apprehending he intended to m
himſelf abſolute, depoſed him; whereupon he retired into *France*, w
became Abbot of St. *Germains*.

Michael Wiſnowiſki was next elected, *Anno* 1670; in whoſe Reign
Turks conquered the Province of *Podolia*, and beſieged *Leopol*, compel
the *Poles* to pay them an annual Tribute, whereupon the *Tu*
abandoned *Leopol*.

A new War breaking out, *John Sobieſki*, the Crown-Gene
gained a great Victory over the *Turks*, but the *Poles* refuſing
keep the Field any longer, he obtained no great Fruits of his Victo
Wiſnowiski dying *Anno* 1674, the *Poles* elected *John Sobieski* t
King, in regard of his Services againſt the *Turks*. It was
Sobieski who joined the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Imperial Gene
when the *Turks* beſieged *Vienna* in 1683, and obtained that deci
Victory, which compelled the Infidels to abandon *Hungary* not l
after,

On the Death of *Sobieski*, *Frederic Auguſtus*, Elector of Sax
was choſen King of *Poland*, *Anno* 1698, in Oppoſition to the Pri
of *Conti*, who was proclaimed King by the *French* Faction,
obliged to retire into *France*; and the following Year, 1699, a
Treaty between the *Turks* on the one Part, and the *Germans* and P
on the other, at *Carlowitz*, the *Turks* reſtored *Podolia*, with
City of *Caminec*, to *Poland*. After which the *Poles* inſiſted that
King ſhould ſend back his *Saxon* Forces to *Germany*; which
being readily complied with, the Diet came to a Reſolution that
Gentry ſhould mount on Horſeback and drive the *Saxons* out of
Kingdom; the King however found Means to retain theſe F
by repreſenting that they were neceſſary to oppoſe the *Swede*
Livonia: And in the Year 1700 he entered into a Confederacy
the *Danes*, *Ruſſians*, and *Brandenburghers*, againſt *Charles* XII. K
Sweden, in which War *Auguſtus* was defeated in ſeveral Battles by
Swedes, who depoſed him, and advanced *Staniſlaus* to the Thro
Poland, *Anno* 1704. The King of *Sweden* afterwards purſued
Auguſtus into *Saxony*, took every Town there ſubject to *Auguſtus*, C
Dreſden, and raiſed vaſt Contributions. After which he had
Aſſurance to viſit King *Auguſtus* in *Dreſden*, without a Guard, and
his Leave of him.

ing *Staniſlaus* remained on the Throne of *Poland* until the Year , when *Charles* XII. being defeated by the *Ruſſians* at *Pultowa*, obliged to take Refuge in *Turky*, King *Auguſtus* reaſcended the one of *Poland*, tho' he had ſworn not to diſturb *Staniſlaus* in the ſſion of it. He kept a conſiderable Body of *Saxons* about him wards, in order to prevent another Revolution, and his Allies *uſſians* lived at Diſcretion in *Poland*, for many Years, plunder- nd ravaging the Country in a terrible Manner, under Pretence rrears due to them for their Services againſt *Sweden*; which oned a Miſunderſtanding between *Auguſtus* and the Czar, which o high, that the *Ruſſians* ſuggeſted to the *Poles* that *Auguſtus* ded to make the Crown hereditary in his Family.

me Time after the Populace at *Thorn* (which is a Proteſtant in Regal *Pruſſia*) inſulting a Popiſh Proceſſion, *Anno* 1724, Magiſtrates and ſeveral Citizens were condemned to die, by niſſioners ſent from the Court of *Poland* to enquire into this for not ſuppreſſing the Tumult: In whoſe Behalf moſt of roteſtant Powers of *Europe* interpoſed, threatning to revenge Magiſtrates Death if they were executed; but the *Vienna* and *er* Treaties engaging the Attention of the Powers of *Europe* Time, the unfortunate Proteſtant Citizens of *Thorn* were ed. Nothing more remarkable happened in this Reign, unleſs the *Poles* attacking the *Saxon* Forces, and compelling them to hat Kingdom.

uſtus II. dying in the Year 1733, his Son *Auguſtus* III. was ed to the Throne of *Poland*, by the Intereſt of the *Auſtrians* *uſſians*, tho' the *French* Faction had proclaimed King *Staniſlaus*, tiring to *Dantzic*, was beſieged in that City by the *Saxons* and , and eſcaping from thence retired into *France*; whereupon ty ſubmitted and ſwore Allegiance to King *Auguſtus*, who does m to be much in the Affection of the *Poles*; for tho' the King *ſſia* plundered *Saxony*, and took the Capital City of *Dreſden*, the d not move a Jot in his Defence, diſobliged probably by his bſence out of the Kingdom. He has married two of his ers into the *Bourbon* Family, one to the King of the *Two Sicilies*, other to the Dauphin of *France*; ſo that it cannot be ex- he ſhould ever engage again in a Confederacy againſt that m; in Caſe of another War, the moſt that can be hoped for he will ſtand neuter.

ould have been remembred that the Crown of *Poland* acknow- Ducal *Pruſſia* to be independant of that Kingdom in 1663, ondition that it ſhould revert to the Crown of *Poland* on Failure Iſſue.

Elector of *Barndenburgh*, *Frederic* III. Duke of *Pruſſia*, firſt the Stile of King, in 1700.

RUSSIA or *MUSCOVY* in *Europe*.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 23 and 65 } E. Lon. } Being { 1500 Miles in Length.

Between { 47 and 72 } N. Lat. } Being { 1100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean on the North, by *Aſiatick Ruſſia* on the Eaſt, by Little *Tartary* and *Turky* on the South, and by *Poland*, the *Baltic* Sea and *Sweden* on the Weſt.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Northern Provinces	*Lapland*	*Kola*, E. Lon. 32-35. N. Lat. 69.
	Samoieda	*Golatina*
	Bellamorenskoy	*Kemi*
	Meſeen	*Meſeen*
	Dwina	*Archangel.*
	Syrianes	*Kangorod*
	Permia	*Iſma*
	Rubeninski	*Kargapol*
	Belacſeda	*Vitegre.*
Middle Provinces	*Rezan* or *Pereſlaf*	*Razenskoi*
	Belozero	*Belozero*
	Wologda	*Wologda*
	Jereſlaf	*Jereſlaf*
	Tweer	*Tweer*
	Moſcow	*Moſcow*, E. Lon. 38. N. Lat. 55-45.
	Belgorod	*Woronetz*, or *Veroneſe*
Eaſtern Provinces	*Bulgar*	*Bulgar*
	Kaſan	*Kaſan*, E. Lon. 48. N. Lat. 55.
	Czeremiſſi	*Proleckarſa*
	Little *Novogrod*	*Niſe-Novogrod*
	Don Coſſacs Territory	*Donetskoi*
Weſtern Provinces	Great *Novogorod*	*Novogrod*, E. Lon. 34. N. Lat. 58.
	Ruſſian Finland	*Wyburg.*
	Kexholm	*Kexholm*
	Karelia	*Notteburg*
	Ingria	*Peterſburg*, E. Lon. 31. N. Lat 60.

RUSSIA.
or MUSCOVY in
EUROPE
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
60 120 180 240
T. Jefferys sculp.
FROZEN OCEAN
Wardhuys
Weygats Straits
Deg Lon East from London
NORWAY
LAPLAND
RUSSIAN LAPLAND
Arctic Circle
C Candenos
Candenos I
Colgoyev
Pesara R.
Mangasia R.
SAMOIEDA
Berezowa
Lomaia R
Solwa R
Obr R.
SIBERIA
MESEEN
Golotina R.
Pustozerkoi
Ourskoi
WHITE SEA
DWINA
Archangel
Mezen
SYRIANES
Ustsyssolskaia
Permia
Ostro Pustkoi
Isma
Irtish R.
Demian
RUBEMNSKI
BELACSEDA
WOLOGDA
Wologda
Totma
Sursin
Tobolski
Tobol R.
Tura R.
Solokanskin
Tagil R.
Irtish R.
Oreol
Wirgatur
Ispanain
Tobol R.
Nizna
Wogultzoi
Tumen
Kama
Kasan
Pugatzina
Viko
BULGARIA
Bulgar
Cheremis
Proleikorsa
LNOWOGOROD
Sinbirska
Desart
Saratof
Mighailof
Roessolock
Donnetskoi
Kamenina
Channel
Kremenchuk
Pletskoi
Golubay
DON COSSACKS
Kammenoi
Daniloff
Donetz R.
Don R.
Azoph
SEA OF AZOF
LITTARTARY
Perekop
Ocuskow
Pultoerno
BLACK SEA
CRIM
TURKY IN EUROPE
Bender
Bug R
Bialystok
Brzesko
Black Forest
Sibir
Nevo Grodeskoj
Zigirin
Adar
Oczakow
Dniester R.
Nister R
Lemberg
VOLHINIA
Lucko
Brzesko
Kiof
Podolia
Podlesia
Chorkof
Belgorod
Ostrogoska
Pultawa
Selanoi
OLD COSSACKS
UKRAINLAND of the
Warnitza
Ostrogoska
Pultuk
BELGOROD
Kursk
Kursk
Ort
Seesk
Lisni
Kofsk
Timnikof
Tula
Kaluga
Bolkof
Peresla
Jaroslaf
Rostof
Pereslaf
Jeresla
Jaroslaf
Volodimer
Moscow
Moscow
Smolensko
Smolensko
Jerusalem
Mozaisk
Dnieper R.
Dwina R.
Duna R.
Mittau
COURLAND
Memel R.
Konigsberg
Elbing
Dantzic
Warsaw
Bug R
Grodno
Wilna
LITHUANIA
RUSSIA
POLAND
Novogrodek
Rzezsica
Sandomir
Cracow
Pleskow
Opotzka
Welikoi
Torzok
Twer
Twer
Kolsio
KASAN
Bialgorod
Nise
Basurman
Kasimof
Jamgorod
Ingermanland
Carelia
Finland
Gulf of Finland
Stockholm
Reval
Narva
Ingria
Livonia
Dorpat
Pernau
Pernau
Pillau
Sassu
Belozero
Lake Belozero
Wologda
Ustsyssolskaia
Vologda
Jamtzog
Kargopol
Wage
Ouzjorga
Polonitzgots
Ustuga
Bobroskaja
Kangerod
Vitegra
Caoviska Ouira
Onega
Onega
Lodoga
Ladoga
Kexholm
Tichvin
Tichvin
Nicolas
Nicolas
Kola
Kola
Iokana
Polina Onego
Kovroda
Candalax
Ombay
Warniga
Kemi
Uula
Oyanaberg
Tornea
Kemi
Torneo
Tornea R.
Kexholm
Kexholm
Tichvin
Tichvin
Nicolas
Nicolas
Kola
Kola
Iokana
Polina Onego
Kovroda
Candalax
Ombay
Warniga
Kemi
Uula
Oyanaberg
Tornea
Kemi
Torneo
Tornea R.
Arctic Circle
Lat. 66 1/2
Lat. 60
Lat. 55
Lat. 50
Lat. 45
II
III Hours East from London
IV

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Livonia	*Riga*, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 57. *Narva*, *Revel*, *Dorpat*, *Pliskow*, *Pernaw*
Smolonsko	*Smolensko*
Zernigof	*Zernigof*
Seefsk	*Seefsk*
Ukrain, or the Country of the old *Coſſacs*	*Kief*, or *Kiow*, E. Lon. 30-30. N. Lat. 51.

The Seas of *Ruſſia* are, the Ice Sea or frozen Ocean, the *Weygats*, or *Nova Zembla*, the White Sea, and the *Baltic*, of the Gulf of *Finland* is Part, upon the North and Weſt; the *Maotis*, or Sea of *Azoph*, on the South. Until the laſt War *Turky* they were Maſters of the North Coaſt of the *Euxine* Sea; till the old *Coſſacs* of *Ruſſia* have a Communication with the Sea, by the River *Nieper* or *Boriſthenes*, from whence they ntly iſſue in great Numbers, in their Wicker Boats, and invade *kiſh* Territories, bringing home Thouſands of unhappy Wretches they make Slaves of.

There are Lakes of vaſt Extent in the North of *Ruſſia*, 1. the Lake *Ladoga*, 2. *Onega*, 3. the White Lake, 4. *Ilmen* 5. *Worſero*, and 6. *Pepus*.

Their Rivers are, 1. The *Tobol*, which riſing in *Bulgar*, North, and joining the *Irtis* at *Toboliski*, the united Stream ob- he Name of *Irtis* to 65 Degrees of North Latitude; and then with the River *Oby*, carries the Name of *Oby* till the united fall into the Frozen Ocean oppoſite to *Nova Zembla*, dividing from *Aſia*.

The *Maugaſea*, which runs from South to North parallel to the falls into the Frozen Ocean.

The *Pezara* or *Petzora*, which riſing in *Permia*, runs from North and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

The *Dwina*, which riſing in *Wologda*, runs North, and falls into ite Sea below *Archangel*.

The *Wolga*, *olim Rha*, which riſing in *Belozero*, runs South Eaſt *European Ruſſia*, receiving the Rivers *Mologo*, *Moſco*, *Kiſma*, nd *Samar*; then bending its Courſe ſtill South Eaſt, runs thro' *Ruſſia*, and falls into the *Caſpian* Sea below *Aſtracan* by ſeveral ls; being the largeſt and deepeſt River on this Continent, and anded up at the Mouth, that great Ships cannot paſs from into the *Caſpian* Sea.

The River *Don*, *olim Tanais*, which riſing in the Middle of *Ruſſia*, the *Woronetz*, and then runs South-Eaſt to *Kamiſinka*, then South-Weſt falls into the Sea of *Azoph* or *Palus Mæotis*, re- the *Donetz* above *Azoph*.

The *Nieper*, *olim Boriſthenes*, which riſing in the Province of runs South-Weſt thro' *Poland*, then entering *Muſcovy* again

and paſſing by *Kiof*, runs South-Eaſt thro' the *Ukrain*, and then due South thro' *Tartary*, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Oczakow*.

8. The lower *Dwina*, which riſing in the Province of *Moſcow*, runs Weſt thro' *Poland*, and then dividing *Poland* from *Livonia*, falls into the *Baltic* below *Riga*.

Air and Soil.] It lying in ſo many different Climates, the Air muſt of Courſe be as different: The North is covered with Snow nine Months in the Year, and ſcarce habitable: The Middle of the Country is temperate, and the Southern Provinces warm. And as the Air, ſo the Soil is very different: In the North, Foreſts, Moraſſes, Bogs, and barren Sands, few Inhabitants, and not many Animals: The Middle of *Ruſſia* and the South are fruitful Countries, and ſupply the North with all Manner of Proviſions by their navigable Rivers, Lakes, and Canals: The Middle of *Ruſſia* is covered with Snow ſix Months of the Year. They have continued Froſts in Winter, but as ſoon as the Snow melts, Graſs and all Manner of Vegetables ſpring up and thrive amazingly.

Perry obſerves, that the North-Eaſt Winds blow much colder than any other in the Beginning of the Winter, coming over vaſt Tracts of Snow and Ice; but when the Snows are fallen in the South, then the South Winds are as cold as the North.

Produce.] The Country produces Corn, Graſs, Hemp, Flax, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Oak, and Firr Timber; their Mines Silver, Lead, and Iron in Abundance. No Country produces ſo much Honey and Wax as *Ruſſia*; ſome make their Fortunes by theſe Articles. They will cut down ſeveral hundred Trees in the Foreſts, and dividing the Trunks of the Trees into ſeveral Parts, bore them hollow, ſtopping them up at both Ends, only leaving a little Hole for the Bees to go in: Every Man that cuts down and prepares theſe Trees for Honey, has a Property in them by the Laws of the Country; nor can the Bears come at the Honey, tho' they are perpetually in Search of it. There is a great deal of ſtrong Mead made of the Honey; and they extract Spirits from their Rye, which they pretend to value more than foreign Spirits.

Face of the Country.] *Ruſſia* is generally a level Country except in the North, where we meet with the Mountains of *Stolp*.

Animals.] In the North of *Ruſſia* their Animals are chiefly Rein-Deer, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martens, Sables, Hares, and Partridges; Wild-Fowl and Fiſh in great Plenty. In the Southern and Eaſtern Provinces they have Neat-Cattle, Camels, Sheep, and Horſes; the Horſes are a ſmall Breed but very hardy.

Manufactures and Traffick.] They caſt great Guns, Mortars, Bombs, and Anchors, and make vaſt Quantities of ſmall Arms. They have the moſt valuable Furrs and Skins in *Europe*; and for theſe, and for Warlike and Naval Stores, moſt Nations traffick with them. There are large Magazines of theſe Manufactures at *Pe-*

, where 'tis ſaid Foreigners load a thouſand Ships with them
y Year, for which they exchange the Produce of their ſeveral
ntries.

hey have alſo a very great Trade by Land with *China* and the
Indies, for Gold, Silk, Tea, *China* Ware, &c. the Profit where-
he Court reſerves to itſelf, bringing home theſe Goods by Caravans
Camels.

ravelling.] They travel in Sledges drawn by Rein-Deer in
ian Lapland, the Snow being frozen hard enough to bear them;
e Deer run as faſt as a Race-Horſe, flying in a Manner from one
of Snow to another. In the Middle of *Ruſſia* they travel alſo in
ges, but drawn by Horſes. The Sledge-way is beſt beaten in *Fe-*
ry, when they travel Night and Day, in a Kind of Coaches fixed
n Sledges, ſo expeditiouſly, that they go from *Peterſburg* to *Moſ-*
, which is 400 Miles and upwards, in three Days and Nights, there
g a convenient Place in the Coach to lie down and ſleep; but the
es are changed every fourteen or fifteen Miles.

onſtitution.] *Ruſſia* has been generally eſteemed an hereditary
archy; though there are Inſtances of the reigning Prince diſ-
ng of the Crown to diſtant Branches of the Royal Family, and
etimes to Perſons not at all related to it in Blood, as where
the Great conſtituted his ſecond Wife, *Katherine*, Empreſs,
ugh ſhe was of mean Extraction) to the Excluſion of his Grand-
Peter II. At preſent the Crown of *Ruſſia* may be deemed elec-
and of the worſt Kind of elective Monarchies; for the preſent
preſs was advanced to the Throne by the Soldiers, without con-
ng the States, though ſhe had the leaſt Pretentions to that Throne
ny of the Royal Family: However, ſhe has got all the Heirs
he Crown in her Power. The Infant *John* and his Mother, with
reſt of her Children, ſhe keeps cloſe Priſoners; and the Duke of
ein, whom ſhe has declared her Heir, and who has indeed a
Title, ſhe keeps in her Palace, and never ſuffers him to ſtir out
out her.

zar Peter's *Reformation.*] Never any Nation received ſo entire
ange as this did in the Reign of *Peter the Great*, as to their
its, Improvement in the Sciences, military Diſcipline, and
igation. They formerly wore Caps in the Form of a Sugar-
, turned up with Furrs, a Kind of Veſt and Gown down to
Heels like the *Aſiatics*, and were very fond of long Beards;
Peter I. obliged them to cut off their Beards and imitate our
s.

hey deſpiſed all Arts and Sciences, and looked on every other
on with the utmoſt Contempt, never imitating any of their Im-
ements, or travelling amongſt them. Their Armies were a
uſed Multitude, and they had not a ſingle Ship on their Coaſts;
n *Peter* I. travelling through all the polite Nations of *Europe*,
he Beginning of this Century, obliged his Subjects to do the
, and be inſtructed in every Art and Science. He alſo eſtabliſh-

ed Academies at *Peterſburg*, and brought learned Men thither from every Nation in *Europe*. This City he built in the Year 1703, and made it the Capital of his Empire: Nor did he only encourage the Sciences, but introduced all Manner of Diverſions practiſed in other Cities, as Plays, Operas, Concerts of Muſic, &c. But nothing did he endeavour with greater Application, than the Diſciplining his Troops, and raiſing a Royal Navy. His Forces, which were the Contempt of all his Neighbours, he made equal to the beſt Troops in *Europe*, and his Fleet in a few Years became an Overmatch for that of *Sweden*. And, as the *Ruſſians* are Men of good Stature, hardy and robuſt Conſtitutions, if the ſame Diſcipline is kept up, which *Peter the Great* introduced, they cannot fail of making a conſiderable Figure in this Part of the World in a few Years.

The Titles of the Sovereign and Nobility.] *Peter the Great* ſtiled himſelf Emperor of all the *Ruſſias*, and having enumerated moſt of the Provinces of the Empire, added Czar of *Daour* and *Samoida*, Commander and Lord of the *Iverſian* Countries, the *Kartalinſchian*, *Gruſinchian* and *Kaberdinſchian* Dominions of *Circaſſia* and *Georgia*, and many other Countries Eaſt, Weſt, and North, the Inheritance of his Anceſtors; but being wearied with the tedious Recitals of his Titles in Addreſſes and Acts of State, he ordered that the following Words only ſhould be uſed in ſuch Inſtruments, *viz. Voſſeas Mileſtia Viſhia Sudaria*, i. e. *To his moſt highly gracious Majeſty*, and that inſtead of their ſtiling themſelves his *Slaves*, they ſhould write themſelves his *Subjects*.

The ancient Nobility of *Ruſſia* were ſtiled *Knez* or *Knazey*, *Boyars*, and *Vaivods*.

The *Knez* were Dukes or Sovereign Princes; and when the Duke of *Ruſſia* reduced theſe Princes under his Dominion, he ſtiled himſelf THE GREAT DUKE.

The *Boyars* were the Nobility of the ſeveral Dutchies or Principalities, and the *Vaivods* were Governors of Provinces.

The Honours of *Knez* or *Boyars* are ſeldom conferred on any Subject at preſent. The late Czars, as well as the preſent Empreſs, creating Princes, Counts, and Margraves, as the Emperors of *Germany* do: And their Eſtates are divided equally among the Sons, the Younger enjoying the ſame Title as their elder Brother.

Arms.] The Arms of *Ruſſia* are, *Or*, an Eagle diſplayed, bearing on its Breaſt a Shield *Gules*; charged with a Cavalier *Argent*, (*St. George*, or St. *Michael*) fighting with a Dragon; and over the Head of the Eagle three Crowns, *viz.* for *Moſcow*, *Caſan*, and *Aſtracan*.

Forces.] The *Ruſſian* Forces are computed to amount to three hundred thouſand Men, which are eaſily raiſed, every Town and Diſtrict

trict being obliged to ſend in ſuch a Number of able-bodied Men the Government direct.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Crown are ſaid not to amount more than three Millions Sterling: But then one Shilling will chaſe as much as three with us. They furniſh their Soldiers with viſions as well as Cloaths, both upon a March and in Quarters, only allow each the Value of five Farthings a Day to ſpend. hen the *Ruſſian* Troops are quartered in their own Country, the ſants ſend in Proviſion for their Subſiſtance. The Revenues of Crown, paid in Money, are, 1. A Kind of Land-Tax on all tes; the Peaſants alſo are taxed for their Bagnio's, Bees, Mills, eries, and other Poſſeſſions; other Revenues ariſe from Mono- es. The Court monopolizes the Furr Trade, that of *China*, and trong Liquors, whether Beer, Mead, or Spirits; theſe are in- ſed, and muſt be purchaſed of the Agents of the Government; are the Clergy excuſed from Taxes. Czar *Peter* ſeized the Lands he Church, and added them to his own Demeſns, but reſtored greateſt Part again. The Patriarch's Lands were diſtributed among Monaſteries and Nobility.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Ruſſians* are of a good Stature, and ned to be corpulent. Their Features and Complexions are good, they have hale vigorous Conſtitutions.

he Features and Complexion of the Women are not to be found t with; but without a pretty deal of Red in their Faces they are thought handſome; and if Nature has not furniſhed them with hey lay on the Red very thick, and look upon black Teeth as an ition to their Beauty.

eter the Great compelled them to conform to the Habit of their ghbours on the South Weſt of them: And Women of Diſtinction w the *German* and *French* Modes.

he *Laplanders* and *Samoieds*, who inhabit the Coaſts of the Frozen n, are of the *Tartar* Make, and cloath themſelves from Head oot in the Skins of their Rein-Deer, ſewing two Skins together, hat they have the Hair next them as well as on the Outſide, Coat and Cap being all of a-piece: Inſtead of a Shirt they a Waiſtcoat made of a young Fawn Skin, which keeps them n.

niſhments.] Every Lord or Maſter, who has the Command of ner, may puniſh his Servant with the *Batogs*; where the Offender etched upon the Ground naked, and beaten with Sticks, by Fellows till he is ready to expire. The great Officers of State ometimes thus puniſhed by their Superiors; for it is not their om to turn Officers out for little knaviſh Practices, but to in- Corporal Puniſhment on them, and this is inflicted arbitrarily out Trial.

tiquities and Curioſities.] Their extenſive Canals may well be oned among the Curioſities of this Country, particularly that of

Woronetz, made by *Peter the Great*, between the Rivers *Don* and *Wolga*, whereby he extended the Navigation upwards of a thousand Miles, through his Dominions; and a Communication was opened between the *Baltic*, *Euxine*, and *Caſpian* Seas. Men of War were built at *Woronetz*, in the Middle of *Ruſſia*, in order to ſend them down the *Don* into the *Euxine* Sea, when the *Ruſſians* were Maſters of the *Palus Mæotis*, though there was not a Ship in *Ruſſia* at the Acceſſion of *Peter the Great*.

The metamorphoſing the moſt ignorant and barbarous People, obliging them to alter their Habits and Cuſtoms, and introducing the Manner of Arts and Sciences amongſt them, in a ſingle Reign, is as extraordinary an Event as ever happened ſince the World began.

The Rein-Deer of the *Laplanders* are a Curioſity as well as their Maſters; theſe Animals rather fly with their Sledges, than draw them on the Top of the Snow; they browſe upon the Bark and Branches of Trees, and dig deep through the Snow to come at the Moſs underneath, having ſcarce any other Food.

Their Partridges, Hares, Foxes, and ſome other Animals, turn white in the Northern Provinces, during the Winter, is very extraordinary, and could ſcarce be credited, if there had not been ſo many Eye-Witneſſes of it, not only here, but in all Countries that lie within or near the *Artic* Circle.

The *Coſſacs* in the *Ukrain* have ſcarce any Town in their Country, but are perpetually rambling from Place to Place. Every Tribe, of which there are upwards of forty, build them a Houſe (where they live any Time) with ſlight Materials capable of containing a thouſand People each, which they leave behind them on their Removal, and erect ſuch another at their next Stage. Their Wicker Boats covered with Skins, with which they iſſue out of the River *Nieper* into the *Euxine* Sea, and invade the *Turkiſh* Territories, have been mentioned already.

Moſcow itſelf is one of the greateſt Curioſities in the *Ruſſian* Empire. This City comprehends four Towns united, as *London* does three; and is adorned with three Royal Palaces; three Caſtles regularly fortified, and more than 1200 Churches, beſides a magnificent Cathedral, dedicated to the bleſſed Virgin, and 400 Noblemen's Palaces. The whole is of a circular Figure, thirty Miles in Circumference. The River *Moſco* runs through it, and they have a Bridge over it, one Third longer than *London Bridge*; there are between twenty and thirty Monaſteries in and about the City.

Language.] Their Language is a Mixture of the *Sclavonian* and *Poliſh*. The *Ruſſian Pater-Noſter* is as follows: *Otſhe naſh, qui na nebeſech; da ſuttitſia imia tvoie; da pridet tzarſtvie tvoit; da voila tvoia jako na nebeſi i na zemli; chleb naſh naſuſchnii dajd nam i oſtavinam dolgi naſha jakoie i mi oſtavliaem doljnicoin naſhim né vovedi n; nas vo iſcuſchenie, no iſhavi nas ot lucavag o.* Amen.

Their Characters ſomething reſemble the *Greek*; they have but ſix Letters. Their Æra was from the Creation of the World,

Year 1700, and their Year began on the 1ſt of *September*; but ar *Peter* I. then ordered their Year to begin on the 1ſt of *January*, the Birth of Chriſt to be their Æra.

Religion.] The *Ruſſians* are of the *Greek* Communion, and had a triarch at *Moſcow*, until *Peter* I. laid him aſide, as thinking it unneceſſary Office, and ſeized on the Lands and Revenues of the triarchate, declaring himſelf Head of the Church: However, y have ſtill Metropolites, Archbiſhops, and Biſhops, and their Sees ll endowed; their Secular Prieſts have neither Glebe or Tythes, depend upon the Perquiſites which ariſe from their Office, and lom preach but in Lent. They deny the Pope's Supremacy, and ior the Worſhip of Images; but have a Multitude of Pictures of Saints in their Churches, whom they pray to as Mediators. eir Faſts are very ſevere; they have four *Lents*, which take up r half the Year.

There are a great many Monaſteries and Nunneries in *Ruſſia*; but a Regulation of *Peter* I. none are ſuffered to take the Vow until y are 50 Years of Age, or indeed admitted till then into a Cloiſter. e Doctrine of Tranſubſtantiation prevails in the *Greek* Church. eir Prieſts are allowed to marry, but not their Biſhops; they be- e that the Holy Ghoſt does not proceed from the Son.

METROPOLITES. (5.)

1. *Kiowſki* and *Halitſkoi*
2. *Mokowſkoy* and *Podonſkoy*
3. *Rezanſkoy* and *Mooromſkoy.*
4. *Tobolskoy* and *Ircutzkoy*
5. *Roſtowskoy* and *Jaroſlafskoy.*

ARCHBISHOPRICKS. (14.)

1. *Novogorodskii* and *Welikolutſy*
2. *Vologodski* and *Belozerski*
3. *Niſcororodski* and *Jalatorski*
4. *Kaſanskoy* and *Ivejasky*
5. *Kolomenski* and *Kaſirski*
6. *Peskowsky* and *Narusky*
7. *Viatski* and *Velicoperinski*
8. *Archanikelorood-ski* and *Kolmorosky*
9. *Woronetskoy* and *Tavarowskoy*
10. *Chernikowſki* and *Novogrodſki*
11. *Belogordſki* and *Objenſki*
12. *Uſtuſki* and *Kaſkinſki*
13. *Peterburſkoy* and *Slutenburſkoi*
14. *Suſdalſkoi* and *Kaſemirſkoi.*

BISHOPRICKS. (7.)

1. *Aſtrankanſkoi*
2. *Smolenſkoi*
3. *Perejaſlowſki*
4. *Terſkoi*
5. *Smolenſkoi*
6. *Ladowſki*
7. *Jacutſky.*

UNIVERSITIES. (4.)

1. *Moſcow*
2. *Kiow*
3. *Chernikow*
4. *Harkow*

ACADEMIES. (2.)

At *Moſcow* and *Peterſburg.*

The Metropolites, ſince the aboliſhing the Patriarchate, have no Superiors, nor are accountable to any Eccleſiaſtical Court or Juriſdiction; the Synod of the Clergy cannot call them to Account.

Each of the Metropolites and Archbiſhops, it appears, have two Dioceſes, the Biſhops but one.

The Czar, *Peter the Great*, did not only ſeize the Lands and Poſſeſſions of the Patriarch, but thoſe of the Monaſteries; but finding it gave a general Diſguſt, he reſtored the Monaſteries their Lands, and diſtributed the Lands of the Patriarch amongſt his Nobility.

Coins.] The proper Coins of *Ruſſia* are the ſilver Ruble, valued at 4*s.* 6*d.* and the half and quarter Ruble, with their Copec, or Penny. The Chervonitz is a Gold Coin of 9*s.* 6*d.* Value, uſually called a Ducat by Foreigners.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Ruſſes* are of *Scythian* or *Tartarian* Extraction, a wandering People, without any fixed Habitation; the very Name of *Ruſſe*, 'tis ſaid, implies a *Wanderer*. *Kiof*, the Capital of the *Ukrain*, was the firſt City they built. Their Prince *Wolodomir* having extended his Conqueſt far towards the Eaſt, laid the Foundation of another City, *Anno* 1000, to which he gave his own Name *Wolodomir*. To this City he removed the Seat of the Government; and having married the Daughter of the *Grecian* Emperor, *Baſilius Porphyrogeneſta*, profeſſed himſelf a *Chriſtian*, and introduced the *Greek* Religion in *Ruſſia*. Many more of the *Tartar* Leaders left their rambling Life, and built them Towns about the ſame Time; but the *Ruſſes*, being the moſt potent Tribe, made the reſt dependent on them. The *Tartars* of *Caſſan*, *Aſtracan*, and other Eaſtern People, obſerving the growing Power of the *Ruſſes*, entered into a Confederacy againſt them, *Anno* 1237, and, after a War of ſome Duration, obliged the *Ruſſians* to become tributary to them; and they remained ſubject to the Kingdoms of *Caſſan* and *Aſtracan* upwards of two hundred Years. The *Ruſſians*, having thrown off the *Tartar* Yoke, removed the Seat of the Government to *Moſcow*, in the 13th Century. *John Baſilowitz*, who began his Reign in 1453, united the ſeveral States and Principalities of the *Ruſſians*, and added the Dutchies of *Novogrod* and *Tweer* to his Dominions, as his Son did the Dutchies of *Pleſkow* and *Smolenſko*. *John*, or *Ivan Baſilowitz*, his Grandſon, who begun his Reign in 1540, made a Conqueſt of the Kingdoms of *Kaſan* and *Aſtracan*; and was firſt acknowledged Sovereign of that vaſt Tract of Country called *Siberia*, which extends Eaſtward as far as *China*. It was in this Prince's Reign, that the *Engliſh*, under Captain *Cancellor*, (who went out with Sir *Hugh Middleton*, to diſcover a North-Eaſt Paſſage to *China*) happened to be driven into the Port of *Archangel*, and firſt eſtabliſhed a Trade with *Ruſſia* by Sea; which had never been viſited by the Shipping of any Nation whatever till then. The *Engliſh* entered on this Expedition in the Reign of *Edward* VI. King of *England*, *Anno* 1553.

n Baſilowitz did not only make very conſiderable foreign Con-
, but ſubdued the Vaſſal *Ruſſian* Princes, and perfectly deſtroyed
onſtitution, which he could not effect, till he had cauſed ſeveral
Tributary Princes with their Families to be maſſacred, and ſeized
eir Territories, from whence he obtained the Name of *The*
t. The *Coſſacs* or *Czercaſſes*, who inhabit the *Ukrain*, ſituate
en the Rivers *Don* and *Nieper*, ſubmitted to the Czar *Alexis Mi-*
witz, Father of *Peter the Great*; many of the *Calmucs*, *Circaſſians*,
Georgian Princes alſo have ſubmitted to the *Ruſſians*.

e Czar, *Peter the Great*, reigned jointly with his elder Brother
until the Year 1696; when *John* died, leaving three Daugh-
viz. 1. The Princeſs *Katharine*, married to *Charles-Leopold*, Duke
klenburg Swerin; the Princeſs *Anne* married to *Frederick-William*,
of *Courland*, and the Princeſs *Proſcovia*.

r *Peter*, the firſt Year he became ſole Monarch of *Ruſſia*, laid
to *Aſoph*, which lies on the *Palus Mæotis*, near the Mouth of
iver *Don*, and took it from the *Turks*, *Anno* 1696; and, thus
opened a Paſſage into the *Black Sea*, he deſigned to have
a Royal Fleet, and to come in for a Share, at leaſt, of the Na-
on of that Sea with the *Turks*; and accordingly ſent to moſt of
Maritime Kingdoms in *Europe* for Ship-builders, offering great
rds to ſuch as would come into his Country, and aſſiſt him in
a Fleet. He ſoon after travelled into *Holland* and *England*,
young Noblemen and Gentlemen with him, to learn the Art of
ation, as well as Ship-building. The Czar, while he was in
d, worked himſelf in the King's Yard at *Deptford*, and made
oblemen handle the Ax. He acquainted himſelf alſo with al-
very other Art and Science, and carried People of all Profeſ-
back with him, offering them great Encouragement.

made a Truce with the *Turks* in the Year 1700, and declared
againſt *Charles* XII. the young King of *Sweden*, having firſt
d into a Confederacy againſt that Prince, with the Kings of *Den-*
Poland, and *Pruſſia*. He was very unfortunate in the Begin-
f that War, being defeated by the King of *Sweden* as he lay
Narva with an Army of 100,000 Men, loſing all his Cannon
ggage, though the *Swediſh* Army did not amount to 20,000
However, the Czar obtained a Victory over the *Swedes* in
a, in the Year 1702, and took *Marienburg*, and ſeveral other
. It was in the laſt mentioned City that one of his Generals
he Lady *Katharine*, whom the Czar afterwards made his Em-
tho' ſhe was an obſcure Virgin of mean Extraction. The Officer
ok her, proud of his Prize, could not help boaſting of it before
ar, who demanded to ſee her; at which the General trembled,
irſt not diſpute his Sovereign's Commands. The Czar no
ſaw her, but ordered the General to withdraw, and from that
ook her to his Bed, and at length married her.

Czar, obtaining that deciſive Victory over the King of *Sweden*,
oway in the *Ukrain*, *Anno* 1709, ſoon after made an entire
eſt of *Livonia*, depoſed *Staniſlaus* King of *Poland*, and replaced
Auguſtus on that Throne again.

The

The *Turks* breaking the Truce with the *Ruſſians* in 1711, the C entered *Moldavia*, in Expectation of being joined by *Mazeppa* General, with a great Body of Troops; in which being decei he was ſurrounded by the *Turks* on the Banks of the *Pruth*, and a Battle of three Days, forced to purchaſe Peace, and agreed deliver up *Azoph*, and all the Places he was poſſeſſed of on the *Sea*. Having eſcaped from the *Turks*, he returned Home, and, ing his Northern Allies again, he reduced the *Swediſh Pomerania* 1713; and in the Year 1714, his Fleet defeated that of Swe in the Gulph of *Finland*. After which he proceeded in introduc all Manner of Arts and Sciences at *Peterſburg* and particularly Academy Marine. The Patriarch of *Moſcow* dying about the Time, he cauſed himſelf to be acknowledged Head of the *Greek* Chu ſeized the Lands of the Patriarchate, and of the Monaſteries, added them to his own Demeſns.

He viſited *France* in the Year 1717, and particularly the Acad of Sciences; invited ingenious Men of every Profeſſion to accom him to *Ruſſia*, tempting them with great Rewards to inſtruct Subjects. Returning to *Peterſburg* in the Year 1718, he ord his only Son the Czarrowitz, to be tried for a Conſpiracy againſt in his Abſence, and, procuring him to be condemned, the Prince died in Priſon. The Czar having made himſelf Maſter *Finland*, he invaded *Sweden* itſelf, deſtroying their Copper and Works, burning and plundering the Country in a terrible Man (but this was after the Death of *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, the Princeſs *Ulrica* was upon the Throne of *Sweden*) whereupon offered him advantageous Terms of Peace, and it was at length cluded in the Year 1721, that *Livonia*, *Ingria*, *Carelia*, and the ſtrict of *Wyburg* in *Finland*, ſhould be confirmed to *Ruſſia*. At the ſame Time the Czar took upon himſelf the Title of Emperor all the *Ruſſias*, and he was afterwards acknowledged as ſuch by the Powers of *Europe*.

The Czar, taking Advantage of the Civil Wars in *Perſia*, m himſelf Maſter of ſeveral Provinces in that Kingdom in 1722, p cularly of the South-Weſt Coaſts of the *Caſpian* Sea.

About the ſame time he obliged his Subjects to ſwear they w obey whomſoever he ſhould nominate his Succeſſor; after which appointed the Empreſs *Catherine Alexiewna*, being his ſecond W to ſucceed him; and dying in the Year 1724, ſhe aſcended Throne of *Ruſſia*.

The King of *Denmark* having ſeized on that Part of the Du of *Sleſwick*, which belongs to the Duke of *Holſtein*, and the C rina equipping a ſtrong Fleet, which the *Danes* imagined was the Recovery of *Sleſwick*, which belonged to her Son-in-Law Duke of *Holſtein*, the *Danes* applied to *England* for Protec againſt the *Ruſſians*, as the *Swedes* did alſo at the ſame Time, a henſive of another Invaſion. Whereupon his *Britiſh* Majeſty a Squadron of Men of War into the *Baltic*, under the Com of Sir *Charles Wager*, to protect both Nations againſt the *Ru* and, as it was given out, to prevent the *Ruſſians* bringing over Pret

ender to *England*, though the Czarina declared it had never red into her Thoughts. Sir *John Norris* was ſent with another dron into the *Baltic* the next Year, 1727, on much the ſame ences.

he Czarina dying after a Reign of two Years, *Peter*, a Minor, ndſon of *Peter the Great*, and Son of the Czarowitz who died riſon, was advanced to the Throne of *Ruſſia*, by the Appoint- t of the late Czarina; to whom the Prime Miniſter, Prince *Men-* procured his Daughter to be eſpouſed; but the *Ruſſians*, re- ng his Inſolence, cauſed him to be baniſhed into *Siberia*. Prince *oruki*, the next Miniſter, ſplit upon the ſame Rock *Menzikoff* had , by cauſing his Daughter to be contracted to the young Em- r. For the Czar dying of the Small-Pox ſoon after, Prince *Dol-* *i* was alſo baniſhed into *Siberia* by the Empreſs *Anne*, Succeſſor *Peter* II. not only for cauſing his Daughter to eſpouſe the late peror, but for obliging the Empreſs to ſign an Inſtrument at her eſſion, whereby ſhe transferred great Part of her Authority to the es; though ſhe found Means to break through it, and reigned as otically as any of her Predeceſſors.

he King of *Poland*, *Auguſtus* II. dying in 1733, the Czarina and Emperor of *Germany*, by their Influence, advanced his Son *Au-* III. to the Throne of *Poland*, though the *French* Faction had laimed *Staniſlaus*; which being reſented by the *French* King, who married the Daughter of *Staniſlaus*, that Monarch, with his Al- the Kings of *Spain* and *Sardinia*, invaded the Emperor's Domi- s in *Italy* and *Germany*.

he *Ruſſians* ſent 30,000 Men as far as the *Rhine*, to the Aſſiſt- of the *Germans*; but the Emperor, being forſaken by all the of his Allies, was forced to yield up *Naples* and *Sicily* to the King *pain*'s Son, Don *Carlos*; and the Duke of *Lorrain* was forced xchange *Lorrain* for *Tuſcany* in *Italy*. This War was no ſooner d, but the *Turks* invaded *Ruſſia* and the Empire of *Germany*; though the *Ruſſians* were ſucceſsful on their Side, over-running *Tartary* and *Little Tartary* twice, and taking *Oczakow*, and Places on the *Black Sea*; yet the Emperor being driven out of *ia*, and *Belgrade* beſieged, he found himſelf under a Neceſſity of ping up a Peace, without including the *Ruſſians* his Allies. Af- which the *Ruſſians* were obliged to relinquiſh all their Conqueſts he *Black Sea*, and make as good Terms as they could for them- es; and not long before the Czarina ſurrendered to the *Perſians* he Conqueſts *Peter the Great* had made in that Kingdom, near Shores of the *Caſpian* Sea.

he Czarina *Anne*, dying on the 28th of *October* 1740, appointed her Succeſſor *John* the Son of *Anthony Ulric*, Duke of *Brunſwick-* *mbuttle*, and of *Anne* his Wife, Daughter of *Charles* Duke of *lenburg*, and the Princeſs *Katharine*, who was Daughter of late Czar *John*, elder Brother to *Peter the Great*. During the nrity of the young Emperor, who was ſcarce ſix Months old is Acceſſion, Count *Biron*, Duke of *Courland*, had been nomi- d Regent by the late Czarina; which the Princeſs *Anne*, the Em-

peror's

peror's Mother, imagining ſhe was better entitled to, if not to Throne itſelf, ordered Count *Munich* to apprehend the Duke *Courland*, cauſed him to be tried for High Treaſon, and condem to die, but was content with baniſhing him to *Siberia*. After w ſhe aſſumed the Regency, but did not enjoy it long; for the Ru Guards and Generals of the Army, conſpiring with the Prin *Elizabeth*, youngeſt Daughter of *Peter the Great*, proclaimed Empreſs on the 5th of *December*, 1741; and made the Inf Emperor, with his Father and Mother the Duke and Dutcheſs *Brunſwick Wolfembuttle*, Priſoners, together with Count *Munich* *Oſterman* the Chancellor. The Sentences paſſed againſt the Fa of the *Dolgoruki*'s, and other Noblemen, in the Reign of the Empr *Anne*, were reverſed, and the Duke of *Courland* was recalled f his Exile in *Siberia*. Count *Munich* and *Oſterman* were condemned die, and led to the Place of Execution, but their Sentence was chan to Baniſhment in *Siberia*.

The Czarina *Elizabeth*, ſoon after her Acceſſion, invited the yo Duke of *Holſtein* (deſcended from her elder Siſter) into *Ruſſia*, clared him her Heir, and gave him the Title of Grand Prince *Ruſſia*; whereupon he relinquiſhed his Pretenſions to the Throne *Sweden*, to which he was alſo next Heir, and profeſſed himſelf of *Greek* Church, and is ſince married to the Princeſs *Alexiewna* of *Zerbſt*, by whom he hath Iſſue a Son, named *Paul Petrowitz*, whoſe Birth great Rejoicings were made in *England* and other Fore Countries, as well as at *Peterſburg* the Capital of *Ruſſia*.

In the mean Time a War breaking out between *Ruſſia* and *Swed* the *Swedes* were defeated, and the *Ruſſians* made an entire Conq of *Finland*; moſt Part whereof, however, they relinquiſhed at a ceeding Treaty, the *Ruſſians* retaining only *Wyburg*, and ſome ot Territories Eaſt of the River *Kymen*.

SWEDEN

PART of the ancient *Scandinavia*, which comprehends *Swed Denmark*, and *Norway*.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 10 and 30 } E. Lon.
Between { 56 and 69 } N. Lat.
} Being { 800 Miles in Length. 500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Norwegian Lapland* on the Nor by *Ruſſia*, Eaſt; by the *Baltic* Sea, which divide from *Germany*, on the South; and by the Seas called the *Sound* and *Scaggerac*, with the *Dofrine* Hills, which divide it from *Denmark* *Norway*, on the Weſt.

Gu

SWEDEN, DENMARK, NORWAY, and FINLAND.

Meridian of London — Degrees East Long. from London.

5 10 15 20 25 30

Maelstroome
Weroy
Ruft
Mioſon
Traen Oogh
Arctic Circle
Holy Land
Hitteren
Molping
North Pt
Bergen
Land of Bommel
Lifter Land
The Naze
Lemwick
Hamburg
Torne Trask
Kengis
Kiemi Trask
Sirkiſuchit
Pajerſuo Trask
Hattyerſui
Jimaſ
Coyvani
Cajanaborg
Brahe Hus
Nykarleby
Vero
Wasa
Jemſa
Biorneburg
Raum
Tryvalax
Wilmanſtrand
Aland I
Raſeborg
Crowmetz
Peterſburg
Cexholm
Ladoga L.
Ingria
Gulf of Finland
Narva
Koyder
Revel
Dragö I
Tehal
Pyrnu
Lahe
Livonia
Ofel I
Pernau
Dorpat
Werro
Lake
Pleſkow
Salis
Riga
Kohnhuſen
Mitau
Courland
Memel
Dunaw R.
Polotſk
Ruſſian
Poland
Konigſberg
Dantzick
Bornholm
Rugen
Pomeren
Lubeck
Holſtein
Kiel
Oſel I
Gothland
Wiſby
Calmar
Carelshaven
Chriſtianſtadt
Lunden
Malmoe
Anhout
Smaland
Weſtro
Orkholm
Weſtra
Upſal
Stockholm
Nykyrky
Aland I
Torne Lapmark
Lulea Lapmark
Kiemi Lapmark
Lapland
Lulea
Piteå
Scona
Smuller
Drontheim
Angermania
Jemtia
Helſingia
Medelpadia
Oſtrogothia
Weſtrogothia
Nerike
Weſtmania
Uplandia
Sudermania
Finland
Nyland
Savolax
Carelia
Weſtmanland
Dalecarlia
Helſingland
Gaſtricia
Hamarland
Tellemark
Aggerhuys
Bahus
Halland
Scaggerack
Cattegat
Sea
Baltic Sea
Ocean
Germany
Sweden
Norway
Finland
Ruſſia

Bay Boryan
Tabel Mount
Amſterdam I
Keys Sound
Endland I
Sound
Bell Bay
Horn Sound
C. Lookout
Unicorne Bay
Hakluets I.
Halcomens I
Hoppen I
Cherry Island
North Cape
Swan I
Lapland
Sweden
Ruſſia

Scale
Miles 60 to a Degree

T. Jefferys sculp.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
	Torne Lapmark	*Torne*, E. Lon. 22–45. N. Lat. 65–45.
land and *Bothnia*,	*Kimi* Lapmark	*Kimi*
	Lula Lapmark	*Lula*
	Pithia Lapmark	*Pithia*
	Uma Lapmark	*Uma*
	West Bothnia	*Ratan*.
	Uplandia	*Stockholm*, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 59–30.
		Upsal
	Sudermania	*Nikopping*
	Westmania	*Arosia*
en Proper, Middle.	*Nericia*	*Orebro*
	Gestricia	*Geste*
	Helsingia	*Dilsho*
	Dalecarlia	*Hedmora*
	Medelpedia	*Judal*
	Angermania	*Hernosand*
	Jemptia	*Restundt*.
	East Gothland	*Norkoping*
	West Gothland	*Gottenberg*, E. Lon. 11–30. N. Lat. 58.
	Smaland	*Calmar*
land.	*Wermeland*	*Carolstadt*
	Dalia	*Daleburg*, *Malmoe*
	Schonen	*Lunden*
	Bleking	*Christianstadt*, *Carelscroon*
	Halland	*Helmsted*.
	East Bothnia	*Nakarleby*
	Cajania	*Cajanburg*
	Savoloxia	*Koskimpe*
nd.	*Nyland*	*Helsingfort*
	Travastia	*Travastius*
	Finland Proper	*Abo*, E. Lon. 21–30. N. Lat. 66–30.
		Raseburg.

Remainder of *Finland*, *viz.* *Kexholm* and *Carelia*, of which the Capital, have been mentioned in the Description of *Russia*, they belong at present.

tories in y, lately ing to	Western *Pomerania*, Part	*Stralsund*, E. Lon. 13–22. N. Lat. 54–23.
	In *Mecklenberg*	*Wismar*
	Bremen and *Ferden*, now annexed to the Elect. of *Hanover*	*Bremen*, E. Lon. 8–20. N. Lat. 53–25.
		Ferden
	Deuxponts, or *Verbruggen* in the *Palatinate*	*Deuxponts*, E. Lon. 7–15. N. Lat. 49–25.

6. *Swedish*

6. *Swediſh* Iſlands, { *Gothlands* — — } { *Wiſby*, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 57-30.
Oeland — — } { *Bornholm*
Aland — — } { *Caſtleholm*
Rugen — — } { *Bergen.*

Mountains.] The moſt noted Hills are the *Doſrine* Mountains, which run from North to South, between *Sweden* and *Norway*, for many hundred Miles.

Lakes.] There are Abundance of Lakes in *Sweden*, of which the Chief are, 1. The *Mellar* Lake, on which *Stockholm* ſtands; 2. the *Wener*; 3. the *Wetter*; 4. *Cajania*; and, 5. *Jende*.

Rivers.] There are few navigable Rivers, but a Multitude of Torrents, which deſcend precipitately from their Mountains. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Torne*, which riſes in *Norwegian Lapland*, and running from North to South, falls into the Bottom of the *Bothnic* Gulph. There are a great many Copper and Iron Mines near the Banks of it, and Abundance of Mills on the Stream, and Forges for working their Metal. The Fiſhermen, who live on the Banks of this River, exchange their ſalted and dried Fiſh, Furrs, and Skins with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloathing and Proviſions, the Soil of *Lapland* producing but little Corn or Vegetables: Inſtead of Corn, they grind the white inward Bark of the Firr-Trees, of which they make a Kind of Bread. 2. The River *Kimi*; 3. *Lula*; 4. *Pithia*; and, 5. *Uma*, all fall into the ſame Bay of *Bothnia*; 6. the River *Dalecarlia*, riſes in the *Doſrine* Mountains, and, running from Weſt to Eaſt, falls into the *Bothnic* Gulf between the Provinces of *Upland* and *Geſtricia*; 7. the River *Kymen* in *Finland* runs from North to South through the Lake of *Jende*, and falls into the Gulf of *Finland*.

Seas.] Their Seas are the *Baltic*, and the Gulfs of *Bothnia* and *Finland*, which are Arms of the *Baltic*; and on the Weſt of *Sweden* are the *Categate* Sea and the *Sound*, a Strait about four Miles over, which divides *Sweden* from *Denmark*.

Theſe Seas have no Tides, and are frozen up uſually four Months in the Year; nor are they ſo ſalt as the Ocean, never mixing with it, becauſe a Current ſits always out of the *Baltic* Sea into the Ocean.

Face of the Country and Air.] *Sweden* abounds with barren Rocks and Mountains, covered with Snow near nine Months in the Year, which, with its Northern Situation, occaſions this Country to be exceſſive cold in Winter; though the little Summer they have is warm enough.

Soil and Produce.] This is generally a barren Country, though there are ſome fruitful Vallies. It does not produce Corn enough for the Inhabitants; they import it therefore from *Poland* or *Livonia*. Their Mines of Copper and Iron make them ſome Amends, being very rich, particularly in the Provinces of *Torne* and *Dalecarlia*. The

nd in Furs and Skins, as they do alſo in Pitch, Tar, Firr, Tim-
and other Naval Stores.

imals.] Their Horſes and neat Cattle are but ſmall, but their
es are ſo hardy, that they will bear the longeſt Journeys, and
on that Account, eſteemed more than the largeſt *German* Horſes.
Wool of their Sheep is coarſe, and only fit for the Cloathing
e common People. Their Wild Beaſts are Bears, Wolves, Elks,
, Foxes, Hares, and Squirrels, of which the three laſt turn
in Winter, as they do in *Ruſſia*. They have Plenty of Tame
Wild Fowl. The Reder is a Fowl as big as a Turky, and the
much admired: The Orras is as big as a Hen; and there is a
called the Yerper, much like a Partridge, and another beautiful
the Size of a Feldifare, the Feathers tipp'd with Scarlet;
are few Pidgeons, the Northern Countries abounding with
of Prey, ſuch as Eagles, Hawks, &c. which deſtroy the Breed.
e are the ſame Fiſh in their Seas, and freſh Waters, as we have,
of which they ſalt up, and theſe ſerve for Part of their Winter
ſion.

nufactures and Traffick,] Their principal Manufactures are
of Hardware, Braſs, and Iron, of which they export a great
wrought and unwrought; but to no Countries do they export
er Quantities, and to greater Advantage, than to *England*, from
ce they receive Silver, and ſometimes Crown Pieces, for their
'tis ſaid; tho' the *Engliſh* might receive the ſame Articles from
Plantations, and exchange their own Manufactures for them.
is the laſt Parliament were ſo ſenſible, that they made an Act for
rting *Pig Iron* from the Plantations, Duty Free, into any Part of
-*Britain*; but Bar Iron is only to be imported to *London*. As to
rench, they exchange their Sugars, Wines, and Silk, for the Pro-
of *Sweden*, as the *Dutch* do their Spices. And the *Swedes* do not
ſell the Southern Nations Naval Stores and Timber, but Ships
rigged, particularly a large Squadron of Men of War to the
b in the Year 1748.

al Stile.] The King's Stile is, King of the *Goths* and *Vandals*,
Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Schonen*, *Pomeren*, &c.

ms.] The King of *Sweden* bears quarterly. In the Firſt and
h, Azure, three Crowns, Or, two in Chief and one in Baſe,
weden. In the Second and Third, Barry Argent and Azure, a
Or, crowned Gules, for *Finland*. For the Creſt a Crown Royal,
ed with eight Flowers, and cloſed by as many Demicircles, ter-
ing in a Monde, Or. The Supporters two Lions, Or, crowned
the ſame. The Motto, *Dominus protector meus.*

rces.] The Forces of *Sweden* are a well regulated Militia:
Province is obliged to find its Proportion of Soldiers, according
e Number of Farms it contains: Every Farm of 60 *l.* or 70 *l.*
num, is charged with a Foot Soldier, furniſhing him with Diet,
Lodging,

Lodging, ond ordinary Cloaths, and about twenty Shillings a
in Money; or elſe a little wooden Houſe is built him by the
who allows him Hay and Paſturage for a Cow, and plows and
Land enough for him to ſupply him with Bread, which a
Soldier uſually chuſes rather than quartering on the Farmer: And
the Recruiting and Maintaining the Foot Soldiers is entirely at
Expence of the Country.

The Officers of Horſe and Foot are maintained out of Lands
longing to the Republick; every Officer having a Houſe and a
tion of Land aſſigned him in that Part of the Country where
Regiment is quartered, with the Rents of other Farms to the
of his Pay.

The Soldiers are ſubject to the Civil Magiſtrate while they
in Quarters, but when called out to actual Service they are
military Diſcipline. Every Company perform their Exerciſes
Month, every Regiment twice a Year, when only they wear
King's Cloaths, which at other Times are laid up in their Church
But the Guards and Forces of *Pomerania* are not upon this Foot,
paid in Money out of the Treaſury.

Before the Loſs of *Livonia* and *Bremen* they had fifteen Regim
of Horſe, amounting to 17,000 Men; twenty-eight of Foot, 35,
Men; one Regiment of Guards, 2000; the Forces of *Pomer*
Bremen and *Ferden*, ſix Regiments, 6000; amounting in the Wh
to 60,000 effective Men.

Navy.] The *Swediſh* Royal Navy conſiſts of about forty Men
War of the Line.

Revenues and Species of Taxes.] The Revenues of the Repub
are computed to amount to about one Million Sterling *per An*
ariſing from the Crown Lands and Cuſtoms; the Silver and Cop
Mines; Tythes, which the Crown deprived the Clergy of at
Reformation; Poll-Money Fines; ſtamped Paper, and other Du
payable on Proceedings at Law. The Poll-Tax, levied only on
Peaſants, is Twelve-pence *per* Head for all above ſixteen and
ſixty Years of Age. The greateſt Oppreſſion exerciſed in the Re
of *Charles* XII. was the compelling the People to bring in their S
and Copper Money, and exchange it for Copper Pieces of little
trinſick Value; a Piece not worth a Halfpenny was valued at Hal
Crown. The People alſo were obliged to take Government N
and Debentures, tho' no Funds were aſſigned for the Diſcharge of
And 'tis ſaid Baron *Gortz* was ſacrificed to the Fury of the People,
the Author of theſe Oppreſſions, in the next Reign.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Swedes* are generally of a large Stat
robuſt Conſtitutions, and bred very hardy. Their Hair uſually
clines to Yellow, like that of other Northern People. The Wo
that are not much expoſed, have good Complexions and
able Features; but the Peaſants, and the lower Rank of People,
coarſe enough; for the Men make their Wifes and Daughters
all the common Drudgeries in Huſbandry, and the moſt labor
Emp

ployments: The Women go to Plough, thraſh out the Corn, row n the Water, ſerve the Bricklayers, and carry Burthens.

Cloathing.] The Cloathing of the better Sort of People in Winter is rs, and the common People make their Cloaths of Sheep-ſkins, h the Wool on; ſuch warm Cloathing is very neceſſary here, for ſe that want it ſometimes loſe their Limbs by the Severity of the Wea-. The uſual Remedy for frozen Noſes or Fingers is to rub them h Snow, for if they come near the Fire, or into their Stoves, they anger the Loſs of them. As to the Faſhion of their Cloaths, it ers but little from that of the *Germans* or our own. And as they t Heat in this Country, ſo they do Light; for they have ſcarce five urs Day-Light in *December*.

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, their Hiſto- *Puffendorf* obſerves, that they have a becoming Gravity, and are d of making a grand Appearance above their Circumſtances; that are well verſed in the Arts of Diſſimulation, and are extremely ous and diſtruſtful; and that they have not Patience to make them- es Maſters of any Science or Mechanick Art. Another remarks, the *Swedes* are ſeldom endowed with an eminent Share of Vi- ty or pregnant Wit; and yet by Induſtry, Experience, and Travel- ſome of them have made very great Men. But this ſeems not to the Talent of that Nation, they are more apt to ſit down with a erficial Knowledge, than purſue their Studies to any Degree. They much better qualified for a Life of Labour and Fatigue, than of and Curioſity.

Their common Soldiers endure Cold, Hunger, and hard Marches Admiration. The Nobility and Gentry are Men of Courage, and graceful Mien; they will not condeſcend to accept any Em- yment in the Church, or to practiſe Law or Phyſic, any more they will exerciſe Trade. Their Tradeſmen are given to over- h and impoſe on them they deal with; and their Peaſants, who in a wretched poor Way, uſually make their own Cloaths, Shoes, Inſtruments of Huſbandry, after a bungling Manner. Thoſe that afford it are guilty of as great Exceſſes in Eating and Drinking he *Germans*.

Diverſions.] The chief Diverſions here, as in other Northern Na- s, are Scating, running Races in Sledges, and ſailing in Yachts n the Ice, which they do with incredible Swiftneſs, much be- d any Veſſel in the Water.

Antiquities and Curioſities,] Among their Curioſities may be rec- ed their Mines of Silver, Copper, and Iron, vaſtly deep and ſpacious, have been wrought for many Ages. Copper is ſo plentiful here, they cover their great Churches and Palaces with it.

Among their Antiquities are many Funeral Inſcriptions, rudely on Rocks or rough hewn Stone, in the ancient *Gothic* Language *Runick* Character. They have alſo, in Manuſcript, a Tranſla- of the Evangeliſts into the *Gothick* Language, 1300 Years old,

done by a Biſhop of the *Goths* in *Thrace*, of which this is the co Manuſcript Copy.

The *Swediſh Laplanders*, the moſt ignorant Mortals in this P of the World, are charged with being Conjurers, and are ſaid t have done ſuch Feats, by the Magick Art, as do not come at t ſhort of Miracles; that they will give the Sailors ſuch Winds as the want in every Part of their Voyage; that they can inflict and cu Diſeaſes at any Diſtance; and inſure People Succeſs in their Unde takings: And yet they are juſt ſuch poor, miſerable Wretches a uſed to be charged with Witchcraft here, and cannot command much as the Neceſſaries of Life; and indeed none but very credu lous and ignorant People give Credit to ſuch Fables at this Da tho' the whole World ſeems to have beeen bewitched in believi them formerly.

Language.] The Language of the *Swedes* is a Dialect of th *Teutonick*, or ancient *Dutch*. Their *Pater-Noſter* is of the followi Tenor. *Fader war, ſum aſt i himmelen; helgate ward titt nam tillcomme titt rickte; ſkee tin wilie ſa pa jordenne ſom i himme war dagligs brod giff oſſi dagh; och forlat ofz wara ſkulder, ſa ſo och wi forlaton them ofz ſkyldige aro; och inledh ofz icke i frest utban frails ufz i fra ondo; tii rijket ar titt och machten och h ligheten i ewigheet.* Amen.

Religion.] The *Swedes* were Pagans till the ninth Century, when S *Sigifrid*, a Native of *Britain*, planted Chriſtianity amongſt them. Th Reformation commenced here at the Beginning of the ſixteenth Century in the Reign of *Guſtavus Erickſon*, who promoted it as well upon p cular as religious Views. The Clergy were his Enemies and exceedi rich; whereupon he ſeized their Lands, and united them to the Crown leaving the Clergy but a ſlender Maintenance.

Lutheraniſm is the only Religion profeſſed here; they tolerate n other. The Archbiſhop of *Upſal* is Primate of *Sweden*, and the on Archbiſhop among the *Lutherans*, having ſeven Suffragans under him The Archbiſhop's Revenues do not amount to more than 400 *per Annum*, and the Biſhops Revenues are proportionably ſmall There are eight or ten Superintendants, with much the ſame Powe as Biſhops. Their Clergy are all mean People, the Sons of Peaſant and Mechanicks; and have but a Third of the Tythes of the Pariſhes and a ſmall Portion of Glebe, the reſt having been ſeized by th Crown.

The chief Differences between the *Lutherans* and *Calviniſts* a that the *Lutherans* have Biſhops and Superintendants for the Go vernment of the Church; whereas the *Calviniſt* Clergy are all equa and govern their Churches by a Preſbytery, from whence they ar called Preſbyterians with us. Another Thing they differ in is, th corporal Preſence in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. Th *Lutherans* hold Conſubſtantiation, *viz.* that in taking the Eleme the Body and Blood of Chriſt are conſubſtantiated and taken w them, not tranſubſtantiated into the Body and Blood of our Savio whereas the *Calviniſts* eſteem this Sacrament only a Commemora

our Saviour's Death. Laſtly, the *Lutherans* look upon Man as a e Agent, that he can chooſe Good or Evil; whereas the *Calviniſts* intain, that every Action of a Man's Life is decreed, and that he no Freedom of Choice.

Archbiſhoprick and Biſhopricks.] The only Archbiſhoprick in *Swe-* or in any *Lutheran* Country, as has been obſerved already, is t of *Upſal*. The Biſhopricks are thoſe of *Gottenburgh*, *Lunden*, *kopping*, *Abo*, *Wexio*, *Stregnes*, and *Scara*

Univerſities.] Their Univerſities are *Upſal*, *Lunden*, and *Abo*; and ſe ſcarce ever frequented by People of Diſtinction; the *Swediſh* bility and Gentry deſpiſing all Learning as Pedantry.

COINS.	*l.*	*s.*	*d.*
A Gold Ducat of *Sweden* is	0	9	3
An Eight-Mark Piece of Silver	0	5	2
A Four-Mark Piece	0	2	7

There are Copper Coins (ſome as big as a Man's Hand) of ſeveral lues; and as they frequently pay foreign Merchants in Copper, the rchants take Wheelbarrows with them, inſtead of Bags, when they to receive Money.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Goths*, the ancient Inhabitants of this Country, have had the Reputation of ſubduing all the Southern Nations in *rope*, but it is not to be ſuppoſed that this Nation ſingly could effect ſe mighty Conqueſts; they were, no Doubt, joined by the *Nor-s*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Vandals*, and other People, and by many Ad-turers in *Germany*, and other Countries through which they paſſed, Hopes of ſharing the Plunder of the World with them, and poſſeſ-warmer Climates.

t appears that the Countries of *Scandinavia*, (*Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Norway*) were ſometimes under the Dominion of one Prince, at other Times had each of them their reſpective Sovereigns. the Year 1523, *Sweden* being ſubject to *Denmark*, *Guſtavus Erick-*, a *Swediſh* Nobleman, aſſembled the Miners of *Dalecarlia*, with om he had lived under Ground for ſome Time, and joining other vocates of Liberty, raiſed ſuch a Force, that he expelled the *Danes* of this Kingdom; in Gratitude for which Service, the *Swedes* elected him their King, and afterwards made the Crown hereditary his Family.

Guſtavus Adolphus, who aſcended this Throne, *Anno* 1611. the ſt powerful Protector of the Proteſtants in *Germany*, ſubdued *In-a*, *Livonia*, and *Pomerania*, but was killed at the Battle of *Lutzen* r *Leipſick*, 1633.

Queen *Chriſtina*, his Daughter, ſucceeded him; in whoſe Reign Treaty of *Weſtphalia* was concluded (1648.) whereby *Bremen*, *den*, and *Pomerania*, in *Germany*, were ceded and confirmed to *eden*.

Queen *Chriſtina* reſigned the Throne, changed her Religion, and retired into a Convent at *Rome* in 1654.

Charles Guſtavus, her Nephew, who ſucceeded her, drove the *Danes* out of the Provinces of *Schonen*, *Smalland*, *Halland*, and *Bleking*, in *South Gothland*.

Charles XI. his Son ſucceeding him in 1660, and being ſucceſsful in his Wars againſt the *Danes*, the States of *Sweden* agreed to ſurrender all their Rights and Privileges they had not parted with before to the King, and make him abſolute.

Charles XII. his Son ſucceeding him in 1697. the *Poles*, *Danes*, *Ruſſians*, and *Pruſſians*, entered into a Confederacy, and invaded his Territories in 1700, on all Sides, during his Minority; but the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* ſending a Squadron of Men of War to the Aſſiſtance of the *Swedes*, the *Danes* were compelled to make Peace with *Charles*. After which he tranſported 20,000 Men into *Livonia*, and defeated *Peter the Great*, who was beſieging *Narva* with 100,000 *Ruſſians*. And the ſame Year *Charles* defeated *Auguſtus* II. King of *Poland*, who was beſieging *Riga*. He afterwards depoſed *Auguſtus*, and ſet *Staniſlaus* upon the Throne of *Poland* in 1704. Then he followed *Auguſtus* into *Saxony*, and laid his Country under Contribution. After his Return into *Poland*, he penetrated far into *Ruſſia*, with a Deſign to depoſe the Czar, as was apprehended; but Part of his Army that was following him with Supplies, being cut off by the *Ruſſians*, he was himſelf defeated by the Czar, as he was beſieging *Pultowa*, and fled into *Turky*, where he reſided ſeveral Years; nor could the *Turks* force him to return Home, till they fired the Palace at *Bender* about his Ears, which they had aſſigned him for his Reſidence.

At length he returned through *Germany* to *Stralſund* in *Pomerania*, where he was beſieged by the ſame Allies that began the War againſt him; and having defended the Town ſeveral Months, when it was no longer tenable, embarked for *Stockholm*. He afterwards meditated the Siege of *Copenhagen*, but was prevented by the *Britiſh* Fleet either to fruſtrate his Deſign of of recovering *Bremen* and *Ferden* from the Elector of *Hanover*, or to diſappoint an Invaſion of *Britain*, which he was ſuppoſed to have deſigned in Favour of the Pretender: Whereupon he invaded *Norway*, and laying Siege to *Frederickſhall* on the Frontiers of that Kingdom, and was killed in the Trenches by a Muſket-Ball in 1718.

The Conſtitution changed.] The *Swedes*, weary of an arbitrary Government, upon the Death of *Charles*, elected *Ulrica Eleonora* his youngeſt Siſter Queen; in which Choice they were ſupported by the Army, which was commanded by the Landgrave of *Heſſe Caſſel* her Conſort; but it was upon Condition ſhe would transfer the ſupreme Power to the States, and acknowledge ſhe held the Kingdom of them, which ſhe ſubmitted to; and, having reigned two Years, ſhe reſigned the Crown in Favour of her Conſort the Prince of *Heſſe*, who was elected King in her Stead, on the like Conditions as ſhe had been advanced to the Throne. But this Prince was not able to defend the Kingdom againſt the *Ruſſians*, who invaded *Swedish*

plundered the Country, and deſtroyed their Copper and Iron rks: Whereupon, at the Requeſt of the *Swedes*, a Fleet was into the *Baltic* by the King of *Great Britain* to protect that gdom.

The Queen of *Sweden* dying without Iſſue, the *Swedes* elected the ke of *Holſtien Gottorp*, Son of the eldeſt Siſter of *Charles* XII. to eed to that Crown after the Death of his late Majeſty; but the ke rendering himſelf incapable of the Crown of *Sweden*, by acing the Reverſion of the *Ruſſian* Empire, the *Swedes* made Choice he Duke of *Holſtein Eutin*, Biſhop of *Lubeck*, who is now upon the one.

The Conditions on which the Prince of *Heſſe* was advanced to the one of *Sweden* were, That he ſhould renounce *Calviniſm*, in which was educated, and all Sovereign Power, and acknowledge he the Crown of the States; and declare that *Lutheraniſm* was the true Religion, and that he ſhould not conſent to the Toleration of other; that the Legiſlative Power, the raiſing Taxes, and making s, ſhould be veſted in the States only, as well as the Power of ing Peace and War; that the executive Power ſhould be lodged urteen Senators choſen by the States, or Diet, of whom the King ld be Preſident; but that he ſhould not meddle with the publick ey, or diſpoſe of any Commiſſion, Civil or Military, without the ent of the Senate.

he like Articles the Duke of *Holſtein Eutin* ſubſcribed and ſwore to he was declared Succeſſor to the Crown of *Sweden*. Their Kings elective for many hundred Years, and as much reſtrained and li- as at preſent, till the States made ſome of their victorious Kings mpliment of their Liberties.

to the preſent Conſtitution of the Government, it conſiſts of four es, with a Prince at their Head, who has the Stile and State of g, but very little of the Authority of a Sovereign.

e four Eſtates are, 1. the Nobility and Gentry, 2. the Clergy, e Burgeſſes, and 4. the Peaſants. With the Nobility and Repre- tives of the Gentry, the Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels, Majors, Captains of every Regiment ſit and vote.

The Clergy elect one from every rural Deanery (conſiſting each n Pariſhes) which, with the Biſhops and Superintendants amount- about 200, repreſent that Body.

The Magiſtrates and Council of every Corporation elect the Burg- o repreſent them, of which there are four for *Stockholm* and two ery other Town, amounting to about 150.

The Peaſants chuſe one of their own Number, and not a eman, to repreſent them out of every Diſtrict, amounting to 250.

theſe generally meet at *Stockholm*, and, after the State of Affairs en repreſented to them from the Throne, they ſeparate and ſit r ſeveral Chambers or Houſes, in each whereof the Votes of the ity conclude the reſt; but every Chamber has a Negative in the any Law.

The Senate, without whom the King can determine nothing, is reduced by the last Act of Settlement to Fourteen, and are elected in the following Manner: Twenty-four of the Nobility or Upper House, twelve of the Clergy, and twelve Burgesses, choose three Persons, on a Vacancy, and present them to the King, who appoints one of them to supply the Vacancy; but two of a Family cannot be of the Senate at the same Time, and the Peasants have no Vote in the Election of a Senator. When the King is absent or sick, the Executive Power is lodged in the Senate; (and the King has no more than the casting Vote when present) but they are accountable to the Diet for their Administration.

Every one of the Superior Courts of Justice has a Senator for its President; and there are Councils or Boards established to manage the Publick Revenues. A War-Office, Commissioners of the Admiralty, others for the Mines, for Commerce, and every other Branch of Business.

Law-Suits concerning the Titles of Estates are but of short Continuance, all Sales and Alienations of Lands being registered, as well as the Incumbrances on them. People are allowed to plead their own Causes if they think fit; and in so little Reputation is the Profession of the Law in *Sweden*, that no Gentleman will undertake it. Criminals for small Thefts are condemned to labour in the Publick Works, Fortifications, Buildings, Highways, *&c.* And what is peculiar to this Country, they have Courts of Honour erected, where, if any Gentleman has received an Affront, he may have Satisfaction awarded him. The Punishment of Popish Priests here by Castration, I have not met with any Instance of.

DENMARK.

THE King of *Denmark*'s Dominions consist of, 1. *Denmark* proper, 2. *Norway*, 3. his *German* Territories, and 4. East and West *Greenland*, and the Islands in the *Atlantic* Ocean.

DENMARK Proper.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 8 and 13 } E. Lon. } Being { 240 Miles in Length

Between { 54 and 58 } N. Lat. } Being { 180 Miles in Breadth

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Scaggerac* Sea, which divides it from *Norway*, on the North, by the *Sound* which divides it from *Sweden*, on the East, by *Germany* and the *Baltick* on the South, and by the *German* Sea, which divides it from *Great-Britain* on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns
land, on the tinent, separated the Islands by trait called the *Belt*.	*Alburg*	*Alburg*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 57.
	Wyburg	*Wyburg*
	Aarhuſen	*Aarhuſen*
	Rypen	*Rypen*
	Sleſwic	*Sleſwic*, E. Lon. 9-45. N. Lat. 54-45.
ds at the Entrance of the *Baltic*; *Zealand*, the is divided from *den* by a Strait the *Sound*, and *Funen* by another Strait called the *Belt*.	*Zealand*	*Copenhagen*, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 55-30.
		Elſenore
	Funen	*Odenſee*
	Langland	*Rutcopping*
	Laland	*Naxhow*
	Falſter	*Nycopping*
	Mona	*Stege*
	Femeren	*Borge*
	Alſen	*Sonderberg*.

NORWAY.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 4 and 30 } E. Lon. } Being. { 1000 Miles in Length.

Between { 58 and 72 } N. Lat. } Being. { 900 Miles in Breadth.

daries.] BOUNDED by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by *Sweden* and *Ruſſia* on the Eaſt, by the *Scag*- Sea, which ſeparates it from *Denmark* on the South, and by the *tic* Ocean on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
h Diviſion	*Wardhuys*, or *Norwegian Lapland*	*Wardhuys*, E. Lon. 28. N. Lat. 71.
le Diviſion	*Drontheim*, and *Berghen*	*Drontheim*, E. Lon. 10-30. N. Lat. 64.
		Berghen, E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 60.
		Stavanger.
ern Diviſion	*Anſlo*, or *Aggerhuys*	*Aggerhuys*, E. Lon. 11. N. Lat. 59. *Fredericſtadt*, *Anſlo*, or *Chriſtiana*.

Daniſh *Territories in* Germany.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Holſtein, divided between the King of *Denmark*, the Dukes of *Holſtein*, and the Imperial Cities of *Hamburgh* and *Lubeck*, already mentioned in the Circle of Lower *Saxony*	*Holſtein* proper	*Kiel*, E. Lon. 10. N. La 54-32. ſubj. to the Du of *Holſtein Gottorp*.
	Ditmarſh	*Meldorp*, ſubj. to *Denmark*.
	Stormar	*Hamburgh*, E. Lon. 9-4 N. Lat. 54. Imperial, an
	Wagria	*Glucſtat* and *Altena*, ſub ject to *Denmark*.
		Lubeck, E. Lon. 10-34. N Lat. 54-20. Imperial, an
		Oldeſlow and *Ploen*, ſubj the Duke of *Holſtein P*
In *Weſtphalia*, Weſt of the *Weſer*	*Oldenburg* C.	*Oldenburg*, E. Lon. 7-32. N Lat. 53-35. and *Delmon hurſt*, ſubj. to *Denmark*.
	Delmonhurſt	

Capes or Promontories.] 1. The North Cape in *Norway*, the mo Northerly Promontory of *Europe*. 2. The *Naze*, another Point o Cape in the South of *Norway*: And, 3 The *Schaggerriff*, the Nort Point of *Jutland*.

Rivers.] There are innumerable Rivers or rather Torrents i *Norway*, which falling precipitately from the Mountains, and ru ning but a ſhort Courſe, are ſcarce any of them navigable beyon their Mouths.

Eaſt and Weſt GREENLAND, *and the* ISLAND *in the* Atlantic *Ocean.*

Eaſt GREENLAND

IS ſituate between 10 and 30 Deg. E. Lon. and 76 and 80 D N. Lat. Claimed by *Denmark*, but uninhabited. The c Whale-Fiſhery is on this Coaſt, which the *Dutch* have in a g Meaſure monopolized.

Weſt GREENLAND

IS ſituate between the Meridian of *London* and 50 Deg. W. L and between 60 and 75 Deg. N. Lat. inhabited by a barba People, among whom the *Danes* have lately ſent Miſſionaries to co vert them to Chriſtianity; but I meet with no Towns in the Coun or any Produce that will tempt Strangers to traffick with them; they have a very valuable Fiſhery on this Coaſt.

ICELAND Iſland

IS ſituate between 10 and 20 Deg. W. Lon. and 63 and 67 D N. Lat. The chief Town is *Skalholt*, where the *Danish* G vernor reſides. It is a poor barren Country, and yields the

ign little Profit. The moſt remarkable Thing in it is the Vul- of Mount *Heckla*.

The FARO *Iſlands*

IE between *Iceland* and *Scotland*, and are ſubject to *Denmark*. These are very ſmall, and lie in 7 Deg. W. Lon. and 64 Deg. Lat.

here are alſo a great many ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Norway*, Chief whereof are *Malſtrom* and *Hiſteren*.

akes and Rivers.] There are ſome Lakes in *Zeland* and *Jut-*; but ſcarce one navigable River there, till we come to *Sleſwic* South *Jutland*, where we meet with the *Eyder* and the *Tron*: ſe run a ſhort Courſe from Eaſt to Weſt, and, uniting their Waters, into the *German* Sea below *Tonningen*. The River *Trave* riſes in Dutchy of *Holſtein*, and, running Eaſt, falls into the *Baltic* below *c.*

eas.] The Seas bordering on the *Daniſh* Territories are, the *man* Ocean, the *Baltic*, the *Scaggerac* Sea, the *Sound*, which di- s *Zeland* from *Schonen*; the *Great Belt*, which divides *Zeland* from *en*; and the *Leſſer Belt*, which divides *Funen* from the Continent *Jutland*. At *Elſenore*, which lies upon the Strait called the *Sound*, g about four Miles broad, the *Danes* take Toll of all Merchant s that paſs to and from the *Baltic*.

Air.] As *Denmark* proper is a flat Country, abounding in Bogs Moraſſes, and ſurrounded by the Sea, they are extremely ſub- to Fogs and bad Air.

Soil and Produce of Denmark *proper.*] *Zeland*, the Chief of the nds, and the Seat of the Government, is barren Soil: No eat will grow here, and they have but little good Paſture; great t of it is a Foreſt, and reſerved for the King's Game. *Funen*, next largeſt Iſland, has barely Corn ſufficient for the Inhabitants. e Iſland of *Laland* is a fruitful Soil, and ſupplies *Copenhagen* with eat. The Iſlands of *Langland*, *Falſter*, and *Mona*, are indifferently tful.

The Continent of *Jutland* has Corn ſufficient for the Natives, and unds in Horſes and neat Cattle, which are purchaſed by the *Dutch*, grow to a prodigeous Size in their fat Paſtures. *Sleſwic*, or th *Jutland*, and *Holſtein*, abound in Corn, Cattle, and rich Paſtures; *Stormar* and *Ditmarſh*, lying near the Mouth of the *Elbe*, are ject to Inundations.

Soil and Produce of Norway.] *Norway* is incumbered with Rocks d high Mountains, covered with Snow a great Part of the Year, the ief whereof are the *Dofrine* Hills, which divide *Norway* from *Swe-*. It produces, however, a great deal of good Firr Timber, and k, Pitch, Tar, Copper, and Iron, and their Seas abound in Fiſh, which

which they dry upon the Rocks without Salt, and ſell them to m Nations in *Europe*, to victual their Ships in long Voyages.

Soil and Produce of Iceland *and* Faro.] The Iſlands of *Iceland* a *Faro* are as barren as *Norway*; Corn will ſcarce grow in any of them They feed on the Fleſh of Bears, Wolves, and Foxes, and mak Bread of dried Fiſh ground to Powder. Scarce any Trees grow *Iceland* but Juniper-Shrubs, Birch, and Willow. Their Fiſh, wi their Roots and Herbs, are their greateſt Dainties.

Soil and Produce of Greenland.] Weſt and Eaſt *Greenland* produc ſcarce any Trees or Herbage. The Fiſheries on the Coaſt are wha renders them moſt valuable, and theſe the *Dutch* have the greate Share of.

Animals.] The ſame as in *Sweden.*

Manufactures and Traffick.] The Manufactures of theſe Countrie are chiefly thoſe of Hardware, unleſs the dried Stock-Fiſh of *Nor way* may be reckoned among their Manufactures. The Territorie of *Denmark* are extremely well ſituated, on the *German* and *Baltic* Seas, for Foreign Traffick; but the two Imperial Cities of *Hamburgh* and *Lubeck* ſeem to have monopolized moſt of the Foreign Traffick on this Side. The *Danes* indeed have ſome Trade with *Guinea* and the *Weſt-Indies*, and very good Settlements in *Eaſt-India*; and the King of *Denmark* has long been endeavouring to draw the Trade from *Hamburgh* to his Town of *Altena*, which lies within a Mile of it but does not meet with any great Succeſs in this Project.

Preſent Conſtitution.] Before the Year 1660, the Legiſlative Power was lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senate; of which the King was no more than Preſident. In Time of War, indeed, he was General of the Sea and Land Forces; but he could neither raiſe Men or Money, or make Peace or War, without the Concurrence of the State; but the King of *Denmark* is now as abſolute as the King of *France.*

Stile.] The Stile of this Prince is King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Duke of *Sleſwic*, *Holſtein*, *Stormar*, and *Ditmarſh*, and Earl of *Oldenburg* and *Delmonhurſt.*

Arms.] The Arms of *Denmark* are Or, Semee of Hearts Gules, three Lions paſſant-guardant Azure, crown'd, languid, and arm'd for *Denmark.* Gules, a Lion Rampant, Or, crown'd and arm'd, in his Paws a Battle-Ax, Argent, for *Norway.* Gules, a Paſchal Lamb Argent, ſupporting a Flag of the ſame, mark'd with a Croſs Gules, for *Jutland.* Or, two Lions Paſſant-guardant, Azure, for *Sleſwic.* Gules, a Fiſh crown'd Argent for *Iceland.* Over theſe a Croſs Argent, on the Center of which are placed the Arms of *Ditmarſh*, viz. Gules, a Cavalier armed Argent. Gules, a Nettle-Leaf open, and charged in the Middle with a little Eſcutcheon, the Whole Argent, for *Holſtein.* Gules, a Croſs Pattefitchee Argent, for *Oldenburgh.* The Shield ſurrounded with a Collar of the Order of the Elephant.

Knights.

Knights.] The two Orders of Knighthood here are, that of the *Elephant* and that of *Danbrug*.

Forces.] His Land Forces are computed to amount to 40,000 in *Denmark* and *Norway*, which are maintained by the Peaſants, as in *Sweden*, when they are at Home; but they are frequently let out to Foreign Princes, and the Sovereign receives a Subſidy for them, almoſt equal to their Pay. Their Royal Navy is eſteemed ſuperior to that of *Sweden* or *Ruſſia*; but the *Danes* are not a Match for either of them by Land.

Revenues and Species of Taxes.] The Revenues of the Crown amount to 500,000 *l. per Annum*, but then the Army is little or no Expence to the King; they rather increaſe his Revenue when they are in Foreign Service. The Cuſtoms and Exciſe on Proviſions, the Rents of the Crown-Lands, a Poll-Tax, Duties on Paper and all Proceedings; a Tax on Stock and perſonal Eſtates; on Marriages; on Tradeſmen, in Proportion to the Gains they make, are the principal Species of Taxes; and the King may impoſe as many more as he ſees fit.

Taxes in Norway.] The Revenue of *Norway* ariſes by the Tenths of Timber, Tar, Fiſh, and Oil, and from their Mines: Beſides which they pay an Exciſe, and other Taxes as in *Denmark*. The Toll of the *Sound* produces about 65,000 Crowns *per Annum*.

Little Caſh in Denmark.] The Nation is perpetually drain'd of Caſh by the Officers of the Army, who are uſually Foreigners; and, if they lay up any Money, place it out in Foreign Banks, as their own Miniſters do, when they get any Thing conſiderable. The Balance of Trade alſo being againſt them, carries off a great deal. It is computed there is not a hundredth Part of the ready Caſh in *Denmark* as there is in *England*.

Perſons of the Danes.] The *Danes* are uſually tall, ſtrong-bodied Men, with good Complexions, and fair Hair, red or yellow, which either Men or Women endeavour to conceal, but take great Pains to curl. They have true *Dutch* Shapes, and move very heavily.

Habits and Genius.] As to their Habits, they uſually imitate the *French* Dreſs, but in Winter wrap themſelves up in Furs or Wool like their Neighbours. Not many of them are happy in a bright Genius: They are neither good at Invention or Imitation; neither deeply learned, nor excellent Mechanicks. Their Vices too are the ſame as their Neighbours, Intemperance and Drunkenneſs. The common People are ſaid to be poor ſpirited Wretches, nothing of the Warlike, enterprizing Temper of their Anceſtors remaining; given to Cheating and Tricking, and extremely jealous of being impoſed on by others. The *Norwegians* indeed are a brave, hardy, people, and have much more Courage and Vigour than the *Danes*, by whom they are however hardly uſed, ſince they have been a Province of *Denmark*.

Curioſities.]

Curioſities.] The taking of Whales in the Seas of *Green*[land] among the Fields of Ice that have been increaſing for Ages, is [one] of the greateſt Curioſities in Nature. Theſe Fields, or Pieces of [Ice] are more than a Mile in Length frequently, and upwards of an [hun]dred Feet in Thickneſs; and when they are put in Motion by a Storm [nothing] can be more terrible. The *Dutch* had thirteen Ships cruſh[ed] to Pieces by them in one Seaſon.

There are ſeveral Kinds of Whales in *Greenland*, ſome White, [and] others Black. One of the black Sort, the grand Bay Whale, is [the] moſt Eſteem on Account of his Bulk, and the great Quantity of [Fat] or Blubber he affords, which turns to Oil. His Tongue is [about] eighteen Feet long, incloſed in long Pieces of what we call Whale-[fin] bone, which are cover'd with a Kind of Hair like Horſe-Hair; and [on] on each Side of his Tongue are two Hundred and fifty Pieces of this Whalebone. As to the Bones of his Body, they are as hard as [the] Ox's Bones, and of no Uſe. There are no Teeth in his Mouth, and he is uſually between 60 and 80 Feet long, very thick about the Head, but grows leſs from thence to the Tail.

When the Seamen ſee a Whale ſpout, the Word is immediately given, *Fall, fall,* when every one haſtens from the Ship to his Boat, ſix or eight Men being appointed to a Boat, and four or five Boats uſually belong to one Ship.

When they come near the Whale, the Harponeer ſtrikes him with his Harpoon, (a barb'd Dart) and the Monſter finding himſelf wounded, runs ſwiftly down into the Deep, and would carry the Boat along with him, if they did not give him Line faſt enough; and to prevent the Wood of the Boat taking Fire by the violent Rubbing of the Rope on the Side of it, one wets it conſtantly with a Mop. After the Wale has run ſome hundred Fathom deep, he is forced to come up for Air, when he makes ſuch a terrible Noiſe with his Spouting, that ſome have compared it to the Firing of Cannon. So ſoon as he appears on the Surface of the Water, ſome of the Harponeers fix another Harpoon, or barb'd Dart, in him, whereupon he plunges again into the Deep; and, when he comes up a ſecond Time, they pierce him with Spears in the vital Parts, till he ſpouts up Streams of Blood inſtead of Water, beating the Waves with his Tail and Fins till the Sea is all in a Foam, the Boats continuing to follow him ſome Leagues, till he has loſt his Strength; and when he is dying, he turns himſelf upon his Back, and is drawn to Shore, or to the Ship if they be at a Diſtance from Land, when they cut him in Pieces, and by boiling the Blubber extract the Oil, if they have Conveniencies on Shore; otherwiſe they barrel up the Pieces, and bring them Home; but nothing can ſmell ſtronger than theſe Ships do. Every Fiſh is computed to yield between Sixty and a Hundred Barrels of Oil, of the Value of 3 *l.* or 4 *l.* a Barrel. Though the *Danes* claim this Country of Eaſt *Greenland*, where theſe Whales are taken, the *Dutch* have in a Manner monopolized this Fiſhery.

Before I leave *Greenland*, it may be proper to take Notice of the miraculous Eſcape of eight *Engliſhmen*, that remained here all Winter in the Year 1630.

New

ar the Concluſion of the Seaſon for Fiſhing, theſe Men were by the Captain to kill Rein-Deer for the Ship's Company, and ed to meet him at *Bell Sound*, on the Weſt Coaſt of *Greenland*, their Veniſon. Accordingly, having killed about 15 Rein-Deer, brought them in their Boat to the Place appointed; but to their ize the Ship was gone, and they had neither Cloaths, Houſe, or , to defend them againſt the approaching Winter, and were to t a Night of many Months; nor had they Bread, or Proviſion of ind, but the Game they killed. However, with the Materials Booths, where the Whale Oil was made, they built a Houſe, and d it with another, to keep out the piercing Cold they were to ; provided Fewel to keep a conſtant Fire in the Middle of it, appened to find Whale Oil enough to furniſh them with Lamps the dark Seaſon; and thus, with the Veniſon they killed, and itters or Offal of the Whales, after the Oil was preſſed out, they p Proviſion enough to ſerve them the Winter. The Froſt pre- their Meat from Putrefaction, they had no Occaſion for Salt, ant of which preſerved them. They had a Spring of Water heir Houſe, which kept open till *January*, but then was entirely up, and they had no other Drink but melted Snow afterwards. ver, they all lived till the Shipping returned in *May* following, ere brought ſafe to *England*, having received no Manner of

Dutch hearing of this, and reaping ſuch vaſt Advantages by hale Fiſhery, ſent a Colony thither, provided with all Manner ceſſaries, but every one of them died of the Scurvey before ipping returned the following Year: However, the *Dutch* re- the Experiment, and ſent another Colony to *Greenland* the ding Year; but theſe Men alſo periſhed in the ſame Manner. which Time no Nation has attempted to make Settlements tho' it is evident that theſe two Colonies were killed by their roviſions, from the Journals they left behind; and as Meat ep in this Climate without Salt, if a Colony ſent thither ſhould eer and other Game, enough to ſubſiſt them during the Win- ere is no Doubt but they might live there unhurt as the eight *men* did; but it is not worth the While of any Nation but the who have in ſome Degree monopolized that Fiſhery, to make periment again.

uage.] The Language of the Gentry is *High Dutch*, the ſame hat of the *Germans*; but the Common People uſe a Dialect of cient *Teutonic*, the *Pater-Noſter* whereof is of the following : *Vor fader, ſom er i himmelin; helligt vorde dit naffn; tilkomme ; vorde din villie paa jorden ſom i himmelin; gif os i dag vort brod; og forlad os vor ſkyld ſom vi forlade vore ſkyldener; og leed friſtrelſe, men frels os fra ont; thi reget er dit og traft ogherhg- ghed.* Amen.

ion.] The Religion of *Denmark* is the *Lutheran*, which does er in any Reſpect from that of *Sweden*, already deſcribed. Nor tolerate any other Denomination of Chriſtians.

Biſhopricks.]

Biſhopricks.] Their Biſhopricks are, *Copenhagen*, *Arhuſen*, *Ripen*, *Wiburg*, and *Sleſwic*; beſides which, there are ſeveral Su intendants, which differ little from Biſhops.

Univerſities.] The Univerſities are thoſe of *Copenhagen* and *Kil*

GOLD COINS. l. s.

The Gold Ducat of *Denmark* is —— 0 9

SILVER COINS.

The old Bank Dollar of *Hamburg* —— 0 4
The old Bank Dollar of *Lubec* —— 0 4
The Four Mark Piece of *Denmark* —— 0 2
A Rix Mark —— —— 0 0
A Slet Mark —— —— 0 0

Beſides which, they have Copper Coins of ſeveral Values, fro Farthing to a Crown and more.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE firſt Inhabitants of *Scandanavia* (comprehending *Den Norway*, and *Sweden*) deſcended from the *Scythians*, who no fixed Habitations: When they firſt ſettled in Towns is uncer The *Cimbri*, a *German* Nation, next poſſeſſed themſelves of *Ju* which from thence obtained the Name of the *Cimbrian Cher* The *Teutones*, another Tribe of *Germans*, reduced *Zealand*, *Fun* the reſt of the *Daniſh* Iſland. The *Jutes* and *Angles* ſucceeded *Cimbri* in the *Cherſoneſe*, and from the *Jutes* this Peninſula obt the Name of *Jutland*. And in the fourth Century we find the I bitants of theſe Countries, and the North Weſt of *Germany*, *Saxons*, a People very terrible to the *Roman* Provinces of *Gaul Britain*. They invaded and plundered the Sea-Coaſts, and ob the *Romans* to ſtation their Forces on theſe Coaſts, which were manded by an Officer ſtiled, *Comes litoris Saxonici*: But the were not able to fix themſelves in *Britain* until the Decline of *Roman* Empire; when *Vortigern*, King of *South Britain*, invited over about the Year 450, to defend his Country againſt the *Pict Scots*. After they had repulſed thoſe Northern Invaders, they reled with the *Britains* who called them in, and at length made ſelves entire Maſters of *South Britain*.

Saxony, of which *Denmark* was then deemed a Part, was a Time divided among Abundance of petty Sovereigns and which were all united under *Geſtrius* their firſt King, abou Year 797.

The *Danes* and *Normans*, or *Norwegians*, invaded and ha the Coaſts of *Gaul* and *Britain* in the eighth Century, and con their Incurſions until the Year 1012; when *Swain*, King of *mark*, made an entire Conqueſt of *England*, and left it to h *Canute*, who was King of *England*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Anno* 1020.

he *Danes* and *Normans* alſo invaded *France*, entered the Rivers and *Loire* in their Boats, burnt and plundered the Country to Gates of *Paris*, about the ſame Time they reduced *England*; the *French* were at length obliged to yield up *Normandy* and ny to *Rollo*, the *Norman* General, to preſerve the reſt of the dom.

he Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway*, were after governed by diſtinct Sovereigns; but *Denmark* and *Norway* be- united again by the Marriage of *Aquin* King of *Norway*, with aret, Daughter and Heireſs of *Waldemar* King of *Denmark*, 1376.

rgaret II. Queen of *Denmark* and *Norway*, ſubdued *Sweden* about ear 1390, and *Sweden* was ſubject to *Denmark* till *Guſtavus Erick-* ſcued his Country from their Dominion, *Anno* 1525. *Chriſtian* II. hen upon the Throne of *Denmark*, and had drawn upon himſelf ontempt and Hatred of the *Danes*, as well as the *Swedes*, on Ac- of his ſuffering himſelf to be governed by his Concubine, and an utch Woman her Mother, and was at length depoſed, his Uncle, rick Duke of *Holſtein*, being elected and advanced to the Throne nmark in his Stead

riſtian III. who ſucceeded *Frederic*, *Anno* 1533, was a great Promo- the Reformation, in which being oppoſed by the Biſhops, he on the the Lands and Revenues of the Church and added them own.

the Reign of *Frederic* III. his Son, the *Swedes* invaded *Den-* and beſieged the capital City of *Copenhagen*; whereupon the were compelled to cede thoſe fine Provinces of *Shonen*, *Ble-* nd *Halland*, to *Sweden*; but how unſucceſsful ſoever *Frederic* his Wars, he ſubdued his own Subjects, and rendered himſelf ſolute Monarch.

Commons, it ſeems, were extremely diſcontented with the and other Oppreſſions of the Nobility and Gentry, which had ſuffered during a long War with *Sweden*, and concluded heir Condition could not be worſe under the Government of le Perſon, than under ſuch a Variety of Tyrants. The Clergy no leſs exaſperated than the Commons, whom the Nobility eprived of their Share of the Adminiſtration, (tho' they con- one Chamber of the States) and when the Commons repre- to the Nobility, that they had the Profit of the Lands, of themſelves were but the Occupiers and Farmers, and therefore but reaſonable they ſhould bear a Share in the public Taxes Support of the Government; the Nobility replied, they had been exempted from Taxes, and looked upon their Tenants their Vaſſals and Slaves; which was ſo reſented by the Com- that they withdrew from the Aſſembly, and uniting with the attended the King in a Body, offering him their Aſſiſtance to him abſolute; with whom the King cloſed, and the Nobility in a fortified Town, garriſoned by the King's Troops, were lled to come into the ſame Meaſures, and paſs a Law to ren- ir King an abſolute Monarch. After which the King re-

ceived

ceived the Homage of all the Senators, Nobility, and Clergy, the Sight of the Army and Burghers, who were under Arms to the Solemnity, and prevent any Diſturbance or Oppoſition might be made to this Change in the Conſtitution. *Gerſdorf*, a pular Senator, being the only Man who ſpoke againſt it, and ſhewed his Concern at the Approach of their expiring Lib concluded his Speech with a Compliment to the Throne, was confident his Majeſty only deſigned the Good of his Peopl not to govern them after the *Turkiſh* Model. Thus was the dom of *Denmark* changed in four Days Time, *Anno* 1660. Ariſtocracy to an abſolute Monarchy; the Commons, inſtead joying the great Advantages the Court had promiſed them, the Satisfaction of ſeeing their former Oppreſſors in as miſer Condition as themſelves.—The Kings of *Denmark* and the *Holſtein* have a devided Sovereignty in the Dutchies of *Sleſwic*; for *Chriſtian* IV. gave a Moiety of them to his *Ulric*, about the Year 1600, from whom deſcended the *Holſtein Gottorp*, *Eutin*, *Ploen*, &c. But the Kings of oftentimes ſeized on that Part belonging to the Dukes of they have as often been obliged to reſtore by the *Swedes* Allies of *Holſtein*. *Charles*, Grand Prince of *Ruſſia* is now Branch of the *Holſtein* Family, and Sovereign of a Moiety Dutchies of *Holſtein* and *Sleſwic*.

It has been obſerved already, that *Frederick* IV. King of had been compelled by the Maritime Powers to conclude with *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, in the Year 1701; ſooner heard of *Charles*'s Defeat at *Pultoway*, than he joined Confederates, and declared War againſt *Sweden* again. Enterprize was the Invaſion of *Schonen*; but in this he did ceed; he was defeated and compelled to retire over the But he met with better Succeſs in his Invaſion of *Bremen* which he made an abſolute Conqueſt of. And now the King *Britain*, as Elector of *Hanover*, entered into the Confederacy *Sweden*, and in the Year 1715, concluded a Treaty with the *Denmark* for the Purchaſe of *Bremen* and *Verden*, which had taken from the *Swedes*. About the ſame Time the reduced *Stralſund* and all *Swediſh Pomerania*, which was the Poſſeſſion of the King of *Denmark*, except *Stetin* and ritories about the River *Odor*, which the King of *Pruſſia* himſelf of.

By a ſubſequent Peace the *Dane* reſtored *Stralſund*, and *Pomerania* he had taken from the *Swedes*; but *Bremen* and confirmed to *Hanover* by *Sweden*, in Conſideration of the the *Britiſh* Fleet afforded the *Swedes* when the *Ruſſians* and perhaps for other valuable Conſiderations; and the obliged to conſent to pay Toll to the *Danes* on paſſing the well as other Nations.

His preſent Majeſty *Frederick* V. King of *Denmark*, was 31ſt of *March*, 1723, and married the Princeſs *Louiſa*, Daughter of his Majeſty *George* II. King of *Great Britain*,

England and Wales
Miles 60 to a Degree
SCOTLAND
IRELAND
IRISH SEA
ENGLISH CHANNEL
BRISTOL CHANNEL
GERMAN OCEAN
FRANCE
Berwick on Tweed
Edinburgh
Leith
Forth
Kelso
Holy I.
Coquet I
Newcastle
Tinmouth Cast
Sunderland
Tees R
Whitby
Scarboro
Flamboro Head
Bridlington
Hornsey
Spurn Head
Humber R.
Hull
Lincoln
Boston
Grantham
Wells
Cromer
Yarmouth
Norwich
Lynn
Ipswich
Harwich
Colchester
Oxford
Cambridge
Thames R.
N. Foreland
Dover
Deal
Ostend
Dunkirk
Calais
Boulogne
Abbeville
Dieppe
Havre de Grace
Rouen
C. de la Hogue
C. Barfleur
Alderney
Guernsey
Sark
Jersey
Scilly Is.
Lizard Pt.
Land's End
Plymouth
Portland
Weymouth
Isle of Wight
Beachy Head
Hastings
Brighton
Chichester
Portsmouth
Southampton
Salisbury
Bristol
Bath
Gloucester
Worcester
Oxford
Reading
London
Canterbury
Dover
Shrewsbury
Chester
Liverpool
Manchester
Leeds
York
Hull
Lincoln
Nottingham
Derby
Leicester
Coventry
Birmingham
Stafford
Warwick
Northampton
Cambridge
Ely
Norwich
Yarmouth
Lynn
Wells
Cromer
Holyhead
Dublin
Wicklow
Dundalk
Drogheda
Carlingford
Strangford
Belfast
Carrickfergus
Londonderry
Port Patrick
Wigton
Dumfries
Carlisle
Newcastle
Durham
Stockton
Richmond
Kendal
Lancaster
Preston
Wigan
Manchester
Liverpool
Chester
Shrewsbury
Ludlow
Hereford
Worcester
Gloucester
Bristol
Bath
Wells
Taunton
Exeter
Plymouth
Falmouth
Penzance
Scilly Is.
Lizard Pt.
Land's End
Start Pt.
Dartmouth
Torbay
Exmouth
Lyme
Weymouth
Portland
Isle of Wight
Newport
Southampton
Winchester
Salisbury
Andover
Basingstoke
Guildford
Dorking
Reigate
Tunbridge
Maidstone
Rochester
Chatham
Sheerness
Margate
Ramsgate
Deal
Dover
Canterbury
Ashford
Hastings
Lewes
Brighton
Chichester
Arundel
Horsham
Petworth
Midhurst
Winchelsea
Rye
Romney
Hythe
Folkestone
Dungeness
Beachy Head
Eastbourne
Seaford
Newhaven
Shoreham
Worthing
Littlehampton
Bognor
Selsey Bill
Portsmouth
Fareham
Gosport
Alton
Farnham
Godalming
Epsom
Kingston
Richmond
Hounslow
Windsor
Eton
Slough
Reading
Newbury
Andover
Basingstoke
Odiham
Alton
Petersfield
Midhurst
Arundel
Horsham
Dorking
Guildford

ember 1743, by whom he has a Daughter, named *Sophia Magda-na*, born *July* 3, 1746; another Daughter named *Wilhelmina-Caro-ina*, born *July* 10, 1747; a Son named *Chriſtian*, born *January* 29, 749; and a third Daughter named *Louiſa*, born *January* 30, 1750. Her Majeſty dying ſoon after, the King married the Princeſs *Joanna*, Daughter of the Duke of *Brunſwic Wolfembuttle*.

BRITISH ISLANDS.

ituation.] THESE Iſlands, conſiſting of *Great-Britain*, *Ireland*, the Iſles of *Wight*, *Scilly*, *Man*, the *Hebrides*, r Weſtern Iſlands of *Scotland*, and the *Orcades*, are ſituate in the *Atantic* Ocean, between 50 and 60 Deg. of N. Lat. a very little North f *France*, and Weſt of Germany and the *Netherlands*.

Name] The Name of *Britain*, according to Mr. *Cambden*, is deved from the Word *Brit*, which, in the Language of the ancient Inabitants, ſignified *painted* or *ſtained*; the natives uſing to paint their aked bodies, and wear no cloaths over them, when they were engaed in any laborious Employment or Exerciſe, particularly in Hunting nd in the Field of Battle.

Diviſion.] *Great Britain* being divided into South and North ritain, or into the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, I ſhall egin with the Deſcription of *England*, and fix the firſt Meridian at ondon.

ENGLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 2 0 E. and 6 20 W. } Lon. } Being { 360 Miles in Length.

Between { 50 0 and 56 0 } N. Lat. } Being { 300 Miles in Breadth.

orm and Boundaries.] ENGLAND is of a triangular Figure, bounded by *Scotland* on the North, by he *German* Sea on the Eaſt, by the *Engliſh* Channel, which divides it om *France* on the South, and by St. *George*'s, or the *Iriſh* Channel on he Weſt.

Name.] *England* received its Names from the *Angles*, or *Angloaxons*, who came from *Sleſwic*, or South *Jutland*, in *Denmark*, and, ith their Brethren of *Saxony*, ſubdued great Part of *Britain* in the ſth Century; having been called in by *Vortigern*, King of South ritain, to oppoſe the Incurſions of the *Picts* and *Scots*.

Ancient Diviſion of England.

Grand Diviſions	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. *Danmonii*	*Cornwal* and *Devon*	Iſca Danmoniorum, *Exeter.*
2. *Durotriges*	—*Dorſet* ——	Durnovaria, *Dorcheſter.*
3. *Belgæ*	*Somerſet*, *Wilts*, the North Part of *Hants*, and the Iſle of *Wight*	Aquæ Solis, *Bath.*
4. *Atrebatii*	— *Berks* ——	Galleva, *Wallingford.*
5. *Regni*	*Surry*, *Suſſex*, and the South Part of *Hants*	Noviomagus, *Wincheſter.*
6. *Cantium*	—*Kent* ——	Durovernum, *Canterbury.*
7. *Trinobantes*	—*Middleſex* and *Eſſex* ——	Londinum, *London.*
8. *Iceni*	*Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridge*, and *Huntingdon* —— ——	Venta Icenorum Caſter, *Norwich.*
9. *Catieuchlani* —	*Bucks*, *Hertford*, and *Bedford* ——	Verulamium, *Verulam* by *St. Alban's*
10 *Dobuni*	*Glouceſter*, and *Oxford* ——	Glevum, *Glouceſter.*
11 *Silures* —	*Hereford*, *Monmouth*, *Radnor*, *Brecon*, and *Glamorgan* — —	Iſca Silurum, *Caerleon.*
12 *Dimetæ*	*Caermarthen*, *Pembroke*, and *Cardigan* ——	Maridunum, *Carmarthen.*
13. *Ordovices*	*Flint*, *Denbigh*, *Merioneth*, *Montgomery*, *Caernarvon*, and the Iſle of *Angleſey* ——	Segointum, nigh *Caernarvon.*
14. *Cornavii*	*Cheſter*, *Salop*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, and *Worceſter* ——	Deva, *Cheſter.*
15. *Coritani*	*Lincoln*, *Nottingham* *Derby*, *Leiceſter*, *Rutland*, and *Northampton* —— ——	Lindum, *Lincoln.*

Grand

Grand Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
16. *Brigantes*	*York*, *Lancaster*, *Westmorland*, *Cumberland*, and Bishoprick of *Durham*.	Eboracum, *York*.
17 *Ottadini*	— *Northumberland* —	Axelodunum, *Hexham*

Roman *Division of* England.

1. *Britannia Prima*, comprehended the South of *England*.
2. *Britannia Secunda*, *Wales*.
3. 4. *Maxima*, *Cæsariensis*, and *Valencia*, the Northern Counties.
5. *Flavia Cæsariensis*, the Middle of *England*.

But the exact Boundaries of these Provinces are not known.

Kingdoms erected by the Saxons, *usually stiled* The Saxon Heptarchy.

Kingdoms.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. *Kent*, founded by *Hengist* in 457, and ended in 823.	*Kent* —	*Canterbury*.
2. *South - Saxons*, founded by *Ella*, in 491, and ended in 600.	*Sussex* — *Surry* —	*Chichester* *Southwark*.
3. *East - Angles*, founded by *Uffa* in 575, and ended in 793	*Norfolk* — *Suffolk* — *Cambridge* — With the Isle of *Ely*	*Norwich* *Bury St. Edmunds* *Cambridge* *Ely*.
4. *West - Saxons*, founded by *Cerdic* in 519, and ended in 1060.	*Cornwal* — *Devon* — *Dorset* — *Somerset* — *Wilts* — *Hants* — *Berks* —	*Launceston* *Exeter* *Dorchester* *Bath* *Salisbury* *Winchester* *Abingdon*.
5. *Northumberland*, founded by *Ida* in 547, and ended in 792.	*Lancaster* — *York* — *Durham* — *Cumberland* — *Westmorland* — *Northumberland*, and *Scotland* to the Fryth of *Edinburgh*.	*Lancaster* *York* *Durham* *Carlisle* *Appleby* *Newcastle*.

Kingdoms.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
6. *East-Saxons*, founded by *Erchewin* in 527, and ended in 746.	*Eſſex* ——	*London.*
	Middleſex, and Part of *Hertford* ——	
7. *Mercia*, founded by *Cridda* in 582, and ended in 874.	*Glouceſter* ——	*Glouceſter*
	Hereford ——	*Hereford*
	Worceſter ——	*Worceſter*
	Warwick ——	*Warwick*
	Leiceſter ——	*Leiceſter*
	Rutland ——	*Oakham*
	Northampton ——	*Northampton*
	Lincoln ——	*Lincoln*
	Huntingdon ——	*Huntingdon*
	Bedford ——	*Bedford*
	Buckingham ——	*Ayleſbury*
	Oxford ——	*Oxford*
	Stafford ——	*Stafford*
	Derby ——	*Derby*
	Salop ——	*Shrewſbury*
	Nottingham ——	*Nottingham*
	Cheſter ——	*Cheſter*
	And the other Part of *Hertford* ——	*Hertford.*

The modern Diviſion of England *into ſix Circuits.*

Circuits.	Counties	Chief Towns.
1. Home Circuit	*Eſſex* ——	*Chelmsford, Colcheſter,* and *Harwich.*
	Hertford ——	*Hertford, St. Alban's, Royſton, Ware, Hitchen,* and *Baldoc.*
	Kent ——	*Maidſtone, Canterbury, Chatham, Rocheſter, Greenwich, Woolwich, Dover, Deal,* and *Deptford.*
	Surry ——	*Southwark, Kingſton, Guildford, Croydon, Epſom,* and *Richmond.*
	Suſſex ——	*Chicheſter, Lewis, Rye, Edgrimſtead,* and *Haſting.*

Circuits,

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
2. *Norfolk* Circuit.	*Bucks*	*Aylesbury, Buckingham, Much-Wickham,* and *Marlow.*
	Bedford	*Bedford, Ampthill, Woburn, Dunstable, Luton,* and *Biggleswade.*
	Huntingdon	*Huntingdon, St. Ives,* and *Kimbolton.*
	Cambridge	*Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket,* and *Royston.*
	Suffolk	*Bury, Ipswich, Sudbury, Leostoff,* and Part of *Newmarket.*
	Norfolk	*Norwich, Thetford, Lynn,* and *Yarmouth.*
3. *Oxford* Circuit.	*Oxon*	*Oxford, Banbury, Chipping-norton, Henly, Burford, Whitney, Dorchester,* and *Woodstock.*
	Berks	*Abingdon, Windsor, Reading, Wallingford, Newbury, Hungerford, and Maidenhead.*
	Glocester	*Glocester, Tewksbury, Cirencester,* and Part of *Bristol.*
	Worcester	*Worcester, Evesham,* and *Droitwich.*
	Monmouth	*Monmouth* and *Chepstow.*
	Hereford	*Hereford* and *Lemster.*
	Salop	*Shrewsbury, Ludlow, Bridgnorth* and *Wenlock.*
	Stafford	*Stafford, Litchfield,* and *Newcastle Under Line.*

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
4. *Midland* Circuit.	*Warwick*	*Warwick*, *Coventry*, *Birmingham*, and *Stratford upon Avon*.
	Leiceſter	*Leiceſter*, *Melton-Mowbray*, and *Aſhby de la Zouch*.
	Derby	*Derby* and *Cheſterfield*.
	Nottingham	*Nottingham*, *Southwell*, and *Newark*.
	Lincoln	*Lincoln*, *Stamford*, *Boſton*, and *Grantham*.
	Rutland	*Oakham* and *Uppingham*.
	Northampton	*Northampton*, *Peterborough*, and *Daventry*.
5. Weſtern Circuit.	*Hants*	*Wincheſter*, *Southampton*, *Portſmouth*, *Andover*, *Baſingſtoke*, *Chriſtchurch*, and *Newport* in the Iſle of *Wight*.
	Wilts	*Saliſbury*, *Devizes*, *Marlborough*, *Malmſbury*, *Wilton*, and *Chippenham*.
	Dorſet	*Dorcheſter*, *Lyme*, *Sherborn*, *Shaftſbury*, *Pool*, *Blandford*, and *Bridport*.
	Somerſet	*Bath*, *Wells*, *Briſtol* in Part, *Taunton*, *Bridgwater*, and *Ilcheſter*.
	Devon	*Exeter*, *Plymouth*, *Barnſtaple*, *Biddeford*, *Tiverton*, *Dartmouth*, *Taviſtock*, *Topſham*, and *Oakhampton*.
	Cornwall	*Launceſton*, *Falmouth*, *Truro*, *Saltaſh*, *Bodmyn*, *St. Ives*, *Padſtow*, and *Tregony*.

Circuit.

Circuit.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
6. Northern Circuit.	*York*	*York, Leeds, Wakefield, Halifax, Rippon, Pontefract, Hull, Richmond, Scarborough, Boroughbridge, Malton, Sheffield, Doncaster, Whitby, Beverley, Northallerton,* and *Burlington* or *Bridlington.*
	Durham	*Durham, Stockton, Sunderland, Stanhope, Barnard-Caſtle,* and *Awkland.*
	Northumberland	*Newcaſtle, Berwick, Tinmouth, Shields,* and *Hexham.*
	Lancaſter	*Lancaſter, Mancheſter, Preſton, Liverpool,* and *Wiggan.*
	Weſtmoreland	*Appleby, Kendal,* and *Lonſdale.*
	Cumberland	*Carliſle, Penrith, Cockermouth,* and *Whitehaven.*

Middleſex, being the Seat of the Supreme Courts of Juſtice, is not comprehended in any Circuit; and *Cheſhire*, being a County-Palatine, is not contained in any Circuit.

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Counties exclusive of the Circuits	*Middleſex*	LONDON, firſt Meridian, N. Lat. 51·30. *Weſtminſter, Uxbridge, Brentford, Barnet, Highgate, Hampſtead, Kenſington, Hackney,* and *Hampton-Court.*
	Cheſter	*Cheſter, Nantwich, Macclesfield,* and *Malpas.*

Circuits of Wales.

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North East Circuit.	*Flint*	*Flint, St. Aſaph,* and *Holywell.*
	Denbigh	*Denbigh, Wrexham,* and *Ruthyn.*
	Montgomery	*Montgomery* and *Llanvylin.*

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North West Circuit.	*Angleſea*	*Beaumaris*, *Llanrickmead*, and *Holyhead*.
	Carnarvon	*Bangor*, *Conway*, and *Pullilly*.
	Merioneth	*Delgelheu*, *Bala*, and *Harley*,
South East Circuit.	*Radnor*	*Radnor* and *Preſtean*.
	Brecon	*Brecknock*.
	Glamorgan	*Llandaff* and *Cardiff*.
South West Circuit.	*Pembroke*	*St. David's*, *Haverfordweſt*, *Pembroke*, *Denbigh*, and *Milfordhaven*.
	Cardigan	*Cardigan* and *Aberiſtwith*.
	Caermarthen	*Caermarthen* and *Kidwelly*.

In ENGLAND.

40	Counties, which ſend up to Parliament —	80 Knights.
25	Cities (*Ely* none, *London* four)	50 Citizens.
167	Boroughs, two each	334 Burgeſſes.
5	Boroughs (*Abingdon*, *Banbury*, *Bewdley*, *Higham-Ferrars*, and *Monmouth*) one each	5 *Burgeſſes*.
	Two Univerſities	4 Repreſentatives.
8	Cinque Ports (*Haſtings*, *Dover*, *Sandwich*, *Romney*, *Hythe*, and their three Dependents, *Rye*, *Winchelſea*, and *Seaford*) two each.	16 Barons.

WALES.

12	Counties	12 Knights.
	Boroughs (*Pembroke* two, *Merioneth* none) one each	12 Burgeſſes.

SCOTLAND.

	Shires	30 Knights.
	Boroughs	15 Burgeſſes.
	Total —	558

Some reckon the four Towns which give Names to the four Biſhopricks in *Wales* to be Cities; but they are not incorporated, or ſend any Repreſentatives to Parliament, any more than *Ely*.

Rivers.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers in England are, 1. The *Thames*, compoſed of the *Tame* and *Iſis*, of which the *Iſis*, the moſt conſiderable Stream, riſes on the Confines of *Glouceſterſhire*, and taking its courſe E. receives the *Churne*; then running N. E. to *Lechlade* in *Wiltſhire*, unites with the *Colne*, and becomes navigable; continuing to run N. E. its receives the *Windruſh*, and paſſes on to *Oxford*, where it receives the *Cherwell*, and turning due South runs to *Abingdon*, and from thence to *Dorcheſter*, where it is joined by the *Tame*; after which running Eaſtward, it paſſes by *Wallingford*, *Reading*, *Marlow*, and *Windſor*, and from thence to *Kingſton*, a little below where it uſed to meet the Tide before the *Weſtminſter-Bridge* was built, but now the Tide flows only to *Richmond*, or a little higher; from thence it continues its courſe Eaſtward to *London*; then dividing the Counties of *Kent* and *Eſſex*, it falls into the Sea below *Sheerneſs*, being navigable for Ships as high as *London-Bridge*.

2. The *Medway*, which falls into the mouth of the *Thames*, is navigable for the largeſt ſhips as far as *Chatham*, where the Men of War are laid up.

3. The River *Severn*, *Sabrina*, eſteemed the ſecond River in *England*, has its ſource in *Plinlimmon-Hill* in *Wales*, and running North Eaſt to *Welch-Pool*, becomes navigable there; after which it runs Eaſt to *Shrewſbury*, afterwards turns South, viſiting *Bridgnorth*, *Worceſter*, and *Tewkſbury*, where it receives the *Upper Avon*; then paſſing by *Glouceſter*, bends South Weſt, and receiving the *Wye* and *Uſk* near its mouth, diſcharges itſelf into *Briſtol* Channel near *King-Road*, where the great Ships lie that cannot get up to *Briſtol*. This is a very rapid Stream, and frequently overflows the adjacent Country.

4. The *Trent* riſes in the *Moorlands* of *Staffordſhire*, and running South Eaſt by *Newcaſtle under Line*, divides that County in two Parts; then turning North Eaſt on the Confines of *Derbyſhire*, viſits *Nottingham*, running the whole length of that County to *Lincolnſhire*, and being joined by the *Ouſe*, and ſeveral other Rivers towards the Mouth, obtains the Name of the *Humber*, falling into the Sea S. E. of *Hull*.

5. The *Ouſe*, which riſing in the North of *Yorkſhire*, runs South by *York*, and falls into the *Humber*, having received the *Wharfe*, the *Are*, the *Caulder*, and the *Don*, which unite their Streams before they fall into the *Ouſe*: The *Derwent* alſo runs from North to South, and falls into the *Ouſe*.

6. Another *Ouſe*, which riſing in *Bucks*, runs Eaſt thro' *Bedfordſhire*, *Huntingdonſhire*, and the Iſle of *Ely*, and falls into the Sea near *Lynn* in *Norfolk*.

7. The River *Cam* riſes in *Hertfordſhire*, and running North Eaſt thro' *Cambridge*, joins the *Ouſe* in the Iſle of *Ely*, the united Stream falling into the Sea at *Lynn* in *Norfolk*.

8. The *Tyne* runs from Weſt to Eaſt thro' *Northumberland*, and falls into the *German* Sea at *Tinmouth* below *Newcaſtle*.

9. The

9. The *Tees* runs from West to East, dividing *Durham* from *Yorkshire*, and falls into the *German* Sea below *Stockton*. The *Tweed* runs from West to East on the Borders of *Scotland*, and falls into the *German* Sea at *Berwick*.

10. The *Eden* runs from South to North thro' *Westmoreland* and *Cumberland*, and passing by *Carlisle*, falls into *Solway* Frith below that City.

11. The Lower *Avon* runs West through *Wiltshire* to *Bath*, and then dividing *Somersetshire* from *Glocestershire*, runs to *Bristol*, falling into the Mouth of the *Severn* below that City.

12. The *Derwent*, which runs from East to West thro' *Cumberland*, and passing by *Cockermouth*, falls into the *Irish* Sea a little below.

13. The *Ribble*, which runs from East to West thro' *Lancashire*, and passing by *Preston*, discharges itself into the *Irish* Sea.

14. The *Mersey*, which runs from the South East to the North West through *Cheshire*, and then dividing *Cheshire* from *Lancashire*, passes by *Liverpool*, and falls into the *Irish* Sea a little below that Town. And,

15. The *Dee* rises in *Wales*, and divides *Flintshire* from *Cheshire*, falling into the *Irish* Channel below *Chester*.

Lakes.] There are not many Lakes in *England*; the largest are in the Isle of *Ely* in *Cambridgeshire*, *viz.* 1. *Soham* Mere; 2. *Wittlesea* Mere; and 3. *Ramsey* Mere: And in Winter, or in a rainy Season, all the Fens in the Isle of *Ely* are overflow'd, and form one great Lake of 40 or 50 Miles in Circumference; and *Winander* Mere in *Westmorland*. There are also some small Lakes in *Lancashire*, which go by the Name of *Derwent* Waters.

Capes or Promonteries.] *Flamborough Head* in *Yorkshire*; *Spurn Head* in *Yorkshire*; *Winterton-ness* in *Norfolk*; *Eastonness* in *Norfolk*; *Orfordness* in *Suffolk*; *Walton-naze* in *Essex*, *North Foreland*, *South Foreland*, *Dungeness* in *Kent*; *Beachy-Head* in *Sussex*; *Dunnose* and the *Needles* on the Isle of *Wight*; *Peverel-Point* in *Dorsetshire*; *Race of Portland* in *Dorsetshire*; *Berry-Point*, *Start-Point*, *Bolt-Head*, on the South of *Devonshire*; *Lizard-Point*, *Land's-End*, *Trevoze-Point*, in *Cornwall*; *Hartland-Point*, *Bag-Point*, in the North of *Devonshire*; *Nash-Point*, *Worm's-Head*, in *Glamorganshire*; St. *Govan's-Point*, and *Bishop and his Clerks*, in *Pembrokeshire*; *Cardigan-Point*, in *Cardiganshire*; *Saruhuck-Point*, in *Merionethshire*; *Brayebilpult-Point*, in *Caernarvonshire*, *Holyhead* and *Hilary-Point*, in *Anglesea*; *Ormshead*, in *Denbighshire*; and St. *Bee's Head*, in *Cumberland*.

Baths and Mineral Waters.] The principal Hot-Baths are those of *Bath* and *Bristol* in *Somersetshire*, and *Buxton* Wells in *Derbyshire*. The best mineral Waters for drinking are those of *Tunbridge*, *Epsom*, *Dulwich*, *Northall*, *Barnet*, *Hampstead*, *Islington*, *Acton*, *Cobham*, *Harrowgate*, and *Scarborough*. The last is become the principal Resort in the Kingdom, for People of Distinction, in Summer time.

Air.] The Air is not ſo cold in Winter, or hot in Summer, as in Counties on the Continent, which lie under the ſame Parallel; but then our Air is not ſo pure, nor have we that clear ſettled Weather that they enjoy upon the Continent both Winter and Summer. The Weather is ever changing here; a Month of ſerene ſettled Weather is ſeldom ſeen in *England*; however, the Air is generally healthful, unleſs in the Fens and Salt Marſhes near the Sea; and we are ſeldom troubled with great Droughts or unfruitful Seaſons. A perpetual Verdure alſo is ſeen on the Surface of the Earth, whereas the Ground lies like a barren Deſert in other Countries, during the hot Months; and in Winter the Harbours in *Holland* and *Germany* are blocked up with Ice, when ours are open which lie in the ſame Latitude. The Winds ſit weſterly here the greateſt part of the year, and theſe are eſteemed the moſt healthful. The Eaſt and North Eaſt Winds ſet in uſually in the Spring, and are often prejudicial to the Fruit as well as Health of the Natives.

Face of the Country.] The Country towards the South conſiſts chiefly of little fruitful Hills and Vallies, Champaign Fields, incloſed Grounds, Arable, Paſture, and Meadow, Woods, Foreſts, Parks and Chaces, agreeably intermixed. We have no mountainous Tracts comparable to the *Alps* or *Pyrenees*; the higheſt Hills we have are thoſe of the *Peak* in *Derbyſhire*, the *Pendle*, &c. in *Lancaſhire*, the *Wrekin* in *Shropſhire*, the *Wolds* in *Yorkſhire*, *Cotſwold* in *Glouceſterſhire*, the *Chiltern* in *Bucks*, *Malvern* in *Worceſterſhire*, the *Chiviot* Hills, and others on the Borders of *Scotland*, and thoſe of *Plinlimmon* and *Snowden* in *Wales*.

Foreſts.] As to Foreſts, it is computed that two Thirds of the Kingdom were ſuch before King *John* diſforeſted part of them. There were in England, according to my Lord *Coke*, no leſs than Sixty-nine, of which thoſe of *Windſor*, *New Foreſt*, the Foreſt of *Dean*, and *Sherwood* Foreſts, are now the Chief.

Foreſt Trees.] The Timber growing in this Iſland is chiefly Oak, Aſh, Elm, and Beach: We have alſo Walnut-trees, Poplar, Maple, Hornbeam, Hazle, Willow, Sallow, Sycamores, Arbeles, and ſome other Species of Wood, which are not honoured with the Name of Timber, and yet are exceeding uſeful and ornamental.

Our Plantations of Hops are very conſiderable; theſe abound chiefly in *Kent* and *Eſſex*; and there are good Quantities of Flax and Hemp grown in ſome parts of the Kingdom.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is generally Clay, but in many Places, Gravel and Sand; the Clays produce good Wheat and Beans, the other Barley and Oats, and both of them good Peas. The Clays were eſteemed much the richeſt till of late Years; but ſince we found the Way of improving the light Grounds by Turnips, and thereby preparing them for a Crop of Barley, they almoſt equal the other, except in very dry Years, when the Grain that is ſown on the light

light Grounds is liable to be burnt up. The Lands of England have been doubled and trebled alſo in their Value of late Years, in many Places by incloſing and ſowing them with Clover, Cinque-foil, Trefoil, Lucern, and other Graſs Seeds.

Fruits.] *Kent* is famous for its Orchards of Apples and Cherries; but no Counties afford that Plenty of Apples for Cyder, as *Herefordſhire* and *Devonſhire*, where that Liquor has a Body almoſt equal to White Wine.

Beſides Apples, Pears, and Cherries, already mentioned, we have great Variety of other excellent Fruits, ſuch as Peaches, Nectarines, Apricots, Plums, Grapes, Strawberries, Raſberries, Currants, Gooſeberries, *&c.* But I cannot ſay they have that delicious Flavour as in hotter Climates, eſpecially in wet Years; nor will our Grapes make good Wine. In *Eſſex* and *Cambridgeſhire*, we meet with Fields of Saffron; and in *Bedfordſhire* and *Bucks*, Woad for Dying. Our Kitchen Gardens abound in Artichokes, Aſparagus, Colly-Flowers, Turnips, Muſhrooms, Carrots, Potatoes, Onions, Cabbages, Peas, Kidney Beans, Windſor Beans, and Variety of other Pulſe, Spinage, Beets, Lettuce, Cellary, and of late Plenty of Brockery, and all Manner of raw and boiled Sallads.

Quantity of Corn produced.] It has been computed, that the Arable Lands, ſown with Wheat in *England*, annually produce thirty-four Millions of Buſhels of that Grain; of which, in good Years, great Quantities are exported, and the reſt converted into excellent Bread and Flour, and ſpent in the Kingdom. There is about the ſame Quantity of Barley annually produced here, according to Dr. *Davenant*, of which twenty-three Millions of Buſhels, are converted firſt into Malt, and afterwards into Ale and Beer; one Million more of Buſhels, made into Malt, is converted into Spirits and Strong Waters; and ten Millions, the Reſidue of the ſaid thirty-four Millions of Buſhels of Barley unmalted, is either made into Bread, exported Abroad or uſed for Seed at Home. And ſince Dr. *Davenant* wrote, great Part of the light Lands, which uſed to be ſown with Rye, are ſown with Barley, and by late Improvements produce as good crops of that Grain, as the richeſt Lands in the Kingdom; conſequently we have much greater Quantities of Barley annually than when the Doctor made his Calculations. Of Rye we have the leaſt ſown at preſent of any Kind of Grain. Our Lands are too good for this Grain, and the common People are too dainty uſually to eat the Bread made of it. Of Horſe-Grain, ſuch as Peas, Beans, Vetches, and Oats, there are as large Quantities of Land ſown annually, as there are with Wheat, Rye, and Barley together; for the very ſame Land, that is ſown one Year with theſe Kinds of Grain, is the next ſown with Horſe-Corn, and every third Year the Land lies fallow in the Common Fields; but in the incloſed Grounds, where the Huſbandman can dung and improve his Land as he pleaſes, he has uſually a Crop every Year.

Animals.]

Animals.] This Kingdom affords Neat Cattle, Sheep, Horſes, ſſes, and ſome Mules, Goats, Red and Fallow Deer, Hares, Rabbits, ogs, Foxes, Squirrils, Ferrets, Weazels, Lizards, Otters, Badgers, edgehogs, Cats, Pole-cats, Rats, Mice, and Moles; which being mmon to all our neighbouring Countries, I ſhall deſcribe only thoſe which we are ſuppoſed to excel.

Our Oxen are the largeſt and beſt that are to be met with any here: We have a leſſer Sort that are bred in *Wales* and the North, d the Fleſh of theſe are as good to be ſpent in the Houſe as the rmer.

Our Sheep are to be valued for their Fleeces and Fleſh; thoſe of *ncolnſhire* are vaſtly large; but the Fleſh of the ſmall Down Mutton is oſt admired; and the Wool of both exceeds any in *Europe*. And as the Numbers of Sheep in *England*, it is computed there are no leſs n twelve Millions of Fleeces ſhorn annually; which at a Medium of . a Fleece, makes 1,200,000*l.* and when manufactured, makes five mes as much, *viz.* ſix Millions. Eighteen-pence I am informed is much as we can value a Fleece at, now conſequently we muſt de- ct a Fourth Part of this Sum.

The Horſes for the Saddle and Chace are beautiful Creatures, about teen Hands high. and extremely well proportioned; and their Speed ſuch, that it is an ordinary Thing to run twenty Miles in leſs than Hour by five or ſix Minutes.

The Horſes for Draught, either for Coach or Waggon, are ſcarce any ere to be parallelled; of theſe our Cavalry in the Army conſiſts; re are not better charging Horſes in the World; they have abun- nce of Metal, a *French* Writer obſerves, as well as their Maſters.

Our tame Fowls are Turkies, Peacocks, common Poultry, Geeſe, ans, Ducks, and tame Pigeons. The wild are, Buſtards, wild Geeſe, d Ducks, Teal, Wigeon, Plover, Pheaſants, Partridge, Woodcocks, ouſe, Quail, Snipe, Wood Pigeons, Hawks of various Kinds, Black- ds, Thruſhes, Nightingales, Goldfinches, Linnets, Larks, *&c.* and late we breed great Numbers of Canary-Birds.

Fiſh and Fiſheries.] *England* abounds in a great Variety of excellent ver-Fiſh, ſuch as Carp, Tench, Eels, Pike or Jacks, Salmon, Trouts, rch, Smelts, Gudgeons, Place, Flounders, Barbels, Roach, Daice, d, Mullet, Haddocks and Bream.

The Seas produce Cod-fiſh, Herrings, Pilchards, Oyſters, Lob- s, Crabs, Shrimps, and all Manner of Shell-fiſh: The Herrings Pilchards are exported to the Straits in great Quantities, and cure very valuable Returns of the Produce of thoſe Countries in *Mediterranean*; but the *Dutch* ſend abroad forty Times the antity of Herrings the *Engliſh* do, eſpecially to *Germany* and the *tic*, though this Fiſhery lies cloſe to the Coaſt of *Scotland* and *land*, and the *Dutch* have ſcarce a Herring upon their Coaſt; as Fiſhery was the principal Foundation of the *Dutch* Greatneſs, ſo s ſtill one of the greateſt Supports of their State. Sir *Walter eigh* was of Opinion, they made ten Millions *per Annum* Profit his Fiſhery in his Time. And the great *De Wit* aſſures us, that they

they annually employed a thouſand Buſſes in it, from 24 to 30 Tuns, which are now encreaſed to 70, and ſome 120 Tuns Burthen. Theſe Buſſes, with the Veſſels that attend them, and are employed in carrying and diſperſing them all over *Europe*, amount to many thouſand Sail; and this Fiſhery occaſions the employing upwards of 100,000 Hands on Shore, in their Maritime Provinces. This is alſo their great Nurſery of Seamen, and finds Employment for all their Poor; and might be of equal Advantage to this Nation, if duly attended to. Upon a moderate Calculation, it appears that this Fiſhery is worth annually ten Millions *Sterling* to the *Dutch*.

It has been ſufficiently demonſtrated, that *Great-Britain* might carry on this Fiſhery cheaper, and to greater Advantage, than the *Dutch* can; for they are obliged to begin this Fiſhery every Year 600 Miles from Home, and do great Part of their Buſineſs at Sea. They ſend out Buſſes of about 100 Tuns, with 14 or 15 Hands, with Proviſions for three Months: Theſe drive at Sea, and are forced to cure and pack their Fiſh, mend and dry their nets, *&c.* on Board: So that computing the Expence of Wear and Tare, Proviſions and Wages, every Barrel of Herrings ſtands them in ſix Shillings *per* Barrel as ſoon as taken.

On the contrary, theſe Shoals of Herrings being on our Coaſts, and even in our Harbours, Bays and Roads, our People may lie on Shore every Night, and with two of their Boats, called Three-men and Five-men Cobles (having Perſons ready to take off their Fiſh to cure and pack them) may take as many Herrings in a Month, as a *Dutch* Dogger of 100 Tons and 15 Men can do in three, lying out at Sea. Thus our Fiſhermen being employed on the Coaſt by thoſe who will take them off their Hands immediately, may deliver them at Twelve-pence, and ſometimes Six-pence the Barrel; which low Price in the Prime Coſt muſt enable us to underſel the *Dutch*, who are at ſix Shillings Charges for every Barrel of Herrings they take, as they fall from the Net.

As to the great Objection that we have not the Art of curing them, and that as long as the *Dutch* Herrings are better than ours, we ſhall never meet with a Market, this is very true; but are our People ſo exceeding dull, that we muſt diſpair they ſhould ever underſtand how to cure a Herring; or are there not *Dutchmen* in Abundance to be purchaſed, who would cure them for us, if we could not do it ourſelves? There is alſo in the *German* Sea a Cod-fiſhery on the Dogger-Bank, a Sand between *Britain* and *Holland*, where both the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* take great Quantities of that Kind of Fiſh.

Minerals.] As to Minerals, we have the beſt Tin-Mines in the World in *Cornwal*, which have been in great Reputation ever ſince the Iſland was diſcovered by the *Greeks* and *Phœnicians*. Until very lately we uſed to ſend our Tin to *Germany* to be manufactured and converted into Tin-plates or White-Iron; but now this is done in *Great-Britain*, whereby the Nation ſaves a vaſt Expence.

We have alſo Mines of Lead, Copper, and Iron, and perhaps ſome of Silver; but none of the laſt worth working, ſince the Mines of *Potoſi* have been diſcovered. We have good Quarries of Free-ſtone, and ſome of Marble, particularly in *Derbyſhire* and *Devonſhire*. Near *Plymouth* there is Marble, which very much reſembles the *Egyptian* Granate, and has no other Fault but the exceeding Hardneſs of it. Our Allom and Salt-pits in *Northumberland* and *Cheſhire* are very conſiderable; and our Fullers-Earth of ſingular Uſe in the Cloathing Trade. Pit-Coal and Sea Coals abound in ſeveral Counties; but the Coal-pits in the Biſhoprick of *Durham* and *Northumberland*, which are ſhipped at *Newcaſtle* and *Shields*, ſupply the City of *London*, and many other great Towns in *England*, and beyond Sea, with that valuable fuel.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is ſcarce a Manufacture in *Europe*, but what is brought to great Perfection in *England*, and therefore it is perfectly unneceſſary to enumerate them all. The Woollen Manufacture is the moſt conſiderable, and exceeds, in Goodneſs and Quantity, that of any other Nation. Hard-ware is another very great Article; Locks, Edge-Tools, Guns, Swords, and other Arms, exceed any thing of the Kind; Houſhold Utenſils of Braſs, Iron, and Pewter alſo, are very great Articles; our Clocks and Watches are in very great Eſteem. There are but few Manufactures we are defective in. In thoſe of Lace and Paper we do not ſeem to excel, but we import much more than we ſhould if the duty on *Britiſh* Paper was taken off.

As to our Foreign Traffick, the Woollen Manufacture is ſtill the great Foundation and Support of it. To *Holland*, *Germany*, *Ruſſia*, *Turky*, the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Ireland*, we export moſt Quantities, for which we receive the Produce of the ſeveral Countries in Return, and from ſome Places a Balance in Treaſure: But the moſt profitable Traffick we have, is with our own Plantations in *America*, which we furniſh with moſt of their Cloathing and Furniture, receiving either Treaſure or Merchandiſe from thence, which produces Treaſure. And thoſe Colonies, if duly encouraged, would in a ſhort Time be able to take off all the Manufactures we could ſpare. Leather, Corn, Lead, and Coals, are very conſiderable Articles alſo in our Exportations; but there are ſome Nations it would be well for us if we never traded with, particularly the *French*, who take but very little of our Product, and what we take from them are chiefly Articles of Luxury, which tend to impoveriſh the Nation, and there is a weighty Balance on their Side. The Trade to *Sweden* alſo is very prejudicial, where we barter Silver for Copper and iron, when we might have them from our own Plantations in *America*, in Return for our Manufactures. The late Act of Parliament for importing Pig-Iron to *England* and Bar-Iron to *London* from the Plantations, Duty free, will go a great Way, 'tis preſumed, towards redreſſing this Grievance.

Le Blanc, ſpeaking of the *Engliſh* Traffick and Manufactures, obſerves, that *England*, without being more fertile than the Countries about

about it, is inhabited by richer Men: That, wanting Wood, it covers the Sea with its Ships: produces few Things, and yet has a flourishing Trade with all the World: That Lock-work, which is rudely performed in *France*, the Patience and Induſtry of the *Engliſh* bring to great Perfection; and the Joiners in Country-Towns put their Work together with as much Exactneſs and Propriety as a Maſter-Joiner at *Paris*.

Conſtitution.] Every *Britiſh* Gentleman is ſenſible, that he lives in a Country where Life, Liberty, and Property, are better ſecured than in any Kingdom in *Europe*.

The Legiſlative Authority (or the Power of making Laws and raiſing Money) is veſted in King, Lords, and Commons, and either of them have a Negative when theſe Matters are propoſed.

The Crown is made hereditary in the *Hanover* Line by ſeveral Acts of Parliament, provided they do not profeſs Popery, marry Papiſts, or ſubverr the Conſtitution.

The Peers are created by the Crown, but their Honours are hereditary, and cannot be taken from them, any more than their Lives and Eſtates, unleſs forfeited by the Commiſſion of ſome capital Crime; and they can be tried only by the whole Houſe of Peers, being ſubject to no other Juriſdiction.

The Houſe of Peers is the laſt Reſort in all Civil Cauſes, unleſs where the Privileges of the Commons are affected; and they can try any Commoner on an Impeachment of the Commons, but no Suit or Proſecution can be begun againſt a Commoner in the Houſe of Lords, though they may be poſſeſſed of a Cauſe, and determine it finally in Caſe of Appeal.

Any Bill for the making a new Law, or altering an old Law, may be brought in firſt in the Houſe of Peers, except a Money Bill; but no Bill relating to the Revenues or publick Taxes can be brought into the Houſe of Peers firſt, or altered when it comes up from the Commons, tho' it may be totally rejected by the Lords.

The Houſe of Peers can apprehend and commit any Man for a Breach of Privilege, or Reflections on their Judicature (except a Member of the Commons) and ſuch a Commitment is of itſelf a ſufficient Puniſhment frequently, being vaſtly chargeable; but ſuch Perſons are releaſed of Courſe on the Riſing of the Parliament.

Every Lord, in his private Capacity, may bring his Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* againſt any Subject, in the Court of *King's Bench*, and may recover ſuch Damages for Defamation as a Jury ſhall think proper.

The Commons are ſaid to repreſent the People, tho' they do not in Reality repreſent a fourth Part of them; for only the Freeholders vote for a Knight of the Shire, and theſe ſcarce amount to a Sixth of the Inhabitants of any County; and in ſome cities and Boroughs there is as great or a much greater Diſproportion, particularly at *London*, where there are 300,000 People and upwards, and none but the Liverymen, who amount to about ſeven thouſand, have a Vote in Elections: Many great Towns have no Vote at all in Elections. If there was any Streſs therefore to be laid on that Maxim,

The

That all juſt and legal Power is derived from the People (from the Multitude) then there has been very few juſt or legal Governments in this or any other Nation.

The Ladies alſo may think it a Hardſhip, that they are neither allowed a Place in the Senate, or a Voice in the Choice of what is called the Repreſentative of the Nation: The *French* exclude them from the Crown, and tho' *England* never flouriſhed more than under Queens, they are not thought qualified to give their Votes for a Repreſentative. However, their Influence appears to be ſuch, in many inſtances, that they have little Reaſon to complain. In boroughs the Candidates are ſo wiſe as to apply chiefly to the Wife. A certain Candidate for a *Norfolk* Borough kiſſed the Voters Wives with Guineas in his Mouth, for which he was expelled the Houſe; and for this Reaſon others, I preſume, will be more private in their Addreſſes to the Ladies.

Le Blanc, a Foreigner, ſpeaking of the *Britiſh* Conſtitution, ſays, it ſeems dictated by Wiſdom itſelf; but read their Hiſtory, and you will be convinced (ſays he) that this Government, ſo boaſted of, is, like *Plato*'s Republick, but an Ideal Project not reducible to Practice. One of the Branches of the Legiſlature conſtantly influences the other two; and if the Crown can make it appear to be the *private Intereſt* of every Individual that compoſes the other Branches to obey its Dictates, the *Britiſh* Court may be as abſolute as any Court in *Europe*. And, if the Crown ſhould aſſume an abſolute Dominion, how can this be remedied? For the Executive Power (the Power of putting the Laws in Execution) and the Command of the Forces by Sea and Land, as well as the making Alliances and Treaties with Foreign Princes, are veſted ſolely in the Crown by Law; and whoever ſhall enter into a Conſpiracy to oppoſe or reſiſt this Executive Power, will infallibly be adjudged a Traitor. We have indeed a Privilege, that few other Nations enjoy, of being tried by Juries of our Neighbours; but very much lies in the Power of Sheriffs to pack ſuch Juries as their Superiors direct.

The Subject alſo may have his Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, when he is impriſoned, to be brought to Trial or diſcharged; but this Act is always ſuſpended on the Rumour of a Plot againſt the Government; and Perſons committed by the Commons have been denied the Benefit of the *Habeas Corpus* Act.

And whatever the Privileges of the reſt of the Subjects may be, the Gentlemen of the Royal Navy or Army have very little Pretenſions to them, they are ſubject to the Sentence of a Court-Martial, and may in many Caſes be puniſhed without being brought before that Judicature. Theſe are obliged to obey their ſuperior Officers without Reſerve, and thoſe Officers muſt obey Miniſters from whom they receive their Commiſſions: The Moment therefore a Gentleman enters into the Service, he waves all the Rights and Privileges he might be entitled to as an *Engliſhman*, or rather barters them away for a laced Coat and a Feather.

The King's Title.] *George* II. by the Grace of God, of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, King. Defender of the Faith, Duke of *Brunſwic* and *Lunenburg*, Arch-Treaſurer, and Elector of the Holy *Roman* Empire.

Arms.] In the firſt grand Quarter, *Mars*, Three Lions Paſſant Gardant in Pale, *Sol*; the Imperial Enſigns of *England*, impaled with the Royal Arms of *Scotland*, which are Sol, a Lion Rampant, within a double Treſſure flowered and counterflowered with Fleurs-de-Lis, *Mars*. The ſecond Quarter is the Royal Arms of *France*, *Jupiter*, Three Fleurs-de-Lis, *Sol*. The third, the Enſign of *Ireland*, which is, *Jupiter*, an Harp, *Sol*, ſtringed *Luna*. The fourth grand Quarter is his preſent Majeſty's own Coat, *Mars*, Two Lions Paſſant Gardant, *Sol*, for *Brunſwic*, impaled with *Lunenburg*, which is *Sol*, Semee of Hearts, proper, a Lion Rampant, *Jupiter*, having ancient *Saxony*, *viz.* *Mars*, an Horſe current, *Luna*, grafted in Baſe; and in a Shield ſur tout, *Mars*, the Diadem or Crown of *Charlemaign*. The Whole within a Garter, as Sovereign of that moſt noble Order of Knighthood, inſcribed with this Motto, *Honi ſoit qui mal y penſe*, given by King *Edward* III. the Founder of the ſaid Order.

Creſt.] A Helmet full-faced and grated, mantled with Cloth of Gold, doubled Ermin, and ſurmounted of an Imperial Crown, on the Top of which is, a Lion Paſſant Gardant, *Sol*, crowned the ſame.

Supporters.] On the dexter Side, a Lion Gardant, Sol, crowned as the Creſt, the proper Supporter of the *Engliſh* Enſign; on the ſiniſter, a Unicorn, Luna, horned, maimed, and hoofed, Sol, gorged with a Collar of Croſſes pattee and Fleurs-de-Lis, a Chain fixed thereto, all Gold; both ſtanding on a Compartment, from whence iſſue from one Stem the two Royal Badges of his Majeſty's chief Dominions, *viz.* on the right, a Roſe, Party per Pale Argent and Gules, ſtalked and leaved Vert, for *England*; and on the left, a Thiſtle, Proper, for *Scotland*; being ſo adorned by King *James* I. whoſe Supporters (as King of *Scotland*) were two Unicorns; but under him *England*, being united to that Nation, gave occaſion for our carrying one of them on the ſiniſter Side; and in the Year 1604, as King of *Ireland*, he alſo cauſed the Harp to be marſhalled with the Arms of *Great Britain*, ſince which Time it hath been put on the *Britiſh* Coin.

Forces.] The Land-Forces of theſe Kingdoms, in Time of Peace, are about 40,000, all National Troops, *viz.* 18,000 in *Great Britain*, 12,000 in *Ireland*, 8000 in the Garriſon of *Gibraltar*, &c. and about 2000 at *Annapolis*, in *Nova Scotia*, *New-York*, and *Jamaica*.

In Time of War there have been in *Britiſh* Pay, Natives and Foreigners, upwards of 150,000.

The

The Complement of Seamen, in Time of Peace, is uſually 12 or 15,000. In Time of War, Money has been raiſed for 60,000 Seamen.

There are Men of War of the Line of Battle (from 100 down to 50 Guns) 150 Sail; of fifth Rates, of 40 Guns each, 40; of ſixth Rates, of 20 Guns each, 70 Sail; Sloops of War, of 16 Guns and 100 Men each, 54 Sail. Total of the Royal Navy, 310 Ships of War, beſides Bomb-Veſſels, Fire-Ships, and Royal Yachts.

Revenues.] The King's Revenues for the Civil Liſt is 800,000 *l. per Ann.* and if the Cuſtoms and other Duties aſſigned for the raiſing of it fall ſhort, that Sum is to be made good by other Taxes; but if they ſhould amount to a Million and more, the King is to have the Overplus without Account.

The other Charges of the Government, for the Payment of the Forces by Sea and Land, and diſcharging the Intereſt of the National Debt, amount to about four Millions more; and in Time of War there have been raiſed or borrowed twelve Millions within the Space of a Year.

The ſeveral Species of Taxes are,	£.
1. The Land-Tax, which, at 4*s.* in the Pound, raiſes upwards of	2,000,000
2. The Malt-Tax raiſes	700,000
3. The Cuſtoms 4. The Exciſe } computed at	6,000,000
5. The Stamp Duties	125,000
6. Window-Tax 7. Coaches and Chairs 8. Hawkers and Pedlars } ſuppoſe	1,000,000
Total	9,825,000

Perſons.] The *Britons* of the preſent Generation ſeem to be a good Medium between the *Dutch* and *French*. They are neither ſo large as the *Germans*, nor of ſo diminutive a Size as their Southern Neighbours; neither ſo heavy as the one, or ſo exceeding mercurial as the other; but well-ſhaped, of a good Stature, and an agreeable Mein; their Motion graceful and becoming; their Native Complexions a mixture of Red and White, unleſs too much expoſed to the Weather, or Pains is taken with Waſhes and Paint to ſpoil them. Our Town Ladies, it ſeems, deſire no colour in their Faces; this they imagine approaches too near the Milk-Maid, or the Peaſant, and 'tis ſaid will take Phyſic to procure a pale, ſickly Complexion, rather than ſuffer a Bluſh upon their Cheeks, which they cannot be ignorant, however, that the Gentlemen generally admire, whoſe Devotion they moſt affect. The Ladies Taſte as to Complexion, I am informed is alter'd of late, they affect a little red in their Cheeks, and if they have none naturally, they know how to improve it.

The Hair of moſt People is a dark brown, and we have our fair and our black Beauties; but nothing ſeems more admired than a good Complexion, adorned with black Hair; nor any thing more ſhocking than golden Locks at preſent, tho' exceedingly admired the laſt Age here, as they are ſtill in *Denmark*, and other Northern Nations. The *Engliſh* Ladies think ſuch Hair the greateſt Curſe that can befal them, tho' uſually it is attended with the beſt Complexion; and ſuch Ladies are eſteemed the moſt Amorous of the Sex.

A fine ſet of Teeth is much admired, and the more ſo, becauſe it ſeldom falls to the Share of a Southern Beauty of Quality; theſe live too high to preſerve their Teeth. A good Set of Teeth is oftner found in a Cottage, or in North *Britain*, where their Food does not contribute to ſpoil them.

Habits.] The Ladies now wear their Hair combed up very ſmooth behind, and ſome have it braided behind and dragooned before, or cut ſhort, with very ſmall caps; and, in full Dreſs, often have no Caps.

They wear little Hats alſo which they never put off, unleſs they make a formal Viſit: Their Hoops are formed like bells, and five or ſix Yards in Circumference at the Bottom: The Petticoat is of the ſame Shape, trimmed up every ſeam with Gold, Silver, or Silk Trimming. They wear alſo long Sacks or Negligees with long Trains: Their Shoes have round Toes, and *French* Heels.

Habits of the Gentlemen.] The Dreſs of the *Engliſh* Gentlemen was formerly exceeding neat and plain; a Suit of Broad-cloth or Velvet in Winter, and Silks or Stuffs in Summer; good Linen, and good Wigs. Their chief Extravagance, like that of the Ladies, was in Foreign Thread-Lace, Lawn, and Cambrick; but at preſent laced and embroidered Clothes are much worn, and white Stockings univerſally by Ladies and Gentlemen, in which they are imitated by their inferiors.

Genius and Temper.] Foreigners uſually aſcribe to the *Engliſh* a very odd Medley of Virtues and Vices, of Excellences and Defects. One of them obſerves, that they are active, courageous, thoughtful, and devout; Lovers of the Liberal Arts, and as capable of the Sciences as any People in the World; and that he was ſatisfied from many Years Experience, that the more Strangers were acquainted with the *Engliſh*, the more they would love and eſteem them. On the other Hand, he ſays, they are paſſionate, melancholy, fickle and unſteady; one Moment applauding what they deteſt the next; and that their good Nature, for which they are ſo eminent, lays them open to a thouſand Misfortunes. They know not how to deny any Thing they are preſs'd to do, though intirely againſt their Judgment and Inclination.

Le Blanc, another Foreigner, is of Opinion that the Fogs produce ur Melancholy Conſtitution, and make us ſo violent in our Paſſions: Their dejected Souls, ſays he, have not Fortitude enough to ſuffer. Their Air is the Source of their Inconſtancy; but notwithſtanding the *ngliſh*, in their outward Appearance, have ſomething rough which rejudiced Men take for Ferocity, no People have more humanity, of hich their Enemies are very ſenſible.

Here, as in moſt Kingdoms, ſays Dr. *Davenant*, the Court has been Shop with Wares in it, for all kind of Cuſtomers. There is Hope r ſome, which feeds many at a ſmall Expence; there are Titles for e Ambitious; Pleaſures for the Young and Wanton; Places for the ſy, and Bribes to be cloſely convey'd, for ſuch as deſire to main- n an Appearance of Honeſty, and betray their Truſt but now and en in important Matters. With theſe Bates and Allurements, Princes ily draw into their Nets the unthinking Gentry of their Land, there- poiſon the Fountain-head, and ſap the very Foundation of the Po- c Inſtitution.

Before I conclude the Character of the *Engliſh*, I cannot but reflect the Injuſtice which *Sorbiere* and ſome other Foreigners have done in charging the *Engliſh* with being rude and inhoſpitable to Stran- s, when no People ever received diſtreſſed Foreigners with greater ndneſs and Indulgence than we have done; witneſs the Multitude of *nch* and others that have been naturalized, and permitted to ſet up des in *London*; and are grown very rich there, by the unex- pled Bounty of the Natives of this Kingdom; for hither they came itute of every Thing, and by publick and private Charities were in a Way to provide for their Families; from the Revolution his Time, being ſixty Years, fifteen or twenty thouſand Pounds e been paid to them annually by Authority, towards the Subſi- ce of their Poor.

eligion.] Of the Religion profeſſed in the *Britiſh* Iſles it may ſaid as of the Conſtitution, that it was originally the beſt In- tion in the World, but has been ſo metamorphoſed and de- ed, the Profeſſors broken into ſo many Sects and Parties that an implacable Enmity to each other, that the Spirit of Chri- ity is in a Manner loſt; Vice and Profaneneſs reign triumphant: ſacred Truths of Chriſtianity are queſtioned and diſputed; and a that is not an Infidel is ſcarce allowed to have common Senſe ng thoſe that look upon themſelves to be the polite World, Patterns for the reſt of Mankind to follow: Which ſeems the ſtrange, ſince no Hiſtory was ever better atteſted than that of Goſpel, or better calculated for the Happineſs of Mankind in Life: And there are ſome Evidences of the Truth of the Facts d therein, that no other Hiſtory can pretend to, particularly the imony of the *Jews*, its greateſt Enemies, who are diſperſed thro' Part of the World: Theſe acknowledge the Facts, tho' they e the Miracles of our Saviour to a different Cauſe than the tians do. The Mahometans alſo acknowledge that Chriſt was at Prophet, and in that Reſpect are leſs Infidels than many

that profeſs Chriſtianity amongſt us. Another Argument which other Hiſtories want is drawn from the ten Perſecutions, wherein thouſands of People laid down their lives to atteſt the Truth of it, who could have no Views to this World, being ſure to meet with nothing here but Diſtreſs and Perſecution for profeſſing themſelves Chriſtians.

Another Evidence is its wonderful Progreſs, without Force, thro' moſt of the Kingdoms of the World, when all the Powers on Earth ſeemed combined to ſuppreſs it, gaining Ground purely by the Excellency of its Doctrines and Precepts; and were there no other Evidence of the Truth of the Chriſtian Religion than this, every rational Man muſt yield his Aſſent to it.

An Epiſcopal Church is ſaid to be eſtabliſhed in *England*, but ſo weakly eſtabliſhed, that every one is at Liberty to diſſent from it, and ſtrike out what Religion he pleaſes; he may declare himſelf an Infidel with Impunity, and theſe are eſteemed by ſome the beſt Friends to the State.

Religion is the Butt of almoſt every Fool, and if he has no other Pretence to Wit, his Ridiculing every Thing that's Sacred intitles him to that Denomination, in the Opinion of the *Beau Monde*.

But notwithſtanding there is too much Truth in this Repreſentation generally, there are ſtill many left amongſt us, that adorn the Chriſtian Profeſſion by their exemplary Lives, nor can any Nation equal us in our extenſive Charities. The rich and noble Hoſpitals in the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*, are the Admiration of Foreigners; and the private Charities of the Natives exceed any thing of the Kind Abroad; theſe we hope will cover a Multitude of Sins, and preſerve us from that deſtruction which the Profaneneſs and Infidelity of many give us too much Reaſon to expect.

Archbiſhopricks and Biſhopricks.] There are in *England* two Provinces, *viz. Canterbury* and *York*, each of which has its Archbiſhop.

In the Province of *Canterbury* are the Biſhopricks of 1. *London*, 2. *Wincheſter*, 3. *Ely*, 4. *Lincoln*, 5. *Rocheſter*, 6. *Litchfield* and *Coventry*, 7. *Hereford*, 8. *Worceſter*, 9. *Bath* and *Wells*, 10. *Saliſbury*, 11. *Exeter*, 12. *Chicheſter*, 13. *Norwich*, 14. *Glouceſter*, 15. *Oxford*, 16. *Peterborough*, 17. *Briſtol*; and in *Wales*, 18. *St. Davids*, 19. *Landaff*, 20. *St. Aſaph*, and 21. *Bangor*.

In the Province of *York* are, 1. The Biſhoprick of *Durham*, 2. *Carliſle*, and 3. *Cheſter*.

In all, two Archbiſhopricks, and twenty-four Biſhopricks: To which may be added the Biſhoprick of *Sodor* and *Man*, but this Biſhop has no Seat in the Houſe of Peers.

Univerſities.] There are but two Univerſities in *England*; *Oxford* and *Cambridge*; but the great Men educated in them, their numerous magnificent Buildings, and rich Endowments, are the Admiration of all Foreigners that viſit them.

In *Oxford* there are twenty Colleges and five Halls, and upwards of two thouſand Students of all Sorts.

In *Cambridge* there are ſixteen Colleges, and tho' ſome of them are denominated Halls, they are all endowed, and there is no manner of

of Difference between a College and Hall in *Cambridge*; whereas in *Oxford* the Halls are not endowed, but the Students maintain themſelves.

The Number of Fellows, Scholars, and Students of all Sorts, in the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, are uſually about 1500.

There are Profeſſors in all Languages in each of theſe Univerſities, richly endowed; and the late King *George*, in the Year 1724, conſtituted a Profeſſor of Modern Hiſtory and Languages in each Univerſity, and on each of them ſettled a Revenue of three hundred Pounds *per Annum*; but tho' theſe Profeſſors have enjoyed their Salaries ever ſince the Year 1724, they never read Lectures in Modern Hiſtory; nor do other Profeſſors read Lectures in the Univerſity. No Univerſities have produced Men of greater Learning or Genius, among whom may be reckoned the two *Bacon*'s, Sir *Iſaac Newton*, Mr. *Locke*, Dr. *Atterbury*, and Mr. *Addiſon*, the Glory of *Europe*, and of this Nation in particular.

Language.] As to the Language of the *Engliſh*, it is needleſs to ſay any more of it, than that it is compounded of *Dutch*, *Latin*, and *French*; I do not know whether we retain any of the ancient *Britiſh* Words or Phraſes.

COINS.

The *Engliſh* Gold Coin is the Guinea, which goes for twenty-one Shillings, but the intrinſick Value is not much above twenty Shillings; and there are a great Number of Half Guineas coined.

The Silver Coins are Crowns, Half-Crowns, Shillings, Sixpences, Groats, *&c.* down to a Silver Penny.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

ENGLAND was probably firſt peopled from *France*, (the ancient *Tranſalpine Gaul*) ſince it lies within Sight of that Continent, and the *Britons* reſembled the *Gauls* in their Cuſtoms and Manners, as well as in their Religion and Superſtition. The firſt tolerable Account received of *Great Britain* was from *Julius Cæſar*, who invaded it about 50 Years before Chriſt. He made two Campaigns here, defeated the *Britons* in ſeveral Engagements, marched through the Country, ſubdued their Capital Fortreſs of *Verulam*, (*St. Albans*) in the Heart of the Country, and obliged the *Britons* to become Tributary, and to give him Hoſtages as a Pledge of their Submiſſion and Fidelity to the *Roman* State, which he thought ſufficient to prevent a Revolt, and did not leave a ſingle Soldier in the Iſland when he returned to the Continent. From whence ſome Hiſtorians have imagined, that *Cæſar* received ſuch Repulſes, and found ſuch a Confederacy formed againſt him, that the Reduction of *Britain* at that Time was impracticable; but had this been the Caſe, can it be ſuppoſed the *Britons* would ever have given Hoſtages for their Fidelity to the *Roman* State, and have ſubmitted to a Tribute? But if we conſider, that *Cæſar*'s principal Deſign in this Expedition was to increaſe his Fame, and render himſelf more po-

pular at *Rome*, and pave his Way to the Empire, which he afterwards obtained; that this Invaſion of *Britain* furniſhed him with a Pretence to demand an Augmentation of Forces and Treaſure, and of keeping up a Body of diſciplined Troops, that might enable him to ſubdue thoſe that oppoſed his ambitious Views on the *Roman* State, we ſhall not wonder at his abandoning *Britain*. If *Cæſar* had intended to add *Britain* to the *Roman* Empire, he had certainly the faireſt Opportunity of doing it in the World, according to his own Relation; for he informs us that the Iſland was then divided into a Multitude of ſmall Governments: That their Princes were at Variance among themſelves: That ſeveral of them had ſent over Ambaſſadors to him into *Gaul*, and made their Submiſſion: That the City of the *Trinobantes*, on his ſecond Expedition, deſired that *Mandubratius*, who had fled to *Cæſar* for Protection, and was the Son of their former King *Immanuentius*, whom *Caſſibilan* had depoſed and put to Death, might be reſtored to his Territories, promiſing to obey him; and further, that moſt of the reſt of the *Britiſh* Princes, even *Caſſibilan* himſelf, actually ſubmitted to *Cæſar*, and gave him Hoſtages, as Pledges of their Fidelity to the *Romans*. And yet *Cæſar* left no Forces here, or erected one Fortreſs in the Iſland to ſecure his Conqueſts. This was a Conduct very different from what he and his cotemporary Generals obſerved in other Parts of the World, and can be only aſcribed to his ambitious Deſigns on the *Roman* State, which muſt have been fruſtrated, if he had left ſo great a Part of his Army in *Britain*, as was neceſſary to keep the Natives in Subjection to the *Romans*, and to reduce thoſe Parts which had not yet ſubmitted.

The Account *Cæſar* gave of the Natives was, that the Huts they inhabited were like thoſe of the *Gauls*; that the Country was exceeding populous, and the People differed very little from the *Gauls* in their Manners. That the People of the Inland Country ſowed no Corn, but lived upon Milk and Fleſh, and cloathed themſelves with Skins, which they threw off when they were in Action, and their Bodies appeared of a blue Caſt, having ſtained them with Woad: That they wore the Hair of their Heads long, but left none on their Faces except on their upper Lip; and that ten or twelve Men uſually married as many Wives, and had them all in common, only the Children belonged to that Man whoſe Wife brought them into the World.

It was upwards of fourſcore Years, after *Cæſar*'s Expedition, before the *Romans* returned to *Britain* in a hoſtile Manner; namely, in the Reign of *Claudius*, in the 42d Year of the Chriſtian Æra, during which Interval, there ſeems to have been a friendly Correſpondence carried on between *Rome* and *Britain*. For Hiſtory informs us, that *Tenuantius*, the Succeſſor of *Caſſibilan*, who oppoſed *Cæſar*, made the Emperor *Auguſtus* ſeveral rich Preſents, and that *Cunoboline*, the Son of *Tenuantius*, was brought up in the Court of *Auguſtus*, whoſe Capital was *Camalodunum* (now *Maldon*) as appears by certain Coins ſtill remaining. In the Reign of *Tiberius*, it appears that the *Britons* entertained ſeveral *Roman* Soldiers that were

aſt away upon their Coaſts, and ſent them Home in a friendly manner.

But, in the Reign of *Claudius*, one *Bericus*, a *Britiſh* Nobleman, who had incurred the Forfeiture of his Head, for ſome traiterous practices againſt his Sovereign *Caractacus*, fled to *Rome*, where he incited *Claudius* to invade his native Country, probably in order to revenge himſelf on his Enemies in the Court of *Caractacus*. Whereupon *Claudius*, for Want of a better Pretence to invade *Britain*, inſiſted upon their paying the Remains of the Tribute, which had not been demanded in many Years. The *Britons* refuſing this, *Plautius*, the *Roman* General, was commanded to aſſemble an Army, and make a Deſcent on the Coaſt of *Britain*; which he did without any Oppoſition, the *Britons* retiring to the moſt inacceſſible Parts of the Country. Here he attacked their Works, and entirely defeated them. After which he ſent Advice to the Emperor *Claudius*, that the Iſland was in a Manner ſubdued, and invited him to come over, that he might have the Honour of the Conqueſt. Whereupon the Emperor immediately embarked with another Army, and no ſooner arrived, but the *Britiſh* Princes came in and made their Submiſſion: Whereupon the Emperor returned to the Continent, having continued no more than ſixteen Days in the Iſland, and, on his Arrival at *Rome*, was decreed a Triumph.

In the mean Time, *Plautius* reduced the South Part of *Britain* into the Form of a *Roman* Province, and, before the End of the Year 48, that mountainous Country of *Wales* was conquered, and *Caractacus* the King, with his Queen and Family, carried Priſoners to *Rome*; but the intrepid behaviour of *Caractacus*, when he was brought before the Emperor, was ſuch, that it procured them all a Pardon.

The Tyranny and Oppreſſion of the *Romans* in this Iſland, after the Subduing of *Wales*, however became inſupportable; of which their Uſage of Queen *Boadicea* is a flagrant Inſtance; *Profutagus*, King of the *Iceni*, her late Huſband, in order to ſecure Part of his Eſtate to his Family, made *Cæſar* Coheir with his two Daughters, by his Will, which the *Roman* Officers ſo little regarded, that they plundered the Palace of the deceaſed King, whipped Queen *Boadicea* his Widow, and raviſhed his Daughters, treating the whole Royal Family as Slaves. *Boadicea*, being a Princeſs of great Spirit, incited the *Britons* to revenge her's and their Country's Wrongs, with which they were ſo affected, that they offered her the ſupreme Command, and aſſembling to the Number of an hundred Thouſand, they firſt ſtormed the Caſtle of *Camalodunum*, and put the Garriſon to the Sword; then they defeated an entire Legion of the *Romans*, and afterwards plundered *London*, not ſparing the Life of a ſingle Roman. Then they marched to *Verulam*, which underwent the ſame Fate, deſtroying, in the Whole, upwards of ſeventy thouſand *Romans*: But *Suetonius*, the *Roman* General, engaging the *Britons* with ten thouſand Veterans, at a narrow Paſs, where their Superiority in Numbers could be of no Service to them, the *Britons* were entirely defeated;

defeated; and *Boadicia*, finding all was loſt, it is ſaid, diſpatched herſelf with a Doſe of Poiſon.

Agricola, being ſent to command in *Britain* during the Reigns of *Titus* and *Veſpatian*, ſubdued *Wales*, which had revolted, and *Scotland*, defeating *Galgacus*, the laſt of the *Britiſh* Princes that made any conſiderable Oppoſition to the *Roman* Arms. This Battle was fought in *Scotland*, in the Year 84, near the Mountain *Grampius*, or *Groinſtrain* Hill, in the County of *Marr*.

Agricola, to ſecure his Conqueſt as far as *Sterling*, erected a Line of Forts from the Frith of *Forth* or *Edinburgh*, to the Frith of *Clyde*, all to the South of that Line being civilized, and within the *Roman* Pale; and all beyond, whither the *Picts* retired, was denominated *Caledonia*.

The Emperor *Adrian*, coming into *England*, *Anno* 121, built a Wall between *Solway* Frith and the River *Tyne*, or from *Carliſle* to *Newcaſtle*, which he made the Boundary of the *Roman* Province. In the Year 181, *Lucius*, a *Britiſh* King, who was ſuffered to retain the Stile and State of a King, profeſſed himſelf a Chriſtian, and is generally held to be the firſt Chriſtian Monarch.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Dioclefian*, *Anno* 290, happened the laſt of the ten Perſecutions; which extending as far as *Britain*, St. *Alban* of *Verulam* ſuffered Martyrdom in the Place where the Abbey now ſtands, which took its name from that Martyr.

Conſtantine the Great, it is ſaid, was born in *Britain*, being the firſt Emperor that profeſſed the Chriſtian Religion, about the Year 310.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Honourius*, in the Beginning of the fifth Century, the *Romans* withdrew from this Iſland, carrying over with them all the Forces, *Roman* and *Britiſh*, leaving the Kingdom expoſed to the Incurſions of the *Picts* and *Scots*: Whereupon the *Britons* elected ſeveral Monarchs ſucceſſively, who were depoſed almoſt as ſoon as they were advanced to the Throne, until they made Choice of *Vortigern*, whoſe Reign was of a pretty long Duration. This Prince, by the Advice of his Subjects, invited over the *Saxons* from *Germany*, to aſſiſt him in the Defence of his Country againſt the *Picts* and *Scots*, about the Year 447.

Hengiſt and *Horſa*, two Brothers, were the firſt *Saxon* Commanders that came over, bringing with them about 1500 Men; and having joined King *Vortigern*, obtained a Victory over the *Picts* near *Stamford* in *Lincolnſhire*. Several other Bodies of *Saxons* came over afterwards, to reinforce or recruit their Troops, and with them *Rowena*, the beautiful Daughter of *Hengiſt*, whom King *Vortigern* married, and aſſigned her Father the County of *Kent* for his Reſidence; which was afterwards erected into a Kingdom in Favour of *Hengiſt*, whoſe Poſterity enjoyed it many Years, this being the firſt of the *Saxon* Kingdoms into which that People divided South *Britain*. It was not long before the *Saxons* either found or made ſome Pretence to quarrel with the *Britons*, who invited them over, and made an entire Conqueſt of the Kingdom, except *Wales* and *Cornwall*, whither the *Britons* retired, who were moſt tenacious of their

Liberties

liberties; the reſt, ſubmitting to a State of Servitude, were employed by their Conquerors in all Manner of Drudgeries, and particularly in cultivating thoſe Lands for their Maſters, of which they were before the Proprietors.

But before this great Revolution was accompliſhed, it is ſaid the *Britons* fought ſeveral Battles with the *Saxons*, in which they were generally victorious; but were ruined at length by their Diviſions, ſome of them deſerting over to the *Saxons* rather than ſubmit to an oppoſite Faction. The chief of theſe *Britiſh* Generals, according to Tradition, were *Ambroſius* and *Arthur*, whom ſome Writers have honoured with the Titles of Emperors.

Arthur, it is ſaid, was crowned at *Caerleon* in *Wales*; and, after a victorious Reign of ſeventy Years and upwards, was mortally wounded in a Battle he fought near *Camelford* in *Cornwall*, with his Kinſman *Modred*, who was in a Confederacy with the *Saxons*. King *Arthur* was ninety Years of Age when he died, and was buried at *Glaſtonbury* in *Somerſetſhire*. This Prince is ſaid to have inſtituted the Order of the Knights of the Round Table.

The *Britons* being entirely ſubdued, the *Saxons* erected ſeven Kingdoms, denominated the *Saxon* Heptarchy; but it was not long before one of the Seven *Saxon* Kings aſſumed a Superiority over the reſt, and made them in ſome Meaſure dependent on him: *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, was the firſt that claimed ſuch a Superiority, as deſcended from *Hengiſt*, the firſt of the *Saxon* Kings; which he was enabled to do by his Alliance with the *French* King, whoſe Daughter he married. And ſhe bringing over a Biſhop with her, Pope *Gregory* looked upon this as a very happy Opportunity of introducing Chriſtianity among the *Saxons*, who were yet Pagans; and accordingly ſent over *Auſtin* the Monk to King *Ethelbert*'s Court, in order to prevail on this Prince to profeſs Chriſtianity, which his Queen had repreſented in ſo fair a Light, that *Auſtin* did not find much Difficulty in converting both the King and his Subjects. After which he conſecrated Biſhops, and diſpatched Miſſionaries into other Parts of the Iſland, particularly to the Kingdom of the *Eaſt-Saxons*, where *Sebert* then reigned, who conſented to be baptized, and founded the Cathedral of St. *Paul* in *London*. *Ethelbert* then propoſed a Union between the *Roman* Church and the Chriſtian Churches in *Wales*; but their Clergy differing about the Time of the Celebration of *Eaſter*, this could not be effected; and it is ſaid that *Auſtin* threatened and promoted the Deſtruction of the *Britiſh* Chriſtians, becauſe they would not comply with him. He was the firſt Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, and died in the Year 605: And King *Ethelbert* died not long after, on whoſe Death *Redwald*, King of the *Eaſt-Angles*, reigned ſuperior to the reſt of the *Saxon* Kings.

It was in the Reign of *Ethelwald*, King of *Mercia*, who made the other *Saxon* Kingdoms dependent on him, that a Penny was firſt levied on every Houſe for the Uſe of the Pope, which was afterwards denominated *Peter-Pence*. About the ſame Time *Ina*, King of the *Weſt-Saxons*, reſigned his Crown, and became a Monk in a Monaſtery

Monaſtery at *Rome*; and, during the Heptarchy, not leſs than thirty *Saxon* Kings, it is ſaid, reſigned their Crowns, and devoted themſelves to a religious Life.

Egbert, King of the *Weſt-Saxons*, aſcended that Throne in the Year 800, about the ſame Time *Charlemaign* laid the Foundation of the *German* Empire; and as the Emperor brought moſt of the Powers of the Continent of *Europe* under his Dominion, ſo *Egbert* made an entire Conqueſt of the reſt of the *Saxon* Kingdoms in this Iſland, and reigned ſole Monarch of South *Britain* (*Wales* excepted.) And he it was that firſt commanded this Part of the Iſland to be denominated *Engle-lond*, or *England*, in Acts of State, which it never was before, though ſome are of Opinion it was called ſo long before in common Converſation: But, however that was, *England* was no ſooner united under one Sovereign, but new Troubles aroſe; the Kingdom was invaded and plundered by the *Danes*, who inhabited thoſe very Countries the Anceſtors of the *Saxons* formerly enjoyed. The firſt conſiderable Deſcent they made was on the Iſle of *Sheppy* in *Kent*, in the Year 832. The next Year they landed in *Dorſetſhire* with ſo formidable an army, that they obtained a Victory over the *Engliſh*, though commanded by King *Egbert* in Perſon; however, as their Buſineſs was only to plunder, they retired to their Ships again: Two Years after they landed in *Cornwall*, and though they were joined by the *Britons*, King *Egbert* was ſo well provided to receive them, that he drove them out of the Kingdom; the next Year (836) this King died at *Wincheſter*, which he made the Capital of his Dominions, as many of his Succeſſors did afterwards.

The *Danes* continued to harraſs and plunder the Maritime Parts of the Kingdom until the reign of *Alfred*, who aſcended the Throne in the Year 872. He fought ſeven Battles with the *Danes* in a very ſhort Time, with various Succeſs. They did not now content themſelves with plundering the Country as formerly, but actually poſſeſſed themſelves of the greateſt Part of the Kingdom; and freſh Reinforcements coming over every Year, it was expected they would have made an entire Conqueſt of the Iſland, until King *Alfred* equipped a Fleet, with which he guarded the Shores, and deſtroyed the Veſſels coming over with armed Troops. However, the *Danes* were ſtill ſo ſtrong, that *Alfred* was forced to come to a Treaty with them; whereby he yielded up the Eaſtern Countries of *England* to them, on Condition of their abandoning the reſt.

London was one of the Cities the *Danes* had taken, which was confirmed to them by this Treaty; but the *Danes* breaking the Treaty, and bringing over freſh Forces the following Year, the War broke out again, when King *Alfred* recovered *London* and moſt of the Towns the *Danes* had poſſeſſed themſelves of; and ſo often defeated their Fleets, that they did not think fit to invade the Kingdom for ſeven Years afterwards; though their Countrymen, ſettled here, appear to have been almoſt as numerous as the *Saxons*.

Peace was no ſooner reſtored, but *Alfred* applied himſelf to the reſtoring Learning, and improving Arts and Sciences; for at this

Time

ne there was ſcarce a Layman that could read *Engliſh*, or a Prieſt underſtood *Latin*: *Oxford* eſpecially was obliged to this Prince reſtoring that Univerſity; and to this Prince is generally aſbed the dividing *England* into Counties, Hundreds, Tythings, and iſhes.

While he was buſied in theſe Regulations, the *Danes* returned in, and being joined with their Countrymen that were here before, dued great Part of the Kingdom, and took the City of *Exeter*, it was as much as *Alfred* could do to ſecure *London* and *Rocheſter*; was he able to expel the *Danes*, tho' he fought upwards of Battles with them, if we may credit Hiſtory. He died at *cheſter*, in the fifty-firſt Year of his Age, and the thirtieth of Reign, *Anno* 900.

The *Danes* continued to plunder and harraſs the Country until the gn of *Ethelred* II. who finding himſelf unable to reſiſt them, ed to pay them a Tribute of 10,000 *l. per Annum*, on Condition would make Peace with him; which they accepted at that Time, made further Demands every Year, until this Tribute amounted 8,000 *l. per Annum*.

uring theſe Depredations of the *Danes*, *viz.* about the Year , the Univerſities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were deſtroyed, and Exerciſes performed in either of them for ſeveral Years.

the Year 1002, our Hiſtories relate, that there was a general Maſſacre of the *Danes* throughout the Kingdom; which is not much credited, ſince the *Danes* were then as numerous as the *Saxon* bitants, and we find them more powerful a little while after- s. *Swain*, King of *Denmark*, landed at *Sandwich* in the Year , and made an entire Conqueſt of the Kingdom, by the Aſce of his Countrymen which were ſettled here before; which s the little Credit that is to be given to the Account of a ge- Maſſacre. King *Ethelred*, on this Invaſion of the *Danes*, fled, his Queen and two Sons, *Edward* and *Alfred*, to *Normandy*; eupon the *Engliſh*, as well as the *Danes*, ſubmitted to *Swain*, cknowledged him King of *England*. He was ſucceeded by his *Harold*; who leaving no Iſſue, *Hardecanute*, who was related both e *Daniſh* and *Saxon* Kings, ſucceeded to the Throne; however, ſtiled the third *Daniſh* King, and was ſucceeded by *Edward nfeſſor*, Son of *Ethelred*, in whom the *Saxon* Line was reſtored .

on the Death of *Edward the Confeſſor*, *Harold*, Son of the ar Earl *Godwin*, ſtepped into the Throne, on Pretence that *onfeſſor* had appointed him his Succeſſor; but *William* Duke *rmandy*, making the like Claim, invaded the Kingdom, and g to a Battle with *Harold* near *Haſtings* in *Suſſex*, defeated ival, who was killed in the Engagement; and thereupon *m* I. was proclaimed King of *England* in the Year 1066. He he *Engliſh* with ſome Humanity at his Acceſſion; but finding diſguſted at his rewarding his *Norman* Followers with *Engliſh* , and that they were engaged in continual Plots to dethrone n Favour of *Edgar Atheling*, next Heir to the Crown, he the *Engliſh* barbarouſly, cutting off the Hands and Feet of many

many Thouſands, and deſtroying all the North of *England* with Fire and Sword; and gave away all the Lands to his *Normans*, inſomuch that before he died there was not an *Engliſh* Gentleman poſſeſſed of an Eſtate in his own Right. He had no Regard to the *Saxon* Laws, but introduced the Cuſtoms of *Normandy* as well as the *Norman* Language, and all pleadings were in *French*; and ſo jealous was he of an Inſurrection, after this Uſage of the Natives, that he obliged them to put out their Candles and Fires every Evening at eight o'Clock, on the Ringing of the *Corfeu* Bell. When *England* was perfectly ſubdued, he invaded *Scotland*, and compelled *Malcolm* their King to take an Oath of Fealty to him, and do him Homage for that Kingdom: But when the Pope required the Conqueror to take an Oath of Fealty to him for the Crown of *England*, he abſolutely refuſed it; though ſome of the *Saxon* Kings had acknowledged themſelves Vaſſals of the Holy See, and granted former Popes a Tribute, as an Acknowledgment of their Dependance on him.

In the mean Time the King's eldeſt Son *Robert*, rebelled against him in *Normandy*, engaged him perſonally in the Field, and defeated him; obliging the old King to ſubmit to ſuch Terms as he inſiſted on in Relation to that Dutchy.

One of the laſt memorable Acts of this King's Life was, his cauſing a general Survey of all the Lands of *England* to be made, and taking an Account of the Villains and Slaves upon each Eſtate, together with the live Stock; which was recorded in a Book called *Doomſ-day-Book*, and kept in the *Exchequer*. From whence it appears, that all the Lands in *England* were then in the Hands of the *Normans*, and the *Engliſh* but Tenants at Will, or Vaſſals to them.

He died in the ſixty-firſt Year of his Age, and twenty-firſt of his Reign, and was buried in the Abbey of *Caen* in *Normandy*, being his own Foundation.

He had ten Children, five Sons and five Daughters; 1. *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*; 2. *William*, who died young; 3. *Richard*, who was killed in the New Foreſt; 4. *William Rufus*, his Succeſſor; 5. *Henry*, 6. *Cicely*, his eldeſt Daughter; 7. *Conſtance*; 8. *Alice*; 9. *Adela*, married to *Stephen*, Earl of *Blois*, by whom ſhe had *Stephen*, afterwards King of *England*; and 10. *Agatha*.

1087.] *William* II. ſirnamed *Rufus* from his red Hair, ſucceeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, as *Robert* his eldeſt Son did in the Dutchy of *Normandy*; and *Robert* laying Claim to *England*, a War commenced between the two Brothers, which ended in a Treaty; whereby it was agreed, that each of them ſhould retain what he poſſeſſed, and that the Survivor ſhould ſucceed both to the Kingdom and Dutchy. And in the Year 1093, the King made a Conqueſt of *Wales*, which the *Saxon* Monarchs were never able to ſubdue.

Duke *Robert* afterwards mortgaged his Dutchy of *Normandy* for 10,000 *l.* to his Brother *William*, in order to equip himſelf to undertake a Cruſado to the Holy-Land; where *Jeruſalem* being taken from the Infidels, the reſt of the noble Adventurers offered to go

n King of that City; but he refuſed the Honour, and *Godfrey*, uke of *Bouillon*, was made King of *Jeruſalem*.

In the Year 1100, happened that Inundation of the Sea, which erflowed great Part of Earl *Godwin*'s Eſtate in Kent, and formed ſe ſhallows in the Downs, now called the *Godwin* Sands.

The ſame Year, as the King was hunting in *New-Foreſt*, on the of *Auguſt*, he was wounded by an Arrow, leveled at a Stag by Bow-bearer, Sir *Walter Tyrrel*, a *Norman* Knight, of which Wound inſtantly died, in the 44th Year of his Age, and 13th of his Reign, was buried at *Wincheſter*.

1100.] *Henry* I. the Conqueror's youngeſt Son, immediately unted the Throne, and ſo effectually diſtributed the Treaſure the King had amaſſed by his Extortions, that he was generally re-nized. The Juncture was extremely favourable for him, as his eſt Brother, Duke *Robert*, was not yet returned from the Holy nd. And to ingratiate himſelf with his *Engliſh* Subjects, he per-ted them the Uſe of Fire and Candle in the Night: but what ſtill more popular, he conſented to reſtore the Laws of *Edward Confeſſor*; whereby his Barons, who were all *Normans*, were tled to hold their Eſtates on the ſame advantageous Terms the *ons*, their Predeceſſors, had enjoyed them; and had their Lives Fortunes aſſured them; for before, the Kingdom was governed the ſole Will and Pleaſure of the Prince; both Life and Fortune ns to have been in the Power of the Crown, from the Time of Conqueſt to that Time. This Revival of the *Saxon* Laws, and cing the Principal of them into Writing, was the Foundation hat Statute, which afterwards obtained the Name of MAGNA ARTA.

Duke *Robert*, on his Return to *Normandy*, aſſembled an Army, invaded *England*; but coming to a Treaty afterwards with his her King *Henry*, it was agreed that *Henry* ſhould enjoy the gdom for Life, paying *Robert* the annual Sum of 3000 Marks, that the Survivor ſhould ſucceed both to the Kingdom and chy. But the War breaking out afterwards, *Henry* invaded *mandy*, took Duke *Robert* Priſoner, and abſolutely ſubdued that chy. But after all this Succeſs, his eldeſt Son, Prince *William*, two more of his Children, with upwards of an hundred Noble-and Perſons of Diſtinction, were caſt away and periſhed in their age from *Normandy* to *England*; and he had then only one ghter left, named *Matilda* or *Maud*, who was married firſt to Emperor *Henry* IV. and afterwards to *Jeffery Plantagenet*, Earl *njou*, by whom ſhe had a Son named *Henry*, afterwards King of *land*. As for Duke *Robert*, the King's eldeſt Brother, he died iſoner in *Cardiff* Caſtle in *Wales*, *Anno* 1134; and the King lf died of a Surfeit the next Year, having firſt appointed his ghter, the Empreſs *Maud*, his Succeſſor, and made his Subjects r to her Succeſſion: Notwithſtanding which Precaution, *Stephen* of *Boloign*, Son of *Adela* the Conqueror's fourth Daughter, in , ſtept into the Throne while the Empreſs *Maud* was abſent in *ce*; but the Empreſs coming over and claiming the Crown, a

Civil

Civil War enſued, and many Battles were fought with various Succeſs. At length it was agreed, *Anno* 1154, between the contending Parties, that King *Stephen* ſhould enjoy the Crown for Life, and that *Henry*, the Son of the Empreſs, ſhould ſucceed him; and the next Year King *Stephen* died, whereupon *Henry* II. in 1154, aſcended the Throne without Oppoſition.

He reſumed the Grants of the Crown Lands which King *Stephen* had made (whom he looked upon as an Uſurper.) He held a great Council, conſiſting of the Clergy and Barons, whom he prevailed on to ſwear to the Succeſſion of his Sons, *William* and *Henry*, ſucceſſively, and confirmed the great Charter granted by his Grandfather *Henry*. He did Homage to the *French* King for the Dutchy of *Aquitaine* (*Guienne* and *Gaſcony*) and for *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, and *Touraine*. In this Reign the Kings of *England* and *France* performed the Office of Yeomen of the Stirrup to Pope *Alexander*.

Archbiſhop *Becket* and the Clergy inſiſted on being exempted from the Juriſdiction of the Temporal Courts in criminal Caſes, and *Becket* became ſo exceeding inſolent, that the King let fall ſome Expreſſions, as if he wanted to get rid of him; whereupon four of the King's Knights haſtened to *Canterbury*, and killed the Archbiſhop as he was at Prayers before the Altar, for which the King was obliged to do Penance. The Queen and the King's Sons ſoon after raiſed a Rebellion againſt him, on Account of his Familiarity with Fair Roſamond; and his Sons, being joined by the *French* King, defeated their Father, which broke the King's Heart. He died on the 6th of *July* 1189, in the ſixty-firſt Year of his Age.

1189.] *Richard* I. the eldeſt ſurviving Son of *Henry* II. ſucceeded him. He engaged in a Cruſado to the Holy-Land with the *French* King, conquered the Iſland of *Cyprus*, and took the City of *Acon* in *Paleſtine*; but was taken Priſoner on his Return Home by the Duke of *Auſtria*, and an immenſe Sum paid for his Ranſom. He was mortally wounded before the Caſtle of *Chalons* in *France*, and died on the 6th of *April* 1199, in the forty-firſt Year of his Age, and the tenth of his Reign.

1199.] *John*, the Brother of *Richard*, and youngeſt Son of *Henry* II. took his Nephew *Arthur* (Son of *Jeffery*, his elder Brother) Priſoner. This Prince loſt *Normandy*, *Maine*, *Touraine*, *Anjou*, and *Poictou*; and engaging in a War with his Barons, was excommunicated and depoſed by the Pope. The Barons were ſupported againſt him by *Lewis*, Dauphin of *France*, who brought over a Body of Forces, and joined the Barons. But King *John* conſenting to become the Pope's Vaſſal, and pay him an annual Tribute, the Pope abſolved him, and took his Part againſt the Barons; whereupon his Affairs began to have a better Face; but he died before an End was put to the War, in the fifty-ſecond Year of his Age, and the Eighteenth of his Reign, *Anno* 1216.

1216.] *Henry* III. eldeſt Son of King *John*, ſucceeded him, and did Homage to the Pope. He afterwards defeated the Barons and the Dauphin, reſumed the Crown Lands, and cancelled the great Charter; and a Rebellion being formed againſt him, he was [illegible]

pelled by the Barons to delegate his Power to twenty-four Lords, and was made Priſoner by them, but reſcued by his Son and reſtored.

1272.] *Edward* I. eldeſt Son of *Henry* III. reduced the Power of the Clergy, ſubdued *Wales* and *Scotland*, and made the King of *Scots* Priſoner. Three Knights were choſen in every County to determine what Infractions were made in the great Charter.

1307.] *Edward* II. only ſurviving Son of *Edward* I. ſucceeded him. The Barons compelled him to baniſh his Favourite *Piers Gaveſton*, and to delegate his Power to certain Lords. They afterwards cut off *Gaveſton*'s Head. (The Order of Knights Templars was aboliſhed in 1312.) A Civil War commencing between the King and the Barons, they compelled him to baniſh the *Spencers*, his Favourites, but he recalled them; whereupon the Queen, and *Mortimer* her Gallant, went over to *France*, taking Prince *Edward* with them: They afterwards invaded the Kingdom, murdered the two *Spencers*, and depoſed the King.

1327.] *Edward* III. eldeſt Son of *Edward* II. ſucceeded to the Crown in his Father's Life-time; the Queen and *Mortimer* uſurping the Adminiſtration during his Minority, murdered *Edward* II. but *Mortimer* was ſeized in the Queen's Apartment afterwards, by King *Edward* III. and executed. This King invaded *France*, and obtained a Victory at *Creſſey*, (1346.) and *David*, King of the *Scots*, was made Priſoner about the ſame Time. *John*, the *French* King, and his Son *Philip*, were made Priſoners at the Battle of *Poictiers*, by *Edward the Black Prince*. But King *Edward* III. after a long and glorious reign, was governed in his old Age by *Alice Pierſe* his Concubine. In this Reign *Wickliffe* expoſed the *Romiſh* Superſtition.

1377.] *Richard* II. Son of *Edward the Black Prince*, and Grandſon of *Edward* III. ſucceeded him. He ſuppreſſed a Rebellion raiſed by *Wat Tyler*; but the Parliament, diſguſted at his Adminiſtration, compelled the King to diſmiſs his Favourites, raiſed an Army againſt him, made him Priſoner, and proceeded to hang the Chief Juſtice. The Duke of *Lancaſter*, the King's Uncle, claimed the Crown of *Caſtile* in Right of his Wife, and invaded *Spain*. His Son, the Duke of *Lancaſter*, dethroned *Richard* II. made him Priſoner, and uſurped the Crown, being ſtiled *Henry* the IVth. He ſummoned the laſt Parliament of King *Richard* to meet, which confirmed him in the Throne, and King *Richard* was ſoon after murdered. He ſuppreſſed a Rebellion raiſed by *Piercy* and *Douglas*, ſummoned a Parliament afterwards, and directed that none but the Creatures of his Court ſhould be choſen.

Henry IV. 1399.

1413. *Henry* V. eldeſt Son of *Henry* IV. perſecuted Sir *John Oldcaſtle*, and the Diſciples of *Wickliffe*. He invaded *France*, and gained a victory at *Agincourt*, 1415. He married *Katharine*, Daughter of *Charles* the *French* King, and obtained the Regency of *France*. The *Scots* made a Diverſion in Favour of *France*, 1422.

1422.] *Henry* VI. only Son of *Henry* V. and of *Katherine* of *France*, was crowned King of *France* at *Paris*, 1431. *Normandy* was

loſt *Anno* 1449. *Jack Cade*'s Rebellion was eaſily ſuppreſſed; but the Duke of *York*, claiming the crown, raiſed another Inſurrection, and made the King Priſoner; the Duke, however, was killed ſoon after.

1461.] *Edward* IV. eldeſt Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, obtained a Victory over King *Henry*'s Forces, and King *Henry* was made Priſoner again; King *Edward* was afterwards defeated by the Earl of *Warwick*, and made Priſoner, and King *Henry* remounted the Throne; but King *Edward* Eſcaped beyond Sea, invaded *England*, and re-aſcended the Throne; after which King *Henry* was murdered, 1471.

1483.] *Edward* V. eldeſt Son of *Edward* IV. was impriſoned by his Uncle, the Duke of *Glouceſter*, who uſurped his Throne, and murdered both the King and his Brother *Richard*, Duke of *York*. He was the youngeſt Son of *Richard* the firſt Duke of *York*, and was killed at the Battle of *Boſworth*, 1485, by *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, who was thereupon proclaimed King in the Field of Battle.

Richard III. 1483.

1485.] *Henry* VII. was deſcended from *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, the fourth Son of *Edward* III. He married *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* IV. and thereby united the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*. He defeated the Inſurrection of *Lambert Simnel*, who perſonated *Richard* Duke of *York*, and made *Lambert* Priſoner, 1487.

Perkin Warbeck afterwards perſonated *Richard* Duke of *York*, and raiſed a Rebellion, but was made Priſoner, and executed 1499. This King extorted great Sums from his Subjects. He married his eldeſt Son, Prince *Arthur*, to *Katharine* of *Spain*, *November* 14, 1502; but *Arthur* died the 2d of *April* following. He married the Princeſs *Margaret*, his eldeſt Daughter, to *James* IV. King of *Scotland*, 1504. The *Dutch* were in this Reign excluded from fiſhing on the Coaſt of *England* by Treaty.

1509. *Henry* VIII. the ſecond but only ſurviving Son of *Henry* VII. by the Lady *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* IV. ſucceeded to the Crown, 1509.

He confirmed the general Pardon his Father had granted; and publiſhed a Proclamation, declaring, that if any of his Subjects had been wrongfully deprived of their Goods, under Colour of Commiſſions for levying Forfeitures, in the laſt Reign, they ſhould receive Satisfaction. The inferior Agents of *Empſom* and *Dudley* were ſet in the Pillory, and knocked on the Head by the Rabble.

He ſolemnized his Marriage with the Princeſs *Katharine*, his Brother *Arthur*'s Widow, on the 3d of *June*; and cauſed *Empſon* and *Dudley*, the Inſtruments of his Father's Extortions, to be convicted and executed as Traitors, 1510.

The Money hoarded up in the laſt Reign was ſoon ſquandred away in the Beginning of this, and little or no Satisfaction made to thoſe it had been extorted from.

The

The King, having made Queen *Katharine* Regent, invaded *France* in *June* 1510, with a great Army, in Perſon, and retained the Emperor *Maximilian* in his Pay; and having defeated a great Body of *French* Troops, took *Terouenne* and *Tournay* in *September*. In the mean Time the Earl of *Surry*, the King's General, gained a great Victory over the *Scots* at *Flodden Field* on the 9th of *September*, King *James* IV. of *Scotland*, being killed in the Field of Battle. Cardinal *Wolſey*, the Pope's Legate, Archbiſhop of *York*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, became Prime Miniſter in 1515.

There happened an Inſurrection of the *London* Apprentices in 1517, under Pretence of expelling ſuch Strangers as carried on Trades in *London*; which being ſuppreſſed, two hundred of the Rioters were convicted of Treaſon, and fifteen of them were executed; the reſt being pardoned on the Interceſſion of the Queens of *England*, *France*, and *Scotland*, then reſiding in the Court of *England*.

The Sweating Sickneſs raged this Year (1517) uſually carrying off the Patient in three Hours. In ſome Towns half the People were ſwept away, and the Terms were adjourned from *London* for a Year and more.

Tournay was delivered back to the *French*, on a Treaty of Marriage between the Dauphin and the Princeſs *Mary*, neither of them two Years old, 1519.

King *Henry* writing a Book againſt *Luther*, about 1521, the Pope gave him the Title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, which his Succeſſors retain to this Day.

Wolſey procuring *Edward Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, to be attainted and executed for High Treaſon, the Place of High Steward of *England* has never been conferred on any Perſon ſince, but upon particular Occaſions; as the trial of a Peer, when a High Steward is made for that Purpoſe.

This King, in Imitation of the Conqueror, ordered an exact Survey to be made of the Value of all the Eſtates in the Kingdom, 1522.

Wolſey's Legantine Power being continued to him for Life, 1522, he was thereby empowered to ſuppreſs the leſſer Monaſteries, to enable him to found a College at *Ipſwich* and another at *Oxford*.

The College of Phyſicians was firſt eſtabliſhed in 1523.

Francis, the *French* King, was taken Priſoner by the Imperialiſts, in the Battle of *Pavia* in *Italy*, 1524.

King *Henry* levying Money on the Subject without a Parliament, occaſioned an Inſurrection; but it was ſuppreſſed without much Bloodſhed, 1525.

The *French* agreed to pay King *Henry* a Tribute for the Kingdom of *France*, 1527.

The King applying to the Pope for a Divorce, the Caſe was tried before *Wolſey* and Cardinal *Campegio*, the Pope's Legates, 1529; but when *Katharine* appealing to *Rome*, the Legates did not think fit to come to any Determination; at which *Henry* was ſo much

exaſperated, that it is ſuppoſed to be the principal Occaſion of Cardinal *Wolſey*'s Ruin.

The Great Seal was ſoon after taken from *Wolſey*, and given to Sir *Thomas More*: And *Wolſey* was adjudged to have incurred a *Præmunire*, in procuring Bulls from *Rome* to execute his Legantine Powers in 1529; and his Colleges at *Oxford* and *Ipſwich* were ſeized by the King, 1530; and he was apprehended at *York*, and charged with High Treaſon, but died at *Leiceſter*, on the Road to *London*, the ſame Year.

The Clergy were afterwards adjudged to have incurred a *Præmunire*, in applying to the See of *Rome*, and ſubmitting to the Legantine Power in 1531. And now the King thought fit to ſeparate himſelf from Queen *Katherine*, and never ſaw her more.

However, the King was cited to appear at *Rome*, to anſwer Queen *Katherine*'s Appeal, or ſend a Proxy thither; but he refuſed both.

The Laws againſt Hereſy were put in Execution rigorouſly at this Time, and ſeveral Proteſtants burnt.

The King, in 1532, married *Anne Bullen*, ſecond Daughter of Sir *Thomas Bullen*, Earl of *Wiltſhire* and *Ormond*; and the Convocation declared the King's Marriage with Queen *Katherine* void, 1533.

Archbiſhop *Cranmer* pronounced the Sentence of Divorce, and the King's Marriage with the Lady *Anne Bullen* was confirmed; and before the Year expired, the Queen was brought to Bed of a Daughter, baptized by the Name of *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *England*, 1533.

And now the King and Parliament proceeded to renounce all Subjection to the See of *Rome*, *Anno* 1534. And they enacted the ſame Year, that the King was ſupreme Head of the Church of *England*, and gave him the firſt Fruits and Tenths. And Biſhop *Fiſher* and Sir *Thomas More* were condemned and executed for High Treaſon, in denying the King's Supremacy, in 1535.

All Monaſteries under 200*l. per Annum* were given to the King by Act of Parliament, whereby 376 were ſuppreſſed, *Anno* 1536.

Ten Thouſand Friars and Nuns were turned out of the Monaſteries, without any Allowance for their Subſiſtence, or very little, the ſame Year.

Wales was united and incorporated with *England*, by Act of Parliament, this Year.

The Bible was ordered to be tranſlated, and printed in *English*, the ſame Year.

* King *Henry* in a ſhort Time became jealous of Queen *Anne*, cauſed her to be condemned by the Peers for High Treaſon, in procuring her Brother and four others to lie with her; and, obliging her to confeſs a Pre-contract with the Earl of *Northumberland*, was divorced by Archbiſhop *Cranmer*'s Sentence; after which ſhe was executed in the *Tower*, 1536. The King immediately married the Lady *Jane Seymour*. The Parliament confirmed the Attainder of Queen *Anne*, and enacted, that both the Divorces were legal, and the Iſſue of both Marriages illegitimate, and incapable of inheriting the Crown.

The ſuppreſſing the Monaſteries occaſioned an Inſurrection in the North about this Time.

Queen *Jane* was brought to Bed of a Prince (afterwards *Edward* VI.) but the Queen died two Days after her Delivery, *Anno* 1537.

Many of the greater Monaſteries were prevailed upon to ſurrender their Charters; and the King ſeized *Thomas Becket*'s rich Shrine, and converted it to his own Uſe, *Anno* 1538.

The Pope proceeded to abſolve the King's Subjects from their Allegiance, decreed him to be depoſed, and invited all Chriſtian Princes to make War upon him.

The ſix Articles of Religion were eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament; and a Statute made, confirming the Seizures and Surrenders of the Abbies, which amounted to the Number of 645, whereof 28 were mitred Abbots. There were ſuppreſſed alſo 152 Colleges and 129 Hoſpitals, *Anno* 1539.

The Biſhops took out Commiſſions from the King, impowering them to ordain and execute their Epiſcopal Function.

Cromwell was about this Time attainted of High Treaſon by Act of Parliament, without being heard, and beheaded on *Tower Hill* the 28th of *July*, 1540.

The King having married the Lady *Anne* of *Cleeve*, Archbiſhop *Cranmer* and the Convocation divorced the King from her, *Anno* 1540, on Pretence his Majeſty's internal, free Conſent was wanting to the Marriage; and the Parliament paſſed an Act confirming the Judgment of the Convocation. Then the King married the Lady *Katharine Howard*, *Anno* 1540, who was accuſed by Archbiſhop *Cranmer* of Incontinence, and attainted of High Treaſon by Act of Parliament, without being brought to a Trial, and beheaded on *Tower Hill* on the 13th of *February*, 1542.

It was enacted alſo to be High Treaſon not to diſcover a Queen's Incontinence, and to be High Treaſon in any one to marry the King if ſhe was not found a Virgin.

Ireland was at this Time, *Anno* 1542, erected into a Kingdom by the Parliament of *Ireland*, which was confirmed by an Act of the *Engliſh* Parliament, and the King thereupon took the Title of King of *Ireland*.

The Litany was ſet forth in *Engliſh*, and commanded to be read in Churches, *Anno* 1543.

The King married the Lady *Katharine Parr*, Widow of the Lord *Latimer*, no Virgin daring to truſt to his Conſtruction of the Act he had procured concerning a Queen's Virginity.

An Act was made, limiting the Succeſſion of the Crown (on Failure of Iſſue of Prince *Edward*) to the Princeſſes *Mary* and *Elizabeth*; and in Default of Iſſue of either of them, to ſuch Perſon as the King ſhould appoint by his Letters Patent, or laſt Will, *Anno* 1544.

The Council of *Trent* was opened on the Thirteenth of *December*, 1545.

King *Henry* died in the 56th Year of his Age, and 38th of his Reign, *Anno* 1546, and was buried at *Windſor*, where he founded a College for thirteen poor Knights and two Prieſts. As he deſtroyed all the Religious Houſes, *viz.* 1148, and ſeized their Lands, amounting to 183,707 *l.* 13 *s. per Annum*, he out of them erected ſix Biſhopricks, *viz. Weſtminſter*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Briſtol*, *Cheſter*, and *Glouceſter*; founded *Trinity College* in *Cambridge*, and *Chriſt's Hoſpital* in *London*, and refounded *Chriſt's Church College* in *Oxford*.

The King being impowered to limit the Succeſſion of the Crown by act of Parliament, ſettled it on the Iſſue of his youngeſt Siſter, *Mary*, by *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, in Caſe his two Daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, died without Iſſue; to the Excluſion of *Margaret* his eldeſt Siſter, who had married *James* IV. King of the *Scots*.

He had by the Infanta *Katharine* two Sons, *Henry* and another not named, who died young, and one Daughter, named *Mary*, afterwards Queen of *England*.

He had by his ſecond Wife, *Anne Bullen*, the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *England*, and a ſtill-born Son.

He had by his third Wife, the Lady *Jane Seymour*, only one Child, named *Edward*, who ſucceeded him in the Throne.

By his other Wives he left no iſſue.

1547.] *Edward* VI. the only Son of *Henry* VIII. by *Jane Seymour*, his third Wife, ſucceeded his Father, being but nine Years of Age.

Edward Seymour, Earl of *Hertford*, the King's Uncle, was made Protector; who procuring his Commiſſion to be enlarged, acted arbitrarily without the Concurrence of the reſt of the Regents. In the Beginning of this Reign an order of Council was made againſt the *Romiſh* Superſtition, and for removing Images out of the Churches, *&c. Anno* 1548.

The Lord High Admiral *Seymour*, the Protector's younger Brother, was attainted in Parliament of High Treaſon, without being heard, and beheaded *Anno* 1549.

A Peace being concluded with *France*, *Anno* 1550, *Boloign* was delivered up; but the *French* King ſtipulated to pay the King of *England* (in Conſideration thereof, and for the Tribute in Arrear from *France*) 400,000 Crowns: And it was agreed that this Treaty ſhould not prejudice the Claim of *England* either to *France* or *Scotland*.

The Common-Prayer-Book was eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament in 1552; and another Act was made, declaring the Marriage of the Clergy valid.

The Duke of *Northumberland* married his Son, *Guildford Dudley*, to the Lady *Jane Grey*, Grand daughter to *Mary* Queen of *France*, Siſter to *Henry* VIII. and prevailed on the young King to ſettle the Crown on this Lady, to the Excluſion of the Princeſſes *Mary* and *Elizabeth*. This Duke alſo prevailed on him to ſign another Commiſſion for the Viſitation of the Churches; by Virtue whereof he ſeized

ſeized on the Remainer of their Plate and Ornaments; ſoon after which King *Edward* died at *Greenwich*, in the ſixteenth Year of his Age, and the Seventh of his Reign, and was buried at *Weſtminſter*, *Anno* 1553.

In attempting to find out a Paſſage to the *Eaſt-Indies* by the North-Eaſt, in the laſt Year of this Reign, the Way to *Archangel* in *Moſcovy*, by the North Cape, was diſcovered by Captain *Cancellor*. The other two Ships employed with him to attempt a North-Eaſt Paſſage, and commanded by Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, the Admiral, and Captain *Duforth*, both periſhed with their Commanders and Crews, on the Coaſt of *Ruſſian Lapland*, ſuppoſed to have died of the Scurvy, *Anno* 1553.

1553.] *Mary* I. only Daughter of King *Henry* VIII. by *Katharine* of *Spain*, ſucceeded her Brother *Edward*; but the Council proclaimed the Lady *Jane Grey* Queen: However, Queen *Mary* prevailing, the Duke of *Northumberland*, the great Supporter of Queen *Jane*, his Daughter-in-Law, was ſent to the *Tower* with three of his Sons.

The Popiſh Biſhops were reſtored, and the Proteſtant Biſhops (particularly *Coverdale* Biſhop of *Exeter*, and *Hooper* Biſhop of *Glouceſter*) were committed to Priſon, for exerciſing their Functions.

Archbiſhop *Cranmer*, Biſhop *Latimer*, and ſeveral more of the Proteſtant Clergy, were committed to Priſon for Treaſon, in oppoſing the Queen's Acceſſion, and ſeveral fled beyond Sea.

The Duke of *Northumberland* was condemned and executed, with ſeveral others, for High Treaſon, in oppoſing Queen *Mary*. An Act paſſed alſo, prohibiting the Diſturbing of Prieſts ſaying Maſs, or the breaking down Altars or Images. Another Act was made, repealing all the Statutes made in King *Edward*'s Reign concerning Religion. Archbiſhop *Cranmer*, *Guildford Dudley*, and his Wife the Lady *Jane Grey*, were condemned for High Treaſon: And the Lady *Jane*, with her Huſband and Father, were executed in 1544, and the Princeſs *Elizabeth* was impriſoned.

Several Thouſand Proteſtant Clergymen were deprived of their Preferments, and the Popiſh Service reſtored. *Philip* Duke of *Auſtria*, Son of the Emperor *Charles* V. arriving in *England*, was married to the Queen at *Winchеſter* the 25th of *July*, 1554. The Parliament met on the 11th of *November*, and appeared extremely devoted to *Philip* their new King, who brought over a vaſt Treaſure with him; and now the Laws againſt *Lollards* and Hereticks were revived.

John Rogers was the firſt Martyr of theſe Times, being burnt for Hereſy at *London*, and Biſhop *Hooper* at *Glouceſter*, *Anno* 1555.

Biſhop *Ridley* and *Latimer* were burnt at *Oxford* the ſame Year; Archbiſhop *Cranmer* recanted in Hopes of Life, but was afterwards burnt at *Oxford*, *Feb.* 14, 1556, and the ſame Day Cardinal *Pole* was made Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. *Anno* 1556, reſigned the Crown of *Spain*, and all his Dominions to his Son *Philip*, the Queen's Conſort,

who thereupon aſcended the Throne of *Spain*; and the *Engliſh* entered into an Alliance with *Spain* againſt *France*, whereupon the Queen ſent over 8000 Men to the Aſſiſtance of the *Spaniards* in the *Low-Countries*, *Anno* 1557, by whoſe Aſſiſtance they obtained the Victory of St. *Quintin's*: However, *Calais* was ſurprized by the *French* the next Year, *Anno* 1558; after it had been in the Poſſeſſion of the *Engliſh* above 200 Years. The Queen of *England*, it is ſaid, broke her Heart for the Loſs of *Calais*; ſhe died in the 43d Year of her Age, and the 6th of her Reign, and was buried at *Weſtminſter*.

1558.] *Elizabeth*, the only Daughter of *Henry* VIII. by *Ann Bullen*, ſucceeded her half Siſter, Queen *Mary*. King *Philip* propoſed to marry her, but his Suit was rejected. The Parliament addreſſed the Queen to marry, which ſhe ever ſeemed extremely averſe to. All the Laws for eſtabliſhing the *Popiſh* Religion, which were made by Queen *Mary*, were repealed *Anno* 1559; and the Queen's Supremacy was re-enacted, and the Act of Uniformity paſſed ſoon after.

The Oath of Supremacy being tendered to the Biſhops and Clergy, all the Biſhops but Dr. *Kitchen* (Biſhop of *Landaff*) refuſed it, and were committed to Priſon.

Robert Dudley, the youngeſt Son of the late Duke of *Northumberland*, was made Maſter of the Horſe and Knight of the Garter, and became ſo great a Favourite, that all Applications to the Throne were made by him, *Anno* 1560.

Queen *Elizabeth*, *Anno* 1562, aſſiſted the *French* Proteſtants, who put *Havre-de-Grace* into her Hands, as a Cautionary Town. The Lady *Katharine Grey*, of the Royal Family, having married the Earl of *Hertford*, was divorced from him by the Queen's Directions, *Anno* 1562, after they had had two Sons; and they were both impriſoned and fined.

The Thirty-nine Articles of Religion were eſtabliſhed by the Convocation about this Time, *viz.* in 1563.

The Queen of *Scots* married *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, whom ſhe had lately made Duke of *Albany*; and the next Day he was publickly proclaimed King, *Anno* 1565.

David Rizzo, an *Italian*, Secretary to the Queen of *Scots*, was aſſaſſinated by the King's Direction, and in his Preſence, *Anno* 1566. The King imagined that *Rizzo* had adviſed the Queen to exclude him from the Adminiſtration of the Government.

The Queen of *Scots* was brought to Bed of a Son, baptized by the Name of *James*, afterwards King of *England*, *Anno* 1566.

The King of *Scots* was not long after murdered, by the Contrivance of the Earl of *Murray* and *Bothwell* the ſame Year; and *Murray*, to throw the Odium of it upon the Queen, perſuaded her to marry *Bothwell*. After which *Murray* and the Lords took the Queen Priſoner, and compelled her to reſign her Crown to her Son; but ſhe made her Eſcape, and raiſed an Army, *Anno* 1568, and, being defeated by *Murray*, ſhe fled into *England*, upon large Promiſes of Favour and Aſſiſtance from Queen *Elizabeth*, who afterwards made her a Priſoner.

The

The Puritans began this Year to create Diviſions in the Church, and ſet up the *Geneva* Diſcipline. Several *French* and *Flemiſh* Proteſtants took Refuge in *England* about this Time, and much improved our Silk and Woollen Manufactures.

The Pope, having excommunicated Queen *Elizabeth* the preceding Year, now publiſhed his Bull, *Anno* 1570; abſolving her Subjects from their Allegiance, curſed them if they obeyed, and declared her to be depoſed; which occaſioned ſome little Inſurrections by the Papiſts, but they were ſoon ſuppreſſed.

The *Royal Exchange* was finiſhed by Sir *Thomas Greſham* in *November* 1567.

Both Papiſts and Diſſenters forſook their Pariſh-Churches, and ſeparated from the Church of *England* this Year, 1552; though they were generally conformable the firſt twelve Years of the Queen's Reign.

The Duke of *Norfolk* was brought to a Trial in 1572, being charged with High Treaſon, in treating of a Marriage with the Queen of *Scots*, conſpiring to depoſe Queen *Elizabeth*, *&c.* and was convicted and executed.

A new Star appeared in *Caſſiopeia*'s Chair in 1572, exceeding *Jupiter* in Brightneſs, diminiſhing after eight Months gradually, till it totally diſappeared at the End of ſixteen Months.

The Prince of *Orange*, and the Provinces of *Holland* and *Zealand*, offered to accept Queen *Elizabeth* for their Sovereign, *Anno* 1575; which ſhe refuſed.

Three hundred People, among whom was the High Sheriff, died ſuddenly at the Aſſizes at *Oxford*, ſuppoſed to be infected with the Goal Diſtemper, by the Stench of the Priſoners, *Anno* 1577.

Captain *Francis Drake* returned from his Voyage round the Globe, *Anno* 1580, having been twelve Days leſs than three Years performing it. He ſet Sail from *Plymouth* with five Ships, *November* 15, 1577.

The Commons taking upon them to order a Faſt, the Queen reprimanded them for their Preſumption, *Anno* 1581: Several Members, abſenting themſelves from the Houſe of Commons, were fined 20 *l.* each, by the Houſe.

Articles of Marriage were concluded about this Time, between the Queen and the Duke of *Anjou*, *Anno* 1582; but the *French* King refuſed to ratify them: Whereupon the Duke returned Home, deſpairing of Succeſs, having continued his Courtſhip to the Queen about ten Years. She accompanied him to *Canterbury*.

Pope *Gregory* XIII. cauſed the Kalendar to be reformed this Year; whereby the *Engliſh*, and ſome other Proteſtant Countries, which adhered to the *Julian* Kalendar, loſt ten Days; and this occaſioned the Difference of Old and New Stile: But the New Stile was eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament in *Great Britain* in the Year 1752.

By an Earthquake in *Herefordſhire*, three Acres of Ground in *Blackmore* were removed, with the Trees and Hedges, and, leaving a deep Pit behind, ſtopped a Highway, *Anno* 1583.

An

An Aſſociation was entered into, *Anno* 1584, by the *Engliſh*, for the Preſervation of Queen *Elizabeth*, upon ſome Practices of the King of *Spain* and the Duke of *Guiſe* to deſtroy her.

Queen *Elizabeth*, at the Interceſſion of the *Dutch*, *Anno* 1585, ſent the Earl of *Leiceſter*, and 6000 Men, to their Aſſiſtance; and had the *Brill* and *Fluſhing* delivered into her Hands, as Cautionary Towns, for the Security of her Charges.

Sir *Francis Drake*, *Anno* 1585, with 21 Sail of Men of War, and Land-Forces commanded by the Earl of *Carliſle*, ſurprized and plundered St. *Domingo* in *Hiſpaniola*, took *Carthagena*, and arrived at *Virginia* in *Florida*; where he took on Board Captain *Ralph Lane*, and a Colony that were in Diſtreſs, having been ſent thither by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and with them the Tobacco Plant was firſt brought to *England*.

1586.] *Anthony Babington* and other Traytors, being convicted of conſpiring to depoſe and murder Queen *Elizabeth*, were executed with ſome barbarous Circumſtances.

The Queen of *Scots* was charged with promoting and encouraging the Conſpiracy, and Commiſſioners were thereupon ordered to try her at *Fotheringay* Caſtle in *Northamptonſhire*. The Queen of *Scots* not acknowledging their Juriſdiction, they proceeded however to paſs Sentence of Death upon her as a Traitor to the Crown of *England*.

Another Plot being diſcovered againſt Queen *Elizabeth*, ſoon after ſhe ſigned a Warrant for the Execution of that Princeſs, who was beheaded thereupon, *Feb.* 8, 1587; but Queen *Elizabeth* blamed her Secretary *Daviſon* for it, declaring that the Warrant was to have lain dormant; ſhe never deſigned it ſhould be executed, but upon the laſt Neceſſity. And to give a Colour to this, *Daviſon* was impriſoned and fined.

Admiral *Drake* burnt and deſtroyed a hundred Sail of *Spaniſh* Ships in the Port of *Cadiz*, about this Time.

The Earl of *Leiceſter*, the Queen's Favourite, having ill Succeſs in the *Netherlands*, was recalled; and Prince *Maurice* of *Naſſau*, younger Son of the late Prince of *Orange* was conſtituted Governor of the *United Provinces* by the States. The Queen at the ſame Time made *Peregrine* Lord *Willoughby*, General of the *Engliſh* Auxiliaries in the *Netherlands*.

1588.] The King of *Spain* this Year finiſhed his Grand Naval Armament, for the Conqueſt of *England*; and this Armada, as it was called, ſailed from the River *Tagus* in *Portugal*, on the 29th of *May*; but, being diſperſed by a Storm, rendezvouſed again at the *Groine* in *Galicia*, from whence they ſet Sail again on the 12th of *July*; and entering the *Engliſh* Channel on the 19th, Admiral *Howard* ſuffered them to paſs by him, following them cloſe until the 21ſt, when a Battle begun; and a Kind of running Fight continued to the 27th, when the *Spaniards* came to Anchor in *Calais* Road, in order to wait for the Duke of *Parma* and his Tranſports, with the Land Forces from *Flanders*. The *Engliſh* Admiral, finding he could make but little Impreſſion on the Armada, the Galleons being ſo

ſo much ſuperior to him in Bulk, ſent in eight or ten Fire-ſhips among them in the Night-time, which put the *Spaniards* in the utmoſt Confuſion. They cut their Cables immediately, and put to ſea; and endeavouring to return to the Rendezvous between *Calais* and *Graveling*, the *Engliſh* fell upon them, and took ſeveral of their Ships; whereupon they all bore away for *Scotland* and *Ireland*.

1591.] Captain *Lancaſter* and Captain *Rimer* ſailed to the *Eaſt-Indies* about this Time, in order to begin a Trade there. *Rimer* was caſt away, but *Lancaſter* returned richly laden, with only ſeven Hands on Board.

The Queen erected an Univerſity at *Dublin* in 1591, which ſhe endowed with a conſiderable Revenue, and the uſual Privileges granted to Univerſities.

1597.] The Lord Admiral *Howard* and the Earl of *Eſſex* took the City of *Cadiz* and plundered it, and deſtroyed the Ships in the Harbour; the Damage the *Spaniards* ſuſtained being computed at twenty Millions of Ducats.

Sir *Thomas Bodley*, in the Year 1598, rebuilt and furniſhed the publick Library at *Oxford*, with a vaſt Collection of Books and Manuſcripts from all Parts of the World.

1598.] The Lord *George Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland*, fitted out a Fleet of Men of War, and made himſelf Maſter of the Iſland of *Porto-Rico* in the Year 1598; but was forced to quit it again on Account of the Sickneſs of his Men.

1600.] The *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company was erected this Year, and they eſtabliſhed Factories in *China*, *Japan*, *India*, *Amboyna*, *Java*, and *Sumatra*.

The Pope publiſhed a Bull about this Time, to exclude King *James* of *Scotland* from the Throne of *England*.

On the 19th of *February* 1601, the Earls of *Eſſex* and *Southampton* were brought to their Trials before their Peers, and convicted of High Treaſon, in conſpiring to depoſe the Queen, and raiſe a Rebellion, and *Eſſex* was beheaded in the *Tower* on the 25th of *February*.

1601.] It was reſolved by the Commons, that a Sheriff could not be elected Knight of the Shire for his own County, but that he might be made Sheriff after he was elected.

1602.] The Queen, being taken ill in the Beginning of *March* 1602-3, intimated her Deſire that the King of *Scots* ſhould ſucceed her, in which the whole Nation ſeemed to concur; no Mention being made of the *Suffolk* Family, whom her Father *Henry* VIII. had appointed to ſucceed on the Death of his Daughter *Elizabeth* without Iſſue.

March 24, 1602-3.] *James* I. the Son of *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, and *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, the only Child of *James* V. King of *Scots*, who was the Son of *James* IV. and *Margaret* his Queen, the eldeſt Daughter of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, ſucceeded to the Crown.

The King arrived at the *Charter-houſe* in *London*, *May* 7, 1603.

The

The Lord *Cobham*, Lord *Grey*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, were tried at *Wincheſter* for High Treaſon, *November* 4, 1603, and condemned the 17th, but reprieved. The Treaſon they were principally charged with, was the Conſpiring to ſet the Lady *Arabella Stuart*, the King's Couſin-German, upon the Throne, and inviting the *Spaniards* to aſſiſt them; for which *George Cobham*, with *William Watſon* and *William Clark*, Prieſts, who were tried with them, were executed, and Sir *Walter* remained twelve Years a Priſoner in the *Tower*.

1603.] A new Tranſlation of the Bible was ordered to be made, being the ſame that is in Uſe at this Day.

A Proclamation for enforcing the Act of Uniformity iſſued; whereupon there were but 49 out of 10,000 Miniſters of Pariſhes, that refuſed to conform, and were deprived.

1604.] Tonnage and Poundage were granted to the King for Life, as they had been to his Predeceſſors, from *Henry* VII. to Queen *Elizabeth*, for Defence of the Realm, and the Guard of the Seas.

Nov. 5. 1605.] The *Powder Plot* for blowing up the King and Parliament being diſcovered, the Oath of Allegiance was firſt required and adminiſtered.

1606.] The Conſpirators in the *Powder Plot* were convicted, and ſome of them executed at the Weſt End of St. *Paul*'s. More of them were executed in the old *Palace-Yard, Weſtminſter*.

An Act paſſed at this Time, impowering the Crown to levy twenty Pounds a Month on *Popiſh* Recuſants, abſenting themſelves from Church, or to ſeize two Thirds of their Lands, and declared it to be a *Premunire* to refuſe the Oath of Allegiance.

The Act for levying Twelve-pence a *Sunday*, on every one that did not come to Church, was revived.

An Act paſſed impowering the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of *London* to cut the Channel of the *New River*.

Sixty-eight thouſand five hundred and ninety-ſix Perſons died in *London* of the Plague, the two preceding Years.

An Act paſſed in the fourth Year of this Reign, repealing all hoſtile Laws made againſt the *Scots*; and in *Calvin*'s Caſe, ſoon after it was reſolved that all *Scotſmen*, born after the Acceſſion of King *James* to this Crown, ſhould enjoy all the Privileges of Denizens.

1608.] Twenty *Engliſh* Pirates were executed about this Time, who had turned *Mahometans*, and lived in great Splendor at *Tunis* in *Barbary*.

1609.] A proclamation was publiſhed againſt erecting Buildings on new Foundations, within two Miles of the City; and another prohibiting Foreign Nations to fiſh upon the Coaſts of *Great-Britain*.

1611.] Baronets were firſt created by King *James* I. in *May* 1611, in the ninth Year of his Reign.

1614.] The ſecond Parliament of this Reign falling upon their Grievances, *viz.* the King's Profuſeneſs to the *Scots*, and the Increaſe of the *Popiſh* Recuſants, they were diſſolved without paſſing one Act. After which the King committed ſeveral of the Members of

f the Commons, for the Freedom they had taken, and raiſed Money
n the Subjects by way of Benevolence.

Sir *Thomas Overbury* was poiſoned in the *Tower*, by the Contri-
nce of the Earl of *Somerſet* and his Counteſs. And,

1615.] The Murderers were executed: Among whom was Sir
ervaſe Elvis, whom the Earl had procured to be made Governor of
e *Tower* to facilitate his Deſign.

1616.] The Earl of *Somerſet* and his Counteſs were tried and con-
mned for the Murder, but obtained a Pardon, *Anno* 1617.

The King delivered up *Fluſhing*, *Ramekins*, and the *Brill*, to the
tates of *Holland* in 1616, for leſs than a tenth Part of the Charges
ey were to pay, for the Aſſiſtance Queen *Elizabeth* gave them.

1617.] The Book of Sports was publiſhed about the ſame Time,
llowing innocent Recreations after Evening Prayers on *Sundays*;
nd the Clergy were enjoined to read the Book in their Churches,
r Neglect whereof, ſome of them were proſecuted in the *Star-
hamber*.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* was made Commander of a Squadron of Men
f War, and ſent to the River *Oroonoko* in *America*, in Search of a
old Mine; and attacking ſome of the *Spaniſh* Settlements in *Terra
irma*, he was, at the Inſtigation of the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador, executed
y Virtue of his former Sentence) for High Treaſon, on the 19th
f *October*, 1617.

A Match was propoſed between Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of
ain, and Articles agreed on in 1618.

The Synod of *Dort* in *Holland* was held this Year, whither ſeveral
ngliſh Divines were ſent, and the Doctrine of *Arminius* was con-
mned by it.

1621.] The third Parliament of this Reign met on the 30th of
anuary 1621; in which the Lord Chancellor *Bacon* was convicted of
torious Bribery, and the Seals taken from him.

The Parliament being diſſolved, ſeveral of the Members of the
ommons were committted to Priſon for their Oppoſition to the
ourt.

A Supply was granted His Majeſty in this Parliament, to enable
m to recover the *Palatinate* for his Son-in-law the Elector *Pala-
ne*; and they promiſed to aſſiſt him to the utmoſt of their Power, if
e could not recover it by Treaty.

1622.] Prince *Charles* with the Marquis of *Buckingham* embarked
r Spain, in order to conclude a Match with the Infanta, and arrived
Madrid, *March* 6, 1622; and Articles of Marriage were agreed on
tween Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of *Spain* in 1623.

The Prince, however, returned to *England* without the Infanta, the
atch being abruptly broken off.

A fourth Parliament was called in 1623, and the Proceedings in
e *Spaniſh* Match being laid before them, the Duke of *Buckingham*'s
onduct in *Spain* was approved, and they gave the King a Supply to
clare War againſt *Spain* and the Emperor.

In the Year 1624, the *Dutch* tortured the *Engliſh* Factors at *Am-
yna*, to make them confeſs a Plot againſt the *Hollanders*, and diſ-

poſſeſſed

poſſeſſed them of the Spice-Iſlands, which the *Dutch* have kept ever ſince.

In the laſt Year of the King's Reign, a Match was propoſed and concluded between Prince *Charles* and the Princeſs *Henrietta* of *France*, Daughter of *Henry* IV. but not conſummated until King *James*'s Death.

1625.] Count *Mansfield* was made General of an Army of 12,000 Men, for the Recovery of the *Palatinate*; but the Troops being embarked, were denied a Paſſage through *France*; and moſt of them periſhed on Board.

King *James* died at *Theobald*'s, in the 59th Year of his Age, and the 23d of his Reign.

His Wife was *Anne* the Daughter of *Frederick* II. King of *Denmark*. His ſurviving Iſſue were Prince *Charles*, who ſucceeded him, and the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, married to the Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, uſually ſtiled King of *Bohemia*, who left Iſſue the Princeſs *Sophia*, from whom the preſent Royal Family are deſcended.

March 27, 1625.] *Charles* I. the only ſurviving Son of King *James* I. by the Lady *Anne*, Daughter of *Frederick* II. King of *Denmark*, ſucceeded to the Crown of *England*, on the Demiſe of his Father.

The Queen landed at *Dover* in *June* following, where ſhe was met by his Majeſty, and conducted the ſame Day to *Canterbury*, where the Marriage was conſummated that Night.

The firſt Parliament of this Reign meeting on the 18th of *June*, 1625, and having made no Proviſion for the Civil Liſt, the *Spaniſh* War, or the Guard of the Seas, the King found himſelf under a Neceſſity of ordering the Officers to continue to collect the uſual Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, ſettled on his Predeceſſors, by his own Authority. This Parliament was diſſolved the 12th of *Auguſt* 1625.

Sir *Edward Coke*, who had been Lord Chief Juſtice of *England*, was compelled to ſerve as High Sheriff; and other Gentlemen were compelled to receive the Order of Knighthood.

The Earl of *Briſtol* and Biſhop *Williams* of *Lincoln* not being ſummoned to Parliament, the Lords petitioned his Majeſty that they might each of them have a writ of Summons, which was granted.

The Earl of *Arundel* being committed to the *Tower* by his Majeſty, during the Seſſion of Parliament, without Cauſe ſhewn, the Lords addreſſed the King to diſcharge him, (looking upon it as an Invaſion of their Privileges) with which Addreſs his Majeſty complied.

1626.] The Commons remonſtrating againſt the Duke of *Buckingham*'s continuing in the Adminiſtration, and againſt the King's taking Tonnage and Poundage, the Parliament was diſſolved without paſſing one Act.

The King diſmiſſed the Queen's *French* Servants about the ſame Time, which occaſioned a War with *France*.

Some Gentlemen were committed for refuſing to pay the Money required of them by way of Loan for the King's Service; and ſome

me of the inferior People were preſſed for Soldiers on their Re-
ſal.

The Duke of *Bucks*, with 100 Sail of Ships of all Sorts, and 7000
nd Forces on Board, ſet ſail from *Portſmouth* in *June* 1627, for
e City of *Rochelle* in *France*, where being refuſed Admittance, he
ded on the Iſle of *Rhee*; but not being able to make himſelf
after of the Fort *La Prée*, he returned to *England* in *November*,
h ſome Diſgrace, having loſt one Third of his Troops without
ecting any Thing.

1627.] The third Parliament of this Reign meeting, a Petition
Right was preferred to his Majeſty, praying, 1. That no Loan or
x might be levied but by Conſent of Parliament; 2 That no
n might be impriſoned but by legal Proceſs; 3. That Soldiers
ht not be quartered on People againſt their Wills; 4. That no
mmiſſions be granted for executing Martial Law. To which the
g anſwered, *I will that Right be done, according to the Laws and
ſtoms of the Realm.*

1628.] A Fleet under the Command of the Earl of *Denbigh* ſet
l from *Plymouth* for the Relief of *Rochelle*, but returned without
ecting any Thing.

Both Houſes addreſſed his Majeſty for a fuller Anſwer to their
tion of Right, whereupon they received this ſatisfactory Anſwer.
. *Soit fait comme il eſt deſire.*

The Commons being about to remonſtrate againſt his Majeſty's
iving Tonnage and Poundage, the King came to the Houſe of
rs, and paſſed the Act confirming the Rights and Liberties of the
bject (as above demanded) and two other Acts, whereby the
rgy and Laity reſpectively granted five entire Subſidies.

The Duke of *Buckingham*, being at *Portſmouth* equipping another
et for the Relief of *Rochelle*, was ſtabbed by *John Felton*, a diſ-
ented Lieutenant.

Mr. *Chambers* being committed for refuſing to pay the Duty of
nnage and Poundage, brought his *Habeas Corpus*, and was admit-
to Bail.

John Felton was executed at *Tyburn*, and hanged in Chains, for the
rder of the Duke of *Buckingham*.

The Parliament meeting again, and falling immediately upon
r Grievances, the King declared he did not claim Tonnage and
ndage as of Right, but *de bene eſſe*, and deſired it might be ſet-
on him as on his Anceſtors. The Commons, however, pro-
ed again on their Grievances, and pretended to be offended at
Increaſe of the *Arminians* and *Papiſts*. And Mr. *Pym* moved,
a Covenant might be taken to maintain their Religion and
hts.

The Officers of the Cuſtoms being queſtioned for detaining the
ds of Parliament-Men for Tonnage and Poundage; the King
the Commons a Meſſage, declaring that what the Cuſtomers did
by his Order.

The

The Commons thereupon voted the Seizing Mr. *Rolles*'s Goods a Breach of the Privilege; and called upon the Speaker to read their Remonſtrance againſt it, and put the Queſtion; but he ſaid he dared not, the King having commanded the Contrary; and endeavouring to leave the Chair, was held in by Force, and the Doors locked till a Proteſt was read: That whoever ſhould bring in Innovations in Religion, or ſeek to introduce *Popery* or *Arminianiſm*; and whoever ſhould adviſe the Taking of Tonnage and Poundage not granted by Parliament, or that ſhould pay the ſame, ſhould be accounted Enemies to the Kingdom.

The King ſent for the Serjeant of the Houſe, but he was detained, the Doors being locked; then he ſent the Gentleman-uſher of the Black Rod with a Meſſage, but he was denied Admittance until the Proteſt was read, after which the Houſe in Confuſion adjourned to a certain Day.

Warrants were iſſued by the Privy Council thereupon for ſeizing the riotous Members of the Commons: And Mr. *Holles*, Mr. *Corin*, Sir *John Elliot*, and Mr. *Valentine*, appearing before the Council, refuſed to anſwer for what was ſaid or done in the Houſe, and were thereupon committed cloſe Priſoners to the *Tower*.

The King came to the Houſe of Peers, and in a Speech declared that the ſeditious Behaviour of ſome of the Commons obliged him to diſſolve the Parliament. And it was diſſolved without ſending for the Commons up, or any Act paſſed this Seſſion.

1629.] An Information was ſoon after exhibited in the *Star-Chamber* againſt the Members in Cuſtody, *viz.* Sir *John Elliot*, *Delzil Holles*, *Benjamin Valentine*, *Walter Long*, *William Corin*, *William Stroud*, *John Selden*, Sir *Miles Hobart*, and Sir *Peter Hay-man*, for their undutiful Speeches and Actions in the late Parliament: Whereupon the Members brought their *Habeas Corpus* to be admitted to Bail; and they were offered to be bailed by the Court on giving Security for their good Behaviour, which they refuſed. And upon an Information preferred againſt them in the *King's Bench*, they pleaded to the Juriſdiction of the Court: This being over-ruled, they were afterwards adjudged to be impriſoned during the King's Pleaſure; and being offered to be releaſed on their Submiſſion, they refuſed, and Sir *John Elliot*, and ſome others of them died in Priſon.

1630.] Dr. *Leighton*, a *Scotſman*, was proſecuted for publiſhing a Book, intitled, *An Appeal to the Parliament, or a Plea againſt Prelacy*, for which he was ſentenced to have his Ears cut off, his Noſe ſlit, *&c.* which was executed upon him, after having long refuſed to make any Submiſſion.

Every Man poſſeſſed of Lands of the Value of 40*l. per Ann.* was obliged to be knighted, or compound with the Crown, according to an old Law.

The Monopolies of Salt, Soap, Leather, Coals, Pins, *&c.* were deemed great Stretches of the Prerogative alſo; and nothing but Neceſſity could juſtify theſe Methods of raiſing Money, to which

King was reduced, by the Commons refuſing him any Supply, even for the Support of his Houſhold.

1631.] *Mervin*, Lord *Audley*, Earl of *Caſtlehaven*, was convicted of Sodomy, and of aſſiſting in a Rape on his own Lady; for which he was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, *May* 14, and two of his Servants hanged at *Tyburn*, *July* 6.

A Court of Chivalry was erected for a Trial by Combat, between the Lord *Rea* and David *Ramſey*, Eſq; but the King would not ſuffer the Duel to be fought.

1632.] The King of *Bohemia*, Prince *Palatine*, died, having had Iſſue by the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *James* I. ſix Sons and five Daughters; on the youngeſt of which Daughters, the Princeſs *Sophia*, and her Iſſue, the Crown of *England* was ſettled by Parliament, on Failure of Iſſue of Queen *Anne*.

1633.] The King going to *Scotland*, was crowned at *Holyrood-Houſe* by Dr. *Spotſwood*, Archbiſhop of St. *Andrew*'s.

The Declaration for allowing Wakes, (or the Feaſts of Dedication of Churches) and other lawful Sports and Recreations after Divine Service on *Sundays*, was revived, and ordered to be read in Churches.

Mr. *Prynne* was proſecuted in the *Star-Chamber*, for publiſhing his Book called *Hiſtriomaſtix*, being a Libel on the Adminiſtration for ſuffering and countenancing Plays and Maſquerades, &c. For which he was ſentenced to pay a Fine of 5000*l.* expelled the Univerſity of *Oxford*, and *Lincoln*'s *Inn*, diſabled to profeſs the Law, to ſtand twice in the Pillory, loſe his Ears, and remain a Priſoner for Life: Whereupon he obtained the Name of *Cato*.

Mr. *Selden*, maintained the Sovereignty of *England* in the *Britiſh* Seas, againſt *Hugo Grotius*.

1635.] At this Time a Proclamation was publiſhed to reſtrain the great Reſort of the Nobility and Gentry to the City of *London*; which was found to impoveriſh the Country, and increaſe infectious Diſtempers in the City. And an Information was exhibited in the *Star-Chamber* againſt ſeven Lords, ſixty Baronets and Knights, and againſt above one hundred Gentlemen, for Non-obſervance of this Act of State.

1636.] Mr. *Selden*'s Book, aſſerting the *Engliſh* Sovereignty of the Narrow Seas, and ſhewing the Cuſtom of levying Ship-money by former Kings, without Aſſent of Parliament, was ordered to be kept among the Records, one of them in the Council-Cheſt, another in the Exchequer, and a Third in the Court of Admiralty.

The Earl of *Northumberland* being made Admiral, commanded a Fleet of 60 Men of War, with which he attacked the *Dutch* Fleet, as they were fiſhing on the *Engliſh* Coaſts; whereupon the *Dutch* agreed to pay the King 30,000*l.* for permiſſion to fiſh this Year; and agreed upon an annual Tribute for the Future.

Mr. *Richard Chambers*, a Citizen of *London*, and others, diſputing the Legality of Ship-money, the Opinion of the Twelve Judges was demanded; who unanimouſly gave their Opinions under their Hands, *That the levying of Ship-money was lawful.*

A Declaration was iſſued at *Edinburgh*, for the Obſervation of a Liturgy in *Scotland*.

1637.] A Proclamation iſſued in *England* about the ſame Time to reſtrain the *Puritans*, who refuſed to ſubmit to the Diſcipline of the Church, from tranſporting themſelves to *New-England*, and other Parts of *America*. And an Order of Council was publiſhed, prohibiting all Non-Conformiſt Miniſters to tranſport themſelves without Licence from the Biſhops of *London* and *Canterbury*; but ſuch Numbers of Diſſenters did, however, tranſport themſelves to *New-England*, that they caſt off all Subjection to the Church of *England* in that Colony, and eſtabliſhed the *Independent* Sect there, allowing no Toleration to any other Sect, and hanged ſeveral *Quakers*.

Henry Burton, Batchelor of Divinity, *William Prynne*, the diſaffected Barriſter, and Dr. *Baſtwick*, a Phyſician, neither of them eminent in their Profeſſions, but violent Incendiaries, were convicted in the *Star-Chamber* of compoſing ſeveral ſeditious Libels, and ſentenced to be pilloried, loſe their Ears, to be fined 5000*l.* each, and to be impriſoned for Life. They were ever afterwards looked upon as Confeſſors by the *Preſbyterians*.

John Lilburn, a Bookbinder, was convicted in the *Star-Chamber*, of publiſhing and deſperſing ſeditious Libels, fined 5000*l.* and ſentenced to be pilloried, and whipped from the *Fleet-Priſon* to *Weſtminſter-Hall*. He was impriſoned for three Years, and upon the Turn of the Times he was releaſed, and became an officer of Note in *Cromwell*'s Army; but oppoſing *Cromwell* afterwards, he was thrown into Priſon by him, and died a *Quaker*.

A Book of Common Prayer being prepared for the Church of *Scotland*, was appointed to be read by the Biſhop of *Edinburgh*, in his Surplis, at St. *Giles*'s: He was interrupted, and had a Stool thrown at his Head, and it was with ſome Difficulty that the Magiſtrates of *Edinburgh* diſperſed the Mob; after which the Service was read through in that and the reſt of the Churches of *Edinburgh*: But the Biſhop of *Edinburgh* was in Danger of being murdered in his Return to his Houſe.

The *Scots* immediately after threw off their Allegiance, and entered into a Covenant or Aſſociation againſt the Government, to which they compelled all People to ſubſcribe. Archbiſhop *Spotſwood*, and ſeveral other *Scotch* Biſhops, thereupon fled into *England*.

The Caſe of Ship-Money between the King and Mr. *Hampden* was argued before all the Judges of *England* in the *Exchequer* Chamber; and Mr. *Hampden* being caſt, he was adjudged to pay Twenty Shillings, being the Sum he was charged with, towards fitting out a Fleet for the Guard of the Seas.

1638.] The Biſhops were cited by the Preſbytery of *Edinburgh* to appear as Criminals at the next General Aſſembly to be held at *Glaſgow* the 21ſt of *November*.

The General Aſſembly acting in a moſt ſeditious and riotous Manner, and rejecting the King's Authority, were diſſolved by the King's Commiſſioner. They continued to ſit however, declaring, they would

would not desert the Work of the Lord, and that to interrupt their Sitting, was to contramand and prejudge the Prerogative of *Jesus Christ*, and the Liberties of the Kirk.

They condemned Episcopacy as *Antichristian*, and deprived and excommunicated the Bishops and Ministers that differed from them, by they own Authority.

Then they resolved upon a War, and raised an Army under *Lesley*, whom they sent for from the *German* Wars. They made themselves Masters of *Edinburgh*, and seized the *Regalia*, and the King's Magazines of Arms, *&c.* telling the People they were to expect Popery and Bondage, if they did not now quit themselves like Men. And they addressed themselves to the *French* King as their Sovereign, desiring his Protection.

1639.] The King thereupon marched towards the *Scots* with an Army of 6000 Horse, and as many Foot, attended by great Numbers of the Nobility and Gentry.

The King's Generals, the Earls of *Arundel* and *Holland*, received Letters from the *Scots*, and gave them Encouragement to advance.

The *Scots* preferred a Petition to the King, still professing all Obedience and Submission; whereupon the King consented to a Treaty with them, and a Pacification was concluded at *Duns*; whereby it was agreed, that all Matters Ecclesiastical should be determined by the Kirk, and Civil Affairs by the Parliament; and that a general Act of Oblivion should be passed.

That the *Scots* should disband their Army in forty-eight Hours; and discharge the several Tables or Councils they had established; and should restore the King's Castles, Stores, *&c.* as also the Lands and goods of the *Royalists* they had seized.

That the King should recall his Fleet and Armies, and cause Restitution to be made of what had been taken from the *Covenanters*.

The King having disbanded his Army, returned to *Theobal's*, and two Days after to *Whitehall*. But the *Scots* neither disbanded their Forces, nor observed any one Article of the late Treaty.

The General Assembly meeting afterwards, the Earl of *Traquair* being High Commissioner, he gave the Royal Assent to and confirmed all the Acts of the late riotous Assembly at *Glasgow*.

The Parliament of *Scotland* having excluded the Bishops, who were the third Estate, confirmed all the Acts of the General Assembly, and insisted on several Demands to the Diminution of the King's Prerogative; and being prorogued, they protested against it, and sent a Deputation of their Members to the King, who were highly caressed by the Malecontents at *London*, and incited to enter into a new War with *England*, particularly by the Earls of *Essex*, *Bedford*, and *Holland*, the Lord *Say*, Mr. *Hampden*, and Mr. *Pym*,

The King charged the *Scotch* Commissioners with Treason, and produced an intercepted Letter, wherein they invited the *French* King to invade his Dominions; whereupon the Lords *Loudon* and *Colville* were committed to the *Tower*.

1640.] The Letter from the *Scots* to the *French* King, desiring his Protection, being read in the House of Lords, and appearing to

be written by the Lord *Loudon*, it was thought fit to continue him in the *Tower*.

His Majeſty ſent a Meſſage by Sir *Henry Vane*, demanding a Supply of ſix Subſidies, but Sir *Henry*, by Miſtake, or deſignedly, demanded twelve Subſidies, which threw the Houſe into a Flame; then he went to the King, and aſſured him, that no Money would be granted againſt the *Scots*; which his Majeſty giving Credit to, abruptly diſſolved the Parliament, and afterwards raiſed an Army of 20,000 Men againſt the *Scots*, towards the Maintaining of which the Nobility and Gentry advanced him 300,000 *l.* but the City of *London* refuſed him the Loan of 100,000 *l.* The Earl of *Northumberland* was made General of this Army; the Earl of *Stafford* Lieutenant-General, and the Lord *Conway* General of the Horſe.

The *Scotch* Army entering the *Engliſh* Borders, the King iſſued a Proclamation declaring them Rebels, and ſhewed, that upon Pretences of Religion, they ſought to ſhake off the Regal Government; however, he offered them a Pardon on their Submiſſion.

The *Scots* ſtill advancing to *Newbourn upon Tine*, the Lord *Conway*, who commanded the Van-Guard of the King's Army at *Newcaſtle*, drew out 1200 Horſe and 2000 Foot, to diſpute the Paſſage of the *Tyne*; but was driven from his Poſt by *Leſley*, and forced to retire and abandon *Newcaſtle*, where the *Scots* ſeized the King's Magazines of Arms and Ammunition, and within two Days after made themſelves Maſters of *Durham*.

The King, who was advanced to *Northallerton*, upon Advice of this Defeat, retired to *York*; whereupon the *Scots* levied Contributions in *Northumberland* and the Biſhoprick of *Durham*, amounting to 850 *l.* a Day.

A General Council of the Peers was ſummoned by his Majeſty in this Exigency, which being aſſembled at *York*, they adviſed him to appoint Commiſſioners to treat with the *Scots*; with which his Majeſty complied; and the Commiſſioners met at *Rippon*, and immediately agreed, that there ſhould be a Ceſſation of Arms, and that the *Scots* might remain in that Part of *England* they were poſſeſſed of; and for the reſt, the Treaty was adjourned to *London*, where the Parliament of *England* met (which begun the Civil War) on the 13th of *April* 1640. The Commons choſe *William Lenthal*, Eſq; their Speaker, and reſolved that 100,000 *l.* ſhould be raiſed for ſupplying the *Scotch* Army, which they borrowed of the City. And Articles of Impeachment for High Treaſon were carried up to the Lords by Mr. *Pym*, againſt the Earl of *Strafford*, who was thereupon committed to the *Tower*.

Then the Commons voted, that the levying Ship-Money, and the Opinions of the Judges upon it, were illegal. The Judges were threatened, and obliged to put in great Bail.

The Commons alſo voted 300,000 *l.* to be given their Brethren of *Scotland*.

A Bill for Triennial Parliaments receiving the Royal Aſſent, the Commons thanked his Majeſty for it; and ſaid, *There now remained nothing*

nothing to be done, but to teſtify their Devotion to his Majeſty, and their only End was to make him a glorious King.

1641.] A Bill of Attainder againſt the Earl of *Strafford* was paſſed by the Commons, and the Impeachment dropped. The Reaſon of proceeding againſt the Earl by Bill of Attainder was, becauſe there was not legal Evidence to convict him of High Treaſon before the Lords.

What was principally inſiſted on by his Enemies at the Trial was, that he had an Intention to alter the Conſtitution from a limited to an abſolute Monarchy, which they ſuggeſted was High Treaſon againſt the Kingdom, if not againſt the King.

The Lords having paſſed the Bill of Attainder againſt the Earl of *Strafford*, at the Inſtance of the Commons, moved his Majeſty to give it the Royal Aſſent, which was done by Commiſſion; and another Bill paſſed at the ſame Time for perpetuating the Parliament; by which the King ſigned his own Ruin. It is ſaid to have been done at the Queen's Importunity to ſave herſelf and Family; but however that was, the Earl of *Strafford* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill, May* 12, 1641. Bills were paſſed afterwards for taking away the *Star-Chamber*, and High-Commiſſion-Court; and for a Pacification between the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*; to effect which, all the *Scots* Demands were granted; and it is computed their Coming into *England*, and Stay here, coſt this Nation eleven hundred thouſand Pounds, beſides the Damages they did to private Men.

The King having made the Earl of *Eſſex* Lieutenant General of his Armies South of *Trent*, ſigned a Commiſſion for paſſing Acts in his Abſence, and the ſame Day ſet out for *Scotland*.

The *Papiſts* raiſed a Rebellion in *Ireland* about this Time, and maſſacred great Numbers of *Proteſtants*: Whereupon an Act was made for the Reduction of the Rebels in *Ireland*; wherein it is declared, that the King could in no Caſe, but on a Foreign Invaſion, preſs a free-born Subject into his Service.

Twelve of the Biſhops, proteſting againſt all Acts of the Parliament ſince they were withheld by Force from their Seats, were committed to the *Tower* for High Treaſon.

The King, while he was in *Scotland*, having diſcovered more fully the treaſonable Correſpondence between the *Scots* and ſome Members of Parliament, ordered the Lord *Kimbolton* to be apprehended, together with Mr. *Pym*, Mr. *Hampden*, Mr. *Holles*, Sir *Arthur Haſelrig*, and Mr. *Stroude*: Whereupon the Commons reſolved, that whoever ſhould attempt to ſeize any of their Members, or their Papers, they ſhould ſtand upon their Defence.

The King thereupon went to the Houſe of Commons, and demanded the five Members above mentioned, but they were not there; then the King iſſued a Proclamation for apprehending them; and the ſame Day the Commons voted it a Breach of Privilege.

The City-Mob were raiſed for their Protection. The Commons adjourned for ſeven Days, and ordered a Committee to ſit at *Guildhall* in the mean Time. The Mob growing very dangerous, the

King and Royal Family removed from *Whitehall* to *Hampton-Court*. And the Sheriffs of *London*, and the Train-Bands, with an armed Multitude, carried the obnoxious Members in Triumph to their Seats at *Weſtminſter*. The Seamen and Watermen, with above a hundred armed Veſſels, with Field-Pieces, Colours, &c. as prepared for an Engagement, advanced (*Jan.* 11.) at the ſame Time up the *Thames*, from *London-Bridge* to *Weſtminſter*; for which they all received the Thanks of the Commons.

March 2.] Upon the Report of the King's refuſing to paſs the Militia Bill, the two Houſes reſolved, That the Kingdom ſhould be forthwith put in a Poſture of Defence; that all the Lords Lieutenants in *England* ſhould bring in their Commiſſions, and cancel them as illegal; and ordered the Admiral (the Earl of *Northumberland*) that he ſhould equip the Royal Navy, and be ready to put to Sea in their Service. All this was done before his Majeſty had raiſed a ſingle Regiment, or taken any Meaſures for his Defence.

April 23, 1642.] And when he went to *Hull*, with an Intent to ſecure his Magazine there, he was denied Admittance into the Town, by Sir *John Hotham*, who held it for the Parliament.

The Parliament afterwards proceeded to muſter all the City Militia, conſiſting of 12,000 Men, in *Finſbury* Fields. Theſe were commanded by *Skippon*, and ſuch other Officers as the Houſe could confide in. They ſent alſo to the ſeveral Counties to muſter their Militia, purſuant to their Ordinance, aſſuring them of the Protection of the two Houſes, againſt any that ſhould oppoſe them.

And now the King thought it neceſſary to raiſe a guard for the Defence of his Perſon, which conſiſted of a Troop of Horſe, commanded by the Prince of *Wales*, and one Regiment of the Train-Bands.

The Parliament hereupon voted, that whoever ſhould ſerve or aſſiſt his Majeſty, in raiſing Forces, were Traitors: And ſent their Serjeant to *York*, to apprehend ſome Gentlemen, that attended the King there, as Delinquents.

May 26.] They publiſhed a Remonſtrance alſo, declaring the Sovereign Legiſlative Power was lodged in both Houſes; and that the King had not ſo much as a Negative. On the other Hand, (*June* 13.) an Engagement was entered into at *York*, by Forty-ſix Lords and Great Officers of State, declaring that they would not ſubmit to the Orders of the two Houſes; but would defend his Majeſty's Perſon, Crown, and Dignity, againſt all his Enemies. And the King iſſued a Commiſſion of Array, and made the Earl of *Lindſey* General. (*July* 12.) The Parliament thereupon voted that an Army ſhould be raiſed for the Safety of the King's Perſon, and Defence of both Houſes of Parliament: And conſtituted the Earl of *Eſſex* their General. They paſſed an Ordinance alſo, for the levying Tonnage and Poundage to their own Uſe; and applied 100,000*l.* of the Money given for the Relief of *Ireland*, towards levying Forces againſt the King. And Mr. *Hampden* actually drew out the Militia of the County of *Bucks* againſt the King. And (*Sept.* 1.) the Nobility and Gentry over the whole Kingdom, who would not declare

againſt

againſt the King, were plundered and impriſoned, where the Parliament prevailed; and ſome of them were kept under Hatches on Board the Ships in the *Thames*.

The two Univerſities, about this Time, made the King a Preſent of their Plate; but the *Cambridge* Plate was intercepted by *Cromwell*, and applied to the Uſe of his Enemies.

On *Sunday* the 23d of *October*, about Two in the Afternoon, was fought the Battle of *Edgehill* near *Keynton* in *Warwickſhire*, where the King's Horſe beat the Enemies Cavalry out of the Field; but, purſuing them too far from the Field of Battle, left the King's Infantry expoſed to the Enemy's Foot, who were more numerous: However, they maintained their Ground till Night parted them, when both Parties drew off. Some few Days after this Battle, the Queen landed at *Burlington* Bay in *Yorkſhire*, and brought with her Money, Arms, and Ammunition for the King's Forces.

In the mean Time the two Houſes paſſed an Ordinance for a Weekly Aſſeſſment, or Tax, through the Kingdom, amounting to 34,808 *l. per* Week, for the maintaining of their Troops.

May 23, 1643.] Mr. *Pym*, from the Commons, impeached the Queen of High-Treaſon, for aſſiſting the King her Huſband with Arms and Ammunition.

About the ſame Time, the Aſſembly of Divines met in the *Jeruſalem* Chamber, conſiſting chiefly of about 118 *Puritan* Preachers, and 26 Laymen, who had 4 *s.* a Day allowed them for their Service.

July 5.] Mr. *Tomkins* and Mr. *Chaloner*, who were engaged with Mr. *Waller*, and ſeveral other Gentlemen and Citizens of Figure, in a Deſign to reſtore King *Charles* I. were executed as Traitors; and Mr. *Waller* was condemned to die, but reprieved, on paying a Fine of ten thouſand Pounds.

The Parliament ſtill being apprehenſive that they ſhould not long be in a Condition to oppoſe the *Royaliſts*, ſent Sir *William Armyne* and Sir *Henry Vane*, jun. to invite the *Scots* to come to their Aſſiſtance. And (*Aug.* 28.) the *Scots* having agreed to invade *England*, and aſſiſt their Brethren at *Weſtminſter*, the two Houſes conſented to take the ſolemn League and Covenant. And having made a new Great Seal, declared that all Letters Patents and Grants, paſſed the Great Seal by the King, after *May* 22, 1642, ſhould be void; and that henceforward their own Great Seal ſhould be of the ſame Authority, as any Great Seal in *England* had formerly been; and committed the Cuſtody of it to the Earls of *Bolingbroke* and *Kent*; and to Mr. *St. John*, Serjeant *Wild*, Mr. *Brown*, and Mr. *Prideaux*. About the ſame Time died Mr. *John Pym*, of the *Morbus Pediculoſus*, or the Louſy Diſeaſe; who, from his great Popularity and Influence, was uſually ſtiled King *Pym*.

The *Scots*, conſiſting of 18,000 Foot, 2000 Horſe, and above 500 Dragoons, paſſed the *Tweed* at *Berwick*, and entered *England* in behalf of the Parliament.

On the other Hand, the loyal Members of Parliament, being ſummoned by the King to appear at *Oxford*, aſſembled there to the Number of 44 Lords, and 118 Commoners.

April 20, 1644.] The *Scotch* Army joining the *Engliſh* under General *Fairfax*, Prince *Rupert* engaged their united Forces at *Merſton-Moor*, and was defeated there, 10,000 of the *Royaliſts* being killed or made Priſoners; and their Artillery, Arms, Ammunition, &c. taken by the Enemy.

Sept. 2.] On the other Hand, the Parliament Army in the Weſt was almoſt ruined at this Time; *Eſſex*'s Foot, under the Command of *Skippon*, were ſurrounded by the King's Forces, and compelled to lay down their Arms, and deliver up their Cannon and Ammunition; but were permitted, however, to march away into the Parliament's Quarters.

Nov. 16.] In the mean Time the Proceedings againſt Archbiſhop *Laud* were revived, and the Lords being of Opinion, that the Archbiſhop was not guilty of High-Treaſon, the Commons ordered his Grace to be brought before them; and, without hearing any Evidence, but what their Council repeated, paſſed an Ordinance to attaint him of High Treaſon.

Nov. 26.] The Directory being eſtabliſhed about this Time inſtead of the Common-Prayer, the Creed, Lord's-Prayer, and Ten Commandments were voted uſeleſs; and an Ordinance paſſed for turning *Chriſtmas-day* into a Faſt.

Sir *John Hotham* and his Son, being about to come over to the King, were apprehended by the Parliament, and beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, by Virtue of a Sentence of the Court-Martial.

And the Lords, being terrified and threatened by the Commons, paſſed the Ordinance for attainting Archbiſhop *Laud* of High-Treaſon, though they had declared him not Guilty; and the Archbiſhop was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, notwithſtanding he produced the King's Pardon. On this Day the Directory took Place, in the Room of the Common-Prayer; and the Parliament voted that the Clauſe, for the Preſervation of his Majeſty's Perſon, ſhould be left out of Sir *Thomas Fairfax*'s Commiſſion.

April 3, 1645.] The Lords about this Time paſſed the ſelf-denying Ordinance, for diſabling the Members of either Houſe to have any Commiſſion.

Sir *Thomas Fairfax* being made General, *Eſſex*, *Manchester*, *Waller*, and all the General Officers (but *Cromwell*) who were Members of either Houſe, were obliged to reſign their Commiſſions; and *Fairfax* and *Cromwell* thereupon new-modelled the Army.

June 14.] Soon after which the Armies engaged near *Naſeby* in *Northamptonſhire*, and the King was defeated; his Foot were cut to Pieces, or made Priſoners; his Artillery, Arms, and Baggage, were taken, with his Cabinet of Papers: Whereupon he retired to *Litchfield*, and from thence to *Ragland* Caſtle, the Seat of the old Marquis of *Worceſter*. In the mean Time, the King's Letters taken at *Naſeby* were read in the Houſe of Commons, who made themſelves very merry with his private Affairs. However the King ſent ſeveral Meſſages to the Houſe with Propoſals of Peace, but they were rejected.

And

d they voted againſt any perſonal Treaty with the King, on his of-ring to come to their Army; and aſſured his Majeſty, that he might main there with all Security, and that his Conſcience ſhould not be ced.

April 27, 1646.] In the mean Time, the *Scots* having, by Mon-ur *Montrevil*, the *French* Agent, given the King the ſame Invitation, Majeſty left *Oxford* in Diſguiſe, taking with him only Dr. *Michael dſon* and Mr. *John Aſhburnham*, and came to the *Scotch* Army near *wcaſtle*, on the 5th of *May* following.

Oxford being beſieged by General *Fairfax*, the King ſent his rders to that City, and to all his Garriſons, to make the beſt Terms ey could with the Enemy, and ſurrender: Whereupon *Oxford* ſur-ndered, with the reſt of the Garriſon Towns. The Number of e Soldiers and Scholars in Pay at *Oxford* amounted to above 7000 len, who were allowed to march out with Marks of Honour, and turn to their reſpective Dwellings, by Virtue of the Articles of Ca-tulation agreed on. It was ſtipulated in this Treaty, that the Col-ges and publick Buildings in *Oxford* ſhould not be demoliſhed or faced, or their Revenues ſequeſtered.

The Marquis of *Montroſe*, who commanded the *Royaliſts* in *Scotland*, nd had met with great Succeſs, was commanded alſo to diſband his orces, whereupon he went beyond Sea.

Jan. 30.] The *Scots*, notwithſtanding their promiſing the King rotection, in Conſideration of 400,000 *l.* of their Arrears paid them, elivered up the King to the *Engliſh*.

The Marquis of *Argyle* received 30,000 *l.* for his Share, and 5,000 *l.* more were diſtributed among his Friends. Several Mi-iſters of the Kirk received large Sums; and Duke *Hamilton* had 0,000 *l.* for his Share.

There were many honeſt *Scots*, however, aſhamed of this Bargain, nd ſaid their Nation would be diſgraced and infamous to the End of e World, if they yielded to this Compact: That by their Oath of llegiance, and even by their Covenant, they had ſworn to protect nd defend him: That the King had fled to them for refuge, and if was againſt the Law and Practice of all Nations, to deliver up the eaneſt Perſon who came for Shelter; how would the World condemn em, for giving up their Sovereign into the Hands of his mortal nemies, and this by an Act of their Parliament or State?

The King being brought to *Holmby*-Houſe in *Northamptonſhire*, either his Servants nor Chaplains were permitted to attend him: Whereupon he refuſed to let Mr. *Marſhall* and *Caryll*, who were ſſigned by the *Preſbyterians* for his Chaplains, ſo much as to ſay race for him.

June 4, 1647.] But the King had not been long at *Holmby*, be-ore *Cromwell* ſent Cornet *Joyce*, with a Detachment of the Army, o bring the King from *Holmby*-Houſe to the Camp. And the King as thereupon brought to *Newmarket*, where he was permitted his ecreations, and the Gentry reſorted to him, with his Chaplains nd Servants; *Cromwell* making great Profeſſions of his Loyalty and eadineſs to ſerve his Majeſty.

About

About the ſame Time the Army preferred a Repreſentation for purging the Parliament of all obnoxious Members, declaring, they would put a Period to their Sitting, &c.

The Army proceeded to impeach *Holles*, *Waller*, and nine more of the leading Members of the Commons; and inſiſted upon their being ſuſpended from their Places: Whereupon thoſe Members thought fit to withdraw. The Speakers of both Houſes, and fifty of the Members, fled to the Army for Protection againſt the *London* Mob; and moſt of the eleven impeached Members fled beyond Sea.

The Army ſoon after marched into *London*, demoliſhed all the Works about it, and both the Parliament and City were now ſubject to the Soldiers. The King having for the moſt Part marched with the Army, after he left *New-market*, was the 16th of *Auguſt* fixed at *Hampton Court*, being permitted the Day before to viſit his Children, who were under the Duke of *Northumberland*'s Care at Sion Houſe; and they were often permitted to come to him at *Hampton-Court*; nor were any of the Nobility or Gentry denied Acceſs to his Majeſty.

During the Contentions between the Parliament and the Army, the King was civilly addreſſed to by both Parties, but did not think fit to ſhew himſelf inclined more to one than the other; but finding the Propoſitions, made him by the Parliament, very extravagant, and that *Cromwell* and the Officers of the Army were not ſincere; and having Reaſon to believe his Life in ſome Danger, he made his Eſcape to *Titchfield*, a Seat of the Earl of *Southampton*'s. He was afterwards perſuaded to truſt himſelf with *Hammond*, the Governor of the *Iſle of Wight*; who detained his Majeſty in the Iſland, and gave Advice to the Parliament where he was.

Dec. 24.] Whereupon the Parliament ſent the King four Bills for his Royal Aſſent. By the firſt, he was to acknowledge the War raiſed againſt him to be juſt; 2. To aboliſh Epiſcopacy; 3. To ſettle the Power of the Militia in Perſons nominated by the two Houſes; and, 4. To ſacrifice all thoſe that had adhered to him.

Upon the King's refuſing to paſs theſe Bills, the Houſes broke out into the moſt rude and virulent Language againſt him; and the Commons voted, that they would make no more Addreſſes to the King, but proceed to ſettle the Kingdom without him; and to this Reſolution the Lords gave their Concurrence, and his Majeſty was made a cloſe Priſoner.

They declared it High Treaſon alſo, for any Perſon to deliver a Meſſage from the King, or to receive any Letter or Meſſage from him, without the Leave of the Houſes.

Theſe Reſolutions, Serjeant *Maynard* obſerved in the Houſe, did in Effect diſſolve the Parliament, for there could be no Parliament without a King.

April 19, 1648.] The Earl of *Pembroke*, Chancellor of *Oxford*, with the Viſitors appointed by the Parliament, went down to viſit that Univerſity at that Time; but the Vice-Chanceller and Heads refuſing to ſubmit to their Authority, an Ordinance was made for expelling thoſe who refuſed to obey them.

May

May 27.] Part of the Royal Navy returned to their Allegiance at this Time, and were commanded by Prince *Charles*.

June 6.] A Body of the *Kentiſh* Men alſo, under the Command of the Lord *Goring*, marched up to *London*, upon Expectation of being joined by the City, but were diſappointed: Whereupon the Lord *Goring* joined the Lord *Capel* and Sir *Charles Lucus*, and the *Royaliſts* in *Eſſex*, and marched to *Colcheſter*, where they were beſieged by *Fairfax*.

The Prince and the Duke of *York* came to *Yarmouth*, with 19 Ships, in order to relieve *Colcheſter*, but found it impracticable. Then they ſailed to the Mouth of the *Thames*: Whereupon the Parliament voted, that all that joined with the Prince were Traitors.

Cromwell's Troops engaged Sir *Marmaduke Langdale* near *Preſton* in *Lancaſhire*, and the *Scots* not ſupporting him, after an Obſtinate Fight, Sir *Marmaduke* was routed. *Cromwell* afterwards engaged the *Scots* Army, and routed them: They made a very faint Reſiſtance. Duke *Hamilton* their General fled, and was taken, with 3000 Horſe, ſurrendering on no better Conditions than that of Quarter.

The Garriſon of *Colcheſter* having endured a Siege of ten Weeks, and conſumed all their Proviſions, were compelled to ſurrender Priſoners at Diſcretion: Whereupon Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Liſle* were immediately ſhot to Death, without being brought before a Council of War, or ſo much as allowed Time to ſettle their Affairs, or write to their Friends. The Earl of *Norwich*, Lord *Goring*, and the Lord *Capel*, were ſent Priſoners to *Windſor* Caſtle, where they found Duke *Hamilton*. The reſt of the Priſoners of any Quality were diſperſed in ſeveral Priſons.

Berwick and *Carliſle* ſurrendered to *Cromwell*, he marched in Triumph to *Edinburgh*, and concerted Meaſures with *Argyle*. The Army under *Cromwell* being returned into *England*, a Remonſtrance was preſented to the Commons by his Officers, againſt any farther Treaty with his Majeſty, and requiring that the King and his Adherents be brought to Juſtice; that a Period be put to this Parliament, and more equal Repreſentatives choſen, in whom they would have the Supreme Power lodged. And the Treaty, which the Parliament had begun with the King in the *Iſle of Wight*, was thereupon taken off.

At this Treaty, the Commiſſioners for the Parliament had inſiſted that the King ſhould acknowledge they entered into a War with him for their juſt Defence; and that he was the Author of the War, and all the Calamities conſequent thereupon: That he ſhould abliſh Epiſcopacy, ſettle Preſbytery, and transfer the Lands of the Church to the Support of the State: That he ſhould transfer the Power of the Militia to the Parliament, and impower them to keep a ſtanding Army, and levy Money to pay them: That he ſhould pay all the Debts they had contracted, and leave the *Royaliſts* to their Mercy: That the Parliament ſhould conſtitute all Magiſtrates, and diſpoſe of all Places and Officers: That his Majeſty ſhould confirm their New Broad Seal, and all their Grants and Commiſſions.

The e

Theſe were the Demands of the *Preſbyterians*; and though his Majeſty granted moſt of theſe, they voted his Conceſſions unſatisfactory, till the Army uſurped the Supreme Authority, and then they would have revived the Treaty.

Nov. 1648.] The levelling Doctrine, which *Cromwell* had introduced in the Army, to pull down the King and awe the Parliament, gave him a great deal of Trouble about this Time. The Soldiers had been taught, that the natural Rights of the meaneſt Men were equal to thoſe of the greateſt; and that Governors were no longer to be obeyed, than they ſtudied the general Good of every Individual, of which themſelves (the People) were Judges. And, in Purſuance of theſe Notions, they entered into Confederacies and Aſſociations, and made Propoſitions to the Parliament, as well as to their own Generals, to introduce an Equality among all People, and from hence obtained the Name of *Levellers*; which, when they ſaw oppoſed by their Officers, they appointed a general Rendezvous at *Hounſlow-Heath*, in order to put an End to all Diſtinctions among Men; of which *Cromwell* receiving Advice, he appeared unexpectedly on *Hounſlow-Heath*, when they were aſſembled there, at the Head of ſome Troops he could rely on; and having demanded the Reaſon of their aſſembling there in ſuch Numbers, without his Orders; and receiving ſome inſolent Anſwers from them, he knocked down two or three of the forwardeſt, then charged them with his Troops; and having wounded ſome, and made others Priſoners, he hanged up as many of them as he thought fit upon the Spot; and ſent ſeveral more to *London*, to be tried for Mutiny and Rebellion, in a more ſolemn Manner, and thereby reſtrained this levelling Spirit for the preſent.

Nov. 30. The King was at this Time taken out of the Hands of Colonel *Hammond*, and carried by Colonel *Ewer* to *Hurſt* Caſtle, by an Order of the Council of Officers; and the Army marched up to *London*, and quarter'd about *Whitehall* and St. *James*'s.

The Commons thereupon declared, that the Seizing the King's Perſon, and carrying him Priſoner to *Hurſt* Caſtle, was without the Advice or Conſent of the Houſe.

They reſolved alſo, That his Majeſty's Conceſſions to the Propoſitions made him in the *Iſle of Wight*, were ſufficient Grounds for the Houſes to proceed upon for the Settlement of the Kingdom.

Colonel *Pride* was thereupon ſent by the Army with a ſtrong Detachment to *Weſtminſter*, where he ſeized and impriſoned 41 of the Members as they were going to the Houſe, and ſtopped above 100 more from going in; ſo that there were not now more than 150 that were permitted to ſit, and theſe were moſt of them Officers of the Army.

A Detachment of the Army alſo marched into the City, and ſeized the publick-Treaſures that were lodged at *Goldſmiths Hall* and other Halls; and the Vote of Non-Addreſſes to the King was now revived.

Dec. 23.] The King about the ſame Time was brought by Colonel *Harriſon* from *Hurſt-Caſtle* to *Wincheſter*, and ſo to *Windſor*.

n a Committee of the Commons met to conſider how to proceed Way of Juſtice againſt the King. And it was ordered by the ncil of War, that the Ceremony of the Knee ſhould be omitted the King, and all Appearance of State left off, and that the rges of his Court and Attendants ſhould be leſſened.

A ſolemn Faſt alſo was held at *Weſtminſter*, to ſeek the Lord, and his Direction in this Matter.

Hugh Peters, the Protector's Chaplain, in a Sermon at St. *Marga-*, told his Audience, he had found, upon a ſtrict Scrutiny, that e were in the Army 5000 Saints, no leſs holy than thoſe that now verſed in Heaven with God Almighty; and, kneeling down, ged, in the Name of the People of *England*, that they would exe- Juſtice upon that great *Barabbas* at *Windſor*.

His Text was, *Such Honour have all his Saints*. And another Paſ- he cited was, *They ſhall bind their Kings in Chains*, &c. And ted, that the Deliverance of the People by the Army was greater n that of the Children of *Iſrael*, from the Houſe of Bondage in *pt*.

The Members going directly from Church to the Houſe, it was e moved to proceed capitally againſt the King: Whereupon *Crom-l* ſaid, that as he was praying for a Bleſſing from God, on his dertaking to reſtore the King to his priſtine Majeſty, his Tongue ved to the Roof of his Mouth, ſo that he could not ſpeak one rd more; which he took for a Return of his Prayer, and that God rejected him from being King. And to ſtrengthen this Conceit *Cromwell's*, an inſpired Virgin was brought out of *Hertfordſhire*, declared, that ſhe had a Revelation from God, requiring her to ourage them to go on with their Deſign.

The *Preſbyterians* proteſting againſt the King's Tryal, *Cromwell* re- ed upon them, that their endeavouring to take away the King's by Sword and Piſtol, depriving him of his Authority, and im- oning of him, was ſtill more againſt all Laws Human and Di-, than the bringing the King to a legal Tryal, before the Repre- atives of the People, from whom all lawful Princes derived their hority.

The Commons afterwards reſolved, that it was Treaſon in the King evy War againſt the Parliament; but the Lords rejected the Ordi- ce for the Tryal of the King.

The Commons, however, proceeded to reſolve, *1ſt*, That the Peo- under God, are the Original of all juſt Power: *2dly*, That the mmons in Parliament are inveſted with the ſupreme Authority of Nation, without King or Houſe of Peers; and from this Time ſed to accept the Concurrence of the Lords to their Acts.

January 20.] The King being brought from St. *James's* to Sir *rt Cotton's* Houſe at *Weſtminſter*, he was carried from thence be- the pretended High Court of Juſtice in *Weſtminſter-Hall* the ſame ; and refuſing to acknowledge their Juriſdiction, was remanded *otton* Houſe.

His Majeſty being brought before the pretended Court a ſecond e, objected to their Juriſdiction again.

The

The King appearing in *Weſtminſter Hall* the third Time, ſtill perſiſted in denying the Juriſdiction of the Court: Whereupon *Bradſhaw*, Preſident of the Court, ordered his Contempt to be recorded.

The King being brought into *Weſtminſter-Hall* the fourth Day, *Bradſhaw* made a Speech upon the Occaſion; after which the Clerk was ordered to read the Sentence. Wherein, after ſeveral Matters laid to the King's Charge, were enumerated, it concluded, *For all which Treaſons and Crimes, this Court doth adjudge, that he the ſaid* Charles Stuart, *as a Tyrant, Traytor, Murderer, and a Publick Enemy, ſhall be put to Death, by ſevering of his Head from his Body.*

The Warrant for the King's Execution was ſigned by 59 of his pretended Judges; in which it was ordered, that he ſhould be put to Death on the 30th of *January*. About Ten that Morning he walked from St. *James*'s to *Whitehall*, under a Guard, where, being allowed ſome Time for his Devotions, he was afterwards led by Col. Hacker through the Banqueting-houſe to the Scaffold that was erected in the open Street before it, where, having made a Speech, he ſaid in the Concluſion, *I go from a Temporal to an Eternal Crown*; and then ſubmitted to the Block: His Head was ſevered from his Body at one Blow, about two in the Afternoon, being then in the 49th Year of his Age, and the 24th of his Reign.

He was married in the Year 1625, to the Princeſs *Henrietta Maria*, youngeſt Daughter of *Henry* IV. King of *France*, ſurnamed the Great, and had Iſſue by this Princeſs;

1. *Charles*, who died the ſame Day he was born.
2. *Charles*, who ſucceeded his Father by the Name of *Charles* II.
3. *James*, who ſucceeded his Brother *Charles* by the Name of *James* II.
4. *Henry*, who died ſoon after the Reſtoration of his Brother *Charles* II.
5. The Princeſs *Mary*, married to *William* of *Naſſau*, Prince of *Orange*, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *William* of *Naſſau*, Prince of Orange, afterwards King of *England*.
6. The Princeſs *Elizabeth*, who died a Priſoner at *Cariſbrook* Caſtle in the *Iſle of Wight*, on the 8th of *September* 1650, in the 15th Year of her Age.
7. The Princeſs *Anne*, who died about three Years of Age.

And,

8. The Princeſs *Henrietta Maria*, born at *Exeter* the 15th of June 1644; and married to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, afterwards Duke of Orleans, by whom ſhe had Iſſue *Anna Maria*, married to *Victor Amadeus* late Duke of *Savoy*, and King of *Sardinia*, Father to the preſent King of *Sardinia*, who is the neareſt *Roman Catholick* Prince to the Crown of *England*, if the Pretender be illegitimate.

1648-49.] *Charles* II. upon the Death of his Father King *Charles* I. became King of *Great-Britain*; though he enjoyed little more than the Title till the Year 1660, when the King and the ancient Conſtitution were reſtored together.

The Uſurpers paſſed an Act, declaring it High Treaſon to proclaim the Prince, or any other Perſon, King of *England*, without Conſent

nſent of Parliament; and ſtiled themſelves, *The Commonwealth of gland*; but were indeed the Dregs of the Long Parliament, uſually ed the *Rump*, and did not amount to an hundred Men. They ceeded to vote the Houſe of Peers uſeleſs and dangerous, and there- to be aboliſhed.

February 7.] They reſolved alſo, that the Office of a King in Nation, and to have the Power thereof in any ſingle Perſon, was neceſſary, burthenſome, and dangerous, and therefore ought to aboliſhed.

A new Oath was ordered to be taken alſo, inſtead of the Oaths of legiance and Supremacy, called *the Engagement*; whereby the ple were obliged to ſwear, they would be true and faithful to the mmonwealth, without King or Houſe of Lords. And an Act paſ- for the Aboliſhing kingly Government; and another for aboliſhing Houſe of Peers, and conſtituting the People of *England* a Com- nwealth and Free State.

May 21.] An act was paſſed alſo for the Sale of the Crown- nds at thirteen Years Purchaſe; and for ſelling all the Goods, Fur- re, Jewels, Paintings, and perſonal Eſtate of the late King; a at Part whereof were purchaſed by the Kings of *France* and *Spain*, other foreign Princes; and between three and four hundred uſand Pounds were raiſed by the Sale, for the Service of the State.

And now *Cromwell*, tranſporting an Army to *Ireland*, took *Drog- a* by Storm, and put the whole Garriſon to the Sword, conſiſting about 3000 Men, moſt of them *Engliſh*; only one Lieutenant aped. He alſo murdered every Man, Woman and Child of the izens that were *Iriſh*.

June 23, 1650.] The King being invited over to *Scotland*, and ving on the Coaſt, was compelled to take the Covenant, however, ore the *Scots* would permit him to come on Shore; and they com- ed him to ſign a Declaration approving the Covenant, and re- ncing his Principles, Friends and Adherents.

July 22.] In the mean Time *Cromwell* paſſed the *Tweed*, and, aded *Scotland*: Whereupon the *Scots* deſtroyed their Country, and red before him till he came within Sight of *Edinburgh*. Then marched and poſſeſſed themſelves of a ſtrong Camp near *Dun-* ; out of which *Cromwell* drew them by Stratagem, and defeated n, (*Sept.* 3.) killing 3000 of them on the Spot, and taking 9000 ſoners, with their Artillery and Ammunition; after which he poſ- d himſelf of *Edinburgh*. About this Time it was ordered by the liament, that all Proceedings and Proceſs of Law, Patents, Com- ions, Indictments, Judgments, Records, *&c.* ſhould be in the *gliſh* Tongue only.

The King being crowned at *Scone*, in *Scotland*, ſubſcribed the Co- ant again, ſwore to promote it, and eſtabliſh the *Preſbyterian* ligion.

Aug. 6, 1651.] After which his Majeſty entered *England* by *Car-* with an Army of 16,000 Men, *Scotch* and *Engliſh*, at the Head of

of which he was proclaimed King of *Great-Britain*; but engaging *Cromwell*'s Forces (*Sept.* 3.) at *Worceſter*, his Army was routed, 3000 of them killed, and 6 or 7000 taken Priſoners, with all their Cannon, Ammunition and Baggage. The King eſcaping out of the Battle into *Staffordſhire*, the *Penderils* (five Brothers) concealed him in the Night-time in their Barns, and in the Day-time in the Woods, till he had an Opportunity of making his Eſcape further. In theſe Woods was a thick Oak, upon which his Majeſty often ſtood concealed, and from thence was called *The Royal Oak*.

Oct. 16.] After the King had wandered about ſix Weeks from the Houſe of one Loyaliſt to another, he embarked near *Brighthelmſton* in *Suſſex*, with the Lord *Wilmot*, and arrived at *Foſcan* near *Hours-de-Grace* in *Normandy*.

April 20, 1653.] In the mean Time *Cromwell* went to the Houſe of Commons with a Guard; and taking a File of Muſqueteers with him into the Houſe, he commanded the Speaker to leave the Chair, and told them they had ſate long enough, unleſs they had done more Good, crying out, *You are no longer a Parliament; I ſay you are no Parliament.* He told Sir *Harry Vane*, that he was a juggler; *Harry Martin* and Sir *Peter Wentworth*, that they were Whore-maſters; *Tom Chaloner*, that he was a Drunkard; and *Allen* the Goldſmith, that he cheated the Publick. Then he bid one of his Soldiers take away that Fool's Bauble the Mace, and *Harriſon* pulled the Speaker out of the Chair; and *Cromwell* having turned them all out of the Houſe, locked up the Doors, and returned to *Whitehall*. In the Afternoon he went to the Council of State, told them the Parliament was diſſolved, and that this was no Place for them, and bid them be gone.

June 8.] Then he iſſued his Letters of Summons to about 140 Perſons to appear at *Whitehall* the 4th of *July*, to take upon them the Adminiſtration of the Government. And there met in the Council-Chamber at *Whitehall*, to the Number of about 120; to whom *Cromwell* declared, That they had a clear Call to take upon them the ſupreme Authority of the Commonwealth. Then he produced an Inſtrument under his own Hand and Seal, importing, that he did with the Advice of his Officers, devolve and intruſt the ſupreme Authority and Government of the Commonwealth into the Hands of the Perſons met, and that they, or any Forty of them, ſhould be acknowledged the ſupreme Authority of the Nation; but that they ſhould ſit no longer than the 3d of *November* 1654; and three Months before their Diſſolution, ſhould make Choice of others to ſucceed them, who were not to ſit above a Year.

He aſſured them, he had not made Choice of one Perſon in which he had not this good Hope, that he had Faith in *Jeſus Chriſt*, and Love to all Saints.

The *Engliſh* Fleet, commanded by *Monk* and *Blake*, about this Time, fought the Dutch commanded by *Van Trump*, upon their own Coaſts, and obtained a great Victory, deſtroying 30 of the *Dutch* Men of War, and *Van Trump* himſelf was killed in the Engagement.

gagement with a Muſket-ſhot. This was the ſeventh and laſt Sea-fight between the two Commonwealths, all fought within little more than the Compaſs of a Year.

Dec. 12.] It being moved in the Houſe, that the Sitting of this Parliament any longer would not be for the good of the Commonwealth and that it was fit they ſhould reſign their Power to the Lord-General; the Speaker, with ſeveral of the Members, went to *Whitehall*, where they did, by a Writing, preſent to his Excellency *Cromwell*, a Reſignation of their Powers. But ſome of the Members continuing ſtill to ſit in the Houſe, Colonel *White* came thither with a Guard, and demanded what they ſat there for? They anſwered, *To ſeek the Lord: Piſh*, ſays *White*, *The Lord has not been within theſe Walls theſe twelve Years*, and then turned them all out: Whereupon many of theſe Members alſo followed their Brethren to *Whitehall*, and ſigned the Act of Reſignation.

Lambert and the Council of Officers hereupon gave up their Pretenſions alſo to the ſupreme Authority, and declared, that the Government of the Commonwealth ſhould reſide in a ſingle Perſon, and that that Perſon ſhould be *Oliver Cromwell*, the Captain-General, and his Title ſhould be, *Lord Protector of the Common Wealth of* England, Scotland, *and* Ireland, *and of the Dominions and Territories thereunto belonging.*

That a Parliament ſhould be ſummoned once in every third Year, and not be diſſolved or prorogued in leſs than five Months, without their own Conſent: That the Number of Members for *England* ſhould not exceed 400, for *Scotland* 30, and for *Ireland* 30.

Then the Number of Members to be elected for each County and Borough were ſpecified, and regulated according to the Largeneſs of the reſpective Counties; the Corporations were allowed to chooſe but one a-piece, and many of the ſmaller Boroughs totally excluded; only the City of *London* was allowed to chooſe ſix, and ſome of the larger Cities two a-piece, and the Univerſities to chooſe one a-piece.

None but Perſons of Integrity were to be choſen, of which the Protector was Judge. Any Perſon worth 200*l.* and qualified in Point of Principles, might be an Elector, and ſixty Members were to be a *Quorum*. If the Protector refuſed his Conſent to a Bill twenty Days, it was to paſs into a Law without him.

A conſtant Revenue was tō be raiſed for maintaining 10,000 Horſe and 20,0000 Foot, and a good Fleet at Sea. Future Protectors were to be choſen by the Council.

In the Intervals of Parliament, the Protector and his Council had Power of making Laws.

April 12, 1654.] An Ordinance was made by the Protector, with Advice of his Council, for uniting *Scotland* into one Commonwealth, and one Government with *England*. And the Protector called a Parliament of the three Kingdoms to meet on the 3d of *September*, *viz.* 400 for *England*, 30 for *Scotland*, and 30 for *Ireland*; and the Writs directed, that no Perſons ſhould be elected (or their Sons) who had born Arms for the King; and this was

univerſally complied with: And on the 3d of *September*, being Sunday, the Parliament of the three Kingdoms, modeled according to the late Act of Government, met; but in the Beginning of their Seſſion, great Debates aroſe in the Houſe, as to the Legality of the preſent Convention, and the above-mentioned Act of Government: Whereupon the Protector came to the *Painted Chamber*, and ſent for the Members, and ſeverely reprimanded their Inſolence; after which he placed a Guard at the Door of the Houſe, and would ſuffer none to enter, who would not ſubſcribe to a Recognition, that he would be true and faithful to the Lord Protector; and that he would not propoſe or give Conſent to alter the Government, as it was ſettled in one ſingle Perſon and a Parliament. And 130 of the Members ſigned it the firſt Day, and more of the Members afterwards, to the Number of 300 in all.

Jan. 22.] The Parliament not anſwering the Protector's Expectations, and particularly in confirming his Authority of levying Taxes upon the Subject without their Conſent, he thought fit to diſſolve them.

April 13, 1655.] Admiral *Penn*, and *Venables*, being ſent to attack St. *Domingo* in *Hiſpaniola*, met with a Repulſe there, and loſt a great many Men: Whereupon they ſet Sail for the Iſland of *Jamaica*, which they took from the *Spaniards*, and the *Engliſh* have remained in poſſeſſion of it ever ſince.

Octob. 1.] And now the Protector proceeded to divide the Kingdom of *England* into eleven Diſtricts, and in every Diſtrict placed an Officer, called a Major-General, who had not only an abſolute Command of the Forces in his Diviſion, but a very great Power in Civil Cauſes.

Octob. 24.] Articles of Peace between *England* and *France* were proclaimed on the 28th of *November*. By this Treaty it was agreed, that *Cromwell* ſhould ſend 6000 Men to the Aſſiſtance of the *French* in the *Netherlands* againſt the *Spaniards*; that *Dunkirk* and *Mardyke* ſhould be inveſted by their united Forces, and, when taken, put into the Hands of the *Engliſh*; and that neither King *Charles*, or the Princes his Brothers, ſhould be ſuffered to reſide in *France*. This Alliance of *Cromwell*'s with *France* laid the Foundation of the *French* Greatneſs: Though it is obſerved, that *Cromwell* would not ſuffer the *French* King to call himſelf King of *France* in this Treaty, and obliged him to ſet his Name after his own, as Protector both of *France* and *England*.

Cromwell's third Parliament being choſen, met on the 17th of *September* 1656. He ſuffered none to enter the Houſe, who were not approved by his Council, and had obtained a Certificate to that Effect.

The Officers of the Army petitioned againſt his accepting the Title of King; and threatened him, if he complied with the Commons, who were about to make him an Offer of the Crown.

The Protector, determining to revive the old Conſtitution, iſſued Writs at this Time to ſeveral Perſons, to the Number of Sixty, to give their Attendance at *Weſtminſter*, and compoſe a Houſe of Lords.

And

And they met accordingly; and when the Commons ſhewed ſome Diſguſt at this Proceeding, he ſwore they were and ſhould be Lords: many of them conſiſted of the meaneſt of the People, who had raiſed themſelves in the Army. The Protector finding the Commons ſtill averſe to his new Scheme of Government, ſent for them up to the Houſe of Lords, and reproached them for their ſeditious, ungrateful Behaviour, and then thought fit to diſſolve this his laſt Parliament. Soon after which a Pamphlet was publiſhed, ſaid to be written by Colonel *Titus*, intitled, *Killing no Murder*; which gave *Cromwell* great Uneaſineſs, apprehending a Deſign to aſſaſſinate him.

Dunkirk ſurrendring to the French at this Time, was put into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, as had been agreed on. And now *Cromwell* being taken ill of a Fever at *Hampton-Court*, returned to *Whitehall*, where he died on the 3d of *September*, 1658, in the 60th Year of his Age, having enjoyed the Title of Protector four Years, eight Months, and eighteen Days.

Sept. 4. 1658.] *Richard Cromwell*, the late Protector's eldeſt Son, was proclaimed Lord Protector on the Death of his Father; and called a Parliament after the ancient Form, ſummoning his Father's Houſe of Peers to meet, as well as the Commons, on the 27th of *January*; but they had not ſat three Months before ſome of his pretended Friends perſuaded him to diſſolve them; at which Time *Richard*'s Authority may be ſaid to expire.

May 7, 1659.] For the Rump immediately reſumed the Government, *Lenthall* the Speaker, and ſeveral of the Members of the Long Parliament, met in the Houſe of Commons, to the Number of about 41; and ſeveral of the Members, who were excluded in the Year 1648, attempting to enter with them, were ſtopped. This Remnant of a Parliament voted, that the Speaker ſhould have the Offices of General and Admiral, and that all Commiſſions ſhould be granted in his Name. Then they voted, that an Engagement ſhould be taken, whereby every Perſon renounced the Title of *Charles Stuart*, and the whole Line of *Stuarts*, and every other ſingle Perſon pretending to the Government; and declared, that he would be faithful to the Commonwealth without a King, ſingle Perſon, and Houſe of Peers; but their Authority was of ſhort Duration.

Octob. 13.] *Lambert* met the Speaker going to the Parliament-Houſe with his Life-Guards, diſmounted the Officer that commanded them, and turned the Speaker back with his Guards. Thus he depoſed the Rump, and with his Officers aſſumed Sovereign Power. They were but twenty-three in Number, moſt of them General Officers, who took upon them the Exerciſe of the Government, under the Title of *A Committee of Safety*. They proceeded to iſſue Commiſſions for raiſing Forces; and General *Lambert* marched Northward to oppoſe *Monk*, who was upon his March from *Scotland*. *Monk*, however, having conſulted his General Officers, marched forwards, and encamped at *Colſtream* near *Berwick*, where he continued about a Month; *Lambert* with his Forces, conſiſting of about 12,000 Men, lying at *Newcaſtle*.

In the mean Time, *Portſmouth* and the Fleet declared for the Parliament, and the Authority of the Committee of Safety expired. The Rump Parliament reſumed the Government again: General *Fairfax* at the ſame Time declared for a free Parliament, and being joined by great Numbers of Gentlemen at *Marſton-Moor*, *Lambert*'s Forces at *Newcaſtle* deſerted him, and joined *Fairfax*, who took Poſſeſſion of *York*, and kept a Correſpondence with *Monk*, who continued his March to *London*, and took up his Quarters in *Whitehall*.

The ſecluded Members thereupon aſſembled, and took their Places in the Houſe, and voted *Monk* General of the Forces in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; ſtill *Monk* continued to proteſt, that he would oppoſe, to the utmoſt, the ſetting up of *Charles Stuart*, a ſingle Perſon, and a Houſe of Peers. The Parliament proceeded to paſs an Act for putting the Militia into the Hands of Perſons of Quality; but by it every Officer was obliged to declare, that the War undertaken by the Parliament againſt the late King was juſt and lawful. Then they paſſed an Act, *March* 16, 1659, for diſſolving the Parliament, after it had continued in ſeveral Forms nineteen Years, and ſummoned a Convention; having firſt conſtituted a *Council of State*, conſiſting of thirty-one Perſons, among whom were General *Monk*, *Arthur Anneſley* the Preſident, Lord *Fairfax*, and Sir *Anthony Aſhley Cooper*.

The Council of State took upon them the Adminiſtration of the Government, and iſſued ſeveral Proclamations for the Preſervation of the Public Peace, *&c.*

April 25, 1660.] The Convention Parliament being aſſembled, Sir *John Greenvile* (or *Granville*) delivered his Majeſty's Letters and Declaration to the two Houſes, and to the General and Admiral, which were read in Parliament: Whereupon they voted that the Government ought to be by King, Lords, and Commons; and they voted 50,000 *l.* for his Majeſty's preſent Occaſions. And the King was ſolemnly proclaimed, at which both Houſes aſſiſted in *London* and *Weſtminſter*. Of which the King receiving Advice, left the *Hague*, and embarking for *England*, arrived at *Dover* the 24th of *May*, where he was met by General *Monk*.

May 29, 1660.] The 29th of *May* being his Majeſty's Birth-Day, he made a Triumphant Entry into the City of *London*. Soon after which, the Regicides were brought to their Trials at the *Old-Baily*, of whom twenty-nine were tried and convicted, but only ten were executed. And an Order of both Houſes was made for hanging the Carcaſes of *Oliver Cromwell*, *John Bradſhaw*, *Henry Ireton*, and *Thomas Pride*, upon the Gallows at *Tyburn*, and afterwards burying them under the Gallows.

Dec. 29.] The Convention Parliament paſſed ſeveral Acts for increaſing the King's Revenue; and amongſt them, an Act for eſtabliſhing a Poſt-Office, *&c.* The Revenue ſettled upon the Crown at this Time was twelve hundred thouſand Pounds *per Annum*, which was to defray the Charge of the Navy, Guards, and Garriſons, and the whole Expences of the Government; for which Purpoſes *Cromwell* had levied annually three Times that Sum by his own Authority.

All

All Arts and Sciences began to revive and flouriſh at the Reſtoration, and the *Engliſh* Tongue was exceedingly improved and refined. The Royal Society was founded by the King's Letters Patent, for the Improvement of Philoſophy, Mathematics, Phyſic, and all uſeful Knowledge.

An Inſurrection of the Fifth-Monarchy Men in the City happened at this Time, of which *Venner*, a Wine-Cooper, was the Leader, and did ſome Miſchief, but was ſoon ſuppreſſed; and *Venner*, *Hodgſkins*, and two or three more of the Ring-leaders were executed for it.

May 8, 1661.] The King meeting his firſt Parliament, acquainted them with his Intention to marry the Infanta of *Portugal*, which was approved of by both Houſes.

Epiſcopacy was at this Time reſtored in *Scotland*, and by an Order of both Houſes of Parliament, the ſolemn League and Covenant was burnt in *London* and *Weſtminſter*, the 22d Inſtant, by the Hands of the common Hangman; and the Biſhops took their Places again in the *Engliſh* Houſe of Lords.

May 21, 1662.] The Marriage between King *Charles* and the Infanta of *Portugal* was ſolemnized by Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, Biſhop of *London*, at *Portſmouth*, whither his Majeſty went to meet her; ſhe was then about twenty-four Years of Age.

Beſides *Tangier* on the Coaſt of *Barbary* and the Iſland of *Bombay* in the *Eaſt-Indies*; the King received with the Queen two Millions of Croiſadoes; in Conſideration whereof, ſhe had a Jointure of 30,000*l.* *per Annum* ſettled upon her.

Sir *Henry Vane*, having been convicted of High-Treaſon, in keeping King *Charles* II. out of the Poſſeſſion of the Government, and levying War againſt his Majeſty, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* the 14th of *June*. And, on St. *Bartholomew*'s Day, the Act of Uniformity taking Place, 2000 Diſſenting Miniſters loſt their Preferments.

Oct. 17, 1662.] About this Time the King ſold *Dunkirk* for five hundred thouſand Pounds; the Council were unanimous for delivering it up, on Account of the great Expence it would be to the Nation, to repair the Fortifications, and maintain a Garriſon ſufficient to defend it, againſt the Power of *France*.

The Commons enquiring into the King's Revenue, ariſing by Cuſtoms, Exciſe, Crown-Lands, Chimney-money, the Poſt-Office, Firſt Fruits and Tenths, the Coinage, Alienation-Office, *&c.* found they did not all raiſe Eleven hundred thouſand Pounds *per Annum*.

The *Dutch* incroaching on our Trade at this Time, both Houſes reſolved, that the *Dutch*, by invading the Rights of the *Engliſh*, in *India*, *Africa*, and elſewhere, were the greateſt Obſtruction to our Foreign Trade, and addreſſed his Majeſty to take ſome ſpeedy and effectual Courſe for Redreſs thereof; aſſuring him, that they would, with their Lives and Fortunes, aſſiſt his Majeſty againſt all Oppoſition whatſoever.

Dec. 24, 1664.] A Comet or Blazing Star appeared.

The Clergy, obſerving that the Crown expected more from them in Proportion than from the Laity, were, by their own Conſents given in Convocation, taxed with the Laity, by which they loſt much of their Influence, and are now ſeldom ſuffered to meet.

The *Engliſh*, commanded by the Duke of *York*, obtained a great Victory at Sea over the *Dutch*, off of *Harwich*; taking eighteen capital Ships, and deſtroying fourteen more. Admiral *Opdam*, who engaged the Duke, was blown up by his Side with all his Crew; the *Engliſh* loſt only one Ship.

The King and Court removing to *Saliſbury* at this Time, on Account of the Plague; left the Care of the City to the Duke of *Albemarle*, who did great Service in relieving the Sick, and giving his Orders to prevent the Spreading of the Infection. Archbiſhop *Sheldon* alſo remained in Town, and performed many ſignal Charities in the Time of this Calamity; which carried off 68,596 of the Inhabitants within the Bills of Mortality.

Oct. 13, 1665.] The Commons voted, that the Thanks of that Houſe be given to the Univerſity of *Oxford*, for their eminent Loyalty during the late Rebellion.

July 25, 1666.] The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets engaged again, and the *Engliſh* gained a complete Victory, deſtroying above twenty *Dutch* Men of War, and driving the reſt into their Harbours. In this Action the *Dutch* loſt four of their Admirals, beſides 4000 inferior Officers and Seamen; and the Loſs on the *Engliſh* Side was ſaid to be inconſiderable.

Sept. 2.] And now a third Calamity was added to thoſe of War and Peſtilence; a Fire broke out in *London*, near the Place where the Monument now ſtands, which deſtroyed, in the Space of four Days, eighty-nine Churches, among which were the Cathedral of St. *Paul's*, the City-Gates, the Exchange, Cuſtom houſe, Guild-hall, *Sion*-College, and many public Structures, Hoſpitals, Schools, and Libraries, a vaſt Number of ſtately Edifices, 13,200 Dwelling-houſes, and 400 Streets.

The Ruins of the City, were 436 Acres, extending from the *Tower* along the *Thames* Side to the *Temple* Church, and from the North-Eaſt Gate, along the City Wall to *Holborn*-Bridge.

About the ſame Time, the *Preſbyterians* in *Scotland* roſe in Rebellion, and aſſembled a Body of 1500 Men at *Pentland-Hill*, led by their Teachers; but were defeated by the King's Troops, and 500 of them killed in the Action.

June 11, 1667.] A Treaty of Peace being almoſt brought to a Concluſion at *Breda*, the *Dutch* ſailed up the *Medway*, as far as *Chatham*, and burnt the *Royal Oak*, the *Royal London*, and the *Great James*, with ſeveral other *Engliſh* Men of War, and retired with the Loſs only of two of their Ships, which ran a-ground and were burnt by themſelves. And a few Days after Advice came, that the Peace was actually concluded at *Breda*. In the mean Time, Mr. *Edward Seymour*, in the Name of the Commons, impeached *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon* of High-Treaſon, &c. at the Bar of the Houſe of Lords; and an Act paſſed ſoon after for his Baniſhment.

A

A Treaty being concluded between *Great Britain* and the *States-General*, for the Preſervation of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, *Sweden* acceded to it, from whence it obtained the Name of the *Triple League*.

July 9, 1669.] The New Theatre at *Oxford*, being the Benefaction of Archbiſhop *Sheldon*, was opened.

Sept. 28.] The *Royal-Exchange* being rebuilt, was opened. Both Houſes preſented his Majeſty with an Addreſs of Thanks in the *Banqueting-houſe*, for iſſuing his Proclamation for ſuppreſſing Conventicles, and deſired the Continuance of his Care in that Point: And his Majeſty gave the Royal Aſſent to a Bill, to prevent and ſuppreſs ſeditious Conventicles. A Cabinet-Council was conſtituted at this Time, conſiſting of five Lords, *viz.* the Dukes of *Buckingham* and *Lauderdale*; the Lord *Clifford*, the Earl of *Arlington*, and the Lord *Aſhley*, afterwards Earl of *Shafteſbury*; which obtained the Name of the Cabal. They were generally thought to be Penſioners to *France*, and to have adviſed the King to enter into an Alliance with that Crown; from whence they ſuggeſted he might be furniſhed with Money without applying to the Parliament, which daily incroached on his Prerogative.

May 9, 1671.] That daring Villain, *Blood*, and his Confederates, attempting to ſteal the Crown out of the *Tower*, was apprehended, but pardoned, though he confeſſed he was guilty alſo of ſeizing the Duke of *Ormond* in his Coach, with a deſign to hang him at *Tyburn*, and of ſeveral Attempts to murder his Majeſty. He had alſo a Revenue of 500*l. per Annum*, ſettled on him by the King, and appeared to have a good Intereſt at Court afterwards.

The King, having ſhut up the *Exchequer* by the Advice of the Cabal, publiſhed a Declaration, with his Reaſons for ſuſpending Payment till the laſt Day of *December*. And, about the ſame Time, a Declaration of Indulgence was publiſhed, for ſuſpending the Penal Laws againſt *Diſſenters*.

April, 1672.] The *Dutch* behaving with a great deal of Inſolence both to *England* and *France*, a Declaration of War was publiſhed againſt the *States-General*. And 6000 of the *Britiſh* Troops joined the *French* Army, being commanded by the Duke of *Monmouth*, who aſſiſted in taking ſeveral Towns from the *Dutch*, and was before *Utrecht*, when that City ſurrendered to the *French* King; but the *Engliſh* made the greateſt Efforts by Sea, where the *Dutch* were defeated, and purſued by the Duke of *York* to their own Coaſts; but the brave Earl of *Sandwich*, Admiral of the Blue, had the Misfortune to be blown up, and periſhed with moſt of the Ship's Company. In the mean Time, the *French* poſſeſſed themſelves of the Provinces of *Utrecht*, *Gelderland*, and *Overyſſel*.

July, 1672.] The *Dutch* found themſelves under the Neceſſity of advancing the Prince of *Orange* to the Office of Stadtholder, and Captain-General, in which being oppoſed by the Penſioner *De Witt*, who had long governed the Affairs of the *United Provinces*, with his Brother *Ruart Van Putten*, they were both torn in Pieces by the Mob.

Auguſt 16, 1672.] A Proclamation was iſſued about this Time, for making his Majeſty's Farthings and Halfpence current, and prohibiting thoſe made by private Perſons to be paid or received in Trade.

The *Engliſh*, this Year, took the Iſland of *Tobago*, in the *Weſt-Indies*, from the *Dutch*.

Feb. 1673.] Writs under the Broad Seal having been iſſued during the Receſs, for electing Members to fill up the Houſe of Commons, in vacant Places, the Commons voted thoſe Writs to be irregular, and expelled the Members who had been elected upon them. The Commons alſo addreſſed his Majeſty to revoke his Declaration of Indulgence to *Diſſenters*, and to permit the Laws to have their free Courſe. And he thereupon promiſed to retract his Declaration, aſſuring them, that what he had done, in that Particular, ſhould not for the future be drawn into Example or Conſequence.

March 29, 1673.] The Royal Aſſent was given to the Teſt Act, which required all Officers, Civil and Military, to receive the Sacrament according to the Church of *England*, and make a Declaration againſt Tranſubſtantiation.

May 6, 1673.] The Iſland of St. *Helena* in *Africa* was retaken from the *Dutch*, this Year, by Captain *Munday*, with three *Dutch Eaſt-India* Ships.

Prince *Rupert*, commanding the grand Fleet at this Time, gained a third Victory over the *Dutch*; but the *French* Squadron ſtanding Neuter the latter Part of the Day, it was not ſo complete as it might have been.

The Parliament meeting, the Commons addreſſed his Majeſty againſt the Duke of *York*'s marrying the Princeſs of *Modena*, or any other Perſon not of the *Proteſtant* Religion: However (*June* 21.) the Princeſs of *Modena*, landing at *Dover*, was met by the Duke of *York*, and married to him that Evening by Dr. *Crew*, Biſhop of *Oxford*.

The Commons reſolved, about this Time, that the keeping any Standing Forces, other than the Militia, in this Nation, was a Grievance. That according to Law, the King ought to have no Guards, but the Gentlemen Penſioners, and the Yeomen of the Guard, and that it was impoſſible effectually to deliver this Nation from a Standing Army, till the Life-Guards were pulled up by the Roots.

Feb. 28, 1673.] A Peace being concluded with *Holland*, the *Dutch* thereby agreed to ſtrike to the *Engliſh* in the *Britiſh* Seas, and to ſettle the Commerce with the *Indies*; and agreed to pay the King of *England* 800,000 Patacoons, amounting to near two hundred thouſand Pounds, in Lieu of the Claims his Majeſty had on them, excluſive of thoſe relating to *India*. There were found, about this Time, under a Pair of Stairs in the *Tower*, two Bodies (ſuppoſed to be thoſe of *Edward* V. and his Brother *Richard*, murdered by their Uncle *Richard* III. *Anno* 1483.) which were interred in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*.

October 14, 1675.] The Commons proceeded to reſolve not to grant any Supply to his Majeſty, for the taking off the Anticipations that were upon his Revenue; and drew up a Teſt to be taken by

by the reſpective Members, diſclaiming the Receiving any Bribe or Penſion from the Court, for giving their Vote in any Matter whatſoever.

Sept. 6, 1678.] In the mean Time, Dr. *Tongue* and *Titus Oates* drew up a Narrative of a popiſh Plot, to murder the King and deſtroy the Proteſtants, and made Oath of the Truth of their Narrative before Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, a Juſtice of the Peace in St. *Martin's in the Fields*. And the Juſtice, having been miſſing from his Houſe a little after the Narrative was ſworn, was found dead, with his Sword run through his Body, in a field between *London* and *Hampſtead*; and the Coroner's Inqueſt gave in their Verdict, that he was ſtrangled and murdered. The Commons thereupon reſolved, that there was a helliſh Plot of the Papiſts to aſſaſſinate the King, and ſubvert the eſtabliſhed Religion and Government. And what confirmed People in the Belief of this Plot (*Nov.* 27.) was, that *Edward Coleman*, Eſq; Secretary to the Dutcheſs of *York*, was about the ſaid Time convicted of High Treaſon, in carrying on a Correſpondence with *Le Chaiſe*, the *French* King's Confeſſor, in order to ſubvert the eſtabliſhed Religion. Soon after an act was paſſed for diſabling Papiſts to ſit in either Houſe of Parliament; and *Oates* and his Friend *Bedloe* proceeded to charge the Queen with being concerned in the Plot.

And now this Parliament having ſat eighteeen Years, and uſually called the *Long Parliament*, was diſſolved, and another called. About the ſame Time, *Robert Green*, *Henry Berry*, and *Lawrence Hill*, were convicted of the Murder of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, and executed the 21ſt of *February*; but denied the Fact to the laſt; and it appeared afterwards that they were innocent.

The new Parliament meeting on the 6th of *March*, 1678, the Commons choſe *Edward Seymour*, Eſq; for their Speaker; but the King refuſed to approve him, and the Commons inſiſting on their Choice, the Parliament was prorogued, and meeting again on the 5th of *March*, choſe Serjeant *Gregory* their Speaker, who was approved. The Commons, in the Beginning of this Seſſion, reſolved, That the Duke of *York* being a Papiſt, the Hopes of his ſucceeding to the Crown had given the greateſt Countenance and Encouragement to the preſent Conſpiracies of the Papiſts againſt the King and Proteſtant Religion; and ordered the Lord *Ruſſel* to carry up the ſaid Vote to the Lords for their Concurrence: Whereupon (*March* 30, 1679) the King came to the Houſe, and offered to put any Reſtrictions on his Succeſſor, or to conſent to whatever Laws they ſhould propoſe for the Security of the Proteſtant Religion, but the altering the Succeſſion.

The King offered to limit the Authority of a popiſh Succeſſor, ſo that no Papiſt ſhould ſit in either Houſe of Parliament; that none of the Privy-Council, or Judges, ſhould be put in, or diſplaced, but by Authority of Parliament; that none but Proteſtants ſhould be Juſtices of Peace, Lord Lieutenants, Deputy Lieutenants, or Officers of the Navy, during the Reign of a popiſh Succeſſor, and that none of theſe Officers ſhould be put out, or removed, but by Parliament; and

and offered to conſent to any other Limitations, ſo as the Right of Succeſſion was not defeated.

The Commons of *England*, notwithſtanding the King's Conceſſions, ordered a bill to be brought in, to diſable the Duke of *York* to ſucceed to the Crown.

The Preſbyterians of *Scotland* appeared ſo furious at this Time, that they murdered Dr. *Sharp*, the Archbiſhop of St. *Andrew*'s, in his Coach.

Five Jeſuits being convicted at the *Old Baily* of High Treaſon, in conſpiring to aſſaſſinate the King, and ſubvert the Government, were executed at *Tyburn* the 21ſt, profeſſing their Innocence to the laſt.

The Preſbyterians of *Scotland* raiſing a Rebellion about this Time, the Duke of *Monmouth* defeated them at *Bothwell* Bridge, and among the Priſoners, took ſeveral of the Murderers of the Archbiſhop of St. *Andrew*'s, who were hanged afterwards.

Duels being very frequent in *England* at this Time, a Proclamation was publiſhed, wherein his Majeſty declared no perſon ſhould be pardoned, who killed another in a duel.

June 1680.] His Majeſty publiſhed a Declaration alſo, ſetting forth, that he was never married to the Duke of *Monmouth*'s Mother, or any other Woman, but Queen *Katharine*. This was done upon an Opinion prevailing at this Time, that the King was really married to the Duke's Mother, and that therefore he ought to ſucceed to the Crown before the Duke of *York*.

The City of *Weſtminſter*, and other Towns, having addreſſed his Majeſty, declaring their Abhorrence of the late tumultuous Petitions for calling a Parliament, (*October* 27.) the commons reſolved, that it is the undoubted Right of the Subject to petition for the calling of a Parliament, and that to traduce ſuch Petitions, as tumultuous and ſeditious, was to contribute to the deſign of altering the Conſtitution. And a Bill was brought in again, for diſabling *James* Duke of *York* to inherit the Crown: Whereupon the King ſent a meſſage to the Commons, ſhewing his Readineſs to concur in any Meaſures to ſecure them againſt Popery, but the Altering the Succeſſion: However, the Act for diſabling the Duke of *York* to ſucceed to the Crown, ſoon after paſſed that Houſe, and was carried up to the Lords by the Lord *Ruſſel*; but it was thrown out of that Houſe, at the ſecond Reading, by a Majority of thirty Voices, the King being at that Time preſent in the Houſe.

Dec.] The Lord *Stafford*, being convicted of the Popiſh Plot, was beheaded the 29th: The Lord *Ruſſel*, and ſome other zealous People, queſtioning the King's Power to remit the Hanging, Drawing, and Quartering him, *Bethel* and *Corniſh*, the Sheriffs of *London* and *Middleſex*, applied themſelves to the Commons for their Direction; who very magiſterially declared, they were content the Lord *Stafford* ſhould be beheaded only. Then the Commons reſolved, that no Member ſhould accept any Place without the Leave of the Houſe. They reſolved alſo, that, until a Bill ſhould be paſſed for excluding the

the Duke of *York*, they could not give any ſupply without Danger to his Majeſty, and extreme Hazard of the Proteſtant Religion.

They reſolved, That whoever ſhould lend the King any Money, upon any Branch of his Revenue, or buy any Tally of Anticipation, ſhould be judged a Hinderer of the Sitting of Parliament, and be reſponſible for the ſame in Parliament.

March 21.] The next Parliament met at *Oxford*, where the following Expedients were propoſed inſtead of the Bill of Excluſion, *viz.* That the whole Government, upon the Death of his preſent Majeſty, ſhould be veſted in a Regent, who ſhould be the Princeſs of *Orange*; and if ſhe died without Iſſue, then the Princeſs *Anne* ſhould be Regent; but if the Duke of *York* ſhould have a Son educated a Proteſtant, then the Regency ſhould laſt no longer than his Minority; and that the Regents ſhould govern in the Name of their Father while he lived, but that he ſhould be obliged to reſide five hundred Miles from the *Britiſh* Dominions: And if the Duke ſhould return to theſe Kingdoms, the Crown ſhould immediately devolve on the then Regent, and the Duke and his Adherents be deemed guilty of High Treaſon.

March 28, 1681.] The Bill of Excluſion, however, was brought in again, and read the firſt Time, and ordered a ſecond Reading: Whereupon the King came to the Houſe of Lords, and having ſent for the Commons, he told them, he obſerved ſuch Heats among them, and ſuch Differences between the two Houſes, that he thought fit to diſſolve the Parliament; after which he immediately ſet out for *Windſor*.

Stephen Colledge was ſoon after committed to the *Tower* for High Treaſon, in conſpiring to make an Inſurrection at *Oxford*, when the Parliament was there; and being convicted of High Treaſon, was executed at *Oxford* the 31ſt of *Auguſt*.

The King publiſhed an Order of Council, for the Entertainment and Subſiſtance of the *French Proteſtants*, who fled hither to avoid the Perſecution of their Grand Monarch; for which the *French* Church in *London* returned his Majeſty their Thanks.

Nov. 24.] An Indictment for High Treaſon was preferred againſt the Earl of *Shaftesbury* at the *Old Bailey*, for framing an Aſſociation to exclude the Duke of *York* by Force, to deſtroy the King's Guards, and compel his Majeſty to ſubmit to ſuch Terms as the Conſpirators ſhould impoſe upon him.

Addreſſes arrived from all Parts of the Kingdom, expreſſing their Abhorrence of the Earl of *Shaftesbury*'s Aſſociation.

Feb. 3.] *Thomas Thynne*, Eſq; was ſhot in his Coach in *Pall-mall*, by ſome Aſſaſſins hired for that Purpoſe by Count *Koningſmark*, who rivaled him in his Miſtreſs.

The Duke of *York*, being adviſed by his Majeſty to retire, embarked on Board the *Glouceſter* Frigate for *Scotland*; and the 5th, the *Glouceſter* ſtruck on the Sands called the *Lemon and Oar*, about ſixteen Leagues from the Mouth of the *Humber*; and the Ship was loſt, with moſt of the Crew and Paſſengers, as was reported; only the Duke, and ſome few that he took with him in the Pinnace, were ſaved;

ſaved; among whom was Mr. *Churchill*, afterwards Duke of *Marlborough*; for whoſe Preſervation the Duke of *York* was extremely ſolicitous.

June 26, 1682.] The Sheriffs of *London*, *Pilkington* and *Shute*, continuing the Poll for new Sheriffs in a riotous Manner, after the Common-Hall was adjourned by the Lord Mayor, were committed to the *Tower*, but afterwards admitted to Bail.

Several other Perſons were apprehended for a Riot on the 5th of *November*, and ſentenced to ſtand in the Pillory, and pay a Fine to the King.

March 22.] The King and the Duke of *York* being at *Newmarket*, a Fire broke out, which conſumed Half the Town, and occaſioned their Return to *London* ſooner than they intended; Whereby they eſcaped being aſſaſſinated at the *Rye-Houſe*, in their Return, by *Rumbold* and the reſt of the republican Conſpirators.

Mr. *Papillon* and Mr. *Dubois*, having ſtood Candidates for Sheriffs, cauſed Sir *William Pritchard*, the Lord-Mayor, who adjourned the Poll, Sheriff *North*, and ſeveral other Aldermen, to be arreſted and detained till one the next Morning: Whereupon the Lieutenancy raiſed the Militia, and the Lord-Mayor and the reſt were releaſed.

Pilkington and *Shute*, the late Sheriffs, the Lord *Grey* of *Werk*, Alderman *Corniſh*, and ſeveral of the principal Rioters, were tried at *Guildhall*, for continuing the Poll for Sheriffs after the Common Hall was adjourned, and for aſſaulting the Lord-Mayor. They were convicted and fined, *Pilkington* 500*l.* *Shute* 1000 Marks, the Lord *Grey*, *Bethel*, and *Corniſh*, 1000 Marks, and the reſt in leſſer Sums.

The Common-Council of *London* diſclaimed their being concerned in the arreſting the Lord-Mayor: However, the Court of *King's-Bench* gave Judgment againſt the City, in the *Quo Warranto* brought againſt their Charter.

About this Time the Plot or Conſpiracy, to aſſaſſinate his Majeſty at the *Rye Houſe* in *Hertfordſhire*, was diſcovered.

A Proclamation was publiſhed for apprehending the Duke of *Monmouth*, *Ford*, Lord *Grey* of *Werk*, Sir *Thomas Armſtrong*, and *Robert Ferguſon*, who were fled from Juſtice; and 500*l.* was offered for apprehending any of them.

The Lord *Howard* of *Eſcrick*, one of the Conſpirators, came in and informed the Government, that the Earl of *Eſſex*, the Lord *Ruſſel*, and others, were concerned in the Conſpiracy; whereupon they were apprehended.

The City of *London* made their Submiſſion to the King at *Windſor*, and complied with the Regulations he was pleaſed to preſcribe them; the principal whereof were, That if the King did not approve of the Lord-Mayor, Sheriffs, or other Officers of the City, he might nominate others.

1683.] The Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council of *London*, congratulated his Majeſty and the Duke of *York*, upon the Diſcovery of the *Rye-Houſe* Plot; and Addreſſes came from all Parts of the Kingdom to the ſame Effect.

William

William Lord *Ruſſel* was tried and convicted of High-Treaſon, in conſpiring the Death of the King, and to that End conſulting and concluding with other Traitors to raiſe a Rebellion, and to ſeize and deſtroy the King's Guards. *William Hone* and *John Rouſe* were alſo convicted, and, with *Walcot* and the Lord *Ruſſel*, received Sentence of Death the 14th of *July*.

The Earl of *Eſſex*'s Throat was cut in the *Tower* on the 21ſt of *July*: And the Lord *Ruſſel* was beheaded in *Lincoln's-Inn-Fields*. In a Paper he left behind him, he acknowledged he had ſeveral Times heard the Seizing the King's Guards propoſed, but ſaid, he never conſented to it.

The ſame Day a Decree of the Univerſity of *Oxford* paſſed in Convocation againſt the Doctrine of Reſiſtance.

The Princeſs *Anne* was married to Prince *George* of *Denmark*, at St. *James's*, on the 28th of *July*.

Sept. 12.] The Siege of *Vienna* was raiſed by the King of *Poland* and the Duke of *Lorrain*, before which City the *Turks* are ſaid to have loſt 70,000 Men.

Oct. 4.] The *Judgment* in the Caſe of the *Quo Warranto* being entered againſt the City of *London*, his Majeſty granted a Commiſſion to Sir *William Pritchard* the preſent Lord-Mayor; and Commiſſions to the Sheriffs, *Daniel* and *Daſhwood*, to exerciſe their reſpective Offices during Pleaſure.

The King ſent Commiſſions into the City to ſixteen of the antient loyal Aldermen, and eight new ones, to act as Aldermen in the ſeveral Wards.

Algernoon Sidney, Eſq; was arraigned at the *King's-Bench* Bar for High Treaſon, in conſpiring the Death of his Majeſty, and conſulting with ſeveral other Traytors how to compaſs it; but more particularly for contriving a treaſonable Libel, wherein he aſſerts all Power to be originally in the People, and delagated by them to the Parliament, to whom the King was ſubject, and might be called to Account.

He was brought to his Tryal, and being convicted of High Treaſon, was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* on the 21ſt, glorying that he died for the good old Cauſe, in which he had been engaged from his Youth.

The Duke of *Monmouth*, ſubmitting himſelf, was admitted to his Majeſty's Preſence; and ſigned a Paper, acknowledging his being concerned in the late Conſpiracy, excépt that Part of it againſt the King's Life; and obtained his Pardon: But relapſing again, and having the Paper he had ſigned ſhould be returned him, he was baniſhed the Court, and went over to *Holland*.

John Hampden, Eſq; being convicted of a Miſdemeanor, in conſpiring and confederating with other Perſons to make an Inſurrection, was fined 40,000 *l.* and obliged to give Security for his good Behaviour during Life.

About the Beginning of *December* begun a very hard Froſt, which continued to the 5th of *February*, without Intermiſſion, inſomuch that Coaches ran upon the *Thames* from the *Temple* to *Weſtminſter* in *Hilary* Term.

The

The Duke of *York* having brought an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* againſt *John Dutton*, Eſq; the Defendant was convicted of ſpeaking the following Words, *viz. The Duke of* York *is a* Papiſt, *and I will be hanged at my own Door, before ſuch a damned* Popiſh *Raſcal ſhall inherit the Crown*; and the Jury gave the Duke 10,000*l.* Damages.

The Lord Chief Juſtice *Jefferies*, having perſuaded the City of *Lincoln*, and ſeveral other Corporations, to ſurrender their Charters, waited on his Majeſty with them at *Wincheſter*, and received an Aſſurance, that they ſhould be renewed with Advantage.

Sir *William Pritchard*, the late Lord-Mayor, having brought his Action againſt *Thomas Papillon*, for arreſting and detaining him in Priſon, having no juſt or probable Cauſe of Action, the Jury gave 10,000*l.* Damages.

Dec. 12, 1684.] Twenty-five Corporations in *Cornwall*, and ſix in *Devon*, having ſurrendered their Charters, they were preſented to his Majeſty by the Earl of *Bath*.

King *Charles* II. died at *Whitehall* on the 5th of *Feb.* 1684-5, in the 55th Year of his Age, and 37th of his Reign, about 25 Years after his Reſtoration, and was buried in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*. He had but one Wife, *Katharine*, Infanta of *Portugal*, who ſurvived him many Years. He left no Iſſue by her, but his natural Children were numerous, from whom the Dukes of *Monmouth*, *Cleveland*, *Grafton*, *Richmond*, *Northumberland*, and *St. Alban*'s, deſcended.

Feb. 5, 1684-5.] *James* II. the third but only ſurviving Son of King *Charles* I. and Brother and Heir to King *Charles* II. ſucceeded to the Crown; and went publickly to Maſs at St. *James*'s Chapel three Days after his Acceſſion. He alſo publiſhed two Papers, taken out of the late King's ſtrong Box, to manifeſt he died a *Papiſt*; that the late Duke of *Bucks*, who knew the King well, was of Opinion he died a *Deiſt*.

1685.] The Parliament of *England* met on the 19th of *May*, when the King aſſured them, that he was determined to protect the Church of *England*, and maintain the Liberties and Properties of his People. He acquainted them alſo, that *Argyle* was landed in *Scotland*, and raiſing a Rebellion there; whereupon both Houſes reſolved to aſſiſt his Majeſty.

The King afterwards ſent a Meſſage to both Houſes, acquainting them, that the Duke of *Monmouth* was landed at *Lime* in *Dorſetſhire*. Whereupon they reſolved to ſtand by him with their Lives and Fortunes, againſt the Duke, and all other Rebels and Traitors; and paſſed a Bill for attainting the Duke of High Treaſon.

The Earl of *Argyle*'s Forces were diſperſed, and himſelf made Priſoner on the 17th of *June*.

The Earl of *Argyle* was beheaded on the 30th of *June* at *Edinburgh*, upon a former Sentence paſſed upon him for High Treaſon.

In the mean Time the Duke of *Monmouth*, having increaſed his Forces to 3000 Men, marched to *Taunton Dean*, and cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King.

July 6.] The Duke of *Monmouth* was defeated by the Earl of *Feverſham* and Lord *Churchill*, at *Sedgemore* near *Bridgwater*; and being taken Priſoner, was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* on the 15th of *July*; and a great many of his Followers were condemned and executed in the Weſt, by Judge *Jefferies* and his Aſſociates.

Henry Cornish, Eſq; Alderman of *London*, being tried at the *Old Bailey* for High Treaſon, and convicted, was hanged and quartered in *Cheapſide* on the 19th of *October*.

The Parliament meeting on the 9th of *November*, the King made a Speech to both Houſe; wherein he told them, that he had employed ſome Officers who were not qualified according to the Teſt-Act, of whoſe unqueſtionable Loyalty he was ſatisfied, and hoped this would breed no Difference between him and his People. The Commons thereupon, in their Addreſs to his Majeſty, offered to indemnify the Recuſant Officers for what was paſſed; but intimated their Deſire that his Majeſty would not continue any Recuſants in Office for the Future.

The King ſent a Letter to the Archbiſhop, (Dr. *Sancroft*) on the 5th of *March*, to prohibit the Clergy to preach on controverſial Points, the Errors of Popery being the uſual Subject in moſt Pulpits. Some Judges were turned out about the ſame Time for declaring againſt the Diſpenſing Power.

March 14, 1686.] A Letter was ſent by the King to the Biſhop of *London*, (Dr. *Compton*) to ſuſpend Dr. *John Sharp*, for ſome Reflections on Popery in his Sermons; and he ſoon after ordered his Army, to the Number of 15,000 Men, to encamp on *Hounſlow Heath*, where his Majeſty had a Pavilion erected, and a Popiſh Chapel, and ſpent Part of the Summer in his Camp.

Aug. 3.] A new Court, called the Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſion, being erected, the Biſhop of *London* was ſummoned by the Commiſſioners before them, when he tendered a Plea to the Juriſdiction of the Court: Whereupon he was ſuſpended from exerciſing his Epiſcopal Office.

Mr. *Samuel Johnſon*, once Chaplain to the late Lord *Ruſſel*, and who had been formerly convicted of writing a Libel, called, *Julian the Apoſtate*, was again convicted the laſt *Trinity* Term, of writing a Pamphlet, intitled, *An Addreſs to the* Engliſh Proteſtants *in King* James's *Army:* And was adjudged to ſtand three Times in the Pillory, to pay a Fine of 500 Marks, and to be whipped from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*.

And now the King thought fit to ſend the Earl of *Caſtlemain* Ambaſſador to the Pope, and proceeded to take the white Staff from the Earl of *Rocheſter*.

Feb. 6.] The Earl of *Tyrconnel*, a Papiſt, was made Lord Deputy of *Ireland*, in the Room of the Earl of *Clarendon*, who refuſed to enter into the King's Meaſures, as well as the Earl of *Rocheſter*.

A Letter alſo was ſent to the Univerſity of *Cambridge* to admit *Alban Francis*, a *Benedictine* Monk, to the Degree of Maſter of Arts, without adminiſtering the uſual Oath: Which the Univerſity refuſed.

April

April 4, 1687.] The next unpopular Step was the Publishing a Declaration, allowing Liberty of Conscience to all his Majesty's Subjects, suspending and dispensing with the Penal Laws and Tests, and even with the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, on Admission into Offices, civil and military.

April 9.] And the Vice-Chancellor and Senate of *Cambridge* were summoned to appear before the Lords Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Affairs in the Council-Chamber, on the 21st of *April*, to answer their Contempt, in not giving the Monk a Degree. About the same Time (*April* 11.) the King sent his Mandate to *Magdalen* College in *Oxon*, to elect Mr. *Anthony Farmer* their President.

April 28.] Sir *Richard Allibon*, a Papist, was made one of the Justices of the *King's Bench*; and Mr. Serjeant *Powell*, one of the Barons of the Exchequer.

May 27.] The Ecclesiastical Commission proceeded to pass Sentence of Deprivation against Dr. *John Peachall*, Vice-Chancellor of *Cambridge*, for his Contempt in not admitting Father *Francis* to a Degree, without taking the Oaths; and the Senate were repremanded, and ordered to send up Copies of their Statutes.

The Vice-President and Fellows of *Magdalen* College also were cited to appear before the Ecclesiastical Commissioners at *Whitehall* the 6th of *June*, to answer why they refused to comply with the King's Mandate, to elect Mr. *Farmer* their President, and proceeded to elect Mr. *John Hough*; and the Ecclesiastical Commissioners declared the Election of Mr. *Hough* void, and that Dr. *Aldworth* be suspended from being Vice-President, and Dr. *Fairfax* from his Fellowship, for their Contempt in not electing Mr. *Farmer*; but this Gentleman's Character appearing scandalous, (*Sept.* 4.) the King ordered them to chuse the Bishop of *Oxford*, (Dr. *Samuel Parker*) and threatened the Fellows of *Magdalen* College for their Contempt, in not electing him their President. And on the 16th of *November*, Sentence of Expulsion was pronounced against the Fellows, by Visitors appointed by his Majesty to visit that College; and by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners they were disabled to hold any Ecclesiastical Preferments.

April 27, 1688.] The King issued another Declaration for Liberty of Conscience, in which the former Declaration of the 4th of *April* 1687, was recited. Then he proposed to the Officers and Soldiers of his Army to sign a Writing, in which they were to engage, to the utmost of their Power, to procure the Penal Laws and Test to be repealed.

The first Regiment on which the Experiment was made, was the Earl of *Litchfield*'s *, to whom the Major having opened the Matter, and commanded all those that would not comply with his Majesty to lay down their Arms; to the King's great Surprize, who was present, the whole Regiment (except two Captains and some few Popish Soldiers) laid down their Arms.

* This brave Regiment is the Twelfth in Rank of the Foot Forces, and at present commanded by Lieutenant General *Napier*.

The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* [a], the Biſhops of St. *Aſaph* [b], *Ely* [c], *Chicheſter* [d], *Bath* and *Wells* [e], *Peterborough* [f], and *Briſtol* [g], ſigned a Petition to His Majeſty, to diſpenſe with their diſtributing and reading the Declaration for ſuſpending the Penal Laws; which being denominated a Libel, they were committed to the *Tower* on refuſing to put in Bail; but upon their Trials in *Weſtminſter Hall*, the Jury brought in their Verdict, that they were not Guilty: At which there were great Rejoicings, even in the King's Army.

Sir *Richard Holloway* and Sir *John Powell*, Juſtices of the *King's Bench*, were diſplaced, for giving their Opinions againſt the Court in Favour of the ſeven Biſhops.

A Thankſgiving for the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*, on the 10th of *June*, was obſerved in the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*.

The *French* King offered to ſend King *James* 30,000 Men, ſince his own Forces could not be depended on; but His Majeſty was adviſed to refuſe them.

The King receiving certain Intelligence, that the Preparations of the *Dutch* were intended againſt *England*, (*Sept.* 30.) the Biſhop of *London*'s Suſpenſion was taken off.

About the ſame Time the Prince of *Orange* publiſhed a Declaration, with the Reaſons of his intended Expedition to *England*, *viz.* to facilitate the Calling of a Free Parliament, and to enquire into the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*.

The King proceeded to reſtore the Charter of *London*. And having deſired the Advice of the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Biſhop of *London*, and their Brethren about Town, nine of the Biſhops attended His Majeſty with ten Articles or Propoſitions, as the beſt Means to reſtore his Affairs; the Chief of which were, That His Majeſty would ſuffer the Law to take its Courſe, and call a Parliament: Whereupon he diſſolved the Commiſſion for Cauſes Eccleſiaſtical, diſplaced the *Popiſh* Magiſtrates, and put *Proteſtants* in their Places.

October 12.] An Order was made for reſtoring *Magdalen* College to its Rights; and a Proclamation was publiſhed for reſtoring to Corporations their ancient Charters, Liberties, Rights, and Franchiſes.

The King demanding of the Biſhops, whether they invited over the Prince of *Orange*, as he ſuggeſted in his Declaration, ſome of them denied it; but, upon his demanding of them to ſign an Abhorrence of the Invaſion, they declined it. The Biſhops of *Scotland*, on the other Hand, were prevailed on to ſign an Abhorrence of the Invaſion.

The Prince of *Orange*, landing at *Torbay* on the 5th of *November*, 1688, arrived at *Exeter* the 8th; where an Aſſociation was ſigned by the Gentlemen, who joined the Prince of *Orange* at *Exeter*, to aſſiſt and defend his Highneſs: And the Duke of *Grafton*, the Lord *Churchill*, with ſeveral other Perſons of Quality, and a good Body of Troops,

a *Sancroft*. b *Lloyd*. c *Turner*. d *Lake*. e *Kenn*. f *White*. g *Trelawney*.

deſerted his Majeſty at *Saliſbury*: Whereupon the King returned to *Whitehall*, where he found the Princeſs *Anne* went away the Night before, after the Prince her Huſband. (*Dec.* 8.) the Queen and the young Prince were ſent over to *France*, and the King embarked for *France* himſelf, (*Dec.* 12.) About this Time the Nation was alarmed with an Account of a general Maſſacre intended throughout *England* by the *Iriſh* Troops; which is generally ſuppoſed to have been a Stratagem to create in People a Dread of *Popery*, and of King *James*'s Return.

The Mob demoliſhed and plundered ſeveral Maſs-houſes, and the Houſes of the *Roman Catholicks* in *London*, and particularly the *Spaniſh* Ambaſſador's. And the Lord Chancellor *Jefferies*, being taken in Diſguiſe at *Wapping*, was in Danger of being pulled to Pieces, if he had not been ſent Priſoner to the *Tower*; and there he died ſoon after.

Dec. 14.] The King being driven back by contrary Winds to *Feverſham*, was taken for a Jeſuit, and abuſed by the Rabble, but reſcued by ſome Gentlemen that knew him; and, by the Invitation of the Lords at *London*, the King returned to *Whitehall*, where he was received with the moſt joyful Acclamations of the People. But (*Dec.* 17.) the Prince of *Orange*'s Forces took Poſſeſſion of all the Poſts about *Whitehall* and St. *James*'s, and ſent an Order at Midnight for the King to remove from *Whitehall*; which his Majeſty ſubmitted to, and went to *Rocheſter* under a *Dutch* Guard, where he embarked for *France* again: Whereupon moſt of the Lords and Perſons of Quality ſigned the Aſſociation, that was drawn up at *Exeter*, to ſtand by the Prince.

The King left a Paper behind him when he embarked again; wherein he ſaid, The World could not wonder at his Departure, after the Prince of *Orange* had made the Earl of *Feverſham* Priſoner, whom he ſent to treat with him in a friendly Manner; and had commanded his own Guards to take Poſſeſſion of *Whitehall* at Eleven at Night, and ſent him an Order at Midnight, when he was in Bed, to be gone. After this he had little to hope for from one who had invaded his Kingdoms, and called the Legitimacy of his Son in Queſtion, appealing to all that knew him, and even to the Prince himſelf, if they could believe him guilty of ſo unnatural a Villany.

The Prince, having received Intelligence of the King's Departure, publiſhed a Declaration, requiring all thoſe who had ſerved as Members in any of the Parliaments held in the Reign of King *Charles* II. to meet him at St. *James*'s the 26th Inſtant, together with the Aldermen and Common-Council of *London*.

Dec. 25.] And ſoon after the Lords Spiritual and Temporal aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, addreſſed the Prince of *Orange* to ſend circular Letters to the ſeveral Counties, Univerſities, Cities, and Boroughs, to ſend Members to repreſent them, to meet and ſit at *Weſtminſter* the 22d of *January*. They alſo addreſſed the Prince of *Orange* to take upon him the Adminiſtration of publick Affairs, both Civil and Military, and the Diſpoſal of the Publick Revenue, till the Meeting of the intended Convention on the 22d of *January*.

January 22, 1688-9.] The Convention being aſſembled at *Weſtminſter*, the Marquis of *Halifax* was choſen Speaker by the Upper Houſe, and *Henry Powle*, Eſq; by the Lower Houſe: And the Commons reſolved, *That King* James II. *having endeavoured to ſubvert the Conſtitution, by breaking the original Contract between King and People; and by the Advice of* Jeſuits, *and other wicked Perſons, having violated the fundamental Laws; and having withdrawn himſelf out of the Kingdom, he had abdicated the Government, and the Throne was thereby vacant.* And Mr. *Hampden* carried this Reſolution up to the Lords.

The Lords ſent back the aboveſaid Reſolution of the Commons with Amendments, *viz.* inſtead of the Word *abdicated*, they put *deſerted*, and omitted the Words, *And the Throne was thereby become vacant*; which occaſioned long and warm Debates between the two Houſes: But at Length the Lords agreed to the Reſolution without any Amendment. And (*Feb.* 13.) both Houſes attended the Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, with a Declaration, aſſerting the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and reſolved, That *William* and *Mary*, Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, be and ſhall be declared King and Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, to hold to them during their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them; and *that the ſole and full Exerciſe of the Royal Power be only in, and executed by the ſaid Prince of* Orange, in the Names of the Prince and Princeſs during their joint Lives; Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Princeſs; Remainder to the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark*, and the Heirs of her Body; Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Prince of *Orange*: For the Prince refuſed to accept the Crown, unleſs the Power, as well as the Name of King, was conferred upon him, inſiſting, that the Princeſs ſhould have no Share in the Government; and if they would not yield to this, he threatened to return to *Holland*, and leave them to the Mercy of their exaſperated Prince, which ſoon ſilenced all his Oppoſers in the Debates concerning the Abdication.

Feb. 13, 1688-9.] *William-Henry* and *Mary*, Prince and Princeſs of *Orange*, were proclaimed King and Queen with the uſual Solemnity. And (*April* 11, 1689.) were crowned at *Weſtminſter* by the Biſhop of *London*, Dr. *Burnet* preaching the Coronation-Sermon.

King *James* having embarked ſome Troops in *France*, with which he landed in *Ireland*, laid Siege to *Londonderry*.

In the mean Time the Commons addreſſed his Majeſty, to declare War againſt *France*, and promiſed to ſtand by him.

May 11.] The Deputies from the Convention of *Scotland* made a formal Offer of that Crown to King *William* and Queen *Mary* in the *Banqueting-Houſe*.

The Grand Alliance between the Emperor, King *William*, and the *States-General*, was concluded at *Vienna*.

May 24.] The Royal Aſſent was given to the Act commonly called the *Toleration Act*, for indemnifying *Proteſtant Diſſenters* from the Penalties of the Law.

May 26.] The Lord Viſcount *Dundee* engaged General *Mackay* on

the *Blair* of *Athol*: *Dundee* was General for King *James*, and *Mackay* for King *William*. *Mackay* was routed, but the Lord *Dundee* being killed in the Action, King *James*'s Intereſt declined in *Scotland*, and his Friends were never able to make any conſiderable Oppoſition afterwards.

The Parliament of *Ireland* was aſſembled by King *James* about this Time, and attainted the Duke of *Ormond*, the Archbiſhops, and ſeven Biſhops, and many more of the *Proteſtant* Nobility and Gentry.

July 22.] On the other Hand, an Act for aboliſhing Epiſcopacy in *Scotland* received the Royal Aſſent.

July 24.] The Princeſs *Anne* was delivered of a Son, chriſtened *William*, and afterwards created Duke of *Glouceſter*.

July 30.] Major General *Kirk* relieved *Londonderry*, which was reduced to a ſtarving Condition, and bravely defended by Dr. *Walker* for above three Months, after the Governor *Dundee* had deſerted that Command.

Aug. 12, 1689.] Duke *Schomberg* ſet Sail for *Ireland* with 10,000 Land Forces, and arrived the next Day in the Bay of *Carrickfergus*: And though there was no Action this Campaign, there was a great Mortality amongſt the Soldiers, occaſioned by the Want of Proviſions, or their being unwholeſome; nor had the Horſe ſo much as Shoes.

An Act paſſed this Seſſion, for Payment of the States the Charges of King *William*'s Expedition to *England*, amounting to 600,000 *l.*

Nov. 30.] Great Complaints were made againſt the Commiſſioners employed in Victualling the Navy this Year, who had furniſhed corrupt and unwholeſome Food, which had occaſioned a Mortality in the Fleet. Another Complaint was exhibited againſt *Shales*, Commiſſary General of the Army ſent to *Ireland*; by whoſe ill Conduct, Duke *Schomberg* had waited for Artillery-horſes and Carriages, and the Soldiers wanted their Bread; the Horſes had neither Shoes nor Provender, nor the Surgeons Medicines for the Sick; for which ſome People loſt their Places, but ſuffered no other Puniſhment.

Dec. 18.] The Commons addreſſed King *William* to make a Proviſion of 50,000 *l. per Annum*, for the Prince and Princeſs of *Denmark*: But the obtaining this Addreſs occaſioned ſuch a Miſunderſtanding between the Queen and Princeſs, that the Queen would have no Converſation or Correſpondence with her afterwards.

The Gentlemen of *England* ſeemed greatly diſtreſſed at this Time, by paying three Shillings in the Pound, and a Poll-Tax; ſcarce any of them knew how to retrench their Expences, tho' the Taxes of all Kinds had leſſened their Revenues conſiderably.

And now *Lewis* XIV. determining to ſupport King *James* in *Ireland*, the Count *de Lauzun* and the Marquis *de Lerry* landed in that Kingdom with 5000 *French*.

March 14.] In the mean Time the Parliament of *England* granted to their Majeſties, for their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them, certain Duties upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors; with other Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, *&c.*

1690.

1690.] In theſe Acts were Clauſes, impowering the King to anticipate and borrow Money on his Revenues, as he had deſired in his Speech, which was the Beginning of the Funds ſo deſtructive to the Nation. The Advice of his pretended Friends was, *Borrow what you can; the more you borrow, the more Friends you make; Intereſt is a ſtronger Tie than Principle.* Accordingly the Miniſtry gave whatever Intereſt and Premiums were demanded for the Loan of Money; and Naval Stores and Proviſions were taken up at thirty, forty, and ſometimes fifty *per Cent.* The monied Men, and thoſe that could bear Stock, doubled and trebled their Fortunes, by buying up Debentures and Government Securities.

An Act paſſed this Seſſion for reverſing the Judgment in a *Quo Warranto* againſt the City of *London*, and for reſtoring that City to its ancient Rights and Privileges.

June 30.] The *French* Fleet defeated the United *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets, commanded by the Earl of *Torrington* this Year off of *Beachy-head* in *Suſſex*.

July 1.] A Battle was fought between King *James* and King *William* upon the Banks of the *Boyne* in *Ireland*. The *Iriſh* Foot did not ſtand a Charge, ſo that King *William* gained an eaſy Victory; the *French* and *Swiſs* however made an orderly Retreat, and King *James* retired to *Dublin*; and having obſerved there was no Dependance upon the *Iriſh* Troops in their own Country, he embarked at *Waterford* for *France*. In this Battle Duke *Schomberg* was killed, and Dr. *Walker*, who defended *Londonderry* ſo bravely.

The ſame Day the *French*, commanded by Marſhal *Luxemburg*, defeated the *Dutch*, commanded by Prince *Waldeck*, in the Plains of *Fleury* in *Flanders*.

July 22.] The *French* landed ſome Troops at *Torbay*, and burnt *Teinmouth*, after their Succeſs at *Beachy-head*: And the Nation was in a terrible Conſternation for ſome Time, expecting an Invaſion.

Nov. 14.] Captain *James Campbell*, Brother to the Earl of *Argyle*, by the Aſſiſtance of *Archibald Montgomery* and Sir *John Johnſton*, ſeized and forcibly married Mrs. *Mary Wharton*, a rich Heireſs of thirteen Years of Age, for which Sir *John Johnſton* was afterwards hanged: And an Act of Parliament paſſed for making void the Marriage between Captain *Campbell* and Mrs. *Wharton*.

January 16.] At the Congreſs of the *Hague*, conſiſting of the Princes of *Germany*, the *Imperal*, *Engliſh*, *Italian*, *Spaniſh*, and *Dutch* Miniſters, a Declaration was drawn up, wherein, 1. They ſolemnly proteſted before God, that their Intentions were never to make Peace with *Lewis* XIV. until he had made Reparation to the Holy See, for whatever he had acted againſt it; and till he had annulled and made void all thoſe infamous Proceedings againſt the Holy Father *Innocent* XI. Nor until he had reſtored to each Party what he had taken from them ſince the Peace of *Munſter*. 3. Nor till he had reſtored to the *Proteſtants* of *France* all their Poſſeſſions and Goods, and an entire Liberty of Conſcience. 4. Nor till the States of the Kingdom of *France* ſhould be eſtabliſhed in their ancient Liberties; ſo that the Clergy, the Nobility, and the third

Eſtate might enjoy their ancient and lawful Privileges: Not till their Kings, for the future, ſhould be obliged to call together the ſaid Eſtates, when they deſired any Supply, without whom they ſhould not raiſe any Money on any Pretence whatſoever; and till the Parliaments of that Kingdom, and all other his Subjects, were reſtored to their juſt Rights. And the Confederates invited the Subjects of *France* to join with them in this Undertaking, for reſtoring them to their Rights and Liberties; threatning Ruin and Devaſtation to thoſe that refuſed.

Sir *Richard Graham*, Bart. Viſcount *Preſton*, and *John Aſhton*, were tried at the *Old Baily* for High-Treaſon and condemned.

N. B. Theſe Gentlemen were taken over-againſt *Graveſend*, in a Smack they had highred to carry them to *France*, with Papers giving Intelligence of the State of the Royal Navy; but only *Aſhton* was hanged.

Feb. 1.] Dr. *William Sancroft*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, was deprived for not taking the Oaths to King *William*; Dr. *Thomas Kenn*, Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells*; Dr. *Francis Turner*, Biſhop of *Ely*; Dr. *Robert Frampton*, Biſhop of *Glouceſter*; Dr. *Thomas White*, Biſhop of *Peterborough*; and Dr. *William Lloyd*, Biſhop of *Norwich*, were alſo deprived the ſame Day.

1691.] *Mons* was ſurrendered to the *French* the 10th of *April*, N. S. The Battle of *Aghrim* was fought in *Ireland* on the 13th of *July*; where *St. Ruth*, the *French* General, being killed in the Beginning of the Action, the *Iriſh* were defeated, and General *Ginkle* obtained a compleat Victory. *Limerick* ſurrendered ſoon after, with the Caſtles of *Roſs* and *Clare*, and all other Places and Caſtles that were in Poſſeſſion of the *Iriſh*, which put an End to the War in *Ireland*; but very advantageous Terms were granted to the *Roman Catholicks* by this Capitulation.

The Philoſophical *Robert Boyle*, Eſq; died on the 7th of *January*, and left a Sum of Money for eight Sermons to be preached every Year againſt Atheiſm; now called *Boyle*'s Lectures, which are now preached at St. *Paul*'s.

William Fuller, who pretended to prove the Prince of *Wales* ſpurious, and to give Evidence of a Sham-plot, was voted by the Commons to be a notorious Cheat, Impoſtor, and falſe Accuſer.

Biſhop *Burnet* obſerves, that *few were preferred at this Time but* Whigs, *except they purchaſed their Places, for the* Whigs, *he ſays, ſo every Thing to Sale.*

The ſame Biſhop ſays, that the King's aboliſhing Epiſcopacy in *Scotland*, and ſetting up Preſbytery there, gave the Clergy of *England* ſome Jealouſy of his Averſion to the Church of *England*; eſpecially when they ſaw Lord *Melvil*, to whom King *William* had committed the Adminiſtration in *Scotland*, abandoned the Miniſters of the Epiſcopal Perſuaſion to the Fury of the Preſbyterians, though the King had aſſured him (Biſhop *Burnet*) and others, that he would reſtrain and moderate their Violence.

Biſhop *Burnet* alſo relates, that he complained to King *William* about this Time of the Practice of the Court in bribing and corrupting

rapting the Members of Parliament: To which the King anſwered, He hated it as much as any Man, but ſaw it was not poſſible to avoid it, conſidering the Corruption of the Age, unleſs he would endanger the Whole.

May 19, 1692.] The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Fleets, commanded by Admiral *Ruſſel*, engaging the *French* Fleet under Admiral *Tourville*, the *French* were entirely defeated, and driven to their own Coaſts; and at *La Hogue* and other Places, no leſs than twenty-one of their largeſt Men of War were deſtroyed within two or three Days after the Battle: Among the reſt, the *French* Admiral, the *Riſing-Sun*, was ſet on Fire within Sight of the Army that was aſſembled to have made a Deſcent upon *England*.

The Town of *Namur* ſurrendered to the *French*, *June* 5, 1692. A Battle was fought at *Steinkirk* on the 3d of *Auguſt*; the Confederates were commanded by King *William* in Perſon, and the *French* by the Duke of *Luxemburgh*; the Confederates were forced to retreat, with the Loſs of ſeveral thouſand brave Officers and Soldiers.

Sept. 8.] An Earthquake happened in *England* this Year; the People were in many Places ſenſible of the Motion, but it did not laſt above a Minute, and was attended with no ill Accident.

January 21.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Pamphlet, endeavouring to ſhew that *King* William *and Queen* Mary's *Right to the Subjects Allegiance was founded upon Conqueſt*: This, with Biſhop *Burnet*'s Paſtoral Letter, which advanced the ſame Notions, was burnt by the Hands of the common Hangman.

A Practice prevailed at this Time of preſſing Land-men for the Sea Service, by the Officers of the Fleet, who carried them over to *Holland*, and ſold them to the Officers of the Army: Whereupon the Commons ordered their Speaker, Sir *John Trevor*, to lay this Oppreſſion before the King, who directed that no Officers ſhould preſume to preſs Land-men for the future.

January 31.] The Earl of *Marlborough* was diſgraced about this Time, and all his Places taken from him; which Biſhop *Burnet* ſuggeſts was becauſe he appeared diſcontented that his Services were not rewarded; and that it was the Cry of the whole Nation, that the *Engliſh* were overlooked, and the *Dutch* the only Perſons that were favoured or truſted: Another Reaſon he aſſigns of the Earl's Diſgrace was, that the Counteſs his Wife had adviſed the Princeſs *Anne* to inſiſt on having a Revenue ſettled on her by the Parliament, by the Earl's Direction.

The Counteſs, the Princeſs's Favourite, being forbid the Court, the Princeſs alſo left the Court herſelf: Whereupon Queen *Mary* ordered that no Publick Honours ſhould be paid to the Princeſs, nor was ſhe ever reconciled to her to the Day of her Death.

June 16, 1693.] Admiral *Rooke*, with twenty three Men of War, having the *Turky* Fleet under his Convoy, was attacked off Cape St. *Vincent* by the whole *French* Fleet, under the Command of Admiral *Tourville*; twelve *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Men of War, and above fourſcore Merchant-men, were taken or deſtroyed by the *French*. The

Confederate Army, commanded by King *William*, was entirely defeated by the *French*, under the Command of *Luxemburgh*, at *Landen* in *Brabant*, on the 29th of *July*. The Confederates might have gained the Victory, if the *Dutch* Horſe had not run away.

Sept. 24.] The *French* under the Command of Monſieur *Catinat*, defeated the Confederates under the Command of the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* at *Marſeglia* near *Turin*. Duke *Schomberg*, who commanded the Troops in *Britiſh* Pay, was mortally wounded and taken Priſoner; this was the firſt Battle where the Foot charged with Bayonets at the End of their loaded Muſkets, to which Stratagem the Succeſs of the *French* in this Battle is attributed.

A Libel, intitled, *A Clear Confutation of the Doctrine of the Trinity*, was ordered to be burnt by the common Hangman.

The firſt Publick Lottery was drawn this Year.

An Act paſſed for Relief of Orphans, and other Creditors of the City of *London*. The City had ſpent the Money they were intruſted with belonging to the Orphans of deceaſed Citizens, in building *Bedlam*, the *Monument*, and other extravagant Projects: Therefore an Act was made to pay the Orphans a perpetual Intereſt for their Money, at the Rate of Four *per Cent*. This Act obliged them to mortgage the Revenues of the City. The Royal Aſſent was alſo given to an Act for granting ſeveral Duties upon Tonnage of Ships, and upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors, for ſecuring certain Recompences and Advantages to ſuch Perſons as ſhould voluntarily advance the Sum of 1,500,000 *l.* This was the Foundation of the Bank of *England*, the Subſcribers being incorporated.

The ordinary and extraordinary Expences of the Government this Year, amounted to upwards of ſix Millions.

June 8.] The *Engliſh* Fleet, with a Body of Land Forces on Board, came before *Breſt* in *France*; and General *Talmarſh* landed with the firſt ſix hundred Men; where they found ſuch Batteries and Intrenchments, and other Preparations made to receive them, that they thought fit immediately to retire to the Ships; but the Tide going out, the flat-bottomed Boats ſtuck upon the Ouze, and were not able to get off; moſt of thoſe that landed were killed or wounded, and amongſt the reſt General *Talmarſh* himſelf was mortally wounded, and died at his Return to *Portſmouth*.

Dec. 22, 1694.] King *William* gave the Royal Aſſent to an Act for the frequent Meeting and Calling of Parliaments. This was the important *Triennial Act*.

Queen *Mary* died in the 33d Year of her Age, and the 6th of her Reign, of the Small-Pox, on the 28th of *December*, 1694.

Mr. *Bird*, an Attorney, was brought upon his Knees by the Commons for bribing their Members. Sir *John Trevor*, the Speaker of the Commons, was found to have received 1000 Guineas of the City of *London* on paſſing the Orphans Bill; whereupon he was voted guilty of an high Miſdemeanor, and expelled the Houſe. An Act for granting to his Majeſty certain Rates and Duties upon Marriages, Births, and Burials, and upon Batchelors and Widowers, paſſed this Seſſion. The Commons addreſſed King *William* that he would

would take Care for the Future, that this Kingdom be put upon an equal Foot and Proportion with the Allies, in bearing the Charge of the War.

April 23, 1695.] Sir *Thomas Cook*, Governor of the *Eaſt India* Company, being examined by a Committee of both Houſes, concerning his Bribing their Members, confeſſed the diſtributing about 70,000*l.* in Behalf of the *Eaſt India* Company, among the Friends of certain Courtiers and Commoners; but would not acknowledge, that he knew that either the Miniſters, or Senators themſelves, had received any of it.

An Act of a general and free Pardon paſſed ſoon after, which was of ſingular Comfort to all ſuch Gentlemen as were in Danger of being proſecuted for Bribery, Extortion, and ſelling their Country.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met on the 9th of *May*, when the Maſſacre of *Glencoe* was enquired into: Which made a great Noiſe all over *Europe*, and was looked upon as a Reflection on the King himſelf. But no Proceedings were ordered, or Enquiry made concerning the Buſineſs, by the Court.

The Town of *Namur* was taken by the Confederates on the 4th of *Auguſt* 1695; Marſhal *Villeroy*, during this Siege, bombarded *Bruſſels*, and continued it for two whole Days and Nights, deſtroying about 2500 Houſes.

Nov. 25.] A Fellow of *Univerſity College* in *Oxford*, affirming in a Sermon, (as Dr. *Sherlock* had done before) that there were three infinite diſtinct Minds and Subſtances in the Trinity; This Opinion was cenſured by a Decree of the Convocation at *Oxford*, as Impious and Heretical.

In this Seſſion of Parliament the Commons reſolved, that all clipped Money ſhould be recoined; and it was immediately after called in by Act of Parliament. An Act alſo was made for regulating of Tryals in Caſes of Treaſon and Miſpriſion of Treaſon; by which all the Peers are to be ſummoned to attend the Tryal of a Peer or Peereſs; whereas before the King appointed a certain Number, uſually between twenty and thirty, to try a noble Priſoner, if it was not during a Seſſion of Parliament. By this Act alſo every Commoner is to have a Copy of his Indictment, a Copy of the Panel, and Council aſſigned him, and two Witneſſes are required to convict him; which are Privileges he was not intitled to before this Act.

A Conſpiracy was diſcovered by Mr. *Pendergraſs* on the 14th of *February*, to raiſe an Inſurrection in *England* in Favour of King *James*, which was to be ſupported by a *French* Invaſion; and ſome of the Conſpirators were charged with a Deſign of attacking King *William*'s Guards, as he came from Hunting, near *Richmond*, and either to take him Priſoner, or kill him; from whence this Conſpiracy obtained the Name of *The Aſſaſſination-Plot*.

Robert Charnock, *Edward King*, and *Thomas Kays*, were convicted of the Conſpiracy, and executed at *Tyburn* on the 18th of *March*.

March 24.] Sir *William Perkins* alſo was indicted and convicted of

of High Treaſon, in promoting the Aſſaſſination of King *William*, and inciting a Rebellion and Invaſion.

April 27, 1696.] An Act paſſed about this Time, requiring the ſolemn Affirmation and Declaration of the *Quakers* to be accepted inſtead of an Oath, in the uſual Form.

April 14, 1697.] In a Tumult of the *Weavers* in *London*, on Account of Callicoes and other *Indian* Manufactures imported, they had very near ſeized the Treaſure at the *Eaſt India* Houſe.

April 29.] The Conferences between the Plenipotentiaries for treating of a General Peace were opened at *Ryſwick*, Monſieur *Lelinroot*, the *Swediſh* Ambaſſador, being Mediator. In the mean Time (*May* 26.) the *French* made themſelves Maſters of *Carthagena* in *America*: from whence Admiral *Ponti* brought away with him to *France* the Value of twelve Millions of Crowns, according to the *Spaniſh* Account.

July 26.] The Earl of *Portland* and Marſhal *Bouffiers* adjuſted the Differences between King *William* and the *French* King near *Bruſſels*, without the Privity of any of the Allies, who were treating at *Ryſwick*. And (*Sept.* 11.) the Peace was ſigned between *France*, *Great Britain*, *Spain*, and *Holland*; and ratified by King *William* at *Loo* the 15th.

King *William* concluded this Peace without the Concurrence of the Emperor and Empire, and left them to contend with *France* alone.

Dec. 20.] Soon after the Concluſion of the Peace, the Commons reſolved, That in a juſt Senſe and Acknowledgment of what great Things his Majeſty had done for theſe Kingdoms, a Sum not exceeding ſeven hundred thouſand Pounds *per Ann.* ſhould be granted to his Majeſty during Life, for the Support of the Civil Liſt; the former Grants being made for a ſhort Space of Time.

January 4.] A Fire happened at *Whitehall*, which entirely deſtroyed that Palace, except the *Banqueting-houſe*.

Feb. 17.] A Society for Propagation of the Goſpel in Foreign Parts was about this Time erected.

May 1698.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Book, intitled, *The Caſe of* Ireland's *being bound by Acts of Parliament in* England, (written by *William Molineaux* of *Dublin*, Eſq;) which denied the Dependance of *Ireland* on *England*, as to their being bound by *Engliſh* Acts of Parliament; they addreſſed his Majeſty, aſſerting the Dependance and Subordination of *Ireland* to the Kingdom of *England*.

Dec. 3.] *John Archdale*, a Quaker, was elected a Member of this Parliament for the Borough of *Chipping Wycomb* in Com. *Bucks*; but upon his refuſing to take the Oaths, a new Writ was iſſued to *Wycomb* to chuſe another Burgeſs.

Dec. 16.] The Commons reſolved, That all the Land Forces of *England* in *Engliſh* Pay, exceeding 7000 Men, (and thoſe conſiſting of his Majeſty's natural-born Subjects) be forthwith paid off and diſbanded; they alſo voted, That all the Forces in *Ireland* exceeding

12,000

12,000 ſhould be diſbanded; and 15,000 Seamen were voted for the Sea-Service.

Biſhop *Burnet*, taking upon him to give the Character of *Peter* the Great, Emperor of *Ruſſia*, who viſited *England* the preceding Winter, ſays, He ſeemed deſigned rather for a Ship-Carpenter, than a Great Prince; though in other Places he admits he was a great Genius, and endeavoured to poliſh his People.

April 14, 1699.] The *Scots* ſettled a Colony at the Iſthmus of *Darien* in *America*, about this Time, and called it *Caledonia*.

Dec. 14.] The Commons, enquiring into the forfeited Eſtates in *Ireland*, found that 49,517 Acres of thoſe Lands had been granted to the Earl of *Romney*; 108,633 Acres to the Earl of *Albemarle*; 135,820 Acres to the Earl of *Portland*; 26,480 Acres to the Earl of *Athlone*; 36,148 Acres to the Earl of *Galway*; and 95,649 Acres, being the private Eſtate of King *James*, and worth 25,995*l. per Annum*, to the Lady *Elizabeth Villiers*, Counteſs of *Orkney*, a She-Favourite of King *William*'s: Whereupon they reſolved to bring in a Bill of Reſumption, and to apply all the forfeited Eſtates and Intereſts in *Ireland*, and all Grants thereof, and of the Revenues of the Crown there, ſince the 13th of *February* 1688, to the Uſe of the Publick.

It was obſerved, that the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earl of *Marlborough*, General *Douglas*, General *Talmarſh*, the Lords *Cuts*, *Cunningham*, and other *Britiſh* Generals and Officers, who had ſerved in *Ireland*, and been eminently inſtrumental in the Reduction of that Kingdom, had not a Foot of Land of all the forfeited Eſtates granted them; only Lord *Galway*, a *French* Refugee, the Earl of *Romney*, and other *Dutch* Favourites, taſted the Fruits of the Conqueſt, except Mrs. *Villiers*, the King's Miſtreſs, who had King *James*'s private Eſtate in *Ireland* conferred upon her.

Feb. 21.] The Commons waited on the King with their Reſolutions, in Relations to the *Iriſh* Forfeitures: In Anſwer to which, his Majeſty told them, he thought himſelf obliged in Juſtice to reward thoſe who had ſerved well, and particularly in the Reduction of *Ireland*, out of the Eſtates forfeited to him there; and that their leſſening the National Debts, and reſtoring the Publick Credit, he thought would beſt contribute to the Honour, Intereſt, and Safety, of the Kingdom.

The Commons reſolved, that whoever adviſed his Majeſty to return this Anſwer, had uſed their utmoſt Endeavour to create a Miſunderſtanding and Jealouſy between the King and his People.

March 15.] A Treaty of Partition of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy was concluded between the Maritime Powers and *France*; whereby Archduke *Charles* was to have *Spain*, and moſt of the reſt of the *Spaniſh* Dominions, except *Naples* and *Sicily*, which were aſſigned to the Dauphin.

April 9, 1700.] The Commons reſolved, that an Addreſs be made to his Majeſty, that no Perſon, who was not a Native of his Dominions, except the Prince of *Denmark*, be admitted to his Majeſty's Councils in *England* or *Ireland*; but, to prevent the preſenting this Addreſs,

Addreſs, the King went to the Houſe on the 11th Inſtant, and prorogued the Parliament to the 23d of *May*. In this Seſſions an Act paſſed, to diſſolve the Duke of *Norfolk*'s Marriage with the Lady *Mary Mordaunt*, and to enable him to marry again.

July 30, 1700.] The Duke of *Glouceſter*, the only ſurviving Child of the Prince and Princeſs of *Denmark*, died at *Windſor*, being eleven Years of Age. And ſoon after (*November* 1.) happened the long expected Death of *Charles* II. King of *Spain*: He died in the 39th Year of his Age, and 36th of his Reign; and, having been provoked by the Partition of his Dominions by Foreigners, he made his Will, and diſpoſed of his Crown to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, ſecond Son to the Dauphin of *France*; and *Lewis* XIV. cauſed him to be proclaimed King at *Madrid*, and put him in Poſſeſſion of all the *Spaniſh* Dominions; againſt which the Emperor and the Pope proteſted. And (*March* 13.) the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* preſented Memorials to the *French* Ambaſſador at the *Hague*, requiring his Maſter to withdraw his Troops out of the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, and allow a ſufficient Barrier for the Security of *England* and the *States-General*; to which the *French* Ambaſſador gave no Anſwer.

March 20.] The Houſe of Lords addreſſed his Majeſty upon this Event, ſhewing the ill Conſequences of the Treaty of Partition to the Peace and Safety of *Europe*, and deſired his Majeſty that, for the Future, he would communicate all Matters of Importance relating to his *Britiſh* Dominions, to a Council of his natural-born Subjects, whoſe Intereſt it was to conſult the Welfare of their Country; and whoſe Experience and Knowledge of their Country would alſo render them more capable than Strangers of adviſing his Majeſty in the true Intereſt of it: They adviſed his Majeſty alſo, that in future Treaties with the *French* King, he would proceed with ſuch Caution, as might carry a real Security.

March 22.] The Commons addreſſed his Majeſty on the ſame Subject, laying before him the ill Conſequences of the Treaty of Partition. King *William*, however, wrote a Letter to King *Philip*, congratulating him on his Acceſſion to the Throne of *Spain*; and the *States-General* alſo congratulated him on his Acceſſion.

April 23, 1701.] The Commons alſo impeached the four Lords that negociated this Treaty, and addreſſed his Majeſty to remove them from his Council and Preſence for ever, *viz.* *John* Lord *Somers*, *Edward* Earl of *Orford*, *Charles* Lord *Halliſax*, and *William* Earl of *Portland*. The Houſe of Lords on the other Side addreſſed his Majeſty to paſs no Cenſure upon theſe four Lords, until Judgment was given againſt them upon the aboveſaid Impeachments.

June 17.] The Lords proceeded to the Tryal of the Lord *Somers* in *Weſtminſter-Hall*: And the Commons not appearing, they acquitted him, and diſmiſſed the Impeachment, as they did the other three.

Prince *Eugene*, the Imperial General, marching into *Italy*, with an Army of 40,000 Men to make good his Imperial Majeſty's Pretenſions to the *Spaniſh* Territories there, they made themſelves Maſters of *Caſtiglione* ſoon after their Arrival.

Seſſi-

Sept. 6.] King *James* II. died of a Lethargy at St. *Germains en Laye* in *France*, on the 6th of *September*, in the 68th Year of his Age. His Body was depoſited in the Monaſtery of the *Benedictines* in *Paris*, and his Heart ſent to the Nunnery of *Chaillot*. His Iſſue that ſurvived him were, the Princeſs *Anne* of *Denmark*, whom he had by his firſt Dutcheſs the Lady *Anne Hyde*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*. The Legitimacy of his Son *James-Francis-Edward* was diſputed for ſome Time, tho' that of his Daughter *Louiſa-Maria-Tereſa* never was. Theſe two he had by Queen *Mary*, Daughter to *Alphonſo d'Eſte*, Duke of *Modena*.

Sept. 7.] Upon the Death of King *James*, the *French* King immediately cauſed his Son to be proclaimed King of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, by the Name of *James* III. At which King *William* and the *Britiſh* Nation were ſo exaſperated, that they concluded an Alliance with the *Emperor* and the *States-General* againſt *France*, which obtained the Name of the *Grand Alliance*.

Marſhal *Villeroy*, General of the *French* and *Spaniſh* Armies in *Italy*, was about this Time ſurprized at *Cremona* in his Bed, and taken Priſoner by the *Imperialiſts*, commanded by Prince *Eugene* in Perſon.

Feb. 26, 1701-2.] Soon after the Concluſion of *The Grand Alliance*, his *Britiſh* Majeſty King *William*, riding from *Kenſington* towards *Hampton Court*, was thrown from his Horſe, and broke his right Collar-bone. He was carried to *Hampton Court*, where the Bone was ſet, and then returned to *Kenſington* the ſame Evening.

March 2.] His Caſe appearing deſperate, he ſigned a Commiſſion for paſſing an Act for the further Security of his Perſon, and the Succeſſion of the Crown in the *Proteſtant* Line; and for extinguiſhing the Hopes of the pretended Prince of *Wales*, and all other Pretenders, and their open and ſecret Abettors. This was the Act that firſt enjoined the taking of the Abjuration Oath, and was the laſt Publick Act paſſed in this Reign.

March 8.] About Eight o'Clock in the Morning the King died at *Kenſington*, being in the 52d Year of his Age, and the 14th of his Reign.

March 8, 1701-2.] *Anne*, the only ſurviving Daughter of King *James* II. by the Lady *Anne Hyde*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, ſucceeded to the Crown. Each Houſe of Parliament attended her Majeſty with an Addreſs; condoling the Loſs of the late King, and congratulating her Acceſſion to the Throne; and aſſuring her, they would aſſiſt and ſupport her in the Throne where God had placed her, againſt the pretended Prince of *Wales* and all her Enemies; and Addreſſes of Condolence and Congratulation immediately followed from all Parts of *England*.

March 14.] And the Commons reſolved, that the ſame Revenue, that had been ſettled on King *William*, ſhould be ſettled on her Majeſty for Life.

In the ſucceeding War, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne* took Part with the *French*, as did the two Dukes of *Wolfembuttle*; but the laſt were ſurprized by the Forces of *Zell* and *Hanover*, and compelled

pelled to abandon that Intereſt. The Duke of *Saxe-Gotha* alſo had engaged himſelf to the *French*, but was obliged by his Neighbours to quit that Side, and come into the Meaſures of the Confederates; whereby all *Germany* became united againſt *France*, except the two Brothers the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne*.

May 4, 1702.] The Queen, the Emperor, and the States-General iſſued a Declaration of War againſt *France* and *Spain*.

There were great Debates in the Council of *Great Britain*, concerning the Management of the future War; whether we ſhould make one grand Effort in *Flanders*, and the *Engliſh* General have the chief Command of the Confederate Army there; or we ſhould only furniſh our Quota of Troops, and leave the *Dutch* to defend their Country at Home, while *England* carried on the War by Sea and in the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, and harraſs'd the Coaſts of *France* and *Spain* by frequent Deſcents.

May 6.] The Earl of *Rocheſter*, the Queen's Uncle, and his Party, were for a Sea War; but the Earl of *Marlborough*, by the Intereſt of his Counteſs and the Lord *Godolphin*, carried it for a Land War; whereupon the Earl of *Rocheſter* retired from Court.

An Act paſſed this Seſſion, to oblige the *Jews* to maintain and provide for their *Proteſtant* Children.

June 9.] The Parliament of *Scotland* met on her Majeſty's Acceſſion, being the ſame Convention that aſſembled at the Revolution; Duke *Hamilton*, and great Numbers of his Adherents, looking upon this Parliament to be diſſolved by the Death of King *William*, withdrew, and refuſed to ſit amongſt them; but the Queen's Commiſſioner, the Duke of *Queenſborough*, produced her Majeſty's Letter to them, and continued the Seſſion.

June 23.] About this Time, *William Fuller*, having been proſecuted and convicted in the *King's Bench*, for an Impoſtor, and for publiſhing certain Libels, the one intitled, *Original Letters of the late King* James, *&c.* the other, *Twenty-ſix Depoſitions of Perſons of Quality and Worth*, was ſentenced to ſtand three Times in the Pillory, to be ſent to the Houſe of Correction, and to pay a Fine of 1000 Marks. This was that *Fuller* who pretended to prove the Story of the Warming-pan, on which ſuch Streſs was laid at the Revolution.

July.] The *French* King declaring War againſt the Confederates, the States-General gave the Command of their Forces to the Earl of *Marlborough* the *Engliſh* General, who obliged the *French* to quit the *Spaniſh Gelderland* the firſt Campaign.

Prince *Erneſt Auguſtus*, youngeſt Brother to the Elector of *Hanover*, accepted a Commiſſion of Major General from the Earl of *Marlborough*, and made a Campaign with the *Engliſh* Troops in the *Netherlands* this Year.

An Order of Council was made, that no Officer or Servant of her Majeſty's ſhould buy or ſell any Office or Place in her Family or Houſhold, on Pain of her Diſpleaſure, and of being removed from her Service.

Eng.

Aug. 15.] The Duke of *Ormond* landing with the Confederate ces on the Continent of *Spain* oppoſite to *Cadiz*, took Poſſeſſion Port St. *Mary*'s, where the Soldiers committed intollerable Diſ- ers, rifling the Houſes and Churches, and raviſhing the Nuns; ich gave the *Spaniards* ſuch an Opinion of their heretical Friends, t they could never be induced to join them in this Expedition, was expected.

The *Engliſh* Troops under the Duke of *Ormond* in *Spain*, deſpair- of making themſelves Maſters of *Cadiz*, re-imbarked and ſet Sail *England*.

ive Captains of Admiral *Bembow*'s Squadron in the *Weſt-Indies* were d on board the *Breda*, at *Port Royal* in *Jamaica*, for Cowardice Breach of Orders, in an Engagement with *Du Caſſe*.

Oct. 1702.] Capt. *Kirby* and Capt. *Wade* were condemned to die; , being ſent to *England*, were ſhot on board a Ship at *Plymouth*, being ſuffered to come on Shore Admiral *Bembow*, who had Leg ſhattered by a great Shot in the Engagement with *Du Caſſe*, d of his Wounds ſoon after he had the Captains condemned who erted him.

Oct. 12.] Sir *George Rook* and the Duke of *Ormond*, returning h the Confederate Fleet from *Cadiz*, met with the *French* Fleet *Spaniſh* Galleons in the Port of *Vigo* in *Gallicia*; and while the ke of *Ormond* landed his Forces, and attacked the Caſtle that ſe- d the Harbour, Admiral *Hobſon* broke through the Boom that ructed the Entrance of the Harbour, with infinite Hazard; and *Engliſh* took four Galleons and five large Men of War, and the *ch* five Galleons and a large Man of War; and four other Galleons about fourteen Men of War, were deſtroyed, with Abundance Plate and rich Effects, and a conſiderable Quantity of Plate was en.

Oct. 22.] Commiſſioners were appointed by her Majeſty, to t with the *Scotch* Commiſſioners concerning an Union with that gdom.

Nov. 5.] The Earl of *Marlborough* was taken, by a *French* Party n *Gelder*, in his Return from the Confederate Army to *Holland*; not being known, and producing a *French* Paſs, after the *French* plundered his Boat, he was diſmiſſed, and proceeded in his yage to the *Hague*.

Jan. 15.] The *Dutch* Rear-Admiral *Vander Duſſen* arrived at *Spit-* with eighteen hundred Land Forces, in order to join a Squadron *Engliſh* Men of War, and make ſome Attempt on the *Spaniſh* *-Indies*; but that Expedition, and all Thoughts of proſecuting War in the *Weſt-Indies*, (where only the *Engliſh* could reap any vantage) were laid aſide, after it was reſolved the Duke of *Marl-* *ugh* ſhould maintain an offenſive War in *Flanders*, to quiet the nds of the *Dutch*, who dreaded nothing ſo much as an Enemy erior to their Army on their Frontiers.

Feb. 25.] A Book, intitled, *The ſhorteſt Way with the Diſſenters*, ordered by the Commons to be burnt by the Hangman, and Author *Daniel De Foe*, to be proſecuted at Law; the Deſign of this

this Book was to insinuate, that the Parliament were about to enact sanguinary Laws to compel the Dissenters to Conformity.

Sir *Henry Bellasis*, Lieutenant General, was found guilty of plundering the *Spaniards* at Port St. *Mary*'s, by a Court of General Officers; but Sir *Charles Hara* was acquitted of the Charge.

March 13.] An Address was presented to her Majesty, by the Episcopal Clergy of *Scotland*, shewing how they were unjustly and violently turned out of their Benefices at the Revolution, and intreating her Majesty to compassionate them and their numerous Families, who were reduced to a starving Condition, on Account of their adhering to the true Primitive and Apostolical Church, of which her Majesty was a Member; Her Majesty answered, They might be assured of her Protection, and exhorted them to live peaceably with the *Presbyterian* Clergy.

Sept. 12, 1703.] The Emperor and the King of the *Romans* resigned their Right to the Dominions of *Spain* to the Archduke *Charles*, who was thereupon declared King of *Spain*, by the Name of *Charles* III.

Sept. 30.] The Commons of *Ireland* addressed her Majesty, and acknowledged their Dependance on the Crown of *England*.

The Commons of *Ireland* expelled Mr. *Asgil* their House, for publishing a Book, whereby he endeavoured to shew, that Man might be translated to eternal Life without dying.

Nov. 26.] About Midnight began the most terrible Storm that had been known in *England*, the Wind South-West, attended with Flashings of Lightning; it uncovered the Roofs of many Houses and Churches, blew down the Spires of several Steeples and Chimnies, and tore whole Groves of Trees up by the Roots; the Leads of some Churches were rolled up like Scrolls of Parchment; and several Vessels, Boats, and Barges, were sunk in the River *Thames*; but the Navy Royal sustained the greatest Damage, being just returned from the *Straits*; four third Rates, one second Rate, four fourth Rates, and many other of less Force, were cast away upon the Coast of *England*, and above 1500 Seamen lost, besides those that were cast away in Merchant-Ships.

Dec. 17.] A Dispute happened at this Time between the two Houses, in the Case of *Ashby* and *White*, concerning the Right of determining controverted Elections. The Commons resolved, That the Right of an Elector to vote was cognizable only in their House; and that *Ashby* having brought his Action against the returning Officer for not receiving his Vote, was guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and so were all the Lawyers, Attorneys, and other Persons concerned in this Cause.

The Lords on the contrary resolved, That if any Elector's Vote was refused, he had a Right to bring his Action; and that the Commons deterring People to bring their Actions, was hindering the Course of Justice.

King *Charles* III. arriving at *Spithead*, the Duke of *Somerset*, Master of the Horse, brought him a Letter from her Majesty, and invited him to *Windsor*, where he arrived the 29th, and on the 31st returned

returned with the Duke of *Somerſet* to his Seat at *Petworth* in *Suſſex*: He ſet Sail for *Portugal* the 5th of *January*, but being put back by contrary Winds, it was the 27th of *February* before he arrived at *Liſbon*.

The Queen at this Time revived the Order of the Thiſtle in *Scotland*.

April 8, 1704.] At the breaking up of the Parliament, a Libel was publiſhed, called, *Legions humble Addreſs to the Houſe of Lords*; ſetting forth, that the Houſe of Commons had betrayed their Truſt, given up the People's Liberties, and were become an unlawful Aſſembly, and ought to be depoſed by the ſame Rule that oppreſſed Subjects have in all Ages depoſed bloody and tyrannical Princes; and that the Tyranny of five hundred Uſurpers was no more to be endured than one; ſince no Number or Quality of Perſons could make that lawful, which in its Nature was not ſo.

The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Forces being arrived in *Portugal*, to the Number of 12,000 Men; the *Engliſh* under the Command of Duke *Schomberg*, and the *Dutch* under the Command of General *Fagel*; King *Charles* III. publiſhed a Declaration, inviting his *Spaniſh* Subjects to join him.

May 18.] Count *Wratiſlaw*, the Imperial Miniſter in *England*, having repreſented the Diſtreſs the Empire was reduced to by the Conjunction of the *French* and *Bavarians*, and the Inſurrection of the Malecontents in *Hungary*; it was agreed between the Queen of *Great Britain* and the *States General*, that the Duke of *Marlborough* ſhould advance towards the *Danube* with a powerful Re-inforcement of the Confederate Troops, and join the *Imperialiſts*; and accordingly the Duke began his March on the 18th of *May* 1708, N. S. and joined the *Imperialiſts* commanded by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, at *Weſterſtetten* the 22d of *June*; and on the 2d of *July* attacked the *Bavarian* Intrenchments at *Schellenberg* near *Donawert*, and carried them after a very ſharp Diſpute.

The *Scots* paſſed an Act the 5th of *Auguſt*, called, *The Act of Security*, wherein they enacted, That if the Queen died without Iſſue, the States of that Kingdom ſhould have Power to nominate a Succeſſor, provided ſuch Succeſſor be not the Succeſſor of the Crown of *England*; and for their future Security againſt *England*, they enacted, That the whole *Proteſtant* Heritors, and all the Burghs, ſhould provide themſelves with Fire-arms for all the ſenſible Men who were *Proteſtants*, and they ſhould be diſciplined once a Month.

July 23.] The Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir *George Rooke*, having battered *Gibraltar* a whole Day, manned all the Boats in the Fleet, which having landed, their Men clim'd over the Rocks, and made themſelves Maſters of the Outworks at once, and the Prince of *Heſſe* making a Deſcent with a Body of Land Forces at the ſame Time in another Place, the Garriſon agreed to ſurrender on the 24th.

Aug. 4.] The Confederate Army, under the Command of Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough*, fought the *French* and *Bavarians*, under the Command of the Elector of *Bavaria*, Marſhal

Tallard, and Marſhal *Marſin*, at *Hockſtet*, and obtained a compleat Victory; Marſhal *Tallard* and upwards of 13,000 *French* and *Bavarians* were taken Priſoners, and near 20,000 killed, wounded, or drowned in the *Danube*. There were taken alſo by the Allies above 100 Pieces of Cannon, 24 Mortars, 129 Colours, 171 Standards, 17 Pair of Kettle-Drums, 3600 Tents, with their Treaſure, Baggage, Ammunition, *&c.* Nor did this Victory coſt the Allies leſs than 15,000 Men killed or wounded.

Auguſt 13.] The Confederate Fleet, under the Command of Sir *George Rooke*, engaged the *French* commanded by the Count *De Thouloufe*; the *Engliſh* having ſpent great Part of their Shot before *Gibraltar*, wanted Ammunition, or they had gained a compleat Victory: However, the *French* were ſo battered, that they declined renewing the Engagement the next Day, and never attempted to diſpute the Dominion of the Seas with the Confederates afterwards, during the War.

Dec. 5.] The Commons reſolved, That the five *Ayleſbury* Men, who brought Actions againſt the Conſtables of that Town, for not allowing their Votes at the laſt Election of Members of Parliament, were guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and ordered them to be committed to *Newgate*; whereupon the *Ayleſbury* Men brought their *Habeas Corpus*, and the Caſe was heard in the Court of *King's Bench*; but they were remanded to *Newgate*, and their Council, Solicitors, *&c.* voted guilty of a Breach of Privilege.

The Lords on the contrary reſolved, That the Commons acted arbitrarily and illegally, and that where an Officer refuſed to admit an Elector to poll, he might lawfully bring an Action againſt the Officer.

Febr. 8.] The Commons about this Time addreſſed her Majeſty, that ſhe would uſe her Intereſt with the Allies, that they might next Year furniſh their ſeveral compleat Quota's by Sea and Land.

The *Dutch* withdrew a Squadron, Part of their Quota of Ships, juſt before the Battle of *Malaga*, and employed them in convoying their Merchant Ships, otherwiſe that Victory had been more compleat.

March 14.] An Act received the Royal Aſſent this Seſſion, for the better enabling her Majeſty to grant the Honour and Manor of *Woodſtock*, with the Hundred of *Wotton*, to the Duke of *Marlborough* and his Heirs, in Conſideration of the eminent Services by him performed to her Majeſty and the Publick.

Admiral *Leak* ſurpriſed the *French* Squadron, under the Command of Admiral *Ponti*, before *Gibraltar*; took three *French* Men of War, deſtroyed ſeveral others, and relieved the Place a ſecond Time; whereupon the *French* and *Spaniards* raiſed the Siege.

May 5, 1705.] *Leopold* Emperor of *Germany* died, and was ſucceeded by *Joſeph* his eldeſt Son.

Aug. 7.] The Duke of *Marlborough* being about to attack the *French* at *Overyſche* in the *Netherlands*, the Deputies of the States oppoſed it, and refuſed to let the *Dutch* Troops engage, which the Duke highly reſented.

Scots

Sept. 1.] A Pamphlet called, *The Memorial of the Church of* England, was preſented at the *Old Baily*, and ordered to be burnt by the Hangman. The Deſign of it was to ſhew, that the Miniſtry were contriving the Deſtruction of the Church, and countenanced its greateſt Enemies.

Oct. 4.] King *Charles* III. and the Earl of *Peterborough*, landing in *Catalonia*, beſieged *Barcelona*, which capitulated; and the whole Province of *Catalonia*, except *Roſes*, declared for King *Charles* III.

An Act paſſed this Seſſion for the Amendment of the Law, and better Advancement of Juſtice.

April 16, 1706.] The Lords Commiſſioners of the reſpective Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* met the firſt Time for Treating of an Union.

May 12.] The *French* having laid Siege to *Barcelona*, raiſed the Siege precipitately, leaving behind them 106 Braſs Cannon, 23 Mortars, and prodigious Quantities of Ammunition and Proviſion, and their wounded Men.

The ſame Morning, about 9 o'Clock, there happened almoſt a total Eclipſe of the Sun.

On *Whit-Sunday* 1706, the Duke of *Marlborough* obtained a Victory over the Elector of *Bavaria* and Marſhal *Villeroy*, at *Rammillies*; ſeveral thouſand of the Enemy were killed, and 6000 taken, with great Part of their Artillery and Baggage. The Loſs on the Part of the Confederates was very inconſiderable.

The Duke of *Marlborough* was in great Danger at this Battle, being ſingled out by ſome of the moſt reſolute of the Enemy, and falling from his Horſe at the ſame Time, had been killed or taken Priſoner, if ſome of the *Britiſh* Foot had not come ſeaſonably to his Aſſiſtance; and he had afterwards a greater Eſcape, a Cannon-Ball having taken off the Head of Colonel *Bingfield*, as he was remounting his Grace, as appears by an Inſcription on the Colonel's Tomb in *Weſtminſter-Abbey*. Immediately after this Battle, the States of *Flanders* aſſembled at *Ghent*, formally recognized King *Charles* III. their Sovereign. And (*May* 13.) the Confederates took Poſſeſſion of *Louvain*, *Bruſſels*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Oudenarde*, *Bruges*, and *Antwerp*, and ſeveral other conſiderable Places in *Flanders* and *Brabant*, made their Submiſſion, and acknowledged King *Charles* their Sovereign.

The *Engliſh* had ten thouſand Land-men on Board the Fleet this Summer, on Pretence of making a Deſcent in *France*, and half of them periſhed on Board for want of Neceſſaries; whereas had they been ſent to *Spain* at this Time, that Kingdom had infallibly ſubmitted to King *Charles*; but then the Earl of *Peterborough* would have had too great a Share of the Honour of putting an End to the War; for which Reaſon *Spain* was fatally neglected, till the *French* King poured his Troops into that Kingdom, and rendered the Reduction of it impracticable. For (*June* 24.) the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway* having taken Poſſeſſion of *Madrid*, and proclaimed King *Charles* in that City, *Toledo* and ſeveral other Towns made their Submiſſion; but (*Aug.* 5.) King *Philip*'s Troops

took Poſſeſſion of *Madrid* again; and *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, and the other Towns in *Caſtile*, declared for him, when they diſcovered the Weakneſs of the Allies.

Sept. 7.] The Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* attacked the *French* in their Intrenchments before *Turin*, and obtained a compleat Victory; and the Duke of *Savoy* entered in Triumph the ſame Day into his capital City, which was reduced to the greateſt Extremity, having endured a four Months Siege. In this Engagement the Duke of *Orleans* and Marſhal *Marſin* were wounded; the Marſhal mortally, and near 5000 of the *French* killed; the Allies took 150 Pieces of Cannon, 50 Mortars, 7000 Priſoners, and all the Tents, Baggage, and Proviſion belonging to the *French* Army, and this with very little Loſs on the Part of the Allies.

Sir *John Leak* ſailed to *Majorca*, which ſubmitted to King *Charles*, as *Ivica* did ſoon after. The City and the greateſt Part of the Dutchy of *Milan* alſo ſubmitted to the *Imperialiſts*. About this Time Don *Pedro* King of *Portugal* died, and was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son Don *Juan* IV.

Dec. 16.] The Duke of *Marlborough* having had great Succeſs this Campaign, the Queen gave the Royal Aſſent to an Act for ſettling on him and his Poſterity, a Penſion of 5000*l.* *per Annum*, out of the Poſt-Office, for the more honourable Support of their Dignities, in like Manner as his Honours and Dignities, and the Honour and Manor of *Woodſtock*, and Houſe of *Blenheim*, were already ſettled upon them.

March 6.] The Bill for ratifying the Union of the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* received the Royal Aſſent.

The principal Articles were, that the Succeſſion to the Crown ſhould be ſettled as in *England*.

That the united Kingdom ſhould be repreſented in one Parliament.

That there ſhould be Freedom of Trade to all the *Britiſh* Dominions.

That *Scotland* ſhould raiſe 48,000*l.* when the Land-Tax in *England* ſhould be 4*s.* in the Pound, and raiſe 1,997,765*l.* That the *Scots* ſhould receive 398,085*l.* as an Equivalent for what they ſhould be charged with towards the Debts of *England*.

That the Laws for the Regulation of Trade, Cuſtoms, and Exciſes, ſhould be the ſame in *Scotland* as *England*. The reſt of the Laws of *Scotland* to remain as before, but alterable by Parliament; the Court of Seſſion, and other Courts of Law, to remain in *Scotland* as before. Sixteen Peers of *Scotland* ſhall ſit in the *Britiſh* Houſe of Lords, and forty-five Repreſentatives for *Scotland* in the Houſe of Commons. All the Peers of *Scotland* to be Peers of *Great Britain*, and enjoy all Privileges as the Peers of *England* do, except ſitting in the Houſe of Lords, and upon Tryals of Peers.

The reſpective Churches of *England* and *Scotland* were confirmed in their Rights and Privileges as fundamental and eſſential Conditions of the Union.

An

An Act alſo paſſed for diſcharging ſmall Livings from their firſt Fruits and Tenths, and all Arrears thereof.

March 13.] A Treaty was concluded at this Time between Prince *Eugene* on the Part of the *Imperialiſts*, and Prince *Vaudemont* on the Part of *France*; whereby it was agreed, that the *French* ſhould evacuate *Final*, the Caſtle of *Milan*, *Mirandola*, *Mantua*, *Sabionetta*, *Cremona*, and all the other Places the *French* were poſſeſſed of in *Italy*.

April 5, 1707.] On the other Hand, the *French* and *Spaniards*, under the Command of the Duke of *Berwick*, entirely defeated the Confederates, commanded by the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, at *Almanza*; the *Portugeſe* Horſe abandoned the Foot at the firſt Charge, and the whole Body were cut to Pieces or made Priſoners.

Valencia, *Saragoſſa*, *Requena*, *Xativa*, and *Aleyra*, were reduced by King *Philip* immediately after the Battle of *Almanza*, the Allies not being able to protect them. *Valencia* and *Arragon*, being abandoned alſo by the Allies, were obliged to pay large Sums by way of Puniſhment for their Revolt; they were deprived of their antient Privileges, and ſuffered all the Barbarities and Inſults that a provoked Prince could inflict on a People that had attempted to dethrone him. In the mean Time (*July* 6.) *Naples* ſubmitted to King *Charles*.

July 10.] The Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene*, by the Aſſiſtance of Admiral *Shovel* and the Confederate Fleet, paſſed the *Var* with an Army of 40,000 Men, and marching through *Provence*, laid Siege to *Thoulon*; but the Duke of *Savoy* finding the taking of *Thoulon* impracticable, he cauſed the Town to be bombarded, and retired from before it; and repaſſed the *Var* without being attacked by the *French* in his Retreat. The unaccountable Conduct of the Allies this Campaign, loſt them almoſt all the Advantages they had gained by a long Series of Succeſs; forty thouſand Men were employed in that unlucky Project of beſieging *Thoulon*, and fifteen thouſand more detached to *Naples*, while *Spain* was entirely neglected; the miſerable People, who had declared for King *Charles*, were perfectly ſacrificed to his Rival King *Philip*, when there was no Manner of Neceſſity for it. If half the Men employed againſt *Thoulon* and *Naples* had been ſent to *Spain* this Year, *Charles* had been eſtabliſhed on that Throne, and *Naples* would have fallen of Courſe; but, by ſending ſo great a Body of Troops to *Naples*, not only *Spain* was loſt, but the Attempt on *Thoulon* probably miſcarried; it leaſt this was one Reaſon that Enterprize did not ſucceed; but there was another on which great Streſs was laid, and that was the Inaction of the Duke of *Marlborough* this Campaign, who neither attempted a Siege, nor made one Motion by way of Diverſion, but ſuffered the *French* to march to the Relief of *Thoulon*, without giving them any Diſturbance on the Side of *Flanders*.

Oct. 22.] Admiral *Shovel*, with the Confederate Fleet from the *Mediterranean*, as he was coming Home, apprehending himſelf near the Rocks of *Scilly* about Noon, and the Weather heazy, he brought

too, and lay by till Evening, when he made a Signal for Sailing; what induced him to be more cautious in the Day than in the Night is not known; but the Fleet had not been long under Sail, before his own Ship the *Aſſociation*, with the *Eagle* and *Romney*, were daſhed to Pieces upon the Rocks of *Scilly*, and all their Men loſt.

Nov.] *Elias Marion*, *John Aude*, and *Nicholas Facio*, *French* Refugees, pretending to be Prophets, were convicted as Impoſtors and Diſturbers of the Publick Peace.

March 5.] Advice was brought to St. *James*'s that the Chevalier *de St. George* was come to *Dunkirk*, and Preparations were making to invade her Majeſty's Dominions; and ſoon after we heard that he was ſailed to *Scotland*: Whereupon Sir *George Byng* purſued him thither, and firing a Gun in the Evening for the Fleet to come to an Anchor, the Enemy, who arrived there a little before, were alarmed, and the next Morning were diſcovered ſtanding out to Sea; Sir *George* gave Chace, and took one of the Enemies Men of War called the *Saliſbury*, with ſeveral *Engliſh* and *French* Officers and Gentlemen on Board.

May 28, 1708.] About the ſame Time Commodore *Wager*, with a Squadron of four *Engliſh* Men of War, engaged ſeventeen *Spaniſh* Galleons near *Carthagena* in *America*; of which the *Spaniſh* Admiral, reckoned to be worth Thirty Millions of Pieces of Eight, was blown up, and the Rear Admiral taken; Commodore *Wager*'s Share only of this Prize amounted to 100,000 *l.* and upon his Return Home he was made Rear Admiral for this Service.

June 30.] The Affair of the ninth Electorate being adjuſted, the three Colleges of the Empire reſolved to admit the Elector of *Hanover* to ſit and vote in the Electoral College, which had been oppoſed for ſixteen Years.

July 11.] The Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berry*, and the Chevalier *de St. George*, having taken the Field with the Duke of *Vendoſme*, and laid Siege to *Oudenarde*, were attacked near that Place by the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*, and defeated, and forced to retire to *Ghent*; ſix thouſand of their Troops were made Priſoners, and a greater Slaughter made among their Foot.

Auguſt 12.] Sir *John Leak*, with the Confederate Fleet, and ſome Land Forces on Board, arrived before *Gagliari*, the Capital of *Sardinia*; and the Iſland declared for King *Charles* III. the next Day.

Sept. 28.] A great Convoy marching from *Oſtend* to the Siege of *Liſle*, under the Command of Major General *Webb*, was attacked near *Winnendale* by 24,000 *French*, commanded by the Count *de la Mothe*; but the *French* were defeated, and the Convoy arrived ſafe at *Liſle* the 30th. Major general *Webb* gained immortal Honour by this Victory, the Enemy being near treble their Number, with a Train of Artillery, which he wanted. About the ſame Time (*Sept.* 30.) the Iſland of *Minorca*, with the commodious Harbour of *Port-Mahon*, was reduced to the Obedience of King *Charles* III. by Major General *Stanhope*.

Oct.

Oct. 28.] His Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of *Denmark*, her *Britiſh* Majeſty's Conſort, died at *Kenſington* of an Aſthma. Soon after which (*Nov.* 18.) the Parliament of *Great Britain* met, being the firſt Parliament after the Union.

The Campaign in *Flanders* concluded with the taking *Liſle*, *Ghent*, and *Bruges*, by the Allies.

In the *Britiſh* Parliament an Act paſſed for preſerving the Privileges of Ambaſſadors, and other Publick Miniſters of Foreign Princes and States: And another Act for the Publick Regiſtering of Deeds, Conveyances, Wills, and Mortgages within the County of *Middleſex*.

June 9, 1709.] About the Beginning of this Month ſix or ſeven thouſand *Palatines* were brought over into *England*, recommended as great Objects of Charity; being driven out of their Country by the *French* on Account of Religion, as was ſaid.

Sept. 11.] The Battle of *Blaregnies*, or *Malplaquet*, near *Mons*, was fought: After a very obſtinate Diſpute, the Allies forced the Intrenchments of the *French*, with the Loſs of about 20,000 Men; and the Enemy retired in good Order, having loſt about half that Number; nor were the Allies in a Condition to purſue them far. Marſhal *Villars* being wounded in the Beginning of the Action, Marſhal *Boufflers* took upon him the Command of the *French* Army during the Engagement.

Nov. 5.] The following Winter Dr. *Henry Sacheverel* preached that Sermon before the Lord Mayor and Aldermen at St. *Paul*'s, which gave ſo much Offence; he ſeemed to charge the Miniſtry with being falſe Brethren to the Church they pretended to be Members of: Which being complained of in the Houſe,

Dec. 13.] The Commons reſolved, that the Sermon preached by Dr. *Sacheverel* at the Aſſizes at *Derby* the 15th of *Auguſt* laſt, and the Sermon preached by him at St. *Paul*'s the 5th of *November*, were malicious, ſcandalous, and ſeditious Libels, highly reflecting upon her Majeſty and her Government, the late happy Revolution, and the *Proteſtant* Succeſſion.

Jan. 13.] Articles of Impeachment were carried up to the Lords againſt Dr. *Sacheverel*, and he was brought to his Trial in *Weſtminſter-Hall*: His Council were Sir *Simon Harcout*, Mr. *Dodd*, Mr. *Phipps*, Mr. *Dee*, and Mr. *Henchman*.

The Mob that attended Dr. *Sacheverel* to his Trial, attacked Mr. *Burgeſſes*'s Meeting-houſe, and having pulled down the Pulpit, Pews, &c. made a Bonfire of them in *Lincoln's Inn Fields*.

March 23.] The Doctor being convicted of a Miſdemeanor, the Commons went up to the Houſe of Lords, and demanded Judgment againſt him; and the Doctor being brought to the Lords Bar, and made to kneel, the Lord Chancellor pronounced his Sentence, *viz.* That he ſhould forbear to preach during the Term of three Years: And that his two printed Sermons, referred to in the Impeachment, ſhould be burnt before the *Royal Exchange* on the 27th Inſtant by the Hangman, in the Preſence of the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs.

It was ordered by the Houſe of Lords at the ſame Time, that the *Oxford* Decrees, lately publiſhed in a Pamphlet, intitled, *An*

entire Confutation of Mr. Hoadly's *Book of the original of Government*, ſhould be burnt by the Hangman on the 25th Inſtant, and they were burnt accordingly.

An Act paſſed for the Encouragement of Learning this Seſſion, by veſting the Copies of printed Books in the Authors, or Purchaſers of ſuch Copies, during the Times therein mentioned.

1710.] Four *Indian* Kings of the *Iroquois*, or Six Nations, which lie between *New England* and *French Canada*, had an Audience of the Queen in *April* 1710; wherein they made great Profeſſions of their Reſolutions to ſupport the *Engliſh* Intereſt againſt the *French*; and deſired her Majeſty would ſend a Reinforcement of Troops, and Miſſionaries to inſtruct them in the *Chriſtian* Religion.

June 15.] The City of *Douay* ſurrendered to the Allies, after a Siege of ſix Weeks, the Allies having loſt eight thouſand Men before it.

July 20.] A Treaty of Pacification was entered upon at *Gertrudenburg*; wherein the *Dutch* Miniſters managed the Affair for *Great Britain* and the reſt of the Allies; but broke off the Treaty, becauſe the *French* King refuſed to aſſiſt in dethroning his Grandſon, King *Philip* of *Spain*, though he conſented to every other Demand; particularly to acknowledge the Queen's Title; to give the *Dutch* the Empire, and the Duke of *Savoy* their Barrier, and deliver up four of the ſtrongeſt Towns in *Flanders*, on ſigning the Preliminaries; and offered to contribute his Quota of Money towards dethroning his Grandſon, if he refuſed to quit *Spain*; but Biſhop *Burnet* relates, that the *Britiſh* Miniſtry were determined at that Time not to make Peace, until *France*, as well as *Spain*, ſhould be conquered; which was the Reaſon that theſe advantageous Terms were refuſed.

Aug. 11.] The King of *Spain*, *Charles* III. having obtained a Victory over his Rival King *Philip* at *Saragoſſa*, took Poſſeſſion of *Madrid* again; but not being reinforced, was obliged to retire from thence again, and quit that Capital to his Rival.

Sept.] The Earl of *Godolphin*, Lord Treaſurer, Lord Chancellor *Cowper*, and the whole Miniſtry were changed at this Time; and Mr. *Harley*, the Earl of *Rocheſter*, and their Friends introduced in their Stead. Againſt which the Directors of the *Bank* at Home, and the *Imperial* and *Dutch* Miniſters from Abroad, repreſented the diſmal Conſequences, that were likely to attend this Change, to her Majeſty.

Dec. 1.] The Army of the Allies in *Spain* dividing in their Retreat from *Madrid* towards *Catalonia*, General *Stanhope*, with eight Battalions of *Engliſh* Foot and eight Squadrons of Horſe, was ſurrounded by the *French* and *Spaniards* in *Brihuega*, and made Priſoners; but General *Staremberg*, with the other Part of the Army, engaged the *French* and *Spaniards* next Day, and defeated them; after which *Staremberg* continued his March to *Catalonia*.

Great Frauds were diſcovered in Victualling the Navy at this Time, the Seamen being cheated of half the Proviſions the Government allowed them.

Mr.

Mr. *Harley* was ſtabbed by Count *Guiſcard*, a *French* Refugee, in the Council chamber; but the Wound did not prove mortal.

In the Year 1711, it was reſolved to build Fifty New Churches in *London* and *Weſtminſter*; and the Queen promoted the Paſſing of an Act of Parliament in order to effect it.

The Prince of *Naſſau*, Stadtholder of *Frieſland*, Father of the late Prince of *Orange*, was drowned, as he paſſed over a Ferry near *Mardyke* in his Coach, on the 3d of *July*, 1711.

Mr. *Meſnager* arrived at *London* from *France*, with Propoſals of Peace, in *Auguſt*, 1711.

A ſtrong Squadron of Ships, with Land Forces on board, commanded by Sir *Hovenden Walker*, being ſent to *New-England*, to aſſiſt the Northern Colonies in the Reduction of *Quebeck*; the People of *New England* were ſo dilatory in their Preparations, that the Seaſon for ſailing up the River St. *Laurence* was paſſed, and ſeveral of the Tranſports, with 800 Soldiers on board, were caſt away in the Mouth of that River; whereupon the Fleet returned to *England* without effecting any Thing.

The ſame Year, *viz.* on the 12th of *October*, 1711, *Charles* III. King of *Spain*, was elected Emperor by the Name of *Charles* VI. He diſſuaded the Princes of the Empire and the *Dutch* from entering into a Treaty of Peace with *France*; and Baron *Bothmar*, the Miniſter of *Hanover*, preſented a Memorial to the *Britiſh* Court againſt her Majeſty's treating of Peace: Mr. *St. John*, Secretary of State, however notified to the Foreign Miniſters at *London*, that the Queen had appointed the Conferences to begin at *Utrecht* on the 1ſt of *January*, O. S.

The Commons addreſſed her Majeſty, and aſſured her they had an entire Confidence in her Wiſdom and Goodneſs, in ſettling the Terms of Peace; but the Lords adviſed her to make no Peace, unleſs the *French* gave up *Spain* and the *Weſt Indies*.

Dec. 21.] About the ſame Time, the Commons repreſented to her Majeſty, that the Duke of *Marlborough* had converted to his own Uſe above half a Milion of the Publick Money; and that Sir *Robert Walpole* had taken a thouſand Guineas of the Contractors for Forage in *Scotland*: Whereupon the Duke and Dutcheſs of *Marlborough* were turned out of all their Places, which brought them in upwards of ſixty-two thouſand Pounds *per Annum*, beſides what the Duke made abroad, which amounted to as much more; and Sir *Robert Walpole* was expelled the Houſe of Commons, and ſent to the *Tower*.

Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* was ſent over to *England*, about this Time, by the Emperor, to diſſuade the Queen from coucluding a Peace.

Twelve Peers were created, or called to the Houſe of Lords, in the Month of *December*, that the Court might have a Majority in that Houſe.

The firſt general Conference, on the Treaty of Peace, was held at *Utrecht* on the 18th of *January*, 1711-12.

March 4.] The Commons repreſented to her Majeſty the Injuſtice of her Allies, in throwing their Share of the Charges of the War upon

upon *England*; ſhewing, that our Expence at the Beginning of the War did not amount to four Millions; whereas it was now increaſed to near ſeven Millions, by the Deficiencies of her Allies: That the States-General were frequently deficient two Thirds of their Quota of Shipping, and that in the *Netherlands* they were deficient 20,000 Men, and had withdrawn almoſt all their Forces from *Spain*; and that the *Auſtrians*, whom it concerned moſt, had but one Regiment there; whereas the *Engliſh* maintained ſixty thouſand Men in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and the Charges of Shipping for that Service amounted to eight Millions Sterling; and that *England* had expended above her Quota in this War, nineteen Millions; all which the late Miniſtry connived at, and, in many Inſtances contrived and encouraged upon private Views.

March 17.] A Proclamation was iſſued in this Month, offering a Reward of 100*l.* to any one that ſhould diſcover a *Mohawk*, Gentlemen ſo called, who infeſted the Streets of *London* this Spring, and diverted themſelves with pinking, that is, maiming and wounding People in the Street with their drawn Swords. A Nephew of Prince *Eugene*'s, it is ſaid, was one of them, who had his Brains beat out by a Chairman with his Pole.

1712.] The Duke of *Ormond*, who was conſtituted General in *Flanders*, in the Room of the Duke of *Marlborough*, declared to Prince *Eugene*, that her Majeſty, having a near Proſpect of Peace, had given him Orders not to act offenſively; and on the 6th of *June*, 1712, the Queen communicated the Terms of Peace to the Parliament; whereby *Newfoundland*, *Nova Scotia*, *New Britain*, and *Hudſon*'s *Bay*, were yielded to *Great Britain*, and *Gibraltar* and the Iſland of *Minorca*, with *Port Mahon*, were confirmed to this Crown: And both the Lords and Commons thereupon aſſured her Majeſty, that they relied entirely on her Wiſdom to finiſh the great Work of Peace ſhe had entered upon.

The *French* having agreed to deliver up *Dunkirk* to the *Britiſh* Forces, Brigadier *Hill* was ſent from *England* with 4000 Men to take Poſſeſſion of it, which he did on the 7th of *July*, 1712.

Prince *Eugene*, with the Forces of the Allies and the *Britiſh* Mercenaries, ſeparating from the Duke of *Ormond*'s Army on the 5th, the Duke cauſed a Ceſſation of Arms between *Great Britain* and *France* to be proclaimed in his Camp the next Day, as the *French* General, Marſhal *Villars*, did in his Camp at the ſame Time; and the Duke of *Ormond* detached a Body of Troops to reinforce the Garriſon of *Dunkirk*. Marſhal *Villars*, on the 19th of *July*, O. S. attacked the Earl of *Albemarle*, who commanded a Detachment of Prince *Eugene*'s Army, which he defeated, and took the Earl Priſoner with 3000 of his Men: He afterwards took *Marchiennes*, where the Allies had laid up vaſt Magazines, and made the Garriſon Priſoners of War: He alſo took *Douay* and *Queſnoy*, with their Garriſons; which compleated the Number of forty Battallions the *French* had taken or deſtroyed, ſince the Defeat at *Denain* on the 19th of *July*.

The

The Peace was ſigned at *Utrecht* by the Miniſters of *Great-Britain* and *France*, and by the reſt of the Allies, except the Emperor and Empire, on the 30th of *March*, 1713.

1713.] The *Scots* being uneaſy at the Extending the Malt-Tax to *Scotland*, as well as at the Judgment of the Houſe of Peers in Prejudice of their Peerage, demanded a Diſſolution of the Union; which being put to the Vote in the Houſe of Lords, it was carried, againſt diſſolving the Union of the two Kingdoms, but by four Voices.

Upon evacuating *Catalonia* by the Allies, the *Catalans* poſſeſſed themſelves of *Barcelona*, and declared War againſt their Sovereign King *Philip*, rejecting the Indemnity procured for them by the Queen of *Great-Britain*.

The Treaty of Peace was ſigned, between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*, on the 13th of *July*, 1713.

The principal Articles of Peace between *Great-Britain* and *France* were, that the Proteſtant Succeſſion ſhould take Place; that *France* and *Spain* ſhould never be ſubject to the ſame Sovereign; that *Dunkirk* ſhould be demoliſhed; that *Newfoundand*, *Nova-Scotia*, *New-Britain*, *Hudſon*'s Bay, and the *French* Part of the Iſland of St. *Chriſtopher*'s, ſhould be yielded to *Great-Britain*, and that a juſt and reaſonable Satisfaction ſhould be given to all the Allies.

The chief Articles between *France* and *Savoy* were, that the Iſland of *Sicily* ſhould be aſſigned to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King; that *France* ſhould give the Duke of *Savoy* a ſufficient Barrier againſt *France*, and that on Failure of Iſſue of King *Philip*, the Duke ſhould ſucceed to the Crown of *Spain*.

To the *Dutch*, *France* yielded up *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knoque*, *Loo*, *Dixmude*, and *Ypres*, for their Barrier; and the *Dutch* reſtored *Liſle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and St. *Venant* to *France*; and the Queen of *England* prevailed on *Lewis* XIV. to releaſe all the Proteſtants on board the Gallies, on Condition they tranſported themſelves out of his Dominions.

A Complaint being made to the Commons, of a Pamphlet, intitled, *The Criſis*, (of which Mr. *Steele* acknowledged himſelf the Author) they voted it to be a ſcandalous and ſeditious Libel, highly reflecting on her Majeſty, the Nobility, Clergy, Gentry, and Univerſities, maliciouſly inſinuating, that the Proteſtant Succeſſion was in Danger; and that *Richard Steele*, the Author, be expelled the Houſe.

Baron *Schutz*, Miniſter from *Hanover*, demanded of the Lord Chancellor, a Writ for ſummoning the Electoral Prince, as Duke of *Cambridge*, to the Houſe of Lords; and her Majeſty gave Directions for iſſuing the Writ, but reſented the Demand ſo highly, that ſhe forbid the Baron the Court.

Both Houſes of Parliament addreſſed her Majeſty at this Time, expreſſing the juſt Senſe they had of her Majeſty's Goodneſs, in delivering them by a ſafe, honourable, and advantageous Peace, from the heavy Burthen of a conſuming Land War, unequally carried on, and become at laſt impracticable.

1714.] The Princeſs *Sophia*, Electreſs and Dutcheſs Dowager of *Hanover*, died in the 84th Year of her Age, *May* 28, 1714.

Queen

Queen *Anne* died on the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, in the 50th Year of her Age, and the 13th of her Reign; being the ſecond Daughter of *James* Duke of *York*, (afterwards King *James* II.) by his firſt Wife the Lady *Anne Hyde*, Daughter of the Earl of *Clarendon*. She left no Iſſue, her Son the Duke of *Glouceſter* dying on the 12th of *July* 1699, in the 11th Year of his Age.

Auguſt 1, 1714.] *George* I. Duke of *Brunſwick-Lunenburg*, and Elector of *Hanover*, ſucceeded to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, by Virtue of ſeveral Statutes for ſecuring the Proteſtant Succeſſion; being Grandſon of the Princeſs *Elizabeth Stuart*, Daughter of *James* I. King of *Great-Britain*, and conſequently the next Proteſtant Heir, if no Act of Settlement had been made, and as ſuch was univerſally acknowledged on the Death of Queen *Anne*; not one Proteſtant oppoſed the Succeſſion; nor was any Deſign formed in Favour of the Pretender until the following Year.

The Commons voted the King the ſame Revenue the late Queen had, and paſſed an Act for that Purpoſe; on the preſenting whereof, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, the Speaker, declared, That the Commons could not enter upon a Work more pleaſing to themſelves, than the providing a ſufficient Revenue for his Majeſty, in order to make his Reign as eaſy and proſperous as the Beginning of it had been ſecure and undiſturbed.

The King and Prince arrived at *Greenwich* on the 18th of *September*, and on the 19th there was a great Court; but the Duke of *Ormond*, who came to pay his Duty among the reſt, was not ſuffered to ſee his Majeſty; and it was obſerved, that all the late Miniſtry were frowned upon, and treated as Enemies to the Proteſtant Succeſſion; nor were the Commons thought better of, though they had ſhewn themſelves extremely dutiful at his Majeſty's Acceſſion, and unanimouſly agreed to ſettle a Revenue on his Majeſty, equal to that of the late Queen's. A Proclamation was iſſued for diſſolving that Parliament, his Majeſty not vouchſafing them the Honour of meeting them once. It is not much to be doubted, but the Miniſtry, which the Lord *Oxford* had ſupplanted, had repreſented all their Enemies as his Majeſty's Enemies, and were determined to have their Heads: Which made the People apprehenſive, that there was a Deſign to make an Alteration in the Eccleſiaſtical Conſtitution, and might be the Occaſion of ſome Riots, and demoliſhing two or three Meeting-houſes. And we ſaw a Pamphlet publiſhed at this Time, directly charging the *Whigs* with a Deſign of deſtroying the Conſtitution both in Church and State, and pretending to foretel, that ſome Clauſes in the Act of Settlement would ſoon be repealed. In the mean Time a Proclamation was publiſhed for a new Parliament to meet; and the People directed to chuſe ſuch Perſons as had ſhewn the greateſt Firmneſs to the *Proteſtant* Succeſſion, *when it was in Danger*; His Majeſty being perſuaded, that the late Queen, as well as her late Miniſtry, were engaged in a Deſign to bring in the Pretender; though this is generally ſuppoſed to have been an Artifice of the *Whigs* to get into Power, and keep their Enemies out of the Adminiſtration. Had his Majeſty been pleaſed to have encouraged

ll his Subjects equally at his Acceſſion, the Pretender's Name had ever been mentioned.

The Parliament meeting on the 17th of *March*, the Lord *Bolingbroke* attended the Houſe very diligently the firſt Week; but finding here was a Deſign to impeach him of High Treaſon, he thought fit o tranſport himſelf to *France*. In a Letter he left behind him, he xpreſly ſays, *A Reſolution was taken to purſue him to the Scaffold.* Mr. *Prior* thought fit to ſtand his Ground, but was taken into Cuſtody, nd treated in a very groſs Manner.

1715.] On the 22d of *April* happened a total Eclipſe of the Sun, bout Nine in the Morning; the Darkneſs was ſuch, for about three inutes, that the Stars appeared, and the Birds and Fowls retired to eir Neſts, as if it had been Night.

The Parliament having appointed a Secret Committee, of which Mr. *Robert Walpole* was Chairman, Mr. *Prior* was ordered to be ade cloſe Priſoner; and Mr. *Thomas Harley*, and ſeveral more, were dered to be apprehended. Then Mr. *Robert Walpole* moved to mpeach the Lord *Bolingbroke* of High Treaſon, and Lord *Coningſby* oved to impeach the Earl of *Oxford* of High Treaſon; the Duke *Ormond* was impeached of High Treaſon, and the Earl of *Straford* of High Crimes and Miſdemeanors: Which violent Proceedings aving made a great Number of Malecontents, the Pretender began make ſome Preparations for viſiting *England*, of which the King ought fit to acquaint the Parliament, and Money was immediately ted for raiſing Forces to oppoſe the Pretender and his Adherents. Squadron of Men of War was ordered to be equipped, and the uards encamped in *Hyde Park*. On the other Hand, the Earl of *ar* retired from Court into *Scotland*, and aſſembled all the Diſfected in that Kingdom, and the Duke of *Ormond* went over to *rance*: Whereupon the Duke and the Lord *Bolingbroke* were both ainted of High Treaſon by Act of Parliament, and ſeveral Perſons, ſpected of Diſaffection, were brought up to *London* from all Parts the Kingdom; and an Act paſſed to ſuppreſs Tumults and Riots, hereby it was made Capital not to diſperſe after a Proclamation ould be read for that Purpoſe: Two Perſons were executed on that t at *Worceſter*.

On the 1ſt of *Sept.* N. S. 1715, died *Lewis* XIV. King of *France*, the 77th Year of his Age, and the 73d of his Reign, and was ſucceded by his great Grandſon *Lewis* XV. the Duke of *Orleans* aſming the Regency during the young King's Minority.

Sept. 3.] The Earl of *Mar*, having aſſembled a Body of Maletents at *Aboyne* in *Scotland*, proclaimed the Pretender. About the ne Time the Univerſity of *Oxford* choſe the Earl of *Arran*, Broer to the Duke of *Ormond*, their Chancellor, in Oppoſition to the ince of *Wales*, who offered himſelf a Candidate.

Six Members of the Commons were apprehended on Suſpicion of ſaffection, with Leave of the Houſe.

Mr. *Foſter*, having accepted a Commiſſion from the Pretender to General, aſſembled the Diſaffected in *Northumberland* in the Bening of *October*, and was joined by General *Mackintoſh*, and

ſeveral

ſeveral *Scotch* Noblemen, with ſome hundreds of *Highlanders*; but marching to *Preſton* in *Lancaſhire*, they were ſurrounded by the King's Forces, and, after a ſhort Reſiſtance, ſurrendered (*Nov.* 13.) Priſoners at Diſcretion. Among the Priſoners were Mr. *Foſter* the General, the Earl of *Derwentwater*, Lord *Widdrington*; the Earls of *Nithſdale*, *Winton*, and *Carnwarth*; Lord Viſcount *Kenmure*, and the Lord *Nairne*, with about 70 *Engliſh* Gentlemen, and 140 *Scotch* Officers and Gentlemen.

The ſame Day a Battle was fought between the Duke of *Argyle* and the Earl of *Mar* at *Sheriff-Muir*, between *Perth* and *Sterling*; the left Wing of each Army being beaten, both retired to their reſpective Camps.

Dec. 24.] The Oaths were tendered to all People in *England* at this Time, and thoſe who refuſed them were committed to Priſon.

Dec. 25.] The Pretender landed at *Peterhead* in *Scotland* on the 28th of *Dec.* but Lord *Cadogan* being ſent down with a Body of Forces, and joined by the *Dutch* Auxiliaries, he was obliged to reimbark with the Earl of *Mar* about a Month afterwards, and returned to *France*; whereupon the Rebels diſperſed, and the Priſoners that had been taken were tried, and great Numbers of them executed, among whom were the Lord *Derwentwater* and the Lord *Kenmure*; but much the greateſt Part of the Priſoners periſhed by the Severity of the Seaſon, it being one of the longeſt and hardeſt Froſts we had known for many Years.

What contributed moſt to the Pretender's ill Succeſs was, the Intimacy between King *George* and the Duke of *Orleans*, Regent of *France*; the Regent himſelf declaring to our Ambaſſador at the Court of *France*, that he had prevented ſeveral Embarcations deſigned for the Pretender's Service, and no Doubt adviſed the Court of *England* of all the Pretender's Motions.

May 7.] The Triennial Act was repealed in this Seſſion, and the Time of the Continuance of the Parliament extended to ſeven Years, if not diſſolved ſooner by the Crown.

The Guards were diſperſed in ſeveral Parts of the Town, to prevent the People's wearing White Roſes on the 10th of *June*.

The King going to *Hanover* this Summer, the Prince of *Wales* was conſtituted Guardian of the Kingdom.

A Riot happening in *Saliſbury-Court*, between the *Whig* and *Tory* Mobs, the Guards were ſent to ſuppreſs it, and five of the *Torits* being taken, were convicted and executed on the Riot-Act, at the End of *Saliſbury Court* in *Fleet-ſtreet*, on the 22d of *September*.

Count *Gyllemberg*, the *Swediſh* Envoy, and his Papers, were ſeized in the Month of *January*, on Account of his being concerned in a Conſpiracy againſt the Government. Sir *Jacob Bancks*, Mr. *Ceſar*, and others, were taken into Cuſtody on Suſpicion of their correſponding with the Envoy.

Feb. 6.] The Regent of *France* compelled the Pretender to quit *Avignon*, and remove to *Italy* about the ſame Time.

March 25, 1715.] A Squadron of Men of War was ſent to the *Baltic*, to prevent an Invaſion from *Sweden*, as was given out.

May

May 3.] The Lower Houſe of Convocation having drawn up a Repreſentation againſt Dr. *Hoadley*, Biſhop of *Bangor*, were prorogued by a ſpecial Order from Court, and have never been ſuffered to do Buſineſs ſince. The Earl of *Oxford*, having lain near three Years in the *Tower*, moved to be brought to his Tryal, and the Commons, who impeached him, not appearing to proſecute him, he was acquitted.

At the Concluſion of this Seſſion of Parliament was paſſed a General Act of Pardon, out of which were excepted the Earl of *Oxford*, Lord *Harcourt*, Mr. *Prior*, Mr. *Thomas Harley*, Mr. *Arthur Moore*, and ſome few more: Two hundred of the *Preſton* Priſoners were diſcharged out of the Caſtle at *Cheſter* by this Act; but moſt of them had been Cripples firſt, by the Hardſhips they endured in the preceding hard Winter.

Dec. 4.] Mr. *Shippen*, Member of Parliament for *Saltaſh*, was ſent to the *Tower*, for ſaying, that a Paragraph in the King's Speech ſeemed calculated for the Meridian of *Germany*, rather than for *Great-Britain*; and that it was a great Misfortune the King was a Stranger to our Language and Conſtitution.

A Petition of the Commiſſioners, for building Fifty New Churches, was preſented to the Commons, praying the Duties, appropriated for building the ſaid Churches, might not be applied to the Rebuilding old ones; but the Petition was rejected.

James Sheppard, a young Lad, looking upon it as a meritorious Act to kill the King, had declared his Intention of doing it; and, being thereupon convicted of High Treaſon, continued in the ſame Sentiments at his Execution.

The Pretender married the Princeſs *Sobieſki*, Grand Daughter of *John Sobieſki*, late King of *Poland*, about this Time; but the Lady was ſeized, by the Emperor's Order, at *Inſpruck*, in her Way to *Italy*, and kept Priſoner there, till ſhe found Means to make her Eſcape.

The Quadruple Alliance againſt *Spain*, by *Great-Britain*, *Germany*, *France*, and the *States*, was concluded about this Time.

A Declaration of War was publiſhed againſt *Spain* on the 16th of *December*.

A ſurprizing Meteor was ſeen on the 19th of *March*, about Nine at Night; being a Globe of Fire equal, in Dimenſions and Brightneſs, to the Sun, and illuminating the whole Region: It diſappeared in Half a Minute; but the Streams of Light, which iſſued from it, continued a Quarter of an Hour.

The *Spaniards* invading *Sardinia* and *Sicily*, Sir *George Byng* engaged their Fleet near *Syracuſe*, and took and deſtroyed ſeveral of their Men of War.

1719.] *Great-Britain*, the *Emperor*, and *France*, all declaring War againſt *Spain*, the Pretender went to *Madrid*, where he was treated as King of *Great-Britain*; and the *Spaniards* landed 400 Men in *Scotland*, and joined the *Highlanders*; but coming to an Engagement with King *George's* Forces, (*June* 10.) they were defeated, and the *Spaniards* ſurrendered Priſoners at Diſcretion. On the other Hand,

Hand, the Lord *Cobham* made a Deſcent at *Vigo* in *Spain*, and, the Town and Caſtle ſurrendering, he found a great Quantity of Small Arms provided there, which he brought to *England*. The *French*, at the ſame Time, invaded *Spain* on the Side of *Guipuſcoa*, and the *Imperialiſts* were tranſported into *Sicily* by the *Britiſh* Fleet, to oppoſe the *Spaniards*, who had made themſelves Maſters of great Part of that Iſland, as well as of *Sardinia*; but the *Spaniards*, finding themſelves overpowered, agreed to deliver up *Sardinia* and *Sicily* again; and the *French* withdrawing their Forces from *Spain*, a Period was put to this War.

John Matthews, a young Lad, was convicted of Printing a treaſonable Paper, intitled, *Vox Populi Vox Dei*; wherein it was declared, that a Majority of the People deſiring a Change of Government, it was lawful to endeavour it *upon Whig Principles*. He was executed at *Tyburn* on the 6th of *November*.

The Court of *Ruſſia* publiſhed a Memorial the latter End of this Year, complaining, that the King of *Great-Britain* had entered into an Alliance with her Enemies the *Swedes*, and had ſent a Fleet of Men of War into the *Baltic* to their Aſſiſtance. To which the *Britiſh* Court replied, That *Ruſſia* was in a Confederacy with the Pretender, and, to induce the *Swedes* to make a ſeparate Peace with *Ruſſia*, the Czar had offered the *Swedes* to aſſiſt them in recovering *Bremen* and *Verden* from the Elector of *Hanover*.

January 11.] The Highways and Streets, in and about *London*, being much infeſted with Robbers at this Time, a Reward of 100 *l.* was offered for taking any ſuch Robber within five Miles of the Town, and a Pardon to any one that ſhould diſcover his Accomplices.

April 7, 1720.] An Act paſſed to enable the *South-Sea* Company to increaſe their Capital Stock, by redeeming the Publick Debts.

And another Act for ſecuring the Dependance of *Ireland* upon the Crown of *Great-Britain*; and it was declared, that it was lawful to appeal from the Courts of *Ireland* to thoſe of *England*, and particularly to the *Engliſh* Houſe of Peers.

Upon paſſing the aboveſaid Act, for redeeming the Publick Debts, the *South-Sea* Stock roſe to 310 *per Cent.* and on the 28th of *April*, a Subſcription was opened at 400, and by the 2d of *June* the Stock roſe to 890, and upwards; but the King going over to *Hanover* on the 15th of *June*, and many of the Courtiers that went with him, and others withdrawing their Money out of the Stocks, they began to fall: However, the Directors engaging to make very large Dividends, and declaring, that every 100 *l.* original Stock would yield 50 *l. per Ann.* it roſe to 1000 *l.* afterwards, and continued near that Price to the End of *July* almoſt; but, before the End of *September*, the Stock fell to 150 *l.* whereby Multitudes of People were ruined, who had laid out all the Money they had, and all they could borrow; and a great many all the Money they were entruſted with, to buy Stock at 8 or 900 *l.* for every 100 *l.* And though the Directors only were puniſhed for abuſing the People's Credulity, they ſaid, in their Defence, that the Courtiers compelled them to proceed in the Manner

Manner they did, and that many of them made much greater Fortunes than any of the Directors.

The *Miſſiſſipi* Company erected in *France* by Mr. *Law*, the Year before, was much ſuch a another Bubble; and there it is evident, the Court cheated their Subjects of a great many Millions, and it was with Difficulty they protected Mr. *Law* the Projector of it, from being pulled in Pieces; but that worthy Gentleman afterwards returned to *London*, where he was mightily careſſed after he had ruined Millions of People; the greateſt Criminals being uſually fartheſt out of the Reach of Juſtice.

The Powers that lately invaded *Spain*, held a Congreſs at *Cambray*, to treat of a general Peace, in *October*, 1720.

A Ship having brought the Plague from *Turkey* to *Marſeilles* this Year, Multitudes died of it in that City, and in the South of *France*.

Robert Lowther, Eſq; was taken into Cuſtody for the Tyranny and Extortions he had been guilty of in his Government of *Barbadoes*. His Caſe appeared ſo black, that the Attorney-General, one of his Council, refuſed to plead for him.

Jan. 22.] Mr. *Knight*, Caſhier of the *South-Sea* Company, abſconding, moſt of the Directors were taken into Couſtody.

1721.] An Act paſſed for raiſing Money upon the Eſtates of the late *South-Sea* Directors, their Caſhier, Deputy-Caſhier, and Accountant, and on the Eſtates of *John Aiſlabie* and *James Craggs*, ſen. towards making good the great Loſs and Damage ſuſtained by the ſaid Company, and for diſabling them to hold any Office or Place of Truſt, or to ſit or vote in Parliament.

In the Month of *Auguſt*, the Experiment of Inoculating the Small-Pox was firſt tried upon ſeven condemned Criminals with Succeſs.

January 25.] The Queſtion being put in the Houſe of Peers, that the Act of Settlement was broken, by ſending Squadrons into the *Baltic*, it paſſed in the Negative; whereupon twenty Lords entered their Proteſts.

Feb. 12.] An Act paſſed for repealing ſuch Clauſes in the Quarantine Act, as gave Power to remove Perſons from their Habitations, or to make Lines about Places infected.

June 13, 1722.] A Patent paſſed the Seals for granting the Government and Property of the Iſlands of St. *Vincent* and St. *Lucia* in *America*, to the Duke of *Montague*; but the Planters he ſent over thither, were driven from thence by the *French* of *Martinico*, which the Court of *Great-Britain* did not ſeem to reſent.

June 16.] The moſt noble *John Churchill*, Duke of *Marlborough*, died at *Windſor*, in the 74th Year of his Age; he loſt his Senſes ſome Years before.

Sept. 1.] The Emperor granted a Patent for eſtabliſhing an *Eaſt-India* Company at *Oſtend* in *Flanders*.

Oct. 17.] *Chriſtopher Layer* being committed for High Treaſon, in conſpiring to depoſe his Majeſty, the *Habeas Corpus* Act was ſuſpended, and the Biſhop of *Rocheſter*, Lord *North* and *Grey*, and the Earl of *Orrery* were apprehended on Suſpicion of being in the

Plot; the Duke of *Norfolk* alſo was committed to the Tower, as was alſo *George Kelly*. Mr. *Layer* moved to have his Irons taken off, at his Arraignment at the *King's-Bench* Bar; but this was refuſed.

Nov. 6.] The Election for Members of Parliament for *Weſtminſter* was made void, on Account of the Riots and Tumults at the Election.

Nov. 21.] *Chriſtopher Layer* was tried and convicted of High Treaſon; the principal Overt-Act being his Publiſhing the Pretender's Declaration. He moved in Arreſt of Judgment, that the treaſonable Words in the Declaration ought to have been recited; but it was determined by the Court, that it was ſufficient to give the Senſe or Subſtance of the treaſonable Words.

Samuel Redmayne was convicted of printing a Libel, intitled, *The Benefits and Advantages of the* Hanover *Succeſſion*.

January.] A Patent was granted to *William Wood*, Eſq; for coining Halfpence and Farthings for *Ireland*, and alſo Halfpence and Two pences for the Plantations in *America*.

March 11.] The Biſhop of *Rocheſter* and *George Kelly* were voted guilty of the treaſonable Conſpiracy with *Layer*, by the Commons.

Bevil Higgins, Eſq; was apprehended for writing a Book, intitled, *A View of the* Engliſh *Hiſtory*; and moſt of the Impreſſion ſeized.

April, 1723.] A Pardon was granted to *Henry St. John*, late Viſcount *Bolingbroke*.

May 17.] *Chriſtopher Layer*, Eſq; was executed at *Tyburn*.

May 27.] An Act paſſed for ſuppreſſing a pretended privileged Place called the *Mint* in *Southwark*, where Debtors uſed to bid Defiance to their Creditors.

Several Acts paſſed to inflict Pains and Penalties on *John Plunket*, *George Kelly*, and *Francis* Lord Biſhop of *Rocheſter*.

The Confeſſion of one *Neynoe*, who was dead, was read as Evidence againſt them, though it was neither ſigned nor ſworn to by the Deceaſed.

The Sentence againſt the Biſhop of *Rocheſter* was, That he ſhould be deprived of all his Offices, Dignities, Promotions, and Benefices Eccleſiaſtical, and be for ever rendered incapable of any; and ſhould be for ever baniſhed; and if he returned, ſhould be adjudged guilty of Felony without Benefit of Clergy. *Plunket* and *Kelly* were to be impriſoned during Pleaſure.

Sept. 12.] M. *Seabright*, Mr *Mompeſſon*, Mr. *Davis*, Mr. *Locke*, and another, were robbed and murdered ſeven Miles beyond *Calais*, in their Way to *Paris*.

Sept 21.] The Parliament of *Ireland* addreſſed his Majeſty againſt *Wood*'s Halfpence.

Dec. 4.] Some Perſons were executed on the Black Act, for Hunting armed in Diſguiſe.

Feb. 7.] A Mandate was ſent down to the Univerſity of *Cambridge*, by the *King's Bench*, to reſtore Mr. *Bentley*, Maſter of *Trinity* College, to all his Degrees, of which he had been deprived by that Univerſity, for Contempt of their Authority.

March 20.] Twenty-four Fellows of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were appointed by his Majeſty to preach at *Whitehall* in their Turns; the firſt

firſt Sermon to be on *Eaſter-Sunday*, 1724, being the 5th of *April*, for which each of them was ordered a Salary of 30 *l. per Annum*, during Pleaſure.

May 16, 1724.] Two Profeſſors of Modern Hiſtory and Languages were appointed by his Majeſty to read Lectures in the Univerſities, and each of them has received 300 *l. per Annum* ever ſince; but no Lectures are read by theſe Profeſſors in either Univerſity.

Dec. 27.] *Thomas Guy*, Eſq; formerly a Bookſeller, left near 200,000 *l.* to erect and endow an Hoſpital for Incurables in *Southwark*, adjoining to St. *Thomas*'s.

January 21.] The Right Honourable *Edward Howard*, Earl of *Suffolk*, was committed to the *Tower* by the Houſe of Peers, for granting written Protections; and *Matthew Cater*, his Gentleman, was committed to *Newgate*, for procuring and ſelling written Protections, in the Name of his Lord, to ſeveral Perſons; for which, and ſome reflecting Speeches on the Houſe, *Cater* was fined, impriſoned, and ſet in the Pillory.

April 30, 1725.] A Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor and *Spain*, called, *The Vienna Treaty*; whereby they confirmed to each other the *Spaniſh* Territories in their reſpective Poſſeſſions, and formed a defenſive Alliance: They alſo ſigned a Treaty of Commerce, which the Maritime Powers apprehended prejudicial to their Trade.

May 6.] *Thomas*, Earl of *Macclesfield*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, being charged with ſelling the Offices of Maſters in *Chancery*, at extravagant Rates, and conniving at the Maſters embezzling the Suitors Money to a very great Value; anſwerd, It was what his Predeceſſors had done before him; to which ſo little Regard was given, that the Houſe of Peers adjuged him to pay a Fine of 30,000 *l.* and ſtand committed till it was paid; nor was there one diſſenting Voice to this Sentence.

An Act paſſed to enable the late Lord Viſcount *Bolingbroke*, and his Iſſue, to enjoy the paternal Eſtate of the Family.

May 24.] *Jonathan Wild*, the infamous Thief-taker, was convicted of receiving ſtolen Goods, and executed.

May 27.] The Order of Knights of the *Bath* being revived at this Time, Duke *William* was made the firſt Knight, and the Duke of *Montague* conſtituted Grand Maſter; their Number is thirty-eight, including the Sovereign and Grand-Maſter.

June 24.] A Patent paſſed for erecting a College in the Iſtand of *Bermudas* in *America*.

A Tumult happened at *Glaſgow* on the Account of the Malt-Act, and the Rioters being encouraged by the Magiſtrates, they were apprehended, and ſent Priſoners to *Edinburgh* by General *Wade*; where the Magiſtrates were met by the Citizens of *Edinburgh*, and careſſed as ſo many Patriots; and the Government thought fit to releaſe them after a ſhort Confinement. Not long after the Parliament indulged them ſo far as to take off half the Duty on Malt, the *Engliſh* ſtill continuing to pay the whole Six-pence *per* Buſhel.

Sep. 3.] A Treaty of Alliance was concluded between the Kings

of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Pruſſia*, with an Intent to prevent the ill Effects of the Treaty of *Vienna*, as it was ſaid, and obtained the Name of *The Hanover Treaty*.

A young Savage bred in the Foreſts of *Hanover*, and uſed to walk upon all Four, and eat the ſame Food as his Fellow-Brutes did, was about this Time preſented to his Majeſty, and brought to *England*.

Feb. 19.] The Houſe of Peers aſſured his Majeſty they would defend his Foreign Dominions, if they ſhould be attacked.

March 11.] *Richard Hampden*, Eſq; Treaſurer of the Navy, having trafficked with the public Money in the *South-Sea* Year (1720) loſt near a hundred thouſand Pounds of it. On his Petition to the Commons, that his Eſtate might not be applied to make good the Deficiency, he was in a great Meaſure indulged in his Requeſt, one Half of it being ſettled on his Wife and Family.

March 18.] Satisfaction was given to *Daniel Campbel*, Eſq; for the Loſſes he had ſuſtained by the Rioters at *Glaſgow*, amounting to 4000 *l.*

1726.] The *South-Sea* Company equipped twenty-four Ships, and ſent them to fiſh for Whales in *Greenland*.

April.] A Squadron of ſeven Men of War, commanded by Admiral *Hoſier*, was ordered to lie before *Porto-Bello* in *America*.

Sir *Charles Wager*, being ſent into the *Baltic* to defend the *Swede* and *Danes* againſt the *Ruſſians*, arrived at *Copenhagen*.

The Duke *de Riperda*, a *Dutchman*, Prime Miniſter of *Spain*, falling under the Diſpleaſure of that Court, to eſcape their Reſentment, took Refuge in the Houſe of Mr. *Stanhope*, the *Engliſh* Ambaſſador at *Madrid*; from whence he was taken by Force; which occaſioned a Difference between the Courts of *Great-Britain* and *Spain*.

May.] An Act paſſed for lodging the Money of the Suitors in Chancery in the Bank.

The *Imperialiſts* prohibited the Importation of the Woollen Manufactures of *Great-Britain* into *Sicily*.

July 10.] *John Henley*, M. A. procured a Licence from the Quarter-Seſſions, to ſet up a Conventicle or Oratory, and threw off his Gown.

Aug. 17.] Sir *John Jennings*, being ſent with a Squadron of Men of War to lie upon the Coaſt of *Spain*, the *Spaniards*, by their Memorial, demanded the Reaſon of it.

The *Eaſt-India* Company obtained Charters of Incorporation for their Towns of *Bombay*, *Madras*, and *Fort William*, in *India*.

The Princeſs *Sophia-Dorothy*, Conſort of the late King *George*, by whom he obtained the Inheritance of the Dutchies of *Zell* and *Lunenburg*, died at the Caſtle of *Ahlen* in the Electorate of *Hanover*, where ſhe had been confined many Years on Suſpicion of ſome Gallantries with Count *Coningſmark*.

The *Swedes* acceding to to the Treaty of *Hanover*, had a Penſion of fifty thouſand Pounds *per Annum* granted them.

The Court of *Spain* demanding *Gibraltar* to be delivered up, by Virtue of a Promiſe made them by King *George*, as was pretended, on the Refuſal of the Court of *Great-Britain* to comply with it, ordered all the Effects of the *Engliſh* Merchants in *Spain* to be ſeized, and

(May

(*May* 20, 1727) laid Siege to *Gibraltar*; but Preliminaries for a general Pacification were concluded at *Paris*, between *Great-Britain* and the *States-General* on one Part, and the *Emperor* and *Spain* on the other; whereby it was agreed, that the Commerce of the *Oſtend* Company with *India* ſhould be ſuſpended for ſeven Years, that all Privileges of Commerce ſhould be reſtored, that Hoſtilities ſhould ceaſe, and the Squadrons of Men of War return Home.

The King embarked for *Hanover* on the 3d of *June*, but died in the Night of the 10th, at *Oſnabrug*, on his Journey thither, in the 68th Year of his Age, and 13th of his Reign, leaving no other Iſſue but his preſent Majeſty King *George* II. and the Queen of *Pruſſia*.

June 11, 1727.] His preſent Majeſty King *George* II. ſucceeded his Father; but the late King dying Abroad, he was not proclaimed until the 15th Inſtant.

Sir *Robert Walpole* was made Firſt Commiſſioner of the Treaſury, and held the Poſt of Prime Miniſter in moſt Part of this, as well as in the preceding Reign.

July 3.] It was reſolved by the Commons, in the firſt Seſſion of Parliament of this Reign, That the entire Revenues of the Civil Liſt (which produced 100,000 *l. per Ann.* above the Sum of 700,000 *l.* granted to his late Majeſty) ſhould be ſettled on his preſent Majeſty for Life: And four Days after they reſolved, that a Revenue of 100,000 *l. per Ann.* ſhould be ſettled on her Majeſty Queen *Caroline* during her Life, in Caſe ſhe ſhould ſurvive the King. By which Sir *Robert*, who was the firſt Mover of theſe Supplies, recovered and eſtabliſhed himſelf in the Royal Favour, which he ſeemed once to have loſt.

Admiral *Hoſier* died, while he lay on Board his Ship before *Porto-Bello*, on the 23d of *Auguſt* this Year.

The Courts of *France* and *Spain* appeared perfectly reconciled at this Time, and entred into the ſtricteſt Alliance. An Union that has proved of much worſe Conſequence to *Great-Britain*, than the Alliance between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Madrid*, which we ſeemed to dread ſo much. We might have made a perfect Separation between the Crowns of *France* and *Spain*, and made *Spain* our own for ever, when ſhe was ſo thoroughly provoked by the Court of *France*, in ſending back the Infanta Queen to *Madrid*; but that Critical Hour was unhappily loſt, when we joined with *France* to invade the *Spaniſh* Dominions.

April, 1728.] The Preliminaries between *Great-Britain* and *Spain* being ſettled, the Siege of *Gibraltar* was raiſed; and the Miniſters of thoſe Powers reſorted to *Soiſſons* in *France*, in order to conclude a definitive Treaty by the Mediation of *France*.

May.] Vice-Admiral *Hopſon*, who commanded the Squadron before *Porto-Bello* after *Hoſier*, died there alſo on Board his Ship. The Fleet loſt her Men twice over, and the Ships were eaten thro' by the Worm, and forced to be rebuilt at their Return to *England*.

The Parliament enabled the King to purchaſe the Plantations of *Carolina* of the Proprietors, about this Time.

The Congreſs of *Soiſſons*, conſiſting of the Ambaſſadors of the *Emperor*, *Great-Britain*, *Spain*, the *States-General*, and *France*, met on the 14th of *May*.

The Aſſembly of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony in *New-England* refuſed, at this Time, to ſettle a Revenue upon their Governor, as the Court of *England* required, and ſtill perſiſt in their Refuſal.

Dr. *Berkley*, Dean of *Derry*, ſet Sail for *Bermudas*, in order to erect a College there for the Inſtruction of the *Indians*; but being carried to *New-England* by an ignorant Pilot, he dropped his Deſign, and returned to *Ireland*, where he was advanced to a Biſhoprick.

Prince *Frederic* arrived at St. *James*'s from *Hanover* this Winter, and his Royal Highneſs was created Prince of *Wales* the 9th of *January*.

March 18.] His late Majeſty's Letter to the King of *Spain*, expreſſing his Readineſs to reſtore *Gibraltar*, if the Parliament would conſent to it, was read in the Houſe of Peers: Whereupon it was moved to addreſs his Majeſty, that, in the preſent Treaty, the King of *Spain* might be obliged to renounce all Claim and Pretenſions to *Gibraltar*, and the Iſland of *Minorca*, in plain and ſtrong Terms; but the Motion was then rejected.

1729.] However, on the 25th of *March* both Houſes addreſſed his Majeſty, that he would take effectual Care in the preſent Treaty, to preſerve his undoubted Right to *Gibraltar*, and the Iſland of *Minorca*.

April 3.] The Duke of *Wharton* reſiding in *Spain*, and reported to have been in the Enemies Army before *Gibraltar*, was proclaimed a Traitor.

An Act paſſed for eſtabliſhing an Agreement with ſeven of the Lords Proprietors of *Carolina*, for the Surrender of their Titles and Intereſt in that Province to his Majeſty.

Sept. 1.] Sir *Richard Steele* died; he publiſhed the *Tatlers*, *Spectators*, and *Guardians*, and was the Author of ſome of them, being aſſiſted by the moſt celebrated Wits of the Age, and particularly by Mr. *Addiſon*. He was Secretary to the Lord *Cutts*, who gave him a Captain's Commiſſion; and he afterwards made his Fortune by marrying a *Welch* Lady, who had an Eſtate of 6 or 700 *l. per Ann.* but always lived above it: He was Member of Parliament for *Stockbridge*.

Oct. 28.] A Peace was concluded at *Seville* in *Spain*, on the 9th of *Nov.* N. S. between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*; whereby it was agreed, that Commiſſaries ſhould be appointed to determine what Ships and Effects had been taken on either Side at Sea; and that *Spain* ſhould have Satisfaction given her for the Men of War taken and deſtroyed by Sir *George Byng* near *Sicily*, *Anno* 1718. And that *Spaniſh* Garriſons ſhould be introduced into *Leghorn*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, in *Italy*, to ſecure the eventual Succeſſion of Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s Son, to *Tuſcany* and *Parma*; and the contracting Parties engaged to maintain Don *Carlos* in the quiet Poſſeſſion of thoſe Territories.

December.] This Month was remarkable, 1. for Storms; 2. for a very ſickly Time; 3. for continuals Rains and Inundations; 4. for ſuch a Multitude of Street-Robbers, that there was no ſtirring out

in Evening; whereupon a Reward of 100 *l.* was offered for apprehending any one of them.

March.] A Bill for excluding Penſioners from the Houſe of Commons was rejected by the Lords.

April 22, 1730.] A Proclamation was publiſhed, prohibiting all Perſons lending Money to any Foreign Prince or State, without the King's Licence.

July.] Six thouſand *Iriſh* tranſported themſelves to *Penſylvania* this Year.

The Whale-Fiſhery appeared very conſiderable in *New-England* at this Time, a great deal of Oil and Whalebone being imported from thence,

Dunkirk was made a conſiderable Port again about this Time, which the *Britiſh* Court in vain proteſted againſt.

The *Officers* of the *South-Sea* Company defrauding the *Spaniards* at this Time, gave ſome Colour for the Ill-uſage of that Company by *Spain.*

The Society of Free-Maſons flouriſhed mightily this Year.

Five *Indian* Kings or Chiefs arrived in *October*, and made great Profeſſions of their Loyalty to his Majeſty.

The People were alarmed by Incendiaries at this Time, who threatened to fire their Houſes, if Money was not ſent them.

Rich Diamond Mines were diſcovered by the *Portugueſe* in *Brazil* this Year.

March, 1731.] The Criminal Converſation of Father *Gerrard*, Rector of the *Jeſuits* at *Thoulon*, with *Kitty Kadiere*, when ſhe came to Confeſſion, was the general Diſcourſe of *Europe* at this Time. The Father was condemned to be burnt, but made his Eſcape.

Oct. 13.] The Duke of *Lorrain*, the preſent Emperor, viſited *England* this Year.

The *Britiſh* Fleet joined the *Spaniards*, and convoyed ſix thouſand of the *Spaniſh* Troops to *Tuſcany* in *Italy*, to ſecure that Dutchy and *Parma* to Don *Carlos*.

Jan. 11.] The *Pragmatic Sanction*, being the Settlement of the Territories of *Auſtria* on the Emperor's Female Iſſue, was confirmed by the Dyet of the Empire; when the Electors of *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, and *Palatine*, proteſted againſt it.

Oct. 13, 1732.] His Majeſty granted a Commiſſion to the Lords of the Admiralty, impowering them to erect a Corporation for the Relief of poor Widows of Sea-Officers, and gave ten thouſand Pounds towards it. An Admiral's Widow is intitled to 50 *l. per Annum*, a Captain's to 40 *l.* a Lieutenant's to 30 *l.* and every other Officer's Widow to 20 *l. per Ann.*

Nov. 8.] *James Oglethorpe*, Eſq; embarked at *Graveſend*, with ſeveral Families, in order to people *Georgia* South of *Carolina.*

Nov. 22.] The *South-Sea* Company diſcontinued the Whale-fiſhery in *Greenland.*

December.] *Richard Norton* of *Hampſhire*, Eſq; left his real Eſtate of 6000 *l. per Ann.* and a perſonal Eſtate of 60,000 *l.* to be diſpoſed to Charitable Uſes by the Parliament.

January.] This was a very ſickly Time in *London*; there died

1300 in one Week, *viz.* between the 23d and 30th of *January*, of a Head-ach and Fever.

February.] This Month King *George* received the Inveſtiture of *Bremen* and *Verden* from the Emperor *Charles* VI.

March 14.] The Exciſe Scheme, as it was called, was introduced into the Houſe of Commons, and carried 236 againſt 200, at the firſt Reading. This was a Bill for granting an Inland Duty upon Wines and Tobacco. But ſo many Petitions were preſented to the Houſe againſt it, that it was judged proper to put off the ſecond Reading for two Months; and ſo the Bill dropt.

1733.] Upon his Majeſty's acquainting the Commons he was about to marry the Princeſs Royal to the Prince of *Orange*, they voted her a Fortune of Eighty thouſand Pounds.

May.] After a long Diſpute between the Sugar Colonies and the *Northern* Colonies in *America*, about trading with the *French* Sugar Colonies, an Act was made for encouraging the Trade of the *Britiſh* Sugar Colonies, by laying high Duties on the Produce of the Foreign Sugar Colonies imported into the *Northern Britiſh* Colonies.

Nov. 24.] The *States-General* ſigned a Treaty of Neutrality with the *French* for the *Auſtrian Netherlands*, without adviſing with the *Emperor* or *Great-Britain*.

March 14.] The Prince of *Orange*'s Marriage with the Princeſs Royal was celebrated in the *French* Chapel at St. *James*'s.

April 3, 1734.] Five thouſand Pounds *per Ann.* were ſettled on the Princeſs of *Orange* for Life, beſides her Fortune of 80,000*l.* in Money.

June.] The Earl of *Stair* drew up a Proteſt, on Account of Col. *Handaſide*'s Regiment being drawn up in the *Abbey Cloſe* of *Edinburgh*, at the Time of the Election of the Sixteen Peers, declaring it not to be a free Election, as they were overaw'd by thoſe Troops.

Another Proteſt was made by a great Number of *Scots* Peers againſt a Liſt of Peers to be elected, made by the Miniſter, and againſt the undue Means that had been uſed to induce the Peers to give their Votes at the Election. Others proteſted, that the Election was void on Account of the undue Influence that had been uſed.

Aug. 1.] *Tomo-Chichi*, an *Indian* King of the *Creeks* or *Apalachian Indians*, brought from *Carolina* by Mr. *Oglethorpe*, had an Audience of his Majeſty, wherein he deſired to renew the Peace between his Country and *Great-Britain*.

May 27, 1735.] Sir *John Norris* ſailed with the Grand Fleet to *Liſbon*, to protect the *Portugueſe*, that Kingdom being invaded by the *Spaniards*.

June 24.] The Court of *King's Bench* made a Rule for a *Mandamus* to iſſue, requiring the Vice-Maſter of *Trinity* College in *Cambridge*, to read the Sentence of Deprivation againſt Dr. *Bentley*; but the Vice-Maſter, being a Friend of the Doctor's, quitted his Office, and the Sentence was never executed. The Doctor remained Maſter of *Trinity* College till he died.

Oct. 13.] Mr. *Oglethorpe* embarked for *Georgia* a ſecond Time, and with him, the Reverend Mr. *John Weſley*, Fellow of *Lincoln* College in *Oxford*; the Reverend Mr. *Charles Weſley*, Student of *Chriſt Church*,

Church College; and the Reverend Mr. *Ingham*, of *Oxon*'s College, as voluntary Miſſionaries; and with them a great Number of poor *Engliſh* Families embarked for the ſame Country.

Dec. 28.] The Preliminary Articles, concluded about this Time, between the *Emperor* and *France*, (without the Privity of the *Maritime Powers*, or even of the Allies of *France*, the Kings of *Spain* and *Sardinia*) were of the following Tenour; 1. That *France* ſhould reſtore to the Empire all its Conqueſts in *Germany*. 2. That the Reverſion of the Dutchy of *Tuſcany* ſhould be given to the Duke of *Lorrain*. 3. That the Emperor ſhould enjoy the *Mantuan*, *Parma*, and the *Milaneſe*, except *Vigevaneſco* and *Novara*, which ſhould be given to the King of *Sardinia*; but that *Lorrain* ſhould be united to *France*, after the Death of King *Staniſlaus*, who ſhould poſſeſs that Dutchy for his Life. 4. That King *Staniſlaus* ſhould enjoy the Title of King of *Poland*, but that King *Auguſtus* ſhould poſſeſs that Throne. 5. That Don *Carlos* ſhould be acknowledged King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and enjoy all the *Spaniſh* Places on the Coaſt of *Tuſcany*, with the Iſland of *Elbe*; and, 6. That *France* ſhould guarrantee the *Pragmatic Sanction*.

Feb. 16.] This being the Day after the laſt Full Moon before the Equinox, there was a Spring-Tide, which exceeded near a Foot and half all that had been known before; in *Weſtminſter-Hall* the Council were carried out in Boats to their Coaches.

March 24.] An Act paſſed to repeal the Statute of 1 *Jac.* I. intitled, An Act againſt Conjuration, Witchcraft, and dealing with evil and wicked Spirits; and to repeal an Act paſſed in *Scotland*, intitled, *Anentis Witchcrafts*.

April 25, 1736.] Her Highneſs the Princeſs *Auguſta* arrived at *Greenwich*, and on the 27th came to St. *James*'s: She was married to the Prince of *Wales* the ſame Evening.

May 20.] An Act paſſed to reſtrain the Diſpoſition of Lands, whereby the ſame might become unalienable, ſtyled, *The Mortmain Act*.

An Act for building a Bridge croſs the River *Thames*, from the *New Palace Yard* in the City of *Weſtminſter*, to the oppoſite Shore in *Surry*.

June 22.] Capt. *Porteous*, who commanded the Guard at *Edinburgh*, and fired upon the People who were aſſembled to ſee the Execution of a Smuggler there, was found guilty of wilful Murder.

July 14.] When the Court was ſitting in *Weſtminſter Hall*, between One and Two in the Afternoon, a large Bundle of brown Paper was laid near the *Chancery* Court, with ſeveral Crackers and Parcels of Gunpowder incloſed, which burſt and terrified the People that were attending the Courts of *Chancery* and *King's Bench*; and the Exploſion threw out ſeveral printed Bills, which gave Notice, that this being the laſt Day of the Term, the five following Libels would be burnt in *Weſtminſter Hall*, between the Hours of Twelve and Two, *viz.* the Gin Act, the *Mortmain* Act, the *Weſtminſter*-Bridge Act, the Smugglers Act, and the Act for borrowing 600,000*l.* on the Sinking Fund.

Sept

Sept. 7.] About Ten at Night a Body of Men entered the City of *Edinburgh*, and ſeized on the Fire-Arms, Drums, *&c.* belonging to the City-Guard, ſecured all the Gates, beat an Alarm, and marching to the Priſon where Capt. *Porteous* was, ſet the Door on Fire when they found they could not break it open, and, having dragged out *Porteous*, hanged him upon a Sign-Poſt; after which they returned the Arms to the Guard-houſe, and left the City.

June 21, 1737.] An Act paſſed for diſabling *Alexander Wilſon*, Eſq; late Provoſt of *Edinburgh*, from holding any Office of Magiſtracy at *Edinburgh*, or elſewhere in *Great-Britain*, and for laying a Fine of 2000 *l.* on the City of *Edinburgh*, for not preventing the Execution of Capt. *Porteous*.

An Act alſo paſſed for bringing to Juſtice the Perſons concerned in the Murder of Capt. *Porteous*, and puniſhing thoſe who knowingly concealed them.

Sept. 10.] The King ſent a Meſſage from *Hampton-Court* to the Prince at St. *James*'s, That it was his Pleaſure he (the Prince) ſhould leave St. *James*'s with all his Family.

Nov. 20.] At Eleven this Night died Queen *Caroline*, of a Mortification in her Bowels, in the 55th Year of her Age. She was Daughter of the Marquis of *Brandenburgh-Anſpach*; married to the Electoral Prince of *Hanover* on the 22d of *Auguſt*, 1705, and crowned with his Majeſty on the 11th of *October*, 1727.

Feb. 27.] An Order iſſued from the Lord Chamberlain's Office, of the following Tenour, *viz.* His Majeſty having been informed, that due Regard has not been paid to his Order of the 11th of *September*, 1737, has thought fit to declare, That no Perſon whatſoever, who ſhall go to pay their Court to their Royal Highneſſes the Prince or Princeſs of *Wales*, ſhall be admitted into his Majeſty's Preſence at any of his Royal Palaces. *Grafton.*

July 7, 1738.] It was computed that twelve thouſand People had been convicted on the Gin Act within leſs than two Years, of whom near five thouſand had been convicted in the 100 *l.* Penalty, and three thouſand had paid 10 *l.* each, to excuſe their being ſent to *Bridewell*, and all theſe within the Bills of *Mortality*.

October 30, 1738.] The *French* Ambaſſador at *Stockholm* ſigned a Treaty with the *Swediſh* Miniſter; whereby the *French* King promiſed to pay to the Crown of *Sweden*, during ten Years, a Subſidy of ninety thouſand Livres *per Ann.* and *Sweden* promiſed not to make any Treaty, during that Time, with any other Power, without the Conſent of *France*.

Nov. 7.] The definitive Treaty between the Emperor and the *French* King was ſigned at *Vienna* this Winter; whereby *France* guaranteed the *Pragmatic Sanction*, i. e. the Poſſeſſion of all the *Auſtrian* Dominions to the Female Heirs of the Emperor.

The Houſe of Peers addreſſed his Majeſty on the Convention that had been made with *Spain*; thanking him for laying that Treaty before them, and for his Care of the true Intereſts of his People; *acknowledging his Majeſty's great Prudence in bringing the Demands of his Subjects, for their Loſſes, to a final Adjuſtment by the ſaid Convention*;

tion; relying on his Royal Wiſdom, that, in the Treaty to be concluded in Purſuance thereof, proper Proviſions would be made for the Redreſs of the Grievances complained of; *particularly, that the Freedom of Navigation in the* American *Seas, would be ſo effectually ſecured, that his Subjects might enjoy, unmoleſted, their undoubted Right of navigating and trading from one Part of the* Britiſh *Dominions to another, without being liable to be ſtopped, viſited, or ſearched:* They depended alſo, that, in the Treaty to be concluded, *the utmoſt Regard would be had to the adjuſting the Limits of his Majeſty's Dominions in* America. And gave his Majeſty the ſtrongeſt Aſſurance, that in caſe his juſt Expectations ſhould not be anſwered, they would heartily and zealouſly concur in ſuch Meaſures as ſhould be neceſſary to vindicate his Majeſty's Honour, and preſerve to his Subjects the full Enjoyment of thoſe Rights to which they were intitled by Treaty and the Law of Nations.

The Affair of the Convention being afterwards debated in the Houſe of Commons, they reſolved to addreſs his Majeſty in much the ſame Terms the Lords had done, and approve the Convention: There were 480 Members preſent, and it was carried by a Majority of 28 to approve of it.

May 10, 1739.] Mr. *Whitfield*, the Father of the *Methodiſts*, having viſited the *Britiſh* Colonies in *America*, and at his Return preached in *Scotland*, and ſeveral remote Parts of *England*, came to *London*, but was not ſuffered to preach any more in the Churches here: Whereupon he held forth in *Moorfields*, *Kennington-Common*, *&c.* to Audiences conſiſting of many thouſand People; but his Fellow-labourers the *Weſleys* divided from him, and preached in other Parts of the Town; and their Diſciples were diſperſed through the Kingdom, many of them becoming Preachers.

June 1.] The *Emperor* and the *French* King entered into an offenſive and defenſive Alliance this Summer; the *Emperor*'s Motive for it probably was to expreſs his Reſentment againſt *Great-Britain* and the *States-General*, who refuſed to aſſiſt him in the preceding War with *France*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia*; but ſuffered him to be deprived of his *Italian* Dominions, though they had guaranteed them to his *Imperial* Majeſty and his Heirs.

June 14.] An Act paſſed to enable his Majeſty to ſettle an Annuity of 15,000 *l. per Annum* on the Duke of *Cumberland* and the Heirs of his Body, and an Annuity of 24,000 *l.* on the Princeſſes *Amelia*, *Carolina*, *Mary*, and *Louiſa*.

An Act paſſed for granting Liberty to carry Sugars of the Growth of the *Britiſh* Colonies, directly to Foreign Countries, without bringing them firſt to *Great-Britain*.

Auguſt 1.] The Marquis *de Fenelon*, the *French* Ambaſſador at the *Hague*, the ſame Time declared, that the King his Maſter was obliged by Treaties to ſend an Army to the Aſſiſtance of the King of *Spain*, if he was attacked by Land, and a Squadron of Men of War, if he was attacked by Sea; and therefore he muſt look upon them as his Enemies, who were Enemies to his *Catholick* Majeſty, and diſſuaded the *States-General* from taking the Part of *Great-Britain*.

To

To which the Miniſters of the *States* anſwered, That they had reſolved to take no Part in the Differences of thoſe two Powers, but that they muſt, however, ſend ſuch Forces to the Aſſiſtance of *Great-Britain* as they were obliged to do by their Treaties, if they were required.

An Ambaſſador arrived at *London* from *France* about this Time, and offered his Mediation between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*; which not being accepted, he declared his Maſter would aſſiſt the *Spaniards*.

Oct. 17.] A Charter paſſed the Seals for erecting an Hoſpital for Foundling Children this Month.

War was declared againſt *Spain* on the 23d.

The Lord-Mayor, *Micajah Perry*, laid the firſt Stone of the Manſion-houſe in *Stocks Market* on the 25th.

Nov. 21.] A Motion being made in the Houſe of Commons to addreſs his Majeſty, never to admit of any Treaty of Peace with *Spain*, unleſs the Acknowledgment of our natural and undoubted Right to navigate in the *American* Seas, to and from any Part of his Majeſty's Dominions, without being ſeized, ſearched, viſited, or ſtopped, under any Pretence whatſoever, ſhall have been firſt obtained as a Preliminary thereto, it was unanimouſly agreed to; and it was alſo agreed to deſire the Concurrence of the Lords in their Addreſs, which the Lords agreed to at a Conference; and on the *Friday* following the Addreſs was preſented to his Majeſty.

Dec. 25.] As ſevere a Froſt as has been known began on *Chriſtmas-Day* this Year; ſome People were frozen to Death upon the *Thames*, and in the Streets and Fields; ſeveral Ships were ſunk by the driving of the Ice on the *Thames*.

The Neceſſities of the Poor and Handicraſts were very great, not being able to work at their Trades this ſevere Weather; but then never were greater Charities and Benefactions than were beſtowed upon the Poor at this Time.

The Froſt ſtill continuing, many induſtrious Labouring Men were reduced to ſuch Want, that (beſides the Watermen, who met with ſeaſonable Relief from the Charity of Merchants, and other Gentlemen, at the *Royal Exchange*) the Fiſhermen with a Peter-Boat in Mourning, and the Laboure s to Bricklayers, Carpenters, &c. marched in a large Body through the principal Streets of the City, with their Tools and Utenſils in Mourning, imploring Supplies for their Neceſſities; which moved a great many Citizens to contribute largely to their Relief.

March 13.] Capt. *Renton* arrived Expreſs from Admiral *Vernon*, with Advice that the Admiral ſailed, on the 5th of *November* laſt, from *Jamaica* towards *Porto-Bello*, on the Iſthmus of *Darien*; where he arrived on the 20th in the Evening; and attacking that Fortreſs on the 21ſt Inſtant, the Governor capitulated on the 22d, and the Seamen had the Plunder of the Place diſtributed amongſt them.

March 17.] Mrs. *Stephens* received the Five Thouſand Pounds, granted her by Parliament, for communicating her Medicine for the Stone to the Public.

Oct. 1740.] *Charles* VI. Emperor of *Germany*, dying *Oct.* 20. N. S.

N. S. the King of *Prussia* declared he would support the Pragmatic Sanction, but thought fit however to invade the Queen of *Hungary's* Dominions in *Silesia* this Month.

Charles Town in *South America* was almost burnt down this Year; the Damage was computed at 200,000 *l.*

March 10.] From the 10th to *April* 1, Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* destroyed all the strong Forts and Castles in the Harbour of *Carthagena*, and were preparing for an Attempt upon the Town.

June 18, 1741.] Capt. *Wimbleton* arrived Express, with Advice that Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* had failed in their Attempt on the Town of *Carthagena*; but that, in the Course of that Expedition, they had destroyed six *Spanish* Men of War, eight Galleons, and several smaller Ships.

July 18.] Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* made an Attempt upon the Island of *Cuba*, and possessed themselves of a fine Harbour, which they named *Cumberland* Harbour; but were obliged to quit it on Account of the great Sickness amongst their Men.

Feb. 17.] His Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales* waited on his Majesty, and was received in the most gracious and affectionate Manner.

Nov. 18, 1742.] A Treaty of mutual Defence and Guaranty, between the King of *Great-Britain* and the King of *Prussia*, was signed by their respective Ministers.

Dec. 11.] A Treaty of Friendship, Union, and Defensive Alliance, between the King of *Great-Britain* and the Empress of *Russia*, was signed at *Moscow* by their respective Ministers.

June 16, 1743.] The Allied Army, commanded by the King of *Great-Britain*, fought the *French*, under the Command of Marshal *Noailles*, at *Dettingen*, and obtained a Victory; the Loss of the *French* was about 4000, and that of the Allies 2000.

Feb. 10.] An Engagement happen'd in the *Mediterranean*, between the Confederate Fleets of *France* and *Spain* and those of *Great-Britain*, under the Command of the Admirals *Matthews* and *Lestock*; wherein, notwithstanding the Superiority of the *English*, the *French* and *Spaniards* got off with very little Loss.

March 4.] The *French* declared War against *England*.

March 31, 1744.] *England* declared War against *France*.

April 11.] The *Dutch* came to a Resolution to send 20 Men of War to the Assistance of *Great-Britain*.

June 14.] *George Anson*, Esq; arrived at St. *Helen's* from *Canton* in *China*, having finished his Expedition round the World, in which he got immense Treasure.

April 30, 1745.] His Royal Highness the Duke of *Cumberland* at the Head of the Allied Army, attacked the *French* in their Intrenchments before *Tournay*, but was obliged to retire with the Loss of 7000 Men; the Loss of the *French*, by their own Accounts, being upwards of 10,000.

June 16.] The Town and Fortress of *Louisbourg*, in the Island of *Cape Breton*, surrendered to Commodore *Warren* and Mr. *Pepperel*, after a Siege of 49 Days.

Aug. 19.] A Proclamation was iſſued, offering a Reward of 30,000 *l.* to any Perſon who ſhould ſeize and ſecure the eldeſt Son of the Pretender, in Caſe he ſhould attempt to land in any of his Majeſty's Dominions.

Aug. 21.] The Pretender's eldeſt Son landed ſome Days ago between the Iſlands of *Mull* and *Skye*, in Company with ſeveral Perſons from *France*; and ſoon after a Rebellion broke out in *Scotland*.

Sept. 4.] A conſiderable Body of *Highlanders* having joined the young Pretender, they marched to *Perth*, where the Pretender his Father was firſt proclaimed King.

Sept. 17.] They marched to *Edinburgh*, took Poſſeſſion of that City, and proclaimed him King there.

Sept. 21.] The Rebels attacked and defeated the King's Troops, commanded by Sir *John Cope*, at *Preſton Pans* near *Edinburgh*.

Nov. 5.] The Pretender's Son, at the Head of about 9000 Rebels, including Women and Boys, with 16 Pieces of Cannon, marched from *Edinburgh* to *Carliſle*, which they beſieged and took on the 15th; the 24th they marched to *Lancaſter*; the 30th they reached *Mancheſter*.

Dec. 3.] They reached *Aſhbourn*; and on the 4th they entered *Derby*, and thereby ſlipped the King's Army, which then lay at *Stone* in *Staffordſhire*: But being informed that the Duke had got Intelligence of their March, and that by forced Marches he had almoſt reached *Northampton*, they only reſted at *Derby* two Days, and then marched back again, the Way they came, to *Sterling*; which Caſtle they beſieged.

In the mean Time the Duke of *Cumberland* marched with his Army to *Carliſle*, which ſurrendered to him on the 30th.

Jan. 17.] A large Body of the King's Troops, commanded by Lieutenant-General *Hawley*, attacked the Rebels near *Falkirk*, and were defeated.

Jan. 31.] The Duke of *Cumberland* having marched to *Edinburgh*, ſet out with his Army to the Relief of *Sterling* Caſtle; upon which the Rebels raiſed the Siege, and retired in great Confuſion by *Perth* to *Montroſe*, which they afterwards quitted, and marched to *Inverneſs*, took Poſſeſſion of that City, *Feb.* 18. and laid Siege to the Caſtle of *Blair*.

Feb.] Prince *William* of *Heſſe-Caſſel* landed in *Scotland* with 6000 Men, and marched to the Relief of the Caſtle of *Blair*.

March 6.] The Rebels took Fort *Auguſtus*, and laid Siege to Fort *William*.

April 3, 1746.] The Rebels were obliged to raiſe the Siege of Fort *William*.

April 16.] This Day his Royal Highneſs the Duke of *Cumberland* obtained a compleat Victory over the Rebels near *Culloden*, and thereby put an End to the Rebellion; moſt of the principal Officers of the Rebels being killed or taken Priſoners, with about 2500 of their Men, and the reſt entirely diſperſed; the Loſs of the King's Army being very inconſiderable.

July 30.] Several Rebel Officers, amongſt whom were *Townley*, *Fletcher*,

Fletcher, and *Dawſon*, were executed on *Kennington Common*, for High Treaſon; and the Heads of *Townley* and *Fletcher* were afterwards placed upon *Temple-Bar*, and the others ſent to be put up at *Manchester* and *Carliſle*.

Aug. 18.] The Lords *Kilmarnock* and *Balmerino*, who were convicted of High Treaſon in being concerned in the late Rebellion, were beheaded on *Tower-hill*.

Sept.] This Month the young Pretender, with many of his Adherents, retired out of *Scotland* into *France*.

Dec. 8.] *Charles Ratcliffe*, Eſq; Brother to the late Earl of *Derwent-water*, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* for High Treaſon.

April 9. 1747.] *Simon* Lord *Lovat* was beheaded on *Tower-hill* for High Treaſon, in being concerned in the late Rebellion.

May 2.] The Prince of *Orange* was inſtalled Stadtholder, Captain-General, and Admiral of the United Provinces.

May 3.] The Admirals *Anſon* and *Warren* took ſix *French* Men of War, and four *Eaſt-India* Ships fitted as Men of War.

June 17.] An Act paſſed for aboliſhing the heretable Juriſdictions in *Scotland*.

June 21.] A Battle was fought at the Village of *Val* near *Maeſtricht*, between the Allied Army and the *French*, wherein the former were defeated, and Sir *John Legonier* taken Priſoner.

Oct. 14.] Rear-Admiral *Hawk* took ſix large *French* Men of War.

Feb. 18.] An Act paſſed to revive and make perpetual an Act to prevent frivolous and vexatious Arreſts.

March 25, 1748.] A dreadful Fire broke out in *Cornhill*, which conſumed upwards of 80 Houſes; for which vaſt Collections were made by the Merchants, *&c.* and given to the Sufferers.

April 30.] This Day the Preliminaries for a General Peace were ſigned at *Aix-la-Chapelle*.

May 5.] A Proclamation was iſſued for ceaſing Hoſtilities with *France*.

July 12.] A Correſpondence was opened again with *France*.

Auguſt.] This Month and laſt great Numbers of Locuſts were ſeen in many Parts of *England*.

Auguſt 4.] A Proclamation was iſſued for ceaſing Hoſtilities with *Spain* and *Genoa*.

Oct. 7.] The Definitive Treaty for a General Peace was ſigned at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, to which all the Powers at War acceeded. By which a Reſtitution of all Places taken, during the War, was to have been made on all Sides.

Feb.] A Proclamation iſſued for proclaiming a General Peace.

April 25, 1749.] Was obſerved as a Day of public Thankſgiving for the General Peace; and a few Days after the magnificent Fireworks, prepared on that Occaſion in the *Green Park*, were played off.

Dec. 20.] An Act paſſed for reducing the Intereſt of the National Debt from four to three and a half *per Cent.* for ſeven Years; after which the Whole is to ſtand reduced to three *per Cent.*

Feb. 8, and *March* 8.] The Inhabitants of *London* and *Weſtminſter* were

were greatly alarmed by a violent Shock of an Earthquake that happened each Day, which however did no conſiderable Damage,

April 14, 1750.] An Act paſſed for the Encouragement of the *Britiſh White Herring Fiſhery*.

Oct. 5. N. S.] A Treaty of Commerce between *Great Britain* and *Spain* was ſigned at *Madrid*.

March 20.] His Royal Highneſs *Frederick* Prince of *Wales* died this Day at *Leiceſter-Houſe*; and was buried in *Weſtminſter-Abbey* on the 13th of *April* following.

May 22, 1751.] This Day an Act paſſed for adopting the New Stile in this Kingdom, by which 11 Days were annihilated, the 3d of *September* being counted the 14th.

June 7, 1753.] An Act paſſed this Day to prevent Clandeſtine Marriages.

1754.] Major *Waſhington*, with a Body of 300 Men, was defeated by 900 *French* on the 3d of *July*, and the Major taken Priſoner.

March 25, 1755.] The *French* having made Encroachments, and erected Forts upon the Poſſeſſions of the King of *Great-Britain* in *North America* ſince the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, the King this Day ſent a Meſſage to his Parliament to acquaint them, that he found it neceſſary to augment his Forces by Sea and Land.

July.] General *Braddock* was ſent againſt the *French* with a large Body of Forces; but falling into an Ambuſcade of *French* and *Indians* in the Woods near Fort *Duqueſne* on the *Ohio*, an advanced Party of his Army, conſiſting of 1200 Men, was entirely defeated on the 9th of this Month, and himſelf ſhot through the Lungs. The General, who had five Horſes ſhot under him, died in three Days after, which put an End to the Expedition.

Auguſt.] An Account of General *Braddock*'s Defeat arriving in *England* this Month, an Order was iſſued for ſeizing all *French* Ships; and ſoon after great Numbers of their Merchantmen were brought into our Ports by our Men of War.

Sept. 8.] Major General *Johnſon* defeated a Body of *French* near *Crown Point*, and killed about 1000 of them.

March 23, 1756.] The King ſent a Meſſage to both Houſes, acquainting them, that he had received Advice of the Intentions of the *French* to invade *Great Britain* or *Ireland*; whereupon they promiſed to ſtand by his Majeſty with their Lives and Fortunes.

April 18, and 19.] The *French* landed 11,000 Men in *Minorca*, in order to attack Fort St. *Philip*.

May 18.] An Account of which arriving in *England*, War was this Day declared againſt *France*.

An Act paſſed this Seſſion to oblige all Perſons to pay an annual Duty of 4*s.* for every 100 Ounces of Silver Plate in their Poſſeſſion, up to 4000 Ounces, except Plate uſed for Divine Service.

June 29.] *Minorca* taken by the *French*, after a vigorous Defence made by General *Blakeney*, now Lord *Blakeney*.

March 14, 1757.] Admiral *John Byng* was this Day ſhot on Board the *Monarque* in *Portſmouth* Harbour, for not doing his utmoſt to engage the *French* Fleet, commanded by M. *Galiſſioniere*, in the *Mediterranean*.

W A L E S.

Name.] TO what has been already ſaid of *Wales*, it may be added, that as it is generally held, that the *Britons* were at firſt a Colony of the *Gauls*, ſo they were originally known by the Name of *Galli*, which Name the *Welch* ſtill retain; there is but a Letter Difference between *Gallia* and *Wallia*, and nothing is more common than the turning the *G* into a *W*. The *French* call *Wales Gallia* to this Day.

Face of the Country and Product.] It is a very mountainous and yet a very plentiful Country; they ſerve *Briſtol*, and other great Towns in *England* with Proviſions: Their Hills feed vaſt Herds of Cattle, and their Seas abound with Fiſh, eſpecially Herrings; in their Hills they have rich Lead Mines and great Plenty of Coals, with Quarries of Free-ſtone.

Character.] They are a brave hoſpitable People, and were never conquered by the *Saxons*: Their laſt Prince, *Llwellin ap Griffith*, loſt his Life in Defence of his Country, when *Edward* I made a Conqueſt of it in the Year 1282. And that Prince obſerving how fond this People were of being governed by their native Princes, ſo ordered it, that the Queen was brought to Bed at *Caernarvon* of a Prince, who was baptized by the Name of *Edward*, and ſucceeded to the Crown of *England*, by the Name of *Edward* II; the King's eldeſt Son being ever ſince ſtiled Prince of *Wales*, and a large Revenue out of that Country appropriated to that Principality.

Incorporated with England.] *Wales* was incorporated with *England* by Act of Parliament in the Year 1536, in the Reign of *Henry* VIII. and they ſend twenty-four Members to the *Britiſh* Houſe of Commons, as has been mentioned already.

Arms.] The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* are the ſame as thoſe of *England*, with the Addition of a Label of three Points, and a Coronet adorned with three Oſtrich Feathers, with the following Inſcription, *viz. Ich Dien*, I ſerve.

Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities in this Country, are reckoned ſeveral *Roman* Altars that have been dug up with Inſcriptions on them, giving ſome Light into the Superſtition of that People: And in *Flintſhire* is a well called *Holywell*, from the Superſtition of the modern *Romaniſts*, who aſcribe numerous Miracles to thoſe Waters; and there are ſtill ſome Remains of the Wall made by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, in *Denbighſhire*, to defend his Country againſt the *Britons*. This Line or Intrenchment, called *Offa's Dyke*, ran thro' *Herefordſhire*, *Shropſhire*, *Montgomeryſhire*, *Denbighſhire*, and *Flintſhire*.

Language.] The *Pater-Noſter* of the ancient *Britiſh*, or preſent *Welch*, is as follows: *Ein Tad yr hun ſyt yn y nefoedd*; *ſanctaid-*

dier dy enw; deved dy deytnas; gwneler dy ewyllys megis yn y nef felly ar y ddaiair hefyd; dyro ini heddyw ein bara beunyddiol; amadeu ini ain dyledion fel y maddeuwn ninnau in dyled-wyr; ac nac arwain ini i brofedigaeth eithr gwared ni rhag drwg; cannys eiddot ti yw'r deyrnas, a'r nerth, a'r gogoniant, ryn oes oesoedd. Amen.

SCOTLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 1 and 6 } W. Lon. } Being { 300 Miles in Length.

Between { 54 and 59 } N. Lat. } Being { 150 greateſt Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Caledonian* Ocean, North; by the *German* Sea, Eaſt; by the River *Tweed*, the *Tiviot Hills*, and the River *Eſk*, which divide it from *England*, on the South; and by the *Iriſh* Sea and *Atlantic* Ocean, Weſt.

Shires.	Counties and other Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Edinburgh*	*Mid-Lothian*	*Edinburgh*, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 56.
2. *Haddington*	*Eaſt-Lothian*	*Dunbar* and *Hadington*.
3. *Berwick*	The *Mers* and *Baikary* of *Lauderdale*	*Berwick*, *Duns*, and *Lauder*.
4. *Roxborough*	*Tiviotdale*, *Lidſdale* and *Eſkdale*	*Jedburgh*, *Hermitage*, and *Roxborough*.
5. *Selkirk*	*Ettorick Foreſt*	*Selkirk*.
6. *Peebles*	*Tweedale*	*Peebles*.
7. *Lanerk*	*Clydſdale*	*Glaſgow*, W. Lon. 4. N. Lat. 55-50. *Hamilton* and *Lanerk*.
8. *Dumfries*	*Nithſdale*, *Annandale*	*Dumfries*, *Annand*.
9. *Wigtown*	*Galloway*, Weſt Part	*Wigtown*.
10. *Aire*	*Kyle*, *Carrick*, and *Cunningham*	*Aire*, *Balgeny*, and *Irwin*.
11. *Dumbarton*	*Lenox*	*Dumbarton*.

Shires

Shires.	Counties and other Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
12. *Bute* and 13. *Cathneſs*	*Bute*, *Arran*, and *Cathneſs*	*Rothſay*. *Wick*, W. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 58-40.
14. *Renfrew*	*Renfrew*	*Renfrew*.
15. *Stirling*	*Stirling*	*Stirling*.
16. *Linlithgow*	*Weſt-Lothian*	*Linlithgow*.
17. *Perth*	*Perth*, *Athol*, *Gowry*, *Broadalbin*, *Monteith*, *Strathern*, *Glenſhield*, and *Raynork*	*Perth*, *Athol*, *Scone*, *Blair and Dunkeld*.
18. *Kincardin*	*Mearns*	*Bervey*.
19. *Aberdeen*	*Mar*, *Buchan*, and *Strathbogie*	*Old Aberdeen*, W. Lon. 1-45. N. Lat. 57-12. *New Aberdeen*, *Buchan Peterhead*.
20. *Inverneſs*	*Badenoch*, *Lochabar* Part of *Roſs*, and *Murray*	*Inverneſs*, *Inverlochy*.
21. *Nairne* and 22. *Cromartie*	Weſtern Part of *Murray* and *Cromartie*	*Nairne*, *Cromartie*, *Tayne* and *Tarbat*.
23. *Argyle*	*Argyle*, *Cowal*, *Knapdale*, *Kintire*, and *Lorn*, with Part of the Weſtern Iſles, particularly *Iſla*, *Jura*, *Mull*, *Wiſt*, *Terif*, *Col*, and *Liſmore*	*Inverary*, *Dunſtafnag*, *Killenmer*, and *Campbletown*.
24. *Fife*	*Fife*	St. *Andrews*, *Burnt Iſland*, *Dumferlin*, *Dyſart*, and *Anſtruther*.
25. *Forfar*	*Forfar*, *Angus*	*Montroſe*, and *Forfar*.
26. *Banff*	*Bamff*, *Strathdovern*, *Boyne*, *Enzy*, *Balveny*, *Strathavin*	*Bamff*.
27. *Kirkcudbright*	*Galloway* East Part	*Kirkcudbright*.
28. *Sutherland*	*Strathnaver* Part and *Dornoch*	*Strathy*, *Dornoch*.

Shires.	Counties and other Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
29. *Clacmanan* 30. and *Kinroſs*	*Fife* Part —	*Kinroſs*, and *Clacmanan*.
31. *Roſs* —	*Roſs*, Iſles of *Sky*, *Lewis*, *Harris*, *Ardroſs* and *Glanlelg*	*Roſs*.
32. *Elgin* —	*Murray* —	*Elgin*.
33. *Orkney* —	Iſles of *Orkney* and *Shetland* —	*Kirkwall*, W. Lon. 3, N. Lat. 59-45. *Skalloway*, near the Meridian of *London*, N. Lat. 61.

In all thirty-three Shires, which chuſe thirty Repreſentatives to ſit in the Parliament of *Great-Britain*: *Bute* and *Cathneſs*, chuſing alternately, as do *Nairne* and *Cromartie*, and *Clacmanan* and *Kinroſs*.

The Royal Boroughs which chuſe Repreſentatives are,

Edinburgh — —	1	*Glaſgow*, *Renfrew*, *Rutherglen*, and *Dumbarton*	1
Kirkwall, *Wick*, *Dornoch*, *Dingwal*, and *Tayne*	1	*Haddington*, *Dunbar*, *Northberwick*, *Lawder*, and *Jedburgh* —	1
Fortroſs, *Inverneſs*, *Nairne*, and *Forres* —	1	*Selkirk*, *Peebles*, *Linlithgow*, and *Lanerk* —	1
Elgin, *Cullein*, *Bamff*, *Inverary*, and *Kintire* —	1	*Dumfries*, *Sanquabar*, *Annan*, *Lochmaban*, and *Kirkcudbright*	1
Aberdeen, *Bervy*, *Montroſe*, *Aberbrothic*, and *Brechin*	1	*Wigtown*, *New Galloway*, *Stranrawer*, and *Whitehorn* — —	1
Forfar, *Perth*, *Dundee*, *Cowper*, and *St. Andrews*	1	*Air*, *Irwin*, *Rothſay*, *Campbelton*, and *Inverary*	1
Crail, *Kilrenny*, *Anſtruther* Eaſt and Weſt, and *Pittenweem* —	1		
Dyſert, *Kirkaldy*, *Kinghorne*, and *Burnt-Iſland* —	1		
Innerkethin, *Dumfermlin*, *Queenſferry*, *Culroſs*, and *Sterling* — —	1		

ISLANDS of Scotland.

THE Iſlands of *Scotland* may be divided into three Claſſes, 1. the *Hebrides*, or Weſtern Iſlands, which went under the Name of *Ebudæ* anciently; 2. the Iſles of *Orkney* or *Orcades*, in the *Caledonian* Ocean, on the North of *Scotland*; and 3. the Iſles of *Shetland*, ſtill farther North-Eaſt.

Weſtern

Weſtern Iſles.] The Weſtern Iſlands are very numerous, and ſome of them large, ſituate between 55 and 59 Deg. of N. Lat. one of the largeſt is that of *Sky*, ſeparated from the main Land by a very narrow Channel: This is about 45 Miles long, and 20 broad in many Places, and is Part of the Shire of *Roſs*. There are ſeven Mountains about the Middle of the Iſland; and they have ſeveral fruitful Vallies, producing Barley and Oats, with which they ſupply their Neighbours on the Continent. There are a great many commodious Bays and Harbours in the Iſland; and above 30 Rivers repleniſhed with Salmon, as their Seas are with Herrings, Cod, Turbot, and all Manner of Shell-Fiſh. They hang up and preſerve their Herrings, without Salt, for eight Months. They abound alſo in Cattle, and Wild and Tame Fowls.

The Iſle of *Mull*, Part of the Shire of *Argyle*, is 24 Miles long and as many Broad in ſome Places. It affords good Paſture, and ſuch Corn as *Scotland* generally does, *viz.* Barley and Oats; and they have Plenty of Cattle, Deer, Fiſh, Fowl, and other Game, as in the Iſle of *Sky*. Near *Mull* lies the Iſland of *Jona*, formerly the Reſidence of the Biſhop of the Iſles, and of ſome of their Kings; and here are the Tombs of ſeveral *Iriſh* and *Norwegian* Kings.

The Iſland of *Lewis*, the South End whereof is called *Harris*, is 60 Miles long and 20 broad, and is Part of the Shire of *Roſs*. There are ſeveral commodious Bays and Harbours about it, and an exceeding good Fiſhery of the Kinds already enumerated; and the Country produces Rye, Barley, and Oats, Flax and Hemp, as well as Horſes, and Black Cattle.

The Iſle of *Jura* is 24 Miles long and ſeven broad, being Part of *Argyleſhire*, ſaid to be one of the moſt healthful Parts of *Scotland*. South of it lies the Iſland of *Iſla*, and in the Mouth of the *Clyde* lie *Bute* and *Arran*.

The Iſlands of *Northviſt* and *Southviſt* lie South of *Harris*. Theſe produce the like Articles as the other Iſlands; and the Herring Fiſhery is ſo conſiderable on their Coaſts, that 400 Ships had been loaded in a Seaſon from *Northviſt*.

The moſt Weſterly of theſe Iſlands is that of St. *Kilda*, about 50 Miles Weſt of *Northviſt*. It is a Rock, riſing almoſt perpendicular in the Middle of the Sea, and almoſt inacceſſable, about five Miles in Circumference; but has a Staple of Earth upon it which produces the ſame Grain as the other Iſlands. The Inhabitants are about 300 Proteſtants: Their Houſes are of Stone, and they lie in little Cabbins in the Walls upon Straw. They abound in *Solan* Geeſe, of which they keep many Thouſands, and live chiefly on their Eggs. They climb the ſteepeſt Rocks for theſe Eggs, and are reckoned the moſt dexterous People, at this Sport of any of the Iſlands.

In theſe Iſlands it is that they pretend to *ſecond Sight*, being the Gift of ſome particular People called *Seers*, who, by certain Viſions, foretel the Death or other Accidents their Neighbours will be expoſed to; but theſe pretended Viſions are now generally laughed at by Men of Senſe.

Orkney Iſlands.] The *Orcades*, or *Orkney* Iſlands, lie North of *Dungſby-head*, between 59 and 60 Degrees of North Latitude; divided from the Continent by *Pentland* Frith, a Sea which is remarkable for its ſwift and contrary Tides, which make it a very dangerous Paſſage for Strangers: There are violent Whirlpools that whirl about both Ships and Boats till they founder, and are moſt dangerous in a Calm. They reckon 24 different Tides in this Frith, which run with ſuch Impetuoſity, that no Ship, with the faireſt Wind, can ſtem them; and yet the Natives, who know the proper Times, paſs ſecurely from one Shore to the other.

Pomona is the largeſt of the *Orcades*, being 24 Miles long, and its greateſt Breadth 10 Miles; a fruitful, well inhabited Country, having nine Pariſhes. The chief Town, *Kirkwal*, is a Royal Borough, ſituate on a Bay of the Sea, near the Middle of the Iſland, an excellent Harbour; beſides which, are three other Harbours in the Iſland, and ſeveral Lakes and Rivulets abounding with Salmon and other Fiſh; and there are ſome Lead Mines in the Iſland.

The Iſland of *Hoy* has the higheſt Mountains in the *Orcades*, and ſuch Rocks and dreadful Precipices on the Coaſt, as terrify thoſe that approach it. Here their Sheep run wild, and are hunted like other Game.

Several of theſe Iſlands produce the like Corn and Paſture as the Continent, and have Cattle of all Kinds; but their greateſt Riches are the Herrings, that annually viſit their Coaſts.

In theſe Iſlands they have muſtered 10,000 Men able to bear Arms. It is ſaid that theſe Iſlands were the *Thule* of the Ancients; but others are of Opinion the North of *Scotland* was the ancient *Thule*.

Shetland Iſles.] The Iſlands of *Shetland* lie North East of the *Orcades*, between 60 and 61 Degrees of North Latitude, and are Part of the Shire of *Orkney*: They are reckoned 46 in Number, including ſome little uninhabited Holms, which afford them Paſture for their Cattle. The largeſt Iſland, called *Mainland*, is 60 Miles long and 20 broad in ſome Places, indented and cut through by the Bays, which form ſo many Harbours. The Inland Part is full of Mountains, Lakes, and Bogs, which render it exceſſive cold; it is beſt inhabited in the plain Country near the Sea-Coaſt. Their Seas are ſo tempeſtuous, that they can have no Correſpondence with any other Country from *October* to *April*. The Revolution in *Great-Britain*, which happened in *November* 1688, was not heard of in *Shetland* until the following *May*. They import their Corn from *Orkney*, having little of their own Growth. Their ordinary Drink is Whey, which they keep in Hogſheads till it grows ſour and very ſtrong. They abound in Black Cattle, Sheep, Fiſh, and Fowl, but Hogs ſeem to be their Averſion here as well as in the reſt of *Scotland*. They traffick chiefly with their Fiſh. Here it is the *Dutch* begin to fiſh for Herrings at *Midſummer*, and continue it to the Southward on the Coaſts of *Scotland* and *England* for ſix Months, employing ſome Seaſons a thouſand or fifteen hundred Veſſels in this Fishery.

Fishery, and usually make two or three Voyages in a Season. Their chief Town is *Skalloway*, in which there is a Castle; but in the whole Island there are scarce five hundred Families.

Yell is the largest Island next to this, being twenty Miles long and nine broad.

Vuist lies the furthest North, being 15 Miles long and ten broad, has three Harbours in it, and is esteemed the pleasantest of all the *Shetland* Isles.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains of *Scotland* are, the *Grampian* Mountains, which run from East to West, from near *Aberdeen* to *Cowal* in *Argyleshire*, almost the whole Breadth of the Kingdom, famous for the Battle fought near them, between the *Romans* and the ancient *Scots*, or *Caledonians*, under the Conduct of *Galgacus*.

A remarkable Chain of Mountains are those of *Lemmermoor*, which run from the Eastern Coast in the *Meers* a great Way West. Next to these are *Pentland* Hills, which run through *Lothian*, and join the Mountains of *Tweedale*; and these again are joined by others, which traverse the whole Breadth of *Scotland*.

Other remarkable Mountains are those called *Cheviot*, or *Tiviot* Hills, on the Borders of *England*; *Drumbender-law* and *North Berwick-law*, both in *East-Lothian*; *Arthur's Seat* in *Mid-Lothian*; *Cairnapple*, in *West-Lothian*; *Tentock*, in *Clidsdale*; *Binmore*, in *Argyle*; the *Ochel* Mountains, and *Largo-law*, in *Fife*; in *Agnus*, *Dundee-law*, and Part of the *Grampians*; in *Caithness*, *Ord*; and in the *Orkney* Islands, the Mountains of *Hoy*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, *Forth*, *Clyde*, and *Tay*. *Forth* was called *Bodotria* anciently, and is the largest River in *Scotland*; it rises near the Bottom of *Lemon* Hill, and runs from West to East, discharging itself into the Frith of *Forth*.

Tay, the next largest River, issues out of Loch-*Tay* in *Broadalbin*, and, running South-East, falls into the Sea at *Dundee*.

Spay, the next most considerable River, issues from a Lake of the same Name, and running from South-West to North-East, falls into the *German* Sea.

The Rivers *Don* and *Dee* run from West to East, and fall into the *German* Sea near *Aberdeen*.

The River *Clyde* runs generally from East to West, by *Hamilton* and *Glasgow*, and falls into the *Irish* Sea; from whence their greatest foreign Traffick is carried on to *America*, and other distant Countries.

The Rivers *Murray*, *Cromarty*, and *Dornock*, rise from so many Lakes of the same Name in the North of *Scotland*, and running from West to East discharge themselves into the *German* Sea.

Lakes.] The Lakes of most Note are those of *Loch-tay*, *Loch-ness*, and *Loch-leven*, from whence issue Rivers of the same Name; from *Loch-lomond* issues the River *Lomond*, and from *Loch-jern* the River *Jern*. It is observed, that the Lochs *Tay*, *Ness*, and *Jern*, never freeze; and there is a Lake in *Shaglash*, which continues frozen all the Summer.

Air.] From the Northerly Situation, and the Mountainous Surface of this Country, the Air is very cold, but much colder on the Mountains or Highlands, which are covered with Snow great Part of the Year, than in the Vallies, and much colder in the North than in the South. The *Orcades* lie almoſt under the ſame Parallel with *Bergen*, Capital of *Norway*, *Stockholm*, Capital of *Sweden*, and *Peterſburg*, Capital of *Ruſſia*, where they have nineteen Hours Day at the Summer Solſtice, and nineteen Hours Night at the Winter Solſtice; by the Day here is meant from Sun-riſe to Sun-ſet, for the Sun is ſo very little below the Horrizon the remaining five Hours, that it is Light enough to ſee to read. But if the Air be colder in *Scotland* than in *England*, the Natives comfort themſelves with an Opinion, that it is clearer and more healthful, being purified by frequent Winds and Storms; which contribute, they imagine, to the Brightneſs of their Parts as well as Health. They alſo imagine they reſemble the *French* in their Vivacity and enterpriſing Genius.

Soil, and Produce.] As to the Soil and Produce of *Scotland*, it is certainly a barren Country generally, though there are ſome fruitful Vallies. I take the *Lothians* and *Fife* to be very deſirable Countries, producing the ſame Grain that *England* does; but in the *Highlands* I am informed, Oats is almoſt the only Grain that grows there, of which they make both Bread and Beer.

They abound in good Timber, eſpecially Oak and Firr. There are ſome Foreſts twenty or thirty Miles long. Hemp and Flax alſo thrive very well here. There wants no Materials for building of Ships and equipping out a Royal Navy.

Minerals.] In their Hills are Mines of Copper, Iron, Lead, and Coals; Quarries of Marble and Freeſtone; and they tell us of ſome Mines which produce Gold and Silver, but not worth the working.

Animals.] They have great Herds of ſmall Neat Cattle, of which they drive many thouſands annually into *England* lean, and they are fatted in our Meadows and Marſhes, particularly in *Norfolk*, in *Romney* Marſh in *Kent*, and in the Hundreds of *Eſſex*. Their Horſes are ſmall, but very hardy, and eaſily kept, and will tire a good *Engliſh* Horſe upon a long Journey. They abound alſo in ſmall Sheep, which they ſell in the North of *England*.

Fiſheries.] But the greateſt Advantages *Scotland* can boaſt of are its Fiſheries: Theſe might prove a Mine of infinite Wealth, to the whole Iſland, as they have long been to the *Dutch*; and would add more to our Strength and Superiority at Sea, than all our foreign Traffick; for here we might breed many Thouſands of hardy Seamen, that would always be at Hand to man our Fleets, when the reſt are abſent upon diſtant Voyages. And this we at length ſeem ſenſible of, an Act having lately paſſed for the Ecouragement of this Fiſhery.

Herrings abound moſt in the Weſtern Iſlands; they are ſo plentiful here, that they have been purchaſed for Six-pence a Barrel; and when they are cured and exported, they yield from twenty-five to forty

forty Shillings a Barrel: And, 'tis ſaid, 36,000 Barrels of White Herſings have been exported from *Clyde* in a Seaſon, beſides great Quantities from *Dunbar*, and other Parts of *Scotland*. And as the Natives can cure them cheaper and ſooner than the *Dutch*, and may be a Month ſooner at Market, conſidering how far the *Dutch* have to ſail backwards and forwards, and what Number of Doggers and Tenders they are obliged to employ, the *Britiſh* Nation ſeem to have been infatuated, that they have ſo long neglected to promote and eſtabliſh the Herring-Fiſhery; and here all our Poor, if we had ten Times more, might be employed on Shore in making Nets, Sails, Cordage, Boats, Barrels, and other Utenſils neceſſary to carry on the Fiſhery.

The chief Places for the Herring-Fiſhery are, *Braſſa* Sound in *Shetland*; the Coaſts and Bays of the *Orkney* Iſlands; *Loch-brown* in *Roſs*; *Lewis*, *Harris*, *Skye*, and the leſſer Iſles adjacent; from *Loch-maddy* in *Harris*, particularly, 400 Veſſels have been loaden with Herrings in a Seaſon; and in the Bays of *Altwig*, a ſmall Iſland in the North-Eaſt End of *Skye*, the Shoals of Herrings are ſo thick, that many Times they entangle the Boats. About the Iſles of *Mull*, *Iſla*, *Jura*, on the Coaſts of *Argyle*, the Iſles of *Arran*, *Bute*, and others in the Frith of *Clyde* and the River *Forth*, on both Sides the Coaſt, eſpecially towards *Dundee*, the Herrings are very large and numerous.

The Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands are computed to amount to 40,000 able Men, many of them without Employment, and may be hired exceeding cheap; moſt of them are Watermen, who can live hardy, and endure Fatigue: And ſuch is the Commodiouſneſs of their Bays and Harbours in theſe Iſlands, that we could not fail of Succeſs, if we would employ theſe People; we ſhould thereby enrich our Northern Friends, and increaſe our Traffick and Naval Power, which was never more neceſſary than at this Time, when ſo many Nations are endeavouring to beat us out of our Share in Trade, and rivaling us in the Dominion of the Sea.

There are alſo Abundance of Whales among theſe Iſlands, 'tis ſaid, which theſe People purſue in their Boats to the Shore, and kill and eat them. Near the Iſles of *Skye* and *Mull* there have been an hundred Whales killed in a Year, and their Fleſh ſalted up; but I do not perceive they get any Bone out of them: they are, probably, of another Species that yield Whalebone.

In the *Orkneys* and *North Viſt* there are great Numbers of Seals; 300 and upwards have been killed at a Time.

Their Salmon Fiſhery is very conſiderable in the Rivers *Don* and *Dee* at *Aberdeen*, and in the River *Clyde*; the Town of *Renfrew* has employed 60 Veſſels in this Fiſhery in a Seaſon, and great Quantities are exported to *France* and *Holland*.

About the Northern and Weſtern Iſlands is the fineſt Cod-Fiſhery in *Europe*, of which the *Dutch* and *Hamburghers* run away with moſt of the Profits, the Iſlanders ſelling their Fiſh to them, there being no *Britiſh* Merchants to take them off their Hands, tho' there cannot be a more profitable Branch of Buſineſs. It is related of an *Engliſh*

gliſh Merchant that uſed to buy Cod-fiſh, and ſalt them upon the Coaſt of *Scotland*, (for there is Salt enough) that in one Voyage he had 4000 of theſe Fiſh cured at a Penny and Two-pence apiece, and ſold them again at Eighteen-pence and Half a Crown apiece.

There are alſo Sturgeon, Turbot, Mackarel, and all Manner of Sea-Fiſh and Shell-Fiſh taken on their Coaſts among the Iſlands.

Manufactures.] Their principal Manufacture is that of Linen: They make as good Holland, they tell us, as they do in the *Netherlands*: Alſo Cambrick, Dornick, and Damaſk; and People of Quality have frequently their Linen and Woollen ſpun and wove in their own Houſes. Their Plaids ſeem to have been a Manufacture peculiar to this Nation, being worn in the Highlands both by the Men and Women; but by a late Act, both the Plaid and Bonnet are expelled the Country.

Traffick.] The *Scots* export and barter (for the Goods of other Countries) their Salmon, Herrings, Coals, Barley, Tallow, Butter, Eggs, Hides, Sheep-ſkins, Worſted Yarn, and Stockings. *Glaſgow* is the moſt conſiderable Port in the Kingdom for foreign Traffick, particularly to *America* and *Guinea*. By the Act of Union the *Scots* are intitled to trade to all the *Britiſh* Plantations, and elſewhere, as the *Engliſh* do: And many of them come up to *London*, and become as conſiderable Merchants and Tradeſmen here, as any of the *Engliſh*, and oftener raiſe Fortunes here than the Natives; which they effect chiefly by their diligent Application, Frugality, and Temperance: But they ſeem more ready to imitate *our* Vices, than the *Engliſh* are to imitate *their* Virtues.

Conſtitution.] The Conſtitution of the Government is now the ſame in the whole united Kingdom, only as to private Right the *Scots* are ſtill governed by their own Laws, which are, however, ſubject to be altered by the *Britiſh* Parliament; and ſome conſiderable Alterations have been made ſince the *Union*, as in deſtroying the Tenures by Vaſſalage, the Aboliſhing all Torture in Criminal Proceedings, the Allowing a general Toleration of Religion in *Scotland* as well as in *England*, and in the Appointing Judges to go the Circuits in *Scotland*.

Arms.] The Arms will be ſeen in the Deſcription of *England*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of this Kingdom, before the Union, did not amount to more than 160,000 *l. per Ann.* And by that Act they are to pay but 48,000 *l. per Ann.* Land-Tax, when *England* pays four Shillings in the Pound, which raiſes about two Millions. All other Taxes were to have been the ſame in *Scotland* as in *England*, but they have been indulged by taking off half the Malt-Tax in that Part of the Iſland.

Perſons and Habits.] But before I enter upon a Deſcription of their Genius and Temper, it may be proper to ſay ſomething of their Perſons, in which it is evident, they differ from their Southern Neighbours; Whether it proceed from the Purity of their Air, or the

the Thinneſs of their Diet, they have certainly thinner Countenances than the *Engliſh*, and uſually a longer Viſage; and, like the *Danes*, who live in the ſame Climate, their Heads are often adorned with Golden Locks. As to their Stature, it is much the ſame with ours; but they are eaſily diſtinguiſhed from *South Britons* by the Tone and Roughneſs of their Voices.

The Habits of the Gentlemen are alike in every Part of the Iſland: In the Highlands the Plaid and Bonnet were worn till prohibited by a late Act: And their wearing no Breeches in the *Highlands* ſeems a Peculiarity.

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, they have certainly more Command of themſelves in the Beginning of Life, and commit fewer Extravagancies in their Youth, than the *Engliſh* do: Their Frugality and Temperance deſerves our Imitation, which is, indeed, the Foundation of that Diſcretion we obſerve in them, at a Time of Life when our young Gentlemen are half mad.

Curioſities.] What they uſually enumerate as Curioſities are, the Remains of *Roman* Ways and Camps in ſeveral Places, and of the *Roman* Wall called *Graham*'s Dyke, between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*, ſeveral of the Stones having *Roman* Inſcriptions on them; particularly one, from whence it appears, that the *Legio ſecunda Auguſta* built that Wall. In ſome Places there are Lakes that never freeze; in another, a Lake that continues frozen all Summer; and in a third, there is a floating Iſland, and Fiſh without Fins, and it is frequently tempeſtuous in a Calm.

Language.] The Language of the *Highlands* differs very little from the *Iriſh*. Of the broad *Scotch*, which is generally ſpoken, they give us the following Specimen in their Lord's Prayer:

Ure Fader whilk art in Heven; hallued be thy Neme. Thy Kingdoom cumm. Thy Wull be doon in Earth, az its doon in Heven. Gee uſs this Day ure daily Breed. And forgee uſs ure Sinns, as we forgee them that ſinn againſt uſs. And lead uſs not into Temptation; batt delyver uſs frae Evil. Amen.

Religion.] The Eſtabliſhed Religion here is the Preſbyterian, or *Calviniſm*, a Sort of Eccleſiaſtical Republick, where all Prieſts or Preſbyters are equal. They have a General Aſſembly, or Synod, of their Clergy, which meet annually, conſiſting of Miniſters and Elders deputed from every Preſbytery in the Nation. Theſe determine all Appeals from inferior Church Judicatories, and make Laws and Conſtitutions for the Government of their Kirk. The Crown uſually appoints ſome Nobleman High Commiſſioner, to ſit amongſt them, and prevent their running into Exceſſes; but he has no Vote in their Aſſembly, and they inſiſt that his Preſence is not neceſſary. They are impowered, by Act of Parliament, they ſay, to meet once a Year at leaſt; and from them lies no Appeal.

Beſides this General Aſſembly, they have 13 Provincial Synods, 68 Preſbyteries, and 938 Pariſhes: The loweſt Eccleſiaſtical Court being their Kirk Seſſion, which conſiſts of the Miniſters, Elders, and Deacons

Deacons of the Pariſh, who are ſaid to watch over the Morals of the People, and have Power enough to make any Gentleman very uneaſy, if they happen not to like him: A Man that is ſubject to theſe petty Juriſdictions can hardly be denominated a Freeman. But what is moſt remarkable in the Kirk of *Scotland* is, that they inſiſt the Civil Power ought to be ſubject to the Eccleſiaſtical, carrying their Authority, in theſe Caſes, as high as the Church of *Rome*.

Calviniſm was introduced into *Scotland*, in a tumultuous Manner, at the Reformation, in the Reign of *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, and in the Minority of her Son *James* VI. But when King *James* was ſettled in the Throne of *England*, Epiſcopacy was eſtabliſhed in *Scotland* by Act of Parliament, and continued to be ſo until the Year 1688; when the Preſbyterian Mob took upon them, in a riotous Manner, without any Authority, to expel the Biſhops and Clergy, and plundered their Houſes, abuſing them and their Families in an outrageous Manner, ſo that many of them were forced to fly into *England*: And the Biſhops having ſhewn ſome Partiality to King *James*, his Succeſſor King *William* thought fit to get Epiſcopacy aboliſhed by Act of Parliament, and Preſbytery eſtabliſhed in that Kingdom. Not ſo much as a Toleration wos allowed the Members of the Church until the Reign of Queen *Anne*, when an Act of Parliament was obtained for that Purpoſe, againſt which the *Scots* made all imaginable Oppoſition.

Archbiſhopricks.] St. *Andrews* and *Glaſgow*.

Biſhopricks] *Edinburgh*, *Dunkeld*, *Aberdeen*, *Murray*, *Brichen*, *Dumblain*, *Roſs*, *Cathneſs*, *Orkney*, *Galloway*, *Argyle*, and the *Iſles*.

Univerſities.] The Univerſities of this Kingdom are four, *viz.* thoſe of St. *Andrews*, *Aberdeen*, *Edinburgh*, and *Glaſgow*.

Society.] A Society was incorporated, by Patent, in the Year 1708, for erecting Schools in *North Britain*, and the Iſles; and, in 1716, an Act paſſed for their Eſtabliſhment, and a Fund of 20,000 *l.* was appropriated, and made a Stock for carrying on the Deſign: And the Society applying to King *George* II. for an additional Charter, to erect Workhouſes for employing Children in Manufactures, Houſewifery, and Huſbandry, in the Highlands and Iſles, his Majeſty not only granted them a Patent, but a Revenue of 1000 *l. per Ann.* And they have now upwards of 100 Schools, in which between 4 and 5000 Boys and Girls are educated.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is generally held, that the *Picts* and *Britons* were really the ſame People, diſtinguiſhed only by Name; that they were either ſuch *Britons* as inhabited the North Part of the Iſland before the Coming of the *Romans*, or thoſe who were driven out of the South by the *Roman* Arms. Mr. *Cambden* obſerves, that it was not till the Time of *Maximilian* and *Dioclefian*, (when the *Britons* had learned the Provincial *Latin* Tongue) that thoſe Northern People were called *Picts*,

Picts, from their ſtill retaining the Cuſtom of Painting their Bodies, and to diſtinguiſh them from thoſe who were confederate or intermixed with the *Romans*, who had long diſuſed it, but were notwithſtanding called *Britons*, as the Deſcendants of the *Romans* who lived amongſt them alſo were.

As to the *Scots*, it is obſerved, they were never mentioned by any Writer till the third Century; and 'tis generally held, that they firſt ſettled in *Ireland*, and from thence came over into *Scotland*. Biſhop *Uſher* has ſhewn, that *Ireland* is called *Scotia* by the Writers of thoſe Times. *Gildas*, who wrote about the Year 564, calls the ſame People ſometimes *Scoti*, and at others *Hiberni*. *Adamannus*, in the Year 680, calls *Ireland* the Iſle of *Scotland*. And the Biſhop ſeems poſitive, that no Writer, who lived within a thouſand Years after Chriſt, ever mentioned the Name of *Scotland*, but he meant *Ireland* by it: Not that the *Scots* are ſuppoſed to be the firſt Inhabitants of *Ireland*; that was very probably firſt planted from *Great-Britain*; but the *Scots* are thought to be a Colony of the ancient *Scythians*, who inhabited the North Part of *Europe*, and about the third Century, venturing to Sea in Search of new Habitations, fell upon *Ireland*; which being thinly inhabited, the Natives either would not, or could not oppoſe their Deſcent. It is probable they were firſt invited over into *Scotland* by the *Picts* of *North Britain*, to aſſiſt them in their Wars againſt their Enemies of the South. But both *Picts* and *Scots*, or whatever other Nations inhabited the North, we find they all went under the general Name of *Caledonians* for ſome Time. As for the *Attacotts*, they ſeem to be of the ſame Original with the *Scots*, and this the Name only of one of the *Scotiſh* Tribes.

Fergus, their firſt King, is ſaid to have reigned 330 Years before Chriſt. He was an *Iriſh Scot*, they tell us, of great Reput tion, for his Valour and Conduct; and, being ſent for from *Ireland*, was advanced to the Throne by the general Conſent of the *Caledonian Scots*. But as there is very little to be relied upon in relation to the Affairs of *Britain*, before the Arrival of the *Romans* here, I ſhall paſs over the fabulous Accounts that *Buchanan*, and other *Scotiſh* Writers, endeavour to amuſe us with, of the State of that Country, and the Actions of their Kings in thoſe dark Ages. The Story of King *Fergus*'s being caſt away, in his Return to *Ireland*, upon a Rock, from thence called *Knockfergus*, now *Carickfergus*, may be of equal Credit with the reſt.

Julius Cæſar did not penetrate ſo far into the Iſland as *North Britain*; nor does he appear to have had any Knowledge of that People.

Agricola, the Emperor *Veſpacian*'s General, was the firſt *Roman* that ſubdued *North Britain*. He defeated their General *Galgacus*, under whom they made their laſt Effort; and having ſurrounded *Britain* with his Fleet, and made a full Diſcovery of the Country, not thinking the North of *Scotland* worth including in the *Roman* Pale, he built a Line of Forts between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*, to protect the civilized *Britons* from the Incurſions of the *Caledonians*,

nians, or Highlanders. This he effected about the Year of our Lord 85.

We have no certain Accounts of the Tranſactions in *North Britain*, from the Time of *Agricola* until the Reign of the Emperor *Adrian*, *A. D.* 121, when we find the *Caledonians* and *Picts* making Incurſions into the *Roman* Province; whereupon *Julius Severus* was ſent over by the Emperor *Adrian*, who followed him in Perſon, and built a Wall of Earth from *Solway* Frith near *Carliſle*, to the River *Tyne* by *Newcaſtle*, abandoning all the Country as far as *Sterling*, which was the former Boundary of *Caledonia*.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Antonius Pius*, *A.D.* 144, his General *Lollius Urbicus* extended the *Roman* Pale as far as *Sterling* again, and built a Wall of Earth between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*: And *Marcus Aurelius*, the ſucceeding Emperor, carried on the War ſucceſsfully againſt the *Caledonians*, by his Lieutenant *Calphurnius Agricola*, *A. D.* 162.

The Emperor *Severus* came over into *Britton* about the Year 208, and reduced the moſt Northern Parts of *Scotland*, obliging the *Scots* to give him Hoſtages as Pledges of their Fidelity; and, for the greater Security of *South Britain*, built a Wall of Stone fortified with Towers, where *Adrian*'s Wall of Earth ſtood, between *Carliſle* and *Newcaſtle*: But the *Scotiſh* Writers ſay, this Wall was built between the Friths of *Forth* and *Clyde* near *Sterling*; and *Buchanan* relates, that the Ruins of this Wall were viſible in his Time, and on ſome of the Stones there were *Roman* Inſcriptions. When this Wall was built, *Donald* I. was their King, according to the *Scotiſh* Writers: He might, I preſume, be one of the Chiefs of the *Highland* Clans that kept in the inacceſſible Part of the Mountains, out of the Reach of the *Romans*, who were certainly Sovereigns of *North* as well as *South Britain* at this Time.

The *Saxons* alſo extended their Dominion as far as *Sterling*, and left the *Scots* poſſeſſed only of the Country beyond that Fortreſs: Though 'tis true they frequently broke thro' the Line, and plundered the *Engliſh* Borders, and at length recovered all the Territory they had loſt, with ſome of the *Engliſh* Counties; but they had not been long poſſeſſed of them, before the *Danes*, a more terrible Enemy than the *Saxons*, invaded and plundered their Country: *Malcolm* II. being then upon the Throne, fought many Battles with them, and at length obliged the *Danes* to retire to their own Country: The *Scots* highly applaud this Prince for his Conduct the firſt thirty Years of his Reign, but ſay, he grew covetous in his old Age, and was guilty of notorious Extortions and Oppreſſions; which ſo enraged his Subjects, that they murdered him.

Buchanan cenſures this Prince and his Father *Kenethus*, for rendering the Crown hereditary in their Family; by which Means he obſerves, that the Kingdom muſt frequently be poſſeſſed by a Child or a Fool; whereas before, the *Scots* uſed to make Choice of that Prince of the Royal Family, that was beſt qualified to govern and protect his People.

Malcolm,

Malcolm, having two Daughters and no Sons, was ſucceeded by *Donald* the eldeſt Son of his Daughter *Beatrix*. In this Reign the *Danes* invaded *Scotland* again: Whereupon the King made his Couſin *Macbeth* his General, who fought ſeveral Battles with the *Danes*; but not being able to drive them out of the Kingdom by pure Force, the *Scots* found Means to poiſon the Proviſion of the *Danes* with Nightſhade, and entirely deſtroyed their Army. And another Army commanded by *Canute*, landing in *Fife*, and plundering the Country, ſoon after were defeated by *Macbeth*; who finding himſelf grown exceeding popular by his Victories, began to caſt his Eyes upon the Throne, and repreſented his Couſin *Donald* as an indolent, inactive Prince, not fit to govern ſo brave a People. He was encouraged in his ambitious Projects by ſome pretended Witches, or Fortune-tellers, who aſſured him he ſhould one Day be King of *Scotland*. (He was the Son of *Doada*, the youngeſt Daughter of *Malcolm*, Siſter to King *Donald*'s Mother.) *Macbeth* having made *Banchо*, another popular General, acquainted with his Project of uſurping the Throne, they laid an Ambuſcade for the King, and murdered him, and immediately after went to *Scoone*, where *Macbeth* was proclaimed and crowned King of *Scotland*; whereupon *Malcolm*, the late King's eldeſt Son, fled into *England*.

Macbeth, proving a moſt cruel Tyrant, was both feared and hated by the Nobility, but by none more than by *Macduff*, the Thane, or hereditary Governor of *Fife*, who fled into *England*; where he prevailed on *Malcolm*, the late King's Son, to endeavour to recover his Father's Throne, aſſuring him that the whole Nation would be ready to join him; and *Edward the Confeſſor*, being at that Time upon the Throne of *England*, aſſiſting the exiled Prince with ten thouſand Men, *Malcolm* no ſooner arrived on the Borders of *Scotland*, but *Macbeth*'s Army deſerted him, and he fled to the Iſlands; whereupon *Malcolm* was immediately proclaimed King at *Scoone*, *A. D.* 1057. It is related of this Prince, that a Conſpiracy being formed againſt him, of which he had timely Notice, he ſent for the principal Conſpirator, and taking him aſide into an unfrequented Place, firſt upbraided him with his Ingratitude, who had received many ſignal Favours from him, adding, *If thou haſt Courage, why doſt thou not attack me now; we are both armed, and you may effect that by your Valour, which you would have attempted by Treachery:* Whereupon the Conſpirator, being confounded, fell down on his Knees, and aſked Pardon; which the generous Prince readily granted.

In the mean Time, *William* the *Norman*, having made a Conqueſt of *England*, *Edgar Ethling*, the real Heir to that Crown, fled into *Scotland*, (*A. D.* 1068.) and was protected by *Malcolm*, who gave him his Siſter *Margaret* in Marriage. This produced a War between the two Kingdoms, in which *Sibert*, (who is ſtiled King of *Northumberland*) joined the *Scots*; and after ſeveral Battles fought with various Succeſs, a Peace was concluded (1072) on the following Conditions, *viz.* that *Cumberland* ſhould be ceded to *Malcolm*, for which he did Homage and took an Oath of Fealty to *William*; and that Prince *Edgar* ſhould return in Safety to the Court of *England*.

land, and have an ample Revenue ſettled upon him; and that the Son of *Sibert* ſhould enjoy his Father's Territories, and have the Conqueror's Niece in Marriage. It is related by ſome *Scotch* Hiſtorians, that there was a Cuſtom in *Scotland* at this Time, that when the Vaſſal of any Thane or noble Lord married, his Lordſhip had the Privilege of lying the firſt Night with the Bride; which Cuſtom *Malcolm*'s Queen, it is ſaid, prevailed upon the King to alter: and that the Huſband might redeem his Wife, by paying down a Fine of half a Mark in Silver.

William Rufus being upon the Throne of *England*, another War commenced between the two Kingdoms; *Malcolm* having laid Siege to the Caſtle of *Alnwick*, which was reduced to great Neceſſity, the Garriſon offered to ſurrender, on Condition the King would come in Perſon to receive the Keys; and a Soldier, tendering them upon the Point of a Spear, run it into the King's Eye, and killed him, which the King's eldeſt Son *Edward*, endeavouring to revenge, was killed alſo upon the Spot. Two Uſurpers ſucceſſively poſſeſſed the Throne of *Scotland* after *Malcolm*'s Death; but his Son *Edgar* was at length reſtored to his Inheritance, whoſe Siſter *Maud* married *Henry* I. King of *England*, *A. D.* 1100, who thought to ſtrengthen his Title by that Match, as ſhe was the Daughter of *Margaret*, Siſter and Heireſs of *Edgar Athling*, who ſeems to have had the beſt hereditary Title to the Crown of *England*.

In the Reign of *David* King of *Scotland*, *A. D.* 1136, it appears that *David* did Homage to *Stephen* King of *England*, for the Counties of *Huntindon*, *Northumberland*, and *Cumberland*, which the *Scots* at that Time poſſeſſed; but in the Reign of *Henry* II. of *England*, *Malcolm* was obliged to reſtore the Counties of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland* to the Crown of *England*, *A. D.* 1150, tho' *Huntingdon* was confirmed to him by *Henry*. A War commencing afterwards between the two Kingdoms, *William* King of *Scotland* was taken Priſoner, obliged to do Homage to *Henry* for all his Dominions, and with *David* his Brother, ſwear Allegiance to the King of *England*, *A. D.* 1174; as did alſo the Biſhops, Earls, and Barons of *Scotland*: And the Caſtles of *Roxburg*, *Berwick*, *Edinburgh*, and *Sterling*, were put into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, with fifteen Hoſtages, as Pledges of their Fidelity; but *Richard* I. King of *England*, releaſed the Kingdom of *Scotland* from their Subjection, and reſtored them their Caſtles and Hoſtages, *A. D.* 1189; but it appears that *William* King of *Scots* did Homage to *John* King of *England*, at a Parliament held at *Lincoln* in the Year 1200, as did *Alexander* King of *Scotland* to *Henry* III. King of *England*.

Margaret Queen of *Scotland* dying in the Year 1290, there appeared no leſs than 12 Competitors for that Crown, who agreed to ſubmit their Claims to the Arbitration of *Edward* King of *England*, according to the *Scotch* Writers; but the *Engliſh* Hiſtorians relate, that King *Edward* acted in this Caſe as Superior and direct Sovereign of *Scotland*, and ſummoned the States of that Kingdom to attend him at *Norham* on the *Engliſh* Borders, in Order to determine the Right of Succeſſion to that Crown. Certain it is, the States of

of *Scotland*, and the ſeveral Competitors, appeared before King *Edward* at *Norham*, on the 12th of *May* 1291; and it being demanded of *Robert Bruce*, one of the Competitors, if he acknowledged the King of *England* Sovereign Lord of the Realm of *Scotland*, and would be determined by the Judgment he ſhould pronounce, *Bruce* anſwered, that he would. *John Baliol* and the reſt of the Competitors alſo declared, that they acknowledged King *Edward* Sovereign Lord of *Scotland*, and would ſubmit to his Judgment. Then the King repreſenting that it would be to no Purpoſe to make an Award, if it was not in his Power to enforce the Execution of it; and demanding to be put into Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom, he was immediately put into the Poſſeſſion of all the Caſtles and Fortreſſes of *Scotland*, upon Condition he ſhould deliver them up, in the ſame State he received them, within two Months after the Award was made; and on the 12th of *June* King *Edward* ſummoned all thoſe who held any Places of Truſt or Profit in that Kingdom, to take an Oath of Fealty to him, which they all did.

The King, having heard the reſpective Claimants, decreed and adjudged, *as he was ſuperior and direct Lord of the Kingdom of* Scotland, that *John Baliol* was the undoubted Heir, and commanded the Governors of the ſeveral Caſtles and Fortreſſes, to obey *John Baliol* as their Sovereign. Whereupon *Baliol* ſwore Fealty to King *Edward*, and afterwards did Homage to him in Form at *Newcaſtle*, for the whole Kingdom of *Scotland*; and from this Time King *Edward* aſſumed a Power of determining Cauſes and Differences ariſing among the Subjects of *Scotland*. *Macduff*, Earl of *Fife*, having been put into Poſſeſſion of certain Lands in *Scotland* by King *Edward*, during the Vacancy of that Throne, and *Baliol* having diſpoſſeſſed him of them, *Macduff* appealed to King *Edward*; whereupon *Baliol* was ſummoned to appear before the *Engliſh* Parliament; and *Baliol* appearing, it was adjudged that three of his Caſtles ſhould be delivered into King *Edward*'s Hands until Satisfaction was made to *Macduff*, Earl of *Fife*; at which King *Baliol* was ſo incenſed, that he entered into an Alliance offenſive and defenſive with *France* againſt *England*; renounced the Sovereignty of the King of *England*, and bid him Defiance, and obtained of the Pope for himſelf and his Nobility, a Releaſe of the Oaths they had taken to King *Edward*.

Whereupon *Edward* aſſembled an Army, and marched as far as *Newcaſtle*, where he underſtood that the *Scots* had fallen upon ſome *Engliſh* Troops that lay upon the Borders, and killed a thouſand of them. The *Scots* alſo had been ſo fortunate as to deſtroy Part of the *Engliſh* Fleet that was deſigned to attend the Army in this Expedition, which gave them great Hopes of Succeſs. On the other Hand, *Edward*, it is ſaid, made an Offer of the Crown of *Scotland* to *Bruce*, *Baliol*'s Rival, which brought over a great Party in that Nation to his Intereſt. Then the King advancing at the Head of a powerful Army, laid Siege to *Berwick*; which he took by the following Stratagem: Having lain ſome Days before the Town, he raiſed the Siege, and marched away, and ordering ſome Soldiers to

deſert to the Town, he inſtructed them to ſay, that the Approach of King *Baliol* at the Head of a numerous Army was the Occaſion of it; others related, that the *Scottiſh* Army was within a League of *Berwick*: Upon which the Townſmen and ſeveral of the Garriſon, went out to meet their Friends, not dreaming that the *Engliſh* Army was ſtill in their Neighbourhood; when on a ſudden they were attacked by the *Engliſh*, who purſued them to the Town, and entered the Gates with them, and after a great Slaughter of the Garriſon, made themſelves Maſters of the Place. From *Berwick* King *Edward* marched and laid Siege to *Dunbar*, which *Baliol* advancing to relieve, there happened a general Battle; the *Scots* were defeated, and loſt upwards of twenty Thouſand Men; whereupon *Dunbar* opened her Gates to the Conqueror. Immediately after King *Edward* beſieged *Roxborough* and took it, from whence he advanced to *Edinburgh*, the Caſtle whereof ſurrendered within a Week's Time: He afterwards made himſelf Maſter of *Sterling*, *Perth*, and ſo many ſtrong Towns, that *Baliol* and the whole Nation came in, and ſubmitted themſelves to his Mercy, before the End of the Campaign. *Baliol*, with a white Wand in his Hand, formally ſurrendered the Kingdom of *Scotland* to King *Edward*, to be diſpoſed of at his Pleaſure, and the People promiſed to become his faithful Subjects. *Baliol*'s Reſignation, being drawn up in Writing alſo, was ſigned by him and moſt of the Barons of *Scotland*, and ſeald with the Great Seal of that Kingdom. And King *Edward* having aſſembled the States of *Scotland* at *Berwick*, they confirmed the Surrender that had been made, and ſwore Allegiance to King *Edward*, together with all Officers and Magiſtrates, that were poſſeſſed of any Places of Truſt or Profit in that Kingdom. Earl *Douglas* was the only Nobleman who refuſed, and was thereupon ſent Priſoner into *England*, where he died. *Baliol* was ſent up to *London* alſo, but not kept in cloſe Confinement, having the Liberty of ten Miles round that City allowed him to hunt, and take his Pleaſure; and was afterwards removed to *Oxford*, where a College of that Name had been founded by his Father, now called *Baliol* College. And here he had the Company of many of his learned Countrymen, whom King *Edward* had removed thither from the *Scottiſh* Academies. Several other *Scottiſh* Lords were carried into *England*, and ordered not to go South of *Trent*, on Pain of loſing their Heads. The famous Chair and Stone, on which their Kings were crowned, alſo were removed to *Weſtminſter*; of which there was a Tradition among the *Scots*, that while theſe remained amongſt them, their Country ſhould not be conquered; but on the Removal of them, there would happen ſome great Revolution. The Crown and the reſt of the *Regalia* alſo were ſent to *England* and lodged at *Weſtminſter*. And *Edward*, farther to demoſtrate his Conqueſt, cauſed the Records of the Kingdom to be burnt, and abrogated their ancient Laws; after which *John Warren*, Earl of *Surry* and *Suſſex*, being conſtituted Viceroy, or Lieutenant of *Scotland*; *Hugh de Creſſingham* Treaſurer; and *William Ormby* Chief Juſtice; King *Edward* returned to *England* in Triumph.

There

There being a Miſunderſtanding between King *Edward* and his Barons ſoon after, which obliged him to draw great Part of his Forces out of his Garriſons in *Scotland*, the *Scots* laid hold of the Opportunity, and under *Wallace*, a brave Man, but of mean Extraction, made another Effort for the Recovery of their Liberties; in which they were ſucceſsful for ſome Time, expelling the *Engliſh* out of every Town but *Berwick*: But were at length defeated, with a terrible Slaughter, at *Falkirk*, and were forced to abandon all the Towns they had poſſeſſed themſelves of. The *Scots* aſcribed this ill Succeſs to the Envy of the Nobility againſt *Wallace*, who they pretended had an Eye upon the Crown.

The *Scots* revolted again under *Cummin*, a Nobleman of Royal Extraction, *Anno* 1300; and being again reduced, they put themſelves under the Protection of the *Pope*, and acknowledged him their Sovereign.

They had Recourſe to Arms again in the Year 1303, but were again compelled to ſubmit to King *Edward*; and *Wallace* being taken Priſoner in the Year 1305 was tried in *England* for High-Treaſon and executed; the King eſteeming the *Scots* at that Time as much his Subjects as the *Engliſh*, after ſo many repeated Submiſſions, and Oaths of Fealty taken by the *Scots*, to the Crown of *England*.

Still the the *Scots* had Recourſe to Arms again under *Robert Bruce*, Son of that *Robert* who was Competitor with *Baliol* for the Crown of *Scotland*, but he was defeated, and forced to fly to the Iſlands for Shelter; and the Biſhops of St. *Andrew* and *Glaſgow*, who had crowned him at *Scoone*, were brought Priſoners to *England*; and the Earl of *Athol*, one of *Bruce*'s Adherents, was hanged. But in the next Reign, when King *Edward* II. and his People were engaged in a Kind of Civil War in *England*, *Bruce* recovered all *Scotland* again; and defeated an Army commanded by King *Edward* in Perſon, with a very great Slaughter of the *Engliſh*, *A. D.* 1314.

Bruce afterwards invaded *Ireland*, and reduced great Part of that Kingdom, and cauſed his Brother to be proclaimed King of *Ireland*, a Title he enjoyed for a Year or two; but was at length defeated by the *Engliſh* in a general Battle, in which he loſt his Life, with great Numbers of the *Scottiſh* Nobility.

During the Minority of *Edward* III. King of *England*, *Mortimer* and the Miniſtry were determined to purchaſe Peace with *Scotland* at any Rate. There is an Inſtrument in *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, Vol. IV. p. 337. dated *March* 1. 1328, whereby King *Edward* relinquiſhed all his Right to that Kingdom, either as Proprietor or Sovereign. The Records containing the Homage and Fealty done to his Predeceſſors by the Kings of *Scotland*, were delivered up at the ſame Time; and among the reſt that celebrated Record called *Ragmanrol*, ſigned and ſealed by *Baliol*, King of *Scotland*, and all the Barons of that Kingdom, in the Reign of *Edward* I. containing the Services due from the Kings and Nobility of *Scotland* to the Kings of *England*. The Barons and other Subjects of *England* were obliged

alſo to part with all the Lands they held in *Scotland*. The Crown, Scepter, Jewels, and other Parts of the *Regalia*, were reſtored, with a black Croſs, of great Eſteem amongſt that People. And the better to cement this ſhameful Peace, a Marriage was concluded between *David* Prince of *Scotland*, and King *Edward*'s Siſter *Joanna*, both of them very young. And tho' this diſadvantageous Peace was privately negociated between Sir *James Douglas* on the Part of *Scotland* and the Queen and *Mortimer* on the Part of *England*, ſo great was *Mortimer*'s Influence at that Time, that he procured it to be ratified in Parliament: After which the Marriage between the Prince of *Scotland* and the Princeſs *Joanna* was ſolemnized at *Berwick* on the 2d of *July*, at which ſome of the *Engliſh* Nobility ſhewed themſelves extremely diſſatisfied. The *Scots* indeed were obliged to pay the *Engliſh* 30,000 Marks, within the Space of three Years, as a Conſideration for all thoſe ſhameful Conceſſions, moſt of which the Queen and *Mortimer* applied to their private Uſe.

Robert Bruce, King of *Scotland*, whom the *Scots* in a Manner adored for his recovering that Kingdom out of the Hands of the *Engliſh*, died in the Year 1329; and on his Death-Bed, 'tis ſaid, adviſed the *Scots* never to hazard a general Battle with the *Engliſh* in the open Field, but to make frequent Excurſions, and harras the Enemy with ſmall Parties from their Mountains, and then retire; to make no long Peace or Truce with the *Engliſh*, that they might be inured to the Fatigue of War; and always to procure good Intelligence of the Deſigns of the *Engliſh* Court and their Generals.

In the Year 1333 *Edward* III. King of *England*, invaded *Scotland* (at the Inſtance of King *Baliol*, who had been depoſed) and laid Siege to *Berwick*; which the *Scots* aſſembling a numerous Army to relieve, a Battle was fought at *Hallaydown-Hill* near *Berwick*, where the *Engliſh* obtained the Victory, with a very great Slaughter of the *Scots*, and *Berwick* thereupon ſurrendered. And *Baliol* did Homage and ſwore Fealty to King *Edward*, as ſuperior Lord of the Kingdom of *Scotland*: He alſo ceded the Counties of *Berwick*, *Roxburgh*, *Peebles*, and *Dumfries*, with ſeveral other Places near the Borders, to be annexed to the Crown of *England* for ever.

The *Scots* were prevailed on by the *French* however, to riſe in Arms again in Behalf of *Bruce*, and depoſed King *Baliol* a ſecond Time; but he was ſoon after reſtored by King *Edward*, who marched through *Scotland*, as far as *Cathneſs*, and compelled the *Scots* to ſubmit to *Baliol* again, though they were conſtantly reinforced with *French* Troops.

The *Scots* continued to exerciſe King *Baliol*'s Patience with repeated Inſurrections, while *Edward*, King of *England*, was employed in the Wars with *France*; but King *Edward* returning to *England* in the Year 1356, marched at the Head of a numerous Army into *Scotland*; and having ſubdued all the Oppoſers of King *Baliol*, that Prince, in Gratitude for theſe ſignal Services, transferred his Right in the Kingdom of *Scotland* to the Crown of *England*. This Reſignation was made and ſealed with the great Seal of *Scotland*,

Scotland, on the 25th of *January*, 1356; when King *Baliol* alſo delivered *Edward* the Crown of *Scotland*, and gave him Seiſin and Poſſeſſion of the Kingdom: In Conſideration whereof King *Edward* made King *Baliol* a Preſent of 5000 Marks, beſides 2050*l. per Annum*, ſettled on him for Life. Whereupon Proclamation was made in *Scotland*, declaring the ſaid Reſignation, and that the King of *England* would govern that People by their ancient Laws.

King *Baliol* lived ſeven Years after this Reſignation in the North of *England* as a private Nobleman, diverting himſelf with Hunting in the King's Foreſts. And we find ſeveral Inſtruments in *Reymer*'s Acts of State, containing Pardons for ſuch Gentlemen as hunted with this Prince, it being highly penal to hunt in the King's Foreſt in thoſe Times.

In the mean Time *David* the other *Scots* King, was a Priſoner in *England*; but at the Interceſſion of the *Pope* and the Queen of *Scots*, Siſter to King *Edward*, *David* was ſet at Liberty in the Year 1357, on the following Terms, *viz.* that King *David*, in Conſideration of his Liberty, ſhould never bear Arms againſt the King of *England*; that he ſhould endeavour to prevail with the Barons of *Scotland* to acknowledge the Dependance of that Crown on *England*; That King *David* ſhould pay 100,000 Marks for his Ranſom within ten Years, and deliver twenty Hoſtages in the mean Time, as a Security for the Performance of his Covenants; and that the Truce between the two Kingdoms ſhould endure for ten Years. The King of *Scots* alſo promiſed to propoſe it to the States of that Kingdom, that in Caſe he died without Iſſue, the King of *England*'s eldeſt Son ſhould be his Heir; but this they would never admit of.

Edward Baliol, who ſo long diſputed the Right to the Crown of *Scotland* with *David Bruce*, died at *Doncaſter* in *Yorkſhire*, in the Year 1363; leaving no Iſſue, the Title of *David*, his Competitor, became unqueſtionable, the King of *England* waving his Claim to that Kingdom.

In the Reign of *Robert* III. two conſiderable Clans in *Scotland* being engaged in a War, the King ſent Forces againſt them to compel them to lay down their Arms; and it being found very difficult to reduce them by Force, it was propoſed that 300 of each Clan ſhould fight it out before the King, in a Field near *Perth*; which being agreed to, they engaged with the Fierceneſs of Lions. Of one Side there was but one left that was not killed or diſabled; and of the Conquerors there were but ten left, and all of them wounded. The ſingle Man unhurt, of the Side that was defeated, jumped into the River *Tay*, and ſwiming croſs it, eſcaped, his ten wounded Enemies not being able to purſue him.

James I. Son of *Robert* III. being ſent over to *France* by his Father while he was Prince, was taken in his Paſſage by the *Engliſh*, and bred up in the Court of *Henry* IV. His Father was ſo concerned at his Son's falling into the Hands of the *Engliſh*, that he refuſed to take any Nouriſhment, and died within three Days after he received the News of this Misfortune. After whoſe Death

the States of *Scotland* conferred the Regency upon the Uncle of the young King, who was detained in *England*.

In the mean Time *Henry* V. King of *England*, having conquered all *France* almoſt, and been declared Regent of that Kingdom by the King and Parliament of *France*, the Dauphin *Charles*, finding his Affairs deſperate, demanded a Reinforcement of the *Scots*, agreeable to their Treaties with that Kingdom; and notwithſtanding King *James*, who was in the Court of *England*, prohibited any of his Subjects going into the *French* Service, the Earl of *Buchan*, with the Concurrence of the States of *Scotland*, carried over 7000 Men to the Aſſiſtance of the Dauphin, and joining his Forces with the *French*, defeated the Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to the King of *England*, who was killed in the Battle. And to the Reinforcements the *Scots* ſent over at this Time, and afterwards, is principally to be aſcribed the Reſtoration of the Affairs of *France*.

After the Death of *Henry* V. King of *England*, *Humphrey*, Duke of *Glouceſter*, who was Regent of *England* in the Minority of *Henry* VI. conſented to releaſe King *James*, in Conſideration of a Ranſom agreed to be payed by the States; and he returned to *Scotland* in the Year 1423, after he had been detained in *England* 18 Years. He reigned 13 Years after his Reſtoration, and then was murdered in his Palace by his Uncle the Earl of *Athol*, who aſpired to the Crown. It is obſerved that of an hundred Kings, and upwards, that have reigned in *Scotland* before *James* VI. (*James* I. of *England*) half of them came to violent Deaths.

King *James* II. was killed by Accident, by one of his own Guns; *James* III. was killed in a Battle with his Rebel Subjects; *James* IV. who married *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, was defeated and killed by the *Engliſh* in the Battle of *Flodden-Field*, *A. D.* 1513.

IRELAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 5 and 10 } W. Lon. } Being { 300 Miles in Length.

Between { 51 and 56 } N. Lat. } Being { 150 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Deucaledonian* Sea on the North; on the Weſt by the great *Atlantic* Ocean, which ſeparates it from *America*; on the South by the *Vergivian* Sea; and on the Eaſt by the *Iriſh* Sea, commonly called *St. George's* Channel, which divides it from that Part of *Great Britain* called *Scotland*, from

Ireland
12 Deg. West from London
11
10
9
8
7
6
5
55
54
53
52
33
34
32
ATLANTIC OCEAN
IRISH SEA
SCOTLAND
WALES
ISLE OF MAN
St. GEORGES CHANNEL
Tory I.
North. Cape
Coldagh Head
Fair Head
North I. of Arran
DONNAGALL
LONDONDERRY
ANTRIM
Malins
Port Patrick
Rapho
Liffford
Tramteerane
ULSTER
TYRONE
Donnagall
Donagall Bay
Omagh
Dungannon
Augher
Monjay
Newto
Mull of Galloway
Strangford
Down Patrick
Sligoe Bay
The 3 Nunns
FARMANAGH
LEITRIM
ARMAGH
DOWN
MONAGHAN
Killalla
The Mullet
MAYO
SLIGOE
Leitrim
Carrick
Cavan
Kilmore
CAVAN
Black Rock
Ashill H.
Castlebar
Ob Boyle
Elphin
Tulske
Ardagh
Birk
Croagh Patrick
L. Mask
Bophin
Doga Head
Slime Head
ROSS
COMMON
LONGFORD
WESTMEATH
EASTMEATH
Ballinrobe
Tuam
Athboy
Trim
Mullingar
LEINSTER
CONNAUGHT
Athlone
Killtegan
Ratoth
Hoath H.
Holy Head
GALLWAY
Aghrim
Philips Town
KINGS COUNTY
Gallway
Athenree
Clonfert
Gallway Bay
Portumny
Tinagh
Derry
Lorg
Kildare
Naas
Portarlington
Bir.
Maryboro
South I. of Arran
Kilfmora
CLARE
QUEENS C.
Athy
WICKLOW
Wicklow
Ballinglass
Brachapult P.
Finnis
Killalo
Silvermine
Clare Abby
Shannon R.
TIPPERARY
Leighlin
Arklow
Kilkenny
Thurles
Gowran
CATERLOGH
Limerick
Cashill
Tipperary
Knocklopher
WEXFORD
Cape Lean or Loop Head
Shannon Mouth
LIME RIC
New C.
Kilmallock
Cahir
Clonmel
KILKENNY
Rosse
Wexford
MUNSTER
Dingle
Tralee
Aghadoe
Dominville
WATERFORD
Mallo
Lismore
Cape Clear
Carnarvon Pt.
Waterford Harb.
Ventry
Dingle Bay
KERRY
Ralhcormuck
Middle T.
Cork
Youghall
Valentia Harbour
CORK
Brandon
Cork Harbour
Kinsale
Kilmare
Banty
Clonkilty
Ross
Dorses I.
Courtma Sherry
Beer Haven
Dunmanus B.
Baltimore
Bundody
Miſen Head
Miles 60 to a Degree
Minutes of time West from London
XL
XV
XX

from whence it is distant not full 30 Miles, and from *Wales*, a Part of *Britain*, from whence it is distant about 60 Miles. The whole Area or superficial Content of this Island is computed to take up about 11,067,712 *Irish* Acres, Plantation Measure, which amounts to 17,927,864 Acres, *English* Statute Measure, the Difference between *English* and *Irish* Acres, being as 16 and a Half is to 21; and it is held to bear Proportion to *England* and *Wales*, as 18 is to 30.

Four Provinces, containing	1. *Leinster* ——	*Dublin*, the Capital of the Kingdom.
	2. *Ulster* ——	*Londonderry*, a City.
	3. *Munster* ——	*Cork*, a City.
	4. *Conaught* —	*Galway*, a Town.

1. *Leinster* Province on the East, containing twelve Counties, *viz.*

1. *Louth*, containing *Drogheda*, *Dundalk*, the Shire Town, *Carlingford*, *Atbirdee*, *Dunleer*.

2. *Meath*, East, containing, *Trim*, the Shire Town, *Kells*, *Athboy*, *Navan*, *Dulesk*, *Ratoath*, *Ardbraccan*, the Seat of a Bishop.

3. *Meath*, West, containg *Mullingar*, the Shire Town, *Athlone* *Kilbeggan*, *Fore*, an inconsiderable Village, *Kinnegad*.

4. *Longford*, containing *Longford*, the Shire Town, *Granard*, *Lanesborough*, *St. John's-Town*.

5. *Dublin*, containing *Dublin*, the Seat of an Archbishop, *Swords*, *Newcastle*, *Balruddery*, *Finglas*, *Glassnevin*.

6. *Kildare*, containing *Naas*, the Shire Town alternately with *Athy*, *Athy*, the Shire Town alternately with *Naas*, *Kildare*, the Head of a Bishop's See, *Hurristown*, a sorry Village, *Castledermont*, *Kilcullen*, *Rathangan*, *Kilcock*, *Monastereven*.

7. *King's County*, containing *Philipstown*, the Shire Town, *Birr*, *Tullamore*, *Banaghir*, *Ballyboy*, *Geashill*.

8. *Queen County*, containing *Maryborrow*, the Shire Town, *Mountmelick*, *Portarlington*, *Ballynekill*, *Mountrath*, *Stradbally*, *Ballyroan*, *Abbyleix*, *Burres* in *Ossory*.

9. *Wicklow*, containing *Wicklow*, the Shire Town, *Arklow*, *Carey's Fort*, a sorry Village, *Rathdrum*, *Bray*, *Ekessington*, *Dunlavan*, *Baltinglass*, *Carnew*.

10. *Carlow*, containing *Carlow*, the Shire Town, *Old-Leighlin*, a Bishop's See united to *Ferns*, *Leighlin-Bridge*, *Tullo*, *Hacket's Town*, *Bagnall's Town*, lately built by Mr. *Bagnal*, *Clonegall*.

11. *Wexford*, containing *Wexford*, the Shire Town, *Ennisscorthy*, *New Ross*, *Fethard*, *Gorey*, alias *New Burrow*, *Bannow*, *Clomines*, *Taghmon*, *Duncannon*, only famous for its Fort, *Ferns*, a Bishop's See united to *Leighlin*.

12. *Kilkenny*, containing *Kilkenny*, a City, the Shire Town, and the Seat of the Bishops of *Ossory*, *St. Kenny*, alias *Irish Town*, *Thomastown*, *Callan*, *Gowran*, *Knoktopher*, *Innistiock*, or *Enistiog*, *Castlecomber*, a Village famous for its Coal Pits, *Ballyragget*.

2. *Ulster* Province in the North, contains 9 Counties, *viz.*

1. *Donnegal* or *Tyrconnel*, containing *Donnegal*, *Ballyshannon*, *St. John's-Town*, *Killybeggs*, *Lifford*, the Shire Town, *Letterkenny* *Raphoe*,

phoe, a Biſhop's See, *Rathmullen*, an inconſiderable Sea Port, *Rathmelton*, *Buncranagh*.

2. *Londonderry*, containing *Londonderry*, a City, Biſhop's See, and the Shire Town, *Colerain*, *Newtown-Limavaddy*, *Magherafelt*, *Ballinderry*.

3. *Antrim*, containing *Carrickfergus*, the Shire Town, *Belfaſt*, *Liſburn*, *Antrim*, *Randalſtown*, *Ballymenagh*, *Ballycaſtle*, an open Colliery, *Connor*, a Biſhop's See united to *Down*, *Larne*, *Ballymoney*.

4. *Tyrone*, containing *Omagh*, the Shire Town, *Dungannon*, *Augher*, *Strabane*, *Steward's Town*, *Clogher*, a Biſhop's See.

5. *Fermanagh*, containing *Enniſkillen*, the Shire Town, *Newtown-Butler*, *Liſnaſkea*, *Clabby*, *Maguire's-Bridge*.

6. *Armagh*, containing *Armagh*, a City, the Primatial See, and the Shire Town, *Charlemont*, *Lurgan*, *Portadown*, *Tandragee*, *Loghgall*, *Legacurry*, alias *Richhill*.

7. *Down*, containing *Down Patrick*, the Shire Town, and a Biſhop's See, united to *Connor*, *Newry*, *Dromore*, a Biſhop's See, *Killileagh*, *Bangor*, *Newtown*, *Hillſborough*, *Magherelin*, *Moyra*, *Donaghadee*, *Portaferry*, *Strangford*, *Killough*, *Saintfield*, *Banbridge*, *Loughbrickland*, *Rathfryland*, *Waringſtown*.

8. *Monaghan*, containing *Monaghan*, the Shire Town, *Glaſlough*, *Clouniſh*, *Carrickmacroſs*, *Caſtle-Blane*.

9. *Cavan*, containing *Cavan*, the Shire Town, *Kilmore*, a Biſhop's See, *Belturbet*, *Coothill*, *Killyſhandra*.

3. *Munſter* Province in the South, contains 6 Counties, *viz.* 1. *Cork*, containing *Cork*, a City, Biſhop's See, united to *Roſs*, and the Shire Town, *Bandon-Bridge*, *Cloyne*, a Biſhop's See, *Mallow*, *Roſs*, a Biſhop's See, united to *Cork*, *Baltimore*, *Youghall*, *Kinſale*, *Cloghnikilty*, *Charleville*, *Caſtlemartyr*, *Middleton*, *Rathcormuck*, *Donerail*, *Bantry*, *Skibbereen*, *Dunmanway*, *Macromp*, *Buttevant*, *Kanturk*, *Caſtlelyons*, *Gurriglaſs*, *Kilworth*, *Michelſtown*, *Fermoy*, *Iniſkean*, *Iniſhannon*, *Tymoleage*, *Newmarket*, *Ballyclogh*, *Annagh*, *Douglaſs*.

2. *Waterford*, containing *Waterford*, a City, the Shire Town, and a Biſhop's See, united to *Liſmore*, *Dungarvan*, *Liſmore*, a Biſhop's See, united to *Waterford*, *Tallagh*, *Paſſage*, *Cappoquin*.

3. *Tipperary*, containing *Caſhell*, a City, and Archiepiſcopal See, *Clonmell*, the Shire Town, *Tipperary*, *Carrick*, *Thurles*, *Nenagh*, *Featherd*, *Berruſakean*, *Roſcrea*, *Clogheen*, *Silvermines*, *Cullen*, *Cahir*,

4. *Limerick*, containing *Limerick*, a City, a Biſhop's See, united to *Ardfert* and *Aghadoe*, and Shire Town *Kilmallock*, *Aſkeaton*, *Rathkeal*, *Newcaſtle*, *Hoſpitall*, *Bruff*, *Kilfinan*.

5. *Kerry*, containing *Tralee*, the Shire Town, *Dingle Icouch*, *Ardfert*, a Biſhop's See, united to *Limerick*, *Aghadoe*, a Biſhop's See, united to *Limerick*, *Killarney*, *Caſtle Iſland*, *Lixnaw*, *Liſtowell*.

6. *Clare*, containg *Ennis*, the Shire Town, *Killaloe*, a Biſhop's See, *Bryen's-Bridge*, *Kilfenora*, now united to *Clonfert*, formerly to *Tuam*, *Six-Mile-Bridge*, *Newmark*, *Corofin*.

4. *Connaught* Province in the Weſt, containing 5 Counties, *viz.* 1. *Galway*, containing *Galway*, the Shire Town, *Loughrea*, *Athenre*, *Tuam*,

Tuam, the See of an Archbiſhop, *Clonfert*, the See of a Biſhop, *Eyre Court*, *Grot*.

2. *Roſcommon*, containing *Roſcommon*, the Shire Town, *Abby-Boyle*, *Tulſk*, *Elpin*, a Biſhop's See, *Ballinaſloe*, remarkable for Fairs, *Caſtlereagh*, *Athlone*, on the Weſt of the *Shannon*.

3. *Mayo*, containing *Caſtlebar*, *Ballinrobe*, the Shire Town, *Foxford*, *Killala*, a Biſhop's See, *Newport*, *Minola*, *Ballina*.

4. *Sligoe*, containing *Sligoe*, the Shire Town, *Colooney*, *Achonry*, a Biſhop's See, united to *Killala*.

5. *Leitrim*, containing *James-town*, *Carrick*, the Shire Town.

Air.] We can produce no better Authority in Behalf of what ſhall be advanced upon this Article, than the venerable *Bede*, a Writer of the 8th Century, whoſe Obſervations are for the moſt Part confirmed by conſtant Experience, who maintains, "That *Ireland* much ſurpaſſeth "*Britain* in the Healthfulneſs and Serenity of the Air, and that Snow "is ſeldom to be ſeen there of above three Days Continuance." With this agrees *Oroſius*, an earlier Writer than *Bede*, namely, "That in "the Temperature of the Air and Soil, it is much to be preferred "to *Britain*." *Giraldus Cambrenſis* affirms, "That it is of all other "Countries the moſt temperate, where neither the ſcorching Heats "of *Cancer* drive Men to the Shade, nor the piercing Cold of *Ca-* "*pricorn* to the Fire; that Snow is unuſual, and continues but a ſhort "Time; the Mildneſs of the Air ſo great, that there we feel the "Effects neither of infecting Clouds, nor peſtilential Vapours." And in another Place he ſays, "That Nature hath been more favour- "able than ordinary to this Kingdom of *Zephyrus*." Theſe Things he ſpeaks from Experience, having attended King *John* in his Expedition thither; and his Words ſeem to carry the more Weight, as they are the Evidence of an Enemy, who, upon other Occaſions, lays hold of all Opportunities to depreciate *Ireland*. The Opinions of theſe Authors of Antiquity, as to the Temperature of the Air of *Ireland*, ſeem, in ſome Meaſure, to be confirmed by this, that the Meadows and Fields in this Iſland appear green in the midſt of Winter, and the Cattle are every Day driven out to Paſture, unleſs when the Land is covered with Snow. Perhaps alſo the Exemption of *Ireland* from venomous Creatures may be aſcribed to the ſame Cauſe, the Air having no infectious Particles in it to ſupply and nouriſh their Poiſon. Thunder is not very common in this Country, and an Earthquake ſeldom or never felt; and when it happens, it is looked upon as a Prodigy. Yet all theſe Panegyrics of any ancient Writers, upon the Air and Temperature of *Ireland*, muſt be received under ſome Limitations: If they be intended as Compariſons between *Ireland* and the South Parts of *Britain*, they are certainly groundleſs; if with the Northern Parts, (where *Bede* lived, and whom *Cambrenſis* ecchos) they may well be admitted: For the Air ſeems to be more moiſt than that of *England*, and it is more ſubject to Wind, Clouds, and Rain, than to Froſt and Snow: Which Qualities are, probably, occaſioned by the numerous Lakes, Bogs, and Marſhes, which have heretofore often proved fatal to Foreigners, by throwing them into Fluxes and Dyſenteries; to which Cauſe hath been imputed the Loſs of many

many Thouſands of Men at *Dundalk*, in the Campaign of 1689, under Duke *Schomberg*; though, to ſpeak the Truth, the Misfortunes of that Campaign may be as well aſcribed to a wet and unwholeſome Encampment, and corrupt Proviſions, as to any ill Qualities in the Air; for which Miſmanagement, in regard to Proviſions, Mr. *Shales*, the Purveyor General of the Army, was taken into Cuſtody in Conſequence of an Addreſs of the Houſe of Commons of *England* to the King, and ordered to be proſecuted; but he eſcaped any further Proceedings by Means of powerful Confederates, who were Sharers in the Profits of his corrupt Management. However, let theſe Effects be owing to what Cauſes they will, it is certain the Air of *Ireland* hath been of late Years much amended by the Induſtry of the Inhabitants, in draining their Bogs and Fenny Grounds, (which *Pliny* obſerves, happened by the ſame Means to the Country about *Philippi*;) ſo that now Complaints upon this Head are but ſeldom heard of.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Ireland* is in moſt Places abundantly fruitful, and fit to be employed either under Paſturage, Meadow, or Tillage; to which thoſe, who have the leaſt Knowledge of the Country, will yield their Aſſent. From whence it neceſſarily follows, that, as great Quantities of Land are not uſed in Tillage, their Breed of Cattle muſt be infinite, which heretofore, indeed, was the greateſt natural Wealth of the Inhabitants, and at preſent ſupply no inconſiderable Articles in their Exports. *Bede* applies the Character of the Land of Promiſe to it, calling it *a Land flowing with Milk and Honey*. And Sir *John Davis*, (who knew it better than *Bede*, having ſpent ſeveral Years in it in Quality of Attorney General) calls it, from the 8th Chapter of *Deuteronomy*, "A Land of Brooks of Water, "of Fountains and Depths that ſpring out of Vallies and Hills, a "Land of Wheat and Barley, wherein thou ſhalt eat Bread without "Scarceneſs, and ſhall not lack any thing in it." And this agrees better with its true Character, than what *Cambrenſis* alledges, namely, "That Corn in *Ireland* promiſes much Hopes in the Blade, more "in the Straw, but leſs in the Grain; for that the Grains of Wheat "there are ſhriveled and ſmall, and are difficult to be cleanſed by "the Help of any Van." Whereas the neighbouring Countries ſeldom produce a larger or heavier Grain than what grows in the well-tilled Parts of *Ireland*. Beſides Paſturage and Tillage, *Ireland* produces great Plenty of Meadow Ground, which is of infinite Service to the Inhabitants, by ſupplying them with vaſt Quantities of Hay for their Black Cattle, Sheep, and Horſes in Winter; and even their Bogs, when drained, make excellent Meadow Land. The Soil alſo is proper for Hemp and Flax, of which Abundance is raiſed there, eſpecially in the Northern Parts of the Kingdom, and, being perfectly manufactured, ſupplies the moſt beneficial Branch of their Commerce; and this Buſineſs is daily ſpreading into other Parts of that Land. But the Country abounds in nothing more than in Wool, notwithſtanding the Prohibition from *England* againſt exporting it, either wrought or unwrought, to any other Nation but *England*, and that only in unmanufactured Wool and bay Yarn. Yet Means are found,

ſound, from their large extended Coaſts, and numerous Bays and Creeks, to export it into *France*; which, to the infinite Detriment of *England*, is become a Rival to it in the Woolen Trade. This cannot be prevented but by ſome Remedy adequate to the Diſeaſe. Though there be great Encouragements given to the Linnen-Trade, yet the vaſt Quantities of Land in *Ireland*, fit for Hemp and Flax, can never be employed in that Manufacture, and therefore will be continued under Sheep, unleſs the Minds of the People were turned from thence to ſome other beneficial Branch; and poſſibly an Encouragement, given by Parliament for Premiums upon the Exportation of Corn, might in ſome Meaſure anſwer the End.

Mountains.] We are told, in the ancient and preſent State of the County of *Down*, "That there are two Words in *Engliſh*, by which "obſervable Heights, riſing above the Surface of the Ground, are "diſtinguiſhed, namely, *Hill* and *Mountain*, in the ſame Senſe as the "*Latins* uſe *Collis* and *Mons*, and the *Greeks* Βυνος and Ορος; and in "theſe three Languages they are only diſtinguiſhed according to "their Degrees of Elevation, the former Word in each ſignifying "a ſmaller, and the latter a more conſiderable Height. The *Iriſh* "Language is more fruitful in this Particular, and affords three "Words to mark out ſuch Elevations, namely, *Knock*, *Slieve*, and "*Beinn*; the firſt ſignifying a low Hill, ſtanding ſingly without any "continued Range; the ſecond a craggy high Mountain gradually "aſcending, and continued in ſeveral Ridges; and the laſt a Pin-"nacle or Mountain of the firſt Magnitude, ending in a ſharp or "abrupt Precipice. The two laſt are often ſeen compounded toge-"ther in one and the ſame Range." *Ireland* affords Inſtances of all theſe Kinds, and yet is far removed from what may be denominated a mountaineous Country. Of the firſt Kind, namely, of Hills, Inſtances may be given in that Extent of Country about ten Miles in Length, from *Kells* in the County of *Meath* to *Bailyborough* in the County of *Cavan*, which is almoſt nothing elſe but a continued Chain of Hills of no great Elevation, all very fruitful Land, both Paſture and Arable. The ſame may be obſerved of the little Hills about *Down-Patrick*, compared to Eggs ſet in Salt, and of many others in ſeveral Parts. The ſecond Kind of Mountains, which, with an exceſſive Elevation, riſe towards the Skies, are not very common in *Ireland*; and yet there are ſeveral ſuch, which, though not to be compared to the *Pyrenees*, lying between *France* and *Spain*; to the *Alpes*, which divide *Italy* from *France* and *Germany*, or to other Mountains in the World of the like vaſt Height, yet may be juſtly accounted among the lofty Mountains. In this Number may be reckoned the Mountains of *Carlingford*, extending from *Dundalk* to that Place, which, in favourable Weather, may be ſeen from the Mountains South of *Dublin*, at about forty Miles Diſtance. Thoſe about *Lough-Sully* in the Northern Parts of the County of *Donnegal*. The *Curlieus*, which ſeparate the Counties of *Sligoe* and *Roſcommon* in *Connaught*: The *Mangerton* Mountains in the County of *Kerry*: *Croagh-Patrick* in the County of *Mayo*, from whence (as fabulous Tradition

Tradition relates) St. *Patrick* drove all Serpents and venomous Creatures out of *Ireland* into the Sea: The *Gaulty* Mountains in the County of *Tipperary*: *Slieubloom*, called by ſome Writers the *Blandine* Mountains, extended in a large Ridge through Part of the *Queen*'s and *King*'s Counties, and Part of the County of *Tipperary*, celebrated by the immortal *Spencer* in his *Fairy Queen*: The *Brandon* Mountains in the County of *Kerry*, to the Eaſt of *Smerwick* Bay: *Slieu-galen* in the County of *Tyrone*: The large Mountains in the County of *Wicklow*, and among the reſt *Sugar-Loaf Hill*: The Mountains of *Mourne* and *Iveah* in the County of *Down*, which are reckoned amongſt ſome of the higheſt in the Kingdom, of which *Slieu-Donard* has been calculated at a perpendicular Height to 1056 Yards, and is one of the three Sorts of Mountains above deſcribed, which ends in an abrupt Precipice. Many other Mountains are paſſed over unnoticed for the Sake of Brevity; and yet the Character given of *Ireland* by *Cambrenſis* is by no Means to be admitted for Truth, who ſays, "That the inland Parts of it "enormouſly ſwell into lofty and inacceſſible Mountains;" the contrary of which Experience evinces. The Mountains of this Country are of ſingular Benefit to the Inhabitants, not only as they ſerve for Alembecks, where Vapours, exhaled by the Sun, are condenſed into Clouds, and deſcend into Rain and Showers, to render the lower Grounds fruitful; but as in their Bowels are generated Beds of Mines, Minerals, Coals, Quarries of Stone, Slate, and Marble, Veins of Iron, Lead, and Copper; in all which the Mountains of this Country abound in various Parts. We are alſo indebted to them for the Origin of Springs and Fountains, Rivulets, and Rivers, ſo abſolutely neceſſary to the Well-being of Mankind.

Capes or Head Lands.] Theſe bear a near Reſemblance to Mountains, and many of them may be called by that Name. As they are uſeful Land-marks to Navigators, it may be proper to point out a few of the Principal of them.

Fair-Head, or *Fair-Foreland*, the moſt North-Eaſtern Cape of all *Ireland*, forms one Side of the Bay of *Ballycaſtle*, as *Kean bam*, or the White Cape much lower, does the other. *Eniſton-Head* in the County of *Donnegal*. *Cape-Horn*, and *Telen-Head*, corrupted from St. *Helen*'s Head in the ſame County. *Slime-Head*, or *Slin-Head*, in the County of *Galway*. *Loop-Head*, or *Cape-Lain*, at the Mouth of the *Shannon*. *Cape Dorſes*, the moſt S. W. Cape of *Ireland*, in the *Dorſes* Iſland, between the Bays of *Kilmare* and *Bantry*. *Miſen-Head*, the *Notium* of *Ptolemy*, in the County of *Cork*. *Cape-Courcy*, or the Old Head of *Kinſale*. *Ardmore Head*, forming the Eaſt Side of the Bay of *Youghall*. *Arklow-Head*, *Wicklow-Head*, *Bray-Head* near *Dublin*, and *Hoath-Head*, which forms the North Side of *Dublin* Harbour. St. *John*'s *Foreland*, a low Cape in the County of *Down*, with many others.

Lakes.] In *Ireland* are innumerable Lakes or Loughs, (as they are there called) more in Number than perhaps in any other Country of the ſame Extent in the World; and they abound more in the Provinces of *Ulſter* and *Connaught*, than in any other Parts of the King-

dom

dom. Theſe may be diſtinguiſhed into two Kinds, according to the Compaſs of Ground they cover. Firſt, The ſmaller Sort, under which are comprehended all thoſe whoſe Extent is diſcoverable to the naked Eye at one Time. Secondly, Thoſe of a larger Kind, over which the naked Eye cannot command a Proſpect at once. Of theſe Lakes we ſhall mention only a few: And firſt of the ſmaller Lakes. In the County of *Down*, *Lough-Rin*, *Lough-Dinny*, and *Lough-Kernan*, the latter remarkable for being the Scene of a Maſſacre in the Rebellion of 1641. In the County of *Weſt-Meath*, *Lough-Lein*, *Lough-Direvragh*, *Lough-Feile*, *Lough-Iron*, *Lough-Inniel*, *Lough-Drin*, having Trouts in it of an Emetick Quality, and *Lough-Banean-Annagh*. In the County of *Eaſt-Meath*, *Lough-Ramor*, in the County of *Cavan*, *Lough-Silline* in the County of *Donnegal*, *Lough-Fin*, and *Lough-Derg*, in an Iſland of which the ſuperſtitious Purgatory of St. *Patrick* is yet to be ſeen. It would be endleſs to write the Names of all the Lakes of this Kind in the Kingdom, of which there are ſeveral even on the Tops of Mountains. But of all the Lakes under this Denomination, it would be unpardonable to omit *Lough-Lene*, in the Barony of *Maguniby* in the County of *Kerry*, on Account of the many ſingular Beauties in it. It is about ſix *Engliſh* Miles in Length, and near half as much broad at a Medium; and is interſperſed with a Variety of beautiful Iſlands, many of them rich in Herbage, and well inhabited. Eagles and Oſpreys are here in great Numbers, and Groves of the Arbutus, (as the rocky Parts about the Lake alſo are) which moſt Part of the Year bears a Scarlet Fruit like the Strawberry, bloſſoms, leaves, and berries, green or yellow, according to the different Stages of Approach to Ripeneſs. It is called by the Inhabitants the *Cane-Apple*, and by *Hadrianus Junius*, from *Pliny*, *Unedo*, becauſe the Taſte of it is ſo unpleaſant, that it is expedient only to eat one at a Time. The Trunks of theſe Trees are frequently four Feet and an half in Circumference, or 18 Inches in Diameter, and nine or ten Yards, often more in Height; and, we are told, they cut them down as the chief Fuel to melt and refine the Silver and Lead Ore diſcovered near the Caſtle of *Roſs*, which lies in a Peninſula in this Lake. In ſhort, the Beauties of it are not to be deſcribed, nor ſeen without Rapture.

The ſecond or larger Kind of Lakes may be properly ranked under two Denominations; namely, firſt, Freſh Water Lakes, which have no Acceſs of the Tide, or Mixture of the Sea; and, ſecondly, Salt Lakes, into which the Tide flows twice every Day, and may more properly be called Inlets of the Sea, than Lakes, though they have univerſally obtained the latter Name. Of the Freſh Water Lakes, which have no Acceſs of the Tide, or Mixture of Sea-Water, *Lough-Erne*, and *Lough-Neagh*, are by much the largeſt in *Ireland*. *Lough-Erne* is divided into two Branches, the Upper and Lower, which are ſeparated by a Contraction of the Waters into the Compaſs of a conſiderable River for ſome Miles S. S. E. of *Enniſkillen*; after which, enlarging itſelf, it forms the *Lower-Lough*. This Lough in both Branches takes its Courſe through the whole Length of the County of *Fermanagh*, from the S. E. Point to the N. W. dividing it almoſt into

into two equal Parts, ad may be reckoned in Length full 23 *Iriſh* Miles, though of an unequal Breadth. It is diverſified with numerous fruitful pleaſant Iſlands, to the Number (as is computed) of 400, moſt of them well wooded, and ſeveral of them inhabited by Huſbandmen, and others covered with Cattle. It abounds likewiſe with a great Variety of Fiſh, ſuch as huge Pike, large Bream, Roach, Eels, and Trout; ſome of the laſt of an exceſſive Size. But it is chiefly valuable for its Salmon, which are caught in great Draughts by Nets, in the River which flows out of the Lough, the Fiſhing of which is valued at 500*l.* a Year. Were there any Trade of Conſequence in this Part of *Ireland* to deſerve Encouragement, the Importance of this Lake might be made much more conſiderable than it is, it affording, within a few Miles of the Sea, a free Navigation, commodious for all the Inland Counties of the North-Weſt of *Ulſter*, and having the Towns of *Ballyſhannon*, *Belleek*, *Enniſkillen*, and *Belturbet*, ſituated upon it, or on the Branches leading into, or iſſuing from it. As Things are circumſtanced, theſe Places might, with a little Encouragement, be made rich by the Linnen Manufacture. *Enniſkillen* might be a chief Mart for it, the Soil and Flats about it being very convenient for Bleach-Yards; and the Water of the Lake having hereabouts a particular Softneſs and Slimyneſs, that bleaches Linnen much ſooner than can be done by other Waters. It is not to be doubted but the happy National Spirit, for carrying on this Manufacture, and other uſeful Branches of Trade, will, in Time, exert itſelf properly along this Lake, as it has already done in other Places.

Lough-Neagh is ſometimes of an oval Figure, however indented on every Side. It is eſteemed to be the largeſt Lake in *Ireland*, *Lough-Erne* not equalling it in its Area; and though the latter be more diverſified with numerous Iſlands and Woods, yet, conſidered as a Piece of Water, it is inferior to this: Neither is any freſh Water Lake in *Britain* equal to it, and perhaps few in *Europe* exceed it, thoſe of *Ladoga* and *Onega* in *Muſcovy*, and of *Geneva* in *Switzerland* excepted; it being eſtimated to be 20 *Engliſh* Miles long from the North-Weſt Point to the South-Eaſt, near 15 Miles of the ſame Meaſure from North-Eaſt to South-Weſt, and from 10 to 12 Miles broad at a Medium, overſpreading near one hundred thouſand Acres of Land. Within theſe Dimenſions is not reckoned a ſmaller Lake, called *Lough-Beg*, or the Little Lake, joined to the North-Weſt End of it by a narrow Channel, being near four Miles long, and as many broad. *Lough-Neagh* communicates its Benefits to five ſeveral Counties, namely, *Armagh*, *Tyrone*, *Londonderry*, *Antrim*, and *Down*, the latter of which it only toucheth by a ſmall Point on the South-Eaſt Side. It is fed by ſix conſiderable Rivers, four of leſſer Note, and ſeveral Brooks; yet has but one narrow Outlet to diſcharge this great Flux of Water at *Toom*, firſt into *Lough-Beg*, and from thence through the *Lower-Ban* into the *Deucalidonian* Sea, which, not affording a ſufficient Vent, occaſions *Lough-Neagh*, in the Winter-Seaſon, to raiſe eight or ten Feet above its Level in Summer, overflowing the low Grounds on its Coaſt, and thereby annually waſhing away, and gaining

gaining upon the high Grounds. In Addition to this Miſchief, the Mud and Sand continually riſe at *Toom*, and choak up the narrow Paſſage: And the Eell-wares on the *Lower-Ban* and at *Toom* are every Year raiſed and enlarged, ſo that the Lands adjoining the Lake muſt ſuffer more conſiderably, if ſome Method be not taken to prevent it by opening the narrow Paſſage at *Toom*, removing the Eell-wares near it, fixing them below the Falls at *Portna*, and by blowing up or quarrying the Rocks at the Sharps near that Place, to give a deeper and better Vent to the Waters. If the *Lower-Ban* could be cleared of the Impediments, (which may be worthy of the Thoughts of the Commiſſioners of the Inland Navigation) and a Way laid open for Veſſels from *Colerain* into *Lough-Neagh*, and from thence through the New-Canal to *Newry* and *Carlingford-Bay*, it would not only promote the Trade of the ſeveral Counties bordering the River, Lake, and Canal, but would be of general Emolument to the Commerce of the Kingdom.

This Lake is remarkable for two Properties; firſt, for a healing Property, by which Perſons, who have bathed in it for Evils, Ulcers, and running Sores, have in eight Days been perfectly cured, and their Sores dried up. Secondly, for petrifying wood, of which indiſputable Evidence hath been given not long ſince to the Phyſico-Hiſtorical Society erected in *Dublin*, by a Gentleman, who exhibited a Variety of large and fair Specimens of Wood and Stone contiguous found in the Lake, and in the Soil at a conſiderable Diſtance from it, ſo clear and diſtinct, that there can be no room to doubt of the Nature of either. The petrifying Virtue however doth not ſeem to reſide peculiarly in the Water of the Lough, but rather to be owing to certain mineral Exhalations common both to the Water, and to the Soil, and in ſome particular Spots only.

On the Shores of this Lake have been found a Variety of beautiful Pebbles, Chryſtals, Carnelians, Mochoas, Agats, and other precious Stones.

The Lake alſo abounds with Fiſh of various Kinds in innumerable Quantities, and of large Sizes. It is remarked for two Sorts of Trouts, one called the *Dologhan*, which is ſaid to be peculiar to it, being from 14 to 18 Inches long, which laſt Size it never exceeds, and always ſpawns in the Rivers ſupplying the Lough. The other Kind is called the *Bodach*, in *Engliſh*, the *Churl*; ſome of which have been taken that were thirty Pounds Weight. It ſpecifically differs from the *Salmon* Trout, firſt, in Size, ſecondly, in Colour, the Head and Back of it being greeniſh, inclining to a Sky Colour; thirdly, the Back Fin is variegated with many black Spots; fourthly, the Tail forked; and, fifthly, the Fleſh of it is of a deep Red, and of a good Reliſh. It affords another uncommon Fiſh called by the *Iriſh* the *Pollan* or Freſh-water Herring, and by the *Engliſh* the *Shad*, or Mother of Herrings, which is ſcaled and ſhaped like a Herring, is of a lighter Blue on the Back, and the Head of it is ſmaller and ſharper than that of a common Herring. It was for a Time ſuppoſed to be a peculiar Inhabitant of this Lake; but it is now known, that the ſame Kind of Fiſh is in *Lough-Erne*, though not

not in ſo great Plenty, that there are ſome of them in the River *Severn*, and one was taken in the *Liffy* near *Dublin*, about nine Years ago. There is another Species of Fiſh in this Lake, for any thing known, peculiar to it called the *Freſh-water Whiting*, in Shape exactly reſembling a *Sea-Whiting*, but leſs in Size, and a very ordinary, ſoft, inſipid Food

In the River *Shannon* are four conſiderable Pieces of Water, which have obtained the Name of Lakes, though more properly they are only the outſpreading of that River over the low Lands adjoining to it. Firſt, *Lough-Boffin*, about three Miles broad, and more long, which is a Boundary between Part of the County of *Leitrim*, and Part of the County of *Roſcommon*. Second, *Lough-Ree*, about 12 Miles long, and of unequal Breadth, diſterminating the County of *Roſcommon* from the Counties of *Longford* and *Weſt-meath*, in which lie many ſmall Iſlands, but none of them of any Fame except *Iniſboſin*, or the Iſland of the White Cow, and that oly for an Abby founded in it in the Fifth Century. Third, *Lough-Derghart*, about 16 Miles long, though, like *Lough-Ree*, of unequal Breadth, lying equidiſtant between *Banaghir* and *Limerick*, and ſeparating Part of the Counties of *Galway* and *Clare*, from a Part of the County of *Tipperary*, in which alſo are ſeveral little Iſlands of no Note. Fourth, Another nameleſs Lough, Weſt of *Limerick*, which ſwells about 8 or 9 Miles into the County of *Clare*, filled alſo with Iſlands.

Of ſuch Lakes, as may more properly be called Inlets of the Sea than Lakes, there are ſeveral in *Irelrnd*. Firſt, *Lough-Foyle*, a large oval Lake, about 14 Miles long, and from 6 to 8 Miles broad, into which the Sea flows by a narrow Channel, not much more than a Mile over. On the River *Foyle*, and about 3 Miles from the Lake, ſtands the City of *Londonderry*, remarkable for the Siege it ſuſtained againſt King *James*'s Army in the Year 1689. *Ptolemy* calls this Lake the *Argita*, which *Cambden* miſtakes for, Secondly, *Lough-Swilly*, ſpreading from the Northern Sea into the Land, for about 18 Miles, and dividing the Baronies of *Killmacrenan* and *Enifowen* in the County of *Donegal*. Third, *Lough-Corrib*, from the South End of which a River iſſues, called *Galvia* or *Galiva* in the Annals of *Donegal*, which waſhes *Galway*, and falls into a Bay of that Name. Fourth, *Lough-Cuan*, now called the Lake of *Strangford*, in the County of *Down*, which, for the moſt Part, is a Boundary between the Barony of *Ardes*, and the reſt of that County. The Extent of it from *Newtown* in the North to *Strangford* in the South, is about 13 *Iriſh* Miles or better; and if it be taken from its firſt Entrance at *Anguiſh* Rocks, it may be reckoned upwards of a League more. In ſome Places it is 3, in ſome 4, and in others upwards of 4 Miles broad, and the Tide flows to *Newtown* at the remoteſt North End of it. The Iſlands in it are numerous, yet probably not 260, as is reported by Dr. *Boat*. By an actual Survey it appears, that there are diſperſed up and down in it 54 Iſlands, ſmall and great, known by particular Names, and others nameleſs. On the Weſt Side of it, near the Coaſt of the Barony of *Dufferin*, is a Group of ſmall Iſlands, called the *Scatterick* Iſlands, ſome of which

are

are noted for fattening and reſtoring diſtempered Horſes: Some of them are ſtocked with Rabits; ſome have a great Reſort of Swans to them (which Circumſtance gives Names to four of them) and of various other Fowl, ſuch as Wildgeeſe, great Flights of Barnacles, ſweet and well-ſavoured, Duck, Gold-heads, Widgeon, Teal, and four or five Sorts of Divers. A great and profitable Manufacture is carried on in thoſe Iſlands, and on the flat ſtoney Coaſts ſurrounding the Lake, by burning of Sea-Weed into Kelp, which employs upwards of 300 Hands, and brings in a conſiderable Profit to the Proprietors yearly. The foregoing are the moſt conſiderable Lakes that occur in *Ireland*: Were thoſe of every Sort to be mentioned, it would exceed all Compaſs.

Bays and Harbours.] Perhaps no Country in the World abouuds more in fair, ſpacious, and commodious Harbours, than *Ireland*, and yet no Country to which leſs Benefit ariſes from Trade than this, occaſioned by ſome Circumſtances too delicate to be inſiſted on; yet this much may be ſaid, that it would be greatly the Advantage of our Mother Country, if this were rich and flouriſhing; becauſe its Wealth would always centre there. We ſhall then do little more than point out the Bays and Harbours uſeful to Trade in this Kingdom, and leave it to others to make the Application of their Benefits and Uſes.

Waterford Haven runs between *Leinſter* and *Munſter*, being bounded by the Barony of *Sheilburn* in the County of *Wexford* on the Eaſt, and the Barony of *Gualtire* in the County of *Waterford* on the Weſt; the Mouth of which is formed by *Hook* Point on one Side, and the main Land of the County of *Waterford* on the other. It extends almoſt in a ſtrait Line for near eight Miles, from South to North, all the Way deep and clear, and but little incumbered with Rocks or Sands, and is defended by *Duncannon* Fort on the Eaſt Side, which commands the Harbour. Having paſſed *Duncannon* Fort about a League, the Haven divides itſelf into two Arms; that to the Weſt leads to the City of *Waterford*, and is the Mouth of the River *Suir*, and the other leads to *Roſs*, which is here called the River of *Roſs*, being below the Junction of the *Barrow* and the *Neor*. Both theſe Arms are capable of receiving Ships of large Burthen.

Carlingford Haven, lying between the Counties of *Louth* and *Down*, is a fair large Bay, about four Mil s long, and near as many broad, at the Entrance very deep, ſo as the largeſt Ships may anchor in it, and defended from all Winds by the High-lands and Mountains on every Side; but the Mouth of it is dangerous, being full of Rocks, between which the Paſſages are narrow; and this, together with the Want of Trade, cauſes a ſmall Reſort of Shipping to it.

Strangford-Haven is more unſafe in the Entrance than that of *Carlingford*, cauſed not only by the Rocks and Shoals, but by the exceſſive Rapidity of the Water.

But the Bay of *Carrickfergus* is as ſafe and ſpacious as any in *Ireland*, ſome few in the Weſt excepted: The Entrance into it is bold, being about five Miles wide, and having a Depth of Water from

20 to 12 Fathom, which grows gradually ſhallower till you advance oppoſite to the Town of *Carrickfergus*, where it is from 5 to 8 Fathom deep in the Middle of the Road. It grows narrower by Degrees for ſeveral Leagues, from the Mouth to the Bridge of *Belfaſt*, where it is not more than three fourths of a Mile broad, if ſo much; at full Sea not above 8 or 9 Feet deep; and at low Water not above a Foot except in Freſhes, when it is ſomething deeper. From this Shallowneſs *Carmoyl-Pool* is uſed as the Harbour for Ships trading to *Belfaſt*, in which 20 Veſſels may ride afloat at low Water, tho' within a Cable's Length Barks lie round them dry; and from thence ſmall Ships ſail up at High Water to the Quay of *Belfaſt*. In this Bay are but few Shoals or Rocks, except a Reef of black Rocks running out into the Sea for three or four Hundred Yards from the North Side of it, called the *Briggs*; and except ſome foul Ground, and a dangerous ſunk Rock on the County of *Down* Side, lying between the *Copland* Iſlands and *Dunaghadee*, called the *Deputy-Rock*. There is alſo, a little S.W. of *Carrickfergus*, one Shoal, on which lies three Fathom Water at Ebb Tide in the Middle of the Bay. Some Kelp is burnt on the North Side of this Bay, but nothing like the Quantities provided in *Strangford-Lake*, and about it. This Bay will be always memorable for the landing of Duke *Schomberg*, who anchored in *Groom's Port* Bay, near *Bangor*, on the 13th of *Auguſt* 1689, being ſent by King *William*, of ever glorious Memory, to the Aſſiſtance of the Proteſtants in *Ireland*; and for the landing of the King himſelf near *Carrickfergus*, on the 14th of *June* 1690.

Lough Foyle, and *Lough-Silly*, are mentioned before under the Title of Lakes. Before the Mouth of the firſt of theſe Loughs lies a great Sand, called the *Tuns*, which proves but little incommodious to Sailors, becauſe between it and the Weſt Side of the Land is a fair, broad, and deep Channel, where at all Times may be found 14 or 15 Fathom Water, and in the Mouth itſelf 8 or 10 Fathom. On the Eaſt Side of the Lough are very great Sands from one End to the other; and on the Weſt ſome ſmall Sands or Shelves, which are no way inconvenient, as between them runneth a broad Channel in moſt Parts 3 or 4 Fathoms deep, and in that Arm whereon *Londonderry* ſtands it is yet deeper, in ſome Places not leſs than 10 or 12 Fathom, and before the Town 4 or 5 Fathom; ſo that this is a commodious Harbour.

Lough-Swilly is a fair large Harbour defended from all Winds, and capable of containing a thouſand large Veſſels; yet is little frequented.

Ship-Haven lies to the Weſt of *Lough-Swilly* about 5 or 6 Miles, and though a fair large Harbour, has little Reſort.

Killybegs Harbour lies on the Weſt of the County of *Donnegal*, ſpacious enough to contain a great Fleet. It has a large and bold Opening to the Sea on the South, and is ſecured within by the Shelter of high Lands ſurrounding it; ſo that Ships of the greateſt Burthen can make it at any Time of the Tide, and when entered are ſecured from the moſt violent Hurricanes; and it has a Depth of Water of 5, 6, or 7, and 8 Fathoms, or more.

Donnegall-Haven lies about 9 or 10 Miles to the Eaſt of *Killybegs*, and

and in the Entrance is much incumbered with Shelves, Sands and Rocks; ſo that great Circumſpection muſt be uſed in paſſing in or out of it with Safety.

Galway-Haven, ſeated in the Weſt of *Connaught*, is at the Entrance of it from the Weſtern Ocean, namely, from *Slime-Head* in the North to *Loope-Head*, called alſo *Cape-Lean*, in the South (which are the proper Boundaries of it) an Extenſion of upwards of 50 Miles, and it is not much leſs in the Length. In the Mouth of it lie three Iſlands, called the South Iſlands of *Arran*, which form three Channels for paſſing up the Bay, which Iſlands are called, in certain Letters Patent of the 31ſt of Queen *Elizabeth*, *Aranmore*, *Inſhimany* and *Inſharry*. One of theſe Channels paſſeth between the main Land of the Barony of *Moycullen* and *Aranmore*, and is called the North-Sound; the Second running between *Aranmore* and *Inſhimany* is moſt in Uſe, and commonly called St. *Gregory*'s Sound, by which Sound's Name that Iſland hath been alſo called; and the third lies between the main Land of the Barony of *Corcumore* in the County of *Clare*, and *Inſharry*, and is commonly called the South Sound. Another Channel runs between *Inſhimany* and *Inſharry*, which, not being ſafely paſſable for Sands and Shelves, is therefore named the *Falſe-Sound*. The whole North Side of this Bay is very foul with Sands and Rocks, ſo that it is not ſafe to approach the Shore nearer than two Miles, at the End of which Ledge of Sands and Rocks, and in the innermoſt Part of the Bay lies a little Iſland called *Innis-Kerrigh*, in *Engliſh*, *Mutton-Iſland*, at the Eaſt End whereof a Ship may anchor in 5 or 6 Fathom Water; but from thence Northward to *Galway*, which is near two Miles, none but ſmall Veſſels and Barks can ſail, the Town ſtanding not upon the Bay itſelf, but on a broad Water, like a River, iſſuing out of *Lough-Corrib*. The Advantage of this Bay affords a conſiderable Trade to the Town's-Men.

The Mouth of the *Shannon*, from *Cape-bean* or *Loop-Head* to *Kerry-Point*, is about 9 Miles, and from thence to the City of *Limerick* Fifty, during all which Courſe the River is looked upon as the Haven of *Limerick*, to the Walls of which City Veſſels of great Burthen may go up without meeting foul Places, Rocks, or Sands in the Way, or any thing elſe, but many little Iſlands, which are eaſily avoided. From the happy Situation of this Place it formerly enjoyed an extenſive Share of Trade and Commerce, and was reckoned the principal Mart of the Province of *Munſter*; but now both *Cork* and *Waterford* exceed it in that Particular.

Smerwick, or St. *Marywick* Haven, in the Barony of *Corkaguiny* and County of *Kerry*, is a ſmall but clean and well incloſed Harbour, where a Body of *Spaniards* landed, and fortified in 1578.

On the other Side of the ſame Barony lies a large Bay, called *Dingle Bay*, which extends many Miles into the Land between the foremention'd Barony and that of *Iveragh*, and contains in it many ſmall but good Havens, as *Ventry-Bay*, and a little Eaſt of it *Dingle-Icough-Bay*, before the Mouth of which lies a Rock, called the *Cow*, which may be ſailed about without Danger, being always above Water, except at Spring Tides.

Kilmare-Bay forms a Diviſion between the Baronies of *Dunkeron* on the North, and *Glaneroughty* on the South, both in the County of *Kerry*, and ſhoots ſeveral Miles into the Land, being throughout clean Ground, and free from Rocks and Sands, except in very few Places. This is as often called *Kilmare* River as a Bay.

Bantry-Bay divides the Counties of *Kerry* and *Cork*, and is of a large Extent both in Breadth and Length, rivalling *Kilmare-Bay* in thoſe Particulars, as well as in Safety and good Anchorage. In this Bay, not very far from the Mouth of it, lies the Iſland of *Beer-Haven*, between which and the main Land is a fair Sound, which ſerves for a good and ſafe Port, and is therefore called *Beer-haven*. Within the Mouth of this Sound lie ſome Rocks in the Middle of the Channel, at high Water overflown, which may eaſily be avoided; and on the South Side of the Sound, as you ſurround the Iſland, there are two great Rocks juſt in the Mouth of it, between which Ships may ſafely paſs, as alſo between them and the Land on either Side. At the upper End of this Bay is another Iſland called *Whiddy*, near 3 Miles long, between which and the main Land, being the uttermoſt Extent of the Bay of *Bantry*, is good clean Anchorage from 3 to 6 Fathom. Ships may enter this Sound in two Places at both Sides of the Iſlands. The South Entrance it foul, rockey and dangerous; but the North Entrance affords Room and Depth enough in 8 or 9 Fathom, and nothing to hurt, except a Row of Rocks a ſmall Muſket-ſhot from the Shore; which being covered at High Water, do not appear but at half Ebb. Oppoſite to this Iſland is the Haven of *Langref*, in which is every where ſafe Anchorage and good Ground, except on the Right hand cloſe to the Mouth, where are ſome foul Grounds, which are dry at the Ebb of the Spring-Tides. This Bay of *Bantry* is rendered famous by a Naval Engagement between the *Engliſh* and *French* Fleets in 1689.

Dunmanus-Bay is ſeparated from *Bantry-Bay* by a narrow Neck of Land, which terminates at *Mintrovally* Point. This Bay is wide and long, tho' not equal in either Reſpects to thoſe of *Kilmare* and *Bantry*; but it is a commodious Road, and has good Anchorage every where. The Land on the South-ſide of this Bay ſtretcheth out far into the Sea, the uttermoſt Part whereof is *Miſſen-Head*, being the Southermoſt Cape of all the Main-Land of *Ireland*, *Cape-Clear* lying out further South-Eaſt, being in an Iſland.

Baltimore-Bay is much larger than any of the three immediately before-mentioned Bays, though not ſtretching into the Land as they do, but forming rather the Figure of a Half Moon. In this large Bay lie *Crook-Haven*, *Scul Haven*, and ſeveral others. Some Writers have contracted the Bounds of *Baltimore-Bay*, by making *Dunaſhad* the Entrance to the Eaſt, and *Dunalong* in the Iſland of *Inſhirkan* to the Weſt; while others extend the Bay from *Dunaſhad* to *Miſſen-Head*.

The Entrance into *Caſtle-Haven* is very narrow, being not half a Mile over, formed by *Skiddy*'s-Iſland on the Eaſt, and *Horſe-Iſland* on the Weſt; but it is a ſafe deep Channel, and has good Anchorage oppoſite to the Town of *Caſtle-Haven*, which lies on the Weſt Shore.

The

The Haven of *Glandore*, tho' ſmall, is good, with a ſufficient Depth of Water and defended from all Winds.

The Haven of *Kinſale* is one of the moſt commodious and beſt Harbours in the Kingdom, well ſheltered from all Winds, and defended by a ſtrong Fort, called *Charles-Fort*, from King *Charles* II. in whoſe Reign it was erected.

Cork-Haven is alſo a ſafe and commodious Harbour, narrow at the Entrance but deep and ſafe, and ſheltered within from all Winds as far as the City of *Cork*, for a Defence whereof againſt Foreign Enemies two Forts are now erecting, and upon the Point of being finiſhed.

Theſe are the principal unbarred Havens in *Ireland*. Of the barred Havens, and thoſe of leſſer Note, we ſhall do little more than mention their Names.

Wexford, *Wicklow*, *Dublin*, which laſt Harbour hath been much amended by the Execution of the Statute of the 6th of Queen *Anne*, chap. 20th, called the Ballaſt Act. *Drogheda*, *Dundalk*, *Dundrum*, dangerous in the outer Bay, but ſecure in the Inner. *Killough*, *Ardglaſs*, *Old-Fleet*, *Donaghadee*, *Glenarm*, *Ballycaſtle*, much improved by Parliamentary Encouragement. *Colerain* or *Ban-Haven*, being the Mouth of the River *Bann*. St. *Hellen*'s, corrupted into *Tellen*. *Mac-Sway's-Bay*, *Ballyſhannon*, *Sligoe*, *Moy*, *Roundſtone-Bray*, *Tralee*, *Youghall*, and *Dungarvan*. Beſides many other Bays and Roads, where, in Caſe of Neceſſity, Ships may find Relief.

Rivers.] As *Ireland* abounds in Lakes and Bays, ſo alſo it is adorned with ſeveral conſiderable Rivers, many of them Navigable a good Way into the Land, much to the Emolument of the Inland Traffick, and which may probably be made in Time more commodous, by joining ſome of them together by navigable Canals; to the effecting of which the Inhabitants have great Encouragement by Acts of Parliament. We ſhall mention only a few of the principal of thoſe Rivers.

The *Barrow*, the *Neor*, and the *Suir*, have their Sources from different Branches of the ſame Mountain, namely, *Slieu-Bloom*, out of which the *Barrow* riſes in the Barony of *Tenehinch*, and *Queen's-County*, and, taking a Northerly Courſe, it paſſes within a Quarter of a Mile of *Mountmelick*, and then viſits *Portarlington*; ſoon after which it turns to the South, and waſhes *Monaſtereven*, *Athy*, *Carlow*, *Leighlin-Bridge*, and, before it arrives at *Roſs*, is joined by the *Neor*, from whence they both continue a Southerly Courſe under the Name of the River of *Roſs*, South of which, being increaſed by the *Suir*, they all three are loſt in the Sea at *Hook-Point*, being at the Mouth of the Haven of *Waterford*.

The *Neor* riſes out of a Branch of the ſame Ridge of Mountains, called here (as it is ſaid) *Beinn-Duffe*, *i. e.* the Black-Pinnacle in the County of *Tipperary*, and taking a South-Eaſt Courſe by *Kilkenny*, *Thomas-Town*, and *Enniſteog*, unites with the *arrow* above a Mile North of *Roſs*.

The *Suir* riſes out of the ſame Branch of *Slieu-Bloom* called *Beinn-Duffe*, and making firſt a S. E. and then a ſoutherly Courſe for

upwards of 40 Miles, till it approaches near the County of *Waterford*; it then takes a ſudden Turn to the North for about 4 Miles, after which it keeps on an eaſterly Courſe till it unites with the *Neor* and *Barrow* eaſtward of *Waterford*, running in its whole Courſe by the Towns of *Thurles*, *Caſhel*, *Clonmell*, *Carrick*, and *Waterford*.

The *Black-Water*, called anciently *Naimn*, and *Abhanmore*, *i. e.* the great River, and ſometime the *Broad-Water*, riſes out of the Mountains of *Slieu-Logher*, in the County of *Kerry*, from whence being ſwelled by many Streams, it takes firſt a Southerly Courſe, and the Eaſtward by *Mallow*, *Fermoy*, and *Liſmore* to *Cappoquin*, where it takes a ſuddden Turn to the South, and keeps that Courſe till it falls into the Bay of *Youghall*. Veſſels of conſiderable Burthen may ſail up to *Cappoquin* (where it is about 12 Foot deep at Low Water) and flat Boats much higher. There are ſeveral other Rivers in *Ireland* called the *Black-Water*, as one which falls into the *Boyne* at *Navan* in the County of *Meath*; another in the County of *Longford*, which falls into the *Shannon* North of *Lanes-Borough*, and another in the County of *Wexford*, which is loſt in the Sea at *Bannow-Bay*.

The River *Bann*, famous for a Pearl Fiſhery, but much more for that of Salmon, takes its Riſe from the Boſom of the Mountains of *Upper-Iveach* in the County of *Down*, being the Northern Ridge of the Mountains of *Mourne*; from whence it flows Northward to *Ban-Bridge*, where it makes a good Appearance; thence turns to N. N. W. and, after a Courſe of about 30 Miles, falls into *Lough-Neagh* near the *Bann-Foot* Ferry, in the County of *Armagh*; then finding its Way through the Lough, it iſſues again from the North End of it, and bending its Courſe Northerly, divides the Counties of *Antrim* and *Londonderry*, and having waſhed *Colerain*, falls into the Sea a little North Weſt of it.

The *Lee*, called alſo the *Lagi*, and in Latin *Luvius*, riſes out of a Lake in the Baronny of *Muſkerry*, and County of *Cork*, marked in moſt Maps by the Name of *Lough-Allin*, and in others *Lough-Lua*, which ſeems to give it the Name of *Lee*, and taking an eaſterly Courſe for about 26 Miles, is enlarged by many other Rivers and Rivulets, till at length it embraceth the City of *Cork*, below which it is loſt in the Sea.

The *Liffy*, or *Annaliffy*, is not remarkable for any thing elſe but for having the Metropolis of the Kingdom ſeated on its Banks. It riſes from the Mountains near the ſeven Churches in the County of *Wicklow*, and making a circling Courſe through that County, and the Counties of *Kildare* and *Dublin*, loſes itſelf in the *Iriſh* Sea below the City of *Dublin*.

The *Boyne* is a much more conſiderable River than the *Liffey*, and riſes not far from *Clanbullage* in the *King's* County, and falls into the Sea at *Drogheda*. The Commiſſioners for the Inland Navigation are at preſent proceeding to make this River more commodious.

There are many more conſiderable Rivers in this Kingdom, which ſhall be paſſed over unmentioned to have more Words to ſpare on the *Shannon*, the nobleſt and largeſt of them all: It riſes out of a Ridge of Mountains called *Slieu-Nerin*, in the Barony of *Drumahair* and County

County of *Leitrim*, where it ſoon forms a conſiderable Lough called *Lough-Alleyn*, which is uſually taken for the Source of it. A Journey from its Riſe to its Mouth would compleat upwards of 150 *Iriſh* Miles, from *Limerick* alone to the Sea being near Fifty. It divides the Kingdom, as it were, into two Peninſulas, and is a Boundary between the Province of *Connaught* and thoſe of *Leinſter*, *Ulſter*, and *Munſter*, unleſs the County of *Clare* be reckoned a Part of *Munſter*, as it ſometimes is. In its Courſe it receives Numbers of large and ſmall Rivers, which ſwell and enlarge it, and pay Tribute to its Glory; the principal of which are the *Buelle* or *Boyle*, and the *Suck* in the County of *Roſcommon*: the *Camlin* and *Sharroge* in the County of *Longford*; the *Inny* in the County of *Weſtmeath*; the two Rivers *Broſnagh* in the *King's* County; the *Mage*, *Deel*, *Smirlagh*, *Feale*, *Gally*, *Caſhin*, and *Bruck*, on the *Limerick* and *Kerry* Side, and the *Fergus* or *Forgio* on the *Clare* Side, beſides innumerable ſmaller Rivers. The Banks of the *Shannon* are adorned with ſeveral Towns of Conſequence, not to reckon pleaſant Seats, as *Killaloe*, a Biſhop's See, *Banaghir*, *Carrick*, *James-Town*, *Newtown-Forbes*, *Laneſborough*, *Athlone* and *Limerick*, together with Villages of leſſer Account innumerable. It is remarkable alſo for ſeveral Over-ſpreadings of its Waters, called Loughs, in which are many pleaſant and profitable Iſlands; and theſe are *Lough-Alleyn*, *Lough-boffin*, *Lough-Ree*, *Lough-Derghart*, and one in the County of *Clare*, all which abound with Fiſh of various Kinds, of which the Pike grows to an immenſe Size. But with all the Advantages and Beauties of this River, it has one great Defect, namely, a Ridge of Rocks South of *Killaloe*, ſpreading quite acroſs it, which cauſes a Cataract or Water-fall, and ſtops all Navigation further up, which otherwiſe is ſo wide and deep, that with a few Helps it would be navigable almoſt to its Source, not only for Boats, but for Barks of reaſonable Burthen. The Lord *Strafford*, in the Time of his Government, formed a Deſign to remove this Let, by cauſing a new Channel to be cut for a ſmall Way to avoid the Rock: To which End he ſent ſome ſkilful Surveyors to take a View of the River, and the Parts adjoining, and to examine diligently whether the Attempt were feaſible or not; who made their Report that it was practicable, and might be affected for 7 or 8000*l.* but his Misfortunes enſuing, put an End to ſo commendable and good a Work. Another Deſign was laid to make this River navigable from the Kay of *Limerick* to *Carrickdrumruſt* in the County of *Leitrim*, by an Act of Parliament paſſed in the ſecond Year of the late King *George* I. by which four Perſons named in the Act, and their Nominees, were authorized, at their own Expence, to proceed on this deſirable Project, and, for a Recompence, were impowered to receive, for ever, two-pence for every hundred Weight of Goods, and three-pence for each Paſſenger, for every 10 Miles, that ſhould paſs or be conveyed up or down the River: But, notwithſtanding this Encouragement, whether through the Inability or Want of Courage in the Perſons impowered, or from ſome other Cauſe, not the leaſt Step hath been taken to carry on ſo neceſſary a Work. At preſent the Commiſſioners of the Inland Navigation

have it under their Conſideration, not only to make this River navigable, but to give to it by Cuts, Canals, and Sluices, a Communication with ſome other Rivers of the Kingdom; but what their Wiſdom and publick Spirit will produce, Time muſt ſhew.

Manufactures and Traffick.] The Diſcouragements laid on *Ireland* by the Act of Navigation, and other Laws made in *England*, are ſo many, that it cannot be expected that this Country ſhould flouriſh ſo much in Trade, as its natural Situation, extended Coaſts, its Rivers, Bays, and Harbours, commodious for Navigation, would ſeem to promiſe. And theſe Impediments will continue till the People of *England* ſhall think it their true Intereſt to admit *Ireland* into a fuller Participation of Trade, which one Time or other will be the Caſe, not only as it will produce an Increaſe of Taxes, which Riches can afford, but as the Wealth of this Country muſt in the Event, as it now does for the moſt Part, center in the Capital of that Kingdom; of which a Hint has been given before. The chief Exports of *Ireland* conſiſt of Linen-Cloth and Yarn, Lawns and Cambricks, which are fully manufactured, and exported to conſiderable Advantage, the *Engliſh* Laws giving great Encouragements to this Branch of Trade; which, in Reality, with a few Exceptions, may be ſaid to be the Source of whatever Wealth is in *Ireland*. To theſe Exports may be added Wool and Bay-Yarn, exported to *England* only; Beef, Pork, Green Hides, ſome tanned Leather, Calf Skins dried, Tallow, Butter, Candles, Cheeſe, Ox and Cow-Horns, Ox-Hair, Horſe-Hair, Lead in no great Proportion, Copper-Ore, Herrings, dried Fiſh, Rabbit-ſkins, and Furr, Otter-ſkins, Goat-ſkins, Salmon, and a few other Particulars. Writers even of Yeſterday report, that there is a conſiderable Export from thence of Pipe-ſtaves, and that the Country is not yet ſufficiently cleared of Woods; the contrary of which is well known, for there is a great Scarcity of Timber in *Ireland* for common Uſes; and what is neceſſary for Building, &c. is imported from Abroad. Many of the Iron Works there have been ſuffered to go into Diſuſe for Want of Wood to ſupply them; and ſuch as continue are chiefly fed by Timber ſearched for in the Bowels of the Earth, in Bogs or moraſſy Grounds, where they have lain for immemorial Ages. It has been obſerved before, that Wool and Bay-Yarn are allowed to be exported into *England*, and into no other Parts; and yet from a Thirſt after Gain, all Hazards are run to ſend them by Stealth into other Countries, to the great Detriment of the *Engliſh* Woollen Trade, which the Severities of repeated Laws cannot prevent. Theſe Laws have driven not only the Wool, but many of the moſt expert Manufacturers into *France*, where they have met with great Encouragement; and the Woollen Trade is brought to ſuch a Condition there, that they are able to underſell the *Britiſh* in Foreign Markets; and, perhaps, the moſt effectual Way to recover this valuable Branch out of the Hands of our Enemies, would be to reſtore the Woollen Manufacture to *Ireland*, at leaſt in the coarſe Branches of it, and to make it the Intereſt of the People to employ their Wool and Hands at Home.

Perſons.]

Perſons, Habits, Genius, and Temper.] If the Characters of the native *Iriſh* be taken from many modern Writers, it would lead the Reader aſtray, who repreſent them much in the ſame Light as *Strabo*, *Pomponius Mela*, *Solinus*, and other Ancients have done, without making any Allowance for the Reformation and Civility of Manners introduced from Time to Time among them by their Intercourſe with the *Engliſh*. The ancient Planters of *Ireland* are generally ſuppoſed to have come from different Quarters of the World, and at different Periods; for which Reaſon, it would not be improper to diſtinguiſh between the Inhabitants on the Weſtern Coaſt, and thoſe on the Northern and Eaſtern. The former are ſuppoſed to be a Colony from *Spain*, as being the oppoſite Continent to them. Theſe generally reſemble the *Spaniards* in their Perſons, being tall and ſlender, finely limbed, with grave and ſedate Countenances, having long Eye-brows, and lank dark Hair. The Natives on the Northern and Eaſtern Coaſts, who are ſuppoſed to have arrived there from *Britain*, and probably into *Britain* from *Gaul*, are of a different Compoſure, being of a ſquat ſet Stature, with ſhort broad Faces, thick Lips, hollow Eyes, and Noſes cocked up, and ſeem to be a diſtinct People from the Weſtern *Iriſh*. The Curious may carry theſe Remarks further. Doubtleſs, a long Intercourſe, and various Mixtures of the Natives by Marriages, have much worn out theſe Diſtinctions, of which, nevertheleſs, there ſeem to be yet viſible Remains. To ſpeak in general, they are a ſtrong bodied People, nimble, active, of great Softneſs and Pliancy in their Limbs, (occaſioned probably by the great Moiſture and Temperament of the Air) bold, haughty, quick-witted, cunning, hoſpitable, credulous, vain-glorious, full of Reſentment, and violent in all their Affections.

The ancient Habit of the *Iriſh* was a Frize Cloak, with a fringed or ſhagged Border, and their under Garment a Doublet and cloſe Breeches called Trowſers. The Women wore a Mantle over a long Gown; and both Men and Women a Kind of Shoe without a Heel, made of half-tanned Leather, called a *Brogue*. Now all Sorts of People have conformed to the *Engliſh* Dreſs, except in the *Brogue*, which the common People yet uſe.

They are reproached for Want of Genius; and ſome have gone ſo far, as to call them a Nation of Blunderers; but theſe Aſperſions are in the Mouths only of a few ignorant People, for *Ireland* hath produced ſome Men of as great Learning, and of as elevated a Genius as any Nation in *Europe* can boaſt of; of whom it will be enough to mention Dr. *James Uſher* of the laſt, and Dr. *Jonathan Swift* of the preſent Century. Their Bravery and Military Skill cannot be diſputed; and we ſee, at this Day, Generals of that Nation in Eſteem in moſt of the Armies of *Europe*. The Natives of *Ireland* in the *French* Service have often ſignalized themſelves, of which the Action at *Cremona* in *Italy* is a memorable Inſtance. When Prince *Eugene* had poſſeſſed himſelf of that City by Surprize, and taken *Villeroy*, the *French* General, Priſoner in his Bed, the Prince was driven out of the Town by the *Iriſh* Battalions then in the *French* Service, headed by their General *Mahony*. And, it it is ſaid, that at

Fontenoy

Fontenoy, the *Iriſh* Troops in the *French* Service reſtored the Battle, when their Principals were ready to give Way. It would be well if as much could be ſaid for their Temper as for their Genius and Bravery.

Language.] The *Iriſh* and *Britiſh* or *Welſh* Languages are much the ſame in their Structure, and differ principally by the Intermixture of other Languages with them from Time to Time, by which they have been more or leſs refined or poliſhed, and an Alteration in the Pronunciation, whereof Thouſands of Inſtances might be given, which would be little to the Satisfaction of the Reader, ſince the *Iriſh* Language is in a Manner loſt, or or at leaſt underſtood by very few. Let it ſuffice therefore to give a Specimen of this Language in the Pater-Noſter, or Lord's Prayer, *viz. Ar Nathair ata ar Neamh: Naomhthar hainm; Tigeadh do Rioghachd: Deantar do thoil aran talamh, mar do nithear ar neamh. Ar naran lao tham hail tabhair dhuinn a niu. Agus maith dhuinn dhiſiaca, mar mhaitmidne dar bfeitheamhnaibh fein. Agus na léig Sinn accathuhadh, achd Sáor inn ô olc. Oir is leachd féin an Rioghachd, agus an cumhachd, agus an ghloir go ſiorruighe.* Amen.

Religion.] The Religion eſtabliſhed in *Ireland* is the ſame as in *England*, both in Doctrine and Diſcipline, and no Difference between the 39 Articles of each. The Cannons indeed of both Churches do not exactly agree, though they had the ſame Air and Spirit, yet formerly they differed in a few Articles, which were looked upon as inclining to Calviniſm; to reform which, it was eſtabliſhed in a Convocation convened in *Ireland* in 1635, that ſome of the Canons ſhould be ſelected out of the *Engliſh* Book of Canons, and ſuch others added, as ſhould be judged agreeable to the Genius and Polity of the Church of *Ireland*, which was accordingly done. The Government of the Church is under four Archbiſhops, namely, *Armagh*, who is the Primate of all *Ireland*, *Dublin*, (to which *Glendalogh* hath been united ever ſince the Reign of King *John*) *Caſhell*, (to which *Emly* was united by Act of Parliament in 1568,) and *Tuam*, (to which *Enachdune* was united in the 14th Century, *Mayo* in the 15th,) and *Kilfenora*, which was annexed to *Tuam* upon the Reſtoration of King *Charles* the Second, and hath gone with it ever ſince, till lately that it is transferred to *Clonfert*, and *Ardagh* in its room diſunited from *Kilmore*, and carried over to this Archiepiſcopal See. Under the Viſitation of theſe four Archbiſhops are 19 Biſhops, namely, under *Armagh*, *Meath*, (to which *Clonmacnois* was united about the Year 1568,) *Clogher*, *Down*, (to which *Connor* was united by the Pope in 1442,) *Kilmore*, (to which *Ardagh* was united in 1661, but now lately transferred to *Tuam*) *Dromore*, *Raphoe*, and *Derry*. Under the Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Oſſory*, and *Ferns*, to which *Leighlin* has been annexed ever ſince the Year 1600. Under the Archbiſhop of *Caſhell*, *Limerick*, (to which *Artfert* and *Aghadoe* were united in 1663,) *Waterford*, (which was united to *Liſmore* in 1363, by the Pope, and confirmed by King *Edward* the Third,) *Cork* (united to *Roſs*) *Cloyne* and *Killaloe*. Under the Archbiſhop of *Tuam*, *Elphin*,

Elphin, *Clonfert*, (to which *Kilmacduach*, and lately *Kilfenora*, are united) and *Killala*, to which *Achonry* was united in 1607, and hath continued ſo ever ſince. Theſe ſeveral Prelates have their Deans and other Dignitaries to aſſiſt them with their Counſel, except *Meath*, which hath neither Dean nor Chapter, Cathedral, nor Œconomy; but the Archdeacon is the Head Officer of the Dioceſe, the Affairs of which are tranſacted by a Synod, in the Nature of a Chapter, who have a Common Seal, which is annually lodged in the Hands of one of the Body by the Vote of the Majority. This is the Eccleſiaſtical State of the Church of *Ireland*, as eſtabliſhed by Law.

There are ſeveral other Religions profeſſed in *Ireland*, though none but the foregoing are upon the Foot of an Eſtabliſhment, but ſubſiſt by Toleration and Connivance, as Preſbyterians, Anabaptiſts, Quakers, *&c.* and above all, that moſt dangerous Religion of the Papiſts, who will not ſubmit to the King's Supremacy even in Temporals, but place the ſame in a Foreign Juriſdiction. They have their Biſhops and other Dignitaries, like the eſtabliſhed Church; but neither they, nor the inferior Clergy of that Communion, have any other Revenues than the voluntary Contributions of their poor Diſciples, whom they govern with an abſolute Sway.

Univerſity.] The only Univerſity in *Ireland* is that of *Dublin*, conſiſting of one College, under the Title of, *The College of the Holy and Undivided Trinity near* Dublin, *founded by the Moſt Serene Queen* Elizabeth; in which a Power is reſerved of obtaining all Degrees of Batchelors, Maſters, and Doctors, in all Arts and Faculties. It at firſt, by the Charter, conſiſted of a Provoſt, three Fellows in the Name of more, and three Scholars in the Name of more. At preſent it conſiſts of a Provoſt, ſeven ſenior, thirteen junior Fellows, and ſeventy Scholars of the Houſe, who have ſome Maintenance upon the Foundation, and the whole Number educated in it are about 500. The firſt Stone of it was laid on the 13th of *March*, 1591; and on the 9th of *January*, 1593, the firſt Students were admitted into it. It was erected on the Scite of the diſſolved *Auguſtinian* Monaſtery of *All Saints* in the Suburbs of *Dublin*, which had been granted by King *Henry* VIII. to the Mayor and Citizens of that City, and by them transferred to this Uſe. The Buildings of this College, in its firſt State, were narrow and mean, but ſince have been greatly enlarged both in Compaſs and Magnificence. The original Conſtitution of it hath been much changed ſince its Foundation, by a new Charter granted in 1637, and another Sett of Statutes. By the firſt Charter, the Fellows were obliged to quit the College in ſeven Years after they commenced Maſters of Arts; by the ſecond Charter, they were made Tenants for Life in their Fellowſhips, if they thought proper. The firſt provides, That upon the Vacancy of a Fellowſhip or Scholarſhip, the Place ſhall be filled up by Election within two Months after the Vacancy, and the Election was placed in a Majority of the Fellows: By the new Charter it was ordered, That upon the Vacancy of a ſenior Fellowſhip, the ſame ſhould be ſupplied within three Days after the Vacancy made known, by a Majority or equal

equal Number of the ſurviving ſenior Fellows, together with the Provoſt; and upon a Vacancy of a junior Fellowſhip or Scholarſhip, that the ſame be filled by the Provoſt and ſenior Fellows, or the major Part of them, together with the Provoſt, on the *Monday* after *Trinity Sunday* following the Vacancy. By the firſt Conſtitution, the Number of Fellows were only ſeven, and they of equal Authority, without Diſtinction, into Senior and Junior. By the new Charter, the Number of Fellows was enlarged, and diſtinguiſhed into ſeven Seniors and nine Juniors, (which Number has been ſince augmented) and the Number of Scholars was enlarged to Seventy. The Mortmain Licence, which by the firſt Charter was 400 *l.* a Year, was enlarged to 600 *l.* And the Viſitors, appointed by the firſt Charter, were the Chancellor, or his Vice-Chancellor, the Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, the Biſhop of *Meath*, the Vice-Treaſurer, Treaſurer at War, the Chief Juſtice of the King's Bench, and the Mayor of the City of *Dublin*, all for the Time being, or the major Part of them. By the new Charter, the Viſitors were reſtrained to the Chancellor or his Vice-Chancellor, and the Archbiſhop of *Dublin*. Out of this Univerſity have proceeded Numbers of Men from Time to Time of great Learning and Abilities, to enumerate whom is not within the preſent Deſign.

Schools.] There are in *Ireland* ſeveral Free-Schools erected for the Education of Youth, and endowed both by publick and private Munificence, which ſhall be only in general hinted at; for a minute Detail of their Numbers and Foundations would not be of any conſiderable Uſe. King *James* I. endowed a Free-School in each of the ſix eſcheated Counties of *Ulſter*, with Lands of conſiderable Value, namely, in the Counties of *Armagh*, *Tyrone*, *Donnegal*, *Londonderry*, *Cavan*, and *Fermanagh*. The firſt Duke of *Ormond* erected and endowed a School at *Kilkenny*, with a good School-Houſe and Habitation for the Maſter and Scholars, and a Rent-Charge of 130 *l.* a Year for the Maintenance thereof, together with a ſmall Portion of Land. *Eraſmus Smyth*, Eſq; endowed the School of *Tipperary* with one hundred Marks annually, beſides a Houſe and Garden, and a ſmall Parcel of Land; and ſeveral other Places in the Kingdom have taſted of the Fruits of his Munificence. The Statute of 12 *Elizabeth* provides, That there ſhould be a Free-School erected in every Dioceſe in *Ireland*, the School-Maſters to be *Engliſhmen*, or of the *Engliſh* Birth of *Ireland*; and the Nomination to them all was lodged in the Chief Governor, except thoſe of *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Meath*, and *Kildare*, which was veſted in the reſpective Prelates of thoſe Sees.

The Wiſdom of Man could not contrive a more effectual Method for the Inſtruction of the poor Popiſh Natives of *Ireland* in the Principles of real Chriſtianity, and for the inuring them to Induſtry, Labour, and Obedience to their Sovereign, than the Inſtitution of *The Incorporated Society for promoting Engliſh Proteſtant Working Schools*. The firſt Riſe of this Scheme was effected from ſmall and inconſiderable Beginnings. In the Year 1717, Dr. *Henry Maule*, the preſent Biſhop of *Meath*, being then only a beneficed Clergyman, promoted a

a private Society in *Dublin* for the Encouragement of *Engliſh* Proteſtant Charity-Schools for teaching poor Children to read and write, and inſtructing them in the Principles of Religion and Virtue. Many good Clergymen and Laymen joined in the Deſign, whoſe Subſcriptions were only half a Crown a Quarter: They had Anniverſary Sermons, ſome of which were printed and ſpread Abroad, and by their Influence many Charity-Schools were erected in Town and Country. In 1730, a Propoſal was drawn up by Dr. *Maule*, then Biſhop of *Cloyne*, aſſiſted by Mr. *Dawſon*, Curate of St. *Michan*'s Pariſh, intitled, *An humble Propoſal for obtaining His Majeſty's Royal Charter to incorporate a Society for promoting Chriſtian Knowledge among ſt the Poor Natives of* Ireland. What gave a Foundation to this Propoſal was, the Obſervations made on the great Succeſs of a legally eſtabliſhed Charter for promoting the Goſpel in Foreign Parts, and that *Scotland* had grafted on the ſame Model, and obtained a Charter to enable them to receive 2000 *l.* a Year in Land, and Money to any Sum, for promoting the like Deſign. This Propoſal made its Way into the Court of St. *James*'s, by the Means of the late Marquis of *Montandre*, Maſter of the Ordnance in *Ireland*, and was well reliſhed by His Majeſty. The ſame Year many Biſhops and Gentlemen of Diſtinction met at the Lord Primate *Boulter*'s Houſe, to concert Means for forwarding a Petition to the King upon the Occaſion; which was then drawn up, and a few Days after ſigned in the Parliament-Houſe, and was laid before His Majeſty, and graciouſly received: In Purſuance of which, a Charter was paſſed on the 24th of *October*, 1733, which was opened with Solemnity in the Council-Chamber on the 6th of *February* following. The Duke of *Dorſet*, then Lord Lieutenant, was elected Preſident, and the Lord Primate *Boulter* Vice-Preſident and Treaſurer. A Subſcription was immediately ſet on Foot, to which the late Earl of *Kildare* contributed 500 *l.* and hath ſince bequeathed 1500 *l.* to the Society for encouraging the School at *Caſtle-Dermot*, and for erecting two other Schools, one at *Strangford*, and the other at *Manooth*; and many others at the ſame Time contributed leſſer Sums. Though the Lord Primate was not the firſt Contriver of this Inſtitution, yet he was the main Inſtrument in forwarding ſo good a Work, which he lived to ſee carried into Execution with conſiderable Succeſs. He paid all the Fees for paſſing the Charter through the ſeveral Offices, ſubſcribed 23 *l.* a Year, and afterwards paid upwards of 400 *l.* towards the Building of a Working-School on the Lands of *Saurry* near *Dublin*. The Society were often obliged to his Grace for their neceſſary Support, who, to his annual and occaſional Benefactions, frequently added that of being their conſtant Reſource upon all Emergencies, by anſwering the Draughts made on him as Treaſurer, when he had no Caſh of the Society's in his Hands, which amounted to conſiderable Sums. So that though his Grace cannot be called the Father of this Infant, yet with Truth he may be affirmed to be the indulgent Nurſe and Support of it while he lived; and it was unhappy for the Society, that he was taken off at a ſhort Warning, when he had not the Power of altering his Will, which was made before the

Erection

Erection of it: For undoubtedly he would have been a nobler Benefactor to a Scheme, which in his Life-Time he had ſo much at Heart. His Majeſty contributed a thouſand Pounds in Hand, and a thouſand Pounds a Year, to ſupport the Deſign; and the Parliament of *Ireland*, for the ſame Purpoſe, created a new Fund in the Hawkers and Pedlars Act, and appropriated the whole Produce of the Duties ariſing from thence to the Uſe of the Charter, amounting to near 3000 *l.* a Year. By Means of theſe Encouragements, together with the ſeveral large Benefactions both from *England* and *Ireland*, and ſome even from the *Weſt-Indies*, there have been 34 Schools erected and filled with Children, who are maintained therein with all Neceſſaries, and inſtructed in the Duties of true Religion, brought up to Labour and Induſtry, and, when fitted for it, are put out Apprentices to Proteſtant Maſters; and, after their Apprenticeſhips are expired, a Portion of 5 *l.* is given to him or her who marries a Proteſtant with the Approbation of the Committee of Fifteen, and a Certificate that he or ſhe have duly ſerved out their Apprenticeſhip. Beſides theſe 34 Schools, 8 more are now building, and moſt of them fit to receive Inhabitants, and three or four intended to be immediately ſet forward. Add to theſe, a Charter Nurſery hired for that Uſe in *Dublin*, where Children, ſent up from the Country in Rags, are cloathed, fed, and taught, and attended by a Maſter, Miſtreſs, and Nurſe; from whence they are tranſplanted to Country-Schools, as Occaſion offers. There are between eleven and twelve hundred Children at preſent provided for in theſe Schools, beſides the Numbers in the Nurſery; and between ſeven and eight hundred have been already apprenticed.

Curioſities.] An Exemption from Serpents, and other venomous Creatures, may be well eſteemed a very uncommon Curioſity, and not granted by God to any other Part of the habitable Globe, unleſs one may except the Iſlands of *Crete*, now called *Candia*, and *Ebuſus* or *Yvica*; which Exemptions *Solinus*, Chap. 17. and *Pliny*, Lib. 8. Cap. 58. aſcribe to them. *Ireland* has, indeed, *Spiders* and *Newts*, but not poiſonous. Another Curioſity, not much inferior to the former, is the Credulity of Numbers in *Ireland*, and ſome of them Men of Learning, who impute this Exemption to a Miracle wrought by St. *Patrick*: Whereas the before-mentioned *Solinus*, who lived ſome Centuries before St. *Patrick*, mentions this Property as a Matter well known in his Time.

The *Iriſh Wolf-Dogs*, being Creatures of great Strength and Size, and of a fine Shape, may be ranked among the Curioſities of this Country, which have been eſteemed as Preſents fit to be ſent to Kings; of which there is an Inſtance in Sir *Thomas Rowe*, Ambaſſador to the *Great Mogul*, who obtained large Favours from that Monarch on Account of a Preſent of thoſe Dogs, which he made him in 1615. There is extant, in the Rolls Office of *Ireland*, a Privy Seal from King *Henry* VIII. obtained at the Suit of the Duke of *Alberkyrke* of *Spain*, (who was of the Privy-Council to *Henry* VIII.) for the Delivery of two Gos-Hawks, and four *Iriſh* Grey-hounds, to the

the *Spaniſh* Marquis of *Deſſaraya* and his Son, and the Survivor of them, yearly; which ſhews the Value put by Foreigners on ſuch Preſents. The *Goſ-Hawks* and *Ger-Falcons* may be alſo mentioned under this Head, as they are eſteemed the beſt in the World. The *Ger-Falcon*, the largeſt Bird of the *Falcon* Kind, approaching the Size of a Vulture, and of the greateſt Strength next the Eagle *Beliſarius*, an ancient Writer, gives a full Account of this Bird: "The *Ger-Falcons* (ſays "he) as they are but rarely to be met with, ſo they excel all other "Hawks in Beauty. For beſides the Shape and Faſhion of their "Body, they ſtand ſo erect, and delight the Eyes with ſuch an ele-"gant Compoſition of their Limbs, that they give as it were a "Grandeur to the Diverſion of Hawking. Their Country is the "remoteſt Part of *Germany* verging to the North, called *Norway*: "They build alſo in an Iſland commonly called *Hirlandia* [*Ireland.*]" And after giving a fabulous Account of the exceſſive Cold and Barrenneſs of *Ireland*, he proceeds thus: "The Merchants, who frequent "this Iſland, import into it a little Rye and Meal, and the cheapeſt "Wares of ſmall Account, which they barter for dried Fiſh; and "they bring thoſe *Ger-Falcon* Hawks to *Maximilian*, Emperor of "*Germany*, the Feathers of which are more white and beautiful than "thoſe of other Countries. For ſuch as are brought to us from "*Norway* are not white, nor ſo large, though we look upon them "to be of a better Kind. Nevertheleſs, it is found by Experience, "that the *Ger-Falcons* build their Neſts only in theſe two Parts of "the World; from whence it happens, that naturally their Flights "are but dull and ſlow, and the Falconers are obliged to exerciſe "on them their Skill and Ingenuity; ſo that by long Exerciſe and "Cuſtom they are brought at length to mount above the higheſt "Quarry."

The *Mooſe-Deer*, whoſe Horns have been often diſcovered under Ground in Bogs, of an immenſe Size, and that large Fowl the *Cock of the Wood*, equaling the Peacock in Size, are not now to be mentioned, the Species of both being extinct in *Ireland*.

The tall, ſlender, round Towers, built of Lime and Stone, and diſperſed through various Parts of this Kingdom; as they are Matters of Antiquity, ſo they are ſurely Matters of Curioſity, the like not being to be found elſewhere in any Part of *Europe*.

But among all the Curioſities of *Ireland*, that ſtupendous and ſurprizing Piece of Nature's Workmanſhip, commonly called *the Giants Cauſeway*, in the County of *Antrim*, is ſo ſingularly remarkable, that perhaps the like is not to be ſeen in any other Part of the World. It is of a triangular Shape, and extends from the Foot of a ſteep Hill into the Sea, nobody knows how far; but at low Water the Length of it is 600 Feet, or more, and of a conſiderable Breadth. It conſiſts of many thouſand Pillars, Triangular and ſo on to Octangular, moſt of them Pentagonal and Hexagonal, but all irregular, few of them having their Sides of equal Breadth. Their Sizes alſo are unequal, being from 16 to 26, but generally about 20 Inches Diameter, and the two Sides of the ſame Pillar are ſeldom equal in Breadth; yet the Side of the next contiguous

Pillar

Pillar is equally formed. Every Pillar has many others joined round it, as it has Sides, except the outward ones, which ſhew one, two, or three Faces to View. Some of them are much longer and higher than the reſt, ſome ſhorter, and more broken, ſome for a pretty large Space of an equal Height, ſo that their Tops make an even and plain Surface. None of the Pillars conſiſt of one entire Stone, but each Column is made up of ſeveral Joints or Pieces, of 12, 16, 18, Inches, and ſome even two Feet long, not jointed together by flat Surfaces; but when one Part of the Pillar is ſeparated from the other, one Piece is always concave, and the other covex, joined to each other in a Kind of Articulation. The vaſt Height of theſe ſtraight jointed Pillars, eſpecially of the moſt ſlender and moſt perfect among them, is amazing, ſome being 32, others 36 Feet high above the Strand: How far they reach under Ground is not yet diſcovered, tho' they have been traced 8 Feet deep without receiving Satisfaction as to the real Depth. As to the Properties of theſe Pillars, and other Particulars relating to them, the Reader is referred to the Antiquities of *Ireland*, Chap. 34. where he will find a more minute Account of them, and of many other Curioſities ſtanding Eaſtward and Weſtward of them, no leſs ſurpriſing than thoſe deſcribed. Some wonderful Things aſcribed to *Ireland* by *Nennius*, a Writer of the 9th Century, and from him copied by *Cambrenſis* and others, are here omitted, becauſe moſt of them, by Experience, are found to be falſe, and ſuch as carry any Truth in them, are ſo blended with Fable, that they are not worth repeating.

Conſtitution of Government,] Since *Ireland* became ſubject to the Crown of *England*, the Conſtitution of the Government there varies but little from that of the Mother-Country. The Kings of *England* have always ſent Vice-roys thither to adminiſter the Publick Affairs in their Name, and by their Authority, who in different Ages, have in their Letters Patent and Commiſſions been ſtiled by divers Names, as *Cuſtos* or *Keeper*, *Juſticiary*, *Warden*, *Procurator*, *Seneſchal*, *Conſtable*, *Juſtice*, *Juſtices*, *Deputy*, and *Lieutenant*; all which Names import the ſame Thing in Effect, namely, the Adminiſtrator of the Publick Juſtice, and Affairs of the Kingdom, under the Authority, and by the Commiſſion of the King, and were like the *Proconſuls* of the ancient *Romans*. The Juriſdiction and Authority of theſe Officers is ample and royal, yet modified by the Terms of their Commiſſions; in ſome reſtrained, and in other enlarged, according to the King's Pleaſure, or the Exigencies of the Times. When any chief Governor enters upon this Honourable Office, his Letters Patent are publickly read in the Council-Chamber; and having taken the uſual Oath before the Lord Chancellor, the Sword, which is to be carried before him, is delivered into his Hands, and he is ſeated in the Chair of State, attended by the Lord Chancellor, the Members of the Privy-Council, the Peers and Nobles, the King at Arms, a Serjeant at Arms, and other Officers of State. So that if he be conſidered in regard to his Juriſdiction and Authority, or his Train, Attendance, or Splendor, there is no Vice-roy in Chriſtendom that comes nearer the Grandeur and

Majeſty

Majeſty of a King. He has a Council compoſed of the great Officers of the Crown, namely, the Chancellor, Treaſurer, (when in the Kingdom) and ſuch other of the Archbiſhops, Earls, Biſhops, Barons, Judges, and Gentlemen, as his Majeſty is pleaſed to appoint. When a Chief Governor dies, or his Place becomes vacant by ſurrender or Departure out of the Realm without Licence, the Chancellor iſſues Writs to the King's Counſellors, in certain Shires, to appear, and make an Election of another, to ſerve until the King authorize one, and he be ſworn; and this is done by Virtue of a Statute made in the Reign of King *Henry* VIII.

As in *England*, ſo in *Ireland*, the Parliament is the ſupreme Court, which is convened by the King's Writ, and prorogued or diſſolved at his Pleaſure: Yet, during the late Reigns, they have been continued during the King's Life; which is no Diminution of his Prerogative, ſince his Majeſty can call and diſſolve them when he pleaſes. By the Statute of the 10th of *Henry* VII. Chap. 14, commonly called *Poyning*'s Act, the Legiſlature of *Ireland* received a conſiderable Alteration: For whereas before that Act it conſiſted of the King, by his Repreſentative, the chief Governor or Governors for the Time being, and the Lords and Commons, it was now provided, "That no Parliament be holden for the Time to come in *Ireland*, but at ſuch Seaſon as the King's Lieutenant and Council there do firſt certify the King, under the Great Seal of that Land, the Cauſes and Conſiderations, and all ſuch Acts as to them ſeemeth ſhould paſs in the ſame Parliament, and ſuch Cauſes, Conſiderations and Acts affirmed by the King and his Council to be good and expedient for that Land, and his Licence thereupon, as well in Affirmation of the ſaid Cauſes and Acts, as to ſummon the ſaid Parliament under his Great Seal of *England* had and obtained; that done, a Parliament to be had and holded after the Form and Effect afore rehearſed. And if any Parliament be holden in that Land hereafter, contrary to the Form and Proviſion aforeſaid, it be deemed void and of none Effect in Law." By this Act the Privy-Councils of the two Kingdoms became Branches of the Legiſlature of *Ireland*, which before conſiſted only of the King, by his Repreſentative, and the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons. A Statute made in the 3d and 4th of *Philip* and *Mary* explains and enlarges *Poyning*'s Act. For as in that Act the King's Lieutenant and Council were the Perſons only named to certify the Acts neceſſary to be paſſed, and the Cauſes and Conſiderations of holding a Parliament it was doubted, whether ſuch a Certificate from a *Lord Deputy*, *Juſtice*, or *Juſtices*, or other *Chief Governor*, or *Governors* and *Council*, were ſufficient within the Terms thereof; it was therefore by the ſaid Statute of *Philip* and *Mary* declared, "That the Certificate of any of the ſaid *Chief Governors* and *Council* ſhould be ſufficient." And it was further provided, "That after the Summons of every Parliament, and during the Seſſions, ſuch *Chief Governor*, or *Governors* and *Council* may, under the Great Seal, certify all ſuch other Conſiderations, Cauſes, Tenors, Proviſions, and Ordinances, as they ſhall think good to be enacted, and upon return thereof under the

" Great Seal of *England*, ſuch and no other ſhall and may paſs and be " enacted in the Parliament of *Ireland*, in caſe the ſame be agreed and " reſolved upon by the three Eſtates of the Parliament of *Ireland*." Now ſince theſe Acts, Laws take their firſt Motion either from the Privy Council of *Ireland*, or from either of the Houſes of Parliament, but they muſt be certified over by the Council, and upon their Return under the Great Seal of *England*, either the Lords or Commons have a Negative to them. Parliaments thus conſtituted make Laws to bind the Kingdom, and raiſe Taxes for the Support of the Government, and for the Maintenance of an Army of 12000 Men, which are cantoned into Barracks in ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom, and kept to a conſtant Diſcipline: and from this excellent Nurſery are draughted into his Majeſty's Service wherever his Affairs require it.

This Parliament is conſtituted of 4 Archbiſhops.
35 Earls.
45 Viſcounts.
18 Biſhops. And
35 Barons.

(Among whom are 7 *Roman* Catholicks, who may qualify themſelves to ſit when they pleaſe) and 300 Members of the Houſe of Commons.

There are alſo in *Ireland*, as in *England*, four Terms held yearly for the Diſpatch of Controverſies between Party and Party, and four Courts of Juſtice, namely, the *Chancery*, *King's-Bench*, *Common-Pleas*, and *Exchequer*; in the firſt of which a ſingle Perſon preſides under the Name of the King's High-Chancellor, and Keeper of the Great Seal. In the *King's-Bench*, and *Common-Pleas*, are three Judges in each, and in the *Exchequer*, the Treaſurer, Chancellor, and three Barons, and in all of them ſubordinate Officers.

Here is alſo a Court of Exchequer-Chamber, for correcting Errors at Law in the other Courts; in which the Lord Chancellor, and Lord Treaſurer preſide, with other aſſiſtant Judges.

There are alſo Judges of Aſſize and Goal-Delivery, being thoſe of the ſupreme Courts, who travel twice a Year into the ſeveral Counties (except that of *Dublin*) for the Trial of Priſoners and Suits of *Niſi-Prius* between Party and Party; as alſo Court of Admiralty, which has Juriſdiction in Maritime Affairs, and is adminiſtered by Commiſſion from the Admiralty of *England*. Beſides theſe, are *Spiritual Courts*, as the Convocation, which uſed to be held at the ſame Time with the Parliament; but has not been convened, I think, ſince the Year 1709; the Courts of *Prerogative*, where a Commiſſary judges of the Eſtates of Perſons deceaſed, whether Inteſtate, or by Will; and in every Diocele a Conſiſtory Court, from whence Appeals lie to the Supreme Court of Prerogative, and from thence to a Court of Special Delegates appointed by the King.

There are alſo Governors of Counties, and Juſtices of the Peace, appointed by the King's Commiſſions through the ſeveral Counties, to preſerve the Peace where they reſide, whoſe Power is grounded upon ſeveral Statutes; and High and Petty Conſtables, and other Officers inſtituted for the ſame End. But the chief Officer of every County

County is the High-Sheriff, who was heretofore choſen in the County Court by the Suffrages of the People: but now is nominated by the Chief Governor.

When to theſe we add ſeven Commiſſioners appointed by the King to manage his Revenue, and other inferior Officers for collecting and getting it in; together with 118 Cities and Corporate Towns, we may ſee how little the Conſtitution of *England* and *Ireland* differ.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is a general Opinion that the firſt Inhabitants of *Ireland* were Colonies from *Great Britain*, which can ſcarce admit of a Controverſy, both on Account of the near Neighbourhood of *Britain* to it, from whence the Paſſage is eaſy into *Ireland*, as from the Language, Rights and Cuſtoms of the ancient *Iriſh*, between which and thoſe of the ancient *Britons* there is a great Analogy. TACITUS, in the Life of AGRICOLA gives the ſame Reaſons why *Britain* was firſt inhabited from *Gaul*. What gives a further Countenance to this Opinion is, that *Ireland* in ancient Times was enumerated among the *Britiſh* Iſlands, and reckoned as one of them, to which PLINY, APULEIUS, DIODORUS SICULUS, and PTOLEMY bear Witneſs; and the latter of theſe Writers places ſeveral Tribes of People in *Ireland*, who bore the ſame Name with thoſe in *Britain*. Thus the *Brigantes*, *Coriondi* or *Coritani*, and *Belgæ*, are pointed out as Inhabitants in different Parts of *Ireland*, and People of the ſame Names may alſo be found in *Britain*.

The firſt Colony that aſſumed the regal Title in *Ireland*, were called *Firbolgs*, or *Viri Belgæ*, i. e. *Belgians*, who are with great Probability ſuppoſed to come from the *Belgæ* of *Britain*, who were Inhabitants of *Somerſetſhire*, *Hampſhire*, *Wiltſhire*, and the Iſle of *Wight*, and thoſe *Britiſh Belgians* are ſuppoſed to come from the *Belgæ*, a People of *Gaul*. They are ſaid to have ſettled in *Ireland*, and to have eſtabliſhed ſome Form of Government in the Year of the World 2657, which they ruled 37, ſome more probably ſay 80 Years, under nine Kings.

The *Belgians* were diſpoſſeſſed by the *Tuath-de-Danans*, or *Danonians*, a People alſo from *Britain*, in the Year of the World 2737, who governed *Ireland* for 197 Years, during the Reigns of nine Monarchs; when the great Revolution brought about by the *Mileſian* Adventurers took Effect in the Year of the World 2934.

It is by all Accounts agreed, that the *Mileſians* came from *Spain*, and having vanquiſhed the *Danonians*, aſſumed the Government, which they adminiſtred for the Space of 2187 Years, during the Reigns of 166 Kings, till the Year of Chriſt 1172, when the *Iriſh* ſubmitted to *Henry* II. King of *England*. During this long Period ſeveral memorable Events happened, which ſhall be mentioned in as ſhort a Method as is poſſible.

A. D. 432. St. PATRICK preached the Goſpel in *Ireland*, and having converted moſt Part of the Nation to Chriſtianity, died in 493. Attempts were made 30 Years before this by three Holy Men,

Kieran, *Ailbe*, *Declan*, and *Ibar*, for the Converſion of the *Iriſh*, and not without conſiderable Succeſs; but the bringing over the Princes and the Bulk of the People to the Faith was reſerved for St. *Patrick*.

Bede gives an Account, "That in the Year 684, *Egfrid*, King "of *Northumberland*, ſent an Army into *Ireland* under the Conduct "of his General *Bertfrid*, who miſerably ravaged that inoffenſive "Nation, which had always maintained a moſt cloſe and friendly "Intercourſe with the *Engliſh*, not ſparing either Churches or Mo- "naſteries, which People had offered no Offence. The *Iriſh* reco- "vered out of their firſt Surprize, and invoking the divine Aid, aſ- "ſembled their Forces, and defended themſelves ſo well, that *Bert- "frid* was obliged to return Home with Diſgrace, and a ſhattered "Army." Hiſtorians are ſilent as to the Cauſe of this Invaſion; but it was probably occaſioned by the *Iriſh* giving Shelter and Protection to *Alfred*, natural Son to King *Oſwy*, who was Father to *Egfrid*, and whom *Oſwy* had made King of *Deira* in his own Life Time, to the Prejudice of *Egfrid*, and ſo ſeparated the Kingdoms of *Deira* and *Bernicia*, which before were united. The *Deirians*, by the Inſtigation of *Egfrid*, revolted from *Alphred*, who was obliged to fly to *Ireland* for Protection, and wait for a favourable Opportunity to recover the Kingdom.

A. D. 795, a more cruel Enemy than *Egfrid* invaded *Ireland*, namely, the *Danes* and *Norwegians*, under the Name of *Oſtmen*, who, by various Battles and Succeſſes, fixed themſelves in ſeveral Parts of that Country, which they domineered over till the Arrival of the *Engliſh*, during the Space of 377.

A. D. 964. About this Year *Edgar*, King of *England*, ſubdued a great Part of *Ireland*, with its moſt noble City of *Dublin*, as is ſaid in the Preamble of a Charter aſcribed to him, whom nevertheleſs is looked upon by ſome Writers as a Forgery of the Monks.

A. D. 1014, was fought the bloody and memorable Battle of *Clontarfe* near *Dublin*, on the 23d of *April*, between *Bryan Boru*, King of *Ireland*, and *Sitrick* the *Dane*, King of *Dublin*, in which King *Bryan* obtained the Victory, though he, his Son, and Grandſon, a great Number of his Grandees, and 7000, ſome ſay 11000 Soldiers, fell in the Battle.

A. D. 1066. *Godred Crovan*, King of *Man*, ſubdued *Dublin*, and a great Part of *Leinſter*, as is related in the Chronicle of *Man*.

A. D. 1104. The ſame Chronicle relates, "That *Magnus*, "King of *Norway*, having ſubdued the Iſle of *Man*, and the *Orcades*, "ſent his Shoes to *Mortagh Mac-Loghlin*, King of *Ireland*, com- "manding him to carry them upon his Shoulders through his Houſe, "on *Chriſtmas* Day, in the Preſence of his Embaſſadors, to ſignify "his Subjection to him. The *Iriſh* received this News with great "Indignation; but the King conſidered better, and told the Em- "baſſadors he would not only carry, but alſo eat his Shoes, rather "than King *Magnus* ſhould lay Waſte one Province in *Ireland*; ſo "he complied with the Order, and honourably entertaining the "Embaſſadors, ſent them back with many Preſents to their Maſter,

"with

" with whom he made a League. The Embaſſadors returning, gave " their Maſter an Account of the Situation, Pleaſantneſs, Fertility " and Healthfulneſs of the Air of *Ireland*. *Magnus* hearing this, " turned his thoughts wholly upon the Conqueſt of that Country; " to which End he fitted out a Fleet, and went before with ſixteen " Ships to take a View of the Iſland; but, having unwarily landed, " he was ſurrounded by the *Iriſh*, and cut off, with moſt of thoſe " who attended him."

A. D. 1110. About this Year, *Gille*, Biſhop of *Limerick*, and the Pope's Legate, introduced the *Roman* Liturgy and Form of publick Service into the Church of *Ireland*, which was ſeconded by *Malachy*, Archbiſhop of *Armagh*, who was alſo the Pope's Legate ſome Years after, and in 1171 was perfected by another Legate, *Chriſtian*, Biſhop of *Liſmore*, in a Synod held at *Caſhell*, which the Year following was confirmed by King *Henry* II. ſo late was it before the Popiſh Uſe of chaunting Maſs was ſettled in this Kingdom.

A. D. 1155. At this Time the Foundation was laid for reducing *Ireland* to the Obedience of the Crown of *England*, which in the Event took Place, though not immediately, to the infinite Happineſs of that Country, by civilizing the Inhabitants thereof, and reclaiming them from a State of Barbariſm and Contempt, to the flouriſhing and reformed Condition they now are in. It will be therefore neceſſary to proſecute this Subject more fully than the Deſign of a conciſe Brevity can well admit of.

About *Michaelmas*, King *Henry* of *England* held a great Council of his Peers at *Wincheſter*, with whom he conſulted about conquering *Ireland*, not only on Account of the Piracies and Outrages the *Iriſh* daily committed againſt his Subjects, and the Cruelties they exerciſed on thoſe who fell under their Power, whom they bought and ſold as Slaves, and uſed a *Turkiſh* Tyranny over their Perſons, but principally as frequent Aids were ſent againſt him from thence in his Wars with *France*. This Project, though then laid aſide, yet it advanced ſo far, that the King ſent an Embaſſador to Pope *Adrian*, who granted him a Bull, that by his Authority and Aſſent he might reduce *Ireland*, for the Increaſe of the Chriſtian Religion, the correcting the evil Manners of the People, and propagating Virtue among them. The Pope pretended by his Bull, that all Chriſtian Iſlands belonged to the Sea of *Rome*, which, how infirm ſoever, was of infinite Advantage in thoſe Times of dark Ignorance, and unbounded Superſtition. The Bull was ſoon after carried over to *Ireland*, and publickly read in a Synod at *Waterford*. The King, on Account of his embroiled Affairs in *France*, as well as the Difficulty of the Enterprize, was prevailed on to poſtpone the Deſign till a more favourable Opportunity, which in a few Years after preſented itſelf. For,

A. D. 1168. *Dermod Mac-Murrogh*, King of *Leinſter*, having, from his firſt Advancement to the Crown, been a great Oppreſſor of the Nobility, and a cruel Tyrant over his other Subjects, had now, by his Power, forced ſeveral of the neighbouring Princes, namely, *O-Neil*, *O-Melaghlin*, and *O-Carrol*, to give him Hoſtages, and debauching the Wife of *O-Roirk*, King of *Breſiny*, carried her away by

her own Conſent in the Abſence of her Huſband. *O-Rirk* made Suit to *Roderick O-Conner*, King of *Ireland*, for Aid to revenge this Outrage, who promiſed him Succour, and immediately diſpatched Couriers to the Kings of *Oſſory* and *Meath*, and to *Mac-Turkill*, the *Daniſh* petty King of *Dublin*, who all, though Vaſſals and Tributaries to *Dermod*, were readily prevailed on to revenge their own Wrongs, and moſt of his other Subjects deſerted King *Dermod*.

Thus forſaken he abandoned his Country, and with 60 Servants in his Retinue, repaired to King *Henry* II. then in *Aquitain* at War with the *French* King, and in a moſt ſuppliant Manner implored his Aid. Though *Henry* could not aſſiſt him in Perſon, yet taking his Oath of Vaſſalage and Allegiance, he gave him Credentials to all his Subjects, *Engliſh*, *Norman*, *Welſh*, and *Scots*, importing a free Licence to aſſiſt him in the Recovery of his Kingdom. *Dermod* paſſed to *Briſtol*, where he cauſed *Henry*'s Letters to be publiſhed, as well as his own Overtures of Entertainment, to all who would aſſiſt him. His chief Dependance was upon Earl *Strongbow*, a Nobleman of great Abilities and Power, but by his Profuſion obnoxious to his Creditors beyond Meaſure, and from thence moſt ready to embrace all Motions, that promiſed any Means of extricating him from his Difficulties. Him *Dermod* engaged by promiſing him his Daughter *Eva* in Marriage, and the Reverſion of the Kingdom of *Leinſter* after his Death. In his Journey to St. *David*'s in *Wales*, he contracted for the Aſſiſtance of *Robert Fitz-Stephens*, and *Maurice Fitz-Gerald*, by promiſing them in Fee the Town of *Wexford*, and the two adjoining Cantreds. From St. *David*'s he ſailed to Ireland, and wintered at *Ferns* in private among the Clergy, impatiently waiting the Arrival of his new Confederates.

A. D. 1169. In *May*, *Fitz-Stephens*, accompanied by *Meiler Fitz-Henry*, *Meiler Fitz-David*, *Maurice de Prindergaſt*, *Hervy* of *Mountmaurice*, and others, to the Number of 30 Knights, 60 in Jacks, or light Coats of Mail, and about 300 Archers and Footmen, landed near *Wexford*, and gave Notice of their Arrival to *Dermod*, who with his natural Son *Donald*, and 500 Men, immediately repaired to them, and the next Day they aſſaulted *Wexford*, which in four Days ſurrendered upon Conditions, and the Townſmen gave Hoſtages and Oaths for their future Allegiance. *Maurice Fitz-Gerald* arrived ſoon after with freſh Recruits, and *Dermod*, according to Stipulation, granted *Wexford* and two Cantreds to him and *Fitz-Stephens*, and two Cantreds more, lying between *Wexford* and *Waterford*, to *Hervy* of *Mount-maurice*; and theſe three ſettled the firſt *Engliſh* Colony on theſe Lands, which has continued in the Barony of *Forth* to this Day. From thence they marched againſt *Donald*, Prince of *Oſſory*, twice chaſtiſed him, plundered the County of *O-Phelan* about *Naas*, and brought *O-Tool* and others to Submiſſion. Soon after Earl *Strongbow* ſent *Reymond-le-groſs* into *Ireland*, with 9 or 10 Knights, and 70 Archers well appointed, who landed near *Waterford*, and were aſſaulted by a ſtrong Body from that City, though without Succeſs.

A. D. 1170. In *Auguſt* Earl *Strongbow* landed near *Waterford*,

at the Head of 15 or 1600 Men, and attempted the City, (then governed by two *Daniſh* Magiſtrates, *Reginald* and *Smorth*) which he took by Aſſault on the 23d of that Month with great Slaughter. *Dermod*, and the firſt Adventurers joining *Strongbow* at *Waterford*, the Marriage between him and King *Dermod*'s Daughter was ſolemnized, and the Reverſion of the Kingdom of *Leinſter* aſſured to him, after the King's Death.

Animated with theſe Succeſſes, *Dermod* perſuaded his new Allies to turn their Arms againſt *Dublin*, alledging, that the Reducing that important Place, would lay the Foundation for the Conqueſt of the whole Kingdom. While Preparations were making for this Enterprize, *Roderick*, King of *Ireland*, had raiſed an Army of 30,000 Horſe and Foot, reſolving to impede the March of the Confederates againſt *Dublin*. He encamped with the main Body of his Forces at *Clondalkin*, four Miles from *Dublin*, and guarded all the Paſſes thro' the Mountains with ſtrong Detachments. King *Dermod* laid the Difficulties of the Attempt before his Confederates; but they were of Opinion, that to draw back would give ſuch a Reputation to the Arms of *Roderick*, as would be little ſhort of a Foil, and therefore reſolved to proceed. *Miles de Cogan*, an Officer of great Valour, marched in the Van, ſupported by *Donald Kavenagh*, natural Son to King *Dermod*, and a ſtrong Body of *Iriſh*; *Reymond-le-Groſs* led the Battle with a Regiment of 800 *Engliſh*, ſuſtained by King *Dermod* and 1000 *Iriſh*; and the Rear was brought up by 3000 *Engliſh* headed by Earl *Strongbow*, and ſupported by a ſtrong Regiment of *Iriſh*. Their orderly March ſo appalled the Enemy, that they gave way without making any oppoſition, and the King of *Ireland* diſſolved his Army, and returned Home.

Dublin was ſummoned, and 30 Hoſtages demanded for the better Aſſurance of King *Dermod*. *Mac-Turkill*, petty King thereof, fearing the Iſſue of the Siege, was ready to ſubmit to the Terms; but the Citizens diſagreeing in the Choice of the Hoſtages, the Time allotted for the Treaty expired, of which *Miles de Cogan* took Advantage, and without Command from *Dermod* or the Earl, made himſelf Maſter of the City with great Slaughter, and the Soldiers got rich Pillage; but *Mac-Turkill*, and many of the *Oſtmen* Citizens, eſcaped by Means of their Shipping in the Harbour. The ſame Day, being the 21ſt of *September*, 1170, King *Dermod* and the Earl made their Entry into *Dublin*, wherein they found great Abundance of Proviſions. *Dermod* returned to *Ferns*, and the Earl about *Michaelmas* marched to *Waterford* with a Party of his Forces, leaving *Dublin* under the Command of *Miles de Cogan*, who may be truly called the firſt *Engliſh* Governor of it.

A. D. 1171, King *Dermod* died at *Ferns* in *May*, and moſt of the *Iriſh* Nobility forſook the Earl, except *Donald Kavenah*, and two or three others. In the mean Time, the News of theſe Succeſſes had reached the Ears of King *Henry*, who was jealous of *Strongbow*, and thought himſelf robbed of the Glory of ſo great a Conqueſt. He therefore not only confiſcated all the Earl's Eſtate, though he had acted in this Matter by his verbal Licence, but by Proclamation prohibited

all his Subjects from importing Proviſions or Stores into *Ireland*, and commanded ſuch of them as were already in that Kingdom to return Home by a certain Day. This Step, and the News that King *Roderick* had levied an Army with an Intent to beſiege *Dublin*, brought the Earl back to defend the Town, and to conſult Means to appeaſe the King's Anger. *Roderick* inveſted the City with an Army of 60,000 Men, which was but weakly provided with Men or Victuals, the Stores taken within the City being much conſumed. However, they bore the Siege for two Months; but then, all Neceſſaries failing, and no Hopes of Relief from Abroad, *Strongbow* adviſed in Council to treat with *Roderick*, and that he ſhould offer to ſubmit himſelf unto him, to become his Man, and to hold *Leinſter* of him as a Feudatory Province. But *Roderick* knowing the Difficulties the Garriſon laboured under, inſiſted upon much more exorbitant Terms, and therefore willed the Embaſſador to acquaint the Earl, that unleſs he ſurrendered into his Hands, not only *Dublin*, but *Waterford* and *Wexford*, with all his Caſtles, and returned Home with his *Engliſh* Forces, that he would without Delay give the Aſſault, and made no Doubt of carrying the City by Storm.

Theſe high Demands were of too hard Digeſtion for Soldiers accuſtomed to Conqueſt; and, by the Advice of *Miles de Cogan*, they reſolved upon a ſudden Sally, which they made with 600 Men. The Enemy were ſo ſurprized, that they fled before them; 1500 fell in the Onſet, and many Priſoners were made, and the City was relieved in its greateſt Extremity; ſuch great Stores of Corn, Meal, and Pork, being found in the Enemy's Camp, as were ſufficient to victual the Garriſon for a Year. The Earl ſailed to *England* to appeaſe the King, to whom he offered all the Acquiſitions he had made either by the Sword, or Marriage; and it was agreed, that he ſhould recognize the King as his Sovereign Lord, ſhould ſurrender to him the City of *Dublin*, with the adjacent Cantreds, the maritime Towns of *Leinſter*, the City of *Waterford*, and all Caſtles, and ſhould acknowledge to hold the Remainder of the King and his Heirs.

Mac-Turkill took Advantage of the Earl's Abſence, and arrived in the Harbour of *Dublin* with a Fleet of 60 Sail, and 10,000 Soldiers levied in the Iſle of *Man*, the *Orcades*, and *Norway*, full of Hopes to recover his former Grandeur. He hoped to ſurprize the City, and carry it by a ſudden Aſſault. But his Life paid for this raſh Attempt, and moſt of his Party were either ſlaughtered or diſperſed into the Country, where, being odious to the Natives for their former Cruelties, they were ſlain in great Numbers. Thus ended the Power of the *Oſtmen* in *Dublin*, who never after made any Effort to recover their former Poſſeſſions. Many of them had before incorporated with the *Iriſh*, and now, upon this great Revolution, ſuch as remained in the City or Neighbourhood, became quiet Subjects to the *Engliſh*, and by Degrees grew one People with them.

A. D. 1172. While theſe Things were doing, King *Henry* was preparing for a Voyage into *Ireland*, where he arrived, near *Waterford*, with a Fleet of 240 Ships, on the 18th of *October*, attended by Earl *Strongbow*, *William Fitz-Adelm*, *Humphry de Bohun*, *Hugh de Lacy*, *Robert*

Robert Fitz-Bernard, and many other Grandees: beſides 400 Knights, or Men at Arms, and 4000 Soldiers well appointed. The firſt Action he did upon his Landing was to receive the Inveſtiture of the City of *Waterford*, and the Homage of Earl *Strongbow* for the Kingdom of *Leinſter*, the Inheritance of which was granted to him by the King, who placed *Robert Fitz-Bernard* in the Government of *Waterford*, and from thence marched to *Dublin*, which *Strongbow* delivered up to him, and the King committed the Government thereof to *Hugh de Lacy*.

From *Dublin* his Majeſty marched into *Munſter*, and in his Journey received the Submiſſions and Homage of *Dermod Mac-Carthy*, King of *Corke*; *Donald O-Brien*, King of *Limerick*; *Donald-Mac-gilla-Phadruig*, King of *Oſſory*; *O-Phelan*, Prince of *Deſies*, and of a great many other petty Princes. At *Liſmore* he held a Synod of the Clergy, probably to take the Submiſſions of that Body, and gave Directions for building a Caſtle there; which done, he returned to *Dublin*, where on the 11th of *November* many petty Princes made their Submiſſions, and ſwore Allegiance to him in Perſon, as *Gillamoholmock*, *O-Chadeſie*, *O Carrol*, King of *Uriel*, *O-Melaghlin*, King of *Meath*, *O-Roirk*, King of *Breſiny*, and many others. But *Roderick*, Monarch of all *Ireland*, came no nearer to *Dublin* than the River *Shannon*, where he made his Submiſſion to Commiſſioners ſent thither by King *Henry*, to whom he became tributary, ſwore Allegiance, and gave Hoſtages for his Fidelity. Thus all *Ireland* made voluntary Submiſſions to the King of *England*, except the Princes of *Ulſter*, and they alſo virtually did ſo in the Submiſſion of the Supreme Monarch *Roderick*.

At this Time the King granted the Laws of *England* to the People of *Ireland*, eſtabliſhed Courts and Officers of Juſtice, and held a Parliament, or ſomething like a Parliament, at *Dublin*, where he kept the Feſtival of *Chriſtmas* in as great State as the Place would allow: For there was no Houſe there capable of receiving his Retinue; and therefore he was under the Neceſſity of haſtily erecting a long Pavilion, compoſed of ſmooth Wattles, after the Faſhion of the Country, which being well furniſhed with Plate, Houſhold Stuff, and good Cheer, made a better Appearance than ever had been before ſeen in *Ireland*. Many of the *Iriſh* Princes flocked thither to pay their Duty to the King, not without admiring and applauding his Magnificence. The greateſt Part of his Charge was expended in Royal Entertainments to captivate the *Iriſh*, and his Time, in the five Months he ſtaid there, was taken up in Endeavours, ſo to ſettle Matters, as wholly, for the Time to come, to fruſtrate his Enemies of the uſual Aids afforded by the *Iriſh* againſt him, when attacked by the Arms of *France*. He had experienced the Benefit the Crown received without Charge by private Adventurers, and was reſolved by like Methods to make the Part he had gained bear the Charge of ſubduing the whole. To this End he diſtributed large Scopes of Land to the Grandees who attended him; as to Earl *Strongbow*, (which indeed was his Right by Marriage) all *Leinſter*, the City of *Dublin*, and the adjoining Cantreds, with a few Maritime Towns and Caſtles, excepted. To *Hugh de Lacy*, the Kingdom of *Meath*, to *John de Courcy*, all *Ulſter*, if he could conquer it; and to *Robert Fitz-*

Stephen

Stephen and *Miles Cogan*, the Kingdom of *Cork*, (which formerly comprehended *Deſmond*) and to *Philip de Braos* the Kingdom of *Limerick*. But theſe two latter Grants were made after the King's Return to *England*.

A. D. 1173. The Rebellion of his Son, the Danger of a Revolt in *Normandy*, and a Plague and Scarcity in *Ireland*, laid the King under the Neceſſity of haſtening his Return; though he was at firſt determined to ſtay the Summer following in *Ireland*, to fortify it with ſtrong Holds and Caſtles, and to ſettle it in a State of Security. He therefore having provided for the Government, and ſettled a Civil Adminiſtration in *Dublin* by a Colony from *Briſtol*, marched from *Dublin* to *Wexford*, where he embarked on *Eaſter Monday* 1173. Thus was brought about this great Revolution with little Bloodſhed, rather by the Opinion of King *Henry*'s Power, and the Terror of his Arms, than by any real Force.

A. D. 1314. The weak Reign of *Edward* II. his unſucceſsful Wars with the *Scots*, Feuds and Contentions amongſt the *Engliſh* of *Ireland*, and the perpetual Rebellions of the *Iriſh*, were the Cauſe of a very extraordinary Revolution, though of a ſhort Continuance. The King of *Scotland*, for a Diverſion to the *Engliſh* Arms, this Year ſent his Brother *Edward Bruce* with a ſmall Force to invade *Ireland*; who landed in the North, and was joined by great Numbers of the *Iriſh*. He marched then to *Dundalk*, which he took and burned down in the Year 1315, and drove moſt of the *Engliſh* out of *Ulſter*. The Earl of *Ulſter* fought with the Enemy near *Colerain*, and was routed, which was followed by the Siege of *Carrickfergus*; and *Roger Mortimer* was the ſame Year defeated in *Meath*. From thence *Bruce* ravaged the whole Kingdom from Sea to Sea, and defeated Sir *Edmund Butler*, Lord Juſtice, on the 26th of *January*, which cauſed all the *Iriſh* in *Munſter* and *Leinſter* to riſe in Rebellion. But for want of Proviſions the *Scots* were obliged to march back to *Ulſter*, where *Bruce* ſat down in his Quarters to that Degree of Quietneſs, that he kept Court, and held Pleas, as in Times of profound Peace. *Bruce* paſſed into *Scotland* in 1316 for freſh Supplies, and upon his Return was crowned King of *Ireland* at *Dundalk*. From thence he marched with an Intention of beſieging *Dublin*, took *Caſtle-Knock*, and Sir *Hugh Tyrrel* in it. The Citizens burned down the Suburbs to ſecure the Town, and erected an outward Fortification cloſe to the River along *Merchant-Kay*, with the Stones of the Dominican Abby, which they demoliſhed for that Purpoſe. *Bruce* finding the Reſolution of the Citizens, decamped from *Caſtle-Knock*, and marched Weſtward as far as *Limerick*, ravaging the whole Country through which he paſſed. *Roger Mortimer*, appointed Lord Juſtice in 1317, arrived at *Waterford* with 38 Men at Arms only, and would not ſuffer the *Engliſh* to fight *Bruce* till he joined them. But *Bruce*, upon his Arrival, marched back to *Ulſter*, and the Lord Juſtice was recalled to *England*. Archbiſhop *Bicknor*, being made Lord Juſtice in 1318, appointed the Lord *John Bermingham* General againſt *Bruce*, who in a ſharp Encounter ſlew *Bruce* at *Dundalk*, with 2000 of his Men. *John Maupas*, a valiant Officer in *Bermingham*'s Troops, ruſhed into the

the Battle with a Reſolution to deſtroy the uſurping Prince, and was found dead after the Conflict, ſtretched on the Body of *Bruce*. Thus an End was put to this Revolution, and the *Scotch* Government in *Ireland*. *Buchannan* reports, that *Robert*, King of *Scotland*, came over to *Ireland* in Aid of his Brother, and was within a Day's March of him when the Battle was fought, but that *Bruce* precipitated the Fight, that his Brother ſhould have no Share in the Glory.

The *Iriſh* who had ſubmitted to King *Henry*, all along bore with Impatience the Reſtraint of the *Engliſh* Government, and in every Reign there was a perpetual bordering War maintained between ſome of them and the *Engliſh*, which occaſioned King *Richard* the Second to make two Royal Voyages to *Ireland* in Perſon, reſolving to make an intire Conqueſt of that Iſland. In the firſt Voyage made in 1394, he was attended by a Royal Army conſiſting of 4000 Men at Arms, and 30,000 Archers. Terrified with theſe Forces the *Iriſh* had Recourſe to a Policy they had more than once practiſed with Succeſs, to diſſolve the *Engliſh* Army, which they were not able to reſiſt, namely, by light Submiſſions, and feigned Acklowledgments of their paſt Errors. As ſoon therefore as the King had landed, all the powerful Heads of the *Iriſhry* made humble Offers of Submiſſion. Whereupon the Lord *Mowbray*, Earl Marſhal of *England*, was authoriſed by ſpecial Commiſſion to receive the Homages and Oaths of Fidelity of all the *Iriſhry* of *Leinſter*, namely, of *Mac-Murrough*, *O-Byrne*, *O-More*, *O-Nolan*, and the Chief of the *Kinſhelaghs*, who falling down at his Feet, upon their Knees performed their Homages, and made their Oaths of Fidelity; which done, the Earl admitted each of them to *the Kiſs of Peace*. The King himſelf having received humble Letters from *O-Neill*, (wherein he ſtiled himſelf Prince of the *Iriſhry* of *Ulſter*, and yet acknowledged the King to be his Sovereign, and the perpetual Lord of *Ireland*) removed to *Drogheda*, and received the like Submiſſions from the *Iriſhry* of *Ulſter*, namely, from *O-Neill*, *O-Hanlon*, *O-Donnell*, *Mac-Mahon*, and others. They were bound alſo in great Penalties to the Apoſtolic Chamber, not only to continue Loyal Subjects, but that they and their Sword-Men ſhould, on a certain Day, ſurrender to the King and his Succeſſors all their Lands and Poſſeſſions, and ſhould ſerve him in his Wars againſt his other Rebels; in Conſideration whereof they were to receive Pay and Penſions from the King, and have the Inheritance of ſuch Land as they ſhould recover from the Rebels. Thus they avoided the preſent Storm, and diſſolved that Army, which was prepared to break them. As the Pope was intereſted in theſe Submiſſions, it might be thought they would have had ſome Effect, but the King was no ſooner returned to *England*, but theſe *Iriſh* Lords laid aſide their Maſks of Humility, and infeſted the *Engliſh* Borders anew, in Defence whereof the Lord *Roger Mortimer*, then Lord Lieutenant and Heir Apparent to the Crown, was ſlain. Moved with a juſt Indignation, the King paſſed over again into *Ireland* in 1399, with as powerful an Army as he had before, propoſing to make a full Conqueſt of it, but in his Paſſage through the vaſt Countries of

the

the *Murroughs*, *Kinſhellaghs*, *Kavanaghs*, *Byrnes* and *Tools*, his great Army was much diſtreſſed for want of Proviſions and Carriages; and he did nothing memorable, unleſs cutting down and clearing the Paces in the *Cavanagh*'s Country may be termed an Action of Service. But all theſe Preparations and Reſolutions came to nought by the Arrival of the Duke of *Lancaſter* in *England* againſt the King, who was obliged thereby to leave *Ireland*, and he ſoon after loſt his Crown and Life.

From the Time of the firſt Reduction of *Ireland* there were Commotions and Rebellions in every Reign, but none more formidable than in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the *Iriſh* were ſupported by Forces from *Spain*, who poſſeſſed themſelves of *Kinſale*, to whoſe Aſſiſtance the Earls of *Tyrone* and *Tyrconnel* marched from the North, at the Head of a great Army; but they being engaged and routed by the Lord Deputy *Mountjoy* before *Kinſale*, the *Spaniards* ſubmitted upon the Terms of leaving the Kingdom. The Earl of *Tyrone* ſoon after ſubmitted to the Lord Deputy upon his Knees, and was received to Mercy.

The Power of the North was much broken by this Battle; but *Tyrone* and others being received to Mercy, and King *James* iſſuing a Commiſſion of Grace in 1606, for conforming the Poſſeſſions of the *Iriſh* againſt all Claims of the Crown, it might have been expected that a perfect Settlement of the Kingdom would have enſued: But at this very time the Earls of *Tyrone* and *Tyrconnel Maguir*, *O-Cahan*, and almoſt all the *Iriſh* of *Ulſter*, entered into a Conſpiracy to ſurprize the Caſtle of *Dublin*, murder the Lord Deputy and Council, and ſet on Foot a new Rebellion; and for this End had ſolicited foreign Aids. As ſoon as they had Notice that their Plot was diſcovered, *Tyrone*, *Tyrconnell*, and *Maguir* fled beyond the Seas, where they made loud Clamours, that they withdrew themſelves for Matter of Religion, and Injuſtice as to their Rights and Claims; both which Points the King cleared by a public Declaration ſpread through *Europe*, which may be ſeen in the 6th Tome of *Rymer*'s Collections, p. 664. Upon the Flight of theſe Conſpirators, Indictments were found againſt them, upon which all that fled were outlawed.

A. D. 1608. Sir *Cahir O-Dogharty*, Proprietor of the Barony of *Iniſowen* in the County of *Donnegal*, urged by the Intrigues of the fugitive Earls, and by Aſſurances of ſpeedy Aids from *Spain*, broke out into Rebellion, which he maintained for five Months with various Succeſs; whereunto an accidental Shot put an an End to his Life, and ſome of his Adherents were taken and executed. Beſides Inquiſitions and Outlawries found and had againſt the Actors in theſe two Rebellions, and that of the laſt of Queen *Elizabeth*, they were all attainted by the Statute of 11th of King *James*, and their Lands veſted in the Crown, amounting to 511465 Acres in the ſeveral Counties of *Donnegal*, *Tyrone*, *Colerain*, *Fermanagh*, *Cavan*, and *Armagh*, and enabled the King to make that *Proteſtant* Plantation in *Ulſter*, which now, from the moſt Rebellious Province of the Kingdom, is the moſt quiet and reformed.

The

The Rebellion and Maſſacres of 1641, exceed all the Cruelties that ever were perpetrated in the World, unleſs thoſe of the *Spaniards* upon the Conqueſt of *Mexico* and *Peru* may be excepted. The Reſtoration of the Popiſh Religion to its ancient Splendor, and the Hopes of repoſſeſſing the *Iriſh* in the ſixth eſcheated Counties before-mentioned, were made the Pretences to this infamous Action, which was maintained for 12 Years with an Obſtinacy not to be matched. But at length the *Iriſh* Rebels were totally ſubdued by *Oliver Cromwell*, and an End put to the War by the Confiſcation of Numbers of their Eſtates in 1653.

The Favours of King *James* II. to thoſe of his own Religion in *Ireland* once more exalted the Papiſts of that Kingdom, and put them upon the Foot of domineering over their Proteſtant Neighbours. All the Eſtates forfeited by former Rebellions were reſtored by the Repeal of the Act of Settlement, and many other Laws made to the Deſtruction of the eſtabliſhed Religion there. But the Kingdom was again reduced by the Arms of the Glorious King *William*, in two ſucceſsful Battles, and the Eſtates of great Numbers of the *Iriſh* Nobility and Gentry were adjudged to be forfeited: And to perpetuate the Benefits ariſing from this Revolution, that great King took Care, as his laſt Legacy, to ſettle the Crown in the Illuſtrious Houſe that now wears it, in which that it may for ever remain, are the Prayers of all good Subjects.

MAN ISLE, anciently *MONA*.

THE *Iſle of Man* ſtill remains to be deſcribed; the Situation whereof is in St. *George*'s Channel, between 4 and 5 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and between 54 and 55 Degrees of North Latitude; about thirty Miles long and 15 broad; from whence the three Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, may be ſeen at the ſame Time.

It contains ſeventeen Pariſhes. The three Chief Towns are, 1. *Caſtle-Town* at the South End of the Iſland, near which ſtands *Sodor*, from whence the Biſhop takes his Title. 2. *Douglas* on the Eaſt Side of the Iſland, a good Harbour, and moſt frequented by foreign Traders of any Place in it. 3. *Peel* on the Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland, defended by a Caſtle.

Air.] The Air is eſteemed good, People living to a great Age here; they are a Mixture of *Engliſh*, *Scotch*, and *Iriſh*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil produces both Corn and Graſs, and they have the ſame Species of Cattle as in *England*: The Exports conſiſt in Corn, Wool, Hides, and Tallow; but what uſed to add moſt to their Wealth, was the Importation and Exportation of Foreign Goods;

Goods; the Duties of Importation and Exportation not extending to this Iſland, until very lately. The Earl of *Derby* was their Sovereign, and frequently called King of *Man*, and they are governed by Laws and Cuſtoms of their own. The Duke of *Athol* is now Sovereign of *Man*, his Grandfather having married the Heireſs of the *Derby* Family. *Man* was never Part of the Realm of *England*, tho' it is ſubject to the Crown of *England*. And the Privy-Council is the laſt Reſort here.

This Iſland was firſt planted by the *Britons*; the *Scots* ſubdued it, and after them the *Danes* and *Normans*; but in the Reign of *Edward* I. the *Engliſh* took Poſſeſſion of it, and *Edward* IV. granted it to the Earl of *Derby* and his Heirs. Epiſcopacy is eſtabliſhed here, but their Biſhop has no Vote or Seat in the *Britiſh* Houſe of Peers.

SCILLY Iſlands are ſituate about 40 Miles Weſt of the Lands-End of *England*: They are very ſmall, and encompaſſed with dangerous Rocks, which have been fatal to ſome of our own Shipping, particularly Admiral *Shovel*, with three Men of War more, were caſt away here on the 22d of *October*, 1707; but there are ſome good Harbours among theſe Iſlands.

WIGHT Iſland, the ancient *Vecta*, a Part of *Hampſhire*, lies oppoſite to *Portſmouth*, and is about 20 Miles long and 12 broad. The Soil is equal to any Part of *England*, being prettily diverſified with little Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign. The chief Town is *Newport*.

TURKEY.

The Grand Signior's Dominions are divided into three Parts, viz.

1. TURKEY *in* EUROPE.
2. TURKEY *in* ASIA.
3. TURKEY *in* AFRICA.

TURKEY in *EUROPE.*

Situation and Extent.

Between { 17 and 40 } E. Lon. } Being { 1000 Miles in Length.
Between { 36 and 46 } N. Lat. } Being { 900 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Ruſſia*, *Poland*, and *Sclavonia*, on the North; by *Circaſſia*, the *Black Sea*, the *Propontis*, *Helleſpont*, and *Archipelago*, on the Eaſt; by the *Mediterranean*,

ranean, on the South; by the ſame Sea, and the *Venetian* and *Auſtrian* Territories, on the Weſt.

Diviſion.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
On the North Coaſt of the *Black Sea* are the Provinces of	*Crim* and *Little Tartary*, the ancient *Taurica Cherſoneſe* —	*Precop.* *Bachiſeria.* *Kaffa.*
	Budziac Tartary —	*Oczakow.*
North of the *Danube* are the Provinces of	*Beſſarabia* ——	*Bendar.* *Belgorod.*
	Moldavia, olim *Dacia* ——	*Jazy.* *Chotzim.* *Falczin.*
	Walachia, another Part of the ancient *Dacia* —— —	*Tergoviſco.*
South of the *Danube* are	*Bulgaria*, the Eaſt Part of the ancient *Myſia* — —	*Widin.* *Nicopoli.* *Siliſtria.* *Scopia.*
	Servia, the Weſt Part of *Myſia* — —	*Belgrade.* *Semendria.* *Niſſa.*
	Boſnia, Part of the antient *Illyricum* —	*Seraio.*
On the *Boſphorus* and *Helleſpont* ——	*Romania* olim *Thrace*	*Conſtantinople.* *Adrianople.* *Philippopoli.*
South of Mount *Rhodope*, or *Argentum*, the North Part of the ancient *Greece* ——	*Macedonia* —	*Strymon.* *Conteſſa.*
	Theſſaly, now *Janna*	*Salonichi.*
	Achaia and *Boetia*, now *Livadia* —	*Athens.* *Thebes.* *Lepanto.*
On the *Adriatic* Sea or Gulph of *Venice*, the ancient *Illyricum* —	*Epirus* ——	*Chimæra.* *Butrinto.*
	Albania ——	*Durazzo.* *Duleigno.*
	Dalmatia ——	*Drino.* *Narenza.*
	Raguſa Republic —	*Raguſa.*

Diviſions.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns
In the *Morea*, the ancient *Peloponneſus*, being the South Diviſion of *Greece*, are	*Corinthia*	*Corinth.*
	Argos	*Argos.* *Napoli de Romania.*
	Sparta	*Lacedemon*, now *Miſitra*, on the River *Eurotus.*
	Olympia, where the Games were held	*Olympia*, or *Longinico*, on the River *Alpheus.*
	Arcadia	*Modon.* *Coron.*
	Elis	*Patras.* *Elis*, or *Belvidere*, on the River *Peneus.*
	—	—

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are, 1. The *Iron-Gate* Mountains; 2. *Rhodope*, or *Argentum*; 3. Mount *Athos*; 4. *Chimæra*. 5. *Parnaſſus* and *Helicon*; and 6. *Pelion*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Nieper*; 2. *Bog*; 3. *Neiſter*; 4. *Pruth*; 5. *Danube*; 6. *Save*; 7. *Alauta*; 8. *Unna*; 9. *Drino*; 10. *Morava*; and, 11. *Mariza*.

Seas, &c.] The Seas of *Turkey* are the *Euxine*, or *Black Sea*; the *Palus Meotis*; the Sea of *Marmora*; the *Archipelago*; the *Ionian Sea*, and the *Levant*.

Gulphs or *Bays.*] The principal Gulphs or Bays are thoſe of *Salonichi* or *Theſſalonica*, *Conteſſa*, *Magneſia*, *Gueretto*, *Smyrna*, *Epheſus*, *Satalia*, *Lepanto*, *Engia*, *Napoli*, *Colochina*, *Samos*, *Stanchio*, and *Negropont* in the *Archipelago*.

Straits.] The Straits are thoſe of the *Helleſpont* and *Boſphorus*.

Turkiſh *ISLANDS in the* Archipelago *and* Levant *Sea between* Europe *and* Aſia.

1. *Taſſo*; 2. *Samandrachi*; 3. *Imbros*; 4. *Lemnos*, or *Stalimene*; 5. *Tenedos*; 6. *Scirio*; 7. *Mytilene*; 8. *Negropont*, or *Egryptus*; 9. *Scio*; 10. *Andros*; 11. *Tine*; 12. *Zia*; 13. *Thirmia*; 14. *Coluri*; 15. *Engia*; 16. *Delos*; 17. *Nicaria*; 18. *Samos*; 19. *Patmos*; 20. *Paros*; 21. *Naxia*; 22. *Milo*; 23. *Nia*; 24. *Morgo*; 25. *Coos*; 26. *Stamapalia*; 27. *Namphio*; 28. *Santorini*; 29. *Cerigo*; 30. *Scarpanto*; 31. *Rhodes*; 32. *Candy*; and 33. *Cyprus*.

The preſent State, Soil, Produce, &c. of *Turkey* in *Europe*, are the ſame as *Turkey* in *Aſia*; which ſee in *Aſia*.

Arms.]

Arms.] The Grand Signior's Arms are Vert, a Creſcent Argent, creſted with a Turbant, charged with three black Plumes of Herons Quills, with this Motto, *Donec totum impleat orbem.*

Nobility.] Here are no hereditary Nobility. The Beglerbegs, Bays, Baſſa's, and great Officers, are all Slaves, bred up in their Seraglios; and when they die, their Honours die with them; and all their Eſtates and Effects are confiſcated to the Uſe of the Grand Signior.

Salutations.] Their Salutation is a little Inclination of the Head and laying their Right Hand on their Breaſt; but never uncover their Heads either in their Temples or elſewhere.

Travelling.] They Travel on Horſeback or on Foot with the Caravans, conſiſting of eight Hundred or a Thouſand Horſes and Camels, and move about three Miles an Hour, and lodge at Caravanſeras; which are Houſes built round a Square, with Cloyſters underneath them for the Entertainment of Travellers. Here they dreſs their Food, and bait their Camels and Horſes. If there are no Caravanſeras, they lie in the open Air, and keep a Watch all Night to prevent their Goods being ſtolen by the *Arabs* or other thieviſh People.

Lodgings.] The *Turks* have no Beds, but lie upon their Sophas (or raiſed Floors about the Room) which are covered with Carpets and Cuſhions; and on theſe they ſit croſs-leg'd at their Meals.

Diverſions.] Their Diverſions within Doors are Cheſs or Drafts; but they never play for Money; that being prohibited by the Alchoran. They entertain themſelves alſo with their Country Muſick, which is not very harmonious; and they have their Dancing Girls, which they hire, but never dance themſelves.

Vices.] Notwithſtanding they keep a great many Women beſides their Wives, they are much given to unnatural Luſts; every great Man almoſt having his Boys. And though they drink no ſtrong Liquor, they ſtupify themſelves with Opium, and idle away moſt Part of their Time, uſing very little Exerciſe. They read ſcarce any Thing except the Alchoran, and the Comments of their Clergy upon it; and indeed they had no printed Books, till very lately, and have ſtill but very few.

The *Turks* are ſaid not to be capable of real Friendſhip towards a Chriſtian: An outward Shew of Civility therefore is all that we ſhould aim at in converſing with them. If you depend on them on any Emergency, they will certainly deceive you. If you have purchaſed them, and think you have made Friends of them by Preſents, they muſt be bought again and again if you have any freſh Occaſion for them: Nothing is negotiated in *Turkey* without Preſents; even Juſtice and Injuſtice may be purchaſed here.

And tho' it has been ſaid, that they exceed the Chriſtians in Temperance, their great Men will ſometimes drink in private, or on Pretence of doing it by way of Phyſick.

Even thoſe very Magiſtrates, that puniſh their Inferiors for being drunk in the Streets, will drink to exceſs themſelves in private.

Their Pride alſo is inſupportable, eſpecially towards the Chriſtians, and others of a different Faith.

Themſelves only they eſteem Wiſe, Valiant, and Holy; the reſt of the World they look upon as Fools and Reprobates, and uſe them accordingly.

Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities of *Turkey*, the Temple of *Minerva* at *Athens*, (now a *Turkiſh* Moſque) almoſt entire, may be eſteemed one of the moſt remarkable; Sir *George Wheeler*, who viewed it, ſays it is, without Compariſon, the fineſt Temple in the World.

Conſtantinople itſelf is one of the greateſt Curioſities in the World; the fineſt Port in *Europe*, and called, by Way of Eminence, *The Port*; it has alſo a moſt charming Situation in Point of Proſpect, and the noble Antiquities it contains are ſcarce to be paralleled: That Part of it, which is called the City, is twelve Miles in Circumference, and the Suburbs are at leaſt of equal Dimenſions, the Whole computed to contain two Millions of People.

The City being of a triangular Figure, the Seraglio is built upon the Point of one of the Angles, which runs out between the *Propontis* or Sea of *Marmora*, and the Harbour; and below the Palace, upon the Declivity of the Hill, are the Gardens, lying on the Water, in the Place where it is ſuppoſed *Old Bizantium* ſtood; from whence there is a View of the delightful Coaſt of the Leſſer *Aſia*, and the Seraglio of *Scutari*, from which they are not a Mile diſtant.

The Moſque of St. *Sophia*, once a *Chriſtian* Church, is ſaid, in many Reſpects, to excel that of St. *Peter*'s in *Rome*.

Coins.] The Gold Coins of *Turkey* are *Zingerlees*, worth two *Dollars*, two Thirds, and *Tomilees*, worth two *Dollars* and a half.

The *Aſper*, in which they keep their Accompts, is of the Value of an Halfpenny: A *Parar* is three *Aſpers*, forty *Parar* make a *Dollar*; a *Zelote* is two thirds of a *Dollar*.

Gold and Silver Coins of all Countries go for their Value here.

TURKISH or *GRECIAN* ISLANDS.

OF the *Turkiſh* or *Grecian* Iſlands already enumerated, which lie in the *Archipelago*, or *Egean* and *Levant* Seas, ſome of them require a more particular Notice than the bare naming them, particularly,

1. *Negropont*, the ancient *Eubœa*; this ſtretches from the South East to the North Weſt, along the Eaſtern Coaſt of *Achaia* or *Livadia*, from which it is ſeparated by a narrow Channel, called the *Euripus*. The Iſland is 90 Miles long, and 25 broad in the wideſt Part. *Negropont* or *Egripos*, the chief Town of the Iſland, is ſituate 34 Miles North of *Setines* or *Athens*, in 38 Degrees, 30 Minutes North Lat. and joined to that Part of the Continent of *Greece*, where *Aulis* ſtood, by a Bridge. Here uſually lies a Fleet of *Turkiſh* Gallies,

lies, and the Captain-Baſſa, or Admiral of the *Turkiſh* Fleet, is Vice-roy of this Iſland and the adjacent Continent of *Greece*. The Iſland abounds in Corn, Wine, and Fruit; but what is moſt taken Notice of here, is the uncommon Tides in the *Euripus*, or Sea between the Iſland and the Continent; theſe are ſometimes regular, and at others irregular, according to the Age of the Moon; from the three laſt Days of the Old Moon to the eighth Day of the New Moon, they are regular; on the ninth Day they begin to be irregular, and flow twelve, thirteen, or fourteen Times in twenty-four Hours, and ebb as often.

2. *Lemnos*, or *Stalimene*, is ſituate in the North Part of the *Egean* Sea, or *Archipelago*, of a ſquare Form, twenty-five Miles in Length of each Side, about ſeventy Miles South of Mount *Athos*, on the Continent of *Greece*. It produces plenty of Corn and Wine, but their principal Riches ariſe from a Mineral Earth, called *Terra Lemnia* and *Terra Sigillata*, from a Seal the *Turks* put upon every Parcel that is ſold to Foreigners; it is ſaid to have great Virtues in healing Wounds, expelling Poiſon, ſtopping Fluxes, *&c.* Into this Iſland the Poets feign that *Vulcan* fell from Heaven, being kicked out of Paradiſe by *Juno* for a deformed Brat, and lamed in the Fall; from whence he was called *Lemnius*, and worſhipped as a decriped Deity.

3. *Tenedos*, a little Iſland oppoſite to *Troy*, in *Natolia*, behind which it is ſaid the *Grecian* Fleet retired while the *Trojans* broke down their Walls to let in the fatal Wooden Horſe.

4. *Skyros* or *Scirio* Iſland lies about ſeven Leagues North Eaſt of *Negropont*, ſo named from its rugged and uneven Surface. It is about 60 Miles in Circumference; the Temple of *Pallas* ſtood here, who was Patroneſs and Protector of it; and Travellers relate, that there are ſtill Pillars and other Ruins of this Temple remaining.

5. *Leſbos* or *Mytelene*, ſituate a little Weſt of *Elea*, on the Coaſt of the Leſſer *Aſia*, being about 50 Miles long and 20 broad; the chief Town *Caſtro*, anciently *Mytelene*. Of this Iſland *Theophraſtus* and *Phanios*, Diſciples of *Ariſtotle*, were Natives; as was the famous *Arion*, ſaid to have charmed the Dolphin with his Muſick. *Epicurus* alſo read Lectures here, and ſome ſay *Ariſtotle*; *Pittacus*, one of the Seven wiſe Men, and *Sapho* the Poeteſs, alſo were Natives of this Iſland; but notwithſtanding ſo many Philoſophers and great Men reſided here, the Natives were a very profligate Race, it ſeems; *to live like a Leſbian* was to be a very lewd Fellow.

6. *Cio* or *Chios*, called by the *Turks*, *Saki*, *Sadici*, lies near the Weſt Coaſt of *Ionia* in the Leſſer *Aſia*, about 80 Miles Weſt of *Smyrna*, and is about 100 Miles in Circumference. It is a rocky mountainous Country, not a River or Spring in it, and no Corn but what they fetch from *Candia* or the Continent of *Aſia*. They have Wine in great Plenty; *Onepion*, the Son of *Bacchus*, firſt taught the *Chiots* the Culture of the Vine, and the firſt Red Wine is ſaid to be made here; *Virgil* and *Horace* mention it as the beſt Wine in *Greece*.

The Vinyards in moſt Eſteem are thoſe of *Meſta*, from whence the Ancients had their Nectar: The Iſland alſo produces Oil and Silk, and they have Manufactures of Silk, Velvet, Gold, and Silver Stuffs; their moſt profitable Plant is the Maſtick or Lentiſk Tree, from which the Gum called Maſtick iſſues, the Profit whereof the Government in a Manner monopilizes, obliging the Natives to ſell it to their Agents at what Price they pleaſe to ſet upon it. The preſent Inhabitants are *Turks*, *Latins*, and *Greeks*; the *Turks* about ten Thouſand, the *Latins* three Thouſand, and the *Greeks* an hundred Thouſand; their Women are reckoned the greateſt Wits, as well as Beauties, in this Part of the World, and are allowed all Manner of Liberties; even their Nuns, it is ſaid, will be kind to Strangers. The *Greeks* are ſuffered to profeſs their own Religion publickly, and to be governed by their own Laws, but then there is a Capitation Tax impoſed upon them; the firſt Rank pay ten Crowns a Head *per Ann.* the next three Crowns, and the meaneſt People two Crowns and a half *per Ann.* In this Iſland were born *Ion* the Tragic Poet, *Theopompus* the Hiſtorian, *Theocritus* the Sophiſt; and the *Chiots* pretend that *Homer* was born here, and ſhew us a Place which they call *Homer*'s School, at the Foot of Mount *Epos*.

7. *Samos* Iſle is ſituate near the Coaſt of the Leſſer *Aſia*, almoſt oppoſite to *Epheſus*, ſcarce ſeven Miles from the Continent, being about thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad. A Chain of Mountains runs through the Middle of this Iſland, being of white Marble, but covered with a Staple of good Earth, producing Fruit Trees and other Plants; *Juno*, and *Samia* the Sybil, are ſaid to be Natives of this Iſland, as well as *Pythagoras* and *Polycrates*. The preſent Inhabitants are chiefly *Greek Chriſtians*, and ſaid to live in great Freedom, being better uſed by the *Turks*, than in other Places under their Dominion.

The Country produces Wine, Oil, Pomegranets, and Silk; and their Muſcadine Wine is much admired. They have alſo fine Wool here, which the *French* purchaſe of them.

Here are great Remains of Antiquity, particularly of the ancient City of *Samos*, and of *Juno*'s Temple, Patroneſs of the Iſland. *Tournefort* ſays there is nothing in the *Levant* to compare to them; Abundance of Marble Pillars, which once ſupported Temples or Portico's, lie neglected by the *Turks*.

8. *Patmos* Iſle lies South of *Samos*, and is about twenty Miles round; it is one of the barreneſt Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, full of Rocks and Stoney Mountains, without Trees or Herbage, and not a River or Spring in the Iſland which is not dry in Summer; but the Haven of *Scala* is one of the moſt commodious Ports in the *Mediterranean*; the Convent of St. *John* is ſituated three Miles South of *Scala*; the Building called the Hermitage of the Apocalypſe, depending on the Convent has a very mean Appearance; the Chapel is about eight Paces long, and five broad; on the Right of it is St. *John*'s Grotto, the Entrance whereof is ſeven Feet high, with a Square Pillar in the Middle; in the Roof they ſhew a Crack in the Rock, through

through which, according to their Tradition, the Holy Ghoſt dictated the *Revelations* which St. *John* wrote in his Baniſhment, which happened in the Reign of *Domitian*, *A. D.* 95.

The Iſlands of *Cyclades*, being Part of thoſe in the *Archipelago*, are ſo called from their lying in a Circle about *Delos*, and are about Fifty in Number.

9. *Delos*, the Center of the *Cyclades*, is ſituate in 25 Degrees 50 Minutes Eaſt Longitude, and in 37 Degrees, 26 Minutes North Latitude, South of the Iſlands of *Mycone* and *Tyne*, and almoſt in the Mid-Way between *Aſia* and *Europe*. It is the leaſt of all the Iſlands, not being 6 Miles in Circumference, but was moſt reſorted to of any, on Account of its being the Place of *Apollo*'s and *Diana*'s Nativity, to whom moſt magnificent Temples were erected, publick Feſtivals inſtituted, Prieſts, Sacrifices, and Choirs of Virgins, maintained at the Expence of all the *Grecian* Cities on the Continent, as well as of the Iſlands in the *Archipelago*; but this Iſland is now deſtitute of Inhabitants, and only remarkable for its noble Ruins.

10. *Paros* Iſle is ſituate between the Iſlands of *Naxia* and *Melos*, E. lon. 25 Deg. 30 Min. N. Lat. 36 Deg. 30 Min. one of the leaſt of the *Cyclades*, but remarkable for its fine white Marble, and the noble Ruins upon it; but more for thoſe inimitable Statuaries, *Phidias* and *Praxiteles*, who gave Life in a Manner to all the Statues they wrought, ſome of which became the Objects of Divine Worſhip. This Iſland was dedicated to *Bachus* on Account of the excellent Wines it produced; the chief Town of the Iſland is *Parechia*, built on the Ruins of the ancient *Paros*; in the Walls whereof are fine marble Columns lying at Length, and all over the Town are Architraves, Pedeſtals, and other exquiſite Pieces of carved Marble, the Remains of ancient *Paros*.

11. *Cergio* or *Cytherea* is ſituate in 23 Deg. 40 Min. E. Lon. and 35 Deg. 40 Min. N. Lat. South Eaſt of the Continent of the *Morea*. It is a mountainous rocky Iſland, about 50 Miles in Circumference, remarkable only for being the Place of the Nativity of *Venus* and *Helen*, the laſt ſaid to be the Occaſion of the Siege of *Troy*.

12. *Santorin* is one of the Southermoſt Iſlands in the *Archipelago*, 35 Deg. 40 Min. E. Lon. 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. being about 35 Miles in Circumference. It is a Kind of a Pumice-ſtone Rock, covered over with about a Foot of Earth, raiſed out of the Sea by a Vulcano, as were two or three other ſmall Iſlands near it. *Santorin* firſt appeared in the Year 1707; the Vulcano, which formed this Iſland, was preceded, in the adjacent Iſlands, by violent Convulſions and Shakings of the Earth, followed by a thick Smoke which aroſe out of the Sea in the Day-time, and Flames of Fire in the Night, accompanied with a terrible roaring Noiſe under Ground, like that of Thunder, or the Firing of Great Guns.

13. *Rhodes* Iſland is ſituate in 28 Deg. E. Lon. and 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. about 20 Miles S. W. of the Continent of the leſſer

Aſia, being about fifty Miles long, and twenty-five broad. This Iſland abounds in good Wine, Fruit, and all Manner of Proviſion but Corn, which they import from the neighbouring Continent.

At the Mouth of the Harbour of *Rhodes*, which is fifty Fathom wide, ſtood the Coloſſus of Braſs, eſteemed one of the Wonders of the World, one Foot being placed on one Side of the Harbour, and the other Foot on the other Side, ſo that Ships paſſed between its Legs; the Face of the Coloſſus repreſented the Sun, to whom this Image was dedicated; the Height of it was ſeventy Cubits, (about one hundred thirty-five Feet) and it held in one Hand a Light-houſe for the Direction of Mariners. The *Rhodians* were once the moſt conſiderable Naval Power in the *Mediterranean*, and inſtituted Laws for the Regulation of Navigation and Commerce, called the *Rhodian* Laws, by which maritime Cauſes were decided in all the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire. The Knights of St. *John* of *Jeruſalem*, being obliged to retire from *Paleſtine*, invaded this Iſland, and took it from the *Turks* about the Year 1308, and defended it againſt all the Power of that Empire till the Year 1522, when, being obliged to abandon it to a ſuperior Force, the Emperor afterwards conferred the Iſland of *Malta* on the Knights, of which they ſtill remain in Poſſeſſion.

14. *Candia* Iſland, the ancient *Crete*, called alſo *Hecatompolis* from its hundred Cities, is ſituate between 23 and 27 Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and between 35 and 36 Degrees of North Latitude, being two hundred Miles long, and ſixty broad, almoſt equally diſtant from *Europe*, *Aſia*, and *Africa*: There are no conſiderable Rivers in the Iſland; *Lethe* is one of the largeſt Streams; Mount *Ida* covers the Middle of the Iſland, and is for the moſt Part a barren Rock, ſcarce any Tree or Herbage upon it; but the Vallies are full of Vineyards, Olive-yards, Myrtles, Laurels, Oranges, and Lemons, intermixed with other Fruits, and fine Corn-fields; their Wines, both White and Red, are exquiſitely good. *Jupiter* was King of this Iſland, and, in my Author's Opinion, never taſted better Nectar than the Juice of his own Grapes.

The City of *Candia* or *Mutium*, the Capital, is ſituate on a Bay of the Sea about the Middle of the North Side of the Iſland, and was once a good Harbour, but choaked up at preſent. The Siege of this City by the *Turks* continued twice as long as that of *Troy*. The *Turks* inveſted it in the Beginning of the Year 1645; the Garriſon held out till the latter End of *September* 1669, and ſurrendered at laſt upon honourable Terms, after they had been ſtormed fifty-ſix Times. The *Venetians* loſt upwards of eighty thouſand Men, and the *Turks* above an hundred and eighty thouſand, during the Siege.

15. *Cyprus* Iſland is ſituate in the *Levant* Sea, between 33 and 35 Degrees of Eaſt Lon. and 34 and 36 Degrees of North Lat. oppoſite to the Coaſt of *Syria* and *Paleſtine*, from which it is not above thirty Miles diſtant. It is ſuppoſed to have obtained the Name of *Cyprus*, from the great Number of Cypres Trees in it; it is about one hundred and fifty Miles long, and ſeventy broad. The Air is hot

ASIA
F. Jefferys Sculp.
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 Degrees East Long. from London
50
40
30
20
10
0
10
Tropic of Cancer
Equinoctal Line
Tropic of Capricorn
I Hour East from London
II III IV V VI VII VIII IX X
FROZEN OCEAN
NOVA ZEMBLA
Holy Cape
Arctic Circle
LAPLAND
SWEDEN
FINLAND
BALTIC SEA
ENGLAND
London
GERMANY
EUROPE
POLAND
Dantzick
Riga
Petersburg
Archangel
Dwina R.
PARTS UNKNOWN
SAMOIEDA
Jakutskoi
Koreskoi
Lamaf
RUSSIAN EMPIRE
GREAT
MOSCOVY
SIBERIA
Obi R.
Jenisea R.
Lena R.
Tobolsk
Tara
Tomskoi
Varin
Ilimskoi
Baikal Lake
Bratzki
Selenginskoi
Lenj
Samagroff
Koiuska
CHINESIAN
TARTARY
Albasin
Merzinkoi
Amour R.
HUNGARY
Belgrade
Danube R.
ITALY
G. of Venice
Vienna
Prague
Cracow
Warsaw
Moscow
Kasan
Woronets
Don R.
Azoph
Caffa
BLACK SEA
TURKEY
Constantinople
Trebisond
Erzerum
Derbent
Aleppo
Damascus
Jerusalem
Sidon
Tyre
Gaza
Grand Cairo
EGYPT
Suez
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
KALMUCKS
A Sandy Desert
Salt Lake
Kisan L.
Samarcand
Bochara
USBECS
Kobi or the Great Desert
Kobgol L.
Mt Lenhof
THIBET
Pontala
Lasa
Lahor
Ispahan
PERSIA
Bassora
Schiraz
Gombron
Ormus
Medina
Mecca
Jidda
ARABIA
Harmun
Cofsier
Mocho
Aden
Babelmandel
Socotra I.
C. Gardafui
AFRICA
MOGULS
EMPIRE
Agra
Delly
Ganges R.
Cambaya
Surat
Bengal
Dui
Bombay
Goa
MALABAR
COMORIN
INDIA
BAY OF BENGAL
C. George
Pondicherry
S. Davids
Colombo
C. Gall
CEYLON
MALDIVA
Comorin
Straits of Malacca
Bay of Siam
Siam
Cochinchina
Camboia
Macao
Liman
Canton
Amoy
Kiam
Nanking
Peking
Chincheu
Yellow R.
Great Wall of China
CHINA
Nimpo
Amoy
Yellow Sea
Chusan
Formosa
Bashee
C. del Engano
LUCONIA
Str. of Manilla
Samar
Manilla
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS
Leyte
St. John
Paragoa
Pumy
Borneo
BORNEO
Banjar
Gilolo
Schoutens I.
Papous
NEW GUINEA
Arou
Timor L.
Timor
Terra Alba
Felicia
Banda
Amboyna
Bouton
Bally
Celebes
Java
Lombock
Cumbava
Sunda Straits
SUNDA ISLANDS
Maldivia R.
Deep Bay
Dimens Land
Dimens Bay
Tasmans R.
De Witts Land
NEW HOLLAND
CARPENTARIA
St. George's Bay
L. Montague
Dampiers Straits
Ourong Timor
Japan
Meaco
Jeddo
Bosso P.t
South I.
North P.t
Nabo
C. Patience
C. Eroen
Staten I.
LAND
COMPANYS
St. James B.
Robbin I.
LAND of JESSO
Salmon Bay
Strait
SEA OF COREA
LAOTONG
China
Tonsa
Bongo
Dimens Str.
Gregana
Pagan
LADRONE or
Tinian MARIAN
ISLANDS
Guam
Gregan
INDIAN OCEAN
PACIFIC OCEAN

and dry, and not very healthful; the Soil produces Corn, Wine, Oil, Cotton, Salt, Wool, and ſome Silk; their beſt Wine grows at the Foot of Mount *Olympus*; their Traffick is very conſiderable, Conſuls from every *European* Nation almoſt, reſiding here. While *Cyprus* was in the Hands of the *Chriſtians* it was well peopled, having eight hundred or a thouſand Villages; but it is ſo thinly inhabited at preſent, that half the Lands lie uncultivated. The preſent Inhabitants are *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and ſome few *Latin* Chriſtians; but the *Greeks* are much the moſt numerous.

The Iſland was anciently dedicated to *Venus*, from thence called *Venus Cypria* and *Dea Cypri*, and the Natives are repreſented as a lewd laſcivious People, ſuitable to the Deity they adored. The Women proſtituted themſelves to Foreigners, eſteeming it an Act of Religion.

The chief Town is *Nicoſia*, the Seat of the *Turkiſh* Viceroy, and formerly the Reſidence of its Kings: The chief Mountain bears the Name of *Olympus*, of which Name there are ſeveral more in *Turkey*: Here are no Springs or Rivers, but ſuch as are produced by the annual Rains. This Iſland has been under the Dominion of the *Egyptians*, *Phenicians*, *Perſians*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, *Sarazens*, *Venetians*, and *Turks*. *Richard* I. King of *England*, meeting with an unhoſpitable Reception here, ſubdued the Iſland, and transferred his Right to it to *Guy Luſignan*, titular King of *Jeruſalem*, whoſe Deſcendants transferred it to the State of *Venice*, from whom the *Turks* took it *Anno* 1570, and have remained in Poſſeſſion of it ever ſince.

A S I A.

THE Continent of *Aſia* is ſituate between 25 and 148 Degrees of Eaſt Longitude, and between the Equator and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; 4800 Miles long, and 4300 broad; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by the Pacific Ocean on the Eaſt, by the *Indian* Ocean on the South, and on the Weſt by the *Red Sea*, the *Levant*, *Archipelago*, *Helleſpont*, *Propontis*, *Boſphorus*, the *Black Sea*, the *Palus Mæotis*, the River *Don*, and a Line drawn from that River to the River *Tobol*, and from thence to the River *Oby*, which falls into the Frozen Ocean.

The Grand Diviſions of Aſia, *beginning on the Weſt, are theſe that follow*, viz.

	Kingdoms and States.	Chief Towns.
1.	*TURKEY* in *ASIA*	*Burſa*, *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Jeruſalem* and *Damaſcus*.
2.	*ARABIA*	*Mecca*, *Medina*, and *Mocho*.

Kingdoms and States.	Chief Towns.
3. *PERSIA*, including Part of *Circaſſia*, *Mengrelia*, and *Uſbec Tartary*.	*Iſpahan*, *Schiras*, *Gombrun*, and *Bahara*.
4. *INDIA* within the *Ganges* —	*Delli*, *Agra*, and *Lahor*.
5. *INDIA* beyond the *Ganges*, comprehending *Acham*, *Ava*, *Arracan*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Laos*, *Cambodia*, *Chiampa*, *Tonquin*, and *Cochin China* —— ——	*Acham*, *Ava*, *Arracan*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Laos*, *Cambodia*, *Chiampa*, *Keccio*, and *Thoanoa*.
6. *CHINA* —— ——	*Peking*, *Nanking*, and *Canton*.
7. *CHINESIAN TARTARY* —	*Chynian*.
8. *THIBET* and *MOGUL TARTARY*.	*Thibet*.
9. *SIBERIA*, comprehending: All the North of *Aſiatic Tartary*, and *Aſtracan* ——	*Tobolſki*. *Aſtracan*.
Calmuc Tartary —	No Towns here; the Natives live in Huts and Tents, and are perpetually rambling from Place to Place.
The *Samoieds*	
The *Oſtiacks*, and *Bradſki Tartars*	

10. The *Aſiatic* Iſlands, which conſiſt of Part of the *Turkiſh* Iſlands already enumerated in the *Archipelago* and *Levant*; and the *Oriental* Iſlands in the *Indian* Ocean of which thoſe of *Japan*, *Formoſa*, *Anyan*; the *Philippines*, *Celebes*, or *Macaſſar*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, *Molucco's*, *Banda*, *Borneo*, *Java*, *Sumatra*, *Ceylon*, *Bally*, *Flores*, *Timor*; the *Nicobar*, *Andoman*, and *Maldiva* Iſlands are the moſt remarkable.

TURKEY in *ASIA*.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 27 and 45 } E. Lon. } Being { 1000 Miles in Length.

Between { 28 and 45 } N. Lat. } Being { 800 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Black Sea* and *Circaſſia* on the North; by *Perſia* on the Eaſt; by *Arabia* and the *Levant* Sea on the South; and by the *Archipelago*, the *Helleſpont*, and *Propontis*, which ſeparate it from *Europe*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions,

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Eastern Provinces are,	1. *Eyraca Arabic* or *Chaldea* —	*Bossora* and *Bagdat*.
	2. *Diarbec* or *Mesopotamia* —	*Diarbec*, *Orfa*, and *Mousul*.
	3. *Curdistan* or *Assyria* —	*Nineveh* and *Betlis*.
	4. *Turcomania* or *Armenia* —	*Erzerum* and *Van*.
	5. *Georgia*, including *Mengrelia* and *Imaretta*, and Part of *Circassia*.	*Amarchia* and *Gomie*.
Natolia, or the Lesser *Asia*, on the West.	1. *Natolia* Proper —	*Bursa*, *Nici*, *Smyrna*, and *Ephesus*.
	2. *Amasia* —	*Amasia*, *Trapezond*, and *Sinope*.
	3. *Aladulia* —	*Ajazzo* and *Marat*.
	4. *Caramania*. —	*Satalia*, and *Terasso*.
East of the *Levant* Sea.	*Syria* and *Palestine*, or the *Holy Land* —	*Aleppo*, *Antioch*, *Damascus*, *Tyre*, *Sidon*, *Tripoli*, *Scanderoon*, and *Jerusalem*.

Mountains.] The Mountains are, 1. *Olympus*; 2. *Taurus*, and *Anti-Taurus*; 3. *Caucasus*, and *Arrarat*; 4. *Lebanon*; 5. *Hermon*; and 6. *Ida*.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Euphrates*; 2. *Tigris*; 3. *Orontes*; 4. *Meander*; 5. *Sarabat*; 6. *Kara*; and, 7. *Jordan*.

Air.] *Turkey*, situate in the Middle of the Eastern Continent, enjoys a temperate Air; no Part of this Empire extends far North, and very little of it lies within the Tropic: They are not often incommoded by Frosts, nor scorched with excessive Heat, and yet the Air is not healthful; the Plague visits most Parts of the Empire once in four or five Years: As to other Distempers, they are not more subject to them than the People of other Countries: But let what Distemper soever reign amongst them, they take no Precautions to prevent being infected, but go into Houses frequently where they know the Plague is; for as the Doctrine of Predestination prevails in *Turkey*, they think it in vain to endeavour to avoid their Fate.

Soil and Produce.] *Turkey* is advantageously situated in a fruitful Soil, producing excellent Wool, Corn, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Coffee, Myrrh, Frankincense, and other odoriferous Plants, and Drugs, in the greatest Variety and Abundance; but the *Turks* are generally above applying themselves to Manufactures; these being chiefly managed by their *Christian* Subjects.

Manu-

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are Carpets, Cottons, Leather, and Soap; and we import from thence Raw Silk, Grogram-Yarn, Dying-ſtuffs, Rhubarb, Fruit and Oil.

Traffick.] No Country is better ſituated for Traffick than this, having the Navigation of the *Black Sea*, the *Levant*, and the *Red Sea*, and conſequently greater Opportunities of importing the rich Merchandizes of the *Eaſt*, and diſtributing them all over *Europe*, than any maritime Power; but they never attempt diſtant Voyages, and have very few Merchant-Ships, both their Imports and Exports being made in Foreign Bottoms.

The *Leſſer Aſia*, which abounded formerly in rich Fields and Vineyards, as well as *Syria* and *Paleſtine*, and were formerly adorned with Abundance of fine Towns, and the moſt elegant Buildings, are all now ſo many Deſerts in Compariſon of what they were anciently. The *Turks* never mind either Traffick, Building, or Planting, but let every Thing run to Ruin; *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and *Alexandria*, which once commanded the Navigation and Trade of the World, are in their Poſſeſſion, but make no Figure in Commerce at this Day: And well it is for the *Chriſtians*, that the *Turks* are ſuch an indolent Generation, for their Situation and vaſt Extent of Empire would enable them to monopolize the Trade of the World, if they attended to it.

Conſtitution.] The Grand Signior or Emperor of the *Turks* is reſtrained by no Laws or Compacts, his Power is unlimitted, the People, as well as the Country, are his Property, every Man's Life and Fortune in the Empire is at his Diſpoſal: But a late Traveller *(Motraye)* aſſures us, that we ought to make a Diſtinction between thoſe Subjects and Officers of the Grand Signior, who, according to the *Turkiſh* Phraſe, *eat his Bread*, and thoſe who have no Office under the Government; the latter have nothing to fear, either as to their Lives or Effects, and do not pay any Duties to the Government; but, as they hold their Lands by Military Tenures, they are obliged to take the Field when the Grand Signior requires it, with a certain Number of their Vaſſals: Should the Grand Signior attempt to tax them, or change their ancient Cuſtoms, he would run the Hazard of being depoſed. As to the others indeed, who are his Creatures, and have been preſented to him, or purchaſed by him, and bred up in the Seraglio; theſe he ſqueezes, diſgraces, and puts to Death, upon the leaſt Suggeſtion of their Diſaffection, or Miſconduct, without giving them an Opportunity of anſwering for themſelves; and their Children ſcarce ever ſucceed either to their Poſts or Fortunes.

The great Officers of State are, the Grand Vizier, or Prime Miniſter; the Mufty, or High-Prieſt; the Viziers of the Bench, who ſit in the Divan, or Courts of Juſtice, with him; the Cadaliſquiers, or Chief Juſtices of Provinces; the Beglerbegs, or Viceroys; the Baſſas, or Governors of Towns and Diſtricts under the Beglerbegs; the Kaimacan, or Governor of *Conſtantinople*, who is the Grand Vizier's Lieutenant in his Abſence; the Treaſurer; the Chamberlain, and other Officers of the Houſhold; the Aga, or General of the Janizaries;

Degrees East Long. from London

BLACK SEA

MENGRELIA

RUSSIA

TURKY IN EUROPE

GEORGIA

CASPIAN SEA

AMASIA

ANATOLIA or ASIA MINOR

TURCOMANIA

ALADULIA

ARMENIA

CARAMANIA

CURDISTAN

PERSIA

SYRIA

DIARBECK

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

HOLY LAND

ARABIA

ARABIA DESERTA

ARABIA PETRÆA

EGYPT

AFRICA

TURKY IN ASIA.

ARCHIPELAGO

GREECE

CYPRUS

CANDIA

RHODES

EYRACA ARABIA

ARABIC Lake

PERSIAN GULF

Mouths of the Danube

Varna

Adrianople

Constantinople

Salonichi

Gulf of Salonichi

Lemnos

Negropont

Scio

Samos

Rhodes

Stampalia

Milo

Candia

C. Sidera

C. S. Pisano

C. de la Gatte

Nicosia

Famagusta

Salina

Tripoli

Tortosa

Sidon

Tyre

Acra

Mt. Carmel

Cæsaria

Joppa

Jerusalem

Gaza

Rosetta

Alexandria

Damiata

Cairo

Cathir

Richa

Maan C.

Al Castle

Dead Sea

Sea of Galilee

Damascus

Balbec

Hama

Aleppo

Scanderoon

Antioch

Alessandretta

Candelor

Antiochetta

Tarsus

Adena

Mount Taurus

Satalia

Patara

Perga

Macaria

Halicarnassus

Colloses

Buruz

Ephesus

Meander R.

Aphiom Cogni

Sardis

Philadelphia ru.

Laodicea ru.

Thyatira

Pergamos

Troy ru.

Dardanello

Abydos

Lampsacus

Marmora Sea

Burla

Nicomedia

Scutari

Ada

Bolli

Chiostair

Angory

Amimuryo

Busaranda Lake

Jechel

Jechel Lyma R.

Sarabat R.

Kaysaria

Suvas

Kara

Tiagna

Donda Lake

Chalasa

Malimaia

Marat

Ardis

Diarbec

Salt Lake

Samosath

Telgaren

Gezira

Orfa

Merdin

Harran

Mousul

Nineveh

Amadia

Rabain

Nesbit

Racca ru.

Arabian

Sinjar

Irbil

Scherazur

Caswin

Marra

Taiba

Salemmia

el Her

Sukana

Kerkisia

Rabba

Medeli

Hadra

Teorit

Bagdat

Anna

Gebbar

Palmyra

Ispahan

Amber

Gidida

Hella

Kerbela

Meschat Ali

Kufa ru.

Ruins of Babel

Euphrates R.

Waset

Schonster

Corna

Tigris R.

Basora

Tschah Hassar

Roumi Lake

Tauris

Ardebil

Teflis

Derbent

Erivan Lake

Gangea

Kur R.

Baku

Araxes R.

Erivan

Mount Ararat

Naxivan

Erzerum

Arzingan

Carputh

Thens

Ximrat

Arsises

Mus

Argis

Kellat

Van

Tecouan

Lake

Vasta

Kours

Bethis

Migasaregnin

Ardis

Salmas

Theaderesy

Trapesond

Burgdhit

Sinope

Amasera

Jucbuli

Terisi

Oseman

Toffia

Amasia

Tocat

Kasalmack R.

Sahabha

Kars

Iscan

Ada

Bolli

Nicomedia

Vice

M. Olympus

Burla

Lampsacus

Marmora

Auido

Dardanello

Troy ru.

Edremit

Pergamos

Mytelene

Scio

Phogia

Philadelphia ru.

Allachor

Smirna

Sardis

Ephesus

Samos

Meander R.

Aphiom

Cogni

Buruz

Colloses

Melasso

Halicarnassus

Macaria

Pergia

Satalia

Patara

Rhodes

Stampalia

Milo

Candia

C. Sidera

Mount Taurus

Candelor

Antiochetta

Tarsus

Adena

Alessandretta

Scanderoon

Antioch

Aleppo

Salt Lake

Samosath

Diarbec

Telgaren

Gezira

Orfa

Merdin

Harran

Mousul

Nineveh

Amadia

Scherazur

Caswin

Rabain

Nesbit

Racca ru.

Arabian

Sinjar

Irbil

Marra

Taiba

Salemmia

el Her

Sukana

Kerkisia

Rabba

Medeli

Hadra

Teorit

Bagdat

Anna

Gebbar

Palmyra

Ispahan

Amber

Gidida

Hella

Kerbela

Meschat Ali

Kufa ru.

Ruins of Babel

Euphrates R.

Waset

Schonster

Corna

Tigris R.

Basora

Tschah Hassar

Roumi Lake

Tauris

Ardebil

Teflis

Derbent

Erivan Lake

Gangea

Kur R.

Baku

Araxes R.

Erivan

Mount Ararat

Naxivan

Erzerum

Arzingan

Carputh

Thens

Ximrat

Arsises

Mus

Argis

Kellat

Van

Tecouan

Lake

Vasta

Kours

Bethis

Migasaregnin

Ardis

Salmas

Theaderesy

Trapesond

Burgdhit

Sinope

Amasera

Jucbuli

Terisi

Oseman

Toffia

Amasia

Tocat

Kasalmack R.

Sahabha

Kars

Iscan

Ada

Bolli

Nicomedia

Vice

M. Olympus

Burla

Lampsacus

Marmora Sea

Auido

Dardanello

Troy ru.

Edremit

Pergamos

Mytelene

Scio

Phogia

Philadelphia ru.

Allachor

Smirna

Sardis

Ephesus

Samos

Meander R.

Aphiom

Janizaries; and the Captain-Baſſa, or Admiral. There are no Nobility or Hereditary Governments in *Turkey*; their Baſſas and great Officers of State are all educated in the Seraglio, being the Children of *Chriſtian* Parents, taken by the *Tartars* in their Excurſions, or purchaſed by the Merchants, many of whom deal only in this Kind of Traffick. Sometimes indeed the *Renegado Chriſtians* arrive at the higheſt Employments in their Fleets and Armies, and are obſerved to have done more Miſchief to *Chriſtendom*, than thoſe who have been educated *Mahometans*, being better ſkilled in the Arts of War and Navigation than the *Turks* uſually are. As for the native *Turks*, few of them are found in any great Poſts; it is of the Children of *Chriſtians* or *Renegadoes*, that their Officers, both Civil and Military, and the beſt Part of their Forces, are compoſed.

Forces.] The Forces of the *Turks* are very numerous, but the greateſt Part of them conſiſt of a Kind of Militia, every Gentleman holding his Lands by military Tenures, and is obliged to bring a certain Number of Soldiers into the Field, in Proportion to the Eſtate he holds: Theſe may amount to ſeveral hundred Thouſand, and are called out to Action whenever the Government requires their Service.

But it is their ſtanding regular Troops they chiefly rely upon, namely, the Saphi's or Horſe Guards, which Body may amount to twelve or fifteen Thouſand; and the Janizaries or Foot Guards, which amount to about twenty Thouſand: Theſe are educated in the Seraglio, and trained up to the Exerciſe of Arms from their Infancy; and there are not leſs than an 100,000 more, who procure themſelves to be regiſtered in this Body to enjoy the Privileges of Janizaries, which are very great, being ſubject to no Juriſdiction, but that of their Aga or chief Commander.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Grand Signior ariſe by the Cuſtoms, the Produce of the Demeſne Lands, and a Kind of Capitation Tax, impoſed on every Subject of the Empire who is not of the *Mahometan* Religion. Another Branch of them ariſes by the annual Tributes paid by the *Crim Tartar*, the Princes of *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, and the little Republick of *Raguſa*, and Part of *Mingrelia*; and half a Million of Money, out of a Million and a half which is levied annually in the Kingdom of *Egypt*, comes into the Royal Treaſury; the reſt being laid out in paying the Officers and Forces of that Province: But all theſe are a Trifle in Compariſon of the vaſt Sums which the Sultan continually extorts from his Viceroys and great Officers of State, and paſs under the Name of Preſents. He is Heir to all his Officers and Miniſters; when they have plundered whole Provinces and Kingdoms, they are forced to leave all to be diſpoſed of by their Sovereign when they die, and he gives but a very ſmall Portion of it to the Relations of the deceaſed, if their Anceſtor has behaved never ſo well: And ſometimes under Pretence of Miſconduct he cuts them off in the Prime of Life, eſpecially if they happen to be immoderately rich.

Perſons

Perſons and Habits.] It is obſerved, that the *Turks* are generally perſonable Men, which may proceed from the Choice they make of their Women; they collect the greateſt Beauties that can be met with in the neighbouring Countries to breed by; no Man marries a crooked or deformed Piece for the ſake of a Fortune, as with us; Beauty and good Senſe are the only Inducements to Matrimony there. The Men ſhave their Heads, but wear their Beards long; they Cover their Heads with a Turbant of an enormous Size, and never put it off but when they ſleep; They ſuffer no *Chriſtian* or other People to wear white Turbants but themſelves; their Breeches or Drawers are of a Piece with their Stockings, and they have Slippers inſtead of Shoes, which they put off when they enter a Temple or Houſe; they wear Shirts with wide Sleeves, not gathered at the Wriſts or Neck, and over them a Veſt tied with a Saſh; their upper Garment being a looſe Gown, ſomething ſhorter than the Veſt.

The Womens Dreſs pretty much reſembles that of the Men, only they have a ſtiffened Cap with Horns, ſomething like a Mitre, on their Heads, inſtead of a Turbant, and wear their Hair down: When they go Abroad, they are ſo wrapped up, that their Faces cannot be ſeen.

Genius and Temper.] The *Turks* ſeem to have no Manner of Genius or Inclination for the Improvement of Arts and Sciences; they live under the Influence of the ſame Heaven, and poſſeſs the ſame Countries the ancient *Grecians* did, but are far from being animated by the like Spirit. A ſlothful indolent Way of Life is preferred to every Thing; they ſaunter away their Time, either among their Women in the *Haram*, or in ſmoaking, and taking Opium; and, though they herd together, you will obſerve as little Converſation among them, as amongſt ſo many Horſes in a Stable. They ſeldom travel, or uſe any Exerciſe or rural Sports; and have no Curioſity to be informed of the State of their own, or any other Country: If a Miniſter of State is turned out, or ſtrangled, they ſay no more on the Occaſion, than that there will be a new Vizir or Baſſa, never enquiring into the Reaſon of the Diſgrace of the former Miniſter; and as to Friendſhip, Wit, and agreeable Converſation, they are perfect Strangers to them.

Curioſities.] The Ruins of *Palmyra* or *Tadmor* in *Syria*, the City of *Palm-Trees*, about 150 Miles South East of *Aleppo*, are the Admiration of every Traveller.

As to the Antiquities and Curioſities in and about *Jeruſalem*, they are too many to be all enumerated; the preſent City is three Miles in Circumference, much fallen from its ancient Splendor; nor does it ſtand upon the ſame Ground it did formerly; Mount *Sion*, where *Solomon*'s Temple ſtood, is now almoſt out of Town, which was once in the Middle of the City; and Mount *Calvary*, where our Saviour was crucified, and lay without the Walls, is now in the Middle of the Town.

The Church of the *Sepulchre*, built over the Tomb where our Saviour was buried, is ſaid to contain twelve or thirteen Places under its

its Roof conſecrated to a more than ordinary Veneration, by being reputed to have had ſome particular Actions done in them, relating to the Death and Reſurrection of Chriſt. As, 1. The Place where he was derided by the Soldiers; 2. The Place where the Soldiers divided his Garments; 3. The Place where he was ſhut up, whilſt they digged the Hole to ſet the Foot of the Croſs in, and prepared every Thing for his Crucifixion; 4. Where he was nailed to the Croſs; 5. Where the Croſs was erected; 6. Where the Soldier ſtood, who pierced his Side; 7. Where his Body was anointed in order to his Burial; 8. Where his Body was depoſited in the Sepulchre; 9. Where the Angels appeared to the Women after his Reſurrection; 10. The Place where Chriſt appeared to *Mary Magdalen*, &c. All which Places are adorned with ſo many ſeveral Altars, erected in little Chappels about this Church. In the Galleries round the Church, and in ſome little Buildings on the Outſide adjoining to it, are Apartments for the Reception of the Monks and Pilgrims, and in ſome of theſe almoſt every *Chriſtian* Nation formerly maintained a ſmall Society of Monks; as the *Latins*, *Greeks*, *Syrians*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Neſtorians*, *Coptics*, *&c.* But theſe have all except four, forſaken their Apartments, not being able to bear the exceſſive Rents and Extortions the *Turks* were pleaſed to impoſe upon them.

In *Diarbec*, the ancient *Meſopotamia*, now a Province of the *Turkiſh* Empire, ſituate between the Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tygris*, is ſuppoſed to have been the Seat of Paradiſe; and in the ſame Province, on the Banks of the *Euphrates*, was the Tower of *Babel* built, and afterwards the City of *Babylon*, of which there are now no Remains; nor is the exact Place where it ſtood known, but ſuppoſed to be converted into a Lake by the Overflowing of the River *Euphrates*. *Nineveh* alſo, the Capital of the *Aſſyrian* Empire, was ſituated on the Banks of the *Tygris*, in the Province of *Curdiſtan*, of which they ſtill ſhew ſome Ruins oppoſite to the City of *Mouſul*. *Chaldea*, now *Eyreca Arabic*, was the Place of *Abraham*'s Nativity; but where the City of *Ur* was, which is mentioned in Scripture as the Place of his Reſidence, is not known.

Of the Grand Signior, and the reſt of the Inhabitants of the Seraglio.

The Grand Signior is ſtiled by his Subjects, The Shadow of God, a God on Earth, Brother to the Sun and Moon, Diſpoſer of all Earthly Crowns, *&c.* He is generally eſteemed ſomething more than human, and not bound by any Laws whatſoever, except that of maintaining the *Mahometan* Faith.

Thoſe who are in any Office or Poſt under the Grand Signior, or receive his Pay, are ſtyled his Slaves, which is the moſt honourable Title a Subject can bear; the Term *Slave*, in *Turkey*, ſignifying one who is entirely reſigned to the Emperor's Will and Pleaſure, and ready to execute whatever he commands.

The Youth, who are educated in the Seraglio, and deſigned for Employments in the Government or Army, are all the Children of *Chriſtian* Parents, either taken in War, purchaſed, or Preſents from the Viceroys and Governors of diſtant Provinces; the moſt beautiful,

ful, well-made, ſprightly Children that can be met with, and are always reviewed and approved of by the Grand Signior, before they are admitted into the Seraglios of *Pera*, *Conſtantinople*, or *Adrianople*, which are the three Colleges or Seminaries, where they are educated or fitted for Employments, according to the Opinion the Court entertains of them.

They are firſt taught Silence, and an humble modeſt Behaviour, then inſtructed in the *Mahometan* Religion, and to ſpeak and write the *Turkiſh* Language, and afterwards the *Perſian* and *Arabic*. When they are fit for manly Exerciſes, they are taught the Uſe of Arms, and ſuch other Arts and Sciences as may render them ſerviceable to the State, and are advanced, and their Salaries augmented, according to their Proficiency, and, as Places or Governments fall, they are preferred to them; but they are ſeldom preferred out of the Seraglio until the Age of Forty, before which they are not thought ſufficiently qualified for Governors. Part of the Grand Signior's Court is compoſed of Mutes and Dwarfs; the Mutes, who are born Deaf, and conſequently Dumb, are about forty in Number; theſe are taught to diſcourſe by Signs, and maintain a Converſation without the Uſe of Words; with theſe and the Dwarfs, who are alſo Buffoons, this Prince frequently diverts himſelf; and, if a Dwarf happens to be an Eunuch and a Mute, too great a Value cannot be ſet upon him.

Two of the Grand Signior's Eunuchs have very extenſive Commands; one, named the *Kiſlar Aga*, is a Black Eunuch, and is Superintendant of the Women; another, called the *Capi Agaſi*, or White Eunuch, has the Command of all the Pages and White Eunuchs.

Women.] The Ladies of the *Haram* are a Collection of young beautiful Virgins, either the Preſents of Governors, purchaſed, or Captives taken in War, moſt of them the Children of *Chriſtian* Parents; who, on their admiſſion, are committed to the Charge of ſome old Lady, and taught Muſick, Dancing, and other Accompliſhments, and furniſhed with the richeſt Cloaths and Ornaments: Theſe frequently play and dance before the Grand Signior, while others entertain him with their Converſaſion.

Theſe Ladies are ſcarce ever ſuffered to go abroad, except when the Grand Signior removes, when a Troop of Black Eunuchs convey them to the Boats, which are incloſed with Lattices; and when they go by Land, they are put into cloſe Chariots, and Signals made at certain Diſtances, to give Notice that none approach the Road thro' which they march.

Beſides theſe Ladies, there are a great many Female Slaves in the Seraglio, whoſe Buſineſs it is to wait on them.

The Officers of State uſually conſiſt of ſome of the Royal Slaves educated in the Seraglio, the chief of whom is the *Grand Vizier*, or Prime Miniſter.

The *Janizaries*, or Grand Signior's Guards, are educated in the Seraglio, and their *Aga*, or Commander is the moſt conſiderable Military Officer.

Languages.]

Languages.] The Languages of *Turkey* are the *Sclavonian*, the modern *Greek*, and the *Syriac*. Of the *Sclavonian* a Specimen has been given already in the Deſcription of *Sclavonia*; the modern *Greek* is very different from that of the ancient *Grecians*, nor is the old *Greek* underſtood by the preſent *Grecians*, a Specimen of the modern *Greek* follows in their *Pater-noſter*.

Pater hémas, opios iſe ées tos ouranous; hagia ſthito to onoma ſou; Na erti he baſilia ſou; to thelema ſou na genetez itzon en te ge, os is ton ouranon; to pſomi hemas doze hemas ſemoren; kæ ſi choraſe hemos ta crimata hemon itzone, kæ hemas ſichoraſomen ekinous opou; mas adikounkæ men ternes hemais is to piraſmo, alla ſoſon hemas apo to kaxo. Amen.

The *Pater-noſter* in the *Syriac* Language is as follows: *Abhoun ibhaſchmajo; nethkadaſch ſchmoch; tithe malcuthock; nehue zebjonoch, ajchano abhaſchmajo oph b'ar'ho; habh lan lachmo dſunkonan jaumano; vaſchbouk lan chavbain, ajchano dophchnan ſchbhakan Pchajobhain; v'lo ta'alan lenisjouno; elo pazan men hiſcho; metiil ddiloch hi malcutho vtbajlo, v'theſchbouchtho l'ôlam olmin. Amin.*

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion is the *Mehometan*, of the Sect of *Omar*, and ſubdivided into 100 other Sects. The Mufti is the High-Prieſt of their Religion, whoſe Seal ſeems to be neceſſary to the paſſing all Acts of State. Any Perſon may be a Prieſt that pleaſes to take the Habit and perform the Functions of a Prieſt, and may lay down his Office when he pleaſes; there is nothing like Ordination amonſt them.

The *Mahometans* tolerate all Religions, but encourage and reward the Diſciples of none but their own; and if Contempt, Reproach, and Oppreſſion, may be deemed Perſecution, the *Chriſtians* in that Empire are not altogether exempted from it at this Day: They allow them ſome Temples indeed, but they have deſtroyed more, or converted them into Moſques; and they admit no Churches to be built upon New Foundations, or there building thoſe which are decayed, without extorting an extravagant Fine from the poor People for the Liberty of building them.

Patriarchs.] The Patriarchs are thoſe of *Conſtantinople*, *Alexandria*, *Antioch*, and *Jeruſalem*.

Archbiſhops.] The Archbiſhops are thoſe of *Amphipoli*, *Lariſſa*, *Tarſus*, *Heraclea*, *Athens*, *Malvaſia*, *Patras*, *Napoli di Romania*, *Corinth*, *Nicoſia*, *Saloniki*, *Adrianople*, *Janna*, *Proconeſus*, *Amaſia*, *Scutari*, *Tyana*, *Tyre*, and *Berytus*.

Biſhops.] The Biſhops are thoſe of *Scotuſa*, *Modon*, *Caminitza*, *Argos*, *Epheſus*, *Ancyra*, *Cyzicus*, *Nicomedia*, *Nice*, *Chalcedon*, *Miſitra*, *Argito Caſtro*, *Delvino*, *Butrinto*, *Trebiſond*, *Drama*, *Smyrna*, *Mytilene*, *Serra*, *Chriſtianopoli*, *Clykæon*, *Salona*, *Livadia*, *Amaſia*, *Nova Cæſarea*, *Cogni*, *Rhodes*, *Chio*, *St. John d'Arce*, *Granitza*, *Thulanta*, and *Amphiſſa*.

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Turks* are of a *Scythian* or *Tartarian* Original; they were very little known till the Eighth Century, when they came down upon *Georgia*, and plundered that Country; in the Year 844 they penetrated as far as *Armenia Major*, where they fixed themſelves, and from them this Country obtained the Name of *Turcomania*. About the Year 1000, the Sultan of *Perſia*, being reduced very low by the *Saracen* Caliph of *Babylon*, made an Alliance with the *Turks*, who ſent three thouſand Men to his Aſſiſtance, under the Command of *Tangrolipix*; by which Re-inforcement the Sultan obtained a ſignal Victory: But, *Tangrolipix* not being rewarded as he expected, there aroſe ſuch a Miſunderſtanding between theſe new Allies, that it occaſioned a War, wherein *Tangrolipix* defeated *Mahomet* the *Perſian* Sultan, and killed him in the Field of Battle, and thereby became Sultan of *Perſia*. But the *Turks*, who were *Pagans* at their coming into *Perſia*, had converſed ſo long with the *Saracens*, as to incline to the Religion they profeſſed. And *Tangrolipix*, on his Acceſſion to the *Perſian* Throne, profeſſed himſelf a *Mahometan*, without which Compliance, it might poſſibly have been difficult to have eſtabliſhed his Empire. *Tangrolipix* afterwards marched againſt the Caliph of *Babylon*, whom he defeated; but attempting the Conqueſt of *Arabia*, he did not meet with the like Succeſs; whereupon he turned his Arms towards *Natolia*, or the *Leſſer Aſſia*, and made a conſiderable Progreſs in the Conqueſt of it. The *Turks* remained Sovereigns of *Perſia* till about the Year 1260, when another Swarm of *Tartars* or *Scythians* broke into *Perſia*, and reduced the *Turks* to a very low Ebb. But *Ottoman* reſtored the *Turkiſh* Nation to their former Grandeur, making himſelf Maſter of *Nice* and *Pruſa*, and the beſt Part of *Aſia Minor*; from him therefore it is that the Empire obtained the Name of *Ottoman*; and the preſent Grand Signior deduces his Pedigree from this Prince. *Orchanes* firſt paſſed the *Helleſpont*, and reduced *Gallipoli* and other Places in *Europe*. *Amurath* reduced *Adrianople*, *Servia*, and *Bulgaria*.

Bajazet conquered *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Achaia*; but was taken Priſoner by *Tamerlain*, and beat out his Brains againſt the Iron Cage he was kept in. *Solyman*, eldeſt Son of *Bajazet*, ſucceeded to the *European* Provinces.

Mahomet, the youngeſt Son of *Bajazet*, poſſeſſed the *Aſian* Provinces in 1450; and, having ſubdued *Solyman*, ſucceeded to the Whole. He conquered *Dacia* and Part of *Sclavonia*.

Amurath II. in 1574, ſubdued the reſt of *Achaia*, *Theſſaly*, and *Epirus*, and invaded *Hungary*.

Mahomet II. ſirnamed the Great, conquered the two Empires of *Conſtantinople* and *Trapezond*, with 200 Cities more, and was firſt ſtiled Emperor of the *Turks*. *Conſtantinople* was taken *A. D.* 1453, and *Trapezond* in 1460.

Bajazet II. *A. D.* 1481, ſubdued *Caramania*, reduced the *Morea* and *Dalmatia*, then poſſeſſed by the *Venetians*, and Part of *Armenia*.

Selimus II. in 1512, ſubdued the *Mamaluke* Kingdom in *Egypt*, *Paleſtine*, *Syria*, and *Arabia Petræa*.

Solyman

Solyman the Magnificent, *A. D.* 1520, reduced *Rhodes*, *Belgrade*, *Buda*, and great Part of *Hungary* in *Europe*; and *Babylon*, *Aſſyria*, and *Meſopotamia* in *Aſia*.

Selimus III. *A. D.* 1566, took *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*, and *Tunis* in *Africa* from the *Moors*. *Amurab* III. enlarged his Conqueſts on the Side of *Perſia*.

Mahomet IV. *A. D.* 1648, took *Candia* from the *Venetians*, after a Siege of thirty Years, having loſt before it 180,000 Men; the *Chriſtians* loſt 80,000 Men in the Defence of it. Volunteers from every *Chriſtian* Nation aſſiſted the *Venetians* in this War.

Solyman III. in 1687, beſieged *Vienna*, but met with a total Defeat there by *John Sobieſki*, King of *Poland*, and loſt great Part of *Hungary*; the *Venetians* recovered the *Morea* from him. In the Reign of *Achmet* II. 1691, the *Turks* were entirely driven out of *Hungary* and *Tranſylvania*. *Achmet* recovered the *Morea* back again from the *Venetians* in 1715. *Mahomet* V, the late Grand Signior, depoſed his Uncle Sultan *Achmit* in the Year 1730.

ARABIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between 35 and 60 E. Lon. } Being { 1300 Miles in Length.

Between 12 and 30 N. Lat. } Being { 1200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Turky* on the North; by *Perſia* and the Gulfs of *Boſſora* and *Ormus*, Eaſt; by the *Indian* Ocean, South; and the *Red Sea*, which divides it from *Africa*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Arabia Petræa.* N. W.	———	*Suez.*
2. *Arabia Deſerta* in the Middle.	*Haggiaz* or *Mecca*	*Mecca*, E. Lon. 43. 40. N. Lat. 21, 20.
		Siden.
		Medina.
	Tehama	*Dhafar.*
3. *Arabia Felix.* S. E.	*Mocho*	*Mocho*, E. Lon. 45. N. Lat. 13.
		Sibit.
	Hadramut	*Hadramut.*
	Caſſeen	*Caſſen.*
	Segur	*Segur.*
	Oman or *Muſcat*	*Muſcat.*
	Jamama	*Jamama.*
	Bahara	*Elcalif.*

Name and Character.] The Word *Arab*, 'tis ſaid, ſignifies a *Robber*. The *Arabians* ſeldom let any Merchandize paſs through the Country without extorting ſomething from the Owners, if they do not rob them. They are held to be the Deſcendants of *Iſhmael*, the natural Son of *Abraham*, of whom it was foretold that his Hand ſhould be againſt every Man, and every Man's Hand againſt his.

The ſame People are called *Saracens*, which ſignifies *Inhabitants of the Deſart*, as great Part of this Country is.

Mountains.] The Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb* lie in *Arabia Petræa*, Eaſt of the *Red* Sea. The Mountains called *Gabel el Ared*, lie in the Middle of *Arabia Felix*.

Springs and Rivers.] There are but few Springs, and ſcarce any conſiderable Rivers in this Deſart Country, except the *Euphrates*, which waſhes the North Eaſt Limits of it.

Seas, Gulphs, and Capes.] The Seas of *Arabia* are the *Eaſtern-Ocean*, the *Red-Sea*, and the Gulphs of *Perſia* or *Boſſora* and *Ormus*, and the Streight of *Babelmandel*; and the chief Capes or Promontories are thoſe of *Roſalgate* and *Muſſedon*.

Air.] The Air of *Arabia* is exceſſive hot, and in many Places very unhealthful, particularly that Part of it which lies upon the Coaſts. The Winds alſo are hot and poiſonous, as thoſe on the oppoſite Shores of *Perſia*; and their Sands very troubleſome and dangerous, being driven like Clouds by the Winds, inſomuch that whole Caravans, 'tis ſaid, have been buried, and loſt in their Deſarts, by a Storm of Wind and Sand.

Produce.] Their Towns and cultivated Lands lie near the Coaſt, and there the Soil produces Coffee, Manna, Myrrh, Caſſia, Balm, Frankincenſe, and other odoriferous Plants, Dates, Oranges, Lemons, Corn, and Grapes; the two laſt in ſmall Quantities. There is a Pearl Fiſhery on the Gulph of *Boſſora*.

Animals.] Their moſt uſeful Animals are Camels, Dromedaries, and Horſes. The Dromedary is a ſmall Camel, that will travel two hundred Miles a Day.

Conſtitution.] The *Arabian* Kingdoms, which lie upon the Coaſts, appear ſome of them to be of a very large Extent, and their Monarchs are frequently ſtiled Xerifs, as the Xerif of *Mecca*, and others are called Imans; but both the one and the other ſignify the Office of Prieſt as well as King, as the Caliphs of the *Saracens*, the Succeſſors of *Mahomet*, were, till conquered by the *Turks*, whoſe Emperors do not indeed pretend to the Prieſthood, but govern and controul the Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction as they pleaſe, and give Laws to the Muſty, or High-Prieſt. As to the Form of the *Arabian* Government and Laws, what I can learn of them is, that their Monarchs are abſolute both in Spirituals and Temporals, and the Succeſſion hereditary; that they have no other Laws than what are to be found in the *Alcboran*, and the Comments upon it.

Forces.]

Forces.] They have no ſtanding regular Militia by Land, but their Kings command both the Purſes and Perſons of their Subjects whenever they ſee fit.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Arabians* are of a middle Stature, thin, and of a ſwarthy Complexion; and black Hair and black Eyes are common to them with other People in the ſame Climate; their Voices are rather effeminate than ſtrong; but they are ſaid to be a brave People, expert at the Bow and Lance, and ſince they have been acquainted with Fire-Arms, are become good Markſmen.

The Habit of the roving *Arabs* is a Kind of blue Shirt, tied about them with a white Saſh, or Girdle, and ſome of them have a Veſt of Furs, or Sheepſkins over it. They wear alſo Drawers, and ſometimes Slippers, but no Stockings, and have a Cap or Turbant on their Heads; many of them go almoſt naked; but the Women are ſo wrapped up, that nothing can be diſcerned but their Eyes.

Manners and Cuſtoms.] The Emirs and Princes of the ſeveral Tribes, in the Inland Country, live in Tents, and remove from Place to Place, with their Flocks and Herds, for the Conveniency of Water and Paſture, and frequently rob, or impoſe a Tribute on the Caravans between *Turky* and *Perſia*; and the King of *Muſcat* is little better than a Pirate, having a Squadron of Cruizers, with which he takes all the defenceleſs Ships he can meet with in the *Perſian* or *Arabian* Seas.

Upon the Coaſt of *Arabia the Happy*, are ſeveral large Towns; the Capitals of Kingdoms, as *Mocho*, *Aden*, *Muſchat*, &c. but *Mecca*, the Place of *Mahomet*'s Nativity, is reckoned the Capital of all *Arabia*, whither many thouſand *Mahometans* go every Year in Pilgrimage.

Siden is the Port Town to *Mecca*; hither the *Turkiſh* Gallies bring Rice, Corn, and other Proviſions from *Egypt*, for the Uſe of the Pilgrims, or it would be impoſſible for them to ſubſiſt in that barren Country; for the *Turks* have the ſole Navigation of the *Red Sea*, tho' the *Arabian* Princes are in no Manner of Subjection to the Grand Signior; the Pilgrims could never viſit *Mecca*, if the *Turks* did not ſend an Army with them for their Protection againſt the *Arabs*.

Medina, the City which *Mahomet* fled to when he was driven out of *Mecca*, and the Place where he was buried, is the Capital of a Province, or Kingdom, as it is ſometimes called; and hither too the Pilgrims reſort, but not ſo often as they do to *Mecca*.

Suez, in *Arabia Petræa*, is a Port Town, at the Bottom of the Gulf of the *Red Sea*, the Station of the *Turkiſh* Gallies, which command the Coaſt of *Ethiopia* as well as *Arabia*.

Food and Liquor.] The Food of theſe People is chiefly Rice, and all Manner of Fiſh and Fleſh almoſt; but Camel's Fleſh is moſt admired, and they take care to drain the Blood from the Fleſh as the *Jews* do, and like them refuſe ſuch Fiſh as have no Scales.

Their Drink is chiefly Water or Sherbet; they have no ſtrong Liquors.

Way of Travelling.] There are no Roads in this Country. The Caravans travel over the ſandy Deſarts where there is no Track, guiding themſelves by a Compaſs, as they do at Sea; and as they have no Wheel Carriages, their Merchandize is loaden upon Camels and Dromedaries, and they carry their Proviſions with them, there being no Inns or Caravanſera's. If the Weather be bad, they pitch their Tents, or elſe lie all Night in the open Air upon Carpets.

Curioſities.] In the Neighbourhood of *Tor*, there is a Convent of *Greeks* dedicated to St. *Katharine*, and the Apparition of God to *Moſes* on the Burning Mount. In the Way from thence to Mount *Sinai* is the Place, which in Scripture is called *Elim*, where the *Iſraelites* found ſeventy Palm-trees, and twelve Wells of bitter Water, which *Moſes* ſweetened by a Miracle; they are all hot, and are returned to their former Bitterneſs; one of them is in a little dark Cave, and uſed to bathe in, and is called by the *Arabs*, *Hummam Mouſa*, or the Bath of *Moſes*. In this Garden of the Monks, there are ſcarce any other Plants but Palm trees.

About half a Day's Journey farther is a Plain, ſuppoſed to be that which the Scripture calls the *Deſart of Sin*; in which Plain are a great many Acacia Trees, from which comes the Gum which the *Arabians* call *Aeacia*.

Here we find the Rock out of which *Moſes* brought Water by ſtriking it with his Wand. It is a ſtone of a prodigious Height and Thickneſs, riſing out of the Ground, and the Monks ſhew the Channels on each Side, by which the Water flowed; but there is no Water iſſues from it at preſent.

They ſhew alſo a little Grotto on the Side of the *Latin* Church, which they relate is the Place where *Moſes* was hid, when he deſired to ſee the Face of God, and ſaw his back Parts: It was upon this Mount that *Moſes* received the Ten Commandments in two Tables: In the Way down they ſhew a great Stone, which the Monks ſay, is the Place where the Prophet *Elijah* ſet himſelf down, when he fled from *Jezebel*.

All over the Mount are to be ſeen little Chapels with Cells near them, in which, 'tis ſaid, no leſs than fourteen thouſand Hermits formerly inhabited, but were forced to remove on Account of the Oppreſſion of the *Arabs*.

From Mount *Sinai* we eaſily ſee Mount *Horeb*, where *Moſes* kept the Flocks of *Jethro* his Father-in-law, when he ſaw the burning Buſh; where alſo is a Monaſtery with a pretty Chapel and Garden; and they pretend to ſhew the Impreſſion in a Rock where *Aaron* caſt the Head of the Golden Calf.

Language.] The People of the Eaſt hold that the *Arabian* is the richeſt and moſt copious Language in the World; that it is compoſed of ſeveral Millions of Words; the Books which treat of it ſay, they have not leſs than a thouſand Terms to expreſs the Word Camel, and five hundred for that of Lion, and that no man can be Maſter of all their Terms without a Miracle: They look upon it to have been the Language of Paradiſe. It is certain that there are many

Words

Words in this Language, which have a particular Force and Energy, and are not capable of being tranſlated into any other, without a great deal of Circumlocution. The *Pater noſter* in the *Arabic* is as follows: *Abuna Elladhi ſi-ſſamawat; jetkaddas ſmâc: tati malacutac; tacuri maſchiatac, cama ſi-ſſama; kedhalac ala larah natinc chobzena kefatna iaum beiaum; wagfor lena donubina, cawkatarina, cama nogfor nachna lemen aca deina; walâ tadachchalna ſi bajarib; laken miſſina me-mſcherir.* Amen.

Religion.] The Articles of the *Mahometan* Faith are,

I. That there is but one God.

II. And that *Mahomet* was ſent by God.

III. They are commanded to obſerve their Purifications.

IV. To pray at the appointed Times.

V. To give Alms.

VI. To faſt in the Month *Ramezan*.

VII. To go once in Pilgrimage to *Mecca*.

VIII. They are prohibited ſtrong Liquor and Gaming.

IX. They are allowed four Wives of any Religion, beſides Concubines.

X. Every Male Slave has his Freedom, who profeſſes *Mahometaniſm*; but as to the other Sex, it is not deemed material what Religion they are of, as they have no Souls, in the Opinion of the *Mahometans*.

Coins.] The Coins, which are current at *Mocho*, the principal Port in the *Red Sea*, are Dollars of all Kinds; but they abate 5 *per Cent.* on the Pillar Dollars, becauſe they are reckoned not to be the pureſt Silver, and the Dollar Weight with them is 17 Drams, 14 Grains. All their Coins are taken by Weight, and valued according to their Fineneſs. The Gold Coins, current here, are Ducats of *Venice*, *Germany*, *Turky*, *Egypt*, &c. The Comaſſes are a ſmall Coin, which are taken at ſuch a Price as the Government ſets upon them; and they keep their Accounts in an imaginary Coin of Cabeers, of which eighty go to a Dollar.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

MAHOMET, the Founder of the *Mahometan* Religion, and of the Empire of the *Saracens*, was born at *Mecca*, *Anno* 571, in the Reign of *Juſtinian* II. Emperor of *Conſtantinople*; he was deſcended of the eldeſt Branch of the Honourable Tribe of *Karaſh*, but his Family much reduced at this Time; whereupon his Uncle *Abuteleb*, a Merchant, took him into his Service, and ſent him with his Camels to *Syria*, *Paleſtine*, and *Egypt*, as his Agent or Factor; and here he became intimate with ſome *Jews* and *Chriſtians*, by whoſe Aſſiſtance, 'tis ſaid, he compoſed his *Alcoran*.

He was afterwards invited into the Service of a rich Widow, named *Cadiga*, for whom he carried on a Trade to *Damaſcus*, and other Places. This Widow being about Forty, thought fit to make

him her Husband in the 28th Year of his Age, by which he became one of the richest Men in *Mecca*.

Mahomet taking Notice of the numerous Sects and Divisions among *Christians*, in his Journies to *Palestine*, &c. thought it would not be difficult to introduce a new Religion, and make himself the High Priest and Sovereign of the People; which he proposed to do by pretending to revive the primitive Way of Worship and Purity, practised by the ancient Patriarchs.

His first Step was to gain the Admiration of the People by his Devotion and abstemious Life; he retired therefore every Morning to the Cave of *Hira* near *Mecca*, where he spent his Time in Praying, Fasting, and other Acts of Mortification; and when he returned Home at Night, used to entertain his Wife and Family with the Visions he had seen, and the strange Voices he had heard in his Retirement. Having continued this Practice two Years, and acquired a great Reputation for his Sanctity, he ventured to declare himself a Prophet in the 40th Year of his Age, and that he was sent from God to reform his Heathenish Countrymen, and reclaim them from Idolatry. The first Doctrine he taught, therefore, was, that there is but one God, and that all Idols and Representations of him ought to be destroyed; and that those, who taught that God had Sons or Daughters, or Companions associated with him, ought to be abhorred: He did not deny the Mission of *Jesus Christ*, or *Moses*, or the Divine Authority of the Scriptures, but charged both *Jews* and *Christians* with corrupting the Scriptures, and declared he was sent to purge them from their Errors, and restore the Law of God to its primitive Purity.

After which he proceeded to publish the *Alchoran*, which he pretended the Angel *Gabriel* brought him Chapter by Chapter. This was first written on the Plate-bones of Camels, being dictated by him to his Amanuensis, for *Mahomet* could neither write nor read.

He is allowed to have been a Man of great Wit and insinuating Address; he could bear Affronts without any seeming Resentment; flattered the Rich, and relieved the Poor; and managed with that Cunning and Dexterity, that he soon gained great Numbers of Proselytes, at which the Chief of the Citizens began to be alarmed, plainly discerning that he had a Design against the Government; they had determined therefore to surprize him, and cut him off; but he, receiving timely Notice of it, fled to *Yathrib*, which was afterwards called *Medina Talmahi*, or the City of the Prophet: His Flight to this City was in the Year 622, from whence the *Mahometans* compute their Time.

Mahomet was received at *Medina* with great Joy by the Citizens, who readily submitted to him as their Prince; and being joined by great Numbers of other *Arabians*, his first Enterprizes were the intercepting the Caravans which traded between *Mecca* and *Syria*, by which he greatly enriched his Disciples.

Mahomet afterwards made War on several of the *Arab* Tribes, compelling them to embrace his Religion, or become Tributaries to him, declaring his Cause to be the Cause of God, and that whoever

ever died in the Defence of it, went immediately to Paradiſe: That the Term of every Man's Life was fix'd by God; and that none could preſerve it beyond the appointed Time, or ſhorten it by any Hazards he might ſeem to be expoſed to in Battle or otherwiſe.

Obtaining a Victory over a Tribe of *Jewiſh Arabs* that oppoſed him, he put them all to the Sword; but his Men being heated with Wine, and deeply engaged in Play, were in very great Danger of being ſurprized; whereupon he prohibited Wine and Gaming.

In the Year 627, he cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King at *Medina*, having before aſſumed only the Office of High Prieſt of his new Religion; and now finding himſelf ſufficiently reinforced, he laid Sieze to his native City *Mecca*, and took it; and having cut off all that oppoſed him, he broke down all the Images he found in the *Kaaba*, among which were thoſe of *Abraham* and *Iſhmael*, and many more, which the *Arabians* worſhipped as Mediators for them to the ſupreme God. This was in the 8th Year of the *Hegira*, *A. D.* 629, which provoking the reſt of the *Arab* Tribes, they aſſembled their Forces, and gave him Battle, but were defeated; whereupon he reduced great Part of *Arabia* under his Power, and ſome Towns of *Syria*, then ſubject to the *Grecian* Emperor, and died in the Year 631, in the 63d Year of his Age.

His Diſciples made themſelves Maſters of great Part of *Aſia* and *Africa*, within the Space of 100 Years, and reduced moſt of *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, and the Iſlands in the *Mediterranean*, under the Name of *Saracens*, and ſometimes *Moors*, invading *Europe* from the Coaſt of *Mauritania*, or the Country of the *Moors*.

PERSIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 45 and 67 } E. Lon. } Being { 1200 Miles in Length.

Between { 25 and 45 } N. Lat. } Being { 1200 Miles Breadth.

As the Provinces Weſt of the *Indus* have been lately ceded to *Perſia*, we may extend the Longitude to 70 Degrees.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Circaſſia*, the *Caſpian* Sea, and *Uſbec Tartary* on the North; by *Eaſt India* on the Eaſt; by the *Indian* Ocean, and the Gulf of *Perſia* or *Boſſora*, South; and by *Turky* on the Weſt.

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Eastern Division on the Frontiers of *India*.	*Chorassan*, Part of the ancient *Hyrcania*, including *Esterabad* and *Herat*,	*Meschid*, or *Thus*.
		Esterabad.
		Herat.
	Sabulistan, including *Candahor* and the ancient *Bactria*,	*Gazna*.
		Candahor.
	Sigistan, the ancient *Drangiana*,	*Sigistan*.
The Southern Division.	*Makeran*,	*Makeran*.
		Lar.
	Kerman, the ancient *Gedrossia*,	*Gombron*, E. Lon. 55-30. N. Lat. 27-30.
		Ormus.
	Farsistan, the ancient *Persia*,	*Schiras*.
The South West Division on the Frontiers of *Turky*.	*Chusistan*, the ancient *Susiana*,	*Schouster*.
		Casbin.
	Irac Agem, the ancient *Parthia*.	*Ispahan*, E. Lon. 50. N. Lat. 52-30.
		Hamadam.
		Nero Sulpha.
	Curdestan, Part of the ancient *Assyria*.	*Arnova*.
		Courmebad.
The North West Division, between the *Caspian* Sea and the Frontiers of *Turky*.	*Aderbeitzen*, the ancient *Media*,	*Tauris*, or *Ecbatana*.
		Ardevil.
	Georgia, *Gangea*, *Dagistan*, Part of the ancient *Iberia* and *Colchis*.	*Naxivan*.
		Teflis.
		Gangea.
	Mazanderan,	*Terki*.
	Gilan, Part of the ancient *Hyrcania*, on the *Caspian* Sea,	*Ferrabat*.
		Gilan.
		Resood.
	Chirvan,	*Derbent*.
		Baku.

Name.] The Name of *Persia* some derive from *Persepolis* the Capital, in the Reign of *Darius*; others from *Perseus* the Son of *Jupiter*, and others again from the Word *Paras*, which signifies *Horseman*, the *Persian* Troops being mostly Horse.

Mountains.] There are more Mountains and fewer Rivers in *Persia*, than in any Country in *Asia*. The Mountains of *Caucasus* and *Ararat*, sometimes called the Mountains of *Dagistan*, fill all the Isthmus between the *Euxine* and *Caspian* Seas. Those called *Taurus*, and

and the ſeveral Branches thereof, run through *Perſia* from *Natolia* to *India*, and fill all the Middle of the Country.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are the *Oxus*, on the North Eaſt, which divides *Perſia* from *Uſbec Tartary*; the *Kur*, anciently *Cyrus*, and the *Arras*, anciently *Araxes*; which riſing in the Mountains of *Armenia* and *Caucaſus*, join their Streams, and run from Weſt to Eaſt into the *Caſpian* Sea. The *Indus* alſo may be reckoned among the *Perſian* Rivers, as it anciently divided *Perſia* from *India*; and the Provinces Weſt of the *Indus* have lately been ceded to *Perſia* again.

Seas.] The Seas on the South of *Perſia*, are the Gulph of *Perſia* or *Boſſora*, the Gulph of *Ormus*, and the *Indian* Ocean. The only Sea on the North is the *Caſpian* or *Hyrcanian* Sea; and that is more properly a Lake, having no Communication with any other Sea; but the Extent of it has given it the Name of a Sea, for it is 400 Miles in Length, from North to South, and about half as broad.

Air.] The Air of this Country is very different, according to the Situation of the ſeveral Diviſions. On the Mountains of *Caucaſus* and *Dagiſtan*, which are frequently covered with Snow, it is cold. On the Tops of the other Mountains it is always cool, but their Vallies are exceſſive hot, and the Coaſts of the *Caſpian* and *Perſian* Seas are very unhealthful. The Middle of *Perſia*, however, is much admired for the Pureneſs and Serenity of the Air; the Stars ſhining ſo exceeding bright, that ſome Travellers relate they could ſee to read by their Light. But then, for two Months in the Year, about *April* and *May*, they are troubled with the *Saniel*, or hot Wind, which blows for three or four Hours in the Day-time with ſuch a ſcorching Heat, that many have periſhed in them.

Soil and *Produce.*] *Perſia* in general is a very barren Soil, but where they can turn the Water into their Plains and Vallies, it is not unfruitful. It produces Wine and Oil plentifully, Senna, Rhubarb, and other Drugs, and Abundance of delicious Fruits, and ſome Corn, but in no great Quantities. Dates, Oranges, and Piſtachio Nuts, Melons, Cucumbers, and other Garden Stuff, they have in great Perfection. Here are alſo great Quantities of Silk produced, eſpecially near the Coaſt of the *Caſpian* Sea; and they have a fine Pearl Fiſhery in the Gulph of *Boſſora*.

Animals.] Their moſt uſeful Animals are Camels, and a ſprightly Breed of Horſes, equal to the *Arabian*. They have alſo Deer and all Manner of Game, Oxen, and Buffaloes; and their Sheep are remarkable for having ſix or ſeven Horns a piece, and Tails that weigh ſeven or eight Pounds each. They have alſo Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beaſts, and Serpents.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their Manufactures are thoſe of Silk, Woollen, Mohair, Camblets, Carpets and Leather.

The *Engliſh* and other Nations traffic with them by ſeveral Ways, particularly by the Gulph of *Ormus*, at *Gombron*, by the Way of *Turky*, and by the Way of *Ruſſia* through the *Caſpian* Sea, a

Traffic

Traffic lately begun. We exchange our Woollen Manufactures with them for raw and wrought Silks, Carpets, and other Manufactures of that Country; but the Trade is carried on altogether in *European* Shipping. The *Perſians* have ſcarce any Ships of their own, and the *Ruſſians* have the ſole Navigation of the *Caſpian* Sea. The Trade to *Perſia* through *Ruſſia* is diſuſed at preſent, being prohibited by the Court of *Ruſſia*, who are apprehenſive the *Engliſh* will teach the *Perſians* to build Ships, and diſpute the Navigation of the *Caſpian* Sea with them. There is not a richer or more profitable Trade carried on any where than between *Gombron* and *Surat* in the *East-Indies*; and the *Engliſh East-India* Company frequently let out their Ships to tranſport the Merchandize of the *Banyans* and *Armenians* from *Perſia* to *India*: But there has been ſcarce any trade here ſince the Civil War began. The Shaw, or Sovereign of *Perſia*, is the chief Merchant, and he uſually employs his *Armenian* Subjects to traffic for him in every Part of the World. The King's Agent muſt have the Refuſal of all Merchandize before his Subjects are permitted to trade. Thus it was before the Civil War commenced, but they are now in ſuch Diſtraction that we have little or no Trade in *Perſia*.

Mines.] They have good Mines of Iron, Steel, Copper, and Lead. The Iron and Steel Mines are in *Hyrcania*, *Media*, and the Provinces of *Erak* and *Choraſſan*.

Sulphur and Salt-petre are dug up in the Mountain *Damavend*, which divides *Hyrcania* from the Province of *Erak*.

The moſt valuable Mines in *Perſia* are thoſe where the Turquoiſe Stones are found; there is one of them at *Niſapour*, in the Province of *Choraſſan*, and another in a Mountain between the Province of *Erak* and *Hyrcania*.

Conſtitution.] *Perſia* is an abſolute Monarchy, the Lives and Eſtates of the People being entirely at the Diſpoſal of their Prince. The King hath no Council eſtabliſhed, but is adviſed by ſuch Miniſters as are moſt in Favour; and the Reſolutions taken among the Women in the Haram, frequently defeat the beſt laid Deſigns. The Crown is hereditary, excluding only the Females. The Sons of a Daughter are allowed to inherit. The Laws of *Perſia* exclude the Blind from the Throne; which is the Reaſon that the reigning Prince uſually orders the Eyes of all the Males of the Royal Family, of whom he has any Jealouſy, to be put out.

There is no Nobility in *Perſia*, or any Reſpect given to a Man on Account of his Family, except to thoſe who are of the Blood of their great Prophet, or Patriarchs; but every Man is eſteemed according to the Poſt he poſſeſſes, and, when he is diſmiſſed, he loſes his Honour, and is no longer diſtinguiſhed from the Vulgar.

King's Arms and Titles.] The Arms of the King of *Perſia* are a Lion couchant, looking at the Sun as it riſes over his Back. His uſual Title is *Shaw*, or *Patſhaw*, the Diſpoſer of Kingdoms. They add alſo to the King's Titles thoſe of *Sultan* and *Caun* or *Cham*, which is the Title of the *Tartar* Sovereigns. To Acts of State the *Perſian* Monarch does not ſubſcribe his Name; but the Grant runs in this Manner, *viz. this Act* (or Edict) *is given by him whom the Univerſe obeys.*

Fortii.]

Forces.] The *Perſian* Forces are moſt of them Horſe, and not ſo numerous as the *Turks*, but yet frequently defeat them by cutting off their Proviſions, and ſtopping up the Springs, and then retiring to the Paſſes of ſome inacceſſible Mountains; for they have few fortified Towns, nor had any Ships of War, until *Kouli Kan* built a royal Navy, and among them had a Man of War of 80 Guns; but ſince the Death of that Uſurper, we hear no more of their Fleet.

Revenues.] The Lands of the State ſubſiſt the Governors of the reſpective Provinces, and the Forces they are obliged to keep in Pay; and there are other Lands belonging to the Crown, out of which the King's Houſhold and all the great Officers of State are paid.

The Crown receives a third Part of their Cattle as well as a third Part of their Corn and Fruits. Where Lands are not appropriated, but the Shepherds keep vaſt herds of Cattle upon them, and live in Tents, the Proprietors of ſuch Cattle pay a ſeventh Part to the Crown. The King alſo has a third Part of Silk and Cotton throughout the Kingdom, and the third Colt.

The Money raiſed by Waters is another conſiderable Branch of the Revenues of the Crown, every Perſon paying a Tax when it is let into his Fields or Gardens; ſcarce any Thing will grow in this Country without it, having very little Rain.

A Poll-Tax of a Ducat a Head is paid by all who are not of the eſtabliſhed Religion.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Perſians*, like the *Turks*, plundering all the adjacent Nations for Beauties to breed by, no Wonder that we find their Men of a good Stature, Shape and Complexion.

They wear large Turbans on their Heads, ſome of them very rich, interwove with Gold and Silver. They wear a Veſt girt with a Saſh, and over it a looſe Garment ſomething ſhorter, and Sandals or Slippers on their Feet. When they ride, which they do every Day, if it be but to a Houſe in the ſame Town, they wear pliant Boots of yellow Leather; and the Furniture of their Horſes is immoderately rich, their Stirrups generally Silver; and, whether on Foot or Horſeback, they wear a broad Sword and a Dagger in their Saſh. The Dreſs of the Women does not differ much from the Mens, only their Veſts are longer, and they wear a ſtiffened Cap on their Heads, and their Hair down.

Genius and Temper.] The *Perſians* have been always eſteemed a brave People, of great Vivacity and quick Parts; but are famed for nothing more than their Humanity and Hoſpitality. Their greateſt Foible is Profuſeneſs and Vanity; the Richneſs of their Cloaths, and Number of their Servants and Equipage, too often exceed their Revennes, and bring them into Difficultises.

Cuſtoms.] There is no Place where Women are ſo ſtrictly guarded and confined as in *Perſia*, eſpecially in the Courts or Harams of their Princes and great Men. When the King's Women remove, they are ſent away in covered Litters, with a ſtrong Guard; and all Men are required to quit their Habitations, and remove a great Diſtance from the Places they paſs through, on Pain of Death.

Curioſities.]

Curioſities.] The *Gauri*, the Poſterity of the ancient *Perſians*, who worſhipped the Sun and Fire, may be eſteemed ſome of the greateſt Curioſities in *Perſia*. Their chief Temple is on a Mountain near the City of *Yezd*, in the Province of *Iraeagem*. Here their High Prieſt and his Brethren live in a Kind of Convent, or Seminary, and are employed by Turns in keeping up the ſacred Fire, which, they ſay, was lighted ſome thouſand Years ago.

The Ruins of *Perſepolis*, and the Temple of the Sun, about 30 Miles North of *Schiras*, are ſaid to be the moſt magnificent on the Face of the Earth.

Language.] The *Arabic* is the learned Language, and in this the *Alchoran*, and other Books of Divinity, as well as their Books of Morality, *&c.* are written. The *Turkiſh* Language is uſually ſpoken at Court, and in the Provinces adjoining to *Turky*. At *Schiras*, the capital City of *Farz*, or the ancient *Perſia*, they generally ſpeak the *Perſian* Tongue, which is a modern Language, of about the ſame Date with their Religion; and beſides thoſe Words which are peculiar to it, there are a great Number of Words of other Nations, which have, in their Turns, conquered *Perſia*, as the *Turks*, the *Tartars*, and the *Arabs*; but they borrow more from the *Arabic* than all the reſt, inſomuch, that one who underſtands *Perſian* perfectly well, is half inſtructed in *Arabic*.

The *Perſians* have not yet the Art of Printing amongſt them; their Books therefore are all Manuſcripts.

Their *Pater-noſter* is of the following Tenour: *Ei Padere ma kih der oſmoni; pak baſched nâm tu; bayayed padſchahi tu; ſchwad chwáaſti tu bemzjuhankih der oſmon niz derzemin; béh mára jmrouz nân keſáf rouz mara; wadargudſar mura konáhan ma zjanankihma niz mig ſarim ormas mara; wadar ozmajiſch minedázzmara; likin chalás kun mara ez eſcherir* Amen.

Coins.] All Bargains in *Gombron* are made for Shahees, and the Company keep their Accounts in them, reckoning them worth Fourpence each: though that Coin is rarely met with, but, in its Stead, Coz and Mamoodas are current every where. Horſes, Camels, Houſes, *&c.* are generally ſold by the Toman, which is two hundred Shahees, or fifty Abaſſees; and they uſually reckon their Eſtates that Way. Such an one, they ſay, is worth ſo many Tomans, as we ſay Pounds in *England*.

Fowls.] There is no Country where they have more Birds of Prey, or where they are better inſtructed to take their Prey, than in *Perſia*; their Hawks are taught not only to fly at Birds, but at Hares, Deer, and all Manner of wild Beaſts.

Food.] The *Perſians* drink Coffee for Breakfaſt, and at Eleven they dine upon Melons, Fruit, or Milk: Their chief Meal is in the Evening, when they uſually have a Diſh of Filo, conſiſting of boiled Rice, Fowls, or Mutton, ſo over-done, that they pull the Meat in Pieces with their Fingers, uſing neither Knives, Forks, or Spoons; Pork is never eaten by them, or Hares, and other Animals, prohibited to the *Jews*. Their Bread is only Cakes baked upon the Hearth:

Hearth. They ſeaſon their Meat very high with Salt and Spices when they dreſs it; but never ſalt up their Meat, eating it the ſame Day it is killed. They ſpread a Cloth upon the Carpet, and ſit down croſs-legged upon it at their Meals, waſhing both before and after they eat, and wipe on their Handkerchiefs inſtead of Towels. The *Perſians* are a very hoſpitable People, inviting Strangers as well as their Neighbours to eat with them, if they happen to be at their Houſes at Meal-time.

They are frequently entertained with Muſick, both Vocal and Inſtrumental, at their Feſtivals, and the dancing Girls are ſent for to divert the Company; and if any of the Gueſts are inclined to withdraw with a Girl, they are ſhewn into a Room, and when they return to the Company, no Notice is taken of it. Their uſual Drink is Water or Sherbet as in other *Mahometan* Countries, Wine being prohibited; but the Officers and Soldiers frequently break through this Reſtraint, and drink Wine which is made by the *Armenians* in *Schiras* and other *Perſian* Provinces; and none of them make any Scruple of intoxicating themſelves with Opium, of which one of them will eat as much as would poiſon half a Dozen Chriſtians.

Writing.] The *Perſians* excel in Writing, and have eight ſeveral Hands. They write from the Right-hand to the Left, as the *Arabs* do: They have a Kind of Short-hand, in which they uſe the Letters of the Alphabet; and the ſame Letters, differently pointed, will have twenty ſeveral Significations.

They excel more in Poetry than in any other Sort of Literature. The Aſtrologers are in as great Reputation in *Perſia* as the Magi were formerly.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Perſian* Monarchy ſucceeded that of the *Aſſyrian* or *Babylonian*, which I eſteem the ſame, only the Seat of that Empire was firſt at *Nineveh*, and afterwards at *Babylon*.

Cyrus, making a Conqueſt of *Babylon*, united the Dominions of *Media*, *Perſia*, and *Babylon*; and laid the Foundation of the *Perſian* Empire, about the Year of the World 3468, 556 Years before Chriſt.

Alexander the Great conquering *Darius*, the laſt Emperor of *Perſia*, the *Grecian* Monarchy commenced in the Year of the World 3675, and before Chriſt 329 Years.

After the Death of *Alexander*, that Empire was divided among his General Officers, of whom *Seleucus*, *Antigonus*, and *Ptolemy* were the Chief; and the Poſterity of theſe Princes were ſubdued by the *Romans*, about the Year 3956, being about 197 Years before Chriſt. Upon the Decline of that Empire, theſe Dominions were again divided among ſeveral Princes, until *Tamerlane*, a *Mongal Tartar*, made a Conqueſt of moſt of the Southern Nations of *Aſia*, which he abandoned almoſt as ſoon as he conquered them, except *India*, and ſome of the eaſtern Provinces of *Perſia*, to which his Sons ſucceeded; and his Poſterity ſtill reign in *India*, being ſtiled *Great Moguls*, from their victorious Anceſtor.

Upon

Upon the Retreat of *Tamerlane* from *Perſia*, *Cheki Adir*, a Doctor of the *Mahometan* Law, and a popular Preacher, obtained the Sovereignty of the Weſtern *Perſia*, pretending he was directly deſcended from *Mahomet*; and took upon him the Title of Caliph, which comprehends the Offices both of Prieſt and King, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Sophi*, or *Sophi*, from whom future Kings were ſometimes called *Sophis*.

Shaw *Abbas*, who deſcended from *Sophi*, vaſtly enlarged his Empire; on the Side of *India*, he conquered the Province of *Candahor*: On the South reduced *Lar* and *Ormus*, and drove the *Turks* out of *Armenia* and *Georgia*; he tranſplanted the *Armenians* from *Julpha* to *Iſpahan*, and made them his Factors and Merchants in every Part of *Europe* and *Aſia*.

Shaw Sultan *Hoſſein*, the laſt King of this Race, ſucceeded to the Crown in the Year 1694, and continued to reign in Peace many Years; but the Court of *Perſia* ſetting every thing to Sale in the Reign of Sultan *Hoſſein*, *Mereweis Kan* (or *Chan*) a popular Nobleman, purchaſed the Government of *Candahor*, but was ſoon after diſplaced to make Room for another Nobleman that advanced more Money.

Mereweis thereupon became a Malecontent, aſſembled his Friends and Dependants, and drove his Rival out of *Candahor*, after which Succeſs, he began his March towards *Iſpahan*, the capital City, but died before he arrived there.

Mahomood, his Son, advanced with the Army to *Iſpahan*, took the City, and murdered the King and all the Royal Family, except Prince *Thomas*, who eſcaped and fled to the North of *Perſia*.

Mahomood was ſoon after murdered by *Eſriff*, one of his Officers, who uſurped the Throne.

Prince *Thomas*, having aſſembled an Army, invited *Nadir Kan* into his Service, who had obtained great Reputation for his Valour and Conduct; by whoſe Aſſiſtance he defeated the Uſurper *Eſriff*, put him to Death, and recovered all the Places the *Turks* and *Ruſſians* had made themſelves Maſters of during the Rebellion; and then Prince *Thomas* ſeemed to be eſtabliſhed on the Throne; but *Nadir* Shaw, to whom Sultan *Thomas* had given the Name of *Thomas Kouli Kan*, (that is, the Slave of *Thomas*) thinking his Services not ſufficiently rewarded, and pretending that the King had a Deſign againſt his Life, or at leaſt to lay him aſide, conſpired againſt his Sovereign, made him Priſoner, and put him to Death, as is ſuppoſed, after which he uſurped the Throne, ſtiling himſelf Shaw *Nadir*, or King *Nadir*.

He afterwards laid Siege to *Candahor*, of which a Son of *Mereweis* had poſſeſſed himſelf; while he lay at this Siege, the Court of the *Great Mogul* being diſtracted by Factions, one of the Parties invited Shaw *Nadir* to come to their Aſſiſtance, and betrayed the *Mogul* into his Hands; he thereupon marched to *Delly*, the Capital of *India*, ſummoned all the Viceroys and Governors of Provinces to attend him, and bring with them all the Treaſure they could raiſe, and thoſe that did not bring ſo much as he expected, he tortured and put to Death.

As

Degrees East fr. London
70
75
80
85
90
95
30
25
20
15
10
5
0
PERSIA
THIBET
MOGULS EMPIRE
OR
INDIA
within the
GANGES
CAMBAYA
ORIXA
GOLCONDA
DECAN
CARNATE
BENGAL
BAY
OF
Andaman
Islands
Nicobar
Islands
CEYLON
MALDIVA ISLANDS
EASTERN
OCEAN
INDIAN
Equinoctial Line
OR
Cabul
Lahor
Agra
Delly
Bacar
Patan
Halabas
Ganges R.
Necbal
Rajapour
Amadabad
Surat
Brampour
Ballasore
Hugly
Madrass
Pulicate
Trinquimale
Batticala
Columbo
Gallo
Candy
Negaris
Diamond I.
Coromb
Martabon
Canicubar
Achin
Straits of Malacca
Cours I.
Hogs I.
Naseam
Bencoolen
Marlbro
SUNDA
PEGU
Pegu
Prom
Aracan
Ava
beyond
Ganges
Tanasserim
Ligor
Quedah
Patane
T. Jefferys sculp.
V Hours East from London
VI

100
105
110
115
120
COREA
JAPAN
140
EAST
NDIES
SCALE
60 to a Degree
120 180 240 300
Nanking
Kiam R.
Soutcheou
Black Head
Chusan
Nangasaqui
Gotto
BONGO
TONSA
Str. of Dimen
I Tanaxima
Nankan
Poyan L.
Nimpo
I de Fuego
I Quesa
Pequin
CHINA
Quelin
Orcheu
N Point
Amoy I.
Dos Reys Magos
Clarks Bay
Stele
Leng I.
TON QUIN
Canton
Black M.
Tropic of Cancer
Kecciokeru
Tambay
Sanchian
Tyger I
PACIFIC
Cuabis
Ida Prnala
Bashee Illands
AINAN
C Bajadour
C del Engano
N. Styrassia
Pegu
Kahora
COCHINCHINA
LUCONIA or MANILA
Great
Shoal
or
Pracel
Str of Mindoro
Luban
Mindora
Gulf de Mauban
Caceres
I de Catanduanes
Str. of Manila
Bando
SIAM
Pnaba
Louvo
Siam
Cambodia
Malbais
Espiritu Sancto
Samar
PHILIPINE ISLANDS
BAY
OF
SIAM
Calmines Ms
Spanish Fort
Sebu
Leyte
Tamillo
OCEAN
Paragoa
Negros
C Honda
P de Galero
MINDANAO
IS. John
Caldera
Ressurrection
C Bissay
Gulf of Tagaloro
P Tigan
Pedro
Anne
Tanguna
Natuna
C de Malhmr
Borneo
Tolo
Johanna
Malacca
Anamba
Romana
BORNEO
Str. of Sincapora
Hermata
North Pt
MOLUCAS
I Moretay
Serpents Bay
Cayimgee
Banca
Palembam
Bencoolen
Marlbro Fort
Sillebar
Las
Banja
Mapsin
Laut I.
Macassar
Buro
CERAM
Amboyna
Banda
Illands
Terra de
Papoa
NEW GUINEA
ISLANDS
Straits of Sunda
Bantam
Princes
Batavia
Jgara
Madura
JAVA
Palambang
Cumbana
Macassar
Flores I.
Concordia
VII
VIII
IX

having amaſſed the greateſt Treaſure that ever Prince was of, he returned to *Perſia*, giving the Mogul his Liberty, on ion of reſigning the Provinces on the weſt Side of the *Indus* to own of *Perſia*.

e afterwards made a Conqueſt of *Uſbec Tartary*, and plundered *hara*, the capital city.

Then he marched againſt the *Dagiſtan Tartars*, but loſt great Part his Army in the Mountains without fighting.

He defeated the *Turks* in ſeveral Engagements; but laying Siege to *rdat*, was twice compelled to raiſe the Siege.

He proceeded to change the Religion of *Perſia* to that of *Omar*; ged up the Chief-Prieſts, put his own Son to Death, and was guilty ſuch Cruelty, that he was at length aſſaſſinated by his own Rela- s, *Anno* 1747, who have been fighting for the Crown ever ſince. he Nation is ſtill engaged in a Civil War.

This *Nadir* Shaw was the Son of a *Perſian* Nobleman, on the Fron- rs of *Uſbec Tartary*, and his Uncle, who was his Guardian, keeping m out of Poſſeſſion of the Caſtle and the Eſtate, which was his Inhe- ance, he took to robbing the Caravans; and having increaſed his ollowers to upwards of 500 Men, became the Terror of that Part of Country, and eſpecially of his Uncle, who had ſeized his Eſtate. is Uncle therefore endeavoured to be reconciled to him, and invited to the Caſtle, where having been ſplendidly entertained, *Kouli Kan* dered his Followers to cut his Uncle's Throat in the Night-time, and his People out of the Caſtle. Soon after which, Prince *Thomas* t for him to command his Army, and met with all the Succeſs he ld hope for; whereupon he was continually heaping Favours upon General, till he conſpired againſt his Sovereign, and uſurped his rone as related above.

INDIA *within Ganges*, or the Empire of the *Great Mogul*.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 66 and 92 } E. Lon. } Being { 2000 Miles in Length.

Between { 7 and 40 } N. Lat. } Being { 1500 Miles in Breadth.

BOUNDED by *Usbec Tartary* and *Tibet*, on the North; by another Part of *Tibet*, *Acham*, *Ava*, and Bay of *Bengal*, on the Eaſt; by the *Indian* Ocean, on the South; by the ſame Ocean and *Perſia*, on the Weſt.

Grand

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The South-East Coast of *India*, situate on the Bay of *Bengal*, usually called the Coast of *Cormandel*.	*Madura*	*Madura*
	Tanjour	*Tanjour*
	East Side of *Bisnagar*, or *Carnate*.	*Trincombar*, Danes *Negapatan*, Dutch *Bisnagar* *Portanova*, Dutch *Fort St. David*, English *Pondichery*, *Conymere* } French *Coblon* *Sadrasapatan*, Dutch *St. Thomas*, Portuguese *Fort St. George*, or *Madras*, E. Lon. 80. N. Lat. 13. English. *Pellicate*, Dutch
	Golconda	*Golconda* *Gani*, or *Coulor*, Diamond Mines *Massulapatan*, English and Dutch *Vizacapatan*, English *Bimlipatan*, Dutch
	Orixa	*Orixa* *Ballasore*, English
The South West Coast of *India*, usually called the Coast of *Malabar*.	West Side of *Besnagar*, or *Carnate*	*Tegapatan*, Dutch *Angengo*, English *Cochin*, Dutch *Callicut*, *Tillicherry*, } English *Cananore*, Dutch *Manguelore*, *Bassilore*, } Dutch and Portuguese *Raalconda*, Diamond Mines
	Decan, or *Visapour*	*Carwar*, English *Goa*, Portuguese *Rajapore*, French *Dabal*, English *Dundee*, *Shoule*, } Portuguese *Bombay* Isle and Town, English *Bassaim*, *Salsette* } Portuguese

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The South West Coast of *India*, usually called the Coast of *Malabar*	*Cambaya*, or *Guzarat*	*Daman*, Portugueſe *Surat*, E. Lon. 72. N. Lat. 21--30 *Swalley* *Barak*, Engliſh and Dutch *Amadabat* *Cambaya* *Diu*, Portugueſe
The North East Diviſion of *India*, containing the Provinces of *Bengal*, on the Mouths of the *Ganges*, and thoſe of the Mountains of *Naugracut*	*Bengal* Proper	*Calicuta*, French *Fort William*, *Huegly*, *Dacca* } Engliſh *Malda*, Engliſh and Dutch *Chatigan* *Caſſumbazar*
	Naugracut	*Naugracut* *Rajapour*
	Jeſuat	*Patna*
	Patna	*Necbal*
	Necbal	*Gor*
	Gor	*Rotas.*
	Rotas	
The North West Diviſion, on the Frontiers of *Perſia* and on the River *Indus*	*Soret*	*Jaganal*
	Jeſſulmere	*Jeſſelmere*
	Tata, or *Sinda*	*Tata*
	Buckor	*Buckor*
	Multan	*Multan*
	Haican	*Haican*
	Cabul	*Cabul*
The Middle Diviſion	*Candiſh*	*Medipour*
	Berar	*Berar*
	Chitor	*Chitor*
	Ratipor	*Ratipor*
	Narſiar	*Narwar*
	Gualeor	*Gualeor*
	Agra	*Agra*
	Delly	*Delly*, E. Lon. 79. N. Lat. 28.
	Labor, or *Penjab*	*Labor*
	Hendowns	*Hendowns*
	Caſſimere	*Caſſimere*
	Jengapour	*Jengapour*
	Aſme, or *Bando*	*Aſmer.*

Derivation of the Name.] The Name of *India* was probably derived from the River *Indus*, the weſtern Bountry of this Country, and was ſituated between the Rivers *Indus* and *Ganges*; but at this Day the Natives gives it the Name of *Indoſtan*, or the Empire of the *Great Mogul*, the preſent Princes deriving their Pedigree from *Tamerlane*, the great *Mongul Tartar*.

The Name of *India* alſo is given by the *Europeans* to all thoſe Countries which lie between the River *Ganges* and *China*.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are thoſe of *Caucaſus*, on the North, which divide *India* from *Uſbec Tartary*; thoſe of *Naugracut*, which divide *India* from the *Tartars* of *Thibet*; and the Mountains of *Balagate*, which run almoſt the whole Length of *India*, from North to South; theſe are ſo high, and covered with Foreſts, that they ſtop the weſtern Monſon, the Rains beginning a Month ſooner on the *Malabar* Coaſt than they do on the eaſtern Coaſt of *Cormandel*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers, are, 1. The *Indus*, which, riſing in the northern Mountains, runs South, and falls into the *Indian* Ocean, by ſeveral Channels, below *Tata*; receiving in its Paſſage the River *Attock*, ſuppoſed to be the ancient *Hydaſpes*.

2. The *Ganges*, which riſing in the ſame northern Mountains, runs South-Eaſt, and falls into the Bay of *Bengal* by ſeveral Channels.

3. The *Jemmina*, which runs from North to South by *Delly* and *Agra*, and falls into the *Ganges*.

4. The *Guenga*, which riſing in the *Balagate* Mountains, runs from Weſt to Eaſt, and falls into the Bay of *Bengal*.

5. The *Chriſtina*, which riſes alſo in the *Balagate* Mountains, and running Eaſt, falls likewiſe into the Bay of *Bengal*.

Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The *Indian* Ocean; the Bay of *Bengal*; the Gulph of *Cambaya*; the Strait of *Ramanakoel*; Cape *Comorin* and *Diu*.

Air.] This Country, comprehending 33 Degrees of Latitude, *viz.* from 7 Degrees to 40 Degrees, paſſes through a great many Climates, and conſequently the Air is different in the ſouthern Provinces from what it is in the Northern: The northern and midland Provinces of *India* enjoy a fine, ſerene, temperate Air, while thoſe in the South are parched with Heat ſome Months in the Year, particularly in *April* and *May*, when the hot Winds blow for two or three Hours in the Morning with a ſcorching Heat, coming over a long Tract of burning Sand for ſeveral hundred Miles: But then about Noon the Wind blows from the Sea, in the oppoſite Direction, and refreſhes the Country with cooling Breezes; for the Wind alters every twelve Hours here, blowing off the Land from Midnight till almoſt Noon, and from the Sea the other twelve Hours: But this muſt be underſtood to be on or near the Shore, for at a Diſtance the Monſons prevail, which blow ſix Months in one Direction, and the other ſix Months in the oppoſite Direction, and they ſhift about the Equinoxes, when the Storms are ſo violent that no Ships can live upon the Coaſt.

Produce.] Their principal Fruit Trees are the Palm, Cocoa-nut, Tamarind, Guava, Mango, Plantain, Pine-apple, Orange, Lemon, Pomegranate, and the Melon; theſe they have in the greateſt Perfection. The Country alſo produces Rice, Wheat, Pepper, and a great Variety of Garden Stuff.

Animals.

Animals.] The Animals of this Country are Elephants, Camels, Horſes, Oxen, Buffaloes, Sheep, Deer, Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beaſts and Game; and there is great Plenty of Fiſh and Fowl.

There are alſo Serpents, Scorpions, Muſquetos, Locuſts, and ſhining Flies, which appear like Stars upon Trees in the Night. Monkies abound and are adored here.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Manufactures of *India* are chiefly Muſlin, Calicoe, and Silk. They have ſome Merchant Ships of their own, and traffic with the Countries bordering upon *India*, and particularly with *Perſia*; but the *Europeans* uſually take off moſt of their Manufactures, and pay ſilver for them. Great Part of the Silver that is brought from *America*, is carried to the *Eaſt Indies* by the Merchants of every *European* Nation; and as they have the richeſt Diamond Mines in the World here, no Country abounds in Wealth more than this, as *Kouli Kan* experienced when he plundered *Delly*, the Capital.

Conſtitution.] The *Mogul* is an abſolute Prince, and his Crown hereditary, or rather he aſſigns the greateſt Part of his Empire to his eldeſt Son, and divides the reſidue among his younger Sons; but they all uſually aſpire to the Father's Throne upon his Death, and fight it out till there is but one left. A Prince of the Royal Family muſt be an Emperor or nothing; the reigning Prince ſeldom ſuffers a near Relation to live. In *Perſia*, 'tis obſerved, they only put out the Eyes of all ſuch Princes as they apprehend may be their Rivals.

Stile of the Mogul.] The Emperor or *Great Mogul* aſſumes ſome grand Title on his Advancement to the Throne; as, *The Conqueror of the World*; *The Ornament of the Throne*, &c. but he is never crown'd.

His Sons.] The Emperor's Sons have the Title of Sultans, and their Daughters of Sultanas, and their Viceroys of Provinces are ſtiled Nabobs.

Nobility.] The next in Degree which may be eſteemed their Nobility, are ſtiled *Chan*, or *Caun*, as it is pronounced, and are diſtinguiſhed by the Names they receive on their Advancement; as, *Aſaph, Chan, the rich Lord*; *Chan Channa, Lord of Lords*; and to his Phyſician, the Mogul gave the Name of *Mechrib Chan*, or *Lord of hit Health*.

The great Military Officers are called *Omrahs*, and if they have been Generals of Armies they are ſtiled *Mirzas*.

As to the Pagan Princes, tributary to the Mogul, theſe are called *Rajas*. The moſt honourable Caſt or Tribe of the Pagans, are their *Bramins*, or Prieſts: The ſecond is that of the *Rajaputes*, or *Raſhputes*, being the military Tribe. There are no leſs than ſixty Pagan Tribes, that will not eat or intermarry with a Perſon of a different Tribe.

The Mogul ſuffers the Pagan *Rajas* and Nobility to inherit the Honours and Eſtates of their Anceſtors; but there is no ſuch Thing as hereditary Honours or Eſtates among the *Mooriſh* or *Mahometan* Nobility and great Officers. When theſe die, all their Eſtates, real and perſonal, are ſeized by the Sovereign, as in *Turkey*.

Forces.] The Forces of the Mogul are computed to amount to 300,000 Horſe, of his *Monguls* or white Subjects, who are uſually denominated *Moors* in *India*, beſides the Forces of the *Rajas*, or black Princes, which may amount to as many more; and theſe mount the Mogul's Guard frequently with twenty thouſand Men by Turns; they are moſt of them Foot; and when the Mogul attacks any of the unſubdued *Rajas* in the Defiles and Paſſes of the Mountains, he makes uſe of the *Rajaputes* in the Service of the black Princes.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Mogul are computed at forty Millions Sterling, *per Ann.* ariſing from the Duties on Merchandize, Trade, and the Labour of the People; but chiefly from the Preſents of the great Men, and the Revenues of the numerous Provinces, every Viceroy, or Nabob, and Governor, being obliged to tranſmit to Court a Kind of Tribute annually from every Province: The *Rajas*, or black Princes under the Dominion of the Mogul, pay him annual Tribute alſo.

Perſons.] As there are Variety of Climates, ſo there is a great Variety of Inhabitants and Complexions, in this extenſive Country, *viz.* Black, White, and Tawney. In the North of *India*, where the *Moors* or *Monguls* chiefly reſide, the People are white.

The Blacks have long, ſhining, black Hair, and fine Features, not at all like the *Guiney* Blacks.

Towards the South, quite through the Middle of *India*, they are as black as Jet; and on the Coaſt they are of a tawny or Olive Complexion; and there is a mixed Breed of all theſe compounded together.

Habits.] The Habits of all are a Veſt, girt about with a Saſh, and a Turbant on their Heads; thoſe of the Moguls, or Mahometans much larger than thoſe of the Blacks. The common Men in the South go naked.

The Women have a whole Piece of Muſlin or Callicoe tied about their Waiſt, and thrown over their Breaſts and Shoulders, like a broad belt; Their Hair is dreſſed with Abundance of glittering Trinkets; They wear Bracelets on their Arms and Legs, Rings on their Fingers and Toes, a Jewel in their Noſe, which falls upon the Lip, and Pendents in their Ears; and the Men alſo wear Bracelets on their Arms, of Gold, if they can afford it; if not, of ſome other Metal, and perhaps Glaſs; and every Man of any Faſhion wears a Crice, or Dagger, in his Saſh.

Genius and Temper.] They are a wonderful ingenious People, hoſpitable and benevolent. There is but one Caſt or Tribe that make

make Fighting their Profeſſion, and theſe are very brave, but undiſciplined; they are called *Rajaputes*, the Guards or ſtanding Forces of the *Rajas*, the ancient Sovereigns of the Country. As for the reſt, they are the moſt inoffenſive People in the World, and would not be guilty of aſſaulting another, or of any Rudeneſs, upon any Account whatever.

Salutations.] The *Indians* ſalute their Friends by lifting their Right Hand, and ſometimes both, to their Heads; and to a great Man they bow almoſt to the Ground. To their Princes they fall down flat upon their Faces, eſpecially where they have offended, or are in Diſgrace.

Upon a Viſit, the Perſon viſited does not move to meet his Friend, but entreats the Viſiter to ſit down by him on the Carpet, and the Betel and Arek-nut is brought him to chew, as ſome People do Tobacco. They are very reſerved, and ſeldom talk aloud, or very faſt; and they ſometimes play at Cheſs or Cards for Trifles.

Diverſions.] At Feſtivals the dancing Girls are ſent for, and they frequently act Plays by Torch-light.

There are poor People in *India* that carry about Serpents in covered Baſkets, and, upon their ſinging, and playing upon very bad Inſtruments, the Serpents will get up and dance. Hawking, Hunting, Fiſhing, and other rural Sports alſo are practiſed here: And the Court is ſometimes entertained with the Fights of Elephants, Lions, and other Wild Beaſts.

Food.] The Food of the *Bramin* and *Banian* Tribes is Rice, Roots, Herbs, or Fruit. They eat nothing that has Life, holding the Doctrine of Tranſmigration. The other Pagans eat almoſt every Kind of Fleſh, Fiſh and Fowl, except Beef, which they refrain from, the Bull being one of their Gods; but their grand Diſh is Pilo, conſiſting of boiled Rice, and Fowls or Mutton.

The *Moors*, or *Mahometans*, eat every Thing almoſt but Swine's Fleſh; but few of the *Pagans* or *Mahometans* drink any other Liquor than Water: Some of the *Pagans*, indeed, drink Palm-Wine, the Liquor of the Cocoa-nut, or Toddy, which is drawn from the Cocoa-nut Tree.

Marriages.] The Marriage of the *Indian* Idolaters are made by their Parents when the Parties are Children, which are ſolemnized with great Splendor when they come of Age to cohabit; and tho' the Huſband can't refuſe his Wife, he may take another, and entertain as many Concubines as he pleaſes; and if his firſt wife murmur at it, he may reduce her to the Condition of a Slave; but in ſome Provinces on the *Malabar* Coaſt, 'tis ſaid a Woman is allowed three Huſbands, who contribute jointly to the Maintenance of the Iſſue. A Woman brings no other Fortune than her Cloaths and Ornaments, and two or three Female Slaves; and the Father of the Bridegroom advances a Sum of Money often to the Bride's Friends, ſo that ſhe is in a manner purchaſed.

Funerals] The *Pagans* of *India* burn their Dead, and are vaſtly expenſive in the Perfumes they throw into the Funeral Pile.

Travelling.] Here are no Horſes fit for the Saddle or Coach, only a very ſmall Breed. The *Indian* Cavalry conſiſts of Horſes brought out of *Perſia* or *Tartary*, at an exceſſive Price. Camels and Oxen are their Beaſts of Burthen, and their Oxen will carry a Man very well a good round Trot; but the uſual Way of Travelling is in a Palanquin, or Couch, covered with a bending Canopy, and carried by four Men that will trot along, Morning and Evening, forty Miles a Day; and of theſe uſually ten are hired, who carry the Palanquin by Turns, four at a Time.

Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities of the Hither *India*, the Diamond Mines in the Kingdom of *Golconda* are not the leaſt; there are no Mines in the World that equal them in the Goodneſs or Size of the Diamonds, except thoſe lately diſcovered in *Brazil*, and the Water of theſe is not comparable to thoſe of *Golconda*.

The Hoſpitals the *Banians* endow for ſick and lame animals is another Curioſity.

The Mogul's Camp alſo is a great Curioſity, for he lives in the Field during the fair Seaſon, which laſts four or five Months, when beſides the military Men, which amount to above one hundred thouſand, who carry their Wives and Families with them, he is attended by moſt of the great Men in the Empire, and followed by all Manner of Merchants and Tradeſmen from the capital Cities, amounting in the Whole to upwards of a Million of People; and with theſe he makes a Tour of a thouſand Miles every Year, through ſome Part of his Dominions, and hears the Complaints of the meaneſt of his Subjects, if they happen to be oppreſſed by his Nabobs (Viceroys) or Governors.

There is a Caravan of ten thouſand Camels and Oxen that conſtantly attend the Camp, and bring in Proviſions from every Part of the Country. The Commander of this Caravan is ſtyled a Prince, and is veſted with great Power, as he is to furniſh the Court and Camp with Proviſions.

This Camp is at leaſt twenty Miles in Circumference: They encamp in a round Form; the Mogul's Tent, and thoſe of his Women, are on an Eminence in the Middle, and ſeparated from the reſt by a high Skreen or Incloſure. Beyond this are the Nobility, Generals, and People of Diſtinction in another Circle, and the reſt ſucceed in Circles, according to their Quality; the inferior People being neareſt the Outſide of the Camp. — Nor muſt we forget the Antiquities in the Iſland of *Canorin* or *Selſette*, oppoſite to *Bombay*, which all Writers take Notice of; particularly an ancient Temple cut out of a Rock, and aſcended by a vaſt Number of Steps cut out of the ſame Rock; the Roof is arched, the Door and Columns grand; It conſiſts of three Iſles, Part of them covered by a Cupola; it is repleniſhed with ſuch Images as the *Indians* ſtill worſhip. In another ſmall Iſland, near this, there is the Figure of an Elephant cut out of the Rock, as big as the Life, from whence the Iſland is called *Elephanta*,

Language.]

Language.] Beſides the *Bramin* Language, there are the *Malabar* and *Jentoe* Tongues, which are moſt commonly ſpoken by the Pagans; the one upon the *Malabar* Coaſt, and the other on the Coaſt of *Cormandel*; but no Language is more univerſally underſtood on the Coaſts, and in the trading Towns, than the *Portugueſe*, which is the *Lingua Franca* of that Part of the World; but this is mixed with ſome *Indian* Words, and not ſpoken in that Purity as in *Portugal*. The Pagans generally write on the Cocoa-nut, or Palm-tree Leaves, with an Iron Stile or Bodkin.

A Specimen of the *Bengal* or *Jentoe* Language, in their *Pater-noſter*, follows:

Bappa hita, jang adda de ſurga; namma-mou jadi berſakti; radjat-mou mendarang; kandhatimou menjadi de bumi ſeptertj de ſurga; roti kita derri ſa hari-hari membrikan kita ſabari inilla; makka ber-ampunla pada kita dooſa kita, ſeperti kita ber-am-punakan ſiapa berſala kapada kita; d'jang-an an hentar kita kapada tjobakan; tetapi lepaſken kita dari jang d'jakat; karna moupun'ja radjat daan kauwas ſaban daan ber beſ-ſaran ampey kakhal. Amin.

A Specimen of the *Malabar* Language, in their *Pater-noſter*.

Paramandalang gellile irukkira engel pidawe; unmudejia namum artoſchikka padduwadaga; ummudejia ratſchijum wara; unmudejia ſittum paramandalattile ſcheja padum apole pumijilejum ſcheja padduwadaga; annannulla engel oppum engellukku innudarum; engel caden cararukku nangel porukkuma pole nirum engel cadengelei engel-lukku porum; engelei tſehodineijile pirawe ſchija degum; analo tin-meijile ninnu engelei letſchittu kollum; adedendal ratſchiammum pelammum magi meijum ummakku eunenneik kumanda jirukkuda. Amen.

Religion.] The *Monguls* and *Moors*, and the Deſcendants of the *Arabs*, are all *Mahometans*, of the Sect of *Omar*, being the ſame with that of *Turkey*, and therefore needs no further Deſcription.

The Blacks are all Pagans, of whom they reckon up three or four Score ſeveral Caſts or Tribes that will never intermarry, or ſo much as eat with one another, or with the People of any other Nation or Religion.

The moſt honourable of theſe Tribes is that of the *Bramins*, Succeſſors of the ancient *Brachmans*, who are their Prieſts; the next are the *Rajaputes*, or military Men; and the third the *Banyans* or *Choutres*. A Sect that never eat Fleſh, or drink ſtrong Liquor, and applying themſelves chiefly to Trade, are ſome of the richeſt Merchants in the World.

And the Sect that abſtains from Marriage, 'tis ſaid, does it that no Creatures may be ſtifled by their mutual Embraces.

Coins.] The Coins we meet with in this Country are the Pice or Caſh, which are of Copper, and about the Value of a Half-penny; Fanams, a Silver Coin of the Value of Three-pence; the Roupee, another Silver Coin, two Shillings and Three-pence; the Gold Moor or Roupee, which is about the Value of fourteen Silver Roupees; and a Pagoda, ſo called from having the Figure of a Pagoda ſtamped upon it, is of the Value of nine Shillings. The laſt are coined chiefly by the *Rajas*, or petty Princes; they are flat on one

Side, and the other is convex. The Gold and Silver Coins are finer here than in any other Country. Foreign Coins alſo are current in this Country.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

INDIA was probably firſt peopled from *Perſia*, that Kingdom being contiguous to it, and in the Way of *Meſopotamia*, where it ſeems to be agreed the Deſcendants of *Noah* firſt ſettled after the Flood. But, whoever were the firſt Inhabitants, the *Ethiopians* next poſſeſſed the Southern Diviſion of the Peninſula, as is evident from their Poſterity ſtill remaining there, not a white Man, or any other Complexion but Blacks, poſſeſſing any Part of that Country; and that they came from *Ethiopia* is evident, not only from their Complexion, but from their long Hair and regular Features, very different from the *Guiney* Blacks. A further Evidence of their being the Deſcendants of the *Ethiopians*, is, that the Queen of *Sheba*, or *Ethiopia*, made Preſents to *Solomon* of the fine Spices which only grow in *India*, and were fetched from theſe Colonies of *Ethiopians* planted here. If it be objected, that the People of this Country might be originally black, that is not likely, becauſe none of the Natives of the other Parts of *India* are black, though they lie much nearer the Equator.

The next People that poſſeſſed theſe Shores were the *Arabians*, for all the Coaſt almoſt was ſubject to *Arabian* or *Mahometan* Princes, when the *Portugueſe* arrived here in 1500; and theſe had probably diſpoſſeſſed the *Ethiopians*, and driven them up into the Midland Country, where they ſtill inhabit.

The next People that invaded *India* were the *Mongul Tartars*, under *Tamarlane*, about the Year 1400, who fixed his third Son *Miracha*, in the North of *India* and *Perſia*: But the Southern Peninſula of *India* was not reduced under the Obedience of the *Mogul* Princes until the Reign of *Aurengzebe*, who began his Reign about the Year 1667.—He had ſeen ſome of the large Diamonds that were dug in the Mines of *Golconda*, which induced him to invade that King's Dominions, and afterwards the Territories of the reſt of the *Arabian* Princes in *India*, and made an entire Conqueſt of all the open Country as far as Cape *Comorin*, the moſt Southern Promontory of *India*. But the Midland Country being very mountainous and woody, and ſubject to ſeveral *Ethiopian* Princes called *Rajas*, the *Monguls* could never reduce all theſe; ſome of them preſerve their Independency to this Day, and acknowledge no Superior. *Aurengzebe* was upon the Throne when the Writer of theſe Sheets was in *India*: He lived to the Year 1707, and was near a hundred when he died: He never eat any Fleſh-Meat, or taſted ſtrong Drink.

The preſent *Great Mogul* is a Great-Grandſon of *Aurengzebe*'s. He was made Priſoner by *Kouli Kan*, and obliged to cede the North-Weſt Provinces of *India* to the Crown of *Perſia*, to obtain his Liberty: And *Kouli Kan*, having amaſſed a prodigious Treaſure in *India*, loſt one Half of it in paſſing the River *Indus*, the Veſſels which had it on Board being driven down the Stream into the Ocean, by the Violence of the Monſons, which ſhifted at that Time.

INDIA

INDIA *beyond* GANGES, *or the further Peninſula of* INDIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 92 and 109 } E. Lon. } Being { 2000 Miles in Length.

Between { 1 and 30 } N. Lat. } Being { 1000 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Tartary* on the North; by *China* and the *Chineſian* Sea on the Eaſt; by the ſame Sea and the Straits of *Malacca* on the South; and by the Bay of *Bengal* and the Hither *India* on the Weſt.

Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
On the North-Weſt	*Acham*	*Chamdara.*
	Ava	*Ava.*
	Aracan	*Aracan.*
On the South-Weſt	*Pegu*	*Pegu*, E. Lon. 97. N. Lat. 17--30.
	Martaban	*Martaban.*
	Siam	*Siam*, E. Lon. 101. N. Lat. 14.
	Malacca	*Malacca*, E. Lon. 101. N. Lat. 2--30.
On the North-Eaſt	*Tonquin*	*Cachao*, or *Keccio*, E. Lon. 105. N. Lat. 22--30.
	Laos	*Lanchang.*
On the South-Eaſt	*Cochin China*	*Thoanoa.*
	Cambodia	*Cambodia.*
	Chiampa	*Padram.*

Mountains.] Mountains run from North to South the whole Length of the Country almoſt; but near the Sea are low Lands, annually overflowed in the rainy Seaſon, which laſts half the Year at leaſt in the Southern Provinces.

Rivers.] Their chief Rivers are thoſe, 1. Of *Domea* in *Tonquin*, which runs from North to South, and falls into the *Chineſian* Sea, paſſing by *Keccio* the Capital. 2. The River *Mecon*, which runs from North to South through *Laos* and *Cambodia*, and falls by two Channels into the *Chineſian* Sea. 3. *Menan*, which runs from North to South through *Siam*, and falls into the Bay of *Siam*. 4. The River *Ava*, which joining that of *Pegu*, falls into the Bay of *Bengal*.

Bays and Straits.] The Bays of *Bengal*, *Siam*, and *Cochin China*. The Straits of *Malacca* and *Sincapora*. The Promontories of *Siam*, *Romana*, and *Banſac*.

Air]

Air.] In the North of this Country the Air is dry and healthful, but the Southern Provinces being very hot, and moiſt, eſpecially their Vallies and Lowlands near the Sea and the Rivers, are not ſo healthful; and yet here they build moſt of their Towns, their Houſes ſtanding upon high Pillars to ſecure them from the Floods, during which Seaſon they have no Communication with one another but by Boats; and ſuch Storms of Wind, Thunder, and Lightning, happen about the Equinoxes, on the ſhifting of the *Monſons*, as are ſeldom ſeen in this Part of the World. The Year is not divided into Winter and Summer as with us, but into the wet and dry Seaſons, or into the eaſterly and weſterly *Monſons*, which Term is ſometimes applied to thoſe periodical Winds, and ſometimes to the wet and dry Weather. There are Sea and Land Breezes near the Coaſt which ſhift every twelve Hours, as in the Hither *India*, when the ſtormy Weather ceaſes.

Name.] The Inhabitants of the Southern Diviſion of this Peninſula are uſually called *Malays* from the Country of *Malacca*.

Soil and Produce.] The Animals and Produce of *Siam* are the ſame as in the Peninſula of the Hither *India*, only they abound much more in Elephants, and the Country is longer flooded in the rainy Seaſon. Their moſt fruitful Lands are made ſo by the Earth that is waſhed down from the Mountains, and the Mud and Slime the Flood leaves behind when it retires.

Soil and Produce of Tonquin.] The Soil of *Tonquin* has been gradually formed by the Mud, which the River leaves behind, and makes the Earth exceeding fruitful as far as it extends. All the higher Grounds are dried and burnt up by the Sun, ſoon after the Rains are over; and though ſome of their Lands are naturally fruitful, yet they are ſo ſubject to Drought, Inſects, and other Inconveniencies, that they are ſometimes deprived of their Harveſt in the Uplands ſeveral Years together, and ſuch Years are generally ſucceeded with peſtilential Diſtempers.

Upon the Land which the Inundation does not reach, they ſometimes ſow Wheat, and water it like a Garden, by little Channels cut through the Fields. The Coins of *Siam* and *Malacca*, and thoſe of *China*, are current in *Tonquin* and *Cochin China*.

Produce and Manufactures of Tonquin.] The Country of *Tonquin* produces great Quantities of Silk, ſuch as Pelongs, Sooſees, Hawkins, Peniaſcoes, and Gawſe; the Pelongs and Gawſe are ſometimes plain, and ſometimes flowered. They make alſo ſeveral other Sorts of Silk, but theſe are chiefly bought up by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*.

The Lacquered Ware is another great Manufacture in this Kingdom, and eſteemed the beſt in the World next to that of *China* and *Japan*; and the Difference between the one and the other is not ſo much in the Paint and Varniſh, as in the Wood, which is much better in *Japan* than here.

The Lacquer Houſes are looked upon to be very unwholſome from a poiſonous Quality which is ſaid to be in the Lacquer, making the Workmen

Workmen break out in great Blotches and Boils: From hence alſo are brought Turpentine, Muſk, Rhubarb, and ſeveral other Drugs. In this Country alſo may be had Lignum Aloes.

Though *Tonquin* be full of Silk, they ſeldom apply themſelves to work it till the Shipping arrives; the People are kept ſo miſerably poor, by the great Lords to whom the Lands belong, and whoſe Vaſſals they are, that they have not Money to purchaſe Materials; and therefore foreign Merchants are forced to advance them Money, and wait ſeveral Months till their Goods are wrought.

The People of *Tonquin* and *Cochin China*, which lie under the ſame Parallel with thoſe of *Siam*, are of the like Stature and Complexion; their Habits, however, are different. The *Tonquineſe* and the Inhabitants of *Cochin China* wear a long Gown, which is bound about them with a Saſh, and the Sexes are ſcarce diſtinguiſhable by their Garb; the Quality uſually wear Silk; but they never think themſelves finer than in *Engliſh* Broad-cloth, either red or green; and have Caps of the ſame Stuff with their Gowns. Inferior People and Soldiers generally wear Cotton Cloth, dyed of a dark Colour: Poor People go bare-headed, except in the rainy Seaſons, when they wear ſtiff broad-brimmed Hats, made of Reeds, or Palm-Leaves; they ſit croſs-legged, after the Manner of the *Siameſe*, and other *Aſiatics*, and have Couches or Benches, covered with fine Matt, round the Rooms where they entertain their Friends.

Theſe People are excellent Mechanics, and mighty fair Dealers, not given to Tricking and Cheating like the *Chineſe*.

Traffick.] The King engroſſes moſt Part of the Trade of the Kingdom to himſelf, and even deſcends to ſell Goods by Retail in Shops by his Factors. He ſometimes alſo agrees with the *Dutch*, to ſell them all the Skins and Furs the Country affords, at a certain Price; and therefore his Subjects are obliged to ſell them to him firſt, at his own Price.

Traffick at Malacca.] The Principal Trade of the *Engliſh*, in this Country, is driven at the Port of *Malacca*, in the Poſſeſſion of the *Dutch*. Hither the *Engliſh* ſend two or three Country Ships yearly, from the Coaſt of *Cormandel* and Bay of *Bengal*, with Calicoes, ſlight Silks, Opium, *&c.* and make profitable Returns in Canes, Rattans, Benjamin, Long-Pepper, Sugar-Candy, Sapan Wood, and ſometimes Gold may be had at a reaſonable Rate: But this is a Trade prohibited by the *Dutch*, and carried on by the Connivance of the Governor, Council, and Fiſcal; and 'tis obſerved, that the Magiſtrates and principal Officers in the *Dutch* Settlements, being moſt of them Friends or Relations of thoſe who compoſe the State, and ſent Abroad to make their Fortunes, will deal almoſt with any People to enrich their private Families, notwithſtanding the Prohibition of the Company.

Several Travellers relate, that Cloves and Nutmegs grow here; whereas Cloves are the Produce of *Amboyna* and the *Molucca* Iſlands only, and Nutmegs and Mace of the *Banda* Iſlands, which lie above a thouſand Miles Eaſt of *Malacca*; but it may be true that Foreigners

reigners meet with these Spices at *Malacca*, which they may purchase of the *Dutch* Governors and Officers, who make little Scruple of cheating their Masters.

Constitution in Tonquin *and* Cochin China.] The Constitution of the Government of *Tonquin* is very particular. The King enjoys only the Name, and the Prime Minister, or Viceroy, has all the Power, and to him all People make their Court. The King is a Kind of a Prisoner of State, and brought out of his Castle once a Year to receive the Homage of his People; and the Prime Minister declares, he takes the Administration of the Government upon himself, only to ease his Prince of the Trouble, and that he may enjoy his Pleasure without Interruption or Restraint; and thus it has been for an hundred Years and upwards, the King's Son has succeeded to the Name, and the Son of the Minister to the Power. The King of *Tonquin* was formerly King of *Cochin China*, and all the East Side of the further Peninsula of *India*, and used to appoint a Viceroy in each Kingdom; but both of them usurped the Sovereign Power, and set up for themselves at the same Time, only the Viceroy of *Tonquin* suffered his Sovereign to retain his Title, and governs in his Name, as was the Case formerly in *France*. The people are easily cajoled with Names; if there be but the Name of a King or a Parliament left, they seldom consider the real Alterations that have been made in their Constitution. The present *French* King is descended from an Usurper, and their Parliaments are no more than Tools of his Power; and had *Cromwell* assumed the Name and Title of a King, it is highly probable his Posterity might have enjoyed this Crown with as an unlimited Authority as the Descendants of *Hugh Capet* do in *France*.

Government of Malacca.] As to *Malacca*, the Southern Part of this Peninsula, the *Dutch* are entirely Masters and Sovereigns of it, being possessed of the City of *Malacca* the Capital, and several other Settlements on the Coast; and here they usually have a Squadron of Men of War, which commands the Coasts of both the Hither and Further *India*, and the Straits of *Malacca*, through which none can pass, without their Leave, into the *Chinesian* Sea; and they actually make the *Portuguese* pay Toll for passing them, from whom they took the City of *Malacca*.

Forces of Siam.] The King's Forces are as numerous as his Subjects: He commands the Service of both in Peace and War, the chief Strength of their Armies is in their Elephants, of which they maintain several Hundreds trained up to War.

Revenues.] His Revenues arise from the Lands of the Crown, and a Rent that is paid him in Kind out of all the Lands in his Kingdom, and by Monopolies of almost every Branch of Trade; but he does not receive in Money above 600,000 *l. per Annum*. His Expences at the same Time are very small, as his Court and Armies are maintained out of the Lands of the Crown, and he has the Service of his Subjects six Months in the Year without Wages.

Persons.]

Perſons and Habits of the Siameſe.] They are of a good Stature, ſeldom corpulent, of a tawny or Olive Complexion, not any of them black as in the Hither Peninſula, though they lie nearer the Equator; from whence 'tis evident, that it is not the Sun alone which is the Occaſion of the black Complexion. The Faces of both Men and Women are ſomewhat of the broadeſt, with high Cheek-Bones, and their Foreheads ſuddenly contract and terminate in a Point, as well as their Chins: They have dark ſmall Eyes, not very briſk; their Jaws hollow, large Mouths and thick pale Lips, and their Teeth died black; their Noſes are ſhort, and round at the End, and their Ears large, which they account a Beauty; long Nails, growing an Inch or two beyond their Fingers Ends, are looked upon alſo as Ornaments; they have thick lank Hair, which both Men and Women cut ſo ſhort, that it reaches no lower than their Ears, and the Women make it ſtand up on their Foreheads. The Men pull off their Beards by the Roots, inſtead of ſhaving them, and do not leave ſo much as Whiſkers; and ſuffer no Hair on their Bodies below the Girdle.

The Habit of a Man of Quality is a Piece of Callicoe tied about his Loins, which reaches down to his Knees; this is called the *Pagne*; he wears alſo a Muſlin Shirt, without Collar or Wriſtbands. In Winter they wear a breadth of Stuff, or painted Linnen, over their Shoulders, like a Mantle.

The King wears a Cap in the Form of a Sugar-loaf, ending with a Circle or Coronet of precious Stones about it; and thoſe of his Officers have Circles of Gold, Silver, or Vermilion gilt, to diſtinguiſh their Quality.

The Women alſo wrap a Cloth or Pagne about their Middles, which hangs down to the Calf of their Legs; and they have another Cloth with which they cover their Breaſts, and throw the Ends over their Shoulders; the reſt of their Bodies they leave naked, having no Shifts on, as the Men have, nor any Covering for their Heads but their Hair. The common People go almoſt naked.

Women.] Wives are purchaſed here, and every Man keeps as many as he pleaſes. The Men are ſo far from Jealouſy, that they will offer their Wives and Daughters to Foreigners. The *Dutch* Merchants contract for temporary Wives in *Tonquin*, whom they make their Factors to buy up Silk and other Goods in their Abſence, and employ the poor Manufacturers when they work cheapeſt. Many of the *Dutch* raiſe Eſtates by the Traffic of their Female Factors, who are obſerved to be very faithful, and are allowed ſuch Profits, that they raiſe Fortunes themſelves, and become Matches for the greateſt Lords in the Country, when their *Dutch* Huſbands have left off trading thither.

The Mandarins and Officers of State, in the Court of *Tonquin*, are generally Eunuchs, who keep, however, great numbers of young Girls to play with, and will frequently recommend them to the *Europeans* who trade thither, in Hopes of having Children by them.

Genius

Genius of the Siameſe.] The *Siameſe* have a ready and clear Conception, and their Repartees are quick and ſmart; they imitate any Thing at Sight, and in one Day become tolerable Workmen.

Artificers in Siam.] In *Siam* there are no particular Handicraft Trades, but every Man underſtands ſomething of all. They are polite and courteous, but timorous; they have but little Curioſity or Inclination to alter their Faſhions, and do not admire the Curioſities of Foreign Countries, as we do.

Education.] Thoſe who have the Education of the Youth, teach them to expreſs all the Modeſty and Submiſſion imaginable towards their Superiors.

Diverſions and Cuſtoms.] Their rural Sports are Fiſhing and Hunting: They act Comedies by Torch-light, from Evening till Morning, and they chew the Arek-nut and the Betel-leaf, which is a Kind of Opiate, perpetually: They celebrate the Feſtival of the New Year, which with them begins the Middle of our *January*, for ten or twelve Days ſucceſſively, when there is a Ceſſation of all Manner of Buſineſs, and they ſpend their Time in Drinking and Gaming. The firſt and fifteenth of every Moon alſo are Holydays; and their great Men ſolemnize their Birth-days annually, when they are complimented by their Relations and Friends.

Curioſities.] The greateſt Curioſities in this Peninſula of *India* are their Elephants, of which they have greater Numbers than in any other Part of the World; many hundreds of them are trained up to War. Theſe Animals do not come to their full Growth till they are an hundred Years old, and live ſeveral hundred Years afterwards, and are certainly the moſt ſagacious and tractable Animals in Nature. There is a white Elephant in *Siam* that is almoſt adored, there not being another of the Colour: They believe this Elephant is animated by the Soul of ſome great Prince, and for that Reaſon the King never rides upon him, and he is ſerved in Plate, and treated as a Monarch; next to the white Elephant, the black are moſt in Eſteem.

As the *Siameſe* have no Clocks or Watches but what are brought from *Europe*, they make uſe of a hollow Copper Ball, with a little Hole in it, which, being put on the Top of a Tub of Water, lets in the Water by Degrees, and ſinks when the Hour is out; this ſerves them inſtead of an Hour-glaſs; and as they have no Clocks, they give Notice of the Hour by ſtriking with a Hammar, on a great brazen Vaſe.

Another Curioſity, we meet with here, is their puniſhing Lying as ſeverely as we do Perjury.

Here too we meet with Trials by Fire and Water Ordeal, like thoſe of our *Saxon* Anceſtors, where ſufficient Proof is wanting in a criminal Proſecution.

Another Kind of Proof is ſwallowing Pills, which the Prieſt adminiſters to both Parties with terrible Imprecations, and the Party, which keeps them in his Stomach without Vomiting, is adjudged innocent.

An unjuſt Intruder and Poſſeſſor of Lands is deemed as criminal in this Country as a Robber, and puniſhed as ſeverely.

Funerals.] The *Siameſe* burn their Dead, but the *Tonquineſe* bury them in their own Grounds, making a great Feſtival for all the Neighbourhood on the Occaſion.

Language.] The *Malayan* and *Siameſe* prevail generally in this Peninſula, except in *Tonquin*, which adjoining to *China*, their Tongue ſeems to be a Dialect of the *Chineſe*.

The *Malayan* Pater-noſter: *Bappa kita, jang adda de ſurga; namma mu jadi berſakti; radjat-mu mendarang; kanbatimu menjadi de humi ſeperti de ſurga; roti kita derri ſa hari-hari membrikan kita ſa hari inila; makka ber-ampunla pada-kita dooſa kita, ſeperti kita ber-ampunakan ſiapa ber-ſala kapada kita; d'jang-an hentar kita kapada tjobahan, tetapdi lepaſken kita dari jang d'jakat; karna mu pun'ja radjat, daan kawaſſaban, daan herbaſſaran ſampey kakakal.* Amin.

The Pater-noſter of *Siam: Poo orao gioſe ſouwen; thiou pra hai pra chot tob hayn, con tang laë tovaë pra ponn moang, pra cob hay dai lic rao, haë leo neung kiaë pra mogan hain din ſomoë ſouän; ha harrao toub van coó haë düe kéé prao vann nijy, coo prot bap rao ſemoe rao prot haatam kéé rao; gaa haë prao top naë coang bap, haï pa kiaa anera otam haan.* Ame.

Religion and Superſtition.] The People of *Tonquin* are Pagans, and among other Animals worſhip the Elephant and Horſe; and no People are more ſuperſtitious. They are great Pretenders to Aſtrology, and the black Art, and Obſervers of Times and Seaſons, lucky and unlucky Days, as they give a Name to every Hour of the Day, calling one the Lion, another the Tiger, the Third a Horſe; and the Beaſt, which denominates the Hour that any Perſon happens to be born in, is always avoided under an Apprehenſion, that that Beaſt will ſome Time prove fatal to him. The Meeting a Woman alſo on their firſt going out in a Morning, is held ominous: They will return back on ſuch an Occaſion, and not ſtir out for ſeveral Hours.

Religion of Siam.] As to the Religion of the Country, they worſhip one ſupreme God, in every Kingdom of the Further *India*, differing a little elſe but in the Form of the Images of the ſubaltern Deities, that are the Objects of their Idolatry. Every *Siameſe* Temple has its Convent of Friars annexed to it, and they have a proportionable Number of Nunneries. Beſides the Images in their Temples, whereof the Elephant and the Horſe are the chief, they worſhip every thing almoſt animate and inanimate, Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes, Woods, Mountains, Rivers, *&c.* and in general believe the Doctrine of Tranſmigration, that their Souls enter into ſome Animal when they die; and, after having undergone ſeveral Forms, arrive at length at the Regions of Bliſs, and enjoy an eternal Reſt.

Coins.] They have but one Sort of Silver Coin, called a Tycall, which are all of the ſame Faſhion, and have the ſame Stamps; but

ſome

ſome are leſs than others; they are of the Figure of a Cylinder, o Roll, bent both Ends together, and have a Stamp on each Side, wit odd Characters, the Meaning of which our Travellers give us no Ac count of; thoſe on one Side are included within a Ring, and thoſe o the Reverſe within a Figure of the Shape of a Heart.

The Tycall ſhould weigh half a *French* Crown, and is worth ther three Shillings and three Half pence; they have no Gold or Copp Money; Gold is reckoned among their merchantable Commoditie and is twelve Times the Value of Silver.

Thoſe Shells called Cori's ſerve to buy little Matters; they a found chiefly on the *Maldive* Iſlands to the South of *India*, and a current in all Countries thereabout; they differ in their Price, as th are plenty or ſcarce; but the Value of them, at *Siam*, is general eight hundred of them for a Penny.

Revolutions and Memorable Events at Siam.

THE Kings, in the Peninſula beyond *Ganges*, are general abſolute, and their Governments as ſubject to frequent Rev lutions as that of the *Turks*. We knew little or nothing of this P of the World till the *Portugueſe* diſcovered the Way to *India* by t Cape of *Good Hope*, about two hundred and fifty Years ago; and we are not acquainted with their Hiſtories, or, indeed, whether th have any written Accounts of former Times, we muſt be cont with ſuch Traditions as we find amongſt them. The People of Si relate, that one of their Kings, who reigned about the Year 15 was poiſoned by his Queen on his Return from the Wars, to av his Revenge for the Violation of his Bed during his Abſence; that the Queen ſoon after found Means to ſet the Crown upon Head of her Gallant; and that both of them were ſoon after depo and put to Death by the Brother of the deceaſed King, who afterwa aſcended the Throne.

The late King's Father was an Uſurper, and not ſo much as rel to the Royal Family, and having depoſed his Sovereign, afterwa ſtrangled him; the Uſurper reigned thirty Years, and then was ceeded by his Brother, and not his Son.

Theſe Kings are repreſented as very barbarous; they maintain t Authority by rendering themſeves terrible to their Subjects, neve tempting to gain their Affections, and conſequently live in perp Fear and Diſtruſt of all about them.

The King formerly uſed to ſhew himſelf to his People four or Times a Year, but of late he is rarely ſeen twice a Year, and then upon an Elephant, or a Throne placed upon an Eminence of a c derable Height.

90 100 110 120 Degrees East from London.

THE KOBI or SANDY DESERT
called by the Chinese SHAMO

CHINESE TARTARY

MONGOLS

KALKAS

Hara Nor
Shachow
Hami
Turfan
Kanchew

ORTUS

TARTARS

MOGOLS OF KOKO NOR

Koko Nor
Charing Ner

PART OF TIBET

L. Puka
L. Terkiri

THE SIFAN OR TUFAN

SUCHEN

Swichew
Mau
Yongning
Lihyang
Tongchwen
Yong
Tunning
Chuhyong
Yunnan
Shahwa
Lungan

YAWAKA or Kingdom of AVA

MYENKI or Kingdom of PEGU

CHINA

LAUSHAU or Kingdom of LAOU

Kingdom of TONQUIN

Pauting
PECHELI
Kiay
Tay wen
SHANSI
Taiyuen
Pingyang
Kiayte
Lungan
Kingyang
SHENCHI
Hanchun
Sin tau
Ping liang
Kong chang
Fongtyang
Whay Ho
Siho
Singan
Han chong
HONAN
Kaifong
Kinan
Kwangte
Weihoyen
Quite
Whaynganfu
Hongte
Hongyang
Yenchew
Yuchow
Kyaychew
Yuenyang
Yangte
Ngan te
Kingchew
Yuetang
Tengan
Quechew
Shanking
Ching tu
Chongking
Kokyang
Changtu
Ching chew
Changtha
Linkyang
HUQUANG
Kanchew
Quanyin
Yuchen
Chichew
Chenchan
Summing
Kongkyang
Kaouhing
Yenping
Yenchew
Taychew
Wenchew
CHEKYANG
KYANGSE
Kingan
Kanchew
Kienning
Yenping
Funhing
Chew
FOKIEN
Hingwha
Yenchew
Kiulong chin
Amuy
Chanchew
Tayhan
Shamatau
CHINESE TAYWAN or FORMOSA
Tropic of Cancer
Kanchew
Kingyuen
Shaochew
Pingte
Ichew
Sinchew
Nanning
Lungan
Kwangsi
Kwangtong
Chauchew
Tayhan
TONQUIN
Kouchen
Kuinchew
HAYNAN I.
Chentan
Changnin
Tungsui
Tayshew

Mountains
Lyaotong
Palisadoes
Lyaotong
Hay
Lufan
Syanpe
An
Kaichwen
WHANG HAY
Tenchew
Mochong
Whang Ho how or Mouth of the Yellow River
YELLOW SEA
SEA OF JAPAN
KOREA
Tsinpu
Tsangchun
Tsingchew
Tsingkiang
Tsingquan
Tsuf

The *Empire of* CHINA, *conſiſting of* China *and* Chineſian Tartary, *is the moſt eaſterly Part of the Eaſtern Continent.*

Situation and Extent.

Between { 95 and 135 } E. Lon. } Being { 2000 Miles in Length.

Between { 20 and 55 } N. Lat. } Being { 1600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. BOUNDED by the *Ruſſian Tartary* on the North; by the *Pacific* Ocean, which divides it from North *America*, on the Eaſt; by the *Chineſian* Sea, South; and by *Tonquin* and the *Tartarian* Countries of *Thibet* and *Ruſſia*, on the Weſt.

Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North of the great Wall are the Provinces of	*Niuche*	*Niuche*
	Corea	*Petcheo*
	Laotonge	*Chinyam*
Within the great Wall, and adjoining to it, are the Provinces of	*Pekin*	*Pekin*, E. Lon. 111. N. Lat. 40.
	Xanſi	*Tayen*
	Xenſi	*Sigam*
On the Coaſt of the *Chineſian* Sea are	*Xantum*	*Chinchiu*
	Nanking	*Nanking*, E. Lon. 118-30 N. Lat. 32.
	Chekiam	*Nimpo*
		Chuſan
The Midland Provinces are	*Honan*	*Honan*
	Huquam	*Toangſu*
	Kiamſi	*Nankan*
The Southern Provinces are	*Fokien*	*Fochen Amoy*
	Canton	*Canton*, E. Lon. 112. 30. N. Lat. 23-25.
	Quamſi	*Quelin*
The Weſtern Provinces are	*Suchuen*	*Tchinteu*
		Queyang
	Quecheu	*Quecheu*
	Yunam	*Yunam*
The *Chineſian* Iſlands are	*Formoſa*	*Tambay*
	Ainan	*Lincato*
	Macao	*Macao*
	Baſhee Iſlands	

Mountains.] There are few Mountains in *China*; their higheſt Hills are in *Chineſian Tartary*, North of the great Wall.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers of this Empire are, 1. The *Yamour*, which was, till lately, the Boundary between *Ruſſian* and *Chineſian Tartary*; but by the laſt Treaty between thoſe Powers, the *Chineſe* obtained the Liberty of Hunting beyond that River; which occaſions *Chineſian Tartary* to be extended to 55 Degrees North; that is, 5 Degrees North of the River *Yamour*, in *Moll*'s Maps. This River riſes in *Ruſſian Tartary*, and running from Weſt to Eaſt, falls into the Sea of *Corea*, oppoſite to the Land of *Jeſſo*. 2. The River *Argun*, which riſing in a Lake in *Mongul Tartary*, runs from South to North, and falls into the River *Yamour*; this is the Weſtern Boundary between *Chineſian* and *Ruſſian Tartary*. 3. The *Croceus*, called alſo the *Hoambo*, or *Yellow River*, which riſing in *Tribetian Tartary*, runs from Weſt to Eaſt, and entering the great Wall in the Province of *Xenſi*, bends to the South Eaſt, and paſſing by *Caifum*, diſcharges itſelf into the Gulph of *Nanking*; this River carries a yellow Slime or Mud along with it, from whence it obtained the Name of *Hoambo*. 4. The River *Kiam*, or the *Blue* River, ſo named from the Colour of its Waters, riſes in the Province of *Yunam*, and running firſt North, then turns Eaſt, and having formed ſeveral Lakes, viſits the City of *Nanking*, and below that City falls into the Gulph of *Nanking*. Theſe two Rivers of *Croceus* and *Kiam*, are vaſtly large and deep; the *Chineſe* relate they are not fathomable in ſome Places. 5. The River *Tay*, riſing in the Province of *Quechen*, runs South Eaſt to the City of *Canton*, and falls into the *Chineſian* Sea, at the Iſland of *Macao*.

Canals.] Beſides theſe Rivers, there are innumerable navigable Canals, of a vaſt Extent, ſome of them a thouſand Miles in Length, and deep enough to carry Veſſels of a very great Burthen. The chief of them are lined with hewn Stone on the Sides, and when the Boats don't Sail, they are drawn by the Strength of Men. There are abundance of Families that live all their Lives upon the Water; and ſome relate, that there are almoſt as many People upon the Water as upon the Land.

Seas and Bays.] The Seas of *China* have been already mentioned in the Deſcription of the Boundaries. The principal Bays are thoſe of *Kang*, *Nanking*, and *Canton*.

Air.] This Country running through ſo many Climates, the Air is very different in the Northern and Southern Provinces. The South of *China*, which lies under the Tropic of *Cancer*, is exceſſive hot, and has its annual periodical Rains, as other Countries under the ſame Parallel. The Middle of *China* enjoys a temperate Climate, and a ſerene Heaven; the North is cold, and ſubject to the like Inclemencies of the Weather, as other Northern Countries are.

Soil and Produce.] In this Variety of Climates they have all the Fruits and Produce of the Earth, that are found either in hot or cold

cold Countries; and being bleſſed with a fruitful Soil, they ſpare no Pains in improving it. There is ſcarce a Spot of Ground but they raiſe ſomething on it: Their Hills are cut into Squares, which they bank about; and if they meet with a Spring towards the Top, ſupply them with Water; eſpecially their Rice-Grounds in the South, which will not thrive, unleſs Plenty of Water be turned into them.

The Tea-Plant is peculiar to this Country, of which they raiſe enough to furniſh the whole World. It degenerates if it be tranſplanted into another Country, though it lie under the ſame Parallel. The Green and the Bohea are the ſame Plant, but gathered at different Times, and differently cured; one by a natural Heat, and the other by Culinary Fires; and the Bohea has ſome Ingredient mixed with it, that gives it that yellowiſh Caſt.

The Tropical Fruits, which grow in the South of *China*, have been ſo often deſcribed, that it is needleſs to enumerate them here; and thoſe in the more Northern Parts of the Country are the ſame with thoſe under the ſame Parallel in *Europe*.

No Country produces better raw Silk, or in greater Quantities; and *China* and *Japan* Ware are in a Manner peculiar to this and the adjacent Countries.

The Tallow-tree ſeems to be peculiar to this Soil. It bears a Fruit, whoſe Kernel has all the Qualities of Tallow, both in Smell, Colour, and Conſiſtency; and they make their Candles of it. Rhubarb they have from the North of *China*, or rather *Tartary*, where they alſo gather the Plant Ginſeng, whoſe Root, as well as Leaves, infuſed in boiling Water, is drank by People of Figure, inſtead of Tea, but is too dear for the common People; to this they aſcribe the Virtues of every other Simple.

They want no Animals that we have, and have ſome we are Strangers to, particularly the odoriferous Stag which produces Muſk.

Gold Duſt abounds here more than any where, which they get in the Sands of Rivulets. If there be any ſuch Thing as Gold Mines, as Travellers relate, they are never opened.

Manufactures and Traffick.] Their chief Manufactures are thoſe of Silk, Cotton, China ware, and Cabinets, or lacquered Ware.

Their wrought Silks are inexpreſſibly fine; their Atlas's, Gold and Silver Stuffs, are not to be paralleled any more than the *China*-Ware and Cabinets; but in Hard-Ware the *Europeans* excel them infinitely; as to Clocks and Watches, Door or Gun-Locks, they are mere Bunglers.

Their Paper is not comparable to ours, but their Ink is good, as we experience here, it being brought over in little oblong Cakes.

Navigation.] The *Chineſe* had no Traffick with diſtant Nations until the *Portugueſe* diſcovered the Way thither by the Cape of *Good Hope*; though, 'tis ſaid, they had the Loadſtone and Seamen's Compaſs long before us: Their Junks (as their Ships are called) are many of them a thouſand Tuns Burthen, heavy Sailors, with ſquare Heads and Sterns: Some of them have two Maſts, others three, but never any Top-maſts; and their Sails are made of Matting, which

they let down upon the Deck when they furl them. The Hold of the Ship is divided into many ſmall Partitions, which are made ſo tight, that if a Leak happens in one of them it goes no further, and the Goods ſtow'd in other Partitions receive no Damage.

Upon their numerous Canals they have Veſſels almoſt as big as Ships, worked by a few Hands with great Dexterity. There are not leſs than ten thouſand of theſe Veſſels in the Southern Provinces appropriated to the Service of the Government. Upon their Decks they build little Rooms from one End to the other, raiſed about eight Foot high, painted and gilded extremely neat and commodious, in which their Mandarins and great Officers travel together, and no where ſpend their Time more agreeably, for here they viſit one another without Ceremony, and paſs away their Time as if they were all of one Family, which Freedoms are never taken by Magiſtrates on Shore.

There is ſcarce a City or Village in the whole Empire, eſpecially in the Southern Provinces, but enjoys the benefit of ſome navigable River, Lake, Canal, or Arm of the Sea, inſomuch that almoſt as many People live upon the Water as on the Land. Wherever there is a Town on Shore, there is another of Boats upon the Water, and many People are born, live and die upon the Water, keeping Hogs, Poultry, Dogs, and other domeſtic Animals on board.

Beſides theſe Veſſels, there are a prodigious Number of Floats of Timber perpetually going up the Rivers and Canals, which carry whole Villages of People upon them, theſe Floats being ſome of them a Mile in Length, upon which they build little Huts, and live in them until they have diſpoſed of their Timber, which they carry ſometimes a thouſand Miles by Water; and thus every Part of this extenſive Empire has an eaſy Communication with the other, which is a vaſt Advantage to Trade, as the *Chineſe* and *Dutch*, and other trading Nations experience.

And *Great Britain* might receive equal Advantages if there was a Communication between the three great Rivers of *Thames*, *Severn*, and *Trent*, which might be effected by cutting ſome few Canals, not more than ten Miles in Length, in *Glouceſterſhire*, and ſome of the adjacent Countries.

Stile of the Emperor, &c.] The Emperor is ſtiled *Holy Son of Heaven, Sole Governor of the Earth, Great Father of his People.* And every Family upon their Acceſſion aſſume a new Name, by which the Empire is called ſo long as that Houſe poſſeſſes the Throne.

Government.] The Government, 'tis ſaid, has been Monarchical upwards of four thouſand Years. As for States and Republics, they had never heard of theſe Species of Government until the States of *Holland* ſent an Embaſſy thither, and the *Dutch* Embaſſadors found the greateſt Difficulty in the World to explain what ſort of Government the United Provinces were under, and what they meant by the *High and Mighty Lords* their Maſters.

Nobility.] Except the Princes of the Blood, and Tributary Kings,

I don't find there is any hereditary Nobility among the *Chineſe*, or any Diſtinction but what their Places and Offices, or their ſuperior Wealth or Learning create.

The Emperors of the *Chineſe* Race ſeldom appear'd in Public; but the preſent *Tartar* Family ſhow themſelves to the People four Times every Month.

Forces.] The Forces of the Empire are ſaid to amount to five Millions, which are a Kind of Militia only called out when the Exigences of the State require it. The Jeſuits have computed that there are in *China* 155 Capital Cities, 1312 of the ſecond Rank, 2357 fortified Towns, ten Millions of Families, and fifty Millions of People.

They have no Naval Force, though they have a Sea Coaſt of ſeveral thouſand Miles; and their Skill in Navigation is trifling, if compared to that of the *Europeans*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Empire amount to upwards of Twenty Millions *Sterling per Annum*.

Perſons of the Chineſe.] The *Chineſe* are generally of a moderate Stature, broad Faces, black Hair, ſmall black Eyes, ſhort Noſes, and thin Beards, pulling up great Part of their Beards by the Root with Tweezers; they were very fond of the Hair of their Heads, which they uſed to wear tyed up in a great Bundle on their Crowns, till their *Tartar* Princes compelled them to cut off their Hair, and leave only a ſingle Lock upon their Crown, as the *Mahometans* in all Countries do; their Complexions incline to tawny near the Tropic, but in the North they are as fair as other People under the ſame Parallel. The Women are remarkable for their little Feet, being eſteemed their greateſt Beauty: In order to keep them little, from their Infancy they are bound up ſo hard that they can't grow to the common Size; the Foot of a well grown Woman is not much bigger than a Child's of four Years old.

Habits.] The Men wear a Cap on their Heads, of the Faſhion of a Bell, that does not cover their Ears; they wear alſo a Veſt and Saſh, and over the Veſt a looſe Coat or Gown, and a kind of Silk Boots quilted with Cotton; when they are at Home among their Friends, they throw off every thing but a Pair of Drawers, and appear as naked as the common People do about the Streets; but this muſt be underſtood of the Southern Provinces, with which the *Europeans* chiefly trade.

The Women dreſs with their Hair down, having nothing on their Head, in the South; they wear a Silk Veſt, either red, blue, or green, and over it a looſe Gown, with wide Sleeves, and embroidered Silk Shoes, but hobble intolerably when they walk, having been crippled to make their Feet little.

Genius and Temper.] They are of a moſt inſinuating Addreſs, and will not decline the moſt hazardous Enterprizes, where there is a Proſpect of Gain; like the *Dutch*, Trade and Commerce, or rather

Cheating and Over-reaching, ſeems to be the natural Bent and Genius of this People: Gain is their God, they prefer it to every thing. A Stranger is in great Danger of being cheated, if he truſts to his own Judgment; and if he employs a *Chineſe* Broker, it is well if he does not join with the Merchant to impoſe on the Stranger.

The Men of Figure are perpetually engaged in Purſuit of Places and Preferments, which they procure by Bribes, or Preſents, as they are called. Their Laws oblige them to certain Rules of Civility in their Words and Actions; they are naturally a fawning, cringing Generation; the greateſt Hypocrites on the Face of the Earth.

Learning.] As to their Learning, they ſtudy no Language but their own; their Characters are a Sort of Short-Hand; every Character ſignifies a Word, or a Sentence; they have not to this Day the Uſe of Letters; there are upwards of twenty thouſand of theſe Characters; their moſt learned Men are ſcarce Maſters of all of them; thoſe in common Uſe don't exceed three thouſand, which are underſtood in every Part of the Empire. They write from the Top to the Bottom of the Page.

Religion.] The *Chineſe* worſhip one ſupreme God, and ſeveral inferior Deities, who appear to have been Men eminent in their ſeveral Ages; particularly the Inventors of Arts and Sciences. They worſhip things inanimate, Mountains, Woods, and Rivers, but never ſacrifice to Vice, as other Heathens do.

There are three Sects in *China* at this Day; firſt, the Followers of *Li-Laokun*, who lived, as they ſay, above five hundred Years before Chriſt. He taught that God was corporeal, and had many ſubordinate Deities under his Government; his Diſciples ſtudy Magic, and pretend to make that Drink which will give Men Immortality.

The ſecond is the Sect of the Learned, who are the Diſciples of the ſo much celebrated *Confucius*, who left many admirable Precepts of Morality, and inſtructed the People in Philoſophy; he ſpeaks of God as a moſt pure and perfect Principle, the Fountain and Eſſence of all Beings; and though we are told he prohibited Idolatry, he has Temples and Images erected to him, and is worſhipped with the profoundeſt Adoration, as appears from the Pope's Decree againſt the Jeſuits for allowing their Converts in this idolatrous Worſhip.

There is a third Sect much more numerous than either of the former, who worſhip the Idol *Fo*, whom they ſtile the only God of the World. This Idol was imported from *India* about thirty Years after the Death of our Saviour; his Prieſts, the *Bonzes*, teach ſeveral Moral Precepts, and that there is a State of Rewards, and Puniſhments after this Life; they alſo inculcate into their Followers, that it is not lawful to kill any living Creature; or to drink Wine; and do not forget to inſtruct them how much it is their Duty and Intereſt to entertain and nouriſh their Prieſts, and to build them Temples and Monaſteries, and perform the Penances they enjoin; if they neglect theſe Things, they threaten them with the greateſt Torments after Death,

Death, or that their Souls ſhall animate ſome Vermin or Beaſt of Burden.

They have an Image of Immortality, which they worſhip in the Form of a monſtrous fat Man, ſitting croſs-legg'd, with a huge prominent Belly. There is another called the Idol of *Pleaſure*, about twenty Feet high; and between theſe, in their Temples, is another large Image thirty Feet high, gilded over, with a Crown upon his Head, and richly dreſſed; this they call the great King *Kang*, to whom they pay Adoration.

The Emperor, being a *Tartar*, follows the Idolatry of this Nation, which does not differ much from that of the *Chineſe*, except it be that they worſhip a living Man, whom they ſtile the *Great Lama*.

They give him the Name of Eternal Father, and all the Eaſtern *Tartars* have the greateſt Veneration for him; he is ſhewn in a dark Place in his Palace, illuminated with Lamps.

That he may be thought immortal, his Prieſts chooſe out one of their Number as like him as poſſible, who ſucceeds him when he dies, and none of his Votaries doubt his living for ever.

This Country abounds with Idol Temples, which ſtand without the City Gates, or in ſolitary Places, where Travellers are accommodated by the Religious with Lodging and Proviſions. By every Temple generally ſtands a Tower, built in Memory of ſome Saint or Hero. Theſe Places are filled with Images and Lamps that burn Night and Day.

The Chriſtian Religion made a great Progreſs in *China* about an hundred Years ago. The Jeſuits relate they had two hundred Churches and Chapels there, but falling out with the Miſſionaries of other Orders, and endeavouring to ruin each other, they were all in general baniſhed the Kingdom; to which nothing contributed more than their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, affirming that he was ſuperior to all Temporal Powers, which is a Doctrine the Princes of that part of the World don't reliſh.

And indeed it was an odd Sort of Chriſtianity that was profeſſed in *China* when it flouriſhed moſt. The Jeſuits ſuffered their Proſelytes to continue worſhipping *Confucius*, and their Parents and Anceſtors, at the ſame Time they worſhipped the Popiſh Saints and Images; the great Men in *China* do not only worſhip the Images of their Fathers, Grandfathers, *&c.* but build Temples to their Honour.

There were Chriſtians in *India* and *China*, before ever the *Roman* Church ſent Miſſionaries thither; in *India* they are called *Chriſtians of St. Thomas*, who was the Apoſtle of that Part of the World; and there is a Tradition that St. *Thomas* was martyr'd upon a Hill near Fort St. *George*, called at this Day St. *Thomas*'s Mount.

Superſtition.] The *Chineſe* are great Obſervers of Times, and rely much on the Predictions of their Aſtrologers and Fortune-Tellers. They govern moſt of their Actions by the Directions of ſuch People, and will not undertake a Journey, or any Buſineſs of Moment, without conſulting when will be the moſt lucky Day or Hour to enter upon it.

These cunning Men pretend to calculate Nativities; being informed when any Man was born, they will tell him what Fortune he is to expect in the World.

Coins.] Their Coin consists of Pieces of base Metal like Brass, with a Hole in the Middle, and having strung them, they count by Strings; a thousand of these Pieces are not the Value of a Crown. Their Silver, with which they used to buy Goods, was cut into little irregular Pieces, and weigh'd in Scales, which every Man carries about him, but of late they have no small Silver Coin. The *Europeans* purchase the Merchandise of *China* with Bullion, or Foreign Coin, which is also taken by Weight.

Weights.] The *Chinese* Pound contains sixteen Ounces, and each Ounce is divided into ten Parts: These are divided into ten Penny Weights, which are again subdivided into ten Grains.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THIS Country is said to be called *China*, from the great Quantity of Silk it produces, the Word *Chin* signifying Silk, in the Language of some of the Neighbouring Countries. Certain it is, that the Natives know no such Name, but the Empire goes by the Name of the Family upon the Throne, as in *India* that Country is called *Mogulstan*, from the *Mogul* Family now upon the Throne, though the *Europeans* give it the Name of *India*, or rather have revived the ancient Name.

Their Historians pretend that the *Chinese* Empire is of 40,000 Years standing; but it is certain they have no Histories or Records above 20,000 Years old: And they ascribe the Invention of all Arts and Sciences, even Husbandry, Architecture and Cloathing, to the Invention of several Princes who have reigned within three or four Thousand Years; and it cannot be supposed, if the World had been 40,000 Years old, but Ploughing, Planting, Building, and Cloathing would have been learnt long before the last 4000 Years.

The *Chinese* have been governed the last Hundred Years by *Tartar* Princes. There being two Factions in *China*, which engaged the whole Empire in a Civil War, the Weakest called in the King of *Niuche*, a little *Tartarian* Kingdom, to their Assistance. This Prince had no sooner enabled his Allies to crush their Enemies, than he took an Occasion to pick a Quarrel with the Party that called him in, and made an entire Conquest of the Country, where he so well established himself, that his Posterity still remain upon the Throne of *China*.

As he was very sensible his *Tartars* were much inferior to the *Chinese* in Number, he obliged the *Chinese* to cut off their Hair, and change their Habits to the *Tartar* Fashion, that it might not be discovered how inconsiderable a People they were in Comparison of the *Chinese*: All the *Chinese* Soldiers, especially those who first amongst his Troops, he obliged to put on the *Tartar* Habit, that they might be looked upon as *Tartars*, and over-awe their new Sub-

jects; and had it not been for this politic Proceeding, the *Chineſe* would ſoon have been ſenſible of their Superiority, and put an End to the *Tartar* Uſurpation: But what contributed ſtill more to the Eſtabliſhment of the *Tartars*, was the employing the *Chineſe* both in their civil and Military Affairs; they advanced the moſt popular of the Grandees to be Viceroys and Governors of Provinces, and ſo made them acceſſary to the ſubduing their own Country; they remitted to the People one Third of their Taxes, governed them by their own Laws; and, like our *Henry* VII. delivered the Commons from that Tyranny the great Men uſed to exerciſe over them; and except in the Matter of their Hair and Habits, the *Tartars* ſeem rather to have ſubmitted to the Laws of the *Chineſe*, than to have impoſed any upon them; and *Tartary* may now be ſaid rather to be ſubject to *China*, than *China* to *Tartary*: For in *China* is the Seat of the Empire; there are the ſupreme Courts of Juſtice, thither all the Wealth of the united Kingdoms is carried, there are all Honours and Degrees conferred, and conſequently thither all Men will reſort, *China* has gained a vaſt Addition of Strength by *Tartary*, and has now no Enemy to fear. Their indigent Northern Neighbours are under the ſame Sovereign, who keeps them in that Subjection that they are no longer in a Condition to diſturb *China*. The petty *Tartar* Kings, as they are called, are no more than his Viceroys, or Governors of Provinces; and the Emperor has Forts and Garriſons through their whole Country.

The Empire of *China* is hereditary, unleſs the reigning Emperor makes any Alteration in the Succeſſion; which he can't do without the Concurrence of his great Council, which conſiſts of the Princes of the Blood, and great Officers of State.

Every Viceroy and Governor, it is ſaid, is obliged to tranſmit to Court an Account of his Adminiſtration annually; and if he endeavours to palliate any Miſcarriages, is ſeverely puniſhed; but ſtill it is obſerved that there is more Bribery and Corruption in the Adminiſtration and Magiſtracy in *China*, than in any other Part of the World; he that can bribe higheſt is morally ſure to gain his Point; there is a Circulation of Bribery from the higheſt to the loweſt.

PEKIN *City deſcribed.*

THE Cities and Towns of *China* are all built in one Form, as near as the Ground will permit; that is, ſquare. Two great Streets, which croſs one another in the Middle of the Town, divide it into four Quarters; and from the Center, the four principal Gates may be ſeen at once. The gates ſtand due Eaſt, Weſt, North, and South. *Pekin*, the Capital, is two Cities joined in one, as *London* and *Weſtminſter* are with us; one is called the *Tartar*, and the other the *Chineſe* City, the latter of which is much the moſt populous. They are both together ſix Leagues in Circumference.

There are not leſs than two Millions of Inhabitants in the City of *Pekin*.

The Walls of this City are 50 Cubits high; they are defended by Square Towers about a Bow-Shot Diſtance from one another.

Every

Every Gate of the Town has a Fortreſs or Redoubt built before it, of equal Height with the Gate; the Arches or Gate-ways are built with Marble, but the reſt of the Walls with Brick.

The Emperor's Palace ſtands in the Middle of the *Tartar* City, and is an oblong Square, about two Miles in Length and one in Breadth, defended by a good Wall.

Curioſities.] Without the Gates of every Town there are uſually two magnificent Towers erected, and near each Tower is a Temple of Idols, and another dedicated to the Genius or Guardian Angel of the Place. There are in almoſt every City, triumphal Arches, built to the Honour of ſome great Men who have been Benefactors to their Country; and Colleges or Temples founded in Memory of their great Philoſopher *Confucius*, where his Precepts are taught.

There are two Towers without the Gates of *Nanking*; one of them called the *Porcelane Tower*, of an octangular Figure, contains nine Stories, and is two hundred Feet high.

Theſe Towers are all built alike, in the Form of a Cone or Sugar Loaf: This Tower of *Nanking* is faced with China or Porcelane on the Outſide. Above the eighth Story there is a Cupola, which riſes 30 Feet higher than the Tower; and on the Top is a very large Golden Ball. This Tower has ſtood above 300 Years, and appears wonderous beautiful. *Le Compte* looks upon it as the beſt contrived and nobleſt Structure in the Eaſt.

The great Wall, which ſeparates *China* from *Tartary*, begins in the Province of *Xenſi*, which lies on the North-Weſt of *China*, in about 38 Degrees of North Latitude, and is carried on over Mountains and Vallies, and terminates at the *Kang* Sea, between the Provinces of *Pekin* and *Leaotum*. The whole Courſe of it, with all the Windings, *Le Compte* tells us, is about 1500 Miles.

It is almoſt all built with Brick, and ſuch well tempered Mortar, that it has now ſtood above 1800 Years, being built by the Emperor *Chihohamti*, to prevent the Incurſions of the *Tartars*, and is very little decayed.

It is but five Fathoms, or about 30 Feet high, and broad enough for eight People to ride a-breaſt; it is fortified all along by ſquare Towers, at the Diſtance of a Mile from each other.

Cuſtoms.] If mutual Conſent conſtitutes a Marriage, there is no ſuch Thing in *China*; the Parties never ſee each other till the Bargain is concluded by the Parents, and that is uſually when they are perfect Children; nor is the Woman's Conſent ever demanded afterwards. The Girls may well be reckoned Part of their Father's Treaſure, ſince the pooreſt Man muſt purchaſe his Wife, and no Fortune is given with her. Next to being barren, the greateſt Scandal it ſeems is to bring Females into the World; and if a Woman happens to have three or four Girls ſucceſſively, without a Boy, ſhe will expoſe or ſtrangle them with her own Hands; and whenever the Parents happen to be poor or unfortunate, they look upon it, we are told, to be an Act of Compaſſion to deprive them of a miſerable

miſerable Being, which they are not likely to ſupport with Comfort. This is the Reaſon ſo many Children are daily expoſed in the Streets and Highways, whoſe Parents poſſibly have ſo much Tenderneſs remaining, that notwithſtanding a prevailing Cuſtom, they cannot ſee them die, much leſs butcher them with their own Hands.

Funerals.] People of Condition cauſe their Tombs to be built, and their Coffins provided, in their Life-time, and there are few Families of any Note, but have their particular Burying-places, whither they are brought, though they die at ever ſo great a Diſtance from Home.

No Perſons are ever buried within the Walls of the City, nor is a dead Corps ever ſuffered to be brought into a Town, if a Perſons dies in the Country.

Mountains, and ſolitary Places far from Towns, are generally choſen by the great Men to build their Sepulchres in; and ſome of them are ſaid to be little inferior to Palaces. If the Sepulchre is erected in a Plain, they raiſe a vaſt Heap of Earth over it, which they carry almoſt to the Height of a Mountain.

Every *Chineſe* keeps in his Houſe a Table, whereon are written the Names of his Father, Grand-Father, and Great-Grand-Father, before which they frequently burn Incenſe, and proſtrate themſelves; and when the Father of a Family dies, the Great-Grand-Father is taken away, and the Deceaſed added to make up the Number.

TARTARY ASIATIC.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 40 and 135 } E. Lon. } Being { 3000 Miles in Length.

Between { 53 and 72 } N. Lat. } Being { 2000 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Frozen* Ocean, on the North; by the *Pacific* Ocean, on the Eaſt; by *China*, *India*, *Perſia*, and the *Caſpian* Sea, South; and by *European Ruſſia*, on the Weſt.

Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North-Eaſt Diviſion	*Kamzatſka Tartars*	*Kamzatſka*
	Jakutſkoi Tartars	*Jakutſkoi*
South-Eaſt Diviſion	*Bratſki*	*Bratſki*
	Thibet and *Mongul Tartars*	*Poion*
		Kudak.

Grand

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North-West Division	*Samoieda*	*Mangasia*
	Ostiack	*Koreskoi.*
South-West Division	*Circassian* and *Astracan Tartary*	*Terki*
		Astracan.
Middle Division.	*Siberia*	*Tabolski*
	Kalmuc and *Usbec Tartary*	*Bochara*
		Samarcand.

Chinesian Tartary *has been already described with* China.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are those of *Caucasus* in *Circassia*, and the Mountains of *Stolp*, in the North.

Seas.] Their Seas are, the *Frozen* Ocean, the *Pacific* Ocean, and the *Caspian* Sea.

Lakes.] The Lakes are, 1. Those of *Baikal*; 2. *Kisan*; and 3. *Kologol.*

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Wolga*, which rising in *European Russia*, runs South East, a Course of two thousand Miles, through *Europe* and *Asia*, and discharges itself into the *Caspian* Sea below *Astracan.* 2. The *Obey*, into which the *Tobol* and *Irtis* discharge their Waters, rises in the South of *Tartary*, runs North, and dividing *Europe* from *Asia*, falls into the *Frozen* Ocean, opposite to *Nova Zembla.* 3. The *Genesa*, or *Jenska*, which rises in *Kalmuc Tartary*, runs North and falls into the *Frozen* Ocean. 4. The *Lena*, which lies further East, and running parallel to the *Genesa*, falls into the same Ocean. 5. The River *Argun*, which divides the *Russian* and *Chinesian* Empires, and discharges itself into the River *Yamour.*

Air.] The Air in the North of *Tartary* is excessive cold, the Earth being covered with Snow nine Months in the Year. The Southern Provinces lie in a temperate Climate, and would produce all Manner of Corn and Vegetables almost, if there were Hands to cultivate the Soil; but those that inhabit it, lead a rambling vagrant Life, driving great Herds of Cattle before them to such Parts of the Country where they can meet with the best Pasture, and seldom remain long enough in a Place to reap a Crop of Corn, if they should plough and sow the Lands where they pitch their Camps.

Soil, Produce, and Animals.] The Northern Provinces produce no Corn, and very few Vegetables of any Kind. Their Animals are Rein-Deer, Elks, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martins, and Sables, which they hunt in Winter for their Furs and Skins; as they do the Morse or Sea-Horses, and Lions, in *Nova Zembla*, on the Fields of Ice, and in Summer they spend their Time in Fishing.

Minerals.] There have been several rich Mines of Iron, Copper and Silver, discovered in the North, and their Iron Works are very considerable.

Manufactures.

Manufactures.] The *Swediſh* Priſoners, who were baniſhed to *Si-*
a, have ſet up all Manner of Manufactures almoſt, and done a great
l towards poliſhing the ignorant Natives.
The Country about *Aſtracan* is exceedingly improved by ſome
nch Refugees, and other Mechanics and Huſbandmen whom the
urt of *Ruſſia* ſent thither. They have planted Vineyards, and
ke ſeveral Sorts of Wine, and are about planting Mulberry-Trees,
order to ſet up a Silk Manufacture in the Country about *Aſtracan*.

Perſons of the Tartars.] The *Tartars*, as to Stature, are generally
ck and ſhort, having flat ſquare Faces, little Eyes ſet deep in their
ads, little round ſhort Noſes, and an Olive Complexion. Their
ards are ſcarce viſible, as they continually thin them by pulling the
irs up by the Roots.
They eat all Manner of Fleſh but Hogs-Fleſh, and delight moſt in
orſe-fleſh; their Drink is Water or Mares-Milk, and ſometimes
irits: They are exceeding hoſpitable, and take a Pleaſure in en-
taining Strangers.

Siberia.] Moſt of the *Tartars* of *Aſia* inhabit the Country now called
beria, and are ſubject to *Ruſſia*. That vaſt Country of *Siberia*, the
cient *Scythia*, extends from the River *Tobol* to the *Pacific* Ocean, in
ich are a Multitude of *Hords*, or Tribes, that have ſubmitted to
e *Ruſſian* Empire, particularly the *Calmucks*, who are as numerous
any of them. There are ſcarce any independent *Tartar* Nations at
eſent: Thoſe of *Thibet*, and ſome of the *Mongul Tartars*, on the
uth-Eaſt, are the only People almoſt that acknowledge no Supe-
or.

Uſbec Tartary.] The *Uſbec Tartars*, who were the richeſt and moſt
werful of all the *Tartar* Nations, were ſubdued by *Kouli Kan*, and
ade tributary to *Perſia*. This Country is ſituate in a very happy
imate, and fruitful Soil, and carries on a very briſk Trade between
e Eaſtern and Weſtern Countries of *Aſia*. This was the Country of
e victorious *Tamerlane*, who ſubdued moſt of the Kingdoms of *Aſia*;
d ſome of his Deſcendants were Sovereigns of this Country very
ely. *Samercand* was the capital City in the Reign of *Tamerlane*,
t at preſent *Bochara* is the Capital, which had a very flouriſhing
rade till it was plundered by *Kouli Kan*.

Circaſſia.] The *Tartars* of *Circaſſia*, which lie upon the Coaſts of
e *Black* Sea, frequently put themſelves under the Protection of
ſſia, as the *Calmucks* do; but it is a very precarious Dominion the
ſſians have over a People that are perpetually rambling from Place
Place, and own themſelves Subjects to any Power that lies next
em, as long as it is for their Convenience only.
The Religion of moſt of the *Tartars* is Paganiſm; they worſhip
e Planets, and a Variety of Images, in the North Part of the
ountry. Thoſe that lie near the *Mahometan* Countries are uſually
Mahometans, and there are a great many Chriſtians in *Circaſſia*, and
the

the adjacent Countries. The *Pagans* have no Temples, but worſhip in Groves, and on the Tops of Mountains; and though they have many monſtrous Images, they acknowledge one Supreme Being, the Creator of Heaven and Earth. The *Ruſſian* Miſſionaries of *Tobolſki* boaſt they have converted many Thouſands of them, and made them good Members of the *Greek* Church.

Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities of this Country, we may reckon the Tombs that have lately been diſcovered about *Tomſkoi*, in which were found Images of Gold and Silver, Rings, and uncommon Coins; from whence it is conjectured, that this Country was anciently poſſeſſed by a People that made a greater Figure than theſe *Tartars* do at preſent.

Coins.] As to their Coins, the *Ruſſians* being Sovereigns of much the greateſt Part of *Tartary*, to which they have given the Name of *Siberia*, the *Ruſſian* Coins are current there; but many of their Tribes ſcarce know what Money means, but truck and barter their Skins and Furs, and other Produce of their Country, with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloaths and other Neceſſaries.

The Indian *and* Oriental *ISLANDS are*,

1. THE *Ladrone* Iſlands. 2. The *Japan* Iſlands. 3. The *Philippine* Iſlands. 4. The *Moluccas* and *Amboyna*. 5. The *Banda* Iſlands. 6. The Iſlands of *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, &c. which ſurround the *Moluccas* and *Banda* Iſlands. 7. The *Sunda* Iſlands of *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, and *Java*, and thoſe that lie to the Eaſtward of *Java*, *Bally*, *Lomboc*, *Timor*, &c. 8. The *Nicobar*. 9. The *Andaman* Iſlands. 10. The *Maldiva* Iſlands. And, 11. The Iſland of *Ceylon*.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Ladrone* Iſlands, ſituate in the *Pacific* Ocean, E. Lon. 140 Deg. and between 12 and 24 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Iſlands of	*Guam* ——	*Guam*, E. Lon. 140. N. Lat. 14.
	Tinian ——	
	Maban ——	
	Pagan ——	
	Gregan, &c. —	
2. *Japan* Iſlands, ſituate in the *Chineſian* Sea, between 130 and 144 Deg. of E. Lon. and between 30 and 40 N. Lat. comprehending —— ——	*Japan* Proper, or *Niphon*	*Jeddo*, E. Lon. 141. N. Lat. 36.
		Saccai
		Meaco
	Tonſa ——	*Tonſa*
	Bongo ——	*Bongo*
	Diſnia ——	*Nangaſaqui*

Diviſions

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
3. The *Philippine* Isles, situate in the *Chinesian* Sea, between 114 and 131 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5 and 19 N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of	*Luconia*, or *Manila*	*Manila*, E. Lon. 118. N. Lat. 14-20.
	Tandaga or *Samar*	
	Maisbate	
	Mindora	
	Luban	
	Paragoa	
	Panay	
	Leyte	
	Bohol	
	Sibu	
	Sogbu	
	Negros	
	St. John	*Mindanao*, E. Lon. 122 N. Lat. 7.
	Xollo	
	Mindanao	
4. The *Moluccas*, or Clove Islands, situate S. of the *Philippines*, in 125 Degrees E. Lon. and between 1 Degree South, and 2 Degrees N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of —— —— ——	*Bachiam*	Fort *Orange*
	Machiam	
	Motyr	*Victoria* Fort
	Ternate	
	Tydor	
5. *Banda*, or Nutmeg Islands, situate South of *Ceram*, between 127 and 128 Degrees E. Lon. and between 4 and 5 S. Lat. comprehending the Islands of —— ——	*Lantor*	*Lantor*, E. Lon. 128 N. Lat. 4-30.
	Poleron	
	Rosinging	
	Pooloway	*Revenge*
	Gonapi	*Nassau* Fort.
6. The Islands surrounding the *Moluccas* and *Banda*, which lie in the *Indian* Ocean, under or near the Equator, are	*Amboyna*, E. Lon. 126. S. Lat. 3-40.	
	Celebes or *Macassar*	*Macassar*
	Gilolo	*Gilolo*
	Ceram	*Amboy.*
	Flores	
	Timor	
	Misacomby	
	Bouton	
	Bouro, &c.	

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
7. *Sunda* Iſlands, ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, between 93 and 120 Degrees of E. Lon. and between 8 Degrees North, and 8 Deg. S. Lat. comprehending the Iſlands of —— —— ——	*Borneo*, ſituate between 107 and 117 Deg. of E. Lon. and between 7 Deg. N. and 4 Deg. S. Lat.	*Borneo*, E. Lon. 111. N. Lat. 4-30.
		Caytongee, E. Lon. 114. S. Lat. 3.
	Sumatra, ſituate between 93 and 104 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5-30. N. Lat. and 5-30. S. Lat.	*Achen*, E. Lon. 93-30. N. Lat. 5-30.
		Bencoolen, E. Lon. 101. S. Lat. 4.
		Jamba
		Palambam.
	Java, ſituate between 103 and 113 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5 and 8 S. Lat.	*Batavia*, E. Lon. 106. S. Lat. 6.
		Bantam
		Materan
	Bally, E of *Java*	*Bally*
	Lamboe E. of *Bally* ——	
	Banca, S. E. of *Sumatra*	*Banca.*
8. *Andaman* Iſlands, ſituate in the Bay of *Bengal*, in E. Lon. 93 Deg. and between 10 and 15 Degrees N. Lat. comprehending the Iſlands of —— —— ——	*Andaman* Proper	*Andaman*, E. Lon. 93. N. Lat. 11.
	Low Iſland, &c.	
9. *Nichobar* Iſlands, South of the *Andaman* Iſlands, ſituate, in 93 Degrees E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 Degrees N. Lat. comprehending the Iſlands of —— —— ——	*Nicobar* Proper	*Nicobar*, E. Lon 93. N. Lat. 7.
	Canicubar, &c.	*Canicubar.*
10. *Maldiva* Iſlands, ſituate South of the hither *India*, between the Equator and 7 Deg. N. Lat. —— —— ——	*Caridow*	*Caridow*
	Canduſal, &c.	*Canduſal.*
11. *Ceylon*, or the Cinnamon Iſland, ſituate South Eaſt of the hither *India*, between 78 and 82 Degrees E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 N. Lat.	*Ceylon* Proper	*Candy*, E. Lon. 79. N. Lat. 8.
		Columbo, E. Lon. 78. N. Lat. 7.
	Ramanakoiel	*Ramanakoiel.*
		Ladrones.]

Ladrones.] The *Ladrones*, or *Marian* Iſlands, are about 12 in Number. *Guam*, the largeſt, is 40 Miles long, and 12 broad. Here the *Spaniards* have a Fort, and a ſmall Garriſon of 30 or 40 Men; moſt Ships touch here in their Voyages from *Mexico* to the *Eaſt-Indies:* They were diſcovered by *Magellan*, in his Voyage to the *Spice* Iſlands in *India*, by the Weſt, in the Year 1521. They are remarkable for producing a Fruit as big as a Foot ball; which yields a ſoft Pulp like the Crum of a white Loaf, and is therefore called Bread Fruit by Seamen.

Their ſwift ſailing Sloops is another Peculiarity, with which they ſail 24 Miles in an Hour. One of them that was diſpatched to *Manila* in the *Philippine* Iſlands, performed the Voyage in four Days, being 1200 Miles. It was at the little Iſland of *Tinian*, which is ſituate North of *Guam*, that Lord *Anſon* firſt touched, after his paſſing the *Pacific* Ocean, in his Voyage round the World; where he found great Refreſhments, the Iſland (tho' uninhabited) abounding in Cattle, Fruits, *&c.*

Japan.] The *Japan* Iſlands are ſituate about 150 Miles Eaſt of *China*, in a moſt deſirable Climate, and are bleſſed with a fruitful Soil, which produces the ſame Sort of Grain and Fruits as *China* does. They are moſt remarkable for the Plenty of Gold Duſt that is to be met with here, and their *Japan* Cabinets, or Lacquered Ware, and Skreens. They traffic only with the *Chineſe* and the *Dutch*; all other Chriſtians, but the *Dutch*, have been excluded from a Share in this Trade ever ſince the Year 1630. The *Portugueſe* had till then the chief Trade to *Japan*; and had, as they relate, converted great Part of the Nation to Chriſtianity; but being charged with a Conſpiracy to uſurp the Government, upon their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, they and their numerous Chriſtian Proſelytes were maſſacred, or baniſhed the Iſlands; and the *Dutch* only ſuffered to trade thither, on their declaring they were no Chriſtians; or perhaps on the Merit of ſupplanting, and aſſiſting in expelling the *Portugueſe*; for it is impoſſible that the *Japoneſe* can be ignorant that the *Dutch* profeſs Chriſtianity, as they trade to *China*; and we find the *Japoneſe* uſe as much Caution in their Commere with the *Dutch*, as if they were really Chriſtians.

At the Seaſon the *Dutch* Fleet is expected, the Governor of *Nangaſaque* places Centinels on the Hills to give Notice of the Approach of any Ships. When they appear, a Boat is ſent off to every Ship, with a Waiter or Officer, and as ſoon as the Ships come to an Anchor, an Expreſs is immediately diſpatched to Court, before whoſe Return the *Dutch* may not diſpoſe of any Thing.

In the mean Time the Particulars of every Ship's Cargo are taken, with the Name, Age, Stature, and Office of every Man on Board, which is tranſlated and printed in the *Japoneſe* Language. When the Expreſs is returned, the Ship's Crew are permitted to come on Shore, and are all muſtered before a *Japoneſe* Commiſſary; and every Perſon is called over aloud, and made to give an Account of his Age, Quality, and Office, to ſee if it agrees with the Particulars

given in by the *Dutch*; after this Examination they are ſent on Board again, and the Sails of the Ship, with the Guns, Arms, Ammunition, and Helm, are brought on Shore, and the Hatches ſealed down by a *Japoneſe* Officer; nor can they be opened, whatever the Ship's Crew want, without a Permiſſion from the Governor, who always ſends a Perſon to ſee what is taken out, and ſeal them down again; nor dare the *Dutch* Sailors light a Candle, or make any Noiſe on Board their Ships, any more than on Shore. The Ships are allowed no Communication with one another; nor is any Officer or Sailor ſuffered to go on Shore, except the Perſons who are appointed to carry the Company's Preſent to the King of *Yeddo*. His Majeſty having accepted the Preſent, and prepared another for the Company, the *Dutch* Officer is conveyed to *Nangaſaque* under a ſtrong Guard as he came. This Journey, and the tranſacting their mercantile Affairs, uſually take up about three Months and an Half.

The *Dutch*, who attend the King on this Occaſion, approach him on their Knees, with their Hands joined together, and carried to their Foreheads as the *Japoneſe* Governors and Miniſters alſo do.

While the *Dutch* Ships lie in the Road, none of the *Japoneſe* are allowed to go on Board them to trade with the Sailors; and thoſe that carry Proviſions on Board, are not ſuffered to take any Money for them till the Permiſſion to trade comes from Court, and then they deliver in their Accounts and are paid. After this the *Japoneſe* permit ſix Perſons from every Veſſel to come on Shore, and buy and ſell for themſelves, and ſtay four Days, either in *Diſnia* or in the City, as they ſee fit; when theſe ſix Men return on Board, ſix others are allowed to go on Shore, and traffic in like Manner, and ſo on.

The Goods are generally paid for in Bullion, or Pieces of Silver of ten or five Crowns Value, or ſmaller Pieces by Weight; for they have no Coin except ſome little Pieces of Copper.

After ſix Weeks free Trade, there is no further Communication allowed of between the City of *Nangaſaque* and the *Dutch* in the Iſland of *Diſnia*, or with the Shipping; whereupon the Fleet prepares to return, and the Factory in *Diſnia* are confined to their little Iſland again, till the Seaſon of the Year for Traffic returns.

Philippines.] The *Philippine* Iſlands lie in the *Chineſian* Ocean (Part of the *Pacific* Ocean) 300 Miles South-Eaſt of *China*, of which *Manila*, or *Luconia* the Chief, is 400 Miles long, and 200 broad.

The Inhabitants conſiſt of, 1. *Chineſe*. 2. *Ethiopians*. 3. *Malays*. 4. *Spaniards*. 5. *Portugueſe*. 6. *Pintado's*, or painted People. And 7. *Meſtees*, a Mixture of all theſe.

Perſons and Habits.] Their Perſons and Habits reſemble thoſe of the ſeveral Nations from whence they derive their Original, which have been deſcribed already; only it is obſervable that the Features of the Blacks of theſe Iſlands, are as agreeable as thoſe of the White People. *Manila* lying between the Eaſtern and Weſtern Continents, was once eſteemed the beſt Situation in the World for Trade: Hither Silver was brought from *Mexico* and *Peru*, as well as the Produce of *Europe*. Diamonds, and other precious Stones from *Golconda*,

Cinnamon

Cinnamon from *Ceylon*, Pepper from *Sumatra* and *Java*, Cloves and Nutmegs from the *Molucca*'s and *Banda* Iſlands, Camphire from *Borneo*, Benjamin and Ivory from *Cambodia*, Silks, Tea, and *China* Ware from *China*; and formerly there came every Year from *Japan* two or three Ships freighted with Amber, Silks, Cabinets, and other varniſhed Ware, in Exchange for the Produce and Fruits of the *Philippines*. And two Veſſels ſailing yearly to *Acapulco* in *Mexico*, loaded with the Riches of the Eaſt, returned as they do at this Day, freighted with Silver, and make four Hundred *per Cent*. Profit: Nor is there a Soil in the World that produces greater Plenty of all Things neceſſary for Life, as appears by the Multitude of Inhabitants that are to be found in the Woods and Mountains, and are only ſubſiſted by the Fruits of the Earth, and the Veniſon they take.

Nor can any Country in the World appear more beautiful; there is a perpetual Verdure; Buds, Bloſſoms, and Fruit are found upon the Trees all the Year round, as well on the Mountains as in Gardens that are cultivated.

Vaſt Quantities of Gold are waſhed down from the Hills by the Rains, and found mixed with the Sand of their Rivers.

There are alſo Mines of other Metals, and excellent Load-ſtones found here; and ſuch Numbers of wild Buffaloes, that a good Huntſman on Horſeback, armed with a Spear, will kill ten or twenty in a Day; the *Spaniards* take them for their Skins, which they ſell to the *Chineſe*, and their Carcaſſes ſerve the Mountaineers for Food. Their Woods alſo abound with Deer, wild Hogs and Goats; the laſt are ſo plentiful in one of theſe Iſlands, that the *Spaniards* gave it the Name of *Cabras*. They have alſo imported from *New Spain*, *China* and *Japan*, Horſes and Cows, which are conſiderably multiplied; but the Sheep they brought over came to nothing.

Their Trees produce a great Variety of Gums all the Year; one Kind, which is the commoneſt, by the *Spaniards* called *Brea*, is uſed inſtead of Pitch; of the others, ſome are medicinal, others odoriferous.

In theſe Iſlands are Monkies and Baboons of a monſtrous Bigneſs, that will defend themſelves when attacked by Men. When they can find no Fruit in the Mountains, they go down to the Sea to catch Crabs and Oyſters; and that the Oyſter may not cloſe and catch their Paws, they firſt put in a Stone to prevent its ſhutting cloſe: They take Crabs by putting their Tails in the Holes where they lie, and when the Crab lays hold of it, they draw him out. There are alſo great Number of Civet Cats in this Iſland.

The Bird called *Tavan*, is a black Sea Fowl, ſomething leſs than a Hen, and has a long Neck; it lays its Eggs in the Sand by the Sea-ſide, forty or fifty in a Trench, and then covers them, and they are hatched by the Heat of the Sand.

They have alſo the Bird *Saligan*, which builds her Neſt on the Sides of Rocks, as the Swallows do againſt a Wall; and theſe are the delicious Bird-Neſts ſo much eſteemed, being a Kind of Jelly that diſſolves in warm Water.

The *Spaniards* have introduced ſeveral of the *American* Fruits, which thrive here as well as in *America*; the Cocoa or Chocolate Nut particularly, which increaſes ſo, that they have no Occaſion to import it from *Mexico*.

There is alſo the Tree *Amet*, from whence the Natives draw Water; and there is alſo a Kind of Cane, by the *Spaniards* called *Vlxuco*, which, if cut, yields fair Water enough for a Draught, of which there is Plenty in the Mountains, where Water is moſt wanted.

Theſe Iſlands being hot and moiſt, produce Abundance of venomous Creatures, as the Soil does poiſonous Herbs and Flowers, which do not only kill thoſe that touch or taſte them, but ſo infect the Air, that many People die in the Time of their bloſſoming.

The Orange, Lemon, and ſeveral other Trees bear twice a Year; if they plant a Sprig, within a Year it becomes a Tree and bears Fruit; and therefore, without any Hyperbole, ſays our Author, I may affirm that I never ſaw ſuch a verdant Soil, nor Woods full of ſuch old and thick Trees, nor Trees that yield more Suſtenance to Man, in any Part of the World. However, theſe Iſlands are not without their Inconveniencies, they are ſubject to Earthquakes; and, in *September* 1627, there was ſuch a terrible one at *Manila*, that it levelled one of the Mountains called *Carvallo's*; and, in the Year 1645, a third Part of the City of *Manila* was overthrown, and no leſs than three thouſand People periſhed in the Ruins. Another Earthquake, not much leſs dreadful, happened alſo the Year following.

Mindanao.] *Mindanao*, the largeſt of theſe Iſlands except *Manila*, is almoſt the only one that is not ſubject to *Spain*. It is near 200 Miles long, and 150 broad, inhabited by very different People; thoſe of the Inland Country are ſuppoſed to be the antient *Pagan* Inhabitants, whom the *Mahometans*, that poſſeſs the Coaſts, have driven up into the Mountains.

Air.] The Air of *Mindanao* is not exceſſive hot, 'tis ſaid, tho' it lies within 6 Degrees of the Equator, being refreſhed by the Sea Breeze on every Side in the Day-time. As to their Perſons, they are of a pretty dark Olive, or Tawny; the Stature moderate; their Features reſembling the *Malays*, and like them they black their Teeth, and their fine long Nails diſtinguiſh a Gentleman from a Peaſant; they wear a Kind of Linnen Frock and Drawers, when they are dreſſed, but generally go almoſt naked; they tie a Cloth round their Heads, which has ſome Reſemblance of a Turbant, but much leſs.

The Dreſs of the Women is not much unlike the Mens, only they wear a little ſhort Petticoat.

The Middle of the Country is woody and mountainous; but between the Hills are rich Vallies, and near the Sea Coaſt it is generally a plain Country, and produces Rice and ſuch Fruits as uſually grow between the Tropicks. They have alſo the *Libby* or *Sago-Tree*, of the Pith whereof they make Bread, and a great deal is exported, being firſt dried and grained like Seed. The Plantain Fruit is very good

good and plentiful here, which is their principal Food, and of this they make their Drink. *Dampier* relates, that he ſaw both the Clove and Nutmeg-tree here; but if thoſe Trees do grow here, their Fruit is not equal to what grows in the Spice Iſlands, or the *Dutch* would long ſince have reduced this under their Power, as well as the other. They can't be unacquainted with the Produce of the Iſland, for hither they come from *Ternate* frequently, and furniſh themſelves with Tobacco and Bees-wax, Tobacco growing more plentifully in this Iſland than in any Part of *India*. It is ſaid there are Gold Mines in the Mountains, but if there be, the People that inhabit that Part of the Country have not Skill enough to work them, for the Gold they bring down to traffic with is all Duſt, which they get out of the Sands of their Rivulets.

The Midland Countries, as well as the Coaſts, are divided amongſt a great many petty Princes. The Sultan of *Mindanao*, who is a *Mahometan*, is the moſt powerful amongſt them; he reſides at the City of *Mindanao*, which ſtands on the South Side of the Iſland on a ſmall River two Miles from the Sea. The Houſes here, like thoſe of *Siam*, are built on Pillars 14 or 15 Feet high, to ſecure them againſt the Flood, which covers the flat Countries five or ſix Months of the Year. The Sultan's Palace ſtands upon near two hundred of ſuch Pillars. He is abſolute in his Dominions, and has ſome Ships of War as well as Land Forces.

THESE Iſlands were diſcovered by *Ferdinand Magellan* a *Portugueſe* Gentleman who had ſerved his Native Country both in the Wars of *Africa*, and in the *Eaſt-Indies*; particularly under *Albuquerque*, the famous *Portugueſe* General, who reduced *Goa* and *Malacca* to the Obedience of that Crown. *Magellan* having had a conſiderable Share in thoſe Actions, and finding himſelf neglected by the Government of *Portugal*, and even denied, as 'tis ſaid, the ſmall Advance of a Ducat a Month in his Pay, left the Court of *Portugal* in Diſguſt, and offered his Service to *Charles* V. then Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, to whom he ſhewed there was a Probability of diſcovering a Way to the Spice Iſlands in the *Eaſt-Indies*, by the Weſt; whereupon the Command of five ſmall Ships being given him, he ſet ſail from *Sevil* on the 10th of *Auguſt* 1519, and, ſtanding over to the Coaſt of South *America*, continued his Voyage to the Southward to 52 Degrees, where he formerly hit upon a Strait (ſince called the Strait of *Magellan*) which carried him into the *Pacific* Ocean, or South Sea; and then, ſteering Northward, repaſſed the Equator; after which he ſailed Weſt over that vaſt Ocean, till he arrived at *Guam*, one of the *Ladrones*, or *Marian* Iſlands on the 6th of *March* 1520-1, and ſoon after came to the Iſlands I have been deſcribing, which he took Poſſeſſion of in the Name of the King of *Spain*, but happened to be killed in a Skirmiſh in one of thoſe Iſlands; however his People afterwards arrived at the *Molucca's*, or Clove Iſlands, where they left a Colony, and returned to *Spain* by the Way of the Cape of *Good Hope*, being the firſt Men that ever ſailed round the Globe; but there was no Attempt made

by the *Spaniards* to ſubdue or plant the *Philippine* Iſlands, until the Year 1564, in the Reign of *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, when Don *Lewis de Valaſco*, Viceroy of *Mexico*, ſent *Michael Lopez Delagaſpes*, with a Fleet thither from *Mexico*, and a Force ſufficient to make a Conqueſt of theſe Iſlands, which he named the *Philippines*, in Honour of *Philip* II. (Son of *Charles* V.) who was then upon the Throne of *Spain*, and they have ever ſince been ſubject to that Crown. Their Viceroy reſides at *Manila*, and lives in the State of a Sovereign Prince; and it is ſaid to be one of the moſt profitable Governments in the Gift of that King.

The eſtabliſhed Religion here being the *Roman* Catholic, an Archbiſhop reſides at *Manila*, who is a Kind of Pope in that Part of the World; but as the Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands are a Compound of every *Indian* Nation, every Religion is tolerated.

The general Language of the *Philippines*, as well as in the reſt of the *Oriental* Iſlands within the Straits of *Malacca*, is the *Malayan* Tongue. The *Spaniſh* and *Chineſe* Colonies, no doubt, ſpeak the Language of their reſpective Countries; and that of the Blacks, probably, is a Dialect of the *Malabar* or *Jentoe*, ſpoken in the Hither Peninſula of *India*, from whence they came.

Molucca's.] The *Molucca's*, or Clove Iſlands, are all ſituate under or very near the Equator. They produce neither Corn nor Rice; but the Natives make their Bread of Sago. Beſides the Tropical Fruits they once produced great Quantities of Cloves; but the *Dutch* ſend People every Year to root up all the Plants of that Kind, leſt other Nations ſhould poſſeſs them, and have tranſplanted the Cloves to *Amboyna*, which lies South of the Iſland of *Ceram*. The largeſt of the *Molucca* Iſlands is *Ternate*; and this is not thirty Miles in Circumference

Amboyna.] *Amboyna*, ſays Mr. *Herbert*, ſits as Queen between the Iſlands of *Molucca* and *Banda*, and commands both. Here the *Dutch* have a ſtrong Caſtle defended by 7 or 800 Men, to protect their Plantations of Cloves. This Iſland is about 70 Miles in Circumference: Here the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* had their reſpective Factories and Settlements, and had by Treaty agreed to divide the Traffic to the Spice-Iſlands between them; but the *Dutch*, under Pretence of a Plot the *Engliſh* were concerned in againſt theſe High and Mighty Uſurpers, fell upon the *Engliſh* Factors and Merchants, tortured them by all the cruel Methods they could invent, in order to make them confeſs a Plot, and then put them to Death. They ſeized upon the *Engliſh* Shipping, expelled the *Engliſh* from their Settlements in the *Banda* or Nutmeg-Iſlands, which had put themſelves under the Protection of the King of *Great-Britain*, and acknowledged themſelves his Subjects, and proceeded to maſſacre and extirpate the Natives, and this in a Time of full Peace, in the Year 1622, juſt after a Treaty was concluded between the two Nations for confirming their reſpective Rights and Poſſeſſions in the *Eaſt-Indies*; and they have continued in Poſſeſſion of theſe invaluable Iſlands ever ſince.

Banda

Banda Iſles.] The *Banda* Iſlands are ſituate four Degrees South of the Equator, the largeſt of them ſcarce twenty Miles round, and theſe alone produce the Nutmeg, which is covered by the Mace. Here are moſt of the Tropical Fruits, but ſcarce any Corn or Cattle. The *Dutch* keep the Inhabitants entirely dependent on them for their Proviſions.

Celebes.] The Iſland of *Celebes*, or *Macaſſar*, is ſituate under the Equator, between the Iſland of *Borneo* and the Spice-Iſlands laſt mentioned, being 500 Miles long, and 200 broad. This produces no Spice except Pepper, but Opium in Abundance; and no Place is furniſhed with a greater Variety of Poiſons. The Natives, 'tis ſaid, ſtudy which will have the moſt ſpeedy Operation. Their Darts which are dipped in Poiſon, give inſtant Death; if a Limb be cut off immediately after the Wound is received, it will not ſave the Patient's Life. This Iſland the *Dutch* have poſſeſſed themſelves of, and fortified as a Barrier againſt all Nations that ſhall attempt to viſit the Iſlands where Cloves and Nutmegs grow.

Gilolo.] *Gilolo*, another large Iſland which lies under the Equator, near the Spice-Iſlands, they have fortified in like Manner. *Ceram* alſo, whih covers the Nutmeg-Iſlands, they have ſecured by their Fortifications, and will ſink any Ships that attempt to traffic in thoſe Seas.

Borneo.] *Borneo*, the largeſt Iſland in the World, is ſituate under the Equator having the *Philippines* on the North, *Macaſſar* on the Eaſt, *Java* on the South, and *Sumatra* on the Weſt, and is 800 Miles long, and 700 broad. The flat Country near the Coaſt, is overflowed moſt Part of the Year, which makes the Air very unhealthful; and they build their Towns upon Floats in the Middle of their Rivers, particularly at *Banjar-Maſſeen* in the South Eaſt Part of the Iſland, which is the greateſt Port and Town of Traffic in the Iſland, and which Merchants from every Country viſit as much as any Town in *India*. Beſides Rice, Cotton, Canes, Pepper, and the Tropical Fruits, they meet with Diamonds of a large Size and excellent Water here. The moſt remarkable Animal the Iſland produces is the *Oran Ootan*, a Monkey as big as a Man, which ſome of our Captains have attempted to bring over; but being bred in ſo hot a Climate, he dies as ſoon as he comes into cool Weather.

The Coaſt of this Iſland is governed by the *Mahometan* Princes, the Chief of which is the Sultan of *Caytongee*, who reſides at a City of that Name not far from *Banjar Maſſeen*. There are other Nations of Pagans very different from thoſe who inhabit the inland Part of the Country, and have very little Correſpondence with the *Mahometans* or Foreigners. Theſe People ſhoot poiſoned Darts at their Enemies, as the Natives of *Celebes* do.

Sumatra.] The Iſland of *Sumatra*, which has *Malacca* on the North, *Borneo* on the Eaſt, and *Java* on the South Eaſt, from which it is divided by the Straits of *Sunda*, is divided into two equal Parts by the Equator, extending 5 Degrees, and upwards, North Weſt of

it, and 5 to the South East, and is a thousand Miles long, and 150 broad. This is supposed to be the *Ophir* of the Ancients, being rich in Gold; but what the *Europeans* trade with them chiefly for, is their Pepper: Both the *English* and *Dutch* have several Colonies and Settlements here; the chief of the *British* Settlements are those of *Bencoolen*, and Fort *Marlbro'* on the West Coast, from whence the *East-India* Company import more Pepper than from any other Country in *India*. There are also great Quantities of the best Walking-Canes imported from thence. The Natives are of a very dark swarthy Complexion, but not black. The Coasts are possessed by *Mahometan* Princes, of whom the King of *Achen*, at the North End of the Island, is the most considerable. The inland Country is in the Possession of several Pagan Princes, who have but little Correspondence with Foreigners. Their Animals, Corn, and Fruits, are generally the same as in the adjacent Islands.

Java.] The Island of *Java* is situate South of *Borneo*, being 700 Miles long, and 200 broad; a mountainous and woody Country in the Middle, but a flat Coast, and a great many Bogs and Morasses in it, which render the Air unhealthful. It produces Pepper, Sugar, Tobacco, Rice, Coffee, Cocoa-nuts, Plantains, and other Tropical Fruits.

The present Inhabitants are a Mixture of many *Indian* Nations, whom the *Dutch* have brought from the several Islands in these Seas, which their High and Mighty States have possessed themselves of; or such as have fled hither from *China*, rather than submit to the *Tartar* Princes, which now reign in that Kingdom.

The *Dutch* are absolute Masters of the greatest Part of the Island, particularly of the North Coast, though there are still some Princes beyond the Mountains on the South Coast, which maintain their Independency.

Batavia is the Capital of all the *Dutch* Dominions in *India*, an exceeding fine Town and Port, well fortified and defended by a Castle and a strong Garrison; they have fifteen or twenty thousand Forces in the Island, either *Dutch*, or formed out of the several Nations they have enslaved; and they have a Fleet of between twenty and thirty Men of War, with which they give Law to every Power on the Coast of *Asia* and *Africa*, and to all the *European* Powers that visit the *Indian* Ocean, having expelled the *English* and every other Nation from the best Branches of the *Indian* Traffic, and particularly from the Spice Islands. It was but a little before the Revolution they expelled us from our Settlement at *Bantam*, but no Nation has been dealt more cruelly with than the *Chinese*, who fled thither for Refuge; there are a hundred thousand of these People in the Island, and about thirty thousand of them resided in the City of *Batavia*, where they had a particular Quarter assigned them, and grew very rich by Traffic. In the Year 1740, the *Dutch*, pretending the *Chinese* were in a Plot against them, sent a Body of Troops into their Quarter, and demanded their Arms, which the *Chinese* readily delivered up; and the next Day the Governor sent another Body of

Troops

Troops amongſt them, and murdered and maſſacred every one of the *Chineſe*, Men, Women, and Children: Some relate there were twenty thouſand, others thirty thouſand, that were put to Death without any Manner of Tryal; and yet the barbarous Governor, who was the Inſtrument of this cruel Proceeding, had the Aſſurance to embark for *Europe*, imagining he had amaſſed Wealth enough to ſecure himſelf againſt any Proſecution in *Holland*; but the *Dutch*, finding themſelves deteſted and abhorred by all Mankind for this Piece of Tyranny, endeavoured to throw the Odium of it on the Governor, though he had the Hands of all the Council of *Batavia*, except one, to the Order for the Maſſacre: The States therefore diſpatched a Packet to the Cape of *Good Hope*, containing Orders to apprehend the Governor of *Batavia*, if he came to *Europe* that Way, and ſend him back to *Batavia* to be tried; and he was apprehended at the Cape, but has never been heard of ſince: It is ſuppoſed he was thrown over Board in his Paſſage to *Batavia*, that there might be no further Enquiries into the Matter: And, 'tis ſaid, all the Wealth this merciful Gentleman had amaſſed, and ſent over before him in four Ships, was caſt away in the Paſſage.

Andaman *and* Nicobar *Iſles.*] The *Andaman* and *Nicobar* Iſlands, which lie near the Coaſt of *Malacca*, at the Entrance of the Bay of *Bengall*, afford no Merchandize but Proviſions, beſides the Tropical Fruits, with which they ſupply the Shipping which touches there. The firſt Adventurers repreſented the Natives as barbarous Cannibals, but they appear to be a harmleſs inoffenſive People, and ſo far from eating human Fleſh, that they ſcarce eat any Fleſh at all.

Maldiva's.] The *Maldiva* Iſlands conſiſt of numberleſs little Rocks, juſt above the Water, lying between the Equator and Cape *Comorin*, in the Hither *India*, and afford little more than Rice, the Tropical Fruits, and Fiſh; beſides the little Shells called Cowrys or Blacamoors Teeth, which ſerve inſtead of ſmall Caſh in moſt of the *Indian* Nations.

Ceylon.] The Iſland of *Ceylon* is ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, near Cape *Comorin*, the Southern Promontary of the Hither *India*, from which it is ſeparated by a very narrow Strait, being 250 Miles long, and 200 broad. It has a mountainous woody Country in the Middle, but has a very flat Coaſt well planted with Groves of Cinnamon-Trees and Cocoa's, and no Country abounds more with Elephants. The *Dutch* have ſubdued all the Coaſts, and ſhut up the King in his capital City of *Candy*, which ſtands upon a Mountain in the Middle of the Iſland, neither the King nor his Subjects being permitted to traffic, or entertain any Correſpondence with other Nations.

The Capital of the *Dutch* Settlements is the Port of *Columbo*, ſituate on the South Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland.

The Deſcendants of the ancient Inhabitants, of whom the Bulk of the People ſtill conſiſt, are called *Cinglaſſes*; there are alſo great Numbers of *Moors*, *Malabars*, *Portugueſe*, and *Dutch*, upon the Iſland.

The

The *Cinglaſſes*, 'tis ſaid, do not want Courage, and are Men of quick Parts, complaiſant and inſinuating Addreſs.

They are well ſhaped, of a Middle Stature, their Hair long and black, their Features juſt, their Complexion dark, but not ſo black as the *Malabars*, and their Eyes black, like all other *Indians*.

The Tree peculiar to this Iſland, and more valuable to the *Dutch* than the Mines of *Potoſi* to the *Spaniards*, is the Cinnamon. This Tree is as common as any other in the Woods on the South Weſt Part of the Iſland near *Columbo*; but there is little or none to be found towards the North Part; however, the *Dutch* have ſecured all the Bays and Mouths of the Rivers round the Iſland, to prevent other Nations ſettling here, or having any Commerce with the Natives. This Tree, according to ſome, has three Barks, but two all People agree in; and that which they ſtrip from Trees of a middling Growth, is the beſt Cinnamon; neither the Trees that are very young, nor thoſe that are old, are proper for Peeling.

The Body of the Tree under the Bark is perfectly white, and ſerves them for Building, and all Manner of Uſes, but has not that delicious Taſte or Smell which the Bark has. There are Cinnamon Trees alſo upon the *Malabar* Coaſt, whoſe Bark has the Colour, and ſomething of the Taſte of the *Ceylon* Cinnamon, and is not eaſily diſtinguiſhed from it by the Sight; for which Reaſon, 'tis ſaid, the *Dutch* deſtroy as much as they can of it, becauſe other Nations uſed to mix them, and paſs both off together as true Cinnamon.

It is not yet a hundred Years ſince the *Dutch* monopolized this Trade to themſelves, and excluded the reſt of the World from this charming Iſland.

It is a vulgar Error that Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace, and Cloves, grow all upon one Tree, or in one Country, and the *Atlas* has ſo far confirmed People in this Error, as to make Nutmegs of the Growth of *Ceylon*; whereas Nutmegs only grow in the *Banda* Iſlands, Cloves in the *Molucca* Iſlands and *Amboyna*, and the Cinnamon only in *Ceylon*. The *Molucca's*, *Banda*, and *Amboyna* lie above two thouſand Miles to the Eaſtward of this Iſland.

The *Ethiopians*, *Arabians*, and *Egyptians* traded hither before *Solomon's* Time.

The *Portugueſe* drove out the *Arabs*, &c. and fortified the Towns upon the Coaſt, monopolizing the Trade, *Anno* 1520.

The *Dutch* were called in by the Natives in the Year 1656, to defend them againſt the *Portugueſe*; and they ſubdued both the *Portugueſe* and the Natives, excluding all other Nations from the Traffic of *Ceylon*.

AFRICA.

EUROPE

60 Degrees East from London

AZORES OR WESTERN ISLANDS

ATLANTIC OCEAN

MEDITERRANEAN SEA

BLACK SEA

CASPIAN SEA

ASIA

PERSIA

ARABIA

ETHIOPIA

EASTERN OCEAN

INDIAN OCEAN

SOUTH AMERICA

AFRICA

Tropic of Cancer

Tropic of Capricorn

Equinoctial Line

Meridian of London

ZAARA OR THE DESART

NEGROLAND

GUINEA

NUBIA

ABYSSINIA

BILEDULGERID

CAPE VERD ISLANDS

CANARY ISLANDS

MONOMUGI

MONOMOTOPA

CAFFRARIA

HOTTENTOTS

MACOKO

CONGO

LOANGO

ZANGUEBAR

MADAGASCAR

Cape of Good Hope

Engraved by T. Jefferys Sculp.

IV Hours East from London

A F R I C A.

AFRICA is a Peninſula joined to *Aſia* by the Iſthmus of *Suez*, ſituate between 18 Degrees Weſt and 50 Eaſt Longitude; and between 37 North and 35 South Latitude; bounded by the *Mediterranean* Sea, which divides it from *Europe*, on the North; by the Iſthmus of *Suez*, the *Red* Sea, and the *Indian* Ocean, on the Eaſt; by the Southern Ocean, on the South; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Weſt; being 4300 Miles long, and 4200 broad, and is divided into the following Kingdoms and States.

Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North Eaſt Diviſion, containing	EGYPT ——	GRAND CAIRO ALEXANDRIA
	ABYSSINIA or the UPPER ETHIOPIA, comprehending, NUBIA ——	AMBAMARJAM NUBIA
	The Coaſt of ABEX and ANIAN —	ADEA.
South Eaſt Diviſion, containing	ZANGUEBAR, and SOFALA ——	MELINDA SOFALA.
South Diviſion	TERRA DE NATAL, and CAFFRARIA, or the *Hottentot* Country, ſurrounding the Cape of *Good Hope* —	NATAL CAPE TOWN.
North of *Caffraria* ——	MONOMOTOPA	MOGAR
	MONOMUGI —	MERANGO.
South Weſt Diviſion, containing	MATAMAN ——	No TOWNS
	BENGUELA ——	BENGUELA
	ANGOLA ——	LOANDO
	CONGO ——	ST. SALVADOR
	LOANGO ——	LOANGO
	BENIN ——	BENIN
	GUINEA ——	CAPE COAST-CASTLE
	NEGROLAND ——	JAMES FORT.
Weſtern Diviſion	ZAARA ——	SANHAGA
	BILEDULGERID —	DARA
	MOROCCO ——	FEZ.
North Diviſion, or *Barbary* Coaſt	ALGIERS ——	ALGIERS
	TUNIS ——	TUNIS
	TRIPOLI ——	TRIPOLI
	BARCA ——	DOCRA.

The Middle of *Africa*, formerly called the Lower *Ethiopia*, is very little known.

The *African* Iſlands will be deſcribed after the Continent.

EGYPT

EGYPT.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 30 and 36 } E. Lon. } Being { 600 Miles in Length.

Between { 20 and 32 } N. Lat. } Being { 150 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* Sea, North; by the *Red* Sea, East; by *Abyſſinia*, or the Upper *Ethiopia*, on the South; and by the Deſart of *Barca*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Northern Diviſion contains ——	Lower *Egypt* ——	*Grand Cairo*, E. Lon. 32. N. Lat. 30.
		Bulac
		Alexandria
		Roſetto
		Damietta.
Southern Diviſion contains ——	Upper *Egypt*	*Sayd* or *Thebes*
		Coſſir.

River Nile.] The *Nile* is the only River in the Country. It iſſues out of a Lake in *Abyſſinia*, and bending its Courſe generally North, enters *Egypt*, and runs from South to North the whole Length of the Kingdom, falling into the *Levant* Sea by ſeveral Channels, of which the Chief are thoſe of *Roſetta* and *Damietta*, ſo named from theſe Towns which ſtand upon them. Theſe two Branches form a Triangle, called the *Delta*, being about a hundred Miles aſunder, at their falling into the Sea. The *Nile* begins to riſe when the Sun is vertical in *Ethiopia*, and the annual Rains fall there, *viz.* the latter End of *May*. It continues to riſe till *September* or *October*, when the Banks are cut, and it is let into the *Khalis*, or grand Canal, which runs through *Cairo*, and from thence is diſtributed to their Fields and Gardens.

It uſually riſes to 24 Feet in *September*, and from that Time it continues to fall until the latter End of *May* the following Year, when the Flood returns.

The Day the *Nile* riſes to its proper Height is ſolemnized by a Feſtival and Fireworks, and all other Marks of public Joy, as it was anciently; and numberleſs Canals are opened to convey it to all Parts of the Country, according to certain Rules preſcribed.

Cataracts of the Nile.] As to the Cataracts in the River *Nile*, which both Ancients and Moderns have magnified ſo extravagantly, telling us that the Water falls from a prodigious Height, and that People are deafned with the Noiſe of it, Doctor *Shaw* on the contrary aſſures us, they are only ordinary Falls of Water which we frequently

frequently meet with in great Rivers, where the Stream is a little confin'd, and that they are navigable, ſo that a Boat may paſs them ſafely; but whether the Doctor ſaw them at the Height of the Flood, or when the River was low, he does not inform us, and this muſt certainly occaſion a great Difference; but the Ancients themſelves acknowledging that Boats did ſometimes paſs them, makes it very probable they do not fall from ſuch Heights as ſome Authors pretend; and what confirms this Opinion is, the bringing thoſe vaſt Pillars and Obeliſks from the Marble Rocks in Upper *Egypt*, upon Floats down the *Nile* as the Ancients did, ſeveral of which weighed many thouſand Weight, and are ſtill remaining in and about *Alexandria* and *Rome*.

Air.] The greateſt Part of *Egypt* lying in a Valley between high Rocks and Mountains on the Eaſt, and the ſandy Deſarts of *Lybia* and *Barca* on the Weſt, is exceſſive hot in ſome Months, particularly in *April* and *May*, when they are troubled alſo with hot Winds; at this Time the Sand is driven about in Clouds, the People are almoſt blinded, and they are more ſubject to Diſeaſes then, than in any other Parts of the Year; but the *Nile* no ſooner begins to riſe and overflow its Banks, than all Diſtempers (even the Plague which viſits them once in ſix or ſeven Years) ceaſe. It ſeldom rains in the Upper *Egypt*, or any Part of the Inland Country. In the Lower *Egypt* they have ſometimes Showers, but not often; they depend entirely on the Water of the *Nile* to nouriſh the Fruits of the *Earth*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Egypt*, as far as the Flood extends, has been formed by the Mud which the *Nile* carries with it; and in Doctor *Shaw*'s Opinion, the Land of Lower *Egypt* therefore is much higher than it was originally, ſomething being added to it every Year; but if it be conſidered that ſuch Torrents ſometimes carry away as much, or more Earth than they bring, poſſibly the Ground may not be much higher than it was at firſt; however, all agree, that the Flood renders the Land exceeding fruitful. As ſoon as the Waters retire, the Huſbandman has little more to do than to harrow his Corn and other Seeds into the Mud, and ſometimes is obliged to temper the Mud with Sand, to prevent the Corn being too rank; and in a Month or two, the Fields are covered with all Manner of Grain, Peaſe, Beans, and other Pulſe; and where it is not ſown, their Grazing-grounds become rich Paſture. In *October* and *November* the Wheat and Barley are ſown, and the Rice, Flax, and Hemp about the ſame Time; the Rice, growing in Water, is chiefly ſown in the Lower *Egypt*. Their Cattle are turned out to graze in *November*, and continue at Graſs till the Flood returns, and their Harveſt is uſually in *March* and *April*.

The Lower *Egypt* is all a Sea at the Height of the Flood, and only the Tops of the Foreſt and Fruit-trees appear, intermixed with Towns and Villages, built upon natural or artificial Hills; and in the dry Seaſon are ſeen beautiful Gardens, Corn-Fields, and Meadows, well ſtocked with Flocks and Herds, which a little before were under Water; then they enjoy a ſerene Heaven, and pure Air, perfumed

perfumed with the Bloſſoms of Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruits. When their Pulſe, Melons, Sugar-Canes, and other Plants want Water, they convey it from their Ciſterns and Reſervoirs, by little Channels into their Fields and Gardens; where, beſides their Fruits already mentioned, they have Dates, Plantains, Grapes, Figs, and Palm-trees, from which Wine is drawn. The common People live Part of the Year on Cucumbers, and find no Manner of Inconvenience from this Kind of Food. The principal Towns in *Egypt* are,

1. *Grand Cairo*, one of the largeſt Cities in the World, ſaid to contain more than two Millions of People. It is defended by a Caſtle of great Antiquity, the Works whereof are three Miles in Circumference, in which there is a Well 300 Feet deep, called *Joſeph*'s Well, being almoſt the only Well in the Kingdom.

2. *Alexandria*, once the Metropolis, and ſtill a conſiderable Port, is ſituate on the Coaſt of the *Levant*, forty Miles Weſt of the moſt weſterly Branch of the *Nile*, 120 Miles N. Weſt of *Cairo*. Oppoſite to the City lies the Iſland of *Pharos*, on which was erected a Tower, or Light-houſe, for the Direction of Mariners, eſteemed one of the Wonders of the World; from whence ſuch Towers have obtained the Name of *Pharos*, almoſt every where; particularly that of *Meſſina* in *Sicily*. At *Alexandria* is that grand Obeliſk called *Pompey*'s Pillar, and *Cleopatra*'s Needle, being one Stone of Granate Marble, 70 Feet high, and 25 round, having a carved Capital and Baſe, adorned with Hieroglyphics.

This City was built by *Alexander*, and is defended by numerous Towers, under which were Ciſterns or Reſervoirs of Water, brought by Aqueducts from the River *Nile*, ſome whereof are ſtill entire. After the Deſtruction of *Tyre* and *Carthage*, this City had the greateſt Foreign Trade of any Port in the known World; the Spices and rich Merchandize of the Eaſt, being brought hither by the Way of *Arabia* and the *Red* Sea.

3. *Roſetto* is a Port Town, ſituate on the Weſtern Branch of the *Nile*, Eaſt of *Alexandria*.

4. *Damietta*, or *Peluſium*, is ſituate on the Eaſt Branch of the *Nile*, 4 Miles S. of the *Levant*.

5. *Bulac* is ſituate on the *Nile*, 2 Miles W. of *Cairo*. and the Port Town to it.

6. *Sayd*, or *Thebes*, is ſituate on the Weſt Bank of the *Nile*, 200 Miles S. of *Cairo*.

7. *Coſſir*, a Port-Town, ſituate on the Weſt Coaſt of the *Red* Sea, 300 Miles S. of *Suez*.

Animals.] Their Animals, beſides Horſes, Oxen, Sheep, and Camels, common to the adjacent Countries, will be deſcribed among their Curioſities; only it may be obſerved here, that they have an extraordinary Breed of Aſſes, which will perform a Journey very well, and the Chriſtians, it ſeems, are not ſuffered to ride upon any other Beaſt. A Traveller hires the Owner of the Beaſt (or his Servant) as well as the Aſs, who trots after the Beaſt, and pricks him along with a kind of Goad.

Traffic.]

Traffic.] The *Turky* Company have a Conſul at *Cairo* for the Protection of their Traffic, which beſides the Product of their Country, conſiſts chiefly in the Coffee, Frankincenſe, Gums, Drugs, and other Merchandize brought from *Arabia* and the Eaſtern Countries, which they export to *Europe*.

Conſtitution.] Since the *Ottoman* Emperors have had the Dominion of this Kingdom, they have always governed it by a Viceroy, ſtiled the Baſſa of *Grand Cairo*; but, as *Egypt* is divided into ſeveral Principalities, the Princes whereof are Sovereigns in their reſpective Territories, the Baſſa tranſacts nothing without their Concurrence.

Nor durſt the *Turkiſh* Government overload this People with Taxes, for Fear of a general Revolt; inſomuch that, except what the Viceroy and his Creatures illegally extort from them, the whole Revenue, raiſed by the Government, does not amount to a Million of our Money, of which two Thirds are ſpent within the Kingdom, and not more than one Third comes into the *Grand Signior*'s Treaſury.

Forces.] The Baſſa of *Grand Cairo*, the Grand Signior's Viceroy, has a good Army of Janizaries and other Forces under his Command, to preſerve the Dependence of the *Egyptian* Princes on the Porte; but his Policy in creating Diviſions among thoſe Princes, contributes more to the Eſtabliſhment of his Power than his Army; and notwithſtanding all the *Turkiſh* Arts, thoſe Princes ſometimes depoſe the Baſſa, and compel the Grand Signior to ſend them another Governor more acceptable to them. As to foreign Enemies, the *Egyptians* have none at preſent, but they are frequently engaged in Civil Wars among themſelves, or in Conteſts with the *Turkiſh* Baſſa's.

Perſons and Habits.] As *Egypt* is inhabited by ſeveral different People, their Stature, Complexion, and Habits are different. The *Turks* and *Arabs* are neither alike in their Stature, Complexion, Habits, or Way of Life. The *Turks* are tall, fair, perſonable Men, and cloathed as in *Turky*. The *Arabs* are a ſwarthy, ſmall-limed People, and live in Tents all over the Country, pitched in a circular Form, which Kind of Village they call a *Douar*; they lie upon Mats, and the Blankets they wrap about them in the Day-time, ſerve for a Covering in the Night. Both *Turks* and *Arabs* riſe very early, conſtantly attending the public Devotions at Break of Day, again at Noon, at Sunſet, and at Setting of the Watch when it begins to be dark. The *Egyptian* Women that are not expoſed to the Sun have fine Complexions as well as Features, of which Sort no doubt *Cleopatra* was, who captivated two Emperors. As to the *Moors* and common People, who are Natives of the Country, they are almoſt as ſwarthy as the *Arabs* in this hot Climate.

Gypſies.] From this Country comes that Vagrant Race called Gypſies; there are a Multitude of Gypſies, or pretended Gypſies, diſperſed in every Kingdom of *Europe* and *Aſia*. They were originally called *Zinganees* by the *Turks*, from their Captain *Zinganeus*, who, when Sultan *Selimus* made a Conqueſt of *Egypt* about the Year 1517, refuſed to ſubmit to the *Turkiſh* Yoke, and retired into the Deſarts,

Deſarts, where they lived by Rapine and Plunder, and frequently came down into the Plains of *Egypt*, committing great Outrages in the Towns upon the *Nile*, under the Dominion of the *Turks*. But being at length ſubdued, and baniſhed *Egypt*, they agreed to diſperſe themſelves in ſmall Parties, into every Country in the known World; and as they were Natives of *Egypt*, a Country where the occult Sciences, or black Art, as 'twas called, was ſuppoſed to have arrived to great Perfection, and which, in that credulous Age, was in great Vogue with People of all Religions and Perſuaſions, they found the People where-ever they came, very eaſily impoſed on.

Diverſions.] Juglers, Fortune-Tellers, and Ballad-Singers, are found in the Streets of *Cairo*, as well as other Cities; but what ſeems to be peculiar to them is, their Dancing Camels, which are taught to Dance by being ſet upon a heated Floor: This giving them a great deal of Pain, they lift up their Legs as if they were dancing, a Fellow beating on a Drum at the ſame Time; whenever the Animal hears a Drum, therefore he falls a Dancing. Their Fortune-Tellers breed up Birds, which are taught to carry little Scrolls of Paper from their Maſters to People who come to enquire what Luck they ſhall have, in which is found his good or bad Fortune written, to which great Faith is given.

Curioſities.] The Curioſities of *Egypt*, beſides thoſe already mentioned, are the *Hippopotamus*, or River-Horſe; it is larger than an Ox, the hinder Part much like one, and its Head like a Horſe; having thick large Feet with Claws, and a Tail like an Elephant: It is an amphibious Animal, comes out of the River, and feeds on the Graſs in the Meadows: There are but few of them, and rarely ſeen of late Years in *Egypt*; but, as I remember, Capt. *Rogers* relates, he ſaw ſome of the ſame Species of Animals in the *Terra de Natal*, the South Eaſt Part of *Africa*, and others have been ſeen at the Cape of *Good Hope*.

The *Crocodile*, I take to be a Species of Allegators, which are common in the Mouths of Rivers of moſt warm Countries; this too is an amphibious Animal of a great Length, ſome of them twenty Feet long, of the Shape of a Lizard, with four ſhort Feet, or Claws; his Back is cloathed with a Kind of impenetrable Scales like Armour; they wait for their Prey in the Sedge, and other Cover, on the Sides of Rivers, and, pretty much reſembling the old Trunk of a Tree, ſometimes ſurprize the unwary Traveller, jumping upon him and ſwallowing him Whole, as it is ſaid; but few of them are of that large Size. It is an ovarious Animal, and lays a vaſt Number of Eggs, which are frequently deſtroyed by other Animals, or the Country would ſwarm with them. The Ancients have entertained us with Relations of ſome other Animals, which probably never had a Being, as the little Bird *Trochileus*, which is ſaid to live on the Meat he picks out of the Crocodile's Teeth; and the Rat *Ichneumon*, which, they tell us, will jump into the Crocodile's Mouth, and eat a Way out again through his Belly.

The *Camelion*, a little Animal, ſomething reſembling a Lizard, that

that changes Colour as you ſtand to look upon him, alſo is found here as well as in other Countries. The *Oſtrich* is an Inhabitant of *Egypt*, as well as of the Deſarts of *Africa*; the largeſt Fowl known, and ſo heavy that he can't fly, but runs by the Help of his Wings as faſt as a Horſe, and is ſometimes hunted like other Game.

The *Ibis*, a Fowl that uſed to pick up and deſtroy the Vermin produced in the Mud of the *Nile*, when the Waters retired, was worſhiped by the ancient *Egyptians*. I do not find there are many ſuch Birds in *Egypt* at preſent; but vaſt Numbers of *Storks* viſit *Egypt* after the Flood, and are as ſerviceable in deſtroying Reptiles, as the *Ibis* was formerly.

Several Sorts of Serpents alſo are mentioned, ſome of which it is preſumed, had never any other Exiſtence than in the Poet's Brain; particularly that Serpent, whoſe very Eyes, 'tis ſaid, darted certain Death; ſo that if one of them fixed its Eyes on a Bird upon a Tree, it would fall down into his Mouth. Here is alſo the Aſp, a pretty little Serpent, by whoſe Bite *Cleopatra* choſe to die.

The Hatching Chickens in their Ovens is another Curioſity, and not a Fable: Many Thouſands are ſo hatched here every Year, the Ovens being covered and heated with Horſe-Dung to the Degree of the Hen's Warmth.

The Pyramids, which ſtand near the Scite of the ancient *Memphis*, on the Weſt Side of the *Nile*, oppoſite to *Cairo*, are the grandeſt Pieces of Antiquity now remaining on the Face of the Earth; the Baſe of the largeſt covers eleven Acres of Ground, and is five hundred Feet high meaſured perpendicularly, and ſeven hundred Feet if meaſured obliquely from the Bottom of the Baſe to the Top; which may reconcile the different Relations we meet with of its Height; though Dr. *Shaw* obſerves, that the Sands are blown up ſo high on the Sides, that it is impoſſible to take the Height of it exactly. There is a Room in it thirty-four Feet long, and ſeventeen broad, in which is a Marble Cheſt ſeven Feet long, which ſome ſuppoſe to be a Coffin, in which the Body of ſome ancient King was repoſited.

There are ſeveral other leſſer Pyramids near this, but by whom built, or when, or for what End, is not yet ſettled.

The Mummy Pits are but a little Diſtance from the Pyramids; they are ſubterraneous Vaults of a vaſt Extent, above thirty Feet deep, having large ſquare Alleys, on the Sides whereof the *Egyptians* uſed to bury their Dead, by ſetting the Coffin upright in Nitches, after the embalmed Corps was put into it.

The Sphinx alſo ſtands near the Pyramids, at leaſt what remains of it, for only the Head and Shoulders appear, and theſe are thirty Feet high. Some think it was hewn out of the Rock on which it ſtands, and that there never was any more of it than we ſee at preſent. An entire Sphinx has the Head of a fine Women, and the Body of a Lion, which I need not obſerve is a pure Fiction.

The Labyrinth, in *Upper Egypt*, is another Curioſity, ſaid to be formed out of a Marble Rock, in which are contained twelve Palaces and a thouſand Houſes. Certain it is there are amazing Remains of

Antiquity in the *Upper Egypt*, conſiſting of magnificent Marble Pillars, Obeliſks, &c. and thoſe fine Marble Pillars and Obeliſks at *Rome* are ſaid to have been hewed out of the Rocks in *Upper Egypt*.

The laſt Curioſity I ſhall mention is the Ruſh *Papyrus*, which grows on the Banks of the *Nile*, of which Paper was firſt made, and from thence obtained the Name.

There is a holy Cheat performed by the *Greek* Chriſtians in a certain Burying-place near *Old Cairo*, on *Good-Friday*, and the two preceding Days annually, which ſome reckon among their Curioſities, and others among modern Miracles; it is the Reſurrection of human Bones, ſome ſay of whole Limbs, and others, entire Bodies, which, after they have made their Appearance, retire again to their Graves.

Language.] They ſay Maſs in the *Cophtic* and *Arabic* Languages; the following *Pater-Noſter* is a Specimen of the *Cophtic*: *Peniôt ethen niphæoui; narephtoubo mgiepekran; mareſi ngiete kmetouro; Petebnak marephſcôpi mphrædhi hen tphe nem higien pihabi; penôik nteraſdhi mæiphnan mphoou; ouoh eha neteronnan ebol mphrædhi han ntenchôebol naæeteoun ntaneröou; ouoh mperenten eboun epiraſmos; alla nahmen ebol hapipethôou.*

Religion.] As to the Religion of the *Mahometans* of *Egypt*, it differs but little from that of the *Turks*; only it is obſerved, that the *Moors* and *Arabians*, who at preſent make up the Bulk of the People here, are much more ſuperſtitious and zealous in their Way, than the *Mahometans* of *Turkey*; and have their Santo's, or Puritans, among them, for whom they expreſs an extraordinary Veneration, but the *Turks* deſpiſe the Hypocrites.

Many of theſe Santo's go perfectly naked about the Streets, without the leaſt Rag to cover them, ſuffering their Hair to grow to an unreaſonable Length: In this Condition they viſit the Houſes of Perſons of Diſtinction, and ſit down to Dinner with them without any Invitation, and leave their Tables with as little Ceremony as they entered; and it is looked upon as no ſmall Bleſſing to a Houſe to receive a Viſit from theſe People.

The ancient *Egyptians* worſhipped not only the Planets, but ſeveral Sorts of Birds and Beaſts, and even Leeks and Onions; but the Beaſt they moſt adored was a black Ox, under the Name of *Apis*.

The Poſterity of the ancient *Egyptians* are held to be the preſent *Cophti* Race, among whom 'tis generally held, St. *Mark* firſt planted Chriſtianity, and was the firſt Biſhop of *Alexandria*, then the Metropolis of *Egypt*.

Their Juriſdiction was ſettled by the Council of *Nice*, over all the Churches of the Dioceſe of *Egypt*, which included *Lybia*, *Pentapolis*, and *Egypt*, properly called; and afterwards the *Ethiopian*, or *Abyſſine* Churches, became ſubject to this Patriarch, and have ever ſince acknowledged a Relation to him.

They differ from the Church of *Rome* in adminiſtring the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper in both Kinds; and allow neither extream Unction, nor the Euchariſt, to be adminiſtered to the Sick. Neither do they agree with that Church in the Points of Purgatory or Praying for the Dead.

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Egyptians* are a very antient Nation; there are reckoned above ſixty Princes of the Line of the *Pharaoh's*, and they reigned, 'tis ſaid, in an uninterrupted Succeſſion, to the Year of the World 3435, when *Pharaoh Pſamniticus*, the ſecond Monarch of that Name, was conquered by *Cambyſes* II. King of *Perſia*, who united *Egypt* to that Empire, under which it remained till the Reign of *Darius*, being upwards of an hundred Years, when it revolted from that Crown, and became an independent Kingdom again; in which State it continued about fifty Years, when *Ochus*, King of *Perſia*, recovered the Dominion of it, and it remained ſubject to the *Perſian* Monarchs till *Alexander the Great* defeated *Darius* III. when it fell under the Power of that Prince, with the reſt of the Provinces of the *Perſian* Empire.

After the Death of *Alexander*, *Ptolemy*, the Son of *Lagus*, or as others inſinuate, the Son of *Philip* of *Macedon*, and conſequently half Brother of *Alexander*, found Means to mount the Throne of *Egypt*, and render it an independent Kingdom once again, whoſe Succeſſors, Kings of *Egypt*, ever after retained the Name of *Ptolemies*; in which Line it continued between two and three hundred Years; the laſt Sovereign being the famous *Cleopatra*, Wife and Siſter to *Ptolemy Dionyſius* the laſt King, and Miſtreſs to *Julius Cæſar* and *Marc Anthony*, ſucceſſively.

It was *Ptolomy Philadelphus*, Son of the firſt *Ptolomy*, who collected the *Alexandrian* Library, ſaid to conſiſt of ſeven hundred thouſand Volumes; and the ſame Prince cauſed the Scriptures to be tranſlated into *Greek*: but whether by ſeventy-two Interpreters, and in the Manner as is commonly related, is juſtly queſtioned. The *Ptolemies* ſometimes extended their Dominions over great Part of *Syria*. After the Death of *Cleopatra*, this Kingdom fell under the Power of the *Romans*.

In the Reign of *Heraclius*, the Emperor of *Conſtantinople*, the People, being diſguſted with their Governors, called in *Omar* the third Caliph of the *Saracens*, and ſubmitted themſelves to the *Mahometan* Power, being about the Year of our Lord 640.

The Caliphs of *Babylon* were Sovereigns of *Egypt* till the Year 870, when the *Egyptians* ſet up a Caliph of their own, called the Caliph of *Cairo*, to whom the *Saracens* of *Africa* and *Spain* were ſubject.

About the Year 1160, *Aſſareddin*, or *Saracen*, General of *Norradin*, the *Saracen* Sultan of *Damaſcus*, ſubdued the Kingdom of *Egypt*; and about the Year 1190 took *Jeruſalem* from the Chriſtians. It was this Prince who eſtabliſhed a Body of Troops in *Egypt*, like the Janizaries at *Conſtantinople*, compoſed of the Sons of Chriſtians taken in War, or purchaſed of the *Tartars*, to whom he gave the Name of *Mamalukes*, which, 'tis ſaid, ſignifies no more than Slave.

The Poſterity of *Aſſareddin* enjoyed the Crown till the Year 1242, when the *Mamalukes* depoſed *Elmutan* their Sovereign, and ſet one of their own Officers upon the Throne; theſe *Mamaluke* Sultans were engaged in continual Wars with the Chriſtians in *Syria* and *Paleſtine*,

and *Araphus* the ſixth Sultan entirely diſpoſſeſſed the Chriſtians of the *Holy Land*; the ninth Sultan, *Melechnaſſar*, ſubdued the Iſland of *Cyprus*, and made it tributary to *Egypt*.

Tonombeius, the laſt Sultan of the *Mamalukes*, was depoſed and murdered by *Selimus*, and, according to ſome Accounts, hanged up at one of the Gates of *Grand Cairo*. *Gazelle*, one of the Grandees of the *Mamalukes*, maintained a War for ſome Time againſt *Selimus*, but was at length defeated, and *Egypt* made a Province of the *Ottoman* Empire in the Year 1517, as it ſtill remains.

The *Mamaluke* Sultans were always choſen by a Majority of *Mamalukes* out of their own Body, who were ſo jealous of the Kingdom's being made Hereditary, that they ſcarce ever elected the Son of the preceding Sultan; and, if the Choice ever happened to fall upon ſuch an one, they were ſo apprehenſive of its being made an ill Precedent, that they never reſted till they depoſed him.

ABYSSINIA, *or the Upper* ETHIOPIA, *comprehending* NUBIA, *and the Coaſt of* ABEX.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 20 and 42 } E. Lon. } Being { 1320 Miles in Length.
Between { 6 and 25 } N. Lat. } Being { 1100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Egypt*, and the Deſart of *Barca*, on the North; by the *Red* Sea, and the Country of *Anian*, on the Eaſt; by the ſame Country of *Anian*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, South; and by other unknown Parts of *Africa*, Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Eaſtern Diviſion —	The Coaſt of *Abex*, on the *Red* Sea ——	*Doncale*.
Middle Diviſion —	*Abyſſinia* Proper ——	*Ambamarjam*.
Weſtern Diviſion —	*Nubia* — — —	*Nubia*.

Air and Seaſons.] This Country is pretty much incumbered with Mountains of the Form of a Cone, or Sugar Loaf, but well covered with Trees and Herbage. The Vallies between them are exceſſive hot in Summer, but it is always cool upon the Mountains.

As *Abyſſinia* lies between the Tropics, it ſeldom fails of the Periodical Rains in *May*, when the Sun is vertical, which deſcend in Torrents

Torrents from the Mountains, and ſwell the River *Nile*, which riſes in this Country from ſeveral Lakes, and running North into *Egypt*, lay the flat Country of *Ethiopia* under Water, as well as the Vallies in *Egypt*.

Soil and Produce.] This Country, thus happily watered, produces Plenty of Corn, Rice, Millet, Dates, Grapes, Flax, Cotton, Sugar, Salt, and Sulphur: Their Flax is eſteemed the fineſt in the World; and from hence, 'tis ſaid, the *Egyptians* had theirs, of which they made the fine Linnen of *Egypt* mentioned in Scripture.

Gold is alſo very plentiful here, of which the *Turks* get ſome; and had the *Ethiopians* an Opportunity of bartering it for the Merchandize of *Europe*, 'tis thought we might meet with as great Plenty of it here as any where, though there are no Gold Mines wrought: They have Mines of Silver and Copper, the latter of which they work, and have a good deal of that Metal; and, 'tis ſaid, they have the largeſt Emeralds in the World.

Animals.] Here are Camels, Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattle, in great Plenty, and very large; as alſo wild Beaſts, Crocodiles, *&c.* common to the reſt of *Africa*; but what they are moſt famous for, is an excellent Breed of Horſes, equal to thoſe of *Arabia*; or, as ſome conjecture, thoſe of *Arabia* are, in Reality, bred in *Abyſſinia*, where they abound in rich Paſtures.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The *Jews* are ſaid to be the only Weavers and Smiths amongſt them; and as for other Handicrafts, ſuch as Carpenters, Taylors, and Shoemakers, every Man breeds up his Children to the Trade or Profeſſion he uſes himſelf. There are particular Families, whoſe Buſineſs it is to make Trumpets, Horns, *&c.* and thoſe ſeveral Trades, like the Caſts or Tribes in the *Eaſt-Indies*, live ſeparately, and do not intermix with any other Trade or Tribe, either by Marriage or otherwiſe.

The Silks, Stuff, Calicoes, Linnen, and Carpets, they uſe for Furniture, or Cloathing, they receive from the *Turks*, by the Way of the *Red Sea*, who take the Gold and Emeralds of *Abyſſinia* in Return for their Merchandize, with ſome fine Horſes: The Brokers, or Merchants, between the *Turks* and *Abyſſinians*, are *Jews*, *Arabians*, or *Armenian* Chriſtians; few or none of the Natives trade or travel Abroad.

When the *Portugueſe* firſt found the Way to *Abyſſinia*, the Shores of the *Red Sea* were open; but now the *Turks* keep ſuch a ſtrict Guard there, that it is difficult for any other People to have Acceſs to them.

Government.] The Sovereign of *Abyſſinia* (according to the *Portugueſe*, who viſited this Country ſoon after the paſſing the Cape of *Good Hope*, in the ſixteenth Century) was ſtiled *Preſtor John*, or *Preſbyter John* by others; which ſome imagine was given him, becauſe he ſeemed to be the High-Prieſt of his Religion as well as King, having a Croſs always carried before him, and acting as ſupreme Governor in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs as well as Civil, in all Caſes except

and *Araphus* the ſixth Sultan entirely diſpoſſeſſed the Chriſtians of the *Holy Land*; the ninth Sultan, *Melechnaſſar*, ſubdued the Iſland of *Cyprus*, and made it tributary to *Egypt*.

Tonombeius, the laſt Sultan of the *Mamalukes*, was depoſed and murdered by *Selimus*, and, according to ſome Accounts, hanged up at one of the Gates of *Grand Cairo*. *Gazelle*, one of the Grandees of the *Mamalukes*, maintained a War for ſome Time againſt *Selimus*, but was at length defeated, and *Egypt* made a Province of the *Ottoman* Empire in the Year 1517, as it ſtill remains.

The *Mamaluke* Sultans were always choſen by a Majority of *Mamalukes* out of their own Body, who were ſo jealous of the Kingdom's being made Hereditary, that they ſcarce ever elected the Son of the preceding Sultan; and, if the Choice ever happened to fall upon ſuch an one, they were ſo apprehenſive of its being made an ill Precedent, that they never reſted till they depoſed him.

ABYSSINIA, *or the Upper* ETHIOPIA, *comprehending* NUBIA, *and the Coaſt of* ABEX.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 20 and 42 } E. Lon. } Being { 1320 Miles in Length.
Between { 6 and 25 } N. Lat. } Being { 1100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Egypt*, and the Deſart of *Barca*, on the North; by the *Red* Sea, and the Country of *Anian*, on the Eaſt; by the ſame Country of *Anian*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, South; and by other unknown Parts of *Africa*, Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
Eaſtern Diviſion —	The Coaſt of *Abex*, on the *Red* Sea	*Doncale.*
Middle Diviſion —	*Abyſſinia* Proper	*Ambamarjam.*
Weſtern Diviſion —	*Nubia* — — —	*Nubia.*

Air and Seaſons.] This Country is pretty much incumbered with Mountains of the Form of a Cone, or Sugar Loaf, but well covered with Trees and Herbage. The Vallies between them are exceſſive hot in Summer, but it is always cool upon the Mountains.

As *Abyſſinia* lies between the Tropics, it ſeldom fails of the Periodical Rains in *May*, when the Sun is vertical, which deſcend in Torrents

Torrents from the Mountains, and ſwell the River *Nile*, which riſes in this Country from ſeveral Lakes, and running North into *Egypt*, lay the flat Country of *Ethiopia* under Water, as well as the Vallies in *Egypt*.

Soil and Produce.] This Country, thus happily watered, produces Plenty of Corn, Rice, Millet, Dates, Grapes, Flax, Cotton, Sugar, Salt, and Sulphur: Their Flax is eſteemed the fineſt in the World; and from hence, 'tis ſaid, the *Egyptians* had theirs, of which they made the fine Linnen of *Egypt* mentioned in Scripture.

Gold is alſo very plentiful here, of which the *Turks* get ſome; and had the *Ethiopians* an Opportunity of bartering it for the Merchandize of *Europe*, 'tis thought we might meet with as great Plenty of it here as any where, though there are no Gold Mines wrought: They have Mines of Silver and Copper, the latter of which they work, and have a good deal of that Metal; and, 'tis ſaid, they have the largeſt Emeralds in the World.

Animals.] Here are Camels, Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattle, in great Plenty, and very large; as alſo wild Beaſts, Crocodiles, *&c.* common to the reſt of *Africa*; but what they are moſt famous for, is an excellent Breed of Horſes, equal to thoſe of *Arabia*; or, as ſome conjecture, thoſe of *Arabia* are, in Reality, bred in *Abyſſinia*, where they abound in rich Paſtures.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The *Jews* are ſaid to be the only Weavers and Smiths amongſt them; and as for other Handicrafts, ſuch as Carpenters, Taylors, and Shoemakers, every Man breeds up his Children to the Trade or Profeſſion he uſes himſelf. There are particular Families, whoſe Buſineſs it is to make Trumpets, Horns, *&c.* and thoſe ſeveral Trades, like the Caſts or Tribes in the *Eaſt-Indies*, live ſeparately, and do not intermix with any other Trade or Tribe, either by Marriage or otherwiſe.

The Silks, Stuff, Calicoes, Linnen, and Carpets, they uſe for Furniture, or Cloathing, they receive from the *Turks*, by the Way of the *Red Sea*, who take the Gold and Emeralds of *Abyſſinia* in Return for their Merchandize, with ſome fine Horſes: The Brokers, or Merchants, between the *Turks* and *Abyſſinians*, are *Jews*, *Arabians*, or *Armenian* Chriſtians; few or none of the Natives trade or travel Abroad.

When the *Portugueſe* firſt found the Way to *Abyſſinia*, the Shores of the *Red Sea* were open; but now the *Turks* keep ſuch a ſtrict Guard there, that it is difficult for any other People to have Acceſs to them.

Government.] The Sovereign of *Abyſſinia* (according to the *Portugueſe*, who viſited this Country ſoon after the paſſing the Cape of *Good Hope*, in the ſixteenth Century) was ſtiled *Preſtor John*, or *Preſbyter John* by others; which ſome imagine was given him, becauſe he ſeemed to be the High-Prieſt of his Religion as well as King, having a Croſs always carried before him, and acting as ſupreme Governor in Eccleſiaſtical Affairs as well as Civil, in all Caſes except

that of Ordination: Others ſay the *Turks* and *Arabians* gave him the Title of *Preſter Chan*, or *Cham*, that is, *King of Slaves*, they receiving moſt of their black Slaves from *Ethiopia*, of which he was Sovereign. But however that be, Travellers generally agree that his own Subjects ſtile him *Negus*, or *King*; and oftner *Negaſcha Negaſcht*, which in their Language ſignifies *King of Kings*, to diſtinguiſh him from the Princes and Governors of Provinces, who are ſtiled alſo *Negus*.

They have a Tradition that their Princes are deſcended from *Solomon*, by the Queen of *Sheba*.

This Prince is abſolute, and his Throne Hereditary, but he has loſt much of his Power and Prerogatives, which the great Men of the Country have uſurped; he is now frequently controuled by his Lords: The eldeſt Son is alſo ſometimes paſſed by, and a younger, or an illegitimate Son advanced by the Nobility to the Imperial Dignity. The King is moſt of the Year in the Field, attended by great Armies of Horſe and Foot.

The common People are Slaves to the Emperor, or their reſpective Lords.

They have no Inheritance in their Lands, but they themſelves, their Lands and Goods, are their Lord's Property.

King's Arms.] The King's Arms are a Lyon Rampant, with the following Motto, *The Lyon of the Tribe of Juda is victorious.*

Knights.] The only Order of Knighthood here is that of St. *Anthony*, being partly religious and partly Military. Of theſe there are ſeveral Thouſands.

Perſons and Habits.] It is here that the black Complexion firſt takes Place, but the Natives are of a good Stature, and their Features regular; they are not at all like the Negroes of *Guinea*, and the South of *Africa*, who have generally flat Noſes, thick Lips, and very ſhocking Countenances, in the Opinion of the white People.

The better Sort of them are cloathed in Veſts made of Silk, Stuff, or Cotton, after the Manner of the *Franks* in *Turky*; but their poor People go almoſt naked, having only a ſmall Piece of Skin or coarſe Stuff wrapped about their Waiſts.

Genius.] They are ſaid to have a great deal of Vivacity and natural Wit; to be of a teachable Diſpoſition, and fond of Learning, tho' they have but few Opportunities of improving themſelves.

Food.] They have no other Bread but Cakes, bak'd on the Hearth. They eat all Manner of Fleſh but Swines Fleſh, and ſuch other Meats as were prohibited to the *Jews*. They abſtain alſo from things ſtrangled, and from Blood, killing their Meat and draining the Blood from it as the *Jews* do. Their great Men are above feeding themſelves, but are fed by their Servants with Spoons. Their uſual Drink is Mead or Metheglin, their Country abounding in Honey. They have alſo Liquors made of Wheat and Rice.

They live in Tents part of the Year.] The King and Court live in Tents during the fair Seaſon, making a Tour through a great Part

of the Country annually, and are followed from the Towns by Multitudes of Artificers and other Inhabitants.

Arms.] Their Arms are Swords, Lances, Bows and Arrows; but they have ſome Fire-Arms, which they purchaſe of the *Turks*.

Language.] The following *Pater-Noſter* is a Specimen of the *Abyſſinian* Language.

Abbahn ſchirſiſu; ſelenſkgi zebonſba; meſſhaq ſpirſa; iſchir jergaſh, ſemſkan birman egahquahn; parchon pmlegron; ha parchons phlego naos; ne bibilikan ſcepi kha; eruph ihapſa. Amen.

Religion.] Their Religion ſeems to be a Mixture of Chriſtianity and Judaiſm; in their Chriſtianity they approach much nearer the *Greek* than the *Latin* Church. They keep both the *Jewiſh* and *Chriſtian* Sabbath, and keep each of them more like a Faſt than a Feſtival. They circumciſe their Children, both Males and Females the eighth Day, and baptize them a Fortnight after.

They have but two Sacraments, *viz.* Baptiſm and the Euchariſt, and give the Bread and the Cup both to Clergy and Laity. They believe the real Preſence in the Sacrament, but not Tranſubſtantiation.

They have neither Archbiſhop, Biſhops, nor any Order ſuperior to Prieſts; only the Abbot of every Society of Monks is their Superior, and has ſome Authority over them.

Theſe Monks do not live in Cloyſters or Convents, but every one in his own Hut, forming a kind of Village near ſome Church, where they perform Divine Service in their Turns: Their inferior Orders below the Prieſt or Preſbyter, are the Sub-Preſbyter, Deacon, and Sub-Deacon. The Monks never marry.

Marriage.] Poligamy is prohibited by their Laws, but generally practis'd. The King has at leaſt a Hundred Wives and Concubines, and every Man as many as he pleaſes.

Funerals.] They have no particular Funeral Service, but the Prieſts read over ſome Paſſages in the Pſalms ſuitable to the Occaſion, and the Deceaſed is laid in his Grave without a Coffin, his Relations Mourning ſome few Months in Rags, and a neglected Dreſs. They rend their Cloaths upon their receiving ill News, and other melancholly Occaſions, as many of the Ancients did.

A N I A N.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 38 and 50 } E. Lon. } Being { 900 Miles in Length.

Between { the Equator and 12 } N. Lat. } Being { 300 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Red* Sea, and the Straits of *Babelmandel*, on the North; by the *Indian* Ocean, East; by *Zanguebar*, South; and by *Abyſſinia*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, Weſt.

It is a barren, ſandy Deſart, exceſſive hot, containing ſcarce any Towns, and very few People, except ſome *Arab* Tribes, that live in Camps; and theſe in all Parts of *Africa*, are of a tawny Complexion, but not black; the chief Places are *Adea* and *Magadoxa*.

ZANGUEBAR.

Situation and Extent.

Between 34 and 40 E. Lon. } Being { 1400 Miles in Length

Between the Equator and 23 S. Lat. } Being { 350 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Anian*, on the North; by the *Indian* Ocean, on the Eaſt; by the Tropic of *Capricorn*, South; and by *Monomugi*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, Weſt.

Diviſions,	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
The North Diviſion contains	*Melinda* —— ——	*Melinda*, E. Lon. 39. S. Lat. 3.
	Mombaze —	*Mombaze.*
The Middle Diviſion contains	*Terra de Raphael* —	*Montagnate*
	Quiloa — —	*Quiloa.*
The South Diviſion contains	*Moſambique* —	*Moſambique*
	Sofala — —	*Sofala.*

Air.] The Air of this Country would be intolerable hot, if it was not cooled by the annual Rains, which overflow the Country, and the Breezes from the Sea.

Soil and Produce.] It is well watered by Rivers, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful. Rice and Maize are their principal Grain, and the Country is well planted with Cocoa's, Plantains, Sugar-Canes, Oranges, Lemons, and other Tropical Fruits. From hence alſo the *Portugueſe* are furniſhed with Gold, Slaves, and Ivory, brought from the Inland Parts of *Africa*. From hence alſo they import Oſtrich Feathers, Senna, Aloes, Civet, Ambergreaſe, and Frankincenſe.

The Country is very populous, conſiſting chiefly of Negroes; the City of *Melinda* alone is ſaid to contain 200,000 Inhabitants.

Government.] The *Portugueſe* are Sovereigns of all the Coaſts, having great Numbers of black Princes ſubject to them.

Religion

Religion.] They relate they have made a Multitude of Converts to Chriſtianity, whom they have taught to cloath themſelves with the Manufactures of *Europe*, which the *Portugueſe* purchaſe of the *Engliſh*. The Religion of many of the People, however, eſpecially at a Diſtance from the Coaſt, is ſtill the *Mahometan*, or Pagan Superſtition. The *Portugueſe* Language is generally ſpoken all along the Coaſt of *Africa*; beſides which, the People of *Zanguebar* have a Language of their own, of which the following *Pater-noſter* is a Specimen:

Tota á monte; hoſa azure macla agiſa, anfonſa ara quereola azuria o amano; a ſonnimonte ioura toma montiouro á ſauco; a augamont plecha mon almont augomos plechomont; ouan-mont-cault plutech; ſi auermont moiue. Amin.

CAFFRARIA, *or the Country of the* Hottentots, *including* Terra de Natal.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 15 and 35 } E. Lon. } Being { 1120 Miles in Length.

Between { 24 and 35 } S. Lat. } Being { 700 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries] BOUNDED on the North by the Kingdom of *Monomotapa*, and encompaſſed on the Eaſt, South, and Weſt, by the great Southern Ocean, the Cape of *Good Hope* being the moſt Southern Promontary of *Africa*.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
The South Diviſion	*Terra de Natal*, and the Cape of *Good Hope*, or the Country of the *Hottentots*	No Towns. *Cape Town*, E. Lon. 16. S. Lat. 34-15.
The Weſtern Diviſion	A deſart Coaſt poſſeſs'd by the *Caffrees*	No Towns.

Mountains.] *Caffraria* is a mountainous Country; the chief Mountains near the Cape, are, 1. The *Table* Mountain, of a very great Height, the Top whereof is always covered with a Cap of Clouds before a Storm. 2. The *Sugar-Loaf*, ſo named from its Form. And, 3. *James* Mountain, or the *Lyon's-Rump*.

Rivers.] Here are no navigable Rivers, but a great many Brooks and Rivulets deſcend from the Mountains, and render the Vallies exceeding fruitful. One of theſe runs through the Company's Garden, which is one of the greateſt Curioſities in Nature and Art; the

the Fountains are raiſed to what Height they pleaſe, by this Brook that deſcends from the *Table* Mountain.

Harbours, Bays, and Capes.] As to Harbours, I don't meet with any, tho' it has a Sea Coaſt of a Thouſand Miles and upwards; but it has on the Weſt the Bay of St. *Helena*, the Bay of *Soldania*, and the *Table* Bay; and on the Eaſt *Hermoſa* Bay, and the Bay of St. *Bras*. The Capes are thoſe of the Cape of *Good Hope* and *Aguillas*, both of them in the South.

Air.] The Valleys would be exceſſive hot, if they were not encompaſſed by the vaſt ſouthern Ocean, from whence the Wind blows on every Side almoſt; and they are ſcarce ever free from Storms a Week, which raiſe the Waves of this extenſive Ocean to ſo vaſt a Height, that they are, in a literal Senſe, frequently Mountains high; ſuch as we never ſee in this Part of the World; but though theſe Storms are troubleſome, it makes the Country very healthful. If they happen to have a Calm of any Duration, all the People are troubled with the Head-ach; but Abundance of rich Ships have been caſt away by theſe Storms upon the Coaſt, for there are no Harbours here. The *Dutch* ſometimes looſe whole Fleets as they lie at Anchor before the Town, and they are forced to moor their Guardſhips with ſtrong Chains inſtead of Cables.

Soil and Produce.] Here (in the Company's Garden) are the moſt delicious Fruits of *Aſia* and *Europe*, growing within Squares of Bay-Hedges, ſo high and thick, that the Storms coming off the Ocean, can prejudice them but little; and theſe Hedges afford a moſt refreſhing Shade in the hot Seaſon. In this Garden is alſo a fine Grove of Cheſnut-trees, that the Sun cannot penetrate. Here alſo we meet with Peaches, Pomegranates, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, with ths Apples and Pears of *Europe* intermixed, all excellent in their Kinds; and here we ſee the Crimſon *Japan* Apples, which, intermixed with the green Leaves, appear exceeding beautiful. Here alſo grows the *Indian* Guava.

They have ſcarce any Fruit-Trees, the natural Product of the Country, at leaſt ſuch as the *Europeans* care to taſte of; tho' the *Hottentots* eat ſome of them.

Three or four Sorts of Almond Trees have been brought hither which bear Fruit once in three Years; and as they have large Plantations of them, yield the *Dutch* a conſiderable Profit.

The Ananas or Pine-Apple, a moſt delicious Fruit, alſo is planted in their Gardens.

Here we meet with four Sorts of Camphire Trees, the beſt whereof was tranſplanted from *Borneo*, the other three came from *Sumatra*, *China*, and *Japan*; the Leaves being rubbed between the Fingers ſmell ſtrong of Camphire.

It was a great while it ſeems before they raiſed any conſiderable Vineyards: They carried thither at firſt Vine-Stocks from the Banks of the *Rhine*, and from *Perſia*, in ſmall Parcels, which grew pretty well, and furniſhed them with Grapes for Eating; but they did not pretend to make any Quantities of Wine, till a certain *German* taught them

them to take the Prunings of their Vines, and cut them in ſmall Pieces of half a Foot in Length, and plant them in Fields plowed up for that Purpoſe, and they ſent out Shoots at every Knot; by which Means they were ſoon furniſhed with as many Stocks or Plants as they had Occaſion for.

And now there is ſcarce a Cottage in the Cape Settlement but has its Vineyard, which produces Wine enough for the Family. Their Plants of all Sorts are larger and ſweeter than thoſe of *Europe*; the Head of a Cabbage, at its full Growth, weighing thirty or forty Pounds, and the Head of a Collyflower as much, the Seeds whereof are brought from *Cyprus* and *Savoy*; their Melons alſo are of an exceeding fine Flavour, and larger and wholſomer than thoſe of *Europe*; and are raiſed without Glaſſes or Hot-beds, their Summers being exceeding hot, and Winters moderate; their Potatoes are very large, weighing from ſix to ten Pounds; theſe they brought from *India*, and they are exceeding good.

In *December* all their Grain is ripe; and our *Chriſtmas* is the Height of their Harveſt: In *January* they tread out their Corn in the Fields, and in *February* the Farmers carry it to the Company's Magazines, where they receive ready Money for all they don't uſe themſelves. They ſow almoſt all Manner of Grain but Oats and Lentiles.

Animals.] The *Lion* is frequently ſeen here; his Shin Bones, 'tis ſaid, after they are dried, are as hard and ſolid as a Flint, and uſed in the ſame Manner to ſtrike Fire with: When he falls upon a Man or Beaſt, he firſt knocks them down with his Paw, and deprives his Prey of all Senſation, before ever he touches it with his Teeth, roaring moſt terribly at the Time he gives the mortal Blow.

The *Tyger* and *Leopard* are alſo among the wild Beaſts at the Cape.

The *Elephants* of this Part of *Africa* are very large; their Teeth weigh from ſixty to one hundred and twenty Pounds; and their Strength is ſcarce to be conceived. One of them being yoked to a Ship at the Cape, that was careening there, fairly drew it along the Strand: They are from twelve to fifteen Feet in Height, and ſome ſay a great deal more; the Female is much leſs than the Male, and has its Breaſts, or Dugs, between its fore Legs; their uſual Food is Graſs, Herbs, and Roots, and the tender Twigs of Trees and Shrubs: They pull up every Thing with their Trunk, which ſerves as a Hand to feed themſelves; and with this they ſuck up Water, and empty it into their Mouths.

The *Rhinoceros* alſo is to be met with at the Cape. This Animal is ſomething leſs than the Elephant, but of equal, if not greater Strength; at leaſt the Elephant runs away, and avoids him whenever he diſcovers him. With his rough prickly Tongue he licks the Fleſh off the Bones of an Animal.

The *Elk* is alſo found in the *Hottentot* Countries; he is about five Feet in Height; has a fine ſlender Neck, and a beautiful Head, not much unlike that of a Deer.

The

The *European* Aſſes are common at the Cape; but there is another wild Animal, which goes by the Name of an Aſs, which has nothing like that Creature but his long Ears, for he is a well made beautiful lively Beaſt.

The *Dutch* have repleniſhed their Settlements with *European* Hogs, as well as thoſe of the *Indian* black Breed, without Briſtles, whoſe Bellies almoſt touch the Ground.

The *Porcupine* is another Animal very common at the Cape; what is moſt remarkable in this Animal, is a Wood of Quills, with which his Back and every Part of him, except his Belly, is covered: They are about the Length of a Gooſe-Quill; but ſtrait, hard, and without Feathers, and growing leſs and leſs from the Middle to the End, terminate in a ſharp Point. Theſe Quills he ſhoots at Man or Beaſt when he is attacked.

There is a Creature at the Cape, alſo, called by the *Dutch*, a *Sea-Cow*, but it always feeds on Graſs a-ſhore (according to *Kolben*) and only runs into the Sea for its Security. The Head of this Animal reſembles rather that of a Horſe than a Cow, and ſeems to be the ſame with the *Egyptian* Hippopotamus.

The *Stinkbingſem*, as the *Dutch* call it, ſeems to be an Animal peculiar to the *Hottentot* Country, and to have obtained its Name from the ſtinking Scents it emits from its Poſteriors; which are ſuch, that neither Man nor Beaſt can bear them; this is the Creature's beſt Defence when it is purſued; the very Dogs will deſert the Chace, rub their Noſes, and howl when the Beaſt lets fly; and a Man is perfectly ſtifled with the nauſeous Stench.

There are *Eagles* here, called *Dung Birds*, which if they find an Ox or Cow laid down, they fall upon the Beaſt in great Numbers, make a Hole in the Belly of it with their Bills and Talons, and perfectly ſcoop out the Inſide of it, leaving nothing but a bare Skeleton covered with the Hide.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The *Hottentots* are pretty good Mechanics; they make their own Spears, Darts, Bows, and other Weapons; they make alſo Ivory Rings, and Bracelets for their Arms, of Elephants Teeth; and every Family make their own Earthen Veſſels.

Their Traffic is very inconſiderable, having no Money or *Medium* of Trade; they barter their Cattle with the *Dutch* for Wine, Brandy, and Tobacco: But though they ſee the *Dutch* build good Houſes, plant Vineyards, and cloath themſelves decently, it is obſerved that the *Hottentots* ſtill adhere to their old Cuſtoms, and will not imitate the *Dutch* in any Thing, not ſo much as in planting Grapes, though it is obſerved they love Wine and Brandy very well.

Government.] Every *Hottentot* Nation has its King, or Chief, called *Konquer*, whoſe Authority devolves upon him by Hereditary Succeſſion: This Chief has the Power of making Peace and War, and preſides in all their Councils and Courts of Juſtice; but then his Authority is ſaid to be limited, and that he can determine nothing without the Conſent of the Captains of the ſeveral Krails, who ſeem

to be the *Hottentot* Senate. The Captain of every Krail, whose Office is hereditary also, is their Leader in Time of War, and chief Magistrate of his Krail in Time of Peace; and with the Head of every Family, determines all Civil and Criminal Cases within the Krail.

Murder, Adultery, and Robbery, they constantly punish with Death.

If a Majority condemn the Criminal, he is executed on the Spot: The Captain first strikes him with a Club, and then the rest of the Judges fall upon him, and drub him to Death.

In Civil Causes also, the Cause is determined by a Majority of Voices, and Satisfaction immediately ordered the injured Party out of the Goods of the Person that appears to be in the Wrong.

The whole Country is but one Common, where they feed their Cattle promiscuously, moving from Place to Place to find Water, or fresh Pasture, as Necessity requires.

Forces.] Besides the *Dutch* standing Forces here, they have a regular Militia, sufficient to oppose any Foreigners that should make an Attempt upon their Settlements, they have one Guard-Ship usually, and that moor'd with strong Chains, the Road being very unsafe, and subject to perpetual Storms.

The *Dutch* import their Slaves usually from the neighbouring Island of *Madagascar*, for they never make Slaves of *Hottentots*, but live in a friendly Correspondence with those People, of whom they purchase Cattle for a Trifle when the Shipping arrives; and probably would assist in the Defence of the Country, if it should be ever invaded.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the *Dutch* at the Cape arise from the Tenths of the Profits which their Government reserve out of all the Lands they grant to private Planters, and from the Duties of Import and Export; but this Colony cannot do much more than balance the Charges they are at in Fortifying and Garrisoning their Towns and Forts; for tho' it be a very plentiful Country, they have no Merchandize proper for Exportation, except their Wine, which is equal to any in *Europe*, and of which they have very great Variety. The principal Advantage this Country is to the *Dutch*, is the Supplying their Fleets with Provisions in their Voyages to and from *India*.

Persons and Habits.] As to the Stature of the *Hottentots*, they are rather low than tall; for though there may be some six Feet high, there are more about five Feet; their Bodies are proportionable, and well made, seldom either too fat or lean, and scarce ever any crooked; they disfigure their Children themselves, by flating and breaking the Gristles of their Noses, looking on a flat Nose as a Beauty: Their Heads as well as their Eyes, are rather of the largest; their Lips are naturally thick, their Hair black and short, like the Negroes, and they have exceeding white Teeth; and, after they have taken a great deal of Pains with Grease and Soot to darken their natural

tural tawny Complexions, reſemble the Negroes pretty much in Colour; the Women are much leſs than the Men.

The Men cover their Heads with Handfuls of Cow-dung, Greaſe and Soot mixed together; and, going without any Thing elſe on their Heads in Summer-time, the Duſt ſticks to it, and makes them a very filthy Cap. The Men alſo wear a Kroſſe or Mantle, made of a Sheep-ſkin, or other Skins, over their Shoulders, which reaches to their Middle, and, being faſtned with a Thong about their Necks, is open before; in Winter they turn the woolly or hairy Side next their Backs, and in Summer the other. This ſerves the Man for his Bed at Night, and this is all the Winding-ſheet, or Coffin, he has when he dies: If he be a Captain of a Village, or Chief of his Nation, inſtead of a Sheep-ſkin, his Mantle is made of Tyger-ſkins, wild Cat-ſkins, or ſome other Skins they ſet a Value upon.

They conceal, or cover, thoſe Parts alſo, which every other People do, with a ſquare Piece of Skin about two Hands Breadth, generally with a Cat-ſkin, the hairy Side outwards, which is faſtned to their Girdle.

The Women wear Caps, the Crowns whereof are a little raiſed, and theſe are made alſo of half-dried Skins; they ſcarce put them off Night or Day, Winter or Summer; they uſually wear two Kroſſes, or Mantles, one upon another, made of Sheep-ſkins, or other Skins, which are ſometimes bordered with a Fringe of raw Leather; and thoſe are only faſtened with a Thong about their Necks; they appear naked down to their Middle, but they have a Apron larger than that of the Men's, to cover them before, and another, of ſtill larger Dimenſions, that covers their Back-ſides; about their Legs they wrap Thongs of half-dried Skins, to the Thickneſs of a Jack-Boot; which are ſuch a Load to them, that they lift up their Legs with Difficulty, and walk very much like a Trooper in Jack-Boots.

The principal Ornaments, both of Men and Women, are Braſs, or Glaſs-beads, with little thin Plates of glittering Braſs and Mother of Pearl, which they wear in their Hair, or about their Ears. Of theſe Braſs and Glaſs-beads ſtrung, they alſo make Necklaces, Bracelets for the Arms, and Girdles, wearing ſeveral Strings of them about their Necks, Waiſts, and Arms.

There is another Kind of Ornament peculiar to the Men, and that is the Blader of any wild Beaſt they have killed, which is blown up, and faſtned to the Hair, as a Trophy of their Valour.

Soon after their Children are born, they lay them in the Sun, or by the Fire, and rub them over with Fat or Butter, mixed with Soot, to render them of a deeper Black, 'tis ſaid, for they are naturally tawny; and this they continue to do almoſt every Day of their Lives, after they are grown up.

Food.] Nor are they more cleanly in their Diet than in their Dreſs; for they chuſe the Guts and Entrails of Cattle, and of ſome wild Beaſts, (with very little Cleanſing) rather than the reſt of the Fleſh, and eat their Meat half boiled or broiled; but their principal Food conſiſts

conſiſts of Roots, Herbs, Fruits, or Milk; when they make Butter of it, they put it into ſome Skin made in the Form of the Soldier's Knapſack, the hairy Side inwards; and then two of them takng hold of it, one at each End, they whirl and turn it round till it is converted into Butter, which they put up for anointing themſelves, and their Caps and Mantles, for they eat no Butter.

Since the Arrival of the *Dutch* among them, it appears that the *Hottentots* are very fond of Wine, Brandy, and other ſpirituous Liquors; theſe, and the Baubles already mentioned, the *Hollanders* truck for their Cattle; and though a *Hottentot* will turn a Spit for a *Dutchman*, half a Day, for a Draught or two of ſour Wine, yet do they never attempt to plant Vineyards, (as they ſee the *Dutch* do every Day) or think of making Wine themſelves.

Cuſtoms.] They frequently expoſe their Female Children in their Foreſts, to be ſtarved or devoured by wild Beaſts, as they do their Fathers and Grand-fathers when they become decrepid and uſeleſs; but this is not done without the Conſent of their Magiſtrates or chief Men of the Place.

Notwithſtanding their Barbarity to their Female Children, they have the greateſt Abhorrence of their being diſſected and cut in Pieces, as they are ſometimes by the *European* Surgeons: They imagine this is done with a Deſign to uſe their Fleſh in Magic and Witchcraft, and therefore watch the Corpſe of the Deceaſed for ſome Time after it is buried.

Language.] As to the Language of the *Hottentots*, great Part of it conſiſts of inarticulate Sounds and Noiſes made in their Throats, which no Man can imitate or expreſs in Writing; nor is it poſſible to learn it, except by People that have lived amongſt them from their Infancy, as ſome of the *Malatto* Slaves, belonging to the *Dutch*, have done: Theſe, I perceived, could underſtand the *Hottentots*, and had enough of the Language to be underſtood by them.

As to Letters, or Writing of any Kind, the *Hottentots* are perfectly ignorant of theſe Things.

Religion.] The *Portugueſe* who were the firſt *Europeans* that viſited the Cape, reported, That the *Hottentots* had no Religion, becauſe they found neither Temples or Images amongſt them; but we have now the fulleſt Evidence, that they believe in God or the Supreme Being, who made both the Heavens and the Earth, as they have declared to ſeveral Miſſionaries who lived many Years among the *Hottentots*: They ſtile him the *God of Gods*, and believe he is endowed with all imaginable Perfections: But they never addreſs themſelves directly to him, but to certain *Genii* or *Demons*, whom they look upon as Mediators for them to the Supreme God; And 'tis probable they look upon the Moon as one of thoſe inferior Intelligences, for they aſſemble at the New Moon, proſtrate themſelves before it, and dance the whole Night; and, by ſeveral Expreſſions, ſhew their Dependance on this inferior Deity, from whom they expect good Weather, and fruitful Seaſons.

They

They worſhip alſo thoſe that have had the Reputation of Saints and Heroes, and pay their Devotions to an imaginary Evil Spirit like the *Indians*, whom they believe to be the Author of all the Calamities they ſuffer; and to him they ſacrifice Sheep and Oxen, as well as to their Saints.

They certainly believe a future State, by ſacrificing and offering up their Prayers to departed Saints; for this would be the greateſt Abſurdity, if they did not ſuppoſe, that the Soul ſurvived the Body. Their removing their Huts to a different Ground when any one dies, alſo ſhews they are apprehenſive that the dead Man may return again, and give them ſome Diſturbance; and that departed Souls chiefly haunt the Places where they died: A Piece of Superſtition which prevails every where almoſt.

The *Hottentots* pretend alſo to Magic and Witchcraft, and when their Phyſicians cannot reſtore their Patients by Phyſic, they immediately conclude they are bewitched, and apply to ſome pretended Conjurers for Relief.

Marriage.] Poligamy is allowed here, and divorce upon a reſonable Complaint of either Party to the Governor.

Fortune is very little conſidered in their Marriages; the Man's Father uſually gives him a Cow and a few Sheep, and the Woman's Father the like on their Marriage; and the Relations and Friends of the married Couple aſſiſt them in building a Houſe, or rather a Hut: A fat Ox is killed upon this Occaſion, and a wedding Dinner provided ſuitable to their Circumſtances. The Men form a Circle in the Area of the Krail or *Hottentot* Town, and the Women aſſemble in another Circle: The Bridegroom ſits down in the Middle of the Men's Circle, and the Bride in that of the Women's; after which, the Prieſt comes into the Men's Circle, and piſſes upon the Bridegroom; from thence he goes to the Women's Circle, and piſſes on the Bride, which is eſteemed the greateſt Honour that can be done them; after which, the married Couple receive the Congratulations of the Company, wiſhing they may live long and happily together; that he may have a Son before the End of the Year; that he may prove a brave Fellow, an expert Huntſman, and the like.

The Meat being ſerved up in Earthen Pans, the Company fall to, and having neither Knives or Forks, make uſe of their Teeth and Claws, pulling it to Pieces, and eating as voraciouſly as ſo many Dogs, having no other Plates or Napkins than the Corners of the ſtinking Mantles they wear, and Sea-ſhells uſually ſerve them inſtead of Spoons.

After Dinner they ſit ſmoaking and talking merrily on the Occaſion till towards Morning, when he Bride ſteals away, and the Bridegroom after her, and then the Company diſperſe. There is no Dancing on the Occaſion, or ſtrong Liquor drank, theſe People drinking ſcarce any Thing but Water and Milk.

The Woman has not been married many Days before ſhe is ſet to work, and treated little better than a Slave; all the Buſineſs without Doors and within is done by their Wives; the more of them a Man has therefore the richer he is.

GUINEA

GUINEA Proper.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 15 and 15 } { E. Lon. / W. Lon. } Being { 1800 Miles in Length.

Between { 4 and 10 } { N. Lat. } Being { 360 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Negroland*, on the North; by the unknown Parts of *Africa*, on the East; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the South and West.

Towns.] *Ardra*, *Whidah* or *Fida*, *Popo*, *Alampo*, *Fantyn*, *Fetic*, *Anamaboe*, *St. George-Delmina*, *Jaqueen*, *Acra*, *Chriſtianſburgh*, *Frederickſburgh*, *Agga*, and the *Callebars*.

Guinea *in its utmoſt Extent.*

But if it be extended to all the Coaſts of *Africa* to which the *Guinea* Merchants trade, it lies between 18 W. and 20 E. Lon. and between the Tropic of *Cancer* and the Tropic of *Capricorn* North and South.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Southern Diviſion contains the Provinces of	*Matamon*, *Benguela*, *Angola*, *Congo*, *Loango*	*Benguela*, *Loando*, *St. Salvador*, *Loango*.
The Weſtern Diviſion contains	*Benin*, *Guinea* Proper, and *Negroland*	*Benin*, *Cape Coaſt Caſtle*, *James Fort*.

Mountains.] The Mountains of *Sierra Leon* are the moſt remarkable.

Rivers.] The Rivers of this Country are, 1. That of *Coanzo*. 2. *Ambriſi*, which runs from East to West croſs *Angola*, and fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean. 3. *Zaara*, which runs from the North-East to the South-West, croſs *Congo*, and falls into the ſame Ocean. 4. *Lunde*, which runs likewiſe from East to West through *Congo*, and paſſing by St. *Salvador*, falls into the ſame Sea. 5. The River *Cameron*, which running from the North-East to the South-West, falls into the Bay, or Bite of *Guinea*. 6. The River *Formoſa*, 7. *Volta*, which running from North to South, through *Guinea* Proper, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean. 8. The River of *Sierra Leon*, and *Rouborro* River, which running from East to West, fall into the ſame Ocean. And, 10. The great River *Niger*, which runs from East to West through *Negroland*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean by three

grand Channels, according to our Maps called *Grande*, *Gambia*, and *Senegal*, but it ſeems doubtful whether theſe three Channels are not three diſtinct Rivers, for no Body has informed us where they are united.

Not many of theſe Rivers are navigable much beyond their Mouths, deſcending precipitately from high Mountains, and running but ſhort Courſes before they fall into the Sea, except the Rivers of *Cameron*, *Sherbro*, *Leon*, and the great River *Niger*, up the laſt of which the *Engliſh* have ſailed five hundred Miles, and have a great many Factories on both Shores.

Gulphs, *Capes*, or *Promontories*.] The chief Gulphs or Bays in this extenſive Coaſt are, the *Cyprian* or *Cintra* Bay, and the Bite of *Guinea*, into which the River *Cameron* diſcharges itſelf. The principal Capes are thoſe of Cape *Blanco*, Cape *Verd*, Cape *Leon*, Cape *St. Ann's*, Cape *Palmas*, Cape *Three Points*, Cape *Formoſa*, Cape *St. John*, Cape *Lopas*, Cape *Lede*, and Cape *Negro*.

Winds.] The Winds on the Coaſt of *Guinea* Proper, ſit (directly contrary to the Trade Winds) *i. e.* from Weſt to Eaſt, except in the rainy Seaſon, between the vernal and autumnal Equinox, when they have violent Storms of Wind, with terrible Thunder and Lightning; and theſe Winds blowing from the South, the Shipping on the Coaſt at this Time are in great Danger of being wrecked on Shore; and there is always ſuch a Surf beating upon the Shore, in the calmeſt Weather, that it is very difficult and dangerous Landing.

Air.] All this Country lying between the two Tropics is exceſſive hot, and the flat Country being overflowed great Part of the Year by the periodical Rains, is not healthful. There is a Variety of Hills, Vallies, Woods, and Champain Fields, mixed with Bogs and Moraſſes on this Coaſt.

Produce.] The Animals of *Guinea* are the ſame as have been deſcribed in *Caffraria*, but their Grain is different: Here is no Wheat as at the Cape, but Plenty of *Guinea* Grain, Rice, Maize, or *Indian* Corn. There are no Grapes here, but the Palm-tree affords them Wine, and their Cocoa-Nuts a pleaſant Drink; here are alſo Oranges and Lemons, Plantains, Pomegranates, Tamarinds, Pine-Apples, and other Tropical Fruits.

Of Foreſt Trees they have a very great Variety, which grow to a prodigious Height and Bulk, ſome of them excellent Timber, and have a very beautiful Grain.

Their Minerals are Gold, Copper, and Iron. The Gold is found by the Natives in the Sands of their Rivulets in Duſt; ſometimes they meet with large Pieces, but there are no Gold Mines open, and poſſibly there may be no Mines of that Metal here; I am apt to think Gold lies pretty near the Surface, it being found waſhed down into the Brooks and Rivulets in every Place our People bring it from. There is Plenty of Salt on the *Guinea* Coaſt, which the

make by letting the Sea-Water into ſhallow Pans in the dry Seaſon, and the Sun exhaling the Water, the Salt is left at Bottom.

Beſides Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, this Country affords Indigo, Wax, Gum Senega, Gum-tragant, and a Variety of other Gums and Drugs. Theſe Articles may be had in moſt Parts of this extenſive Coaſt, but chiefly in Proper *Guinea*.

Manufactures.] As to the Manufactures of *Guinea*, every Family almoſt make their own Tools and Utenſils. They are all Smiths, Carpenters, and Maſons, and build their own Houſes or Huts of very ſlight Materials; and till the *Europeans* brought them Hammers, &c. one Stone ſerved them for an Anvil, and another for a Hammer.

The Women manage all the Huſbandry as well as their Domeſtic Affairs; they dig, ſow, plant, and bring in the Harveſt, while the Huſband idly looks on; ſo that the more Wives a Man has, the richer he is ſaid to be in this Country; and ſome Negroes on the Coaſt make Money by letting out their Wives, and indeed they make little Difference between their Wives and their Slaves.

The Southern Coaſts of *Congo*, *Angola*, &c. are under the Dominion of the *Portugueſe*; no other Nation has Settlements there, though other *Europeans* are ſuffered to traffic with that Part of the Coaſt for Negroes; but in what is called *Guinea* Proper, the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, &c. have their ſeveral Colonies and Settlements. The *Engliſh* alſo have *James* Fort, at the Entrance of the River *Gambia*, a Branch of the *Niger*, and Factories for ſeveral hundred Miles up that River, as the *French* have upon that Branch called the *Senegal*, and the *Dutch* have others ſtill further Northward, particularly at *Arguin*, in 20 Degrees North Latitude.

The *Portugueſe* are poſſeſſed of the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa* (as well as of the Eaſtern Coaſt) from the Tropic of *Capricorn* to the Equator, and 3 or 4 Degrees further North, and have a Multitude of little *African* Princes under their Dominion, having made Proſelytes of many of their Subjects, and taught them to cloath themſelves as the *Europeans* do, furniſhing them with the Woollen Manufactures of *Great-Britain*; and this it is that renders our Trade with *Portugal* ſo advantageous to us.

Traffic.] The Goods exported to *Guinea* are our Manufactures of Linnen and Woollen, Swords, Knives, Hatchets, Pewter and Braſs Utenſils, Fire-Arms, Powder and Shot, Toys, Brandy, Spirits, and Tobacco.

Slave Trade.] As the *Portugueſe* are Maſters of ſuch extenſive Territories in *Africa*, they export more Slaves from thence to *America*, than any other Nation: The *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch* alſo export a great many; but the *Spaniards*, who are poſſeſſed of the beſt Part of *America*, and want Slaves moſt, have no Settlements on the Negro, or *Guinea* Coaſt, but are forced to contract with ſome other *European* Nation, to furniſh them with Negroes; which Buſineſs the *Engliſh South-Sea* Company were entitled to; but that Trade has received ſo many Interruptions, and the Company's Effects have been

ſo often ſeized by the *Spaniards*, that it is a Queſtion whether the *South-Sea* Company have got any thing by this Commerce, and by a late Treaty a final End is put to it.

Government.] In *Guinea* there are ſome Sovereign Princes, whoſe Dominions are very extenſive, rich, powerful, and arbitrary Monarchs, limited by no Laws, or any other Reſtraints. And there are a Multitude of others, to whom the *Dutch* and other *Europeans* have given the Name of Kings, whoſe Dominions do not exceed the Bounds of an ordinary Pariſh, and whoſe Power and Revenues are proportionably mean; but the King of *Whidah*, or *Fidah*, in the Words of one of the *Dutch* Factors, is feared and reverenced by his Subjects as a Demi-God, who always appear in his Preſence, either kneeling or proſtrate on the Ground; when they attend him in the Morning, they proſtrate themſelves before the Gate of his Palace, kiſs the earth three Times, and clapping their Hands together, uſe ſome Expreſſions that look more like the Adoration of ſome Deity, than Compliments paid to an earthly Prince; and they even tremble at the Sight of him.

No Perſon whatever is permitted to ſee his Majeſty eat, or to know in what Part of the Palace he ſleeps, unleſs his Wives, of whom the King has ſeldom leſs than a thouſand; theſe continually ſurround him, and are his Life-guards, and are frequently ſent on Embaſſies, and employed in executing ſuch Commands, and Sentences as ſeem much more proper for Men, ſuch as puniſhing Criminals, pulling down their Houſes, and the like.

When the King goes Abroad, five or ſix hundred of his Wives run before him, or attend him; he has not, 'tis ſaid, a ſingle Man in his Train. Theſe Females, which our Travellers call Wives, may more properly be called his Slaves, being employed in almoſt all Manner of Drudgery.

The chief Magiſtrates under the King are, the *Cabicero*'s, whom he conſults in State-Affairs, and concerning Peace and War; and by theſe he uſually adminiſters Juſtice to the People.

I don't find he wears a Crown, or that there is any other Ceremony at his Acceſſion, than the ſhewing him publicly to the People, and ſacrificing ſome Animals to his Gods.—The eldeſt Son, and in ſome Places the Brother, is intitled to the Throne; the Females never ſucceed, unleſs in one Kingdom, upon this Coaſt.

Perſons.] The Natives, deſcended from the original Inhabitants, are all Negroes, well known by their flat Noſes, thick Lips, and ſhort woolly Hair, though there are amongſt them many Camps, or Villages of *Arabs* that are of a tawny Complexion, and there is a mixed Breed of Malattoes, proceeding from the Commerce of the *Portugueſe* and Natives, that are almoſt as dark as the Negroes.

Habits.] The Habits of the common People, in Proper *Guinea*, are a Cloth about their Middle, and People of Condition have another over their Shoulders, and are adorned with Abundance of Rings and Bracelets, of Gold, Ivory, or Copper; the Arms, Legs, and great

great Part of the Bodies of the Men are naked, but the Women are veiled when they go Abroad.

Genius.] The *Engliſh* Factors obſerve of the Natives, that they have more Wit than Honeſty, frequently mixing their Gold with baſe Metal; but the little Tricks and Cheats they uſe in Trade, 'tis ſaid, have been taught them by the Chriſtians, with whom they traffic; and if the Women are lewd, as Travellers relate, they are not worſe than the People that complain of them, who firſt tempt them to ſin, and then reproach them for it.

The Habit of the common People in *Negroland* is not very different from that of Proper *Guinea*; but their Chiefs and People of Condition are cloathed in white Veſts, with white Caps on their Heads, and their Complexion, being exceeding black, make a very pretty Appearance.

Food and Liquors.] The Negroes live but poorly upon the Gold Coaſt; Millet boil'd to the Conſiſtence of Bread is their common Food, or elſe Potatoes, Yams, and other Roots, in the Room of it, well drench'd in Palm or Cocoa-nut Oil, and to this they ſometimes add boil'd Herbs, and half dry'd ſtinking Fiſh, (for they always let them lie on the Beach till they ſtink). They have another Diſh, which is a Mixture of ground Corn and Palm-Oil boil'd together, to which they give the Name of Malaget. Garden Beans, and other Pulſe, with Plantains, Bananas, and other Fruits roaſted in the Aſhes, alſo ſerve them for Food.

In the Kingdom of *Benin* and the Slave Coaſt the Negroes live much better, for here they eat Beef, Mutton, and Fowls, and are very hoſpitable to Strangers as well as to their own Countrymen; and all over the *Guinea* Coaſt they are too apt to drink to Exceſs. In the Morning they drink Drams, and Palm Wine in the Afternoon. Even the Chiefs of their great Towns, or Kings, as the *Dutch* call them, will meet the Meaneſt of their Subjects and Dependants in the Market-Place in the Evening, and forming a Circle on the Ground, drink to great Exceſs, being attended by their Women at theſe Times, who are no leſs addicted to drinking than the Men, whoſe Converſation is uſually as ſmutty as that of a drunken Crew of Sailors; nor does this at all ſhock the Modeſty of the Negroe Females, who maintain their Ground, and ſit Drinking and Smoaking with the Men till Morning. Beſides their Palm Wine, they have ſtrong Beer made of Millet, few of them drinking Water, which is eſteemed the moſt unwholeſome of all Liquors on this Coaſt. The Nations which inhabit the Shores of the great River *Niger*, eat Cuſcaſu, or Cooſcooſh, which is a Diſh made with Flower, put into a Cullender, and ſet over a Pot where Meat is boiling, the Steam whereof moiſtens the Flower, and makes a kind of Paſte or Hafty-Pudding: This they pour upon their Meat, of which there is no kind that they refuſe. They eat Serpents, which are Objects of their Worſhip in other Provinces of *Guinea*. They eat alſo Monkeys, Guano's, Pelicans, Eagles, Hawks, Allegators, and the Morſe or Sea-Horſe. They drink Mead alſo, and Palm-Wine, but chuſe

Rum, and other Spirituous Liquors before any Thing. And 'tis reported of the Nation of the *Dahome*'s, who inhabit a Country North of *Benin*, or the Slave Coaſt, that they eat Human Fleſh, eſpecially that of their Enemies, which is pretended to be proved by a late Account of a Revolution at *Whidah*, of which Narrative this is the Subſtance, *viz.*

The King of Dahome's *Conqueſt of* Whidah *on the Slave Coaſt*, 1726. } The King of *Dahome* deſiring a Paſſage thro' the King of *Whidah*'s Country to the Sea Side, that he might ſell his Slaves with the greater Advantage to the *European* Merchants, and being denied Admiſſion, determined to invade *Whidah*, a Country full of Towns, and exceeding populous, where the *Engliſh*, and ſeveral *European* Nations, had Factories, in which they kept the Slaves they purchaſed of the Negroes.

The King of *Whidah* made a poor Defence, and fled with many of his Subjects into the neighbouring Countries, but a great many Thouſand of the Natives however were maſſacred or made Priſoners, and among the Priſoners was Mr. *Snelgrove*, an *Engliſh* Merchant. This Gentleman being carried up to the King of *Dahome*'s Court, relates that the King ſacrificed great Numbers of the Priſoners to his Gods, and that his People afterwards eat them as he was informed, but he ſeems to be the firſt Man that ever found a Nation of Canibals in *Guinea*, and he confeſſes he never ſaw one Man eaten, though he was upon the Spot, and was wonderful inquiſitive about it as he pretends: He goes further, and aſſures us that the King of *Dahome*, in whoſe Court he was, never eats human Fleſh, nor is his hearſay Teſtimony confirmed by any one Eye-Witneſs, from whence I conclude this Tale of a Canibal Nation in *Africa*, has a very ſlight Foundation.

Diſeaſes and Remedies.] The Small-Pox is as fatal to the Negroes as the Plague; and Worms are an Epidemical Diſtemper, not thoſe in the Stomach and Bowels, but a Species that are found between the Skin and the Fleſh, and give the Patient extreme Pain till they are drawn out, which is an Operation of a Month in performing ſometimes; for if they attempt to draw it out too haſtily, the Worm breaks and rots in the Fleſh, or breaks out in another Place: Some Negroes have nine or ten of theſe Worms in their Skin at once, and the *Europeans* are not entirely free from them. A greedy ravenous Appetite alſo is reckoned among the Diſeaſes of the *Guinea* Negroes, and the Venereal Diſeaſe is ſometimes fatal to them, having yet no Method of Cure, and few of them eſcape it among ſuch Numbers of common Women as this Coaſt abounds with: Nor are the Wounds gotten in the Fields of *Mars* leſs dangerous than the other, eſpecially if the Bones are ſhattered; for they can cure only ordinary Fleſh Wounds, which they do by applying Poulteſſes of Herbs to them. The Negroes are ſeldom long-lived, tho' they are generally healthful while they do live.

The Diſtempers the *Europeans* are ſubject to on this Coaſt are Fevers, Fluxes, and Cholics, which are occaſioned by the bad Wa-

and bad Air, their Settlements lying near the Coaſt, where the Fogs and Steams, ariſing from the Ouze and Salt Marſhes, and the ſtinking Fiſh the Natives dry on the Beach, corrupt the Air, and render it fatal to Foreigners. The moſt temperate Men find it difficult to preſerve their Health; but a great many haſten their Death by their Intemperance or Impatience, expoſing themſelves to the cold Air in the Evening, when they have endured a very hot Day. This ſudden Change from one extreme to the other has very bad Effects in all hot Climates.

Religion.] They generally acknowledge one ſupreme Almighty Being, that created the Univerſe; and yet pay him no Manner of Worſhip or Adoration, never praying to him, or giving him Thanks for any Thing they enjoy. They believe he is too far exalted above them to take any Notice of poor Mortals, and therefore pray and ſacrifice to a Multitude of inferior Deities, of which they have ſome in common to whole Nations; and yet every Man has a God of his own chuſing beſides.

The chief Deity of the *Fidaians* is a Serpent of a particular Species, whoſe Bite is not mortal; and ſo well uſed by his Votaries, that he ſcarce ever attempts to hurt them.

They have alſo a grand Temple erecting in *Fida*, dedicated to this Serpent; and a leſſer in almoſt every Village, with Prieſts and Prieſteſſes to officiate in them.

In this Temple, 'tis ſaid, they always keep a Serpent of a monſtrous Size, worſhiping the Creature in Perſon, and not in Effigy; and formerly the King uſed to go on Pilgrimage, with his whole Court, annually, to adore this Serpent; but of late, deputes a certain Number of his Wives to perform this Act of Devotion in his Stead.

The next Things the *Fidaians* pay Divine Honours to, are fine lofty Trees and Groves.

The Sea is another of their principal Gods, to whom they ſacrifice, when the Winds and Waves are ſo tempeſtuous, that no Foreign Merchants can viſit their Coaſt; which uſually happens in *July* and *Auguſt*, and ſometimes in other Months; then they throw in all Manner of Goods, Meat, Drink, and Cloathing, to appeaſe the enraged Element.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Portugueſe* were the firſt *Europeans* that diſcovered the South-Weſt Coaſt of *Africa* in the 15th Century, and obtained a Grant from the Pope in 1442, of all Countries diſcovered or to be diſcovered to the South and Eaſt of Cape *Bajadore*, which lies on the Weſt-ſide of *Africa*, in 27 Degrees odd Minutes of North Latitude. Whereupon the *Portugueſe* built Forts and ſettled Colonies upon the Weſtern Coaſt of *Africa*, and enjoyed the ſole Trade thither and to the *Eaſt-Indies* for upwards of an 100 Years; but the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, and other Proteſtant Powers, calling in Queſtion the Pope's Authority of diſpoſing of all *Pagan* Countries, in the 16th Century ſent

their Fleets to the Coaſt of *Guinea*, and erected ſeveral Forts there: And the *Dutch* made themſelves Maſters of the Fort St. *George del Mina*, the Capital of all the *Portugueſe* Settlements on the Coaſt of *Proper Guinea*.

Nor was the *Hollander* content with expelling the *Portugueſe* from that Coaſt, but fell upon the *Engliſh* Settlements alſo in the moſt treacherous Manner, in a Time of full Peace. In the Year 1664, the *Dutch* had agreed to join a Squadron of *Engliſh* Men of War to ſuppreſs the Pyrates on the Coaſt of *Barbary:* And *De Ruyter* the *Dutch* Admiral actually ſailed to the *Straits* with the *Engliſh*, but made an Excuſe to the *Engliſh* Admiral when they arrived there, that he was obliged to leave him, being ordered another way, and immediately ſailed to the Coaſt of *Guinea*, where, with the aſſiſtance of the Negroes, he made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral *Engliſh* Forts, and particularly of that to which they have given the Name of *Amſterdam*, (ſtill in their Poſſeſſion.) From thence *De Ruyter* ſailed to the *Britiſh Caribbee Iſlands* in the *Weſt-Indies*, which he plundered and ravaged in a barbarous Manner; but the Court of *England* made ſome Reprizals ſoon after on a Fleet of *Hollanders*, that fortunately fell into the Hands of our Cruizers in the Channel.

The *Dutch* had before driven us from our *Spice Iſlands* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, and were now endeavouring to monopolize the Gold-Coaſt: They intended to have brought ſuch a Force to *Guinea*, as ſhould have ſubdued the Natives, and excluded all *European* Nations from that Traffic; but a War commencing ſoon after between the Maritime Powers, the *Dutch* were obliged to reſtore moſt of the Settlements they had robbed us of in *Africa*; and we ſtill remain in Poſſeſſion of them; but how long we ſhall keep them, is a Queſtion, for the *French* ſeem to be playing the ſame Game the *Dutch* did formerly, encroaching on our Settlements here as well as in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*.

ZAARA and *BILEDULGERID.*

Situation.] THESE two Diviſions of *Africa* are ſituate between 20 and 30 Degrees of North Latitude, having *Negroland*, on the South; *Morocco* and the Coaſt of *Barbary*, on the North; the unknown Parts of *Africa*, on the Eaſt; and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Weſt.

Soil.] It is a deſart Country, as the Name of *Zaara* imports, ſo deſtitute of Water and Proviſions, that great Part of the Camels, which form the Caravan that travels from *Morocco* to *Guinea*, are loaden with Water and Neceſſaries, for the Subſiſtance of the People.

Biledulgerid, the ancient *Numidia*, was once tolerably fruitful, when it was poſſeſſed by an induſtrious People; but the *Mahometans*, who

who are now Masters of it, taking no Care to cultivate the Soil, it produces little more than *Zaara*.

Rambling People.] The People who inhabit it are *Arabs*, who live in Tents, and, being acquainted with the few Springs and Places where Forage is to be found, pitch their Tents sometimes in one Part of the Country, and sometimes in another; but though there are scarce any Towns here at present, there are some considerable Ruins, which shew that the Country has been better inhabited and cultivated.

Complexion.] What is most remarkable is the Change of Complexion, there being scarce any Blacks North of *Negroland*, but what have been purchased in *Guinea*, and carried to *Morocco*.

Religion.] There is a Change of Religion as well as Complexion; the People of *Guinea* and *Negroland* being for the most Part *Pagans*, and those of *Biledulgerid*, *Morocco*, and the Coast of *Barbary*, *Mahometans*.

MOROCCO Empire.

Situation and Extent.

Between 2 and 11 W. Lon. } Being { 500 Miles in Length.

Between 28 and 36 N. Lat. } Being { 480 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Straits of *Gibraltar*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the North; by the River *Mulvia*, which divides it from the Kingdom of *Algiers*, on the East; by *Biledulgerid*, South; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean, West; and is thrown into three Grand Divisions, *viz.* the Northern Division, the Middle Division, and the Southern Division.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division	*Fez* — —	*Fez*, W. Lon. 5. N. Lat. 33. 30. *Mequinez.*
The Middle Division	*Morocco* — —	*Morocco*, W. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 32.
The Southern Division	*Sus* — —	*Taradant*, W. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 30.

Other considerable Towns are, *Tangier*, *Sallee*, *Ceuta*, *Tetuan*, *Arzilla*, and *Santa Cruz*. Capes of the most Note are, Cape *Spartel*, at

at the Entrance of the Strait of *Gibraltar*, and Cape *Cantin*, in the Ocean.

Mountain Atlas.] The great Mountain called Mount *Atlas*, which runs the whole Length of *Barbary*, from East to West, passes thro' *Morocco*, and abuts upon that Ocean which divides the Eastern from the Western Continent, and is from this Mountain called the *Atlantic* Ocean. This Mountain the Poets feigned sustained the Universe, from whence we see *Atlas* with the World upon his Shoulders; and every Description of the Globe assumes the Name of an *Atlas*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Mulvia*, which rises in the Desarts, and running from South to North, divides *Morocco* from the Kingdom of *Algiers*, and discharges itself into the *Mediterranean* Sea. 2. *Suz*, which running from East to West, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean, at the City of *Santa Cruz*. 3. *Rabatta*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the Ocean at the principal Port of *Salle*. Of these the River *Mulvia* only is navigable, and the Mouth of that is almost choaked up with Sand.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays and Capes in the Empire of *Morocco* are, the Bay of *Tetuan* in the *Mediterranean*, and the Bay of *Tangier* in the Strait of *Gibraltar*.

The chief Capes are, 1. Cape *Three Forks* in the *Mediterranean*, Cape *Spartal* at the Entrance of the Straits, Cape *Cantin*, Cape *Non*, and Cape *Bajador*, in the *Atlantic* Ocean.

Air.] The Air of this Country is temperate; the Winds from the Sea and Mount *Atlas* refresh them in the hottest Season, and they have very little Winter.

Fez is reckoned the capital City of the Empire, and the Emperor has a Palace there; but his chief Residence is at *Mequinez*, about 30 Miles West of *Fez*, situate in a much more desirable Country, surrounded by fine Parks and Olive-Grounds, and containing 300,000 Inhabitants.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Produce of the Soil, they have, or might have, vast Quantities of Corn, Wine, and Oil; no Country affords better Wheat, Barley, or Rice; both the *French* and *Spaniards* fetch these from the *Barbary* Coast, when they have a Scarcity at Home: And our Garrisons of *Gibraltar* and *Port-Mahon* (the latter of which has been taken by the *French*, after a vigorous Defence made by Lord *Blakeney*) have been supplied with Provisions from the *African* Coast.

The Plains of *Fez* and *Morocco* are well planted with Olives, and there are no better Grapes for making Wine in the World, as the *Jews* at *Tetuan* experience; though the Cultivation of Vines is not encouraged, Wine being prohibited them: However some of the great Men, who do not stand in Awe of their Priests, will drink Wine when they can get it, and that pretty openly. The *Jews* also distil Spirits in *Barbary*; however, I find Sobriety to be still a very advantageous Character among the *Turks*; the less a Man drinks the more he is esteemed; and therefore most of them chuse to confine themselves to Sherbet, Coffee, and small Liquors; and when they

they have a Mind to intoxicate themſelves, do it with Opium. Beſides the Fruits already mentioned, they have Dates, Figs, Raiſins, Almonds, Apples, Pears, Cherries, Plumbs, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Pomegranates, with Plenty of Roots and Herbs in their Kitchen-Gardens; and their Plains produce excellent Hemp and Flax. As to Foreſt-Trees, I find they have but few, and ſcarce any good Timber; poſſibly their Soil is not proper for Timber, or they take no Care to preſerve it, having very little Uſe for any.

Mines.] Here are ſome Mines of very fine Copper, but it is not plentiful; and as for the Gold and Silver Mines, mentioned by ſome Writers, I cannot learn that any ſuch have ever been opened in this Country.

Animals.] The Animals of this Part of *Africa*, whether wild or tame, are much the ſame as we meet with to the Southward, except the *Elk*, the *Elephant*, and *Rhinoceros*, which no Travellers pretend to meet with in the Empire of *Morocco*; and as they want theſe, ſo they have ſome others that are not to be found in the South of *Africa*, particularly Camels, Dromedaries, and that fine Breed of Horſes called *Barbs*, which, for their Beauty and Swiftneſs, can ſcarce be paralleled in the World.

Nor are their Horſes to be admired only for their Beauty and Speed, but their Uſe in the Wars; being extremely ready to obey their Riders, upon the leaſt Sign, in Charging, Wheeling, or Retiring; ſo that the Trooper has his Hands very much at Liberty, and can make the beſt Uſe of his Arms.

Traffic.] Their Trade by Land is either with *Arabia* or *Negroland*: To *Mecca* they ſend Caravans, conſiſting of ſeveral thouſand Camels, Horſes, and Mules, twice every Year, partly for Traffic, and partly upon a religious Account; great Numbers of Pilgrims taking that Opportunity of paying their Devotions to their great Prophet. The Goods they carry to the Eaſt are Woollen Manufactures very fine, *Morocco* Skins, Indigo, Cochineal, and Oſtrich Feathers: And they bring back from thence, Silk, Muſlins, and Drugs. By their Caravans to *Negroland* they ſend Salt, Silk, and Woollen Manufactures, and bring back Gold and Ivory in Return, but chiefly Negroes; for from hence it is that their Emperor chiefly recruits his black Cavalry, though there are alſo great Numbers born in the Country; for they bring thoſe of both Sexes very young from *Negroland*; the Females for Breeders, and the Males for Soldiers, as they grow up: They firſt carry a Muſket, and ſerve on Foot, and after ſome Time they are preferred to be Cavaliers: And as theſe have no other Hopes or Dependance but the Favour of the Emperor, they prove much the moſt dutiful and obſequious of all his Subjects; and, indeed, ſupport the Prince in his Tyranny over the reſt, who would not probably have born the barbarous Cruelties of the two laſt Reigns, if they had not been governed with a Rod of Iron, in the Hands of theſe Negroes. But to return to their Caravans: They always go ſtrong enough to defend themſelves againſt the wild

Arabs

Arabs of the Deſarts in *Africa* or *Aſia*; though notwithſtanding all their Vigilance, ſome of the Stragglers and Baggage often fall into their Hands: They are alſo forced to load one half of their Camels with Water, to prevent periſhing with Drought and Thirſt over thoſe extenſive Deſarts; and there is ſtill a more dangerous Enemy, and that is the Sand itſelf; when the Winds riſe, the Caravan is perfectly blinded with Duſt; and there have been Inſtances both in *Africa* and *Aſia*; where whole Caravans, and even Armies, have been buried alive in the Sands. There is no doubt alſo, but both Men and Cattle are ſometimes ſurprized by wild Beaſts, as well as Robbers, in thoſe vaſt Deſarts; but what I had almoſt forgot to mention, tho' I have frequently ſuffered by them myſelf, are the hot Winds: theſe blowing over a long Tract of burning Sand, are equal almoſt to the Heat of an Oven, and have deſtroyed Abundance of Merchants and Pilgrims: If it was not for Devotion, or in Expectation of very great Gains, no Man would undertake a Journey in theſe Deſarts; great are the Hazards and Fatigues they muſt of Neceſſity undergo; thoſe that go to *Mecca* aſſure themſelves of Paradiſe if they die, and have uncommon Honours paid them at Home if they ſurvive: People crowd to be taken into the *Eaſtern* Caravans; and the Gold that is found in the *South* makes them no leſs eager of undertaking that Journey.

Here, as in all other *Mahometan* Countries, the *Alcoran*, and their Comments upon it, are their only written Laws: and their Cadi's, and other Eccleſiaſtics, their only civil Magiſtrates; and though theſe ſeem to be in ſome Inſtances controuled by the arbitrary Determinations of their Princes, Baſſaws, Generals, and Military Officers, yet the latter have a very great Deference and Regard for their Law; and indeed, if their Princes or Governors are found to deſpiſe and ſlight their Law in any notorious Inſtances, how loyal ſoever the *Moors* may be in all Caſes where their Religion is not concerned, this would be looked upon as a ſufficient Ground for renouncing their Authority. The preſent Emperor, by his Drunkenneſs, which their Law forbids, has loſt the Hearts of the beſt Part of his Subjects, and is maintained on the Throne purely by the Power of his *Negro* Troops.

Murder, Theft, and Adultery, are generally puniſhed with Death; and their Puniſhments for other Crimes, particularly thoſe againſt the State, are very cruel; as impaling, dragging the Priſoner thro' the Streets at a Mule's Heels till all his Fleſh is torn off; throwing him from a high Tower upon Iron Hooks, hanging him upon Hooks till he dies; crucifying him againſt a Wall; and indeed the Puniſhment, as well as Condemnation of Criminals, is in a manner arbitrary. The Emperor or his Baſſaws, frequently turn Executioners, ſhoot the Offender, or cut him to Pieces with their own Hands, or command others to do it in their Preſence.

Shipping.] They have no Shipping to carry on a Foreign Trade by Sea, but the *Europeans* bring them whatever they want from Abroad; as Linnen and Woolen Cloth, Stuffs, Iron, wrought and unwrought,

unwrought, Arms, Gunpowder, Lead, and the like; for which they take in Return, Copper, Wax, Hides, *Morocco* Leather, Wool, (which is very fine) Gum, Soap, Dates, Almonds, and other Fruits.

Forces.] As to their Military Forces, it is computed that the black Cavalry and Infantry do not amount to leſs than 40,000 Men, and the *Mooriſh* Horſe and Foot may be as many.

As to their Shipping, Captain *Blaithwait* relates, that when he was there in the Year 1727, their whole naval Force conſiſted but of two Twenty Gun Ships, the biggeſt not above 200 Tons, and a *French* Brigantine they had taken, with ſome few Row-Boats; and yet with theſe, being full of Men, they iſſue out from *Salle* and *Mamora*, which lie in the *Atlantic* Ocean, near the *Straits* Mouth, and make Prizes of great Numbers of Chriſtian Merchant-Ships, carrying their miſerable Crews into Captivity.

Revenues.] Theſe ariſe either from the Labour of the Huſbandmen, and the Fruits of the Earth; or by Duties upon Goods imported and exported. The Emperor has a Tenth of all Corn, Cattle, Fruits, and Produce of the Soil, as well as of the Captives; and a Tenth of all the Prizes that are taken.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Moors*, or Natives of this Country, are of the ſame Complexion as the *Spaniards* on the oppoſite Shores; thoſe that are expoſed to the Air a little tawny, but the reſt as fair as *Europeans*. But there have been ſuch Multitudes of Negroes introduced from *Guinea*, eſpecially near *Mequinez*, where the Court reſides, that you ſee almoſt as many black as white People. The Emperor has forty Thouſand Negroes in his Army, 'tis ſaid, and here the Negroes reſide with their Families.

The Emperor's Mother was a Negro, and he himſelf of a very dark Complexion; they are generally of a good Stature, but have the ſame ſhocking Features as other Negroes have.

The Habit of a *Moor* is a Linnen Frock or Shirt next his Skin, a Veſt of Silk or Cloth tied with a Saſh, a Pair of Drawers, a looſe Coat, his Arms bare to the Elbow, as well as his Legs; Sandals or Slippers on his Feet, and ſometimes People of Condition wear Buſkins; they ſhave their Heads and wear a Turbant, which is never pulled off before their Superiors, or in their Temples; they expreſs their Reverence both to God and Man, by putting off their Slippers, which they leave at the Door of the Moſque or Palace, when they enter either; and when they attend their Prince in the City, they run bare-foot after him, if the Streets are ever ſo dirty; their Turbants are of Silk or fine Linnen.

The Habit of a Woman is not very different from that of a Man, except that ſhe wears a fine Linnen Cloth or Caul on her Head, inſtead of a Turbant, and her Drawers are much larger and longer than the Men's. The Women alſo, when they go Abroad, have a Linnen Cloth over their Faces, with Holes in it for their Eyes like a Maſk.

Furniture.]

Furniture.] They have neither Wainſcot nor Hangings; neither Beds, Chairs, Stools, Tables, nor Pictures; they ſleep upon a Mattreſs on the Floor, which, in the Houſes of Perſons of Quality, is covered with Carpets.

Food.] Their Meat is all boiled and roaſted to Rags, ſo that they can pull it to Pieces with their Fingers; and this is very neceſſary, becauſe they uſe neither Knives nor Forks; but having waſhed their Hands, every Man tucks up his ſleeves, and putting his Hand into the Diſh, takes up and ſqueezes together a good Handful of all the Ingredients, as much as his Mouth will hold. Their Cups and Diſhes are of Braſs, Pewter, Earth, or Tin, the law prohibiting their uſing Gold or Silver Veſſels; and as Wine alſo is forbidden, they drink nothing but Water, ſometimes mixing it with Honey.

Temper.] The *Moors* are ſaid to be a covetous, unhoſpitable People, intent upon nothing but heaping up Riches, to obtain which they will be guilty of the meaneſt Things, and ſtick at no manner of Fraud. The *Arabs* alſo have always had the Character of a thieviſh pilfering Generation. The People who inhabit the Hills, and who have the leaſt to do with the Court or with Traffic, are much the plaineſt honeſteſt People amongſt them, and ſtill retain a good deal of Liberty and Freedom, the Government uſing them rather as Allies than Subjects, leſt they ſhould entirely diſown their Authority. But to proceed in the Character of the *Moors*; they are obſerved with all their bad Qualities, to be very dutiful and obedient to their Parents, their Princes, and every Superior.

Women and Marriages.] A Plurality of Wives and Concubines is allowed here as in other *Mahometan* Countries; nor do they confine themſelves to Women, but keep Boys as they do in *Turkey*; on the other Hand, the Woman who commits adultery is puniſhed with Death; but it is not difficult for her to obtain a Divorce if ſhe is ill uſed.

Funerals.] The Corpſe is carried to the Grave in the uſual Dreſs, the Prieſts ſinging before it, *La illa All illa Mahomet Reſoul Alla*, God is a great God, and *Mahomet* his Prophet.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of *Morocco* are *Mahometans* of the Sect of *Haly*, and have a Mufti or High Prieſt, who is alſo the Supreme Civil Magiſtrate, and the laſt Reſort in all Cauſes Eccleſiaſtical and Civil; and the reſt of the Clergy who perform Divine Service in their Moſques. are the only Judges in their Provinces and great Towns, except in Matters of State and Military Affairs, where the great Officers and Governors of Towns take upon them to pass Sentence, and ſometimes controul the Civil Magiſtrate, and, indeed, arbitarily impriſon, and put Men to Death often without any Tryal or Form of Juſtice.

Beſides their Molla's or Prieſts, they have their Marabouts, or *Mahometan* Hermits, for whom they have ſuch a Veneration, that if a Criminal can eſcape to their Cells, the Officers of Juſtice cannot

ſeize him, and the Saint frequently obtains a Pardon for him; but theſe holy Men, I perceive, multiply Wives and Concubines, and indulge frequently in all the Pleaſures the World affords; tho' there are others that condemn themſelves to great Auſterities, and the People proſtrate themſelves before them.

Notwithſtanding the Natives are zealous *Muſſulmen*, they allow Foreigners the free and open Profeſſion of their Religion, and their very Slaves to have their Prieſts and Chapels in the capital City.

Coins.] The Coins of this Empire are, 1. A *Fluce*, a ſmall Copper Coin, twenty whereof make a *Blanquil*, of the Value of Twopence Sterling. A *Blanquil* is a little Silver Coin, which is made ſtill leſs by the *Jews* clipping and filing it. The *Moors*, therefore, who have always Scales in their Pockets, never fail to weigh them; and when they are found to be much diminiſhed in their Weight, they are recoined by the *Jews*, who are Maſters of the Mint, by which they gain a conſiderable Profit, as they do alſo by exchanging the light Pieces for thoſe that are full Weight. Their Gold Coin is a *Ducat*, reſembling the Ducat of *Hungary*, worth about nine Shillings Sterling, and they uſually give three of them for a Moidore. Merchants Accompts are kept in Ounces, ten of which make a Ducat in Merchants Accompts; but in Payments to the Government, 'tis ſaid, they will reckon ſeventeen Ounces and an half for a Ducat.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Coaſt of *Barbary* was probably firſt planted by the *Egyptians*; the *Phenicians* afterwards ſent Colonies thither and built *Utica* and *Carthage*, and finding the Country divided into a great many little Kingdoms and States, the *Carthagenians* either ſubdued, or made the Princes on that Coaſt their Tributaries, who being weary of the *Carthagenian* Yoke, aſſiſted the *Romans* in ſubduing *Carthage*. The *Romans* remained Sovereigns of the Coaſt of *Barbary* until the *Vandals*, in the fifth Century, reduced it under their Dominion. The *Roman*, or rather the *Grecian* Emperors, however recovered the Coaſt of *Barbary* from the *Vandals*, and it remained under their Dominion until the *Saracen* Calips, the Succeſſors of *Mahomet*, made an entire Conqueſt of all the North of *Africa* in the ſeventh Century, and divided the Country among their Chiefs, of whom the Sovereign of *Morocco* was the moſt conſiderable, poſſeſſing the North-weſt Part of that Country, which in the *Roman* Diviſion obtained the Name of *Mauritania Tingitania*, from *Tingis* or *Tangis* the Capital, and is now ſtiled the Empire of *Morocco*, comprehending the Kingdoms or Provinces of *Fez*, *Morocco*, and *Suz*. Theſe Emperors are almoſt always at War with the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*. Their Anceſtors, indeed, made a Conqueſt of the greateſt Part of *Spain* in the Eighth Century, and were not entirely driven out of it untill the ſixteenth Century; and by the Articles granted the *Moors*, on the Surrender of *Granada*, they were to have enjoyed their Eſtates in *Spain*, and the free Exerciſe of their Religion, but

the

The *Spaniards* broke through these Articles, banished several hundred thousand of them to *Africa*, and erected the Court of Inquisition to consume the *Moors* who remained in *Spain*; whereupon the banished *Moors* joined with their Brethren on the Coast of *Barbary*, invaded the *Spanish* Coasts, carried many thousands of the *Spaniards* into Captivity, and maintain a perpetual War with that Nation to this Day.

ALGIERS Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 1 and 9 } W. Lon. / E. Lon. } Being { 600 Miles in Length.

Between { 30 and 37 } N. Lat. } Being { 400 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the North; by the River *Guadalbarbar*, or *Zaine*, which divides it from *Tunis*, on the East; by the South Side of Mount *Atlas*, which divides it from *Biledulgerid*, on the South; and by the River *Mulvia*, or *Malva*, which divides it from *Morocco*, on the West. Divided into three Parts or Provinces.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Western Division —	*Tlemsan*, or *Tremesan* — —	*Tremesan* / *Oran*.
Middle Division —	*Titterie* — —	*Algiers*, E. Lon. 3. 20. N. Lat. 36-40
East Division —	*Constantina* — —	*Bugia* / *Constantina*.

Mountains.] It is generally a mountainous Country; the most considerable Chain of Mountains are those of Mount *Atlas*, on the South, which extend from East to West; but are not, Dr. *Shaw* observes, of that extraordinary Height or Bigness, as has been attributed to them by Antiquity: They can no where stand in Competition with the *Alps*, or *Appennines*. If we conceive a Number of Hills usually of the perpendicular Height of 5 or 600 Yards, with an easy Ascent, and several Groves of Fruit and Forest Trees, rising up in a Succession of Ranges one behind another; and if to this Prospect we here and there add a rocky Precipice of a superior Eminence and difficult Access, and place on the Side or Summit of it, a Mud-wall'd Dashkrath, or Village of the *Kabyles*, we shall have a just and lively Idea of these Mountains. The Sea-Coast of *Constantina* al-

is very mountainous and rocky; and here it may be proper to give ſome Account of the City of *Algiers*, the Capital of the Kingdom, and of the adjacent Country.

Algiers City, and the adjacent Country.] The City of *Algiers* lies on the Side of a Mountain, and, riſing gradually from the Shore, appears to great Advantage, as we approach it from the Sea; the Walls are three Miles (Dr. *Shaw* ſays a Mile and a half) in Circumference, ſtrengthened, on the Bank-Side, by Baſtions, and ſquare Towers between them: The Port is of an oblong Figure, an hundred and thirty Fathom long, and eighty broad. The Hills and Vallies round about *Algiers* are every where beautiful with Gardens and Country-Seats, whither the Inhabitants of better Faſhion retire during the Summer-Seaſon. The Country-Seats are little white Houſes, ſhaded by a Variety of Fruit-Trees and Ever-greens, whereby they afford a gay and delightful Proſpect towards the Sea; the Gardens are well ſtocked with Melons, Fruit, and Pot-herbs of all Kinds; and, and what is chiefly regarded in theſe hot Climates, each of them enjoys a great Command of Water, from many Rivulets and Fountains. The Town contains, according to the ſame Writer's Computation, two thouſand Chriſtian Slaves, fifteen thouſand *Jews*, and one hundred thouſand *Mahometans*, of which only thirty, at moſt, are Renegadoes.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers in *Algiers* are, 1. *Mulvia*, which runs from South to North, and diſcharges itſelf into the *Mediterranean*, being the Boundary between *Algiers* and *Morocco*. 2. *Saffran*, which runs from South to North, and diſcharges itſelf into the Sea near *Algiers*. 3. *Major*, which runs in the like Direction, and falls into the Sea near *Bugia*: And, 4. The River *Guadilbarbar*, which divides *Algiers* from *Tunis*: Of theſe ſcarce any are navigable beyond their Mouths, tho' that of *Mulvia* is capable of being made navigable for many Miles.

Bays of the Sea and Capes.] The chief Bays of the Sea, on that Part of the Coaſt of *Barbary* which lies in the Kingdom of *Algiers*, are thoſe of *Marſilquiver*, *Oran*, *Algiers*, and *Bugia*. The Capes are, Cape *Fegula*, Cape *Falcon*, Cape *Ivy*, Cape *Cambron*, Cape *Bugia*, and Cape *Metefux*.

Air and Winds.] The Air of this Country is healthful and temperate, neither too hot in Summer, nor too ſharp and cold in Winter; the Winds are generally from the Sea, *i. e.* from the Weſt (by the North) to the Eaſt; thoſe from the Eaſt are common at *Algiers* from *May* to *September*; at which Time the weſterly Winds, take Place, and become the moſt frequent; the ſoutherly Winds, which are uſually hot and violent, are not frequent at *Algiers*; they blow ſometimes for five or ſix Days together, in *July* and *Auguſt*, rendering the Air ſo exceſſively ſuffocating, that, during their Continuance, the Inhabitants are obliged to ſprinkle the Floors of their Houſes with Water.

It is ſeldom known to rain in this Climate during the Summer-

Seaſon; and in moſt Parts of the *Saara*, or Deſart on the Sout of *Algiers*, particularly in the *Jereed*, they have rarely any Ra at all.

Produce.] There is but one Kind of Wheat and Barley cultivated i this Country; in ſome Diſtricts, where they have a Command Water during the Summer-ſeaſon, the Natives cultivate Rice, *Indi* Corn, and particularly a white Sort of Millet, which the *Arabs* call *Dra* and prefer to Barley for the Fattening of their Cattle: Oats are not cu tivated at all by the *Arabs*, the Horſes of this Country feeding altogethe upon Barley.

The *Moors* and *Arabs* continue to tread out their Corn, after the pr mitive Cuſtom in the Eaſt; after the Grain is trodden out, they winno it by throwing it up in the Wind with Shovels, lodging it afterward in Mattamores, or ſubteraneous Magazines.

Of Roots, Pot Herbs, and the Fruits of this Country, there is n only a great Plenty and Variety, but a Continuance or Succeſſion, at lea of one Kind or other, throughout the whole Year.

There are great numbers of Palm-Trees in this Country, alſo Almond Trees, Apricots, Plumbs, Cherries, Mulberries, Apples, Pears, Peache Nectarines, Pomegranates, Prickle Pears, Olives, and Walnuts; but n Filbert, Gooſeberry, or Currant-Trees.

In the Salt-petre Works of *Tlemſan*, they extract ſix Ounces Nitre from every Quintal of the common Mould, which is there of dark Colour; and at *Douſan*, *Kairouan*, and ſome other Places, the have the like Quantity from a loamy Earth, of a Colour betwixt re and yellow.

Salt.] It appears that Salt is the chief and prevailing Mineral of the Kingdoms, as well from the ſeveral Salt-Springs, and Mountains of Sal as from the great Number of *Salina's*, *Shibkahs*, that are, one or othe to be met with in every Diſtrict.

Beſides the Salt-Springs and Rivulets, already mentioned, thoſe Cou tries abound with hot and ſulphurous Springs and Baths.

Lead and Iron are the only Metals that have yet been diſcovered *Barbary*.

Animals.] Beſides the Horſe, the Mule, the Aſs, and Camel, uſe in *Barbary*, for riding and carrying Burdens, Dr. *Shaw* mentio another Animal, called the *Kumrah*, a little ſerviceable Beaſt of Burthe begot betwixt an Aſs and a Cow, being ſingle-hoofed like the Aſs, b the Tail and Head (except the Horns) like a Cow, and a Skin ſleek than that of the Aſs.

Among their wild Beaſts are the Lion and Panther; the Tyger is n a Native of *Barbary*.

Government.] The Government of *Algiers* is, in Reality, an ſolute Monarchy at this Day, though it has ſome Appearance o mixt Government; becauſe the Dey or Sovereign, ſometimes ſembles a Divan, conſiſting of the Chief Officers of the State the Janizaries, and demands their Advice in Matters of Importanc but this, it ſeems, is only to ſcreen him againſt popular Diſconten

for he acts by his ſole Authority whenever he pleaſes. The Dey is indeed elective; the Son never inherits by Deſcent, and this Election is by the *Turkiſh* Army: Thoſe who have no Relation to the Sword, have nothing to do in the Election. There are frequently ſeveral Candidates named upon a Vacancy, and, when they have fixed upon one, they all cry out, *Allah Barick*, God proſper you, and ſhower down his Bleſſings upon you; and whether the Perſon is willing to accept the Honour, or not, he is immediately inveſted with the Caftan or Robe of Sovereignty; then the Cadi is called, who declares that God has vouchſafed to call him to the Government of that Kingdom; and that he is to maintain his Subjects in their Liberties and Properties, and duly adminiſter Juſtice to them; and exhorts him to employ his utmoſt Care for the Proſperity of his Country; and 'tis ſaid, he ſits daily, adminiſtring Juſtice from five in the Morning till Noon, and from one till Four; hearing and determining all Cauſes that are brought before him, without any Aſſociates or Aſſiſtants, but four Secretaries. Moreover, Matters relating to Lands of Inheritance, to Religion, or the Breaches of their Eccleſiaſtical and Civil Laws, (which are the ſame among the *Turks*) are determined by the *Cadi's*, or Eccleſiaſtical Judges; ſo that the Cauſes determined by the *Dey*, ſeem to relate chiefly to the Government of the State and the Militia, or to perſonal Debts, and other controverted Matters, for which the *Alcoran* has made no Proviſion; his Judgments are arbitrary, not regulated by Laws; nor is there any Appeal from his Tribunal; but, as the Military Men do not only elect their Sovereign, but depoſe, or put him to Death, whenever they apprehend he does not conſult their Intereſt, he is obliged to be very cautious in every Decree he makes.

Of the ſix *Deys* that have reigned ſince the Year 1700, four have been murdered, and a fifth reſigned his Government to ſave his Life. The Want of ſucceſs, in any Inſtance, almoſt infallibly occaſions a Rebellion; and 'tis well if the *Dey* is not ſacrificed to the Fury of the Janizaries, and another elected, in whoſe Hands they hope their Affairs will proſper better.

The *Grand Signior* had, till very lately, a Baſhaw always reſiding at *Algiers*, to whom he expected the *Dey* and his Subjects ſhould pay a great Regard; but finding his Authority ſlighted, and that they would not permit his Baſhaw to intermeddle in their Affairs, or even allow him a Vote in their Divan, he was pleaſed to conſtitute the *Dey* himſelf his *Baſhaw*, that he might ſeem ſtill to retain ſome Authority over the *Algerines*.

Forces.] The whole Force of *Algiers*, in *Turks* and *Cologlies*, is computed at preſent to be about ſix thouſand five hundred; two thouſand whereof are ſuppoſed to be old, and excuſed from Duty; and, of the four thouſand five hundred that remain, one thouſand are conſtantly employed in relieving annually their Garriſons, whilſt the reſt are either to arm out their Cruizers, or elſe form the three flying Camps, which are ſent out every Summer, under the Command of the Provincinal Viceroys: To the *Turkiſh* Troops we may

join about two thouſand *Zwowah*, as the *Mooriſh* Horſe and Foot are called; yet notwithſtanding theſe are kept in conſtant Pay, and may be ſuppoſed to augment the Numbers of Soldiers, being all of them hereditary Enemies to the *Turks*, they are little conſidered in the real Safeguard and Defence of the Government: The Method therefore that is obſerved in keeping this large and populous Kingdom in Obedience, is not ſo much by Force of Arms, as by diligently obſerving the old political Maxim, "*Divide and command*;" for the Provincial Viceroys are very watchful over the Motions of the *Arabian* Tribes, who are in their ſeveral Diſtricts and Juriſdictions; and as theſe are in continual Jealouſies and Diſputes with one another, the *Deys* have nothing more to do than to keep up the Ferment, and throw in, at proper Times, new Matter for Diſcord and Contention. There are a great many *Arabian* and *African* Tribes, who, in Caſe their Neighbours ſhould obſerve a Neutrality, would be too hard for the whole Army of *Algiers*, notwithſtanding each *Turk* valueth himſelf in being a Match for twenty *Arabs*; when therefore there is any Miſunderſtanding of this Kind, the Viceroys plays one Tribe againſt another, and, provided the Quarrel proves equal, a few *Turks*, ſeaſonably thrown in, will be more than a Balance for the Enemy; by thus continually fomenting the Diviſions, which always ſubſiſt among the *Arabian* Princes, and by drawing on afterwards one Family to fight againſt another, theſe four or five thouſand *Turks* maintain their Ground againſt all Oppoſition.

Perſons and Habits.] The greateſt Part of the *Mooriſh* Women would be reckoned Beauties, even in *Great-Britain*; their Children certainly have the fineſt Complexions of any Nation whatſoever; the Boys, indeed, by wearing only the *Tiara*, are expoſed ſo much to the Sun, that they quickly attain the Swarthineſs of the *Arabs*; but the Girls, keeping more at Home, preſerve their Beauty till they are Thirty, at which Age they are uſually paſt Child-bearing; it ſometimes happens that one of theſe Girls is a Mother at Eleven, and a Grandmother at Two and Twenty.

The *Arab* Women make the Cloathing and Furniture for the Family, particularly their Hykes, or Woollen Blankets; and the Webs of Goats Hair for their Tents.

The *Burnooſe*, which is a Cloak or Mantle, is alſo made by thoſe Women; many of the *Arabs* go bare headed, binding their Temples with a narrow Fillet, to prevent their Hair being troubleſome; but the *Moors* and *Turks*, and wealthier *Arabs* wear Caps or Turbants.

Genius.] No Objection can be made againſt the natural Parts and Abilities of theſe People, which are certainly ſubtle and ingenious, only Time, Application, and Encouragement, are wanting to cultivate and improve them.

Few Perſons will either admit of Advice or Medicine, believing in ſtrict and abſolute Predeſtination; whilſt others, who are leſs ſuperſtitious, prevent the Aſſiſtance of both, by their ill Conduct and Management.

nagement, leaving all to the Strength of Nature, or elſe to *Magareach*, as they call Charms and Enchantments.

Neither numeral Arithmetic, nor Algebra, are known to one Perſon in twenty thouſand.

The *Arab* follows no regular Trade or Employment, his Life is one continued Round of Idleneſs or Diverſion; when no Paſtime calls him Abroad, he doth nothing all the Day but loiter at Home, ſmoak his Pipe, and repoſe himſelf under ſome neighbouring Shade. He hath no Reliſh at all for domeſtic Pleaſures, and is rarely known to converſe with his Wife, or play with his Children; what he values above all is his Horſe, for in this he places his higheſt Satisfaction.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

Algiers, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, underwent the ſame Revolutions that *Morocco* did, being ſubdued by the *Carthagenians*, afterwards by the *Romans*, then by the *Vandals*; reſtored afterwards to the *Roman* Empire again, then conquered by the *Saracens*, and afterwards by the *Turks*, who erected the three Kingdoms of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, whoſe *Deys* are Sovereigns of theſe Territories at this Day.

TUNIS Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 6 and 11 } E. Lon. } Being { 400 Miles in Length.

Between { 30 and 37 } N. Lat. } Being { 250 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean*, on the North; by the ſame Sea, and *Tripoli*, on the Eaſt; by Mount *Atlas*, South; and *Algiers*, Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
North Diviſion	*Tunis* Proper	*Tunis*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 36. 20. *Carthage* Ruins.
South Diviſion	*Bugia*	*Peſcara*.

Mountains.] Some Branches of Mount *Atlas* run thro' this Country.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Guadilbarbar* already mentioned. 2. that of the *Capes* or *Capitla*. 3. *Magarada*, which diſcharges itſelf into the *Mediterranean* near the Iſland of *Goletta*.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays are thoſe of the ancient *Carthage*, the Bay or Lake of *Tunis*, and the Gulph of *Sidra*.

The

The chief Capes are those of *Biscria*, *Carthage*, *Tona*, *Mezurat*, and *Rozatim*.

Bagnio's.] The Bagnio's of *Tunis* and *Tripoli* are as elegant and commodious as any in *Turkey*.

Soil and Produce.] It is generally a very barren Soil; but there are some fruitful Vallies, producing Corn, Oil, and Grapes, and no Country is more proper for Silk, as they abound in Mulberry-Trees,

Among their Animals they have a prodigeous Number of Camels and fine Horses.

Manufactures and Traffic.] They encourage scarce any Manufactures, but supply themselves with what they want chiefly by their Pyracies, and Robberies of honest Merchants that happen to fall into their Hands. The *Europeans*, that are at Peace with them, import from hence Corn, Oil, Wool, Soap, Dates, Ostrich Feathers, and Skins; but the People of *Tunis* get more by the Labour or Ransom of the Slaves they take, than by any other Article. The *Jews*, who are very numerous at *Tunis*, have a great Share of the Trade.

The City of *Tunis* the Capital, is situate in a fine Plain, near the Banks of a spacious Lake, almost opposite to the Island of *Sicily* in *Europe*, and about thirty Miles South of the Ruins of *Carthage*: It is surrounded by an antique Wall and Towers, about three Miles in Circumference. Their Bagnio's are the most elegant and commodious Buildings in the City. It must be vastly populous, if what a late Traveller relates be true, namely, that there are no less than fifteen thousand licensed Harlots in the City, exclusive of their Concubines.

Among the Ruins of *Carthage*, there still remain some of those spacious Cisterns, or Reservoirs for Water, which used to be supplied by arched Aqueducts, that brought it out of the Country above thirty Miles; Part of these Aqueducts are still remaining, being thirty-five Feet high. The City stood on a Peninsula on an elivated Situation, and therefore was very easily fortified; but there is no fresh Water near it, which was the Reason of their being at that Expence to bring Water to the City.

There is still remaining in the Kingdom of *Tunis*, about fifty Miles South of the Capital, a *Roman* Amphitheatre, whereof four Parts in five are still entire; it is of an oval Figure, three Stories high, and would contain thirty thousand Spectators.

The Government of the Kingdom of *Tunis* is exactly the same with that of *Algiers*, only here the *Grand Seignor* has a Bashaw still, who has some Check upon the Dey or Sovereign, and has a small Tribute paid him. Their Religion and Customs being the same as in *Algiers*, there is no Necessity of repeating these Articles. I proceed therefore to the Description of the adjacent Country of *Tripoli*.

TRIPOLI

TRIPOLI, including BARCA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 10 and 30 } E. Lon. } Being { 1200 Miles in Length

Between { 30 and 34 } N. Lat. } Being { 240 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the North; by *Egypt*, on the East; by *Nubia*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, South; and by *Tunis*, on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Western Division	*Tripoli* Proper	*Tripoli*, E. Lon. 14--30. N. Lat. 33--30.
Eastern Division	*Barca* Desart	*Docra*.

Mountains.] The Branches of Mount *Atlas* extend to this Country, but I meet with no Rivers of any Note.

The Climate, the People their Government, Religion, and Customs, are the same in *Tripoli* Proper, as in *Algiers*; only here the *Grand Signior* has a Bashaw, who collects an annual Tribute, but he has nothing to do in appointing the *Dey*, or Sovereign, who is chosen by the *Turkish* Soldiers, and deposed by them when ever they do not approve his Administration. These *Turkish* Soldiers that govern this extensive Country are not more than three or four thousand, though they have a great many hundred thousand *Moors* and *Arabs* under their Jurisdiction.

Soil and Produce.] Their Country is one of the richest in *Barbary*, their Vallies producing Corn, Grapes, Olives, Silk, and all Manner of Fruits and Plants proper to a warm Climate, where it is cultivated, except that extensive Desart of *Barca*, the ancient *Cyrene*, which is now truly a Desart, scarce a Town or a cultivated Spot of Ground in it.

The *Turks* of *Tripoli*, like those of *Algires* and *Tunis*, are an abandoned Race, consisting of Pirates, Banditti, and the very Refuse of *Turkey*; who have been forced to leave their several Countries to avoid the Punishment of their Crimes, and do not differ in any Respect from those of *Algiers* and *Tunis*, only they are not so powerful as the *Algerines*.

And here it will be expected I should give some Account of the Rise and Establishment of these piratical Kingdoms of *Algiers*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*, on the Coast of *Barbary*, of which I have made the following Epitome.

The *Moors* of *Spain* having been dispossessed of their Country, after the Loss of *Granada*, which happened about the Year 1492,

when *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella* were upon the Throne of *Spain*; and being obliged to renounce their Religion, or tranſport themſelves to the Coaſt of *Barbary*, many of them choſe to go into Exile; but to revenge themſelves on the *Spaniards*, and ſupply their Neceſſities (having loſt all they had in the World) they confederated with the *Mahometan* Princes on the Coaſt of *Barbary*, fitted out little Fleets of cruiſing Veſſels, took all the *Spaniſh* Merchant Ships they met with at Sea, and being well acquainted with the Country, landed in *Spain*, and brought away Multitudes of *Spaniards*, and made Slaves of them.

The *Spaniards* thereupon aſſembled a Fleet of Men of War, invaded *Barbary*, and having taken *Oran*, and many other Places on the Coaſt of *Algiers*, were in a fair Way of making an entire Conqueſt of that Country. In this Diſtreſs the *African* Princes applied themſelves to that famous *Turkiſh* Rover, *Barbaroſſa*, deſiring his Aſſiſtance againſt the Chriſtians, which he very readily afforded them; but had no ſooner repulſed their Enemies, than he uſerped the Government of *Algiers*, and treated the People who called him in as Slaves; as his Brother *Heyradin Barbaroſſa* afterwards did the People of *Tunis*, and a third obtained the Government of *Tripoli* by the like Means; in which Uſerpations they were ſupported by the *Grand Signior*, who claimed the Sovereignty of the whole Coaſt, and for ſome Time they were eſteemed Subjects of *Turkey*, and governed by *Turkiſh* Baſhaws or Viceroys; but each of theſe States, or rather the Military Men, at length took upon them to elect a Sovereign out of their own Body, and rendered themſelves independent of the *Turkiſh* Empire. The *Grand Signior* has not ſo much as a Baſhaw or Officer at *Algiers*, but the *Dey* acts as an abſolute Prince, only liable to be depoſed by the Soldiery that advanced him. Theſe States ſtill continue to prey upon the *Spaniards*, having never been at Peace with them ſince the Loſs of *Granada*. They make Prize alſo of all other Chriſtian Ships that have *Spaniſh* Goods or Paſſengers on Board, and indeed of all others that are not at Peace with them.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Diviſions.	Iſlands.	Chief Towns.
North East Diviſion	*Zocotora*, *Babelmandel*, and the Iſlands in the *Red* Sea	*Calanſia*, *Babelmandel*.
South-East Diviſion	*Madagaſcar*, *Comorra* Iſlands, *Bourbon*, *Mauritius*	*St. Auſtin*, *Joanna*, *Bourbon*, *Mauritius*.

Diviſions.

Divisions.	Islands.	Chief Towns.
South-West Division	*St. Helena*	*St. Helena*, S. Lat. 16. W. Lon. 6-30.
	St. Thomas	*St. Thomas*
	Ascension	
	Anaboa	*Anaboa*
	Princes Island	
	Fernandopo	
	St. Matthew	*St. Matthew.*
North-West Division	*Cape Verd* Islands	*St. Domingo*
	Canary Islands	*Palma*
	Madeiras	*Santa Cruz.*
Canary Islands are	The *Grand Canary*	*Palma*, W. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 28.
	Teneriff	*St. Christopher's*
	Ferro	*Oratavia.*
	Palma	
	Gomera	
	Forte Ventura	
	Lancerota	

The first Meridian was till lately fixed at *Ferro*, the most westerly of these Islands, but now every Nation makes their own Capital the first Meridian.

Madeira Islands	*Madeira* Proper	*Funchal*, W. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 32-33.
	Porto Santo	
The *Azores* are	*St. Michael*	*Angra*, W. Lon. 27. N. Lat. 39.
	St. Mary's	
	Tercera	
	Gratiosa	
	St. George	
	Pico	
	Fayal	
	Flores	
	Corva	

Zocotora.] *Zocotora* is situate in the *Indian* Ocean, E. Lon. 53. N. Lat. 12. 30 Leagues East of Cape *Gardefoi*, on the Continent of *Africa*. It is about 80 Miles long, and 54 broad, and has two pretty good Harbours in it, where Ships put in sometimes when they lose their Passage to *India*; it being a plentiful Country, and affording such Fruits and Plants as are usually found within the Tropicks; as also Frankincense, Gum-tragant, and Aloes.

Babelmandel.] *Bab*, or *Babelmandel*, is situate in E. Lon. 44-30. N. Lat. 12. It commands the *Strait* at the Entrance of the *Red Sea*; and preserves the Communication between *Ethiopia* and *Arabia*; on which Account it was formerly furiously contened for by the *Ethiopians* and *Arabians*; otherwise it is of very little Value, being a barren, sandy Spot of Earth, not five Miles round.

Comorra.]

Comorra.] *Comorra* Islands are situate between 41 and 46 Deg. E. Lon. and between 10 and 14 S. Lat. equally distant from *Madagascar* and the Continent of *Africa*, of which *Joanna* is the Chief, being about 30 Miles long, and 15 broad, and affording Plenty of Provisions, and such Fruits as are produced between the Tropics. *East-India* Ships, bound to *Bombay*, usually touch here for Refreshments. The People are Negroes, of the *Mahometan* Religion, and entertain our Seamen with great Humanity and Hospitality.

Mauritius.] *Maurice*, or *Mauritius* Island, is situate E. Lon. 56. S. Lat. 20. in the *Indian* Ocean, about 400 Miles E. of *Madagascar*. It was subject to the *Dutch*, who named it *Maurice* in Honour of their Stadtholder, but is now possessed by the *French*. It is of an oval Form, about 150 Miles in Circumference, a mountainous Country, well cloathed with good Timber of several Sorts, having Abundance of Rivulets running down from the Mountains. The *Dutch* erected Saw-Mills upon it, and supplied their Settlement in *India* with Plank from thence. This Island was of great Use to the *Hollanders* before they possessed the Cape, having no other Place to furnish them with Refreshments between *Europe* and *India*.

Bourbon.] *Bourbon*, or *Mascarenha's* Isle, is situated in E. Lon. 54. S. Lat. 21. about 300 Miles East of *Madagascar*, and is about 90 Miles round; affording a Variety of Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign, and was called the *English* Forest by Capt. *Castleton*, who visited it in the Year 1613; but the *English* did not think fit to plant it; whereupon the *French* took Possession of it in the Year 1664, and it serves them for a Place of Refreshment in their Voyage to *India*; but there are no good Harbours in the Island.

Madagascar.] *Madagascar* is situate in the *Indian* Ocean, between 43 and 51 Deg. E. Lon. and between 12 and 26 S. Lat. 300 Miles South-East of the Continent of *Africa*, and is near a thousand Miles long, from North to South, and 300 Miles broad in the broadest Part.

Soil and Produce.] It is a fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Cattle, and most of the Necessaries and Conveniencies of Life; and affords an agreeable Variety of Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign, being well watered by Rivers, but has not any Merchandize that will induce the *Europeans* to settle Colonies here; however, trading Ships furnish themselves with *Negro* Slaves, and some Ivory, at *Madagascar*.

The People are of different Complexions, and different Religions; there is a tawny Race of *Arabians*, who are *Mahometans*. The *Negroes* are generally *Pagans*. The Island is divided into a Multitude of little Kingdoms and States, none of them very powerful.

Every *the Pirate.*] The famous *English* Pirate *Every* made the North Part of this Island the Station for his piratical Fleet, with which he infested the *Indian* Seas; and it being conjectured, that he designed to usurp the Sovereignty of that Part of the Island, in the

the Year 1699, Commodore *Warren* was ſent with five Men of War to *Madagaſcar*, to endeavour to diſpoſſeſs him; but he maintained his Poſt, and the Commodore, having viſited *India*, afterwards returned to *Europe* without affecting any Thing. He publiſhed a Proclamation, indeed, containing a Pardon for all that would deſert *Every*; but not a Man came in, their Commander being excepted out of it. Theſe Pirates, having amaſſed a great deal of Wealth, divided the Spoil, and diſperſed to ſeveral Countries; two of them were taken at *Malacca* ſome Time afterwards, and brought to *England* in the ſame Ship, in which the Writer of theſe Sheets returned from *India* in 1701; but what became of their Commander *Every* was never known.

St. Helena.] The Iſland of St. *Helena* is ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, W. Lon. 6--30. S. Lat. 16, being 1200 Miles Weſt of the Continent of *Africa*, and 1800 Eaſt of *South America*. It is a Rock in the Middle of the Ocean, very high and ſteep, about twenty Miles in Circumference, and only acceſſible at the Landing-place, which is defended by Batteries of Guns. A Foot of good Earth covers the Top of it, and produces Corn, Grapes, and all Fruits proper for the Climate. They abound alſo in Cattle, Poultry, and Fowls; but they are unfortunate in having a multitude of Rats in the Iſland, which eat up all the Corn as ſoon as it is ſown, and burrow into the Rock, ſo that it is impoſſible to deſtroy them; and all the Flour they uſe is imported from *England*; they generally eat Yams and Potatoes, inſtead of Bread. The *Eaſt-India* Company are Proprietors of the Iſland, which was given them by King *Charles* II. ſoon after it was taken from the *Dutch* by Admiral *Munday*, *Anno* 1672. There are about two hundred Families in the Iſland, moſt of them the Children of the *Engliſh* that planted it; their Complexions are as good as thoſe of the Natives of *Old England*, though they lie in ſo warm a Latitude; which may be aſcribed to the *Trade Winds* which conſtantly blow over them, and the Sea which ſo cloſely ſurrounds the Iſland, and renders it cooler than could be expected.

Here the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Ships take in Water and freſh Proviſions in their Way Home; but the Iſland is ſo very ſmall, and the Wind ſo much againſt them outward-bound, that they very ſeldom ſee it then; and if a Ship overſhoots the Iſland and falls to Leeward, it is very difficult to recover the Iſland again.

Aſcenſion.] The Iſland of *Aſcenſion* is ſituate in 17 Degrees W. Lon. and 7 S. Lat. 600 Miles North-Weſt of St. *Helena*, being about 20 Miles round, and uninhabited; but the *Eaſt-India* Ships uſually touch here to furniſh themſelves with Turtle or Tortoiſes, which are very plentiful, and vaſtly large, ſome of them weighing above an hundred Pounds a-piece.

St. Matthew.] The Iſland of St. *Matthew* lies in 9 Degrees W. Lon. and in 2--30. S. Lat. 700 Miles S. of Cape *Palmas*.

The Iſland of St. *Thomas* is ſituate under the Equator, in 8 Degrees E. Lon.

Anaboa

Anaboa is ſituate near the Coaſt of *Loango*, E. Lon. 8–30. S. Lat. 1.

Princes Iſland, on the ſame Coaſt, E. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 1.

Fernando Po is ſituate in E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 3. near the Mouth of the River *Cameron*.

Theſe five are ſmall Iſlands belonging to the *Portugueſe*, which furniſh Shipping with freſh Water and Proviſions as they paſs by, but are not conſiderable on any other Account.

Cape Verd Iſlands.] The Iſlands of Cape *Verd* are ſituate between 23 and 26 W. Lon. and between 15 and 18 N. Lat. upwards of 300 Miles Weſt of Cape *Ferd* in *Africa*; many of them are only barren Rocks. The Chief are, St. *Jago*, *Bravo*, *Fogo Mayo*, *Bonaviſta*, *Sal*, St. *Nicholas*, St. *Lucia*, St. *Vincent*, *Santa Crux*, and St. *Antonio*. St. *Jago*, the largeſt, is about 150 Miles in Circumference, a mountainous and rocky Country; but has ſome fruitful Vallies in it, which produce *Indian* Corn, Cocoa-nuts, Oranges, and other *Tropical* Fruits; and they have Plenty of Roots and Garden-ſtuff, Hogs, and Poultry, and ſome of the prettieſt green Monkies, with black Faces, that are to be met with any where.

Here *Eaſt-India-men*, outward-bound furniſh themſelves with Water and Proviſions.

The Iſland of *Fogo* is a Vulcano: *Sal*, and ſome other Iſlands, make great Quantities of Salt. They are ſubject to *Portugal*, and inhabited by *Portugueſe* and *Negroes*, but the *Negroes* are the moſt numerous. Theſe Iſlands were diſcovered by *Antonio Noel*, a *Genoeſe*, in the Service of *Portugal* in the Year 1460.

Canaries.] The *Canaries*, anciently called the *Fortunate* Iſlands, are ſeven in Number, ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 12 and 19 Deg. W. Lon. and between 27 and 29 N. Lat. about 150 Miles S. W. of *Morocco* in *Africa*: The chief Iſland called the *Grand Canary*, which communicates its Name to the reſt, is ſituate between 27 and 28 Degrees of North Lat. and is about 150 Miles in Circumference.

Theſe Iſlands enjoy a pure temperate Air, and abound in the moſt delicious Fruits, eſpecially Grapes, which produce thoſe rich Wines that obtain the Name of *Canary*, whereof no leſs than 10,000 Hogſheads are annually exported to *England* in Time of Peace.

Teneriff, the largeſt of the *Canary* Iſlands, next to that of the *Grand Canary*, is about 120 Miles round, a fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Wine and Oil; tho' it is pretty much incumbred with Mountains, of which the moſt remarkable is that called the *Pico* or *Peak*, being one of the higheſt Mountains in the World, of the Form of a Sugar-loaf, and may be ſeen at above 100 Miles Diſtance: This Mountain is a Vulcano, and occaſions frequent Earthquakes, and in the Year 1704, there happened a dreadful Eruption of Sulphur and melted Ore, that ran down like a River, and deſtroyed ſeveral conſiderable Towns, ſpoiling the richeſt Lands in the Iſland, and converting them into a barren Deſart.

Theſe Iſlands are at preſent ſubject to the *Spaniards*: They were firſt diſcovered and planted by the *Carthagenians*, but the *Romans* deſtroying

deſtroying that State, put a Stop to the Navigation, eſpecially on the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, and theſe Iſlands lay concealed afterwards from the reſt of the World, for many Ages; and were again diſcovered by the *Spaniards* in the Year 1405, who found People on theſe Iſlands, whoſe Language none of the People on the Continent underſtood; and, when they had learnt *Spaniſh* enough to be underſtood, could give no Account of their Anceſtors, or from what Country they came; and, though they reſembled the Natives of the North of *Africa* in their Stature and Complexion, retained none of their Cuſtoms, were Maſters of no Science, and did not know there was any Country in the World beſides their own.

Madeiras.] The *Madeira* Iſlands are ſituate in 16 Degrees W. Lon. and between 32 and 33 Degrees of North Latitude, about 100 Miles North of the *Canaries*, and as many Weſt of *Salle* in *Morocco*. The largeſt was called *Madeira*, or rather *Mattera*, on Account of its being covered almoſt with Wood. It is about 120 Miles in Circumference, conſiſting of little Hills and fruitful Vallies, well watered with Rivulets, and abounding in thoſe Grapes which produce the *Madeira* Wine, of which they export ſeveral thouſand Hogſheads annually to the *Weſt-Indies*, this Wine enduring a hot Climate better than any other; and, indeed, improving in hot Weather. They make ſeveral other Sorts of Wine in this Iſland, particularly Malmſey and Tent, both very rich.

The Climate is more temperate here than at the *Canaries*, but not ſo pure; nor is there that Plenty of Corn or Fruit. 'Tis ſaid no venomous Animal will live here.

The *Portugueſe* planted theſe Iſlands in the Year 1425, and by burning down the Woods, rendered them exceeding fruitful, and proper for the Cultivation of Vines,

Azores.] The *Azores*, lying in the ſame Ocean as the *Madeiras*, and being ſubject to the ſame Prince, I take the Liberty of introducing them here, as they were not treated of in the Deſcription of *Portugal*.

The *Azores*, denominated alſo the *Terceras*, and *Weſtern Iſlands*, are ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 25 and 32 Deg. W. Lon. and between 37 and 40 N. Lat. 900 Miles Weſt of *Portugal*, and as many Eaſt of *Newfoundland*, lying almoſt in the Midway between *Europe* and *America*.

St. *Michael's*, the moſt eaſterly Iſland, is the largeſt of the *Azores*, being near 100 Miles in Circumference; a mountainous but fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Fruit, Cattle, Fiſh, and Fowl. This Iſland was twice invaded and plundered by the *Engliſh*, who got a conſiderable Booty here in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Tercera is eſteemed the chief Iſland on Account of its having the beſt Harbour, and a good Town, where the Governor of theſe Iſlands reſides, as well as the Biſhop. This too is a mountainous Country, but has a great deal of good Arable and Paſture Grounds, and an excellent Breed of Cattle. Here the *Portugueſe* Fleet conſtantly put in, when they are homeward-bound from *Brazil*, *Africa*, or the *Eaſt-Indies*.

AMERICA.

AMERICA.

AMERICA, the Western Continent, frequently denominat the *New World*, (being very lately discovered) is situate betwe 35 and 145 Degrees of Western Longitude, and between 80 Nort and 58 South Latitude: Bounded by the Lands and Seas about t *Artic Pole*, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, which separates from the Eastern Continent, or old World, on the East; by the va Southern Ocean, on the South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, which d vides it from *Asia*, on the West; being between eight and nine thou sand Miles in Length, from North to South; and its greatest Bread scarce three thousand Miles. It is divided into

NORTH *AMERICA* and SOUTH *AMERICA*.

Grand Divisions:	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North AMERICA contains —	The Dominions of SPAIN ——	MEXICO
	The Dominions of GREAT-BRITAIN	BOSTON
	The Dominions of FRANCE. ——	QUEBEC.
South AMERICA contains —	The Dominions of SPAIN ——	LIMA
	The Dominions of PORTUGAL —	ST. SALVADOR
	The Dominions of FRANCE —	CAEN
	The Dominions of the STATES-GENERAL ——	SURINAM.
	The Countries still possessed by the Natives. ——	

And, lastly, the *American* Islands.

SPANISH AMERICA.

The Dominions of Spain *in North* America.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Old Mexico* — — —	*Mexico*.
2. *New Mexico*, including *California* —— ——	*Santa Fe*.
3. *Florida* — — —	St. *Augustin*.

Deg West from London 150 140 130 120 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20
NORTH AMERICA
Baffins Bay
NORTH DAVIS STRAITS
GREENLAND
Forbishers Straits
Q. Elizs Foreland
C. Farewel
MAIN
Cumberland Bay
Repulse Bay
Wager Bay
Arctic Circle
Q. Marys Cape
Mistake Bay
Resolution I.
C. Comfort
NEW NORTH WALES
Rankin Inlet
Hopes Bay
C. Southampton
HUDSONS BAY
Hudsons Straits
Gras I.
The Buttons
Sandy I.
Davies Inlet
Esquimaux Bay
Isle of Straits
Bell-Isle
C. Hamilton
C. Churchill
Buttons B.
Churchill R.
York Fort
C. Tatnam
R. Nelson
C. Lookout
NEW SOUTH WALES
N. Scotia
C. Henrietta Maria
James's B.
Rupert's R.
WEST MAIN
LABRADOR OR NEW BRITAIN
ESKIMAUX
P. Ponchartrain
C. Bonavista
NEWFOUNDLAND
Trinity Bay
St. Johns
C. Race
Gulf of St. Lawrence
Anticosti I.
R. St. Lawrence
Quebec
Penobscut
CAPE BRETON
Louisbourg
The Great Bilhing Bank
AZORES Flores
PARTS OF NEW CANADA
Mississipi R.
Superiour L.
Gr. Marys
Montreal
Gr. Fall of
Huron L.
Iroquois
Boston
C. Cod
Rhode I.
Long I.
NEW JERSEY
Dellaware Bay
MARYLAND
Chesapeak Bay
James Town
VIRGINIA
Albermarle R.
C. Hatteras
C. Lookout
C. Fear
Charles Town
Port Royal
Savana
GEORGIA
CAROLINA
Cherokees
Illenois
Missouri R.
Panis
Ohio R.
Ohio
Chouanon
Old Fort
Apaches
Alamillo
NEW MEXICO
LOUISIANA
Paducca
Natchez
Missisipi R.
Ranger R.
Osiyes
Casa Grande
Great Teguaio
NAVARR
FLORIDA
St. Augustin
Bahama
Providence
Lucayos
Cat I.
Crooked I.
BAHAMA ISLANDS
Bermudas
UNKNOWN
NEW ALBION
C. Blanco
C. Mendocin
C. de Nieves
S. F. Drake Port
Carmel R.
P. S. Lucia
St. Clement
C. S. Augustin
Pararoo
CALIFORNIA
Mount de Pinada
Tropic of Cancer
St. Christopher
B. d'l Madelaine
C. S. Lucar
Compostella
St. Thomas
C. Corientes
Rocca Partida
Colima
Zacatula
Acapulco
Soconusco
Guatimala
Amapala
Ide la Pasion
GREAT SOUTH SEA
Gulf of California
Cinaloa
New Biscay
Parral
MEXICO
GULF OF MEXICO
C. Florida
Tampa Bay
Havana
CUBA
C. Catoche
C. d'Corrientes
La Vera Cruz
B. of Campeche
Merida
Tabasco
Bay of Honduras
C. Honduras
C. Gratios a Dios
JAMAICA
Kingston
CARIBEAN SEA
Hispaniola
Porto Rico
Virgin Islands
St. Domingo
Leeward Ils.
St. Kits
Antigoa
Guardaloupe
Martinico
Windward Island
Barbadoes
Granada
Tobago
Trinidad
Curasow
St. Martha
Carthagena
Portobello
Chagre
Caracas
TERRA FIRMA
Oronoque R.
Surinam
CARIBEES
ATLANTIC OCEAN
IX Hours West from London VIII VII VI V IV III

OLD MEXICO.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 83 and 116 } W. Lon. } Being { 2000 Miles in Length.

Between { 8 and 28 } N. Lat. } Being { 600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *New Mexico*, or *Granada*, on the North; by the Gulph of *Mexico*, on the North-East; by *Terra-firma*, on the South-East; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, on the South-West: Containing three Audiences, *viz.*

The Audiences of —— { 1. *Galicia*, or *Guadalajarra*
2. *Mexico* Proper
3. *Guatimala*.

Audiences.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Galicia Audience contains seven Provinces, *viz.*	1. *Guadalajarra* Proper ——	*Guadalajarra*, W. Lon. 108. N. Lat. 20-45.
	2. *Zacatecas* ——	*Zacatecas*
	3. *New Biscay* ——	St. *Barbara*
	4. *Cinoloa* ——	*Cinoloa*
	5. *Culiacan* ——	*Culiacan*
	6. *Chametlan* ——	*Chametlan*
	7. *Xalisco* ——	*Xalisco*.
Mexico Audience contains nine Provinces ——	1. *Mexico* Proper —	*Mexico*, W. Lon. 103. N. Lat. 20.
		Acapulco
	2. *Mechoacan* —	*Mechoacan*
	3. *Panuco* — —	*Tampice*
	4. *Tlascala* ——	*Tlascala*
		Vera Cruz, W. Lon. 100. N. Lat. 18.—30.
	5. *Guaxaca* ——	*Guaxaca*
	6. *Tabasco* ——	*Tabasco*
	7. *Jucatan* ——	*Campeachy*
	8. *Chiapa*, and —	*Chiapa*
	9. *Soconusco* —	*Soconusco*.
Guatimala Audience contains six Provinces ——	1. *Verapaz* ——	*Verapaz*
	2. *Guatimala* Proper	*Guatimala*, W. Lon. 97. N. Lat. 14-30.
	3. *Honduras* —	*Valladolid*
	4. *Nicaragua* —	*Leon*
	5. *Costa Rica* —	*Nicoya*
	6. *Veragua* —	*Santa Fe*.

NEW

NEW MEXICO, including *CALIFORNIA*.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 104 and 136 } W. Lon. } Being { 2000 Miles in Length.

Between { 28 and 46 } N. Lat. } Being { 1600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by unknown Lands, on the North; by *Florida* and *Canada*, on the East; by *Old Mexico*, and the *Pacific* Ocean, on the South; and by the ſame Ocean, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
North-Eaſt Diviſion	*New Mexico* Proper	*Santa Fe*, W. Lon. 109. N. Lat. 36.
South-Eaſt Diviſion	*Apacheira* — —	St. *Antonio.*
South Diviſion —	*Sonora* — — —	*Tuape.*
Weſt Diviſion —	*California* — — *Peninſula* — —	St. *Juan.*

Mountains.] There are high Mountains on the Weſtern Coaſt, near the *Pacific* Ocean, cloathed with excellent Timber; but moſt of them are Vulcano's, and ſubject to fiery Irruptions and Earthquakes.

The Country near the North Sea is low Land, flooded great Part of the Year, and ſo encumbered with Thickets of Bambou-Canes, Mangroves, Thorns, aad Briars, that it is difficult landing or getting through them.

Rivers.] The Rivers, which fall into the Gulph of *Mexico*, and the North Sea, are, 1. *North River.* 2. *Panuco.* 3. *Alvarado.* 4. *Tobaſco.* 5. *Xagua*; and, 6. *Yara.*

Rivers which fall into the *South-Sea* are, 1. *Roſario.* 2. *Tegoantipeque*; and, 3. *Lempa.*

Capes.] Cape *Sardo*, Cape *St. Martins*, Cape *Conducedo*, Cape *Catoche*, Cape *Honduras*, Cape *Cameron*, and Cape *Gratias Dios*, in the *North-Seas.*

Cape *Marques*, Cape *Spirito Sancto*, Cape *Corientes*, Cape *Gallero*, Cape *Blanco*, Cape *Burica*, Cape *Puercos*, and Cape *Mala*, in the *South-Sea.*

Bays of the Sea.] On the North-Sea are the Gulphs or Bays of *Mexico*,

Mexico, *Campeachy*, *Vera Cruz*, and *Honduras*; in the *Pacific* Ocean are the Bays of *Nicoya* and *Amapalla*, *Acapulco*, and *Salinas*.

Lakes.] The chief Lakes are thoſe of *Mexico* and *Nicaragua*.

Seaſons.] The Year is divided into the wet and dry Seaſons; the rainy Seaſon beginning the latter End of *May*, when the Sun is in the northern Signs, and laſts until *September*, when the Sun enters the ſouthern Signs. The proper Summer, or fair Seaſon, is when the Sun is at the greateſt Diſtance from them.

Winds.] Near the Coaſt in the *Pacific* Ocean, they have their Periodical Winds, *viz.* Monſoons, and Sea and Land Breezes, as in *Aſia*.

In the Gulph of *Mexico*, and the adjacent Seas, there are ſtrong North Winds from *October* to *March*, about the Full and Change of the Moon.

Trade Winds prevail every where at a Diſtance from Land, within the Tropics.

Air.] The Air of *Mexico* is very hot, and very unhealthful on the eaſtern Coaſt; but much cooler and wholſomer on the high Lands.

Produce.] Their Vegetables are the *Cotton* and *Cedar-trees*, and *Logwood*, which grows chiefly in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*, on the flooded Shores; it is much like white Thorn, but a great deal larger; the Heart of which is red, is uſed in Dying; ſome Trees are five or ſix Feet in Girt.

The *Mangrove* grows in the flat Country, by the Sea-Side, almoſt always in Water.

The *Maho-tree* has a Bark with ſtrong Fibres, which they twiſt and make Ropes and Cables of it.

The *Light-wood* is as light as a Cork, of which they make Floats, and carry their Merchandize along the Sea-Coaſts ſeveral hundred Miles on them, building two or three Stories high upon them.

The *Cabbage-tree* is 100 or 120 Feet high, which has no Branches but on the Head.

The *Calabaſh* is a Gourd that grows to a great Bigneſs here.

The Tree which bears the *Cocoa* or *Chocolate-Nut*, is ſeven or eight Feet high to the Branches, and a Foot and a half Diameter; the Nuts are incloſed in Cods, uſually twenty or thirty Cods on a well-bearing Tree; there are ſometimes three or fourſcore Nuts in a Cod, in ſome not twenty, about the Bigneſs of an Almond.

The *Venella*, or *Bexuco*, is uſually mixed with the Chocolate-Nut; it is a Kind of Cane, and runs up any Tree that ſtands near it. The Fruit is incloſed in a long green Cod.

There are a great many other Fruits peculiar to this Country, and they have introduced almoſt all Manner of *European* Fruits and Plants.

Mexican *Animals.*] The *Pecarree* is a little black, ſhort-legged Animal, that has ſome Reſemblance of a Hog, but his Navel grows on his Back.

The *Warree* is like the former, but ſomething leſs.

The *Opoſſum* is remarkable for a falſe Belly, where it preſerves its young ones when Danger threatens her.

The *Mouſe Deer*, which reſembles the Red Deer, is as big as an Ox.

The *Guanoe* is of the Shape of a Lizard, but as big as a Man's Leg.

The *Flying Squirrel* has a ſmall Body, and a looſe Skin, which he extends like Wings, and is borne up by the Wind for a conſiderable Time.

The *Sloth* is about the Bigneſs of a Spaniel, and feeds on the Leaves of Trees, but is ſo many Days getting down one Tree and climbing up another, that he will grow lean on the Journey; no Blows will make him mend his Pace; he will be eight or nine Minutes in moving one of his Legs.

The *Armadillo* is ſo named from his Shell reſembling Armour in which he can incloſe himſelf.

The *Racoon* pretty much reſembles a Badger.

The *Ounce*, or *Tyger* Cat, ſeems to be a ſmall Species of Tygers.

The *Beavers* are ſurpriſing Animals, that will cut down Trees, and make Dams croſs Brooks to catch Fiſh; their Furs are very valuable, of which our *Hudſon's Bay* Company import many thouſands annually.

Of their *Fiſh*, the *Manatee* is as big as an Ox, and excellent Food.

The *Paracood* is about an Ell long, and well taſted, but unwholſome at ſome Seaſons.

The *Gar Fiſh* is of the ſame Length, and has a ſharp Bone at the End of his Snout, like a Spear, but not indented like that of the Sword-Fiſh.

Of *Tortoiſes* there are five or ſix Species; ſome valuable for their Fleſh, and others for their Shells. The Female will lay about two hundred Eggs in a Seaſon, which ſhe buries in the hot Sand, and leaves them to hatch there.

Of the *Feather Kind*, peculiar to *America*, are the *Macaw*, reſembling a Parrot, but much larger; the *Quam*; the *Curaſoe*; the *Cardinal*; and the *Humming Bird*.

Among the *Reptiles* are the *Rattle Snake*, which gives the Traveller Notice of his Danger by a Rattle in the Tail.

The *Migua* is an Inſect ſo ſmall, that it cannot eaſily be diſcerned, and uſually ſtrikes into a Man's Legs; and if it is let alone, it will get deep into the Fleſh, where it lays a great many Nits or Eggs, which increaſe to the bigneſs of a Pea; and if the Part be ſcratched, it immediately feſters, and endangers the Loſs of a Limb.

The *Cochineal Fly* is a very profitable Inſect; it is bred in a Fruit that grows on a Shrub about five Feet high; when the Fruit opens, theſe Inſects take Wing, and hover a little While over the Tree, and then fall down dead on the Sheets that are ſpread for them.

Minerals.]

Minerals.] The Gold of *Mexico* is found chiefly in the rocky Mountains, and barren Parts of the Country, in Grains, or in Duſt, in the Sands of Rivers, or in Stone in the Mines; the Grains are ſmall Pieces of Gold, like the Seeds or Kernels of Fruit, which are found without Mixture of any other Metal, and have no Need of Melting or Refining.

But much the greateſt Quantity of Gold is found in Duſt in the Sands of Rivers and Torrents, after the Rains have fallen.

All the Silver, dug in the Mines of *Mexico*, is brought to the King's Exchequer in the capital City, and entered there; and it is related, that there are two Millions of Marks, of eight Ounces each, entered in one Year.

The Gold is coined into Pieces of ſixteen, eight, four, or two Pieces of Eight, which are called Crowns of Gold.

The *Indians* had no Coin of any Sort, when the *Spaniards* firſt came amongſt them; Gold and Silver ſerved them only for Ornaments; their Traffic conſiſting in Bartering and Exchanging one Thing for another; only the Cocoa-nuts ſerved them to purchaſe Herbs and Flowers, and Things of ſmall Value, as they do ſtill in the Markets of *Mexico*, neither the *Spaniards* nor *Indians* having any Copper Coin.

Traffic.] The People of *Mexico*, and the reſt of the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, are prohibited trading with any but the Subjects of *Spain*; nor are Foreigners ſuffered to viſit their Coaſts.

The Traffic of *Mexico* is one of the richeſt and moſt extenſive in the World, for they trade with the *Phillippine* Iſlands, near the Coaſt of *China* through the *South-Sea* or *Pacific* Ocean; with *Peru* and *Chili*, through the ſame Sea, and with *Old Spain*, and the *Spaniſh* Iſlands, through the *North-Sea* and *Atlantic* Ocean; all which Trades are held lawful. There is alſo a very conſiderable Smuggling, or clandeſtine Trade, carried on by the *Mexicans* and *Indians*, on the one Side, and the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*, on the other.

The Cargo of the *Manila* Ship conſiſts of Diamonds, Rubies, Saphires, and other precious Stones found in the *Eaſt-Indies*: Of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, and Pepper; of the rich Carpets of *Perſia*; the Camphire of *Borneo*; the Benjamin and Ivory of *Pegu* and *Cambodia*; the Silks, Muſlins, and Calicoes of *Eaſt-India*; the Gold Duſt, Tea, China-ware, Silk, Cabinets, *&c.* of *China* and *Japan*; all which amount to a prodigious Value, this one Ship having more Riches in it than ſome whole Fleets. The Merchants 'tis ſaid, get an hundred and fifty, or two hundred *per Cent.* Profit by this Voyage.

There is very little Traffic carried on by Sea on the Coaſt of *Mexico*; all Goods are carried from *Acapulco* to the City of *Mexico* by Mules and Packhorſes, and from thence to *Vera Cruz* on the North Sea, in like Manner, in order to be ſhipped for *Europe*.

Thirty or forty Ships carry on all the Trade between *Old Spain* and the *Spaniſh* Dominions in *America*; and theſe are almoſt all of them their own Veſſels, no Trade being ſuffered to be carried on in Foreign Bottoms; the Veſſels uſed by the *Spaniards*, in tranſporting Merchandize from *Old Spain* to *America*, are generally large and of good Force, and called *Galleons*; they ſail in Fleets annually from *Cadiz*, laden with the Goods of almoſt every Country on this Side the *Atlantic*, with which they make up their Cargoes, which belong indeed to almoſt as many different Nations; at leaſt the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Italians*, and *French*, are Proprietors of great Part of it, and the *Spaniards* in a great Meaſure their Factors; for when the *Galleons* return from *America* with the Treaſure for which theſe Effects have been ſold, it is moſt of it diſtributed amongſt the Merchants and Factors of the four Nations laſt mentioned; but ſo true are the *Spaniards* to their Truſt, 'tis ſaid, that thoſe, in whoſe Names the Effects are ſent over, and the Returns made, ſcarce ever abuſe the Confidence placed in them, or betray their Principals.

The *Engliſh* from *New-York*, *Jamaica*, &c. the *French* from *Hiſpaniola*, and the *Dutch* from *Curaſſaw*, fit out Sloops with all Manner of Proviſions and Neceſſaries, which they know are wanting on the Coaſt of *Mexico*, in order to trade with the *Spaniards* there, who are no leſs ready to receive the Goods of theſe Foreigners, than they are to ſell them, giving Pieces of Eight for what they buy; which makes this a very beneficial Trade to the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch*.

There has been another Trade, or Buſineſs, carried on by the *Engliſh* in *North-America*, which has occaſioned many Diſputes between the two Nations of *Britain* and *Spain*, and is not yet adjuſted; and that is the Buſineſs of *Log-wood-Cutting*, in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*. This the *Engliſh* had followed in Part of the Country deſtitute of *Spaniſh* or *Indian* Inhabitants, for a great many Years, and looked upon it, that their long Poſſeſſion had given them at leaſt as good a Right to that Part of the Country, as the *Spaniards* had to the reſt; and in ſome Treaties the *Spaniards* ſeem to have yielded this Buſineſs to the *Engliſh*; however they have thought fit, of late Years, to fall upon our *Log-wood-Cutters*, killed many of them at *Campeachy*, and carried the reſt into perpetual Impriſonment, not ſuffering them to be exchanged or ranſomed; but our *Log-wood-Cutters* ſtill keep Poſſeſſion of the Bay of *Honduras*.

Learning.] The Natives had neither Letters nor Characters to expreſs their Meaning by; Statuary and Painting were the only Ways they had to record what was paſt; an Image or Picture, with a Crown on its Head, ſignified a King; and an Image habited like a Prieſt, a Prieſt; but they had no Character that would expreſs either, as the *Chineſe* have; there were ſome few Things indeed, that repreſented others, and may be ſtiled Hieroglyphics, as the

the painted Wheel that diſtinguiſhes their Age, and leſſer Circles their Years.

Religion.] If the *Mexicans* had any God, which they imagined preſided over the reſt, it was the Sun. It is evident they had a great Veneration for this glorious Orb, from the Speeches of *Montezuma*, and their aſcribing whatever was great and wonderful to his Direction and Influence; but they had no Image of the Sun or Moon in the Temples of *Mexico*, as the former Inhabitants of the Country (the *Chichimecas*) had; but a great many Idols of human Form.

The *Spaniards* charge them with offering human Sacrifices to their Idols, making theſe a Colour for all the Barbarities they committed in *America*; they inſinuate that a People, which made the ſacrificing their own Species the chief Part of their Religion, ought to have been extirpated; but the *Spaniſh* Biſhop of *Chiapa*, who reſided in *Mexico* at the Time of the Conqueſt, and was ſent over thither to enquire into theſe Matters, and to protect the *Indians* againſt the barbarous Uſage they met with from *Cortez* and his Fellow-Adventurers, aſſures us, that moſt Part of the Charge was falſe; that inſtead of the *Mexicans* ſacrificing Thouſands (ſome ſay fifty Thouſand) annually, they never ſacrificed fifty in one Year; and for ought I can learn, they never ſacrificed Beaſt or Men conſtantly, but only on ſome great Feſtivals, or in the Time of ſome general Calamity, ſuch as Famine, or ill Succeſs in War, to appeaſe their angry Gods; as the *Phenicians* and *Carthaginians* did, from whom, it is highly probable, they were deſcended. Theſe Adventurers, ſays the good Biſhop, invented ſuch Stories to juſtify their own Barbarity, adding, that it might truly be ſaid, that the *Spaniards*, ſince their Arrival in the *Indies*, had annually ſacrificed to their adored Goddeſs *Avarice*, more People than the *Indians* ſacrificed in an hundred Years.

As to the Chriſtian Religion which the *Spaniards* boaſt they introduced into this new World, it appears that the firſt Adventurers, *Cortez*, and his Companions, ſtudied nothing leſs than the Converſion of the *Indians*, whatever they pretend; they only ſummoned the *Indians* to ſubmit to the Pope and the Emperor *Charles* V. and on their Refuſal to become Chriſtians (before they were at all inſtructed in the Chriſtian Rites) they ſeized their Country, murdered many Millions of them, and enſlaved the reſt; and afterwards, when theſe Abuſes were in ſome Meaſure redreſſed, and Miſſionaries ſent over, they perfectly dragooned the *Indians* that were left alive into Chriſtianity; driving them by Hundreds and Thouſands into the Rivers to be baptized, on Pain of having their Throats cut. One of theſe Miſſionaries boaſted to *Charles* the Vth, that he had baptized above thirty thouſand *Indians* himſelf.

Gage inſinuates, that the principal Motives, that drew the *Spaniſh* Clergy over to *America*, are a View of gaining great Riches, and to free themſelves from the Confinement of the Cloiſters, and enjoy an unreſtrained Liberty; for it is frequent for a Prieſt to lay up

ten or twelve thouſand Crowns in ten Years Time, who has but an ordinary Cure in *Mexico*, and to live plentifully and luxuriouſly all the Time, and be in a Manner adored by the common People there.

He was amazed, he ſaid, to find the Monks in the *Mexican* Cloiſters, and the parochial Clergy, rivaling the Quality in their Dreſs, and luxurious Way of Life; they drank, they gamed, they ſwore, they wenched, and made a Jeſt of their Vows of Poverty, getting Money enough, many of them to return to *Old Spain*, and purchaſe Biſhoprics.

And as to the Laity, he ſays, there is not a more bigotted, or a lewder People upon the Face of the Earth: A Preſent to the Church wipes off the Odium of the greateſt Crimes, and the Way the People are inſtructed in their Religion here, as in *Old Spain*, is by Plays and Theatrical Entertainments in their Churches.

As to the *Indians* that are ſubject to the *Spaniards*, and obliged to profeſs themſelves Chriſtians, their Prieſts oblige them to marry when the Lads are Fourteen and the Girls Twelve; and, if they are not then provided with a Spouſe, the Prieſt finds one for them; and in this it ſeems the Civil Government concur, looking upon it that married People make the beſt Subjects. A Wife and Children are the ſureſt Pledges of a Man's Fidelity; an *Indian* ſeldom leaves his Family, and retires to his Countrymen in the Mountains, after he is married, but becomes an induſtrious and profitable Member of the Commonwealth, paying Duties both to the Church and Civil Governors; the marrying them ſo young alſo makes the Country the more populous, which was impoliticly deprived of its Inhabitants by the firſt Adventurers. Nor do the *Spaniards* only take Care to ſee the young *Indians* married to each other, but they encourage, or at leaſt ſuffer the Native *Spaniards* and the *Crioli* their Deſcendats, to marry with the *Indians*, whereby the *Americans* are ſo incorporated and allied to many *Spaniſh* Families, that they are in a Manner become the ſame People in ſeveral Towns and Provinces; the like Policy the *French* obſerve in their *American* Plantations; while the *Engliſh* imprudently prohibit their People marrying with the *Indians*, and conſequently loſe many Advantages in Planting and eſtabliſhing themſelves, which other *European* Nations have.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is highly probable, that *America* was firſt peopled by the *Carthagenians*, who were ſituate on the North-weſt Coaſt of *Africa*, and poſſeſſed the *Canary* and *Cape Verd* Iſlands in the *Atlantic* Ocean: And as the *Carthagenian* Ships carried ſometimes a thouſand People, and were probably crowded with Men, Women, and Children, when they ſent Colonies to thoſe Iſlands, as ours are which we ſend to the Plantations; it is very natural to expect, that ſome of them ſhould miſs thoſe Iſlands, and be driven to the Weſt beyond their intended Port: And if this ever happened, they muſt of Neceſſity be carried to *America*, which is ſituate but three Weeks Sail to the Weſtward

ward of the *Canary* or *Cape Verd* Iſlands; from whence it was impoſſible for them to return to the Eaſtern Continent, the Trade Wind being always oppoſite to them: Which is the Reaſon we never heard any Thing of that Part of the World, until we had the Uſe of the Compaſs, and the Art of Navigation was improved, whereby a Way was found out of ſailing into higher Latitudes, out of the Way of the Trade Winds, in order to return to the Eaſtern Continent.

Columbus, a Native of *Genoa*, in the Service of *Spain*, obſerving the vaſt Diſproportion between the Land already diſcovered, and the Waters which were ſuppoſed to cover the reſt of the Surface of the Globe, concluded that there muſt be another Continent beyond the *Atlantic* Ocean; or rather, that the Continent of *China* and the *Eaſt-Indies* extended through that Ocean, within 5000 Miles of our Continent.

He found that *Marinus* had placed *China* fifteen Hours Eaſt of *Portugal*, and conſequently there could remain no more than nine Hours more between *Europe* and *China*, ſailing Weſtward, ſuppoſing that Space to be all Sea, which he hoped was great Part of it Land, and concluded therefore, that it would be no very long Voyage to the *Eaſt-Indies* by the *Weſt*; and though he was miſtaken in his Calculation of the Diſtance between *Europe* and *China*, by the Weſt, near two Thirds, yet he was ſo far accidentally in the Right, that there was another Continent about three or four thouſand Miles Weſt of ours; he was confirmed in this Opinion, 'tis ſaid, by the Journals and Reports of ſome Mariners, who had been driven ſome hundreds of Leagues to the Weſtward, and affirmed they had ſeen Land in ſome of their Voyages.

Certain it is, he apprehended there was a very high Probability of his ſucceeding in the Diſcovery, or he would never have ventured to have croſſed that unknown and boundleſs Ocean, as it was eſteemed at that Time by moſt Men.

But however ſanguine or aſſured *Columbus* might be of his ſucceeding, it appears that the Courts he applied to for their Aſſiſtance in fitting him out, treated the Propoſal with the ſame Indifference they uſually do other romantic Projects; for he was many Years negociating this Affair in the ſeveral Courts of *Europe*, before he was enabled to enter upon it by the Court of *Spain*.

At length he was commiſſioned to equip three ſmall Ships in the Harbour of *Palos* in *Andaluſia*, and obtained a Grant to be Admiral of the Weſtern Seas, to diſpoſe of all Governments and Employments on the Continent, or *New World*, intended to be diſcovered; and beſides the Revenues uſually annexed to the Poſts of Admiral and Vice-roy, the Tenths of all Profits ariſing by the future Conqueſts of thoſe ſuppoſed Countries, were granted him.

With theſe Commiſſions he ſet Sail with his three Ships from *Palos*, the 3d of *Auguſt* 1492, and arrived at the *Canary* Iſlands the 12th.

On the 1ſt of *September* he ſet Sail again to the Weſtward: His Men began to mutiny before fourteen Days were paſſed, imagining he was leading them to certain Deſtruction; however, he perſuaded

them with great Difficulty to continue the Voyage till the 16th of *October*, when they were conſulting to throw the Admiral over-board, and return to *Europe*; but he had the good Fortune to ſee a Light on Shore at Ten the ſame Night, and the next Day they made the Land, which reconciled every Body to him; but he was ſo ſenſible of the Danger he had eſcaped, that he named the Iſland *St. Salvador*, which proved to be one of the *Bahama* Iſlands.

Columbus ſailed from thence to the Iſland of *Cuba*, and afterwards to *Hiſpaniola*, where he erected a Fort, left forty Men in it, and on the 10th of *January* ſailed for *Europe*, arriving at the *Azores* the 15th of *February*, and continuing his Voyage, the 24th was driven by a Storm into *Liſbon*; from whence he went to *Palos*, where he arrived the 13th of *March*, having performed this Voyage to the *New World*, and back again, in ſeven Months and eleven Days; and was received by the Court of *Spain* with all the Honours due to a Man that had diſcovered another Continent.

The Viceroy-ſhip of that *New World*, and all the Iſlands Weſt of the *Azores* and *Cape Verd*, were confirmed to him, and his Fleet was ordered to be augmented to fifteen Sail, with which he began his ſecond Voyage the 25th of *September* 1493. He touched again at the *Canaries*, and departing from thence the 7th of *October*, arrived at *Dominica*, one of the *Caribbee* Iſlands, the 2d of *November*; from thence he ſailed to *Marigalante*, and next to *Guardalupe* and *Montſerrat*, and afterwards to *Porto-Rico*, arriving at *Hiſpaniola* on the 12th of *November*, where he found all the People he left in the Fort dead, having periſhed in ſome Skirmiſhes they had with the *Indians*, whom they had groſly inſulted and abuſed, as he was informed by the Natives.

In this Voyage *Columbus* diſcovered Gold Sands in *Hiſpaniola*, and built a Fort for their Protection, and a Town, to which he gave the Name of *Iſabella*; then he ſailed to the Weſtward along the Coaſt of *Cuba*, and from thence to *Jamaica*, and returning to *Hiſpaniola*, found there had been an Inſurrection of the Natives, who he ſubdued, and impoſed a Tribute on them, and built ſeveral other Fortreſſes in the Iſland.

After which he ſet Sail for *Europe* on the 10th of *March*, and arrived on the Coaſt of *Spain* on the 9th of *June*; but not bringing with him the Mountains of Gold that were expected, he was received but cooly by the Court of *Spain*, and it was three Years before he was fitted out again.

He ſet Sail on his third Voyage on the 30th of *May* 1498, and touched at the *Madeira's*, the *Canaries*, and *Cape Verd* Iſlands, from whence he ſailed to the Continent of *South-America*, made the Iſland of *Trinidad*, and *Terra-firma*, and from thence ſailed to *Hiſpaniola*, arriving at *Domingo*, the Capital, the 30th of *Auguſt* 1498, where the *Spaniards* he left in the Iſland were engaged in a Rebellion againſt their Governor; and though he found Means to recover his Authority in the Iſland, the Malecontents ſo repreſented him to the Court of *Spain*, that a new Governor was appointed, who ſent *Columbus* Home in Chains.

The

The Court of *Spain*, being afterwards ſenſible of the Wrongs that had been done the Admiral, reſtored him to his former Poſt, and equipped him out with another Fleet; and accordingly he begun his fourth Voyage on the 9th of *May*, 1502, arriving at *Martinico* on the 15th of *June*, and, in the latter End of the Month, at St. *Domingo*, where he was not ſuffered to come on Shore; whereupon he ſailed to *Jamaica*, and from thence to *Honduras*, on the Continent of *Mexico*.

But returning to *Spain*, and finding himſelf neglected after all his Services, he retired to *Valadolid*, where he died on the 20th of *May* 1506.

The Court of *Spain*, however, were ſo juſt to his Memory that they buried him magnificently in the Cathedrial of *Seville*, and erected a Tomb over him with this Inſcription:

Columbus *has given a New world to the Kingdoms of* Caſtile *and* Leon.

Americus Veſputius, a *Florentine*, was employed by the *Spaniards* in the Year 1497, while *Columbus* was living, to make further Diſcoveries; he touched at the *Canaries*, and having ſailed one thouſand Leagues to the S. W. arrived at a Country in 16 Degrees N. Lat. ſuppoſed to be ſome of the *Caribbee* Iſlands; he continued his Courſe 900 Leagues further Weſt, and arrived at a Country under the Tropic of *Cancer*, which muſt be ſome Part of *Mexico*.

He made another Voyage the following Year, 1498, in the Service of *Spain*, and ſailing S. W. paſſed the Equator, arriving at a Country in five Degrees S. Lat. which muſt be *Brazil*.

Emanuel, King of *Portugal*, afterwards employed *Americus Veſputius* in his Service, who departed from *Liſbon* with three Ships, in *May*, 1501, and arrived on the Coaſt of *Brazil*, in 5 Degrees, S. Lat. from whence he ſailed to 52 Degrees S. Lat. along that Coaſt, and returned, from whom that Continent obtained the Name of *America*.

Sebaſtian Cabot, an *Italian* or of *Italian* Extraction, was employed by *Henry* VII. King of *England*, to find out a North-weſt Paſſage to *China*; who departed from *England* in 1498, and ſailed along the N. E. Coaſt of *America* to 67 Degrees N. Lat. The ſame *Cabot*, or his Son, attempted to find a Way to *China* by the North-Eaſt, but did not ſucceed in either.

Vaſco Nunez de Bilbao firſt ſailed round *Cuba*, found it to be an Iſland, and made an entire Conqueſt of it; then he ſailed to the River of *Darien*, and cultivating a Correſpondence with the *Caciques* or *Indian* Princes, they conducted him over the vaſt Mountains, on the Iſthmus, to the *South-Sea*, or *Pacific* Ocean, *Anno* 1513; and he erected the Fortreſs of *Panama* on that Side; for which Service he was made Governor of *Cuba* and *Panama*, and Admiral of the *South-Seas*.

The next great Diſcoverer and Conqueror was *Hernando Cortez*, who embarked for the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, *Anno* 1504, and from thence

thence went to *Cuba*, and had a great Share in the Reduction of that Iſland; whereupon *Diego Velaſques* the Governor, made Choice of him to command the Forces intended to invade the Empire of *Mexico*. *Cortez* ſailed from *St. Jago de Cuba*, on the 18th of *November*, 1518, and, touching at the *Havannah*, he ſailed again from thence the 10th of *February*, arriving at the Iſland of *Cozumel*, near the Coaſt of *Jucatan*, a few Days after, where he muſtered his Forces, conſiſting of 508 Foot, 16 Horſe, and 109 Seamen, beſides his two Chaplains.

He ſailed from *Cozumel* the 4th of *March*, 1518, and having doubled Cape *Catoch*, he continued his Voyage to the Mouth of the River *Tobaſco*, in the Bay of *Campeachy*, where he landed, defeated the *Indians*, and took the Town of *Tobaſco*; after which he embarked his Forces, and ſailed to *St. John de Ulva*, where, landing his Forces, he received an Embaſſy from *Montezuma* the Emperor.

Cortez ſoon after burnt his Ships, and began his March for the capital City of *Mexico*, and coming to *Tlaſcala* the 23d of *September*, 1519, he was joined by that People who were at War with the *Mexicans*. While *Cortez* remained here, he received another Embaſſy from *Montezuma*, to invite him to his Capital; but *Cortez*, pretending this was with a treacherous Deſign, fell upon the Subjects of *Montezuma*, and cut ſeveral Thouſands of them in Pieces. At which the Emperor was ſo terrified, that he offered to reſign himſelf to the General's Pleaſure, and accordingly opened the Gates of his Capital to *Cortez*, who arrived there the 19th of *November* 1519.

Not long after *Cortez* ſeized the Perſon of the Emperor, and made him his Priſoner, and his Officers proceeded to plunder the City; whereupon there happened a general Inſurrection of the Natives, who drove the *Spaniards* out of the City of *Mexico*; and *Montezuma*, it is preſumed, was murdered by the *Spaniards*, when they found they could not carry him off alive, for the Emperor was never heard of afterwards.

Cortez having received a Reinforcement of *Spaniards* from *Europe*, returned towards *Mexico* again, and inveſted that City as well by Land as Water, making himſelf Maſter of it the 13th of *Auguſt* 1521; in which Siege 'tis ſaid 100,000 *Mexicans* were deſtroyed.

The reſt of the Provinces of this Empire ſubmitted to *Cortez* ſoon after the Surrender of the Capital; they were uſed however with that Barbarity, that *Cortez* was ſent for over to *Spain* to give an Account of his Conduct; but he carried Treaſure enough with him to purchaſe his Peace, and get his Commiſſion of Generaliſſimo confirmed: At his Return he ſent ſome Ships to the *Spice* Iſlands in the *Eaſt-Indies*, but the *Portugueſe* drove them from thence; he alſo attempted to make further Diſcoveries in the *South-Seas*, but was unſucceſsful in both Attempts; whereupon he went over to *Spain* again, where numerous Complaints of his Cruelty and Oppreſſion followed him, inſomuch that he was not ſuffered to return to *Mexico* again, but remained a Kind of Priſoner at large in the Court of *Spain* till

till his Death, which happened on the 2d of *December* 1745, in the 62d Year of his Age.

His Body was ſent over to *Mexico*, and interred in the Cathedral of that City.

FLORIDA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 82 and 105 } W. Lon. } Being { 1400 Miles in Length.

Between { 25 and 40 } N. Lat. } Being { 900 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Canada*, on the North; by *Britiſh America*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Eaſt; by the Gulph of *Mexico*, on the South; and by New *Mexico*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Eaſt of the River *Miſſiſſippi* ——	*Cherokees* or *Apalachian Indians*	St. *Auguſtin*. *Santa Maria*.
Weſt of the River *Miſſiſſippi* ——	*Cadadaquio Indians*	*Quicheſſe*.

Mountains.] The *Apalachian* Mountains, which divide *Carolina*, and the reſt of the *Britiſh* Plantations from *Florida*, are the moſt conſiderable. The Mountains ending in the South of *Carolina*, there is a plain level Country from thence to the Gulph of *Mexico*, which was the Reaſon of our fortifying the Banks of the Rivers *Savannah*, and *Alatamaha* in *Georgia* to prevent the Incurſions of the *Spaniſh* and *French Indians*, who uſed to diſturb our Settlements in South *Carolina*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Miſſiſſippi*, to which the *French* have given the Name of St. *Louis*; they ſay it riſes in the North of *Canada*, and running South-Eaſt fall into the Middle of the Gulph of *Mexico*.

The Rivers *Conchaque* and *Apalach* run from North to South-Eaſt of the *Miſſiſſippi*, and fall likewiſe into the Gulph of *Mexico*; as does the River *Ogichee*: According to Mr. *Oglethorpe*, the Rivers *Flint* and *Catoche*, and even the *Miſſiſſippi* River, riſe in the *Apalachian* Mountains and paſſing through Part of *Carolina*, fall into the Gulph of *Mexico*.

The Rivers *Alatamaha* and *Savannah* riſe in the ſame Mountains, and running Eaſt, fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean. The River of St. *John*

John is a noble navigable River which runs parallel to them, and di
vides *Spaniſh Florida* from the *Britiſh* Dominions.

As to the Air and Seaſons, and the Produce of *Florida*, theſe Ar
ticles are the ſame as in *Carolina*, which lies in the ſame Climate, an
is contiguous to it.

The Perſons and Characters of the *Florida Indians* alſo will b
found in the Deſcription of *Carolina*, which was originally a Part o
Florida.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays in *Florida*, Part whereof th
French have denominated *Louiſania*, are, 1. *St. Bernard.* 2. *Aſcenſio*
3. *Moblie.* 4. *Penſac.* 5. *Dauphine.* 6. *Joſeph.* 7. *Apalaxy* 8
Spirito Sancto: and, 9. *Carlos* Bay.

The chief Capes are, 1. Cape *Blanco.* 2. *Samblas.* 3. *Anclot*
4. St. *Auſtin*; and, 5. Cape *Florida.*

Seas.] The Seas bordering on *Florida* are, the Gulph of *Mexico*, an
the Gulph of *Florida.*

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Spaniards* poſſeſs'd themſelves of *Florida* immediately aft
their Conqueſt of *Mexico*, under which Name they comprehend
ed all thoſe Countries which lie North of the Gulph of *Mexico*,
which *Carolina*, and the reſt of the *Britiſh* Plantations, are Part; b
the *Spaniards* abandoning Part of this Country for richer Settlemen
in *Mexico* and *Peru*, the *Engliſh* planted moſt of the Eaſtern Coa
now ſtil'd *Britiſh America*, the *Spaniards* retaining only St. *Auguſti*
and two or three other ſmall Places Eaſt of the River *Miſſiſſippi*
and what lies Weſt of that River; and thus the Country, ſitua
between the *Engliſh* Plantations on the Eaſt, and the *Spaniſh* Ter
tories in the Weſt, remain'd under the Dominion of the *Florida In
ans*, until the Year 1718, when the *French* took Poſſeſſion of t
Mouth of the River *Miſſiſſippi*, and erected ſome Forts, by Virt
whereof they laid claim to the greateſt Part of *Florida*, encroachi
on the *Spaniſh* Territories on the Weſt, and the *Engliſh* Dominions
the Eaſt. They did indeed once before erect ſome Forts on
Spaniſh Side of the River *Miſſiſſippi*, but the *Spaniards* demoliſh
them, and drove the *French* out of the Country; but ſince *Fra*
and *Spain* have been ſo cloſely united, the *Spaniards* ſeem to wi
at their Encroachments; but the *Engliſh* who have ever looked up
this Country as far Weſtward as the River *Miſſiſſippi* to belong to t
Colonies of the *Carolina*'s and *Georgia*, or at leaſt to their *Indian* Alli
the *Creeks* and *Cherokees*, think they have very good Reaſon to diſpu
this Part of *Florida* with the *French*, theſe *Indians* having ceded
the *Engliſh* all this Country which they do not chuſe themſelves; a
it muſt be admitted that the Natives only can give the *Europeans* a j
Title to it.

We ſhould be extremely weak to ſuffer the *French* to poſſeſs the
ſelves of this fine Country, containing a Square of near 1500 Mi
of a Side, if we comprehend that Part of *Canada* which the *Fre*

Longitude West from London 110 100 90 80 70 60 50 40 30 20 10

GULF OF MEXICO

CARIBBEE ISLANDS

Tropic of Cancer

Tropic of Capricorn

Equinoctial Line

Meridian of London

Hours West from London VIII VI IV II Ø

GREAT SOUTH SEA OR PACIFIC OCEAN

ATLANTIC OCEAN

TERRA FIRMA

AMAZONIA

BRASIL

PARAGUAY

LA PLATA

CHARCAS

QUITO

LIMA

CHILI

PATAGONIA

TUCUMAN

GUIANA

TAPUYERS

PIMENTOS

CAPE VERD ISLANDS

AFRICA

SOLOMONS ISLANDS

GALLIPAGO Is

Caribean Sea

Mexico

Vera Cruz

Bay of Campeachy

Havana

CUBA

HISPANIOLA

Porto Rico

Virgins Islands

Antego

Dominica

Martinico

St Vincent

Barbadoes

Tobago

JAMAICA

Bay of Honduras

C Cameron

C Gratio a Dios

R de la Hacha

Curassow

Carthagena

Portobello

S Martha

Maracaibo L

Caracas

I de la Trinidad

R Oronoque

Surinam

Cayenne

C Orange

North Cape

C Blanco

Gulf of Sabina

Panama

Ps Mala

Bay of Pt

C St Francisco

Merida

Pamplona

Popayan

Quito

Guayaquil

C Blanco

Puna

Loxa

Caxamalca

Tumbez

Truxillo

Lima

Callao

Cuzco

Titicaca Lake

Arica

la Paz

Potosi

Plata

Villa Rica

Paraguay

Xarayes Lake

Rio St Francisco

Rio Grande

Paraiba

Pernambuc

C St Augustin

Rio de Janeiro

St Katharine

R Grande

Buenos Ayres

C St Antonio

C St Andrew

B Sinfundo

de los Leons

Bay Camerones

P Desire

P St Julian

Falkland Sound

Falkland I

Kings Bay

Lords Island

C Victory

Strait of Magellan

Terra del Fuego

P St F. Drake

C Horn

Barnevelts

Pepys Island

Davis's Land

I Juan de Ferdinando

P Valparizo

la Conception

Imperial

Baldivia

Childe I

Chonos Is

Narborough I

Is Ambros

Is Philip

Copiapo

Guasco

Coquimbo

St Iago

Cuyo

Rio de la Plata

Assumption

Los Reyes

Los Patos

Cananea

St Vincent

St Mary

St Salvador

Los Abrvios

Port Segure

Dorce

St Thome

Trinidad I

Fernando de Lorronho

I St Ferdinands

St Louis de Maragnan

St Laurenzo

Para

Amazon R

Tiara

C St Roque

Rio Grande

Quinda de Pernambuc

Rio St Francisco

R Reed

St Salvador de Todos Santos

St Sebastian

Spirito Sando

Senegal R

C Blanco

Gambia

C Verd

St Iago

R Grande

Sierra de Leona

Mendanes Land

I St Christopher

St James I

Malaita I

I de Jesus

I de Gallo

I de Cruz

Is del canal

Acapulco

Capt Clippertons I

La Rocca Partida

SOUTH AMERICA

T. Jefferys sculp

New France, and lies on the Back of the *Britiſh* Settlements many hundred Miles, eſpecially ſince their Claim, if allow'd, for ever exclude us from extending our Settlements to the ward; and if we do not expel the *French* from this Part of *ida*, while it is in our Power, they will in the End infallibly el us.

niſh *Dominions in* SOUTH AMERICA.

1. *Terra-firma.*
2. *Peru.*
3. *Chili.*
4. *La Plata*, or *Paraguay.*

TERRA FIRMA, or *Caſtilla del Oro.*

Situation and Extent.

tween { 60 and 82 } W. Lon. } Being { 1400 Miles in Length

tween { the Equator and 12 } N. Lat. } { 700 Miles in Breadth.

undaries.] BOUNDED by the North Sea, (Part of the *Atlantic* Ocean) on the North; by the ſame Sea, and *rinam*, on the Eaſt; by the Country of the *Amazons*, and *Peru*, on e South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, and *Veragua*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
The North Diviſion contains the Provinces of — —	1. *Terra-firma* Proper, or *Darien*	*Porto-Bello*
	2. *Carthagena* —	*Panama*
	3. *St. Martha* —	*Carthagena*
	4. *Rio de la Hacha*	*St. Martha*
	5. *Venezuela* —	*Rio de la Hacha*
	6. *Comana.* — —	*Venezula*
	7. *New Andaluſia*, or *Paria* —	*Comana*
		St. Thomas.
The South Diviſion contains the Provinces of —	1. *New Granada*	*Santa Fe de Bagota*
	2. *Popayan* — —	*Popayan.*

Mountains.] TERRA FIRMA PROPER conſiſts of rodigeous high Mountains, and deep Vallies, flooded more than half e Year.

The

The Province of *Carthagena* is a mountainous, woody Countr and that of *St. Martha* is like it: According to *Dampier* theſe are t higheſt Mountains in the World, being ſeen at Sea 200 Miles; fro theſe run a Chain of Hills, of almoſt equal Height, along the Confin of *Peru* quite through South *America*, as far as the Staits of *Magella* which are called *Los Cordelleira's des Andes*.

The Province of *Venezuela*, and Diſtrict of *Caracoas*, the moſt no therly Province of South *America*, has a continued Tract of high Ridg of Hills, ſeparated by ſmall Vallies, pointing upon the Coaſt of t North Sea.

A Chain of barren Mountains, almoſt impaſſable, runs through t Province of *Popayan*, from North to South, ſome whereof are Vulcano' but towards the Shores of the *Pacific* Ocean is a low Country, floode great Part of the Year.

Rivers.] 1. *Darien*. 2. *Chagre*. 3. *Santa Maria*. 4. *Rio Gran* or *Magdalena*. 5. *Maracaibo*; and, 6. *Oronoque*.

Bays, Capes, &c.] The Iſthmus of *Darien*, or *Terra-firma* Prope joins North and South *America*. A Line drawn from *Panama* the South-Sea to *Portobel* in the North, or rather a little Weſt thoſe two Towns is the proper Limit between North and Sout *America*.

The principal Bays in *Terra-firma* are, 1. The Bay of *Panama* 2. The Bay of *St. Michael's* in the South-Sea; and, 3. The Bay *Portobel*. 4. The Gulph of *Darien*. 5. *Sino* Bay. 6. *Carthagen* Bay and Harbour. 7. The Gulph of *Venezuela*. 8. The Bay *Maracaibo*. 9. The Gulph of *Trieſto*. 10. The Bay of *Guair* 11. The Bay of *Curiaco*; and, 12. The Gulph of *Paria* or *Andalu* in the North Sea.

The chief Capes are, 1. *Samblas* Point. 2. Point *Canoa*. 3. Cap *del Agua*. 4. *Swart* Point. 5. Cape *de Vela*. 6. Cape *Conquibaco* 7. Cape *Cabelo*. 8. Cape *Blanco*. 9. Cape *Galera*. 10. Cape *Thr Points*; and, 11. Cape *Naſſau*; all on the North Shore of *Terr firma*.

Air.] The Sea Coaſts of *Terra-firma* are generally unhealthful, b ing exceſſive hot, and very wet great Part of the Year; but there a ſome elevated Situations farther up in the Country, that are torerabl cool and healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Terra-firma* Proper is good about th Middle of it, but the Coaſts of the North and South Seas are barre Sand, or drowned Mangrove Land, that will ſcarce produce any Kin of Grain.

In *Carthagena* the Vallies are tolerably fruitful; and the Balm Gums, and Drugs it produces are in great Eſteem; there are alſo ſom Emeralds found here.

The Province of St. *Martha* produces *Indian* Corn, and almo all manner of Fruits, as well of *Old* as *New Spain*; there are al Copper-Mines, Emeralds, Saphires, and other precious Stone

Th

The Vallies near the Coaſt are exceſſive hot, while their Mountains are covered with Snow.

The Province of *Rio de la Hacha*, abounds in *Indian* Corn and Cattle, and has a Pearl Fiſhery on the Coaſt, with conſiderable Salt Works.

Venezuela is a rich Soil, and has Plenty of Corn, Cattle, Sugar, Tobacco, Fruits, Veneſon, and other Game; ſupplying the adjacent Colonies with Proviſions.

Their Plantations of Cacao, or Chocolate-nuts, in the Diſtrict of the Caracao's, are eſteemed the beſt in *America*; and there are ſome Gold Sands in this Province, which occaſions it to be as well peopled as any Province in this Part of the World.

The Produce of *New Andaluſia* is chiefly Sugar, and Tobacco, *Braſil* Wood, and ſeveral Kinds of Dying-Wood, with ſome Gums and Drugs, and here was formerly a Pearl Fiſhery.

In the Province of *Popayan* it rains three Quarters of the Year, innumerable Torrents falling from the Mountains, in the Sands whereof are found great Quantities of Gold Duſt; Silver Mines alſo are found in their Mountains, which draws great Numbers of the *Spaniards* hither, though it be one of the moſt unpleaſant and unhealthful Countries in the World.

Animals.] The Animals here are the ſame as in *Mexico* and *Peru*, and are deſcribed there.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Indians* of *Darien* reſemble thoſe in the eaſtern Provinces of *Mexico*, only it is obſerved, as they approach nearer the Equator, their Complexions are darker: When they are engaged in Hunting, Fiſhing, Planting, or any laborious Exerciſe, they uſually go naked, having their Skins painted with various Colours and Figures; but they have their Robes of Ceremony (as *Wafer* calls them) both white and black, made of Cotten Linnen, which reach down to their Heels, and the Men wear Coronets of Cane on their Heads, adorned with Feathers; and do they ever ſtir Abroad without their Arms, their Bows, Arrows, Lances, and Daggers, or great Knives; and many of them of late uſe Fire-Arms, which they purchaſe of the *Europeans*.

Both Men and Women are of a round Viſage, and have ſhort bottle Noſes, their Eyes large, generally grey, yet lively and ſparkling; they have high Foreheads, white even Teeth, thin Lips, a Mouth moderately large, their Cheeks and Chins well proportioned, and in general have fine Features; but the Men more ſo than the Women. Both Sexes have long black Hair, coarſe and ſtrong, which they uſually wear down to the Middle of their Backs, or lower, at full Length; only the Women tie it together with a String juſt behind the Head, from whence it flows looſe like the Men's; they ſuffer no other Hair to grow but that on their Heads, their Eye-brows, and Eye-lids; their Beards, and all below the Girdle are pulled up by the Roots as ſoon as any appears, and they anoint their Heads and Bodies with Oil or Greaſe.

There

There are among theſe dark complexioned *Indians*, ſome that ar perfectly white in the Province of *Terra-firma* Proper; their Skins are not of ſuch a White as our fair People in *Europe*, who have ſome Tincture of Red in their Complexion, but a pure Milk-white; and there grows upon their Bodies a fine ſhort Milk-white Down; the Hair of their Head and Eye brows alſo is white. Theſe People are leſs in Stature than the other *Indians*; their Eye-lids are alſo differently formed, bending like the Horns of the Moon, from whence and their ſeeing ſo well by Moon-light, the Buccaneers call them Moon-eyed.

Ornaments.] Moſt of the *Americans* ſeem to agree in their Ornaments, ſuch as Plates and Rings for their Lips and Noſes, heavy Strings of Beads and Shells about their Necks, that reach almoſt down to their Bellies, and in painting their Faces and Bodies: Inſtead of Beds they uſe Hammocks in moſt Places, both of North and South *America*.

Giants, Canibals, &c.] Here are no Nations or Tribes either of a gigantic or diminutive Stature, as the firſt Adventurers pretended and Giants, Dwarfs, and Monſters ſeem at preſent to be expelled from this Continent, though our firſt Diſcoverers met with ſcarce any thing elſe; the Caſe is much the ſame as to Canibals; there was not Province in *America*, where we were not aſſured there were Tribes of theſe, but in *Carabiana*, or *Paria*, we are told, they were all Devourers of their own Species.

And yet, for theſe laſt hundred Years, we meet with no Canibals here, or any where elſe: That People have eaten one another driven to it by Famine, may poſſibly be true; and an Inſtance or two of this Nature, has been thought ſufficient to denominate the whole Country Canibals.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

FAther *Bartholomew de Caſas*, Biſhop of *Chiapa*, has given us very melancholy Relation of the numerous Cruelties and Ravages committed by *Pedrarias*, who reduced theſe Provinces under the Dominion of the Crown of *Spain*.

There landed (ſays the Biſhop) in *Terra-firma*, in the Year 151 a miſchievous Governor, who not only waſted and diſpeopled the Sea Coaſt, but plundered and ravaged large Realms and Countries murdering infinite Numbers of People, from *Darien* to the Province of *Nicaragua*, being upwards of fifteen hundred Miles, full of People governed by ſeveral Princes and great Lords in their reſpective Territories, who were poſſeſſed of more Gold than any Princes upon the Face of the Earth at that Time.

This Governor, and his Officers, every Day invented new Torments to make the *Indians* diſcover their Gold; ſome they racked, others the burnt by Inches till they expired in Torments.

Pedrarias, and his Succeſſors, did not deſtroy leſs (in that Government

vernment only) than eight hundred thouſand People, and plundered the Country of ſeveral Millions of Gold.

The reſt of *Terra-firma*, or the North Part of South *America* from *Darien* to the River *Oronoque*, was ſubdued by private Adventurers at their own Charges, every one begged a certain Extent of Country of the Court of *Spain*, and uſed the Natives as they thought fit, ravaging and plundering the ſeveral Countries, and murdering or enſlaving the miſerable Inhabitants who were able to make but little Reſiſtance.

Thoſe who reduced *Santa-Martha*, perfectly depopulated a Country, which was before crowded with People for the Space of 400 Leagues; nor were they content with barely maſſacring theſe miſerable People, but ſo tortured and oppreſſed thoſe that ſurvived, that they choſe Death rather than to live under the Tyranny of the *Spaniards*.

The Biſhop adds, that they had carried into Slavery two Millions of People from the Coaſt of *Guinea*, or *New Andaluſia*, many of whom periſhed at Sea for want of Proviſions, and the reſt in the Mines and the Pearl-Fiſheries: On this Coaſt they deſtroyed many Thouſands, by compelling them to dive for Pearls beyond their Strength.

In the Province of *Venezuela* (though the People readily ſubmitted to the *Dutch* and *German* Adventurers ſent thither by *Charles* V. and treated them with all the Goodneſs and Hoſpitality imaginable) they deſtroyed four Millions of Souls and upwards, and moſt of their Princes and great Men were racked and tortured till they expired, to make them diſcover the Gold theſe ſavage Chriſtians ſuſpected they had concealed.

That the greateſt Prince of this Country, named *Bogata* (from whom the capital City was afterwards called *Santa Fé de Bogata*) was tortured by the General for ſeveral Months to make him diſcover his Gold and Emeralds; who in Hopes of being releaſed from his Tormentors, promiſed to furniſh them with a Houſe-full of Gold; and diſpatching Expreſſes to every Part of his Dominions, brought in a prodigeous Quantity; but the Houſe being not quite filled, he was ſtill racked and tortured to make him produce more; which being impoſſible, he expired in Torments under the Hands of his mercileſs Perſecutors.

It was a common Thing to cut off the Hands and Noſes of Men and Women in Sport, and give them to their Dogs.

They kept Packs of great Maſtiffs on Purpoſe to hunt and tear in Pieces the *Indians*; it was an ordinary thing to kill an *Indian* without any Offence given them; and to lend a Brother *Spaniard* a Quarter of a Man, as they would lend a Neighbour a Quarter of Pork or Mutton, to feed their Dogs, promiſing to return it in Kind, when they killed a Slave.

Others would go out a Hunting for *Indians*, with their Dogs, as they would hunt Beaſts, and boaſt of their having killed twenty or thirty in a Day; which Fact, how monſtrous ſoever, appeared to be true by the Teſtimony of Numbers of Witneſſes, on the Trials of

Causes in the Courts of *Spain*, between the several Adventurers, who frequently fell out about the Limits of their respective Provinces, the Distribution of the Natives, and the rest of their Plunder; and in these Contests, the Truth frequently came out.

PERU.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 60 and 81 } W. Lon. } Being { 2000 Miles in Length.

Between { the Equator and 25 } S. Lat. } Being { 500 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Popayan*, on the North; by the Mountains, or *Cordeleiria's des Andes*, East; by *Chili*, South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division — —	*Quitto* —— —	*Quitto*, *Payta*.
The Middle Division — —	*Lima*, or *los Reyes* —	*Lima*, *Cusco*, and *Callao*.
The South Division — —	*Los Charcos* ——	*Potosi*, *Porco*.

Capes or Promontories.] 1. Cape *Passao*, 8 Minutes South of the Equator. 2. Cape St. *Helena*, 2 Degrees, 20 Minutes S. and, 3. Cape *Blanco*, 3 Degrees, 45 Minutes S.

Seas, Bays, and Harbours.] The only Sea which borders on *Peru* is the *Pacific* Ocean or *South-Sea*. The principal Bays and Harbours are, 1. *Payta*, in five Degrees S. Lat. 2. *Malabrigo*, 8 Degrees S. 3. *Guanchaco*, 8 Degrees 15 Minutes S. 4. *Cosma*, 9 Degrees 50 Minutes S. 5. *Vermeio*, a little South of the last. 6 *Guara*, 11 Degrees S. 7. *Callao*, the Port Town to *Lima*, in 12 Degrees 20 Minutes S. 8. *Yle*, 18 Degrees S. and, 9. *Arica*, 18 Degrees 20 Minutes S.

Lakes.] The Lake of *Titicaca* is eighty Leagues round, situate in the Valley of *Callao*; the Middle of it is in 15 Deg. S. Lat. and 67 W. Lon. From this Lake runs a River South, which forms the Lake of *Parja*, almost as large as the former; there are also extensive Lakes on the Mountains.

Rivers.] There is a River whose Waters are as red as Blood. The Rivers *Grande* or *Magdalena*, *Oronoque*, *Amazon*, and *Plate*, rise in the *Andes*.

A great

a great many other Rivers riſe in the *Andes*, and fall into the *Pacific* Ocean, between the Equator and 8° S. Lat.

Petrified Waters.] There are ſome Waters, which, in their Courſe, turn into Stone; and Fountains of liquid Matter, called *Coppey*, reſembling Pitch and Tar, and uſed by Seamen for the ſame Purpoſe.

Face of the Country.] The Coaſt of *Peru*, which extends upwards of 1500 Miles along the *Pacific* Ocean, is a high bold Shore. About thirty Miles within Land is a Chain of Mountains, called the *Sierra's*, and beyond theſe, about eighty Miles, are prodigeous high Mountains, called the *Cordeleiria's des Andes*, which, with the *Sierra's*, run the whole Length of *South-America*, upwards of three thouſand Miles.

Air.] *Acoſta* relates, that endeavouring to paſs theſe Mountains, with a great many other People, they were all taken with ſuch Reachings to vomit, that he thought they ſhould have brought up their Hearts, for not only green Phlegm and Choler came up, but a great deal of Blood; and that it laſted for three or four Hours, till they had deſcended to the lower Part of the Hill; and ſome of them purged violently; but generally this Sickneſs goes off as they come down the Hill, and is attended with no ill Conſequences.

The Air was ſo ſubtile and piercing, that it penetrated the Entrails not only of Men but Beaſts.

That the Air here was too pure and ſubtile for Animals to breathe in.

Nor are there any Beaſts upon them Wild or Tame.

The *Spaniards* formerly paſſed theſe Mountains in their Way to *Chili*, but now either go by Sea, or by the Side of theſe Mountains, to avoid the Danger, ſo many having periſhed in going over them; and others, that have eſcaped with their Lives, have loſt their Fingers and Toes and been lamed. *Acoſta* ſays, he was informed by General *Caſtilla*, who loſt three or four Toes in paſſing this Deſart to *Chili*, that they fell off without any Pain; and that the ſame General marching over it once before with an Army, great Part of his Men ſuddenly fell down dead, and their Bodies remained there without Stench or Corruption.

It never rains in that Part of the Country which lies near the Sea-Coaſt, unleſs within three or four Degrees of the Equator; but the Country is watered by the Rivers which fall from the *Andes* into the *South-Sea*; theſe they turn into the Fields and Gardens, and have their Vintage and Harveſt at what Time of the Year they pleaſe; this being the only Country between the Tropics that affords Wine.

Winds.] The Wind blows continually from the S. or S. W. at Sea near the Coaſt.

They have bright Weather when the Sun is in the Northern Signs, and hazy Weather when it is South of the Equator, though they have no Rain.

Soil.] The ſandy Plains near the Sea-ſhore are perfectly barren, except ſome few Vallies, into which they turn ſmall Rivulets that

fall from the Hills; and except that Part of the Country which lies near the Equator, where there are heavy Rains when the Sun is vertical.

The *Sierra's* alſo are barren Hills, but there are ſome fruitful Valleys between them that produce almoſt all Manner of Grain and Fruits. This Part of the Country is beſt inhabited, being the moſt temperate, as well as the moſt fruitful, for the *Lanos*, or ſandy Plains, near the Sea, are exceſſive hot; and the *Andes* are cold barren Mountains, covered with Snow great Part of the Year.

Produce.] The *Peruvian* Sheep, called *Paco's*, or *Huancu*, are of the Bigneſs of a Stag, and reſemble a Camel; the Body is covered with a coarſe Kind of Wool; they are very tractable, and were formerly the only Beaſts of Burthen among the *Peruvians*; the Fleſh is very good Meat, and eſteemed as innocent as Chickens. There were Caravans of ſeveral Thouſands of theſe Animals, which carried the Merchandize of one Kingdom to another; they are exceeding ſure-footed, and will travel over the ſteepeſt Mountains, with a Burthen of 60 or 70 Pounds on their Backs.

The *Vicuna*, to which the *Spaniards* gave the Name of the *Indian* Goat, ſomething reſembled that Animal.

The *Bezoar* Stone is found in it, and is as big as a Pigeon's Egg or Walnut.

It is ſaid this Stone will expel Poiſons, and perform many notable Cures.

Their Deer are much leſs than ours; they have not many wild Beaſts, and thoſe not ſo fierce and dangerous as in this Continent.

The Cattle imported from *Europe* are vaſtly increaſed, and many of them run wild, and are hunted like other Game.

The *Peruvians* had no tame Fowl but the *Nunna*, moſt reſembling the Duck, but much larger.

Among their Foreſt-Trees, the moſt valuable is the *Kinquinna*, or *Peruvian* Bark, which grows in the Province of *Quitto*, on the Mountains near the City of *Loxa*, in 5 Degrees S. Lat. This Plant is about the Size of a Cherry-Tree, the Leaves round and indented, and bears a long reddiſh Flower, from whence ariſes a Pod with a Kernel like an Almond. Bark alſo grows on the Mountains of *Potoſi*, in 22 Degrees South Latitude, but neither the Flower nor Fruit have the ſame Virtue as the Bark.

They have now Plenty of *European* Corn and Wine, and ſow and plant at any Time of the Year, introducing the Rivulets into their Grounds at Pleaſure.

The *Caſſavi Root* they make Bread of here, as in other Parts of *America*.

The *Balſam* of *Peru* proceeds from the Trunk and Branches of a little Tree.

Beſides which, this Country yields *Storax*, *Guaiacum*, and ſeveral other Gums and Drugs.

Gold is found in every Province in *Peru*, waſhed down from the Mountains, and is generally of 18 or 20 Carats.

The

The *Morcasite* is a Mineral, where the Gold and the Stone is formed and incorporated together, and is called Gold Ore.

Silver Mines abound in *Peru*, but those of *Potosi* are the richest, discovered in the Year 1545; it is a solid Rock, and the Ore so hard, that they break it with Hammers, and it splits as if it were Flint.

There are *Quicksilver* Mines near *Lima*, particularly in the Mountains of *Oropeza*; it is found in a Kind of Stone called *Cinnabar*, which also yields *Vermillion*.

The *Spaniards* did not discover these Mines until the Year 1567; and they did not begin to refine their Silver with Mercury at *Potosi*, until the Year 1571; whereby they extracted a great deal more Silver from their Ore than they could do before by Fire.

Quicksilver is sometimes found inclosed in its own Mineral, and sometimes fluid, and very often imbodied in natural Cinnabar; they make use of great Iron Retorts to separate it from the Mineral, and, by the Fire and the fresh Water into which it falls, it is rendered fluid.

Manufactures.] As to ordinary working Trades, there were no Fraternities or particular Men that applied themselves to these, but every Man was his own Carpenter, Shoemaker, Weaver, Taylor, Mason, *&c.*

Their Woollen and Cotton Cloths, which they wove and dyed into all Manner of Colours, were their principal Manufactures; but no Man was suffered to wear a Garment, Cap, or Turbant, of different Colours, but those of the Royal Blood.

Their Carpets and Blankets, on which they lay, were made of the Wool of their Country Sheep, or the fine Hair of their Goats, and their Hammocks of Cotton, or other Net-work.

They had little or no Trade, either with Foreigners or with one another; every Family having its Plantation, and all Necessaries almost within itself; only they sometimes trucked or bartered Fruits and Eatables with their Neighbours, some Grounds producing what others wanted.

Artificers.] Their Carpenters had no other Tools than Hatchets, made of Copper or Flint; no Saws, Augers or Planes, not having learned the Use of Iron, though they did not want Mines of that Metal; and, instead of Nails, they fastened their Timber together with Cords or Withs. Nor had their Stone-Cutters any Tools, but sharp Flints or Pebbles, with which they wore out the Stone in a Manner with perpetual Rubbing; Pullies and other Engines also, were wanting for lifting and placing Stones in their Buildings; all was done by Strength of Hand, and Multitudes were employed to remove a Piece of Stone or Timber, which an ordinary Team of Horses would have drawn upon proper Carriages; and yet, under the Want of all these Things, they raised strong and magnificent Edifices, as appears by their Buildings.

They used a Thorn or a fine Bone for a Needle, and their Threads were the Sinews of Animals, or the Fibres of some Plant, or of the Bark of a certain Tree; Scissars they had none, and their Knives were Flint or Copper, and under such Disadvantages, no Wonder their Needle-work was very indifferent.

Combs were made of long Thorns, set on each Side of a Piece of Cane, which served for the Back of the Comb; and the Razors they shaved their Heads with, were no better than sharp Flints, in which Operation the Patient underwent so much, that there was nothing the *Spaniards* carried over, more acceptable to them than Steel Razors and Scissars; they had no Looking-glasses, but instead of them the *Peruvian* Ladies made Use of a round Plate of polished Brass or Copper; and in this the Natives of the *East-Indies* agree with them, having no other Mirrors at this Day, but what they get of the *Europeans*.

Persons.] The *Peruvians* are generally of a middle Stature; there are no Nations of Giants or Pigmies in that Part of the World, as our first Adventurers related.

They are of an Olive Complexion generally, but near the Equator of a perfect Copper Colour; their Hair, as that of all other People between the Tropics, is always black; most of them had their Heads shaved; and the Hair of their Beards and other Parts of the Body, was pulled off from Time to Time with Tweezers, whenever any appeared, except that on their Eye-brows and Eye-lids.

Habits.] The several Nations were distinguished chiefly by their Head-dresses; some wore whole Pieces of Cotton Linnen, wrapped about their Heads like Turbants; others had only a single Piece of Linnen tied about their Heads; some wore a Kind of Hats, others Caps in the Form of a Sugar-loaf, and a Multitude of other different Fashions.

De la Vega observes, that it was one of the established Laws of the *Inca's*, that no Man should change his Habit, though he changed his Habitation.

The principal Ornaments of the *Peruvians* were their Rings and Jewels in their Ears, which they stretched to a monstrous Size, and occasioned the *Spaniards* to give some of them the Appellation of the People with great Ears; they had also Chains of Jewels and Shells about their Necks.

Antonio de Herrera relates, that when the *Spaniards* first invaded the North Part of *Peru*, they were opposed by a People that were stark naked, but painted, some red, and others yellow; but among these he informs us, there were some (probably their Chiefs) that had Mantles and other Garments made of Cotton, or of Wool, and adorned with Jewels.

The Women dressed in their Hair, which reached down to the Middle of their Backs, sometimes loose and flowing, and at others braided and twisted.

Nothing amazed the *Indians* more than the Blackness of the *Negro* Slaves the *Spaniards* carried with them; they could not believe it

to

to be natural, having never ſeen a Black in *America*; they deſired the *Spaniards* therefore to ſet them make the Experiment, and try if they could not waſh off the black Paint as they took it to be.

Genius.] The People of *Peru* exceed moſt Nations in the World in Quickneſs of Wit, and Strength of Judgment. Such of them as had the Advantage of Maſters, ſince the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, became greater Proficients than the *Spaniards* themſelves; and would imitate any Thing they ſaw, ſo exactly, without being taught, that it ſurprized the *European* Artiſts; and as to their Memories, they generally exceed the *Spaniards*, and would caſt up their Accounts by Knots, with more Expedition than an *European* could by the Help of Cyphers.

Friar *Mark*, who went with ſome of the firſt Invaders from *Panama* to *Peru*, ſays they found the *Peruvians* extremely hoſpitable and kind, courteous in Converſation, and friendly to the *Spaniards*, giving them Gold and precious Stones, Male and Female Slaves, and all Manner of Proviſions: Nor did they offer to commit any Hoſtilities, till the *Spaniards*, by their Outrages and Cruelties, compelled them to ſtand upon their Defence.

Religion.] The *Peruvians* acknowledged one Almighty Being, Maker of Heaven and Earth, whom they called *Pacha-Camac*; *Pacha*, in their Language, ſignifying the Univerſe, and *Camac*, the Soul; *Pacha-Camac*, therefore ſignified him who animated the World.

They did not ſee him, they could not know him, and therefore ſeldom erected Temples or offered Sacrifices to him, but worſhipped him in their Hearts as the Unknown God; though there was one Temple it ſeems in the Valley, called from thence the Valley of *Pacha-Camac*, dedicated to the Unknown God, which was ſtanding when the *Spaniards* arrived in *Peru*.

Their principal Sacrifices, offered to the Sun, were Lambs; but they offered alſo all Sorts of Cattle, Fowls, and Corn, and even their beſt and fineſt Clothes, all which they burnt in the Place of Incenſe, rendering their Thanks and Praiſes to the Sun, for having ſuſtained and nouriſhed all thoſe Things for the Uſe and Support of Mankind. They had alſo their Drink-Offerings made of their *Maize* or *Indian* Corn, ſteeped in Water, and when they firſt drink after their Meals, (for they never drank while they were Eating) they dipped the Tip of their Finger into the Cup, and, lifting up their Eyes with great Devotion, gave the Sun Thanks for their Liquor, before they preſume to take a Draught of it.

All the Prieſts of the Sun, that officiated in the City of *Cuſco*, were of the Royal Blood.

Beſides the Worſhip of the Sun, they paid ſome Kind of Adoration to the Images of ſeveral Animals and Vegetables, that had a Place in their Temple.

Theſe were the Images brought from the conquered Countries where the People worſhipped all Manner of Creatures, animate or inanimate; for whenever a Province was ſubdued, their Gods were immediately removed to the Temple of the Sun at *Cuſco*.

They had four grand Festivals annually, besides those they celebrated every Moon; the first of their great Feasts, called *Raymi*, was held in the Month of *June*, immediately after the Summer Solstice; which they did not only keep in Honour of the Sun, that blessed all Creatures with his Heat and Light, but in Commemoration of their first Inca, *Manco Capac*, and *Coya Mama Ocla*, his Wife and Sister, whom the Inca's looked upon as their first Parents, descended immediately from the Sun, and sent by him into the World to reform and polish Mankind. At this Festival, all the Viceroys, Generals, Governor's *Curacca's*, and Nobility, were assembled at the Capital City of *Cusco*.

The Emperor or *Inca*, officiated at this Festival as High-Priest; for though there was another High-Priest of the Blood Royal, either Uncle or Brother of the *Inca*, to whom it belonged at other Times to officiate; yet, this being the chief Feast, the *Inca* himself performed that Office.

The Morning being come, the *Inca*, accompanied by his Brethren and near Relations, drawn up in Order according to their Seniority, went in Procession, at break of Day, to the Market-place bare-foot, where they remained looking attentively towards the East, in Expectation of the Rising Sun; which no sooner appeared but they fell down and adored the glorious Orb, with the most profound Veneration, acknowledging him to be their God and Father.

The *Curacca's*, Vassal, Princes, and Nobility, that were not of the Blood Royal, assembled separately in another Square, and performed the like Ceremony. Then great Droves of Sheep and Lambs were brought out, out of which the Priests chose a black Lamb, and, having killed and opened it, made their Prognostics and Divinations thereupon, relating to Peace and War, and other Events from the Entrails of the Beast, always turning the Head of the Animal towards the East, when they killed it.

As to the Notions the *Peruvians* had of a Future State, it is evident that they believe the Soul survived the Body, by the *Inca*'s constantly declaring they should go to Rest, or into a State of Happiness provided for them by their God and Father the Sun, when they left this World.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Coast of *Peru* in South *America*, was first discovered by some Ships sent from *Panama*, by *Vasco Nuniez de Bilboa*, in the Year 1513; they returned to him with an Account of the Riches that Country afforded; but *Vasco* being recalled soon after, and put to Death, no Colonies were sent thither till some Years after.

At length three bold Adventurers, *viz.* *Diego Almagro*, *Francis Pizarro*, and *Ferdinand de Luque*, an Ecclesiastic, raised a Fund, and entered into Articles to prosecute the Discovery of *Peru*. In the Year 1525, *Pizarro* thereupon sailed to the Bay of *Guiaquil*, near the Heads of *Puna* and *Santa Clara*, being 3 Degrees S. Lat. where he met

met with a rich Prize, conſiſting of ſilver Diſhes and Utenſils; But ſuch were their Difficulties in ſtruggling againſt contrary Winds and Currents, that it was two Years before our Adventurers reached the Bay of *Guiaquil*; here they went on Shore, and ſent ſome of their People to view the Country, who reported that they came to a Town called *Tumbez*, in which was a Temple dedicated to the Sun, well repleniſhed with Gold and Silver Utenſils and Ornaments, and even the Walls lined with Gold; whereupon they embarked again, and ſailed to 7 Degrees S. Lat. where they found a pleaſant fruitful Country; and returned to *Panama* the latter End of the Year 1527, in order to make Preparations for the abſolute Conqueſt of this deſirable Coaſt.

And in the firſt Place, *Pizarro* went over to *Spain* and procured a Commiſſion from the Emperor *Charles* V. to impower him and the reſt of the Adventurers to make a Conqueſt of *Peru*, and ſhare the Profits of it; and having raiſed a Body of Forces, ſet ſail again for *America*, and arrived at *Nombre de Dios*, in *Terra firma* (or *Darien*) in *January* 1530; having marched his Forces over Land to *Panama*, he embarked them there again, and advanced as far as *Tumbez*, where he found the *Peruvians* engaged in a civil War, one Party defending their lawful Prince, and the other joining an Uſurper or Pretender to his Throne.

Pizarro, joining the Malecontents, made himſelf Maſter of *Tumbez*, where he found a prodigious Treaſure; and having built the Fortreſs of St. *Michael's* for the Security of his Conqueſts, he advanced to *Caxamalca*, where he underſtood the *Inca*, or Emperor of *Peru* was encamped, and met with an Embaſſey from that Monarch in his March, offering to ſubmit himſelf and his Country to the Dominion of the *Spaniards*; notwithſtanding which, *Pizarro*, on the 3d of *May* 1532, treacherouſly fell upon the *Indians* at *Caxamalca*, murdered ſome thouſands of them, and made the Emperor, or *Inca*, Priſoner; ſoon after which *Almagro* brought him a further Reinforcement of Troops.

And now *Pizarro* believing himſelf ſtrong enough to ſubdue the Country, put the Emperor to Death, and marched towards the Capital City of *Cuſco*, which he took Poſſeſſion of in *October* 1532.

On the 6th of *January* 1533, *Pizarro* laid the Foundation of *Lima*, which the *Spaniards* choſe to make the Seat of their Government, and gave it the Name of *the City of the Kings*, it being begun on the Day the Eaſtern Kings made their Preſents to our Saviour at *Bethlem*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. being informed of theſe Conqueſts, granted *Pizarro* the Viceroyſhip of all that Part of *Peru*, extending from the Equator 400 Leagues to the Southward; and to *Almagro* he granted all the Country 200 Leagues further South. *Pizarro* was made a Marquis, and *Almagro* Marſhal of *Peru*; whereupon they acted independently of each other, and *Almagro* marched to the Southward, and invaded *Chili*, after he had with great Difficulty paſſed the *Andes*, on which he loſt moſt of his Men.

Almagro having made ſome Progreſs in the Conqueſt of *Chili*, returned

returned to *Cuſco*, to repoſſeſs himſelf of it, being informed that *Pizarro* deſigned to diſpute his Right to that Capital; but having ſuffered ſo much in his March over the *Andes*, he choſe to march over the Deſart by the Sea-ſide, which extended 200 Leagues; in which March his Men ſuffered as much by the Heat, and the Want of Water and Proviſions, as they had done in the Mountains by the Cold; however, he at length arrived at *Cuſco*, and made *Ferdinando Pizarro* Priſoner, whom his Brother the Marquis had made Governor of that City.

Thus began a Civil War between the Marquis and *Almagro*, which continued for ſome Time with various Succeſs; but at length the Forces of *Almagro* were defeated, and himſelf taken Priſoner, and put to Death by the *Pizarro's*.

And now the Marquis, being ſolely poſſeſſed of the Empire of *Peru*, extended his Conqueſts farther South, ſending the famous *Baldivia* to penetrate further into *Chili*; and about the ſame Time diſcovered the rich Silver Mines of *La Plata* and *Potoſi*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. having Notice of the Treaſure found in *Peru*, let the *Pizarro's* know that he expected a Share in it; but they did not, and perhaps could not tranſport enough at this Time to ſupply his Wants, the Conquerors having ſcarce opened the Mines yet; at which the Emperor was ſo chagrined, that he made one of the *Pizarro's* Priſoner in *Spain*; though others ſuggeſt it was becauſe the *Pizarro's* had abuſed their Commiſſion, and been guilty of great Cruelties and Oppreſſions.

In the mean Time the Marquis continuing to oppreſs the *Almagrians*, young *Almagro*, the natural Son of the Conqueror, formed a Party againſt him, and killed him in his Palace at *Lima*; after which the young *Almagro* was proclaimed Viceroy of *Peru*, on the 26th of *June* 1541.

But *Vacca de Caſtro*, a new Viceroy, arriving from *Europe*, defeated *Almagro*, took him Priſoner and beheaded him.

Gonzalo Pizarro, afterwards uſurping the Government of *Peru*, was defeated, and put to Death by *Gaſco*, the Preſident of *Lima*, *Anno* 1548.

This Inſurrection being ſuppreſſed, ſeveral Commanders were ſent upon new Conqueſts, and particularly *Baldivia*, to endeavour to compleat the Conqueſt of *Chili*.

Baldivia firſt entered on this Conqueſt in 1540, and founded the capital City of St. *Jago*, *Anno* 1541.

He afterwards built the Town of *Coquimbo*, or *Serena*, but the civil Wars breaking out again between the *Spaniards* in *Peru*, he was obliged to return thither, leaving the Command of his Forces to *Franciſco Villagra* his Lieutenant, from whom the *Chileſians* recovered great Part of their Country again, and it was with Difficulty that *Villagra* defended himſelf in St. *Jago*.

Baldivia, returning to *Chili* with a ſtrong Reinforcement of Troops, relieved his Lieutenant, who was beſieged in St. *Jago*, recovered the Country he had loſt, and built the Town of *Conception*, in 37 Degrees S. Lat. and afterwards the City *Imperial*, in 39 Degrees,

grees, and *Baldivia* in 40; but tyrannizing over the *Chileſians*, it occaſioned a general Revolt, in which *Baldivia* was taken Priſoner, and put to Death by pouring melted Gold down his Throat: Moſt of the Towns he had built were taken, and the *Spaniards* in a Manner driven out of *Chili*; however, they recovered the Towns near the Sea-Coaſt, and ſtill remain poſſeſſed of them.

The *Dutch* endeavoured to ſettle Colonies on this Coaſt in the Year 1643, but could not effect it.

Sir *John Narborough* was ſent by the King of *Great-Britain*, *Charles* II. to take a View of the Coaſt of *Chili*, *Anno* 1670; but on the Report he made of his Voyage, it was not thought practicable to make any Settlements on that Side.

CHILI.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 75 and 85 } W. Lon. } Being { 1200 Miles in Length.

Between { 25 and 45 } S. Lat. } Being { 600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Peru*, on the North; by *La Plata*, on the Eaſt; by *Patagonia*, on the South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
On the Weſt Side of the *Andes*,	*Chili* Proper	St. *Jago*, W. Lon. 77. S. Lat. 34.
		Baldivia
		Imperial.
On the Eaſt Side of the *Andes*,	*Cuyo*, or *Cutio*	St. *John de Frontiera.*

Lakes and Rivers.] The principal Lakes are thoſe of *Tagatagua* near St. *Jago*, and that of *Paren*. Beſides which, they have ſeveral Salt-Water Lakes that have a Communication with the Sea, Part of the Year. In ſtormy Weather the Sea forces a Way into them, and leaves them full of Fiſh; but in the hot Seaſon, the Water congeals, leaving a Cruſt of fine white Salt a Foot thick.

Their Rivers are, 1. The River *Salado*, or the Salt River on the Confines of *Peru*. 2. The River *Copiapo*. 3. *Guaſco*. 4. *Coquimbo*. 5. *Govanadore*. 6. *Chiapa*. 7. *Valpariſo*. 8. *Maypoco*. 9. *Maule*. 10. *Itata*. 11. *Bobio*. 12. *Imperial*; and, 13. *Baldivia*. All which run into the *Pacific* Ocean, and, falling precipitately from the Mountains, are not navigable much beyond their Mouths.

Seas,

Bays, Seas, and Harbours.] The only Sea that borders upon *Chili*, is that of the *Pacific* Ocean on the West.

The principal Bays or Harbours are, 1. *Copiapo*, in 26 Degrees of South Latitude. 2. *Coquimbo*, in 30 Degrees S. 3. *Govanadore*, in 31 Degrees 20 Minutes S. 4. *Valparito*, 32 Degrees 30 Minutes S. 5. *Itata*, 34 Degrees 35 Minutes S. 6. *Conception*, 37 Degrees S. 7. *Santa Maria*, 37 Degrees 30 Minutes S. 8. *La Moucha*, 38 Degrees 30 Minutes S. 9. *Valdivia*, 40 Degrees S. 10. *Brewer's* Haven, 41 Degrees 30 Minutes S. and, 11. *Castro*, 42 Degrees 30 Minutes S.

Face of the Country.] The Face of the Country is like that of *Peru*; the Coast of *Chili* is a high bold Shore; further within Land rise higher Hills called *Sierra's*, and beyond them the *Andes*, the highest Mountains in the World, down which the Rivers run precipitately into the *Pacific* Ocean, few of them being navigable.

Air and Soil.] Both the Air and the Soil on the West Side are abundantly better than on the East; for when the East Side of the *Andes* is covered with gross Vapours, the Heavens are bright and clear on the West; the East Side also is a barren Desart, but the West produces all Manner of Corn, Fruits, and Flowers, in the greatest Plenty. When Writers therefore relate, that the Cold is severe in *Chili*, and the Rivers frozen, this is only to be understood of the Tops of the Mountains, where the Rivers and Springs are really frozen up in the Winter-Season; but the Country near the *Pacific* Ocean enjoys a fine temperate Air, and a clear, serene Heaven most Part of the Year.

Those, who pass the highest Part of the Mountains, feel an Air so piercing and subtile, that it is with Difficulty they breathe, as related in the Description of *Peru*.

There are in this *Cordeleira*, or Chain of Mountains, a great many Vulcano's, which sometimes break out and cause very terrible and astonishing Effects.

Produce.] The Soil produces all Manner of Corn and Wine almost, and such Fruits as are found under the like Parallels in *Europe* and *Asia*; their Bread was made of Mazie or *Indian* Corn before the Wheat of *Europe* was brought over.

Animals.] Their Animals are the same as in *Peru*, and the Horses and neat Cattle brought from *Europe* are vastly multiplied, many of which run wild in the Mountains, and are hunted for their Skins.

Traffic.] Their Foreign Trade consists in exporting their Gold, Silver, Copper, Corn, Flesh, Wine, Oil, Salt, Hemp, Flax, Leather, Hides, and Tallow, to the Northern Plantations; for which they receive, from *Lima* and *Panama*, the Merchandize of the *East-Indies* and *Europe*.

Mines.] There is more Gold here than in any other Provinc

of *America*; but moſt of the Gold the *Spaniards* get of the Natives is Duſt, waſhed down from the Hills.

Character.] The *Chileſians* are a brave People, and have often defeated the *Spaniards*, and recovered great Part of the Country from them.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Chileſians* are of a middle Stature, ſtrong built, of a tawny Complexion, and have long black Hair, but pluck the Hair off their Chins and other Parts of their Bodies. The Women let their Hair grow to a great Length, and ſometimes braid and curl it.

The Men wear a looſe Woollen Coat, which reaches down to their Knees. They wear alſo a Doublet and Drawers, but no Shirts: On their Legs they have a Kind of Buſkin or Half-Boot, and on their Heads a ſtiff Cap, adorned with a Plume of Feathers or Flowers.

The Habit of the Women differs but little from that of the Mens, only they dreſs in their Hair, and bind a kind of Cornet about their Temples. They have a Sash or large Girdle alſo tied round them: Their Heads are adorned with Feathers or Flowers, and their Necks with Chains of beautiful Shells or glittering Stones.

Genius.] Theſe People are remarkable for their Wit, as well as Courage, Fortitude, and Patience. They endure Fatigue, Heat, and Cold, to Admiration, and the *Spaniards* could never totally ſubdue them. They ſeem to be ſtill Maſters of the Inland Country; but they have ſome Vices as well as Virtues. They eat and drink to great Exceſs, particularly at their Feſtivals, when they dance and drink alternately, as long as they can ſtand.

PATAGONIA.

Patagonia *is ſometimes deſcribed as Part of* Chili; *but as the* Spaniards *nor any other* European *Nation, have any Colonies here, but it is yet inhabited only by the* Indians, *I ſhall deſcribe it as a diſtinct Country from* Chili, *and include the Iſland of* Terra del Fogo, *from which it is ſeparated only by the narrow Strait of* Magellan, *from whence this Country is ſometimes called* Terra Magellenica.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 70 and 85 } W. Lon. } Being { 900 Miles in Length.

Between { 48 and 57-30 } N. Lat. } Being { 300 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.]

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Chili*, and a deſart Country, on the North; and by the *Atlantic* and *Pacific* Oceans, on the Eaſt, South, and Weſt.

Bays, Capes, and Straits.] The chief Bays are, 1. Port *Deſire*. 2. Port St. *Julian* on the Eaſt Side. 3. The Bay of St. *John's*; and, 4. The Bay of our *Lady*, on the Weſt. The chief Capes are, 1. Cape *Blanco*. 2. Cape *Virgin*, and, 3. Cape St. *Vincent*, on the Eaſt. 4. Cape *Horn*, W. Lon. 80. S. Lat. 57--30. the moſt Southern Promontory of *America*. 5. Cape *Deſeiada*. 6. Cape *Victory*; and, 7. Cape *Corvo* on the Weſt. The principal Straits are, 1. That of *Magellan*, which ſeparates the Continent from *Terra del Fogo*; the whole Length of which Strait is 116 Leagues, and the Breadth in ſome Places is not half a League, tho' in other Places it is three or four Leagues over. About the Middle of this Strait is a Promontory called Cape *Froward*, which is the moſt Southerly Land on the Continent of *South America*, for *Terra del Fogo* is properly an Iſland, being divided from the Continent by this narrow Strait, as obſerved above. Cape *Froward* is in 53 Deg. 52 Minutes, S. Lat. 2. The ſecond Strait is that of *La Maire*, which lies between the moſt Eaſterly Point of *Terra del Fogo* and *States* Iſland. 3. *Brewers* Strait, which lies between *States* Iſland and another Iſland further Eaſtward. The two laſt Straits Mariners paſs in order to ſurround Cape *Horn*; but Lord *Anſon* adviſes thoſe who are bound for the *Pacific* Ocean, to ſail to the Eaſtward of both theſe Iſlands.

Mountains.] It is a mountainous Country, covered with Snow great Part of the Year, and conſequently exceſſive cold, much colder than in the North under the ſame Parallels of Latitude. Nor is it at all cultivated by the Natives, who live chiefly upon Fiſh and Game, and what the Earth produces ſpontaneouſly. The *Spaniards*, who built a Fort upon the Straits of *Magellan*, and left a Garriſon in it to prevent any other *European* Nation paſſing that Way into the *South-Sea*, loſt moſt of their Men, who periſhed for want of Food, from whence the Place obtained the Name of *Port Famine*; and no People have attempted to plant Colonies here ever ſince. As for the Natives they live in little thatched Huts, and wear no Cloaths, notwithſtanding the Rigour of the Climate, except a Mantle made of a Seal-ſkin, or the Skin of ſome Beaſt, and that they throw off when they are in Action. The People are of a moderate Stature, not Giants as the firſt Adventurers related. Their Complexion tawny and their Hair black. They are a brave hardy Race and very active, their Arms, Bows and Arrows headed with Flints. They paint their Faces and Bodies with ſeveral Colours. They have Canoes or Boats made of the Body of a Tree hollowed; and their Nets are made of the Fibres of the Bark of Trees, or of the Guts or Sinews of Animals. As to their Religion or Govern-

Air.]

Food.]

A barren Soil.]

Houſes.]

Cloathing.]

Stature.]

Complexion.]

Paint their Bodies.]

Boats.]

Nets.]

Religion.]

me

ment, Travellers do not take upon them to give us any Account of these, only it is sufficiently evident that they *Not Cannibals.*] are not Cannibals, as some Adventurers related on the first Discovery of this Country.

LA PLATA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 50 and 75 } W. Lon. } Being { 1500 Miles in Length.

Between { 12 and 37 } S. Lat. } Being { 1000 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Amazonia*, on the North; by *Brazil*, East; by *Patagonia*, on the South; and by *Peru* and *Chili*, West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East Division contains	*Paraqua*	*Assumption*
	Parana	*St. Anne*
	Guaira	*Cividad Real*
	Uragua	*Los Reyes.*
South Division	*Tucuman*	*St. Jago*
	Rio de la Plata	*Buenos Ayres*, W. Lon. 60. S. Lat. 36.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Paragua*, which rises out of the Lake *Xaraya*, in 15 Deg. S. Lat. and running almost South, unites its Waters with the *Uragua* in 34 Deg. after which it receives the River of *Plate*, by which Name the united Streams are called, falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Buenos Ayres*. *Parana* River also rises in the North, and falls into the *Paragua* in 28 Deg. S. Lat. These Rivers, rising within the Tropic of *Capricorn*, overflow the level Country, and render it as fruitful as the *Nile* does *Egypt*.

Seas, Capes, Bays, and Lakes.] The only Sea that borders upon *La Plata* is the *Atlantic Ocean*: The principal Bay is that at the Mouth of the River *Plata*, on which stands the capital City of *Buenos Ayres*; and Cape *St. Antonio*, at the Entrance of that Bay, is the only Promontory. This Country abounds in Lakes; *Xaraya* is the largest, out of which the great River *Paragua* rises. There is another named *Caracoras*, situate in 30 Degrees S. Lat. 100 Miles long; and a Third called *Xenoras*, in 31 Degrees S. Lat.

Face of the Country.] It consists of extensive Plains, 300 Leagues over, except on the East, where it is separated by high Mountains from

from *Brazil*; and on the West are the *Andes*, which separate it from *Peru* and *Chili*.

Buenos Ayres, the chief Town, is situate on the South-Side of the River *Plate*, fifty Leagues within the Mouth of it, W. Lon. 60. S. Lat. 36. and is seven Leagues broad at this City.

This is one of the most considerable Port Towns in *South America*, for there we meet with the Merchandize of *Europe* and *Peru*: And from hence great Part of the Treasure of *Chili* and *Peru* is exported to *Europe*; hither also Part of the Negroes were sent, by the *Assiento* Contract with *Great-Britain*.

Assumption is situate in 25 Deg. S. Lat. near the Confluence of the Rivers *La Plata* and *Paragua*.

The Natives lived in Tents and led a wandering Life like the *Tartars*, when the *Spaniards* arrived here.

The *Spanish* Jesuits are Sovereigns of the Country between the Rivers *Paragua* and *Brazil*, being a most desirable Climate, and one of the most fruitful Countries in the World.

The *Spaniards* first discovered this Country, sailing up the River *La Plata*, *Anno* 1515; and founded the Town of *Buenos Ayres* in 1535.

Persons and Habits.] The Natives are of a moderate Stature and well proportioned, their Faces flat, and rather round than oval; their Complexion Olive, and they have long black Hair, as strong as Horse Hair: They formerly wore the Skin of some Beast over their Shoulders as a Mantle, and another about their Waist, but now conform to the *Spanish* Fashions.

Genius.] They are a brave People, but lazy and indolent, and dull at Invention; but imitate any Thing almost, and are become excellent Mechanics since the *Europeans* have furnished them with Patterns.

Marriages.] These *Indians* anciently allowed of Poligamy and Concubinage, and the greatest Objection they had to Christianity was, that Fathers confining one Man to one Woman: The Jesuits now oblige them to marry when the Man is Sixteen, and the Woman Fourteen. Here the Woman in a Manner, courts the Man; for she goes to the Missionary when she sees a Fellow she likes, and acquaints him with her Passion; whereupon the Missionary sends for the Man, and proposes the Matter to him; which, if he approves, the Match is made, and they receive the Blessing of the Priest.

Religion.] The original Inhabitants worshipped the Sun, Moon, and Stars, Thunder and Lightning. They worshipped also Groves, Rivers and Animals; but the Jesuits relate, that they have now made good Catholics of them.

AMAZONIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between	50 and 70	W. Lon.	Being	1300 Miles in Length.
Between	1 and 15	N. Lat. S. Lat.		960 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Terra-firma*, on the North; by *Brasil* and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the East; by another Part of *Brasil* and *La Plata*, on the South; and by *Peru*, on the West.

Name.] This Country obtained the Name of *Amazonia* from *Orellana*, who sailing down the great River which runs cross this Country, and seeing Women on the Banks with Arms in their Hands, which they carried only to ease their Husbands, as they do the Baggage in all their Expeditions, he gave them the Name of *Amazons*.

Rivers.] The River of *Amazon* is one of the largest Rivers of the World, rises in *Quitto*, almost under the Equator, in 76 Degrees of Western Longitude, and running South-East till it joins the River *Xanxa*, continues its Course almost due East in South Latitude 4 Degrees, for upwards of 1500 Miles, when turning towards the North, it discharges itself by several Channels, almost under the Equator, into the *Atlantic* Ocean. It being computed that with all its Turnings and Windings it runs near 5000 Miles, and is generally two or three Leagues broad; but in the rainy Season it overflows the Country, and at the Mouth is above 150 Miles broad, and 500 Leagues from the Mouth it is 30 or 40 Fathom deep; there are near 100 Rivers which fall into it on the North or South.

Air.] The Air is cooler here than could be expected so near the Equator, which proceeds from the heavy Rains that occasion the numerous Rivers to overflow their Banks one half of the Year, and from the cloudy Weather and the Shortness of the Days, which never exceed twelve Hours. A brisk easterly Wind also cools the Air, which blows from the *Atlantic* Ocean quite through the Country, so strong, that Vessels are thereby enabled to sail against the Stream, and perform a Voyage almost as soon up the River *Amazon*, as down it, which is a Voyage of eight or ten Months. Here are terrible Storms of Thunder and Lightning during the Time of the Rains. Their fair Season is when the Sun is at the greatest Distance from them, and the wet Weather when the Sun is Vertical, or near it, as it is about the Vernal and Autumnal Equinox.

Produce.] The Trees of this Country are all Ever-greens, and they have Fruits, Flowers, and Herbage all the Year round. Their Fruits are Cocoa-nuts, Anana's, or Pine Apples, Guava's, Bonana's, and ſuch other Fruits as grow within the Tropicks. Their Foreſt Trees are Cedar, Braſil-wood, Oak, Ebony, Log-wood, Iron-wood, and many Sorts of Dying-Woods; and they have the Cancla, or Cinnamon as ſome call it, becauſe it has a Bark which ſomething reſembles Spice. They have *Indian* Corn, and the Caſſavi Root, of which they make Bread. The Country alſo produces Cotton, Sugar, Yams, Potatoes, and Sarſaparilla.

Manufactures.] They ſpin and weave themſelves Cotton Garments. The Materials of their Houſes are Wood, Thatch and Clay.

Buildings.] They build no higher than the Ground Floor, and uſually upon an Eminence out of the Way of the Flood, but not far from ſome River.

Government.] The Banks of every River almoſt are inhabited by a different People, governed by their reſpective Caciques, or Sovereigns, who are diſtinguiſhed from their Subjects by Coronets of beautiful Feathers.

Arms and Wars.] Their Arms are Bows, Arrows, and Spears; and they engage their Enemies frequently on the Water as well as the Land, though they have no better Veſſels than Canoes, which are only great Trees made hollow.

Perſons and Habits.] The Natives are of the uſual Stature, have tawny Complexions, good Features, long black Hair, and black Eyes. Sometimes wear Mantles made of the Skins of Beaſts, but generally go naked.

They are a humane hoſpitable People, have a Genius for Painting, and make good Mechanics.

Women.] They allow of Poligamy, or a Plurality of Wives and Concubines. And the Women here, as in other *American* Nations, do the moſt laborious Works.

Religion.] They worſhip the Images of their ancient Heroes, or ſubordinate Deities, and carry their Gods with them in their Expeditions; but we hear of no Temples or Orders of Prieſts among them.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is very uncertain who were the original Inhabitants of this Country; the firſt Notices the *Europeans* had of it were from the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, who were ſent to make Diſcoveries up and down the River of *Amazon*, which was not till after the Conqueſt of *Peru* was compleated.

Gonzola Pizarro, Brother of the Marquis who conquered *Peru*, accidentally diſcovered this River in the Year 1540, and being informed that it paſſed through a Country well repleniſhed with Gold

he determined to ſearch out the Courſe of it; for which Purpoſe he aſſembled 340 Veteran *Spaniſh* Soldiers, Horſe and Foot, and four thouſand *Indians*, to carry his Ammunition, Proviſion and Baggage, with whom he ſet out from *Quitto*, which lies near the Equinoctial, but was much incommoded by continual Rains, and a flooded Country, until he came to the Mountains of the *Andes*, which were covered with Snow, and ſo exceſſive cold, that he loſt many of his *Indians* by the Severity of the Weather: Several *Spaniards* alſo periſhed by the Hardſhips they underwent, and for want of Proviſions in the Deſart Countries they paſſed through; and the Bogs, Lakes, and Moraſſes, with which the Country abounded, much retarded their March by Land. They built a Brigantine, which enabled them to croſs the River, and avoid the Impediments they met with on that Side where they were. After which *Orellana* was made Captain of the Brigantine, and Fifty Men being put on Board of it, *Pizarro* ordered them to ſail down the River in Search of Proviſions, and return to him again as ſoon as poſſible; but *Orellana*, inſtead of purſuing his Orders, continued his Voyage down the River, and left *Pizarro* and the People with him to diſengage themſelves from the Difficulties they were in as well as they could. *Pizarro* having long waited for *Orellana* in vain, returned with the few People he had left to *Quitto* in *Peru*; for in this Expedition all the 4000 *Indians* periſhed, and but 80 *Spaniards* remained alive of 340 he carried out.

In the mean Time *Orellana* continued his Voyage to the Mouth of the River, where having built a more commodious Brigantine, he entered the *Atlantic* Ocean, and ſailed to the Iſland of *Trinity* on the Coaſt of *Caribbiana*; from whence he went to *Spain*, and giving that Court an Account of the great Diſcoveries he had made, he obtained a Commiſſion for the Conqueſt of that Country, to which he had given the Name of *Amazonia*, and being joined by five hundred Voluntiers, moſt of them young Gentlemen, he arrived in the Mouth of the River *Amazon* in the Year 1554, but met with ſo many Difficulties before he had ſailed a hundred Leagues up the River, that he abandoned the Enterprize, and died in his Return to *Spain*. Several other Adventurers ſailed from *Peru* down this River afterwards: And *Texeira*, a *Portugueſe*, by the Help of the eaſterly Wind, ſailed up the River from *Paria* in *Braſil* to *Peru*, and down again, in the Years 1637 and 1638; but no Gold being found in this Country as they expected, neither the *Spaniards* or *Portugueſe*, or any other *European* Nation, have thought it worth while to leave any Colonies here; but the *Indians* of *Amazonia* ſtill remain a free People, not ſubject to any foreign Dominion.

Spaniſh *ISLANDS in* AMERICA.

CUBA.

Situation.] *CUBA* is ſituate in the *Atlantic* or *American* Ocean, between 74 and 87 Degrees W. Lon. and between 20 and 23 Degrees N. Lat. upwards of 800 Miles long from E. to W. and 70 Miles broad.

Produce.] The Trees of this Country are all Ever-greens, and they have Fruits, Flowers, and Herbage all the Year round. Their Fruits are Cocoa-nuts, Anana's, or Pine Apples, Guava's, Bonana's, and ſuch other Fruits as grow within the Tropicks. Their Foreſt Trees are Cedar, Braſil-wood, Oak, Ebony, Log-wood, Iron-wood, and many Sorts of Dying-Woods; and they have the Cancla, or Cinnamon as ſome call it, becauſe it has a Bark which ſomething reſembles Spice. They have *Indian* Corn, and the Caſſavi Root, of which they make Bread. The Country alſo produces Cotton, Sugar, Yams, Potatoes, and Sarſaparilla.

Manufactures.] They ſpin and weave themſelves Cotton Garments. The Materials of their Houſes are Wood, Thatch and Clay.

Buildings.] They build no higher than the Ground Floor, and uſually upon an Eminence out of the Way of the Flood, but not far from ſome River.

Government.] The Banks of every River almoſt are inhabited by a different People, governed by their reſpective Caciques, or Sovereigns, who are diſtinguiſhed from their Subjects by Coronets of beautiful Feathers.

Arms and Wars.] Their Arms are Bows, Arrows, and Spears; and they engage their Enemies frequently on the Water as well as the Land, though they have no better Veſſels than Canoes, which are only great Trees made hollow.

Perſons and Habits.] The Natives are of the uſual Stature, have tawny Complexions, good Features, long black Hair, and black Eyes. Sometimes wear Mantles made of the Skins of Beaſts, but generally go naked.

They are a humane hoſpitable People, have a Genius for Painting, and make good Mechanics.

Women.] They allow of Poligamy, or a Plurality of Wives and Concubines. And the Women here, as in other *American* Nations, do the moſt laborious Works.

Religion.] They worſhip the Images of their ancient Heroes, or ſubordinate Deities, and carry their Gods with them in their Expeditions; but we hear of no Temples or Orders of Prieſts among them.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is very uncertain who were the original Inhabitants of this Country; the firſt Notices the *Europeans* had of it were from the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*, who were ſent to make Diſcoveries up and down the River of *Amazon*, which was not till after the Conqueſt of *Peru* was compleated.

Gonzola Pizarro, Brother of the Marquis who conquered *Peru*, accidentally diſcovered this River in the Year 1540, and being informed that it paſſed through a Country well repleniſhed with Gold,

be determined to ſearch out the Courſe of it; for which Purpoſe he aſſembled 340 Veteran *Spaniſh* Soldiers, Horſe and Foot, and four thouſand *Indians*, to carry his Ammunition, Proviſion and Baggage, with whom he ſet out from *Quitto*, which lies near the Equinoctial, but was much incommoded by continual Rains, and a flooded Country, until he came to the Mountains of the *Andes*, which were covered with Snow, and ſo exceſſive cold, that he loſt many of his *Indians* by the Severity of the Weather: Several *Spaniards* alſo periſhed by the Hardſhips they underwent, and for want of Proviſions in the Deſart Countries they paſſed through; and the Bogs, Lakes, and Moraſſes, with which the Country abounded, much retarded their March by Land. They built a Brigantine, which enabled them to croſs the River, and avoid the Impediments they met with on that Side where they were. After which *Orellana* was made Captain of the Brigantine, and Fifty Men being put on Board of it, *Pizarro* ordered them to ſail down the River in Search of Proviſions, and return to him again as ſoon as poſſible; but *Orellana*, inſtead of purſuing his Orders, continued his Voyage down the River, and left *Pizarro* and the People with him to diſengage themſelves from the Difficulties they were in as well as they could. *Pizarro* having long waited for *Orellana* in vain, returned with the few People he had left to *Quitto* in *Peru*; for in this Expedition all the 4000 *Indians* periſhed, and but 80 *Spaniards* remained alive of 340 he carried out.

In the mean Time *Orellana* continued his Voyage to the Mouth of the River, where having built a more commodious Brigantine, he entered the *Atlantic* Ocean, and ſailed to the Iſland of *Trinity* on the Coaſt of *Caribbiana*; from whence he went to *Spain*, and giving that Court an Account of the great Diſcoveries he had made, he obtained a Commiſſion for the Conqueſt of that Country, to which he had given the Name of *Amazonia*, and being joined by five hundred Volunteers, moſt of them young Gentlemen, he arrived in the Mouth of the River *Amazon* in the Year 1554, but met with ſo many Difficulties before he had ſailed a hundred Leagues up the River, that he abandoned the Enterprize, and died in his Return to *Spain*. Several other Adventurers ſailed from *Peru* down this River afterwards: And *Texeira*, a *Portugueſe*, by the Help of the eaſterly Wind, ſailed up the River from *Paria* in *Braſil* to *Peru*, and down again, in the Years 1637 and 1638; but no Gold being found in this Country as they expected, neither the *Spaniards* or *Portugueſe*, or any other *European* Nation, have thought it worth while to leave any Colonies here; but the *Indians* of *Amazonia* ſtill remain a free People, not ſubject to any foreign Dominion.

Spaniſh *ISLANDS in* AMERICA.

CUBA.

Situation.] *CUBA* is ſituate in the *Atlantic* or *American* Ocean, between 74 and 87 Degrees W. Lon. and between 20 and 23 Degrees N. Lat. upwards of 800 Miles long from E. to W. and 70 Miles broad.

Face of the Country.] A Chain of Hills run through the Middle of the Iſland, but the Land near the Coaſt is generally a level Champaign Country, well watered with Rivulets, and flooded in the rainy Seaſon, when the Sun is Vertical; but there are ſcarce any navigable Rivers, as they run ſo ſhort a Courſe from the Hills into the Sea. There are ſeveral good Harbours in the Iſland, the chief whereof are thoſe of St. *Jago*, towards the Eaſt End of the Iſland; *Cumberland* Harbour further Eaſt; and the *Havanna*, at the N. W. Part of the Iſland. The chief Towns are,

1. *St. Jago*, W. Lon. 77. Lat. 20. ſtrongly ſituated and well fortified, the Capital of the Iſland; but neither very populous nor rich at preſent.

2. The *Havanna*, W. Lon. 83. Lat. 23. a ſecure capacious Harbour of difficult Acceſs, where the Galleons from *Carthagena* and *Vera Cruz* rendezvous on their Return to *Spain*; here the Governor, the Biſhop of *St. Jago*, and moſt of the People of Diſtinction in the Iſland, reſide.

3. *Baracoa*, ſituate on the N. E. Coaſt of the Iſland, has a good Harbour for ſmall Veſſels.

4. *Porto del Principe*, ſituate alſo on the N. Coaſt, 300 Miles Eaſt of the *Havanna*.

5. *Santa Cruz*, ſituate on the N. Coaſt, 30 Miles Eaſt of the *Havanna*.

Produce.] This Iſland produces the ſame Animals as the Continent, under the ſame Parallel; the Hills are pretty well planted with Timber.

The Soil produces Maize, Caſſavi-root, Tobacco, Sugar, Hides, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Aloes, and Long-Pepper; but *European* Wheat, Hemp, or Flax, do not thrive here any more than Vines.

HISPANIOLA.

Situation.] *Hiſpaniola* is ſituate in the *Atlantic* or *American* Ocean, between 67 and 74 Degrees W. Lon. and between 18 and 20 Degrees N. Lat. upwards of 400 Miles long, and 120 broad, 50 Miles Eaſt of *Cuba*, and 70 E. of *Jamaica*, and 300 Miles N. of *Terra-firma*; ſometimes called *St. Domingo*, from its Capital.

In the Middle of the Country are Mountains well planted with Foreſt-trees; and other mountainous, barren Rocks, in which were formerly Silver Mines, and Gold Sands in the Rivulets.

Produce.] The reſt of the Country conſiſts of fine fruitful Plains which produce Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, Maize, and Caſſavi-root; and the *European* Cattle are ſo multiplied, that they run wild in the Woods, and are hunted for their Hides and Tallow.

This Iſland is now divided between the *Spaniards* and the *French*, the *Spaniards* poſſeſſing moſt of the Southern Shores, and the *French* the North and Weſt.

Towns.] The chief Towns are, 1. *St. Domingo*, Capital of the *Spaniſh* Settlements, ſituate on a ſpacious Harbour on the South Side of the Iſland, W. Lon. 70 Degrees, N. Lat. 18, the moſt ancient Royal Audience in *N. America*, and Seat of the Governor; the Inhabitants a Mixture of *Europeans*, *Creols*, *Mulatto's*, *Meſtees*, and *Negroes*; not a ſixth Part *Spaniards*, founded by *Bartholomew Columbus*, Brother to the Admiral, in 1504.

2. *Conception de la Vega*, 25 Leagues North of *St. Domingo*, founded by *Columbus*, from whence he had the Title of Duke *De la Vega*.

The chief Towns belonging to the *French* in *Hiſpaniola*, are,

1. *Petit Guava's*, W. Lon. 73 Degrees, N. Lat. 16. a Port Town, ſituate on a Bay at the Weſt End of the Iſland.

2. *Logane*, another Port Town, ſituate on the ſame Bay.

3. *Port Lewis*, a good Harbour on the South-Weſt Part of the Iſland.

4. Cape *Francis*, the moſt eaſterly Settlement of the *French* on the North Shore.

Porto Rico, is ſituate between 64 and 67 Degrees W. Lon. and in 18 N. Lat. about 120 Miles long, and 60 broad. This Iſland conſiſts of little fruitful Hills and Vallies, and produces the ſame Fruits as the former Iſlands, and is equally unhealthful in the rainy Seaſon.

The Town of *Porto Rico*, or *St. John*, is ſituate in 65 Degrees W. Lon. 18. N. Lat. in a little Iſland on the North Side of the main Iſland, forming a capacious Harbour, and joined to the chief Iſland by a Cauſey, and defended by Forts and Batteries, which render the Town inacceſſible.

The *Virgin* Iſlands, ſituate at the Eaſt End of *Porto Rico*, are exceeding ſmall.

The Iſland of *Trinidad* is ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 60 and 62 Degrees W. Lon. and between 10 and 11 N. Lat. 90 Miles long, and 60 broad; ſeparated from the Continent of *Andaluſia*, in *Terra-firma*, by the narrow Strait of *Boco del Drago*, 80 Miles N. W. of the River *Oronoque*; an unhealthful, but fruitful Soil, producing Sugar, Tobacco, Indigo, Cotton, Ginger, and *Indian* Corn.

Margaretta is ſituate in 65 Degrees W. Lon. and 11--30 N. Lat. 60 Miles N. of the Continent of *Terra-firma*, and 200 W. of *Trinity*, being 50 Miles long, and 24 broad; there is very little Wood or Water in this Iſland.

The principal Iſlands belonging to *Spain*, in the *Pacific* Ocean, are, *Chiloe*, on the Coaſt of *Chili*, and thoſe in the Bay of *Panama*, called the *Kings*, or *Pearl* Iſlands; *Juan Fernando*, ſituate in the *Pacific* Ocean, 300 Miles Weſt of *Chili* in *America*, W. Lon. 83. S. Lat. 33 Degrees.

Gallipago's Iſlands ſituate in the *Pacific* Ocean, under the Equator, 400 Miles W. of *Peru*, between 85 and 90 Degrees W. Lon.

Golden Iſland, Iſle of *Pines*, *Samballas* Iſlands, and *Baſtimentos* near *Porto Bello*, in *Terra-firma*.

Dominions of PORTUGAL *in* South America.

BRAZIL.

Situation and Extent.

Between 35 and 60 W. Lon. } Being 2500 Miles in Length.
Between the Equator and 35 S. Lat. } Being 700 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. BOUNDED by the Mouth of the River *Amazon*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North; by the same Ocean, on the East; by the Mouth of the River *Plata*, South; and by a Chain of Mountains, which divide it from *Spaniſh America*, and the Country of *Amazons*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North Diviſion contains the Captainſhips of	1. *Para*	*Para*, or *Belim*
	2. *Marignan*	*St. Lewis*
	3. *Siara*	*Siara*
	4. *Petagues*	*St. Luc*
	5. *Rio-grande*	*Tignares*
	6. *Payraba*	*Payraba*
	7. *Tamara*	*Tamara*
	8. *Pernambuco*	*Olinda.*
Middle Diviſion contains the Captainſhips of	9. *Seregippe*	*Seregrippe*
	10. *Babia*, or the Bay of *All Saints*	*St. Salvador*, W. Lon. 40. S. Lat. 12.
	11. *Ilheos*	*Paya*
	12. *Porto Seguro*	*Porto Seguro*
	13. *Spirito Sancto*	*Spirito Sacto.*
Southern Diviſion contains the Captainſhips of	14. *Rio Janeiro*	*St. Sebaſtian*, W. Lon. 44. S. Lat. 23.
	15. *St. Vincent*	*St. Vicent*
	16. *Del Rey*	*St. Salvador.*

There are ſome ſmall Iſlands on the Coaſt of *Braſil*, where Ships touch ſometimes for Proviſions in their Voyage to the *South-Seas*; particularly, 1. *Fernando*, in 3 Degrees S. Lat. 2. *St. Barbara*, in 18 Degrees S. Lat. and, 3. *St. Catherine's*, in 28 Degrees S. Lat.

Rivers. The principal Rivers are, 1. *Siara*, which gives Name to a Province. It runs from the S. W. to the N. E. and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean in 4 Deg. odd Min. S. Lat. near the Town of *Siara*. 2. *Rio-grande*, which gives Name to a Province; runs from W. to E. and falls into the ſame Ocean in 5 Degrees odd Minutes South Lat. 3. *Paraiba* River, which runs from W. to E. and divides the Province

Province of *Payraba* in two equal Parts, falling into the Sea in 6 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 4. *Tamara* River, which runs parallel to the laſt, and falls into the Sea at the Town of *Tamari*. 5. *Rio Real*, which falls into the Sea a little North of the Bay of *All Saints*. 6. *Rio St. Antonio*, which divides the Province of *Ilheos* from *Seguro*, and falls into the Sea in 16 Degrees S. Lat. 7. *Ilheos* River, which runs parallel to the laſt River, and falls into the Sea near the Town of *Ilheos*, in 15 Degrees S. Lat. 8. *Rio Dolce*, which falls into the Sea in 20 Degrees S. Lat. There are alſo three Rivers which run near and parallel to it, *viz.* The River of *Crocodiles*, the *Alequa*, and *St. Michael*. 9. *Pariba* River runs through the Province of *Spirito Sancto*, and falls into the Ocean in 22 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 10. *Rio Janeiro* runs through the Province to which it gives its Name, and falls into the Ocean in 23 ½ Degrees of S. Lat. 11. The Mouth of the River of *Plata*, which makes the Southern Boundary of this Province.

Seas, Bays and Harbours, Capes, or *Promontories.*] The *Atlantic* Ocean waſhes the Coaſt of *Braſil* on the North-Eaſt and South for three thouſand Miles and upwards, wherein are ſeveral fine Bays and Harbours, 1. The Harbour of *Pernambuco*, or the *Recief*, in 7 Degrees 30 Minutes S. Lat. 2. The Harbour or Bay of *All Saints*, in 13 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 3. The Harbour of *Porto Seguro*, in 16 ½ Degrees of S. Lat. 4. The Port and Harbour of *Rio Janeiro*, in 23 Degrees S. Lat. 5. The Port of *St. Vincent*, in 25 Degrees S. Lat. 6. The Harbour of *St. Gabriel*; and, 7. The Port of *St. Salvador*, on the North Shore of the River *La Plata*, near the Entrance of it.

The principal Capes are, 1. Cape *Roque*, in 4 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 2. Cape *St. Auguſtin*, in 8 Degrees S. Lat. 3. Cape *Frio*, in 23 Degrees S. Lat. and, 4. Cape *St. Mary*, in 34 Degrees S. Lat. the moſt Southerly Promontory of *Braſil*.

Travelling.] The Way of Travelling in this Country is in Hammocks faſtened to Poles, and carried by Slaves upon their Shoulders.

Name.] The *Portugueſe*, who firſt diſcovered *Braſil*, gave it the Name of the *Holy Croſs*, but it afterwards obtained the Name of *Braſil* (by which it is now univerſally known) from the *Braſil* Wood which grows here.

Face of the Country.] As to the Face of the Country, the Land is rather low than high near the Coaſt, but exceeding pleaſant, being chequered (according to *Dampier*'s Expreſſion) with Woods and Savannahs, or Meadow Grounds, and the Trees for the moſt Part Ever-greens; but on the Weſt Side of it, far within Land, are high Mountains, which ſeparate it from the *Spaniſh* Province of *La Plata*, and in theſe are innumerable Springs and Lakes, from whence iſſue Abundance of Rivers that fall into the great Rivers *Amazon* and *La Plata*, or run croſs the Country from Weſt to Eaſt.

and fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean; which laſt are very numerous, and of great Uſe to the *Portugueſe* in turning their Sugar-Mills.

Seaſons.] As to the North of *Braſil*, which lies almoſt under the Equator, this, like other Countries in the like Situation, is ſubject to great Rains and variable Winds; particularly in the Months of *March* and *September*, when they have ſuch Deluges of Rain, with Storms and Tornadoes, that the Country is overflowed, and the Air unhealthful.

As to the more Southern Provinces of *Braſil*, there is no Country between the Tropics where the Heats are more tolerable, or the Air more healthful than this, being conſtantly refreſhed with Breezes from the Sea, and abounding in Lakes and Rivers, which annually overflow their Banks; and in the Inland Part of the Country the Winds from the Mountains are ſtill cooler than thoſe that blow from the Ocean.

Animals and Produce.] The Beaſts that were found in this Country were the ſame with thoſe already deſcribed in *Mexico* and *Peru*.

Their Fowls are the ſame alſo as in *Peru*.

The Sugar of this Country is much better than that we bring Home from our Plantations, for all the Sugar that is made here is clayed, which makes it whiter and finer than our *Muſcovado*, as we call our unrefined Sugar.

Trade.] The Ships that uſe the *Guinea* Trade, carry out from thence Rum, Sugar, the Cotton-Cloths of *St. Jago*, Beads, *&c.* and bring in Return, Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, making very good Returns.

The ſmall Craft that belong to *Rio Janeiro*, are chiefly employed in carrying *European* Goods from *Bahia*, the Center of the *Braſilian* Trade, to other Places on this Coaſt, bringing back hither Sugar, Tobacco, *&c.* They are ſailed chiefly with Negroe Slaves, and about *Chriſtmas* theſe are moſtly employed in Whale-killing, for about that Time of the Year a Species of Wales are very numerous on this Coaſt: They come alſo into the Harbours and Inland Lakes, where the Seamen go out and kill them; the Fat or Blubber is boiled to Oil; the Lean is eaten by the Slaves and poor People.

The Bay and River of *Rio Janeiro* are now reſorted to by the *Portugueſe*, as much as any Part of *Braſil*, on Account of the Gold and Diamonds that have been diſcovered in the Mountains to the Weſtward of this and the neighbouring Province of *St. Vincent*; theſe have occaſioned the building and peopling the Banks of the River *Janeiro*, more than any Part of *Braſil*.

Government.] The Natives do not live without Government; they have Kings in their reſpective Territories, who adminiſter Juſtice according to the Cuſtom of their ſeveral Countries, though they have no written Laws; and where one Man has injured another, he is obliged to make him Satisfaction in Kind, if it be poſſible; and no People are more formidable to Strangers than the *Braſilians* are;

are; ſo far are they from murdering and devouring Foreigners, even by the Relation of thoſe very *Portugueſe* that have repreſented them as Cannibals.

Natives.] The *Portugueſe* and *Dutch* Writers give the Name of *Tapuyers* to the Natives who inhabit the North Part of *Braſil*, and the Name of *Tupinamboys* to thoſe who dwell in the South of it.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Tapuyers* are Men of good Stature, (but not the Head and Shoulders taller than *Dutchmen*, as ſome have related) and as they inhabit a hot Climate almoſt under the Equator, are of a dark Copper Colour, their Hair black, and hanging over their Shoulders; but they ſuffer no Hair on their Bodies or Faces, and go almoſt naked; the Women concealing their *Pudenda* with Leaves, like their Mother *Eve*: The Men have a Cap, or Coronet of Feathers; but I don't perceive the Women have any Covering on their Heads but their Hair.

Ornaments.] Their Ornaments are glittering Stones hung upon their Lips or Noſtrils, and Bracelets of Feathers about their Arms.

The *Tipynamboys*, who inhabit the South of *Braſil*, are of a moderate Stature, and not ſo dark a Complexion as their Northern Neighbours, who lie nearer the Line; but neither the one nor the other are ſo black as the *Africans* are, who lie under the ſame Parallel; it having been obſerved already, that there were no *Negroes* in *America* till they were tranſported thither by the *Spaniards* and *Portugueſe*. The *Tupinamboys*, however, reſemble the *Africans* in their flat Noſes, which are not natural, but made ſo in their Infancy.

The preſent Inhabitants of *Braſil* are, 1. *Portugueſe*; 2. *Crioli*; 3. *Meſtees*; 4. *Negroes*; and, 5. *Braſilians*. The *Portugueſe* of *Europe*, who are the Governors, are the feweſt in Number: The *Crioli*, or thoſe born of *Portugueſe* Parents in *Braſil*, are more numerous; and the *Meſtees*, or mingled Breed, ſtill more numerous than either.

As to the native *Braſilians*, they are partly Freemen and partly Slaves; but the Negroe Slaves are much more valued than the *Braſilians*, being of more robuſt Conſtitutions, and fitter for Labour; nor are the *Braſilians* now very numerous; for the *Portugueſe*, on their Invaſion of this Country, like the *Spaniards*, deſtroyed the unfortunate Natives by all the cruel Ways they could invent, inſomuch that of an hundred thouſand Men they found in the ſmall Province of *Sergippe*, (if we may credit the *Dutch* Writers) they reduced them, in a few Years, to four or five hundred Men.

Religion.] As to Religion, the *Portugueſe* will not allow the *Braſilians* any; and yet they tell us they have Prieſts, and believe a future State of Rewards and Puniſhments; that the Brave go to *Eliſium* or Paradiſe, and mean and cowardly Souls to a Place of Torment.

The ſame Authors admit that their Prieſts direct them to bring their Offerings to them, and aſſure them on their doing this, that

thoſe

thoſe inviſible Beings who give them Food, and all the good Things they enjoy, will proſper their Affairs; and if they neglect this, they muſt expect ſome dreadful Calamity will overtake them; and that accordingly the People bring them ſuch Fruits as they apprehend will be moſt acceptable.

As to their having no Temples, perhaps they look upon the Heaven above their Heads to be the only proper Temple to adore the great Creator in, or at leaſt moſt proper to adore the Sun, Moon, and Stars, if they worſhip them as Gods, as ſome relate.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Portugueſe* diſcovered this Country in the Year 1500, but did not plant it till the Year 1549, when they fixed themſelves at the Bay of *All Saints*, and built the City of St. *Salvador*; the *French* alſo made ſome Attempts to plant Colonies on this Coaſt, but were driven from thence by the *Portugueſe*, who remained in *Braſil* almoſt without a Rival, till the Year 1623; but being then under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, with whom the *United Provinces* were at War, the *Dutch Weſt-India* Company invaded *Braſil*, and ſubdued the Northern Provinces.

They alſo ſent a Squadron to the Coaſt of *Africa*, and took from them the important Fort of *Del Mina*, the ſtrongeſt Fortreſs on the *Guinea* Coaſt, which the *Hollanders* are in Poſſeſſion of at this Day.

But the *Dutch* were entirely driven out of *Braſil* in the Year 1654; however, the *Weſt-India* Company ſtill continuing their Pretenſions to *Braſil*, and committing Depredations on the *Portugueſe* at Sea, the latter agreed, in 1661, to pay the *Dutch* eight Tuns of Gold to relinquiſh their Intereſt in that Country; which was accepted, and the *Portugueſe* have remained in peaceable Poſſeſſion of all *Braſil*, from that Day to this.

BRITISH AMERICA.

The Britiſh *Dominions in* America *may be divided into* 1. *Thoſe on the Continent.* 2. *The Iſlands.*

The Britiſh *Dominions on the Continent.*

Situation and Extent.

Between { 60 and 100 } W. Lon. } Being { 2000 Miles in Length

Between { 30 and 70 } N. Lat. } { 1600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Frozen* Ocean, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, East; by *Florida*, South; and by unknown Lands, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Diviſion conſiſts of	1. *New Britain*, or *Eſkimaux*	*Rupert's Fort*
	2. *Britiſh Canada*	*Port Nelſon, Churchill*
	3. *Nova Scotia*	*Annapolis, Halifax.*
The Middle Diviſion of	4. *New England*	*Boſton*
	5. *New York*	*York*
	6. The *Jerſeys*	*Burlington*
	7. *Penſylvania*	*Philadelphia*
	8. *Maryland*	*Annapolis.*
The South Diviſion of	9. *Virginia*	*James Town*, W. Lon. 76--30. N. Lat. 37--30. *Williamſburgh.*
	10. 11. *Carolina.*	*Charles Town*
		Savannah
	12. *Georgia.*	*Frederica.*

New Britain *or* Eſkimaux, *and* Britiſh Canada, *comprehending* Hudſon's Bay.

Situation and Extent.

Between 60 and 100 W. Lon. } Being { 1600 Miles in Length.

Between 50 and 70 N. Lat. } Being { 1200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by unknown Lands about the Pole, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean and *Baffin's* Bay, Eaſt; by the Bay and River of St. *Lawrence* and *French Canada*, on the South; and by unknown Lands, on the Weſt.

If we ſhould extend it as far as our Mariners have diſcovered to the North, we might make a Line drawn through 81½ Degrees the Northern Boundary, for Capt. *Hudſon* ſail'd as high as 81½, in the Year 1607, and Capt. *Baffin* as far in the Year 1623 and 1624.

Mountains.] There are very high Mountains in the North, which being perpetually covered with Snow, and the Wind blowing from thence three Fourths of the Year, is one Occaſion of that exceſſive Cold

Cold which is found on this Continent, beyond any Thing that has been known on the Eaſtern Continent, under the ſame Parallels of Latitude.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, *Black* River, *Rupert* River, *Albany* or *Chickeravam* River, *Mooſe* River, *Severn* River, *Nelſon* River, *Berray* River, *Mereour* River, and *Munks* River.

The chief Seas, Bays, Straits, and Capes.] The only Seas that border on theſe Countries are, the *Atlantic* Ocean, and that extenſive Sea called *Hudſon's* Bay, in which are many other leſſer Bays, as *James* Bay, *Button's* Bay, *Baffin's* Bay, Sir *Thomas Roe's* Welcome, and the Ports or Bays of *Rupert*, *Albany*, Port *Nelſon*, *Brigg's* Bay, Port *Churchill*, and *Cumberland* Bay. Port *Nelſon* is ſituate in 91 Degrees of W. Lon. and 57 Degrees of N. Lat. *Churchill* is ſituate in 95 Degrees W. Lon. and 60 Degrees N. Lat.

The chief Bays in *New Britain* are, *Eſkimaux*, *Holdwith-hope*, and *Phillippeaux*.

The Straits are thoſe of *Hudſon*, *Davis*, and *Belliſle*.

The chief Capes or Promontories are, Cape *Charles* on the Strait of *Belliſle*, Cape *Deſire* at the Entrance of *Hudſon's* Strait, Cape *Henry*, Cape *James*, and Cape *Worſenham* near the Entrance of *Hudſon's* Bay, Cape *Henrietta Maria* on the S. W. Part of the Bay, Cape *Comfort* and Cape *Aſſumption* on the North Part of the Bay.

Lakes, &c.] There are innumerable Lakes, Bogs, and Moraſſes, all over this Country, which, being covered with Ice and Snow great Part of the Year, make the Air exceſſive cold, eſpecially when the Wind ſits N. W. It ſeems to be as cold in 52 Degrees of N. Lat. on the Weſtern Continent, as it is on the Eaſtern Continent in 62.

Settlements.] The principal Settlements belonging to the *Engliſh Hudſon's* Bay Company at preſent are, *Churchill*, *Nelſon*, *New Severn*, and *Albany*, on the Weſt Side of *Hudſon's* Bay. They had formerly Fort *Charles*, Fort *Rupert*, and ſeveral more at the Bottom of the Bay, which they ſeem to have abandoned to the *French*, though this Country is, in Reality, Part of the *Engliſh* Territories, and would yield them as large a Quantity of Furrs and Skins as the more Northern Countries.

Soil and Produce.] The Lands near the South End or Bottom of the Bay produce large Timber, and Plenty of Herbage, and 'tis preſumed would produce Corn, if it was cultivated; but towards the North there are very few Vegetables.

The Country about Fort *Nelſon* is a low marſhy Soil, producing Juniper, Birch, Poplar, and ſmall Wood of the Spruce or Fir Kind, and the Surface produces chiefly Moſs; neither Corn or Paſture is to be expected in the North, where the Earth, even in Summer, remains frozen ſix Feet deep, and the Mountains are perpetually covered with Snow. The Soil of *New Britain*, or the Eaſtern Shore of *Eſkimaux*, is much the ſame as that on the Weſtern Side of the Bay,

Bay, under the ſame Parallels. The North Part of *Eſkimaux* is uſually called *Terra de Labarador*.

Animals and Food.] Their Animals are the Mooſe Deer or Elk, Stags, Rein Deer, Bears, Tygers, Buffaloes, Wolves, Foxes, Beavers, Otters, Lynx's, Martins, Squirrels, Ermins, Wild Cats, and Hares.

Of the feathered Kind they have Geeſe, Buſtards, Ducks, Partridges, and all Manner of Wild Fowl.

Of Fiſh, there are Wales, Morſes, Seals, Cod Fiſh, and a white Fiſh preferable to Herrings; and in their Rivers and freſh Waters, Pike, Perch, Carp, and Trout. Their Foxes, Hares, and Partridges turn white in the Winter; their Partridges are as large as Hens. There have been taken at Port *Nelſon*, in one Seaſon, 90,000 Partridges, and 25,000 Hares.

The Food of the *Indians* is chiefly what they take in Hunting or Fiſhing.

The *Engliſh* kill Beef, Pork, Mutton, and Veniſon, at the Beginning of the Winter. Theſe are preſerved by the Froſt ſix or ſeven Months free from Putrefaction. Alſo Geeſe, Partridges, and other Fowls, killed at the ſame Time, are hung up with their Feathers on, and their Guts in, and hold good all the Winter. In Lakes and ſtanding Waters, which are not ten Feet thick, the Water is frozen to the Bottom, and the Fiſh killed; but in Waters of greater Depth, and Rivers near the Sea, the Fiſh are caught all the Winter, by cutting Holes in the Ice, to which they come for Air.

As ſoon as they are taken out of the Water, they are immediately frozen and ſtiff, but may be thaw'd again by being immerſed in cold Water.

And thus it is that People thaw and freſhen their Salt Proviſion here: They let down the Meat through a Hole in the Ice into the Water, and in a little Time it becomes ſoft and pliable, as if it never was frozen, and eats very well; whereas, if you roaſt or boil it while it is frozen, it will be ſpoiled, and eat as if it was rotten.

There is no Want of Food in *Hudſon's* Bay, at any Time of the Year. In *April* come the Geeſe, Buſtards, and Ducks, of which they kill as many as they pleaſe. About the ſame Time they take great Numbers of Rein Deer, and thoſe do not return to the North till *July* or *Auguſt*. In the Summer alſo they take Pike, Trout and Carp, and a white Fiſh like a Herring; and, in the Beginning of Winter, all Manner of Wild Fowl return again.

Traffic.] There come down uſually to Port *Nelſon*, every Seaſon to trade with the *Engliſh*, a thouſand Men, and ſome *Indian* Women in about 600 Canoes. They come from far diſtant Countries, and are much delayed in their Voyages, by being obliged to go on Shore every Day to hunt for Proviſions; for their Canoes are ſo ſmall, holding only two Men and a Pack of a hundred Beaver Skins, that they cannot carry much Proviſion with them; and they are ſo diſcouraged by the high Price the Company ſets upon the *European* Goods, that if it were not for the Neceſſity they are under of having

Guns,

Guns, Powder, and Shot, Hatchets, and other Iron Tools for Hunting, with Tobacco, Brandy, and Paint, they would not go down to the Factory at all: They leave great Numbers of Furrs and Skins behind them. A good *Indian*-Hunter can kill six hundred Beavers in a Season, though he brings down but one hundred. The Beavers chief Food is the Bark of the Poplar, Sallows, and Alders, and most other Trees that have not a resinous Juice. They cut dow Trees, and build Houses in Ponds and Lakes, for their Security, and for the Conveniency of catching Fish: They eat also a large Root which grows in Fens. The Beavers breed once a Year, and have from ten to fifteen at a Litter. The *Indians* sometimes empty their Pond, and take a whole Lodge of them, only leaving a Pair or two to breed, whereby the Pond is stocked again in two or three Years.

When the *Indians* came to the Factory in *June* 1742, they could get but a Pound of Gunpowder for four Beaver Skins, a Pound of Shot for one Beaver, an Ell of coarse Cloth for Fifteen, a Blanket for Twelve, two Fish-hooks or three Flints for one, a Gun for 25 Skins, a Pistol for Ten, a Hat with a white Lace for Seven, an Ax for Four, a Hedging Bill for One, a Gallon of Brandy for Four, a check'd Shirt for Seven: All which were sold at that monstrous Profit of 2000 *per Cent.* Notwithstanding which Discouragement, the *Indians* brought down to Port *Nelson* that Season 50,000 Beaver Skins, and 9000 Martins, these Beaver Skins being worth 5 or 6*s.* a Pound; whereas those the *English* purchase at *New York* are not worth above 3*s.* and 6*d.* a Pound.

Besides these Skins, the *Indians*, the same Year 1742, brought to the Factory at *Churchill* 20,000 Beaver Skins.

As to the Trade on the Eastern and Southern Shores, the Company have in a Manner abandoned it, and suffer the *French* to run away with it, though this Country was confirmed to *Great-Britain* by the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1714. If the Trade was laid open, and the Southern and Eastern Countries settled, we might regain that Trade, and vastly increase it, by furnishing the Natives with Woollen Goods, Iron Tools, Guns, *&c.* at reasonable Rates. The Number of Hunters would increase, and we should bring home four Times as many Furrs, and other valuable Skins, as we do now. By increasing our Settlements to the Southward, in the Bottom of the Bay, we should make the Natives our Friends; being able to afford our Goods cheaper than the *French* can, we might force the *French* out of the Trade upon the East Main, and the Countries North of the *Huron* Lake, and the other Lakes of *Canada*; and then we should be under no Apprehensions of them, if a War should break out again; whereas at present, in Case a Rupture should happen, the Company would probably lose all their Factories at the Bottom of the Bay; and *York* Fort, where they seldom have more than 25 Men, must soon fall into their Hands: And as they have no other Place of Strength, but the Prince of *Wales*'s Fort at *Churchill*, in which they keep but 28 Men, though there are 40 Guns mounted, this would probably follow the Fate of the other.

This

This Company which does not conſiſts of above nine or ten Merchants, exclude all the reſt of the *Britiſh* Subjects from this Trade, by virtue of an illegal Patent, extremely to the Prejudice of their native Country; for if the reſt of the King's Subjects had been ſuffered to ſend Colonies thither, and traffic with the *Indians*, they would have undersold the *French*, and conſequently beat them out of that Trade, and out of thoſe Countries which were yielded to *Britain* by the Peace of *Utrecht*.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Indians* are of the uſual Stature of other Men, and of a tawny Complexion. In the North of *Eſkimaux* there is a Race much whiter, Enemies to the Southern *Indians*, and are ſuppoſed to come from *Greenland*. In the Summer the *Indians* wear ſcarce any Cloaths, but anoint themſelves with Bears Greaſe, or the Oil of Seals, which, 'tis ſaid, prevents their being ſtung by Muſketos, or bitten by Bugs, or any other Inſects. In the Winter they cloath themſelves with Beaver Skins, which they oil and greaſe in the ſame Manner they do their Skins, which prevents the Cold penetrating them, and have a Kind of Buſkins on their Legs, and Shoes of Deer Skins; and Beaver Skins and Furrs ſerve them for Beds and Covering in the Night.

They lead a vagrant wandering Life, ſeldom remaining more than a Week or two in a Place: Moſt of their Time is ſpent in Hunting and Fiſhing, as they move from Place to Place.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE Eaſtern Shores of this Country were firſt diſcovered by *Sebaſtian Cabot* for *Henry* VII. King of *England*, in the Year 1498: They were afterwards viſited by *Davis* and other *Britiſh* Mariners. Mr. *Hudſon* made four Voyages thither, between the Years 1607 and 1611; in the laſt of which his Men forced him and eight more of their Officers into a Boat, and left them to ſtarve in the Bottom of the Bay, and they were never heard of more; but the Ship and the reſt of the Men returned Home.

Sir *Thomas Button* perſued the Diſcovery in 1612, and Capt. *James* in 1631, in Hopes of finding a North-weſt Paſſage to *China*: Capt. *Gilham* ſailed to the Bottom of the Bay in 1667, and at his Return his Owners procured a Patent for Planting this Country, *Anno* 1670. The firſt *Engliſh* Governor, who went thither, was *Charles Batley*, Eſq; who built a Fort on *Rupert* River, calling it *Charles* Fort, and ſoon after ſettled another Factory at *Nelſon*. In the Year 1684, the chief *Engliſh* Factory was at *Albany*, and a Fort erected for its Defence.

The *French* invaded our Settlements, and took Fort *Rupert* and *Albany* in *July* 1686, though we were then at Peace with *France*. In King *William*'s War, *Anno* 1693, the *Engliſh* recovered their Settlements again.

During the War in Queen *Ann*'s Reign, the *French* reduced all our Settlements except *Albany*, but were obliged to reſtore them at the

the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1714, and the Company have remained in Poſſeſſion of them ever ſince.

Reſtoration of New Britain *and* Nova Scotia *by* France.] The *French* King having ſeized ſome *Engliſh* Settlements in theſe Countries, he was obliged by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in the Year 1713, to reſtore to *Great-Britain* the Bay and Straits of *Hudſon*, with all the Lands, Seas, Sea-Coaſts, Rivers, and Places, ſituate on the ſaid Bay and Straits, (which comprehend all *New Britain* and *Britiſh Canada*) and it was agreed, that Commiſſioners, on the Part of *Great Britain* and *France*, ſhould determine, within the Space of a Year, the Limits between the Dominions of *Great Britain* and *France* on that Side; which Limits the Subjects of *Great Britain* and *France* were not to paſs over to each other by Sea or Land: But theſe Limits are not ſettled to this Day.

By the 12th Article of the ſame Treaty, *Nova Scotia*, with the Fortreſs of *Annapolis*, and all the Lands and Dependencies thereunto belonging, were yielded to *Great Britain*; and the Subjects of *France* were entirely excluded from all Kinds of Fiſheries in the Seas of *Nova Scotia*, eſpecially thoſe which lie towards the Eaſt, and within thirty Leagues thereof, beginning at the Iſland of Cape *Sable*, and extending from thence to the North Eaſt.

NOVA SCOTIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 62 and 72 } W. Lon. } Being { 500 Miles in Length.

Between { 43 and 49 } N. Lat. } Being { 400 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the River of St. *Lawrence*, on the North; by the Bay of St. *Lawrence*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, Eaſt; by the ſame Ocean and *New England*, South; and by *French Canada*, Weſt.

The chief Towns.] 1. *Annapolis Royal*, W. Lon. 64. N. Lat. 45. 2. *Halifax*. 3. *Minnes*. 4. *Chenigto*, all in the Southern Peninſula; and, 5. *Canſeau*, upon an Iſland at the Eaſt End of the Peninſula, near the Strait which divides *Nova Scotia* from *Cape Breton*.

Mountains.] The Chief are, a Chain of Hills which run from Eaſt to Weſt along the Southern Shore of the River St. *Lawrence*, and are called the *Lady Mountains*.

Rivers.]

Rivers.] The River of St. *Lawrence* forms the Northern Boundary. The Rivers *Riſgonche* and *Nipiſiguit* run from Weſt to Eaſt, and fall into the Bay of St. *Lawrence*. The Rivers of St. *John*, *Paſſamagnadi Penobſcot*, and St. *Croix*, which run from North to South, fall into *Fundi* Bay, or the Sea a little to the Eaſtward of it.

Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The Seas adjoining to it are, the Bay of St. *Lawrence*; the *Atlantic* Ocean, and *Fundi* Bay. The leſſer Bays are, *Chenigto*, and *Green* Bay upon the Iſthmus, which joins the North Part of *Nova Scotia* to the South; the Bays of *Gaſpe* and *Chaleurs* on the North Eaſt; the Bay of *Chedibucto* on the South Eaſt; the Bay of the *Iſlands*. The Ports of *Bart*, *Chebucto*, *Proſper*, St. *Margaret*, *La Heve*, Port *Maltois*, Port *Roſignol*, Port *Vert*, and Port *Joly*, on the South; Port *La Tour* on the South Eaſt; Port *St. Mary Annapolis*, and *Minnes* on the South Side of *Fundi* Bay.

The chief Capes are, *Roſſer* and *Gaſpe* on the North Eaſt. The Capes *Portage*, *Ecoumenac*, *Tourmentin*, Cape *Port* and *Epis*, on the Eaſt. Cape *Fogeri*, and Cape *Canceau*, on the South Eaſt. Cape *Blanco*, Cape *Vert*, Cape *Theadore*, Cape *Dore*, Cape *Le Heve*, and Cape *Negro*, on the South. Cape *Sable*, and Cape *Fourche*, on the South Weſt.

Lakes.] The Lakes are very numerous, but have not yet received particular Names.

Soil and Produce.] This Country is great Part of it a Foreſt at preſent; but where it has been cleared and cultivated, as it has at *Minnes* and *Chenigto*, and ſeveral other Places by the *French*, it affords good Corn and Paſture; and the *French* have fed Herds of Cattle near their Settlements, with which they ſupplied their Countrymen at *Cape Breton* before it was taken by the *Engliſh*. The Timber is fit for Building, and will produce Pitch and Tar; and the Soil is proper for Hemp, and Flax, ſo that all Manner of Naval Stores might be had here.

Animals.] The Country abounds in Deer, Wild Fowl, and all Manner of Game; and there is one of the fineſt Cod-Fiſheries in the World on the Coaſt. The *French*, who were ſettled here, had imported Oxen, Sheep, and all Manner of *European* Cattle, ſo that in a little Time there is expected great Plenty of all Things neceſſary to ſupport the *Britiſh* Planters that have been ſent over; the *French* having quitted all their Settlements in the Southern Peninſula, on the Arrival of the *Engliſh* Colony at *Chebucto*.

Engliſh *Forces in* Nova Scotia.] This Country being reſtored to *Great Britain* at the Peace of *Utrecht*, a Regiment was ſent over to take Poſſeſſion of *Annapolis*, the Capital, *Anno* 1714, but no Proviſion was made to plant the reſt of *Nova Scotia*, until the Year 1749, when about three thouſand *Engliſh* Families, under the Command of Governor *Cornwallis*, were ſent thither, and erected the Town of *Halifax*, in *Chebucto* Bay; and ſince that ſeveral other Embarkations have been made, ſo that there are not leſs than five or ſix thouſand Inhabitants there at preſent. The Town of *Halifax* is fortified, and the *Engliſh* have poſſeſſed themſelves of *Minnes* and *Chenigto* on the Iſthmus.

The *French* however ſtill poſſeſs the North Part of *Nova Scotia*, which is near three Fourths of the Whole, and ſupport the *Indians* in diſturbing our Settlements in the Peninſula: Nor will it be poſſible for the

Engliſh to drive the *French* and their *Indians* out of the North of *Nova Scotia*, unleſs a much greater Force be ſent over than is there at preſent. The Diſpute between *Great Britain* and *France*, is not whether *Nova Scotia* was yielded to *Great Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, but what were the *Bounds* of *Nova Scotia*, which the *Britiſh* Commiſſaries demonſtrated extended to the River of St. *Lawrence*, on the North, by ſeveral Treaties between the two Nations: Whereas the *French* inſiſted that only *Part of the Peninſula* was ceded to *Britain*.

The *Engliſh* Commiſſaries obſerved alſo, that Part of the *French* in *Nova Scotia* ſwore Allegiance to the Crown of *Great Britain*, and the reſt of them removed to *Quebec*, Capital of the *French* Settlements in *Canada*, ſoon after the Peace of *Utrecht*; but it appearing that the *French*, who remained in *Nova Scotia*, not regarding their Oaths to the King of *Great Britain*, conſtantly adher'd to *France*; it was thought fit to remove them from thence, and diſperſe them in the reſt of the *Britiſh* Plantations: Nor did the *French* only diſturb the *Britiſh* Settlements in *Nova Scotia*, but encroached alſo upon *Virginia* on the Side of the *Ohio*, near the Lake of *Erie*; made ſeveral of the Subjects of *Great Britain* Priſoners, and erected Forts on the Lake and on the River *Ohio*, to defend their Encroachments on that Side, whereupon ſome Forces under the Command of General *Bradock*, were ſent to diſlodge them, who fell into an Ambuſcade, near Fort *Duqueſne*, and were defeated, and the General, and many of the Officers killed.

In the mean Time General *Johnſon* marched with a Body of Troops from *Albany* in *New York*, and obtained a Victory over the *French*, near the Lake of *Champlain*, and has erected ſome Forts to reſtrain the Incurſions of the Enemy from Fort *Frederic* or *Crown Point*; other Detachments of the *Engliſh* keep Poſſeſſion of the Forts on the Iſthmus, which unite the Peninſula to the Continent of *Nova Scotia*; and of thoſe the *French* had erected on the North Side of the Bay of *Fundi* ſince the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*; the erecting whereof, as well as the Hoſtilities committed on the *Ohio*, plainly ſhew the *French* to be the Aggreſſors in this War.

NEW ENGLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 69 and 73 } W. Lon. } Being { 300 Miles in Length.

Between { 41 and 46 } N. Lat. } Being { 200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. BOUNDED by *New Scotland*, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Eaſt and South; and by *New York*, on the Weſt.

New England is divided into four Governments, *viz.* 1. *New Hampſhire*, or *Piſcataway*. 2. The *Maſſachuſets* Colony. 3. The Colony of *Rhode* Iſland, and *Providence* Plantation: and, 4. *Connecticut* Colony.

Diviſions.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division, or Government,	*New Hampshire*	*Portsmouth.*
The Middle Division,	*Massachusets* Colony	*Boston*, W. Lon. 71. N. Lat. 42.
The South Division,	*Rhode* Island, &c.	*Newport.*
The West Division,	*Connecticut*	*London* *Hertford.*

Rivers.] Their Rivers are, 1. *Connecticut*; 2. *Thames*; 3. *Patuxent*; 4. *Merimac*; 5. *Piscataway*; 6. *Saco*; 7. *Casco*; 8. *Kinebeque*; and, 9. *Penobscot*, or *Pentagonet*

Bays and Capes.] The most remarkable Bays and Harbours are, those form'd by *Plymouth*, *Rhode* Island, and *Providence* Plantations; *Monument* Bay; *West* Harbour, form'd by the bending of Cape *Cod*; *Boston* Harbour; *Piscataway*; and *Casco* Bay.

The chief Capes are, Cape *God*, *Marble Head*, Cape *Anne*, Cape *Netick*, Cape *Porpus*, Cape *Elizabeth*, and Cape *Small Point*.

Face of the Country and Air.] The Land next the Sea in *New England* is generally low, but further up into the Country it rises into Hills; and on the North East it is rocky and mountainous. The Winters are much severer here than in *Old England*, though it lies 9 or 10 Degrees more South; but they have usually a brighter Heaven, and more settled Weather, both in Winter and Sumner, than in *Old England*; and though their Summers are shorter, the Weather is a great deal hotter while it lasts. The Winds are very boisterous in the Winter-Season, and the North West Wind blowing over a long Tract of frozen Country, is excessive cold; their Rivers are sometimes frozen over in a Night's Time. The Climate however, is generally healthful, and agreeable to *English* Constitutions.

Produce.] The Fruits of *Old England* come to great Perfection here, and particularly Peaches, which are all Standard-Trees; Mr. *Dudley* relates, that he has had seven or eight hundred fine Peaches on such a Tree at one Time, and a single Apple-Tree has made seven Barrels of Cyder.

But I find *English* Wheat does not thrive here; they eat Maize or *Indian* Corn chiefly, one Grain whereof frequently produces twelve hundred Grains, and sometimes two thousand. This Corn is of three several Colours, *viz.* blue, white, and yellow. Besides the Forest-Trees of *Old England*, they have Cedar, Cypress, Pine, and Fir-Trees. Their Fir-Trees are of a prodigious Bulk, and furnish the Royal Navy of *England* with Masts and Yards, and they draw from these, and other Trees, Pitch, Tar, and Rosin, Turpentine, Gums, and Balm; and the Soil is proper for Hemp and Flax; a Ship may be built and rigged out with the Produce of the Soil: Ship-building is a considerable Employment in this Country.

Animals.] The Animals, which seem almost peculiar to *New England* and the rest of *North America*, are the *Moose-Deer* and the *Beaver*.

The *Spermaceti* Whale also is found upon this Coast, of which, and other Whales, the *New England* People take great Numbers, and send

ſome Ships every Year to fiſh for Whales in *Greenland*; and from hence it is we receive all the Whale-bone and Whale-oil we import, except what we purchaſe of the *Dutch* and *Hamburghers*. Beſides the Whale-Fiſhery, there is a very fine Cod-Fiſhery on the Coaſt of *Nova Scotia*.

They have now almoſt all *European* Animals in as great Perfection and Plenty as we have them here.

Manufactures.] They manufacture coarſe Linnen and Woolen Cloth for their own Uſe, as well as Iron Tools and Utenſils, and they have Manufactures of Hats and Paper, from which *Old England* endeavours to divert them, as being prejudicial to their Mother-Country; and indeed, if *Old England* would encourage their raiſing Naval Stores, this might prove more advantageous to both.

There are alſo ſet up of late ſeveral Sugar-Bakers and Diſtillers, which is eſteemed prejudicial to the Trade of *Old England*.

Trade.] The *New England* People have a great Trade by Sea to the *Britiſh* Sugar Colonies, and with the *Dutch* at *Surinam* and *Curaſſou* near *Terra-firma*, whither they ſend Horſes, Salt Proviſions and Lumber, that is, Deal-Boards, Pipe-Staves, Hoops, and Shingles; they ſend their Ships alſo to the Bay of *Honduras* for Logwood, which they tranſport to *Europe*; as they do alſo Sugar from the *Weſt-Indies*, and Fiſh from *Newfoundland*.

Government.] It is obſerved by Mr. *Dummer*, that by the New Charter granted to the *Maſſachuſets*, (the moſt conſiderable of the *New England* Colonies) the Appointment of a Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Secretary, and all the Offices of the Admiralty, is veſted in the Crown; that the Power of the Militia is wholly in the Hands of the Governor, as Captain General: That all Judges, Juſtices, and Sheriffs, to whom the Execution of the Law is intruſted, are nominated by the Governor, with the Advice of the Council; and that the Governor has a Negative on the Choice of Councellors, peremptory and unlimited, and that he is not obliged to give a Reaſon for what he does in this Particular, or reſtrained to any Number: That all Laws enacted by the General Aſſembly are to be ſent to the Court of *England*, for the Royal Approbation; and that no Laws, Ordinances, Elections (of Magiſtrates, I preſume, he means) or Acts of Government whatſoever, are valid, without the Governor's Conſent in Writing.

By theſe Reſervations (in the Opinion of this Gentleman) the Prerogatives of the Crown and the Dependance of this Colony are effectually ſecured: Whereas we find the Lords Commiſſioners of Trade and Plantations, in their Repreſentation to the Houſe of Commons, *Anno* 1732, obſerving, that notwithſtanding the Power ſeems to be divided between the King and the People in the *Maſſachuſet* Colony, the People have much the greateſt Share, for they do not only chuſe the Aſſembly of Repreſentatives, but this Aſſembly chuſe the Council, (equivolent to our Houſe of Lords) and the Governor depends upon the Aſſembly for his annual Support; which has frequently laid the Governor of this Province under the Temptation of giving up the Prerogatives of the Crown and the Intereſt of *Great Britain*.

That this Colony, as well as others, ought to tranſmit to *Great Britain* authentic Copies of the ſeveral Acts paſſed by them; but they ſometimes

times neglect it, and paſs temporary Laws, which have their full Effect before the Government here can have due Notice of them; and if the Laws of this Colony are not repealed within three Years after their being preſented, they are not repealable by the Crown after that Time.

Mr. *Dummer*, treating of the Adminiſtration of our *American* Governors, obſerves, that theſe Governors are apt to abuſe their Power, and grow rich by Oppreſſion. We have ſeen, ſays that Gentleman, not many Years ſince, ſome Governors ſeized by their injured People and ſent Priſoners to *Whitehall*, there to anſwer for their Offences; others have fallen Victims on the Spot, not to the Fury of a Faction or a Rabble, but to the Reſentment of the whole Body of the People, riſing as one Man to revenge their Wrongs; others after being recalled, have been proſecuted at the *King's Bench*.

There were originally three Sorts of Government eſtabliſhed by the *Engliſh* on the Continent of *America*, *viz.* 1. Royal Governments; 2. Charter Governments; and, 3. Proprietary Governments.

1. A Royal Government is properly ſo called, becauſe the Colony is immediately dependent on the Crown, and the King remains Sovereign of the Colony; he appoints the Governor, Council, and Officers of State, and the People only elect their Repreſentatives, as in *England*. Such are the Governments of *Virginia*, *New Hampſhire*, *New York*, *New Jerſy*, and both *Carolina's*; tho' the *Carolina's* were, till very lately, Proprietary Governments.

2. A Charter Government is ſo called, becauſe the Company, incorporated by the King's Charter, were in a Manner veſted with Sovereign Authority to eſtabliſh what Sort of Government they ſaw fit; and theſe Charter Governments have generally thought fit to transfer their Authority to the Populace; for in theſe Governments the Freemen do not only chuſe their Repreſentatives, but annually chuſe their Governor, Council, and Magiſtrates, and make Laws, without the Concurrence, and even without the Knowledge of the King; and are under no other Reſtraint than this, that they enact no Laws contrary to the Laws of *England*; if they do, their Charters are liable to be forfeited. Such is the Government of *Rhode* Iſland, and, I think, of the Colony of *Connecticut* in *New England*; and ſuch were the Governments of the *Maſſachuſets*, *Maine*, and *Plymouth* formerly; but their firſt Charters being adjudged forfeited in the Reign of King *Charles* II. the Charter granted to the *Maſſachuſets* by King *William* III. has reſerved the Appointment of a Governor to the Crown; but the Houſe of Repreſentatives chuſe the Council with the Governor's Concurrence, and the Governor and Council appoint the Magiſtrates and Officers of State; from whence it appears, that the Government of the *Maſſachuſets*, in which the Colonies of *Maine* and *Plymouth* are now comprehended, is in ſome Inſtances, different from either of the two former Species of Government, or rather a Mixture of both.

3. The third Kind of Government is the Proprietary Government, properly ſo called, becauſe the Proprietor is veſted with Sovereign Authority: He appoints the Governor, Council, and Ma-

giſtrates, and the Repreſentatives of the People are ſummoned in his Name, and by their Advice he enacts Laws without the Concurrence of the Crown; but by a late Statute, the Proprietor muſt have the King's Conſent in the Appointing a Governor, when he does not reſide in the Plantation in Perſon; and of a Deputy-Governor when he does; and all the Governors of the Plantations are liable to be called to an Account for Male-Adminiſtration by the Court of *King's Bench* in *England*, by another Statute. The only Proprietary Governments are now in Being are thoſe of *Maryland* and *Penſylvania*.

Forces.] In one of the Repreſentations of the Board of Trade, they inform the Privy-Council, that in the Colony of the *Maſſachuſets* only, there were upwards of ninety-four thouſand Souls; and that their Militia conſiſted of ſix Regiments of Foot, and fifteen Troops of Horſe, of an hundred Men in each Troop. The ſame Repreſentation ſhews, that they employed near five hundred Sail of Ships, and four thouſand Seamen, annually in their Trade; and if this Calculation be right, it muſt be allowed, that the reſt of the Colonies North of *Virginia* and *Maryland*, viz. *Connecticut*, *Rhode-Iſland*, *New York*, the *Jerſeys*, and *Penſylvania*, can raiſe at leaſt as many more. All that ſeems wanting, in order to render theſe Forces uſeful and capable of oppoſing an Invaſion, is a Generaliſſimo, impowered, on any Exigencies, to oblige every Colony to raiſe their reſpective Quota's of Supplies and Troops, and to command them when aſſembled in the Field; for theſe are Particulars, which it is never to be expected the Colonies ſhould agree on among themſelves, or at leaſt Time enough to prevent the Ravages of a potent Enemy.

Religion.] *New England* was planted by the *Independents* a little before the Commencement of the Civil Wars in *England*. Theſe People tranſported themſelves thither, rather than conform to the eſtabliſhed Church. Though they complained of the Government here, for not allowing a Toleration, they permitted no other Sect or Denomination of Chriſtians, but themſelves, to have any Share in the Governments they erected there; and were ſo far from allowing a Toleration to thoſe that differed from them, that they hanged ſeveral Quakers. It is but very lately they have ſuffered any Member of the Church of *England* to have a Share in the Magiſtracy, or to be elected a Member of the Commons, or Houſe of Repreſentatives; and there are not more than two or three admitted at this Day into their Councils.

There are ſome Churches erected in *New England* by the Members of the Church of *England*; but we ſtill compute that the Diſciples of Independency, are four Times as many as thoſe of the Church of *England* in the *Maſſachuſet* and *Connecticut* Colonies. In *Penſylvania* and in *Rhode-Iſland* the Governors are Quakers, as well as moſt of the Inhabitants.

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable Events.

WHEN the *Europeans* firſt viſited this Country, they found it inhabited by twenty different Nations or Tribes independent of each other, and commanded by their reſpective Chiefs. Of theſe Nations, the moſt powerful was the *Maſſachuſet*'s, ſituate on or near *Boſton* Harbour. King *James* I. by Letters Patent dated the 10th of *April* 1606, erected two Companies, impowering them to ſend Colonies to *Virginia*, as all the North-Eaſt Coaſt of *America* was then called. One of theſe Companies was called the *Plymouth* Company, who for ſome Time traded only with the Natives of North *Virginia*, or *New England* for Furrs, and fiſhed upon the Coaſt.

Two Ships were employed in this Fiſhery in the Year 1614, commanded by Capt. *John Smith*, and Capt. *Thomas Hunt*; and Capt. *Smith* returning to *England*, left *Hunt* on the Coaſt, ordering him to ſail with the other Ship to *Spain*, and diſpoſe of the Fiſh he had taken there. *Hunt*, after *Smith* was gone, enticed twenty-ſeven *Indians* on board his Ship, and ſailing with them to *Malaga*, ſold them for Slaves, at the Rate of 20 *l.* a Man.

This Treachery was ſo reſented by the *Indians*, that all Commerce with them was for ſome time broken off.

About the Year 1619, ſome Diſſenters of the Independent Perſuaſion, who were uneaſy at their being required to conform to the Church of *England*, having purchaſed the *Plymouth* Patent, and obtained another from King *James* to ſend Colonies to North *Virginia*, now *New England*, embarked 150 Men on board a Ship, which ſailed from *Plymouth* the 6th of *September* 1620, and arrived at Cape *Cod* in *New England* on the 9th of *November* following, where they built a Town, and called it by the Name of *New Plymouth*; and Mr. *John Carver* was elected their firſt Governor.

The *Indians* were at this Time too much engaged in Wars among themſelves, to give theſe Strangers any Diſturbance; and *Maſſaſſoit*, Prince of the *Maſſachuſet* Nation, learning from one *Quanto* an *Indian* who had been carried to *England*, what a powerful People the *Engliſh* were, made Governor *Carver* a Viſit the following Spring, and entered into an Alliance, offenſive and defenſive with the *Engliſh*, by whoſe Aſſiſtance he hoped to make a Conqueſt of the *Narraganſet* Nation, with which he was then at War. This Prince alſo conſented to acknowledge the King of *England* his Sovereign, and made a Ceſſion of Part of his Country to the new Planters. Several other Sachems, or Princes, alſo followed the Example of *Maſſaſſoit*, and deſired the Protection of the *Engliſh* againſt their Enemies, profeſſing themſelves Subjects of King *James*.

Ships arriving every Day almoſt with Planters and Proviſions, the Colony ſoon became well eſtabliſhed, when Differences ariſing among the Planters upon Account of Religion, had like to have been of very bad Conſequence. The Independents, who were the moſt numerous, not allowing a Toleration to any other Sect or Perſuaſion, ſeveral of the Adventurers removed to other Parts

of the Country, and others returned home, whereby the Colony was ſo weakened, that if the *Indians* had not been engaged in a Civil War, the *Engliſh* would infallibly have been driven out of the Country.

In the mean Time another Set of Adventurers, *Anno* 1627, purchaſed a Grant of the *Plymouth* Company, of all that Part of *New England* which lies between the Rivers *Merimac* and *Charles* River; and, to ſtrengthen their Title to this Country, procured a Grant of it from King *Charles*, *Anno* 1628, and nominated Mr. *Cradock* their firſt Governor.

This new Company fitted out ſix Ships, with 300 Planters, furniſhed with live Cattle, and all Manner of Stores and Proviſions proper for a Settlement; and, arriving on the *Maſſachuſet* Coaſt, built the Town of *Salem*, between the Promontories of *Marble Head* and Cape *Anne*; and, Mr. *Cradock* refuſing to go over with theſe Planters, they choſe *John Winthorp*, Eſq; their Governor; and in 1630, built *Boſton* on the *Maſſachuſet* Bay, now the Capital of *New England*. The ſame Year 1630, King *Charles* granted Part of the Country of *Connecticut* to the Earl of *Warwick*, which was afterwards purchaſed of that Earl by *William* Lord Viſcount *Say* and *Seale*, *Robert* Lord *Brook*, Sir *Nathaniel Rich*, *Charles Fiennes*, Eſq; *John Pym*, and *John Hampden*, Eſqrs. Gentlemen at that Time diſaffected to the Government, who deſigned that Plantation as a Place of Refuge, in Caſe they had not ſucceeded in their Oppoſition to King *Charles*; and they were once upon the Point of tranſporting themſelves thither, with the Chief of their Party, being in Doubt whether they ſhould carry their Point in the Senate: Even *Oliver Cromwell*, 'tis ſaid, was once on board, in order to have tranſported himſelf to *New England*; and there appears to have been a Proclamation, publiſhed in 1637, prohibiting People to tranſport themſelves without Licence: Whereby *Cromwell*, Sir *Arthur Haſlerig*, Mr. *Hampden*, and ſeveral more, were prevented going; but prevailing afterwards againſt the Crown, they ſold their Intereſt in the Plantations to others. Another Set of Adventurers planted *New Hampſhire*, and others *Providence* and *Rhode-Iſland*, the laſt being chiefly Quakers, driven out of the *Maſſachuſet* Colony by the Independents who had long perſecuted them, and actually hanged ſome of the Quakers for not conforming to their Sect.

Thus all the *New England* Provinces were planted and well peopled within the Space of twenty Years, reckoning from the Arrival of the firſt Colony at *New Plymouth*, during which Time they were very little interrupted by the *Indians*; but the *Engliſh* Colony of *Connecticut* beginning to erect Fortreſſes, and extend their Settlements to the Weſtward, without the Leave of the Natives, the *Indians* were alarmed, apprehending they ſhould in Time be diſpoſſeſſed of their Country, and be enſlaved by theſe Foreigners.

The Sachem *Metacomet* therefore, (to whom the *Engliſh* gave the Name of *Philip*) the Son of *Maſſaſſoit*, who firſt entered into an Alliance with the *Engliſh*, obſerving the Danger his Country was in, and that the *Engliſh* now no longer acted as Allies, but tyranized

over

over his People, and had in a Manner deprived him of his Authority, diſpatched Meſſengers privately through all the Tribes of the *Indians*, inviting them to take up Arms in Defence of their Country, which they did, and ſucceeded in ſeveral Engagements at firſt, but their Prince *Philip* being killed by a Muſket-ſhot, the *Engliſh* at length prevailed: Great Numbers of the *Indians* were maſſacred, and others were driven out of their Country, and joined the *French* in *Canada*, who promiſing them Protection, and frequently aſſiſting them in their Invaſion of the *Britiſh* Settlements, it is no Wonder that they remain attached to the *French* Intereſt to this Day, eſpecially as the Jeſuit Miſſionaries have made Proſelites and bigoted Papiſts of them, making them believe that the *Engliſh* are the Poſterity of thoſe Men that crucified their Saviour.

In the Year 1690, Sir *William Phips*, Governor of *New England*, raiſed an Army, which he tranſported to *Acadie*, or *Nova Scotia*, and took *Port Royal*, or *Annapolis* from the *French*; and reduced another *French* Settlement at the Mouth of *St. John*'s River, in the Bay of *Fundy*, of which the *Engliſh* kept Poſſeſſion until the Peace of *Ryſwick*, *Anno* 1697, when King *William* thought fit to cede them to *France*, notwithſtanding they belonged to *Great Britain* originally; but *Annapolis*, with all *Nova Scotia*, was reſtored to *Great Britain* by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in the Reign of Queen *Anne*, in 1714.

Sir *William Phips* alſo attempted the taking of *Quebec*, the Capital of *French Canada*; but it being too late in the Year when he began that Enterprize, and a very ſevere Winter ſetting in ſooner than ordinary, he was obliged to retire from thence, not by the Arms of the Enemy, but the Severity of the Seaſon. Sir *William* however built a ſtrong Fort at the Mouth of the River *Pemaquid*, on the Frontiers of *New England*, and compelled the *Indians* on the North Eaſt of *Merimac* River to acknowledge themſelves ſubject to the Crown of *England*, and promiſe to abandon the *French* Intereſt: And in the Year 1703, in the Beginning of Queen *Anne*'s War, the *New England* People recovered *Annapolis* again, for they could not enjoy either their Fiſheries or foreign Traffick while it was in the Hands of the *French*. It was called the *Dunkirk* of that Part of the World, where the *French* had their Cruiſers and Privateers, which ſnapped up the *New England* Ships whenever they came out of their Harbours.

Upon this Succeſs the Government of *England* propoſed the taking of *Quebec*, the Capital of *Canada*, and to ſend over a Squadron of Men of War, with Land Forces to join the *New England* Forces, and every Thing was prepared in *New England* for the Enterprize; but the General in *Flanders* pretending he could ſpare no Troops then, nothing was done. However, in the Year 1711, Admiral *Walker* ſailed to *New England* with a Squadron of twelve Men of War, forty Tranſports, and ſix Store Ships, on board whereof were five thouſand Veteran Troops, commanded by Brigadier *Hill*, and this Fleet arrived at *Boſton* on the 25th of *June* 1711, having been ſeven Weeks in their Paſſage, but the *New England* Forces not being ready, they did not ſail from *Boſton* for the River of *St. Lawrence* till the

the 20th of *July*, and, being hindred by contrary Winds, they did not arrive in that River till the proper Season was pass'd. There fell such thick Fogs, that their Pilots were at a Loss how to steer, and being driven on the North Shore among the Rocks, eight of the Transports were lost, with 800 Men that were in them, whereupon it was resolv'd on the 4th of *September*, to return with the rest of the Fleet to *England*; and this Design, that had been so prudently concerted, proved abortive. However, *Annapolis* and *Nova Scotia* were by the *French* confirmed to *Great Britain* at the Treaty of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1714, as has been related already.

NEW YORK with the *JERSEYS*.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 72 and 76 } W. Lon. } Being { 200 Miles in Length.

Between { 41 and 44 } N. Lat. } Being { 100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Canada*, on the North; by *New England* East; by the *American* Sea South; and by *De la War* River, which divides it from *Pennsylvania*, on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East Division	*New York*	*New York*, W. Lon. 72--30. N. Lat 41. *Albany*.
West Division	*The Jerseys*	*Burlington* *Elizabeth*.
South Division	*Long Island*, and the rest of the Islands near *Hudson*'s River	*Southampton*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers, besides those of *Hudson* and *De la War*, are the *Mohawk* River; *Onandago*, *Raritan*, and *Maurice* Rivers.

Capes.] The Capes are those of Cape *Mary*, on the East Entrance of *De la War* River; *Sandy Point*, near the Entrance of *Raritan* River; and *Montang Point*, at the East End of *Long-Island*.

Lakes.] There are very extensive Lakes on the North-West, *viz.* the Lakes of *Champlain*, *Ontario*, and *Erie*. The *Iroquois*, or Five Nations,

Nations, lie upon the Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie*, and are in Alliance with *Great Britain* againſt the *French*, and their *Indians* of *Canada*.

Harbours.] There are ſeveral excellent Harbours at the Mouth of *Hudſon*'s River, and in *De la War* River, which run from North to South; one of the Eaſt, and the other on the Weſt Confines of theſe Provinces.

Face of the Country.] The *Jerſeys* and the South Part of *New York* are low flat Countries, but aſcending twenty or thirty Miles up *Hudſon*'s River to the North, the Country is rocky and mountainous, and covered with Wood, where it has not been cleared by the Planters.

Air.] The Air and Seaſons are much the ſame as in *New England*.

Produce and Trade.] *New York* and the *Jerſeys* abound in Cattle and a good Breed of Horſes, and have Plenty of Wheat and other Grain, as well as Fiſh. They ſupply the Sugar Colonies with Flour, Salt Beef, Pork, and Salt Fiſh; and with Timber, Plank, and Pipe-Staves; and as they are much employed in the Fiſhery, they export a great deal of dried and ſalted Fiſh to *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, and other Countries of *Europe*. They traffick alſo with the Logwood Cutters in the Bay of *Honduras*, and with the *Spaniſh* Settlements, exchanging the Manufactures of *Europe* for Treaſure, which they ſend to *England* as Merchandize; they bring over alſo Whale Oil and Bone, and return with the Manufactures of *Great Britain*.

The People of *New England*, *New-York*, and other Northern Colonies, of late export a great deal of Timber to *Portugal*, and other Countries of *Europe*, which, I am informed, is a very profitable Branch of Buſineſs.

Perſons.] As to the Perſons and Habits of the *Indians*, in theſe Countries and *Maryland*, theſe People not differing from the *Indians* of *Virginia*, will be found in the Deſcription of that Country.

Genius of the Natives.] The *Iroquois*, who inhabit the North-Weſt Part of this Country, are the braveſt and moſt formidable People of *North America*, and at the ſame Time the moſt humane, though the *French*, whoſe conſtant Enemies they are, have repreſented them as the moſt barbarous Savages. Under the greateſt Diſadvantages, the Want of Education, and even of Letters, they diſcover a noble Genius. The *Romans* never expreſſed a greater Love for their Country, or a greater Contempt of Death in the Cauſe of Liberty, than theſe People do, and they are exceeding benevolent and hoſpitable.

Every Nation of the *Iroquois* is a diſtinct Republic, governed by their Sachems or Civil Magiſtrates in Time of Peace, and by their Warriors or Captains in their Wars; but their Chiefs neither reſolve, nor execute any Thing of Importance, without conſulting the Heads of their Tribes.

Religion.]

Religion.] The *Iroquois* acknowledge a Supreme Being, whom they ſtile the Preſerver of the Univerſe, and they believe a future State of Rewards and Puniſhments; but have very obſcure Notions of it, and ſeem to think that the Rewards of the Good will conſiſt in the Enjoyment of thoſe Pleaſures they are moſt fond of in this Life.

Various Attempts have been made to convert theſe People to *Chriſtianity*, eſpecially by the *French* Prieſts, who by the Negligence of our own People, and their Zeal to gain Converts to *Popery*, have met with too great Succeſs, having drawn off great Part of the *Mohawk* Nation from their Alliance with the *Engliſh*, and even perſuaded them to leave their native Country, and ſettle in *French Canada*, where they have built them a ſtately Church. Thoſe who remain true to the *Engliſh*, have been inſtructed by the *Dutch* and *Engliſh* Miniſters occaſionally, as they came to trade, and have always ſhewn a Diſpoſition to embrace the Goſpel.

At *Albany* they are all brought to the Profeſſion of *Chriſtianity*, and almoſt all baptized; and ſome of them ſeem to have a tolerable Notion of it, and have earneſtly deſired a Miſſionary to be ſent among them; and to encourage this good Diſpoſition in them, the Society appointed a Catechiſt among them, a Native of *America*, who has reſided among them, and applied himſelf to the Study of their Language, and met with very good Succeſs.

The Church of *England* is eſtabliſhed in this and all the Royal Governments in *Britiſh America*.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between 74 and 78 W. Lon. } Being 200 Miles in Length.

Between 39 and 42 N. Lat. } Being 200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Country of the *Iroquois*, or Five Nations, on the North; by *De la War* River, which divides it from the *Jerſeys*, on the Eaſt; and by *Maryland* on the South and Weſt.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North Diviſion —	*Buckingham* —	*Briſtol*
	Philadelphia —	*Philadelphia*, W. Lon. 74. N. Lat. 40-50.
	Cheſhire —	*Cheſter*.
South Diviſion —	*Newcaſtle* —	*Newcaſtle*
	Kent —	*Dover*
	Suſſex —	*Lewes*.

Mountains.]

Mountains.] This has a flat Coaſt near the Sea, like the adjacent Colonies, but riſes gradually, having the *Apalachian* Mountains on the Weſt.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. The *De la War.* 2. *Saſquahanna*; and, 3. *Skoolkil.*

Air.] The Air and the Seaſons reſemble thoſe in the *Jerſeys* and *New York*, contiguous to this Country, which have been already deſcribed.

Produce and Traffick.] As to the Produce and Traffick of *Penſylvania*, their Merchandize conſiſts of Horſes, Pipe-ſtaves, Pork, Beef, and Fiſh, ſalted and barreled up; Skins and Furrs; all Sorts of Grain, *viz.* Wheat, Rye, Peaſe, Oats, Barley, Buck-Wheat, *Indian* Corn, *Indian* Peaſe, and Beans, Pot-Aſhes, Wax, *&c.* And in Return for theſe, they import from the *Caribbee* Iſlands, and other Places, Rum, Sugar, Moloſſes, Silver, Negroes, Salt and Wine; and from *Great Britain*, Houſhold Goods, and Cloathing of all Kinds; Hard-ware, Tools and Toys.

They have alſo ſome Rice, but no great Quantities; and a little Tobacco of the worſt Sort. The Colonies of *Penſylvania*, the *Jerſeys*, and *New York*, appear extremely proper to produce Hemp and Flax where they are cultivated. Their Trade with the *Indians* conſiſts but in few Articles; they receive of the Natives chiefly Skins and Furrs of their Wild Beaſts, for which they give them Cloathing, Arms, Ammunition, Rum, and other Spirits, in Return.

This, as well as the other Northern Colonies, hath a clandeſtine Trade with the *Spaniards* upon the Coaſt of *Terra-firma*; furniſhing them with *European* Goods and Merchandize, for which they receive chiefly *Pieces of Eight* in Return; they alſo trade to the Bay of *Honduras* for Logwood by Connivance, as the *Spaniards* ſay; but the Subjects of *Great-Britain* inſiſt that they have a Right to that Trade; and there is a Trade carried on both with the *French* and *Dutch* Iſlands, and *Surinam*, not at all to the Advantage of *Old England*, and very deſtructive to the Sugar Colonies; for they take Moloſſes, Rum, and other Spirits, with a great many *European* Goods from theſe Foreigners, carrying them Horſes, Proviſions, and Lumber in Return, without which the *French* could not carry on their Sugar Manufacture to that Advantage they do.

Revolutions and Memorable Events of New-York, *the* Jerſeys, *and* Penſylvania.

THESE Countries were diſcovered, with the reſt of the Continent of *North America*, in the Reign of King *Henry* VII. by *Sebaſtion Cabot* for the Crown of England; but Sir *Walter Raleigh* was the firſt Adventurer that attempted to plant Colonies on theſe Shores, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and in Honour of that Princeſs gave all the Eaſtern Coaſt of *North America* the Name of *Virginia*.

Mr.

Religion.] The *Iroquois* acknowledge a Supreme Being, whom they ſtile the Preſerver of the Univerſe, and they believe a future State of Rewards and Puniſhments; but have very obſcure Notions of it, and ſeem to think that the Rewards of the Good will conſiſt in the Enjoyment of thoſe Pleaſures they are moſt fond of in this Life.

Various Attempts have been made to convert theſe People to *Chriſtianity*, eſpecially by the *French* Prieſts, who by the Negligence of our own People, and their Zeal to gain Converts to *Popery*, have met with too great Succeſs, having drawn off great Part of the *Mohawk* Nation from their Alliance with the *Engliſh*, and even perſuaded them to leave their native Country, and ſettle in *French Canada*, where they have built them a ſtately Church. Thoſe who remain true to the *Engliſh*, have been inſtructed by the *Dutch* and *Engliſh* Miniſters occaſionally, as they came to trade, and have always ſhewn a Diſpoſition to embrace the Goſpel.

At *Albany* they are all brought to the Profeſſion of *Chriſtianity*, and almoſt all baptized; and ſome of them ſeem to have a tolerable Notion of it, and have earneſtly deſired a Miſſionary to be ſent among them; and to encourage this good Diſpoſition in them, the Society appointed a Catechiſt among them, a Native of *America*, who has reſided among them, and applied himſelf to the Study of their Language, and met with very good Succeſs.

The Church of *England* is eſtabliſhed in this and all the Royal Governments in *Britiſh America*.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 74 and 78 } W. Lon. } Being { 200 Miles in Length.

Between { 39 and 42 } N. Lat. } Being { 200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Country of the *Iroquois*, or Five Nations, on the North; by *De la War* River, which divides it from the *Jerſeys*, on the Eaſt; and by *Maryland* on the South and Weſt.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North Diviſion —	*Buckingham* —	*Briſtol*
	Philadelphia —	*Philadelphia*, W. Lon. 74. N. Lat. 40-50.
	Cheſhire —	*Cheſter*.
South Diviſion —	*Newcaſtle* —	*Newcaſtle*
	Kent —	*Dover*
	Suſſex —	*Lewes*.

Mountains.]

Mountains.] This has a flat Coaſt near the Sea, like the adjacent Colonies, but riſes gradually, having the *Apalachian* Mountains on the Weſt.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. The *De la War.* 2. *Saſquahanna*; and, 3. *Skoolkil.*

Air.] The Air and the Seaſons reſemble thoſe in the *Jerſeys* and *New York*, contiguous to this Country, which have been already deſcribed.

Produce and Traffick.] As to the Produce and Traffick of *Penſylvania*, their Merchandize conſiſts of Horſes, Pipe-ſtaves, Pork, Beef, and Fiſh, ſalted and barreled up; Skins and Furrs; all Sorts of Grain, *viz.* Wheat, Rye, Peaſe, Oats, Barley, Buck-Wheat, *Indian* Corn, *Indian* Peaſe, and Beans, Pot-Aſhes, Wax, *&c.* And in Return for theſe, they import from the *Caribbee* Iſlands, and other Places, Rum, Sugar, Moloſſes, Silver, Negroes, Salt and Wine; and from *Great Britain*, Houſhold Goods, and Cloathing of all Kinds; Hard-ware, Tools and Toys.

They have alſo ſome Rice, but no great Quantities; and a little Tobacco of the worſt Sort. The Colonies of *Penſylvania*, the *Jerſeys*, and *New York*, appear extremely proper to produce Hemp and Flax where they are cultivated. Their Trade with the *Indians* conſiſts but in few Articles; they receive of the Natives chiefly Skins and Furrs of their Wild Beaſts, for which they give them Cloathing, Arms, Ammunition, Rum, and other Spirits, in Return.

This, as well as the other Northern Colonies, hath a clandeſtine Trade with the *Spaniards* upon the Coaſt of *Terra-firma*; furniſhing them with *European* Goods and Merchandize, for which they receive chiefly *Pieces of Eight* in Return; they alſo trade to the Bay of *Honduras* for Logwood by Connivance, as the *Spaniards* ſay; but the Subjects of *Great-Britain* inſiſt that they have a Right to that Trade; and there is a Trade carried on both with the *French* and *Dutch* Iſlands, and *Surinam*, not at all to the Advantage of *Old England*, and very deſtructive to the Sugar Colonies; for they take Moloſſes, Rum, and other Spirits, with a great many *European* Goods from theſe Foreigners, carrying them Horſes, Proviſions, and Lumber in Return, without which the *French* could not carry on their Sugar Manufacture to that Advantage they do.

Revolutions and Memorable Events of New-York, *the* Jerſeys, *and* Penſylvania.

THESE Countries were diſcovered, with the reſt of the Continent of *North America*, in the Reign of King *Henry* VII. by *Sebaſtion Cabot* for the Crown of England; but Sir *Walter Raleigh* was the firſt Adventurer that attempted to plant Colonies on theſe Shores, in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, and in Honour of that Princeſs gave all the Eaſtern Coaſt of *North America* the Name of *Virginia*.

Mr.

Mr. *Hudſon*, an *Engliſhman*, ſailing to that Part of the Coaſt which lies between *Virginia* and *New England*, in the Beginning of the Reign of King *James* I. and being about to make a Settlement at the Mouth of *Hudſon*'s River, the *Dutch* gave him a Sum of Money to diſpoſe of his Intereſt in this Country to them, and in the Year 1608, began to plant it, and by Virtue of this Purchaſe laid Claim to all thoſe Countries which are now denominated *New York*, *New Jerſey*, and *Penſylvania*; but there remaining ſome Part of this Coaſt which was not planted by the *Hollanders*, the *Swedes* ſent a Fleet of Ships thither, and took Poſſeſſion of it for that Crown; but the *Dutch* having a ſuperior Force in the Neighbourhood, compelled the *Swedes* to ſubmit to their Dominion, allowing them, however, to enjoy the Plantations they had ſettled. The *Engliſh* not admitting that either the *Hollander* or the *Swede* had any Right to Countries firſt diſcovered and planted by a Subject of *England*, and Part of them at that Time poſſeſſed by the Subjects of *Great Britain*, under Charters from Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James* I. King *Charles* II. during the firſt *Dutch* War, *Anno* 1664, granted all thoſe Countries the *Dutch* had uſurped the Dominion of, *viz.* *New York*, the *Jerſeys*, and *Penſylvania*, to his Brother *James* Duke of *York*; and Sir *Robert Car* being ſent over with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, and ſummoning the *Dutch* Governor of the City of *New Amſterdam*, (now *New York*) to ſurrender, he thought fit to obey the Summons, and yield that Capital to the *Engliſh*. The reſt of the Places in the Poſſeſſion of the *Dutch* and the *Swedes* followed his Example, and theſe Countries were confirmed to the *Engliſh* by the *Dutch* at the next Treaty of Peace between the two Nations.

The Duke of *York* afterwards parcelled out theſe Countries to under Proprietors, among whom *William Penn*, Son of Sir *William Penn*, Admiral in the *Dutch* Wars, was one.

All the reſt of the under Proprietors, ſome Time after ſurrendered their Charters to the Crown, whereby *New York* and the *Jerſeys* became Royal Governments; but *Penn* retained that Part of the Country which had been granted to him. And King *Charles* II. made him another Grant in 1680, of the reſt of that Country, which now conſtitutes the reſt of *Penſylvania*, in Conſideration of a Debt due to his Father, the Admiral, from the Government. *Penn* the Son afterwards united the Countries he poſſeſſed by both Grants into one, giving them the Name of *Penſylvania*, and began to plant them in the Year 1681. The *Dutch* and *Swediſh* Inhabitants chuſing ſtill to reſide in this Country, as they did in *New York* and the *Jerſeys*, they and their Deſcendants enjoying the ſame Privileges as the reſt of his Majeſty's Subjects in theſe Plantations do, and are now in a Manner the ſame People with the *Engliſh*, ſpeaking their Language, and governed by their Laws and Cuſtoms.

Mr. *Penn*, however, notwithſtanding the Grants made him by the Crown and the Duke of *York*, did not eſteem himſelf the real Proprietor of the Lands granted him, until he had given the *Indians* a valuable Conſideration (or what they eſteem'd ſuch) for their Country:

try: He aſſembled therefore their Sachems or Princes, and purchaſed Countries of a very large Extent of them, for a very moderate Price, as they made ſcarce any other Uſe of their Country, than to hunt in it. He paid them for it in Cloath, Tools, and Utenſils, to the entire Satisfaction of the Natives, who ſtill retained more Lands than they could poſſibly uſe, being very few in Number. *Penſylvania* is now one of the moſt flouriſhing Colonies we have in *North America*, having never had any Quarrel with the Natives. Whenever they deſire to extend their Settlements, they purchaſe new Lands of the Sachems, never taking any Thing from them by Force.

MARYLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between 74 and 78 W. Lon. } Being { 140 Miles in Length.
Between 38 and 40 N. Lat. } Being { 135 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Penſylvania*, on the North; by another Part of *Penſylvania*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, Eaſt; by *Virginia*, South; and by the *Apalachian* Mountains, Weſt.

Maryland is divided into two Parts by the Bay of *Cheeſepeak*, *viz.* 1. The Eaſtern; and, 2. The Weſtern Diviſion.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
The Eaſt Diviſion contains the Counties of	1. *Somerſet* ——	*Somerſet*
	2. *Dorcheſter* ——	*Dorcheſter*
	3. *Talbot* County ——	*Oxford.*
	4. *Cecil* County ——	
The Weſt Diviſion contains,	1. *St. Mary's* County —	*St. Mary's*
	2. *Charles* County ——	*Briſtol*
	3. *Prince George* County	*Moſterkout*
	4. *Calvert* County ——	*Abington*
	5. *Anne Arundel* County	*Annapolis*, W. Lon 78. N. Lat. 39-25.
	6. *Baltimore* County ——	*Baltimore.*

Rivers.] This Country, like *Virginia*, is watered with innumerable Springs, which form a great many fine Rivers, of which the chief are, 1. *Potomack*. 2. The River *Pocomoac*. 3. The River *Patuxent*. 4. *Severn* River. 5. *Cheptonk*. 6. *Saſſafras* River. 7. *Wicomoca* River; and, 8. The River of *St. George*.

There

There are more Rivers capable of receiving large Ships, which, with the numerous Bays and Creeks that indent the Land on every Side, give the Seamen an Opportunity of bringing their Veſſels up to the Planters Doors to receive their Freights of Tobacco, &c.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays are thoſe of *Cheeſepeak* and *De la War*; and Cape *Henlopen*, at the Entrance of *De la War* Bay, is the moſt noted Cape.

Name.] King *Charles* I. was pleaſed to give this Province the Name of *Maryland*, in Honour to his Queen *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of *Henry* IV. of *France*, when he granted it by Patent to *George Calvert* Lord *Baltimore*, *Anno* 1631.

It is ſeparated from *Virginia*, on the South, by the River *Patowmack*.

Face of the Country.] This, as well as *Virgnia*, may be divided into, 1. The low Lands next the Sea. 2. The hilly Country towards the Heads of the Rivers; and, 3. The *Apalachian* Mountains beyond, which are exceeding high.

Air.] The Air of this Country, I perceive, is exceſſive hot ſome Part of the Summer, and equally cold in Winter, when the North-weſt Wind blows.

Their Winters are not of more than three or four Months Duration, and in theſe they ſeldom have one Month of bad Weather; all the reſt they are happy in a clear Air, and bright Sun, and are ſcarce ever troubled with Fogs.

Produce and Traffick.] Tobacco is planted and cultivated here with as much Application as in *Virginia*, and their principal Traffick with *England* is in this Article; though the Country produces moſt of the Grain and Fruits of *Europe* and *America*. The Planters live in Farms, diſperſed all over the Country, chiefly near the Banks of Rivers, or on the Sea Coaſt. They ſeem to have an Averſion to reſide in Towns here, as well as in *Virginia*, or rather they find it more convenient for the Management of their Plantations.

Conſtitution and Religion.] They are governed by the ſame Laws as in *England*, only ſome Acts of Aſſembly they have relating to particular Caſes, not under the Verge of the *Engliſh* Laws, or where the Laws of *England* do not aptly provide for ſome Circumſtances, under which their Way of Living hath put them. The Church of *England* is eſtabliſhed here; Churches are built, and there is an annual Stipend allowed for every Miniſter by a perpetual Law, which is more or leſs, according to the Number of Taxables in each Pariſh; every Chriſtian Male ſixteen Years old, and Negroes, Male and Female, above that Age, pay 40lb. of Tobacco to the Miniſter, which is levied by the Sheriff among other publick Levies; which make the Revenues of the Miniſters, one with another, about twenty thouſand Pounds of Tobacco, or one hundred Pounds Sterling *per Annum*.

On the firſt Planting of *Maryland*, there were ſeveral Nations of *Indians*

Indians in the Country, governed by ſeveral Petty Kings; but there are not now five hundred fighting Men of them in the Province, and thoſe are more of the Eaſtern Shore than on the Weſt. Here they have two or three little Towns, and ſome of them come over to the Weſt, in Winter-time, to hunt for Deer, being generally employed by the *Engliſh*: Theſe *Indians* take Delight in nothing elſe, and it is rare that any of them will embrace our Way of Living and Worſhip. The Cauſe of their diminiſhing proceeded not from any Wars with the *Engliſh*, for we have had none with them, but from their own perpetual Diſcords and Wars among themſelves; and their Drinking, and other Vices, which the *Engliſh* taught them, probably may have deſtroyed many more.

Genius of the Indians.] They have admirable Capacities, when their Humours and Tempers are perfectly underſtood; and, if well taught, they might advance themſelves, and do great good in the Service of Religion; whereas now they are taught to become rather worſe than better, by falling into the worſt Practices of vile nominal Chriſtians, which they add to their own *Indian* Manners, and abſurd Cuſtoms.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

MARYLAND was diſcovered in the Year 1606, when *Virginia* was firſt planted, and for ſome Time was eſteemed a Part of *Virginia*, until King *Charles* I. in the Year 1632, granted all that Part of *Virginia*, which lay North of *Patowmac* River, and was not then planted, to the Right Honourable *Cecilius Calvert* Lord *Baltimore*, of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and to his Heirs; which was afterwards named *Maryland* in Honour of the then Queen Conſort *Henrietta Maria*, youngeſt Daughter of the *French* King *Henry* IV. The Lord *Baltimore* ſent over his Brother the Hon. *Leonard Calvert*, Eſq; with ſeveral *Roman* Catholic Gentlemen, and other Adventurers, to the Number of 200, who arrived in the Bay of *Cheſepeak*, in the Year 1633, and planted the firſt Colony near the Mouth of *Patowmac* River, and advancing to the *Indian* Town of *Yoamaco*, they were permitted to reſide in one Part of the Town, in Conſideration of ſome Preſents they made to the *Wervance* or Prince of the Country, who left them in Poſſeſſion of the whole Town as ſoon as his People had got in their Harveſt; whereupon Mr. *Calvert* gave the Town the Name of *St. Mary's*: But what principally induced the *Wervance* to be ſo exceeding civil to the *Engliſh* was, his being at War with the *Suſquehannah Indians*, and expecting to be protected by the *Engliſh* againſt that potent Enemy, who had very near driven him out of his Country. And ſuch was the good Underſtanding between the *Yoamaco Indians* and this Colony, that while the *Engliſh* were planting the Country, the *Indians* hunted for them in the Woods, and brought them in great Quantities of Veniſon and wild Fowl; and many *Roman* Catholic Families coming over from *England* to avoid the Penal Laws, this ſoon became a flouriſhing Colony, of which the *Calverts* remained Governors until the Civil

Wars in *England*, when the Family were deprived of the Government of this Province, but recovered it again on the Reſtoration of King *Charles* II. And the Hon. *Charles Calvert*, Son of the Lord *Baltimore*, remained Governor of that Colony near twenty Years, who promoted the Planting of Tobacco here, till the Colony became almoſt as conſiderable for that Branch of Buſineſs as *Virginia*; and the Family ſtill remain Proprietors of this Plantation, being one of the moſt conſiderable Eſtates enjoy'd by any Subject of *Great Britain* abroad.

As to the Manners and Cuſtoms of the *Indians*, and other Articles omitted here, theſe will be ſeen in the Deſcription of *Virginia*, which are very little different from thoſe of *Maryland*.

VIRGINIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between 74 and 80 W. Lon. } Being 240 Miles in Length.

Between 36 and 39 N. Lat. } Being 200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the River *Patowmack*, which divides it from *Maryland*, on the North-Eaſt; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Eaſt; by *Carolina*, on the South; and by the *Apalachian* Mountains, on the Weſt.

It may be divided into four Parts, *viz.* 1. The North Diviſion. 2. The Middle Diviſion. 3. The South Diviſion: And, 4. The Eaſt Diviſion.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Pariſhes.
The North Diviſion contains the Counties of	1. *Northumberland*	*Wicomoca*
	2. *Lancaſhire*	*Chriſt-Church*
	3. *Weſtmoreland*	
	4. *Richmond*	
	5. *Stafford*	*St. Paul's*
The Middle Diviſion contains	6. *Eſſex*	*Farnham*
	7. *Middleſex*	*Chriſt-Church*
	8. *Glouceſter*	*Abingdon*
	9. *King* and *Queen* County	*Stratton*
	10. *King William* County	*St. John's*
	11. *New Kent*	*St. Peter's*
	12. *Elizabeth* County	*Elizabeth*
	13. *Warwick* County	*Denby*
	14. *York* County	*York*
	15. *Princeſs Anne* County	*Lynhaven.*

Diviſions.

Divisions.	Counties.	Parishes.
The South Division contains	16. *Norfolk* County —	*Elizabeth*
	17. *Nanſamund* County —	*Chukatuk*
	18. *Iſle of Wight* County —	*Newport*
	19. *Surrey* County —	*Southwark*
	20. *Prince George* County —	*Wyanoke*
	21. *Charles* County — —	*Weſtover*
	22. *Henrico* County — —	*Briſtol*
	23. *James* County — —	*James Town*
		Williamſburg.
The Eaſtern Division between *Cheeſepeak* Bay and the Ocean	24. *Acomac* County — —	*Acomac.*

Rivers.] Into the Weſt Side of this Bay fall four great Rivers, which riſe in the *Apalachian* Mountains, running from the North-Weſt to the South-Eaſt; the moſt ſoutherly of theſe is *James* River, the *Indian* Name whereof was *Powhatan*, being generally about two Miles over, and navigable at leaſt fourſcore Miles. *York* River, whoſe *Indian* Name was *Pamunky*, is a little to the Northward of *James* River. North of *York* River is the River of *Rappahanock*; North of *Rappahanock*, is the great River of *Patowmack*, which is navigable near two hundred Miles; being nine Miles broad in ſome Places, but generally about ſeven.

Bays and Capes.] The great Bay of *Cheeſepeak* runs up through *Virginia* and *Maryland*, almoſt due North, three hundred Miles and upwards, being navigable moſt Part of the Way for large Ships. We enter this Bay between two Promontories called *Cape Charles* and *Cape Henry*.

Face of the Country.] As we approach *Virginia* from the Ocean, it appears to be low Land; and for an hundred Miles up into the Country, there is ſcarce a Hill or a Stone to be met with. The whole Country, before it was planted, was either Foreſts, or Bogs and Moraſſes, which the People in the *Weſt Indies* call Swamps, and ſuch the greateſt Part of it is at preſent. Their Trees are much loftier than ours, and no Underwood or Buſhes grow beneath. People travel with Eaſe through theſe Foreſts on Horſeback, and never want a fine Shade to defend them from the Summer Heats.

Air and Seaſons.] The Air and Seaſons depend very much on the Wind, as to Heat and Cold, Dryneſs and Moiſture; the North and North-Weſt Winds are very nitrous, and piercing cold, and clear, or elſe ſtormy; the South-Eaſt and South, hazy and ſultry hot; in Winter they have a fine clear Air, and dry, which renders it very pleaſant; their Froſts are ſhort, but ſometimes ſo very ſharp, that it will freeze the Rivers over three Miles broad.

Snow falls ſometimes in pretty great Quantities, but rarely continues there above a Day or two; their Spring is about a Month earlier than in *England*; in *April* they have frequent Rains; *May*

and *June* the Heat increaſes, and it is much like our Summer, being mitigated with gentle Breezes, that riſe about Nine of the Clock, and decreaſe and increaſe as the Sun riſes and falls. *July* and *Auguſt* thoſe Breezes ceaſe, and the air becomes ſtagnant; then the Heat is violent and troubleſome. In *September* the Weather uſually breaks ſuddenly, and there falls very conſiderable Rains, when many fall ſick, this being the Time for Cachexies, Fluxes, ſcorbutic Dropſies, Gripes, or the like.

It is computed there are in *Virginia* upwards of an hundred thouſand Souls, beſides Servants and Slaves, which are above twice that Number.

Soil and Produce.] No Country produces greater Quantities of excellent Tobacco, and yet *Virginia* is generally a ſandy Land with a very ſhallow Soil; ſo that after they have cleared a freſh Piece of Ground out of the Woods, it will not bear Tobacco paſt two or three Years, unleſs cow-penned, or well dunged.

Of ſpontaneous Flowers there are great Variety; the fineſt Crown Imperial in the World, the Cardinal Flower, ſo much extolled for its ſcarlet Colour; and almoſt all the Year round the Plains and Vallies are adorned with Flowers of one Kind or other.

There is alſo found the fine Tulip-bearing Laurel-tree, which has the pleaſanteſt Smell in the World, and keeps bloſſoming and ſeeding ſeveral Months together.

Silk-Graſs grows ſpontaneous in many Places; I need not mention what Advantage may be made of ſo uſeful a Plant, whoſe Fibres are as fine as Flax, and much ſtronger than Hemp.

The Woods produce great Variety of Incenſe and ſweet Gums, which diſtil from ſeveral Trees.

All Sorts of Naval Stores may be produced there, as Pitch, Tar, Roſin, Turpentine, Plank-Timber, Maſts and Yards, beſides Sails, Cordage, and Iron; and all theſe may be tranſported by an eaſy Water-Carriage to *Great Britain.*

Food.] Their uſual Food was Hommony, which is *Indian* Corn boiled to a Pulp, and comes the neareſt buttered Wheat of any thing I can compare it to; they eat alſo Veniſon, Fiſh, and Fowl, great Part of their Time being employed in hunting and taking them, for they had no tame Fowls.

Animals.] Their Animals are generally the ſame as have been enumerated in treating of *Mexico.* And beſides the Animals the *Europeans* found there, moſt of the Quadrupedes of *Europe* have been introduced; ſuch as Horſes, Cows, Sheep and Hogs, which are prodigiouſly multiplied; many of them run wild in their Foreſts. Beef and Pork are ſold from One Penny to Two pence a Pound. Their fatteſt Pullets are Six-pence a-piece; Chickens at three or four Shillings a Dozen; Geeſe at Ten pence a-piece; a Turkey for Eighteen-pence. Fiſh, Oyſters, and wild Fowl, are the cheapeſt Food in the Country in the Seaſon. And Deer are ſold from Five Shillings to Ten Shillings a piece.

Conſtitution.]

Conſtitution.] The Government of the *Indians* is Monarchical, and the Crown deſcends to the next Brother, and not to the Son of the deceaſed Monarch; and if there are no Brothers, then to the Siſters ſucceſſively, according to their Seniority; but this is in Reality a limited Monarchy, for the King tranſacts nothing of Conſequence without conſulting his Prieſts and the Chiefs of the People; and tho' he be veſted with the Civil Power, the General has the Command of the Army in Time of War independant of him. The whole Territory belonging to one Tribe being but one great Common, every Man has a Right to what he erects, poſſeſſes, or uſes, whether Buildings or Plantations, as long as he remains in that Part of the Country where they lie; but when he removes, any other Man may ſettle on the ſame Spot of Ground. The Government of the *Engliſh* is formed upon the *Engliſh* Model; the Governor acts as King; the Council ſupplies the Place of a Houſe of Lords, and the Houſe of Repreſentatives the Commons.

There are three public Officers beſides the Governor, who have their Commiſſion immediately from his Majeſty, *viz.* The Auditor of the Revenue; the Receiver-General, and the Secretary, in whoſe Office is kept the public Records, and all Deeds, and other Writings proved.

The Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſary receives his Authority from the Biſhop of *London*.

The Treaſurer of the Province is appointed by the general Aſſembly, and receives the Money raiſed by the Acts of that Aſſembly.

Forces.] There are no other Forces in *Virginia* but Militia, of which the Governor is Lieutenant-General by his Commiſſion, and in each County he appoints the Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Major.

Every Freeman (that is, all that are not Servants) from ſixteen to ſixty Years of Age, are liſted in the Militia, and are muſtered once a Year at a general Muſter, and four Times a Year by Troops and Companies in their reſpective Counties; and they are reckon'd to be about twenty thouſand Men; the whole Inhabitants, Men, Women and Children, amounting to upwards of One hundred Thouſand, and Slaves and Servants to twice that Number.

This Colony have till now enjoyed a long Peace: The *Indians* were in perfect Subjection to them, and they had no Apprehenſion of any foreign Enemy able to hurt them, except in the wide Sea by their Cruizers and Privateers. And in all our Wars the Enemy have ſeldom ventured within the Bay of *Cheſepeak*. Guardſhips are uſually ſent from *England* for the Defence of this and the other Plantations, none of our Colonies being ſuffered to have Men of War of their own.

Revenues.] The public Revenues are, 1. A Rent reſerved by the Crown of all Lands granted by Patent. 2. A Duty of two Shillings a Hogſhead on all Tobacco exported. 3. A Duty of Sixpence a Head for every Paſſenger brought into the Country. 4. Fines and Forfeitures. 5. Duties on Foreign Liquors, and on Slaves and Ser-

vants imported. And laſtly, Money raiſed by Acts paſſed in the Aſſembly; beſides the Duties laid upon Tobacco in the Countries that produce it. There are ſuch heavy Duties on all that is exported to *England*, that they amount to two hundred and fifty thouſand Pounds annually, of which the Planters complain with ſome Reaſon. They obſerve that the *Engliſh* Merchants only are the Gainers by this Traffick; thoſe that are at the Charge of planting and preparing it, get but a bare Subſiſtence, and many of them are deeply in Debt to our Merchants; for the Prime Coſt, clear of Duties, does not amount to more than a Penny a Pound.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Indians* are born tolerably white, but take a great deal of Pains to darken their Complexion, by anointing themſelves with Greaſe, and lying in the Sun; they alſo paint their Faces, Breaſts, and Shoulders, of various Colours, but generally red. Their Features are good, eſpecially thoſe of the Women; their Limbs clean and ſtraight, and ſcarce ever any crooked or deformed Perſons among them.

Their Chiefs wear a Coronet adorned with Feathers, and ſometimes a whole Fowl, ſtuffed and dried, on their Heads; their Ornaments are Ear-rings of Copper, Chains, or Shells, Feathers and Beads about their Necks, and Bracelets of the ſame about their Arms.

Their Cloathing is only a Piece of Skin about their Waiſt, that reaches down to their Knees; and thoſe of Condition have a Skin of a Deer, or ſome other Beaſt for a Mantle; and another Piece of Skin ſerves them for Shoes or Buſkins.

Genius.] The *Indians* are neither ſo ignorant, nor ſo innocent as ſome ſuppoſe them, but are a very underſtanding Generation, quick of Apprehenſion, ſudden in Diſpatch, ſubtle in their Dealings, exquiſite in their Inventions, and induſtrious in their Labour; the World has no better Marksmen with Bow and Arrow than the Natives, who kill Birds flying, fiſhes ſwimming, and wild Beaſts running; and ſhoot their Arrows with ſuch prodigious Force, that one of them ſhot an *Engliſhman* quite through, and nailed both his Arms to his Body with the ſame Arrow.

They did not know the Uſe of Iron, and the Copper they had only ſerved them for Ornaments; their edged Tools were ſharp Stones, or Shells ſet in Wood; they burnt down the Timber they uſed.

Buildings and Furniture of the Indians.] The *Indians* had no Towns when the *Engliſh* arrived amongſt them, any more than they have at this Day. They lived, diſperſed in ſmall Villages, of ten or twelve Huts a piece, either in the Woods, or on the Banks of Rivers, where they had little Plantations of *Indian* Corn and Roots, not enough to ſupply their Families half the Year, ſubſiſting the Remainder of it by Hunting, Fiſhing, and Fowling, and the Fruits of the Earth, which grow ſpontaneouſly in great Plenty here. They covered their Huts with Bark or Mats, and lay upon Mats or Skins. The Palaces of their great Men were ordinary Barns, divided into Rooms by Mats; in the farthest of which was placed their Idol, which

which they carried with them in all their Expeditions. Their Furniture conſiſted of Skins, Earthen Pots and Pans; Gourds or Calabaſhes cut aſunder, which ſerved them for Pails, Cups and Diſhes. This Country was then but thinly peopled, theſe ſmall Villages being uſually ſome Miles aſunder.

Diverſions.] On Feſtivals and rejoicing Days they Sing and Dance in a Ring, taking Hands, having ſo painted and diſguiſed themſelves, that it is difficult to know any of them. One of the firſt Adventurers relates, that being invited to one of theſe Entertainments, they carried him to a Wood Side; and having ſeated him and his Company by a good Fire, thirty young Women ſallied out of the Wood perfectly naked, except a Modeſty-bit made of green Leaves, their Bodies being painted Red, White and Black, and of all Manner of Colours. On their Heads every one had a Pair of Stags Horns, Bows and Arrows in their Hands, and Quivers at their Backs: They took Hands, and ſung and danced round the Strangers and the Fire, and having continued this Diverſion for an Hour, they retired into the Wood, where they had provided a Feaſt of Fiſh, Fleſh, Fowl, and Fruits, to which the Strangers were invited, and entertained with their Country Songs while they were at Dinner.

Religion.] Travellers entertain us with ſuch different and contradictory Accounts of the Religion of the Natives, that it is difficult to know what we ought to believe concerning them. Mr. *White*, who was ſent over as Governor of an intended Colony by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, relates, that they worſhipped the Sun; that at Break of Day, all the Family above twelve Years of Age went to the Water-Side, and bathing until the Sun aroſe, offered Tobacco to this Planet; and that they did the ſame at Sun-ſet. Captain *Smith* and Colonel *Beverley*, who reſided long amongſt them, aſſure us they worſhipped the Images of ſome inferior Deities, whoſe Anger they ſeemed to dread, on which Account the Generality of our People denominate the Objects of their Devotion *Devils*, though at the ſame Time it is allowed they pray to their inferior Deities for Succeſs in their Undertakings, and for Plenty of Food and other Neceſſaries of Life: That they ſeem to acknowledge one ſupreme God, but do not adore him, believing him to be too far exalted above them, and too happy in himſelf to be concerned about the trifling Affairs of poor Mortals. They ſeem alſo to believe a Future State, and that after Death they ſhall be removed to their Friends, who have gone before them, to an Elyſium or Paradiſe beyond the Weſtern Mountains. Others allow them no Religion, or very faint Notions of theſe Things; but all agree that they are exceeding ſuperſtitious, and ſeem to dread evil Spirits; and that they have their Conjurers, whom they conſult on their undertaking any Enterprize. Others relate, that theſe pretended Conjurers are both Prieſts and Phyſicians, and what they can't cure by their Medicines, they pretend to do by Witchcraft.

In order to reconcile theſe different Accounts, we muſt ſuppoſe that different Tribes may have different Notions, and different Rites

and Ceremonies, and ſome of the Relaters may have obtained better Information than others.

As to the *Chriſtians* here, they copy exactly after their Mother the Church of *England*. Every Pariſh is provided with its Prieſt, who has a Houſe and Glebe, and about the Value of fourſcore Pounds *per Annum* paid him in Tobacco, which the Church Wardens collect for him: But there are no Proteſtant Biſhops. An Eccleſiaſtical Commiſſary, or Superintendant, is appointed by the Biſhop of *London* in this Colony, as well as in others, who inſpects the Behaviour of the Clergy; and though a full Liberty of Conſcience is allowed to all Perſuaſions, there are but few Diſſenters from the eſtabliſhed Church.

A Univerſity.] The Seat of the Government being removed from *James Town*, to a Place called *Williamſburgh*, in Honour of King *William*, ſituate between *James* and *York River*, it was propoſed to build a College there, to which their Majeſties King *William* and Queen *Mary*, in the Year 1692, gave about two thouſand Pounds, endowing it with twenty thouſand Acres of Land, and the Revenue of One-penny in the Pound on all Tobacco exported.

A Power was alſo given to certain Gentlemen, and their Succeſſors, to build the College, and give it the Name of *William* and *Mary* College, in which there were appointed a Preſident, ſix Profeſſors, and one hundred Students; and the Truſtees were enabled to take Eſtates to the Value of two thouſand Pounds *per Annum*; and there has been a very large Donation by the Hon. Mr. *Boyle* to this College, for the Education of *Indian* Children therein.

Poor provided for.] Notwithſtanding there are not many Planters very rich in this Province, there is ſcarce any Man ſo poor as to be reduced to a State of Beggary; but if any one happens to be diſabled by Age or Sickneſs from working, he is quartered upon ſome ſubſtantial Planter, where he is plentifully provided for at the public Charge, and not in the Manner that the Poor are provided for on this Side the Water, where they are in a Manner impriſoned, and juſt preſerved from periſhing.

Their County Courts have a Power of cenſuring and puniſhing all Maſters that do not provide their Servants good wholeſome Diet, Cloathing and Lodging. And theſe Courts have Power to redreſs any Grievance Servants may have Reaſon to complain of.

The Property of all Money and Goods ſent over to Servants, or carried with them, is reſerved for them, and remains entirely at their Diſpoſal.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE North-East Part of the Continent of *America* was firſt diſcovered by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, a Native of *Briſtol*. King *Henry* VII. employed him in the Year 1497, to find out a North-West Paſſage to *China*; which though *Cabot* was not ſo fortunate to accompliſh, yet he diſcovered all the North-East Coaſt of *America*, from Cape *Florida*, in 25 Degrees of North Latitude, to 67 and an half;

from

from whence *England* claimed a Right to that Country, prior to the *Spaniards*, or any other *European* Power: And the Reaſon no Attempt was made to plant, or ſend Colonies to North *America* for a conſiderable Time, *Cabot* himſelf informs us, was the Wars that happened immediately after; By which, I ſuppoſe, he means the Inſurrections in the Reign of *Henry* VII. and the Wars with *France*, *Scotland*, and *Spain*, in the Reigns of *Henry* VIII. *Edward* VI. Queen *Mary*, and Queen *Elizabeth*.

Queen *Elizabeth* having equipped ſeveral Squadrons, under the Command of thoſe celebrated Commanders, *Drake*, *Hawkins*, and *Raleigh*, to cruize upon the *Spaniſh* Coaſts and Iſlands in *America*, they brought Home ſuch favourable Accounts of the Riches and Fertility of *Florida*, that a great many enterprizing Gentlemen appeared very zealous of making Settlements in that Part of the World, and choſe Mr. *Raleigh*, afterwards Sir *Walter*, to conduct the Enterprize, who obtained a Patent or Grant from Queen *Elizabeth* in the Year 1584, of all ſuch Lands as he ſhould diſcover in *North America*, between 33 and 40 Degrees of North Latitude, and to diſpoſe of them in Fee Simple or otherwiſe, to any of the Subjects of *England*, reſerving to the Crown a fifth Part of all the Gold and Silver Ore that ſhould be acquired in ſuch Countries, paying the ſaid fifth Part to the Crown in lieu of all Services.

Whereupon Mr. *Raleigh* formed a Society among his Friends, who contributed large Sums, and provided two Ships to go upon the Diſcovery, the Command of them being given to Capt. *Philip Amidas* and Capt. *Arthur Barlow*, who ſet Sail from *England* on the 20th of *April* 1584, and arrived at the Iſland of *Wokoken*, on the Coaſt of *Carolina*, in 34 Degrees odd Minutes N. Lat. They viſited another Iſland a little to the Northward, called *Roanoak*; and ſome of the Officers went over to the neighbouring Continent, where they were hoſpitably entertained by *Wingina*, the King of that Part of the Country; however, they returned to the Iſland of *Wokoken* before Night, where they bartered ſome Utenſils of Braſs and Pewter, Axes, Hatchets, and Knives, with the Natives, for Skins and Furrs; and having diſpoſed of all their Goods, and loaded their Ships with Skins, Saſſafras, and Cedar, and procured ſome Pearls and Tobacco, they parted with the Natives in a very friendly Manner, returning to *England* with two *Indians*, who deſired to come along with them. The Tobacco brought Home by theſe Adventurers, being the firſt that was ever ſeen in *England*, and was then cried up as a moſt valuable Plant, and a Remedy for almoſt every Diſeaſe.

Theſe two Ships having made a profitable Voyage, and given out that the Country was immenſely rich, Mr. *Raleigh* and his Friends fitted out a Fleet of ſeven Ships more, giving the Command of it to Sir *Edward Greenville*, who ſet ſail from Plymouth the 9th of *April* 1585, and arrived at the Iſland of *Wokoken* the 26th of *June* following, where the Admiral's Ship was caſt away going into the Harbour; but he and all the Crew were ſaved. The Admiral afterwards conducted the Adventurers to the Iſland of *Roanoak*, from whence he went over to the Continent, and took a View of the Country;

Country; and one of the Natives ſtealing a Silver Cup, he took a ſevere Revenge, burnt and plundered an *Indian* Town, with all the Corn growing in their Fields, and leaving 108 Men on the Iſland of *Roanoak*, under the Command of Mr. *Ralph Lane*, directed him to make further Diſcoveries, and then ſet Sail for *England*, promiſing to return with ſuch Reinforcements as ſhould enable him to ſubdue the neighbouring Continent: But Mr. *Lane* marching to the Weſt, found the Country deſtroyed before him as he advanced, and it was with great Difficulty he made his Retreat to *Roanoak* again. And here the Colony were in great Danger of Starving, if Admiral *Drake* had not taken them up as he was returning from a Cruize, and brought them to *England*.

Sir *Walter* ſent over ſeveral other little Embarkations; but neglecting to ſupport them, all of them periſhed. The *Indians* had been exaſperated by Sir *Edward Greenville*'s Plundering the Country, and would never be reconciled to the *Engliſh* Afterwards; and this Sir *Edward* ſeemed ſenſible of, when he determined to bring over ſuch a Force as was ſufficient to make an entire conqueſt of the Country.

But Sir *Walter* not finding the Gold and Silver he expected to meet with here, did not think it worth his While to make uſe of that Intereſt he had at Court, to eſtabliſh Settlements in this Part of the Country, eſpecially after he was informed he might meet with Mountains of Gold in *Guiana*, now called *New Andaluſia* in *Terra-firma*: In attempting the Diſcovery whereof his Son loſt his Life; and that Attempt was the real Occaſion of the Loſs of his own. No farther Attempts were made to fix Colonies either in *Carolina* or *Virginia*, until the Reign of King *James* I. who by his Letters Patent, dated the 10th of *April* 1606, authorized Sir *Thomas Gates*, Sir *George Summers*, *Richard Hackluit*, Clerk, Prebendary of *Weſtminſter*, and other Adventurers, to plant the Coaſt of *Virginia*, between 34 and 45 Degrees of North Latitude; who thereupon fitted out three ſmall Ships, giving the Command of them to Capt. *Chriſtopher Newport*, who ſet Sail from the *Downs* the 5th of *January* 1606-7, and on the 26th of *April* 1606, arrived in the Bay of *Cheſepeak*; and ſailing up the River *Powhatan*, now *James* River, they landed on a Peninſula about fifty Miles up the River, where they built a Fort, and afterwards a Town, which they called *James Town*, in Honour of King *James* I. from whom they received their Patent. This was the firſt Town built by the *Engliſh* on the Continent of *America*.

There happened ſome Skirmiſhes between the *Engliſh* and the Natives at their Landing; but the *Indians* apprehending they ſhould not be able to maintain their Ground againſt a People furniſhed with Fire-Arms, pretended to be reconciled, waiting however for an Opportunity of falling upon theſe Strangers, when they ſhould meet an Advantage. The Fort being finiſhed, Capt. *Newport*, on the 22d of *June* 1607, returned to *England*, leaving 104 Men in the new Settlement.

The Garriſon ſoon finding themſelves in Want of Proviſions, and the

the Natives refuſing to furniſh them with any, tho' they offered to give the full Value for them, the *Engliſh* found themſelves under a Neceſſity of plundering the Country; upon which an upon War commenced beteen them and the Natives; however, freſh Supplies and Reinforcements coming over, commanded by the Lord *Delawar*, the *Indians* were glad to enter into a Treaty of Peace, during which, the *Engliſh* finding a great Demand for Tobacco in *Europe*, began to encourage the Planting of it, in which they ſucceeded beyond their Expectations; and at the ſame Time Sir *George Yardly*, the Governor, eſtabliſhed a Government reſembling that of *England*, and the firſt General Aſſembly or Parliament met at *James Town* in *May* 1620; and Negroes were firſt imported into *Virginia* the ſame Year.

The *Indians* in the mean Time looking upon themſelves as a conquered People, entered into a Conſpiracy to maſſacre all the *Engliſh* on the 22d of *March* 1622, about Noon, when the *Engliſh* were abroad at Work on their Plantations without Arms; and they actually murthered 347 of the *Engliſh*, moſt of them being killed by their own working Tools: But an *Indian*, who had been well uſed by his Maſter, diſcloſing the Deſign to him a little before this Execution, he gave Notice to the reſt of the Planters, who ſtood upon their Defence, and not only ſaved their own Lives, but cut off great Numbers of the *Indians*.

The Planters not long after falling out among themſelves, the *Indians* took an Advantage of their Diviſions, and made another Attempt to recover their Country, killing great Numbers of the *Engliſh* by Surprize.

Theſe Misfortunes being aſcribed to the Mal-Adminiſtration of the Company, King *Charles* I. diſſolved them in the Year 1626, and reduced the Government of *Virginia* under his own immediate Direction, appointing the Governor and Council himſelf, ordering all Patents and Proceſs to iſſue in the King's Name, reſerving a Quit-rent of 2*s.* for every hundred Acres of Land. The Planters, however, falling into Factions and Parties again, the *Indians* made a third Effort to recover their loſt Liberties, and cut off near 500 more of the *Engliſh*; but they were at length repulſed, and their King *Oppaconcanough* taken Priſoner, and killed by a private Soldier, very much againſt the Will of Sir *William Berkley*, the then Governor, who deſigned to have brought him over into *England*, being a Man of an extraordinary Stature, and of uncommon Parts.

Sir *William* afterwards made Peace with the *Indians*, which continued a conſidereble Time; but the Civil War commencing in *England*, he was removed from his Government during the Uſurpation, when an Ordinance of Parliament was made, prohibiting the Plantations to receive or export any Goods but in *Engliſh* Ships; which gave Birth to the Act of Navigation in the Reign of King *Charles* II. who re-inſtated Sir *William Berkley* in his Government at the Reſtoration.

Sir *William* promoted the Manufactures of Silk and Linen in this Plantation, and was eſteemed an excellent Governor; but the Act of Navigation, reſtraining the Planters from ſending their Merchandize

to Foreign Countries, and from receiving Cloathing, Furniture, or Supplies, from any Nation but *England*, creating a great deal of Diſcontent, Mr. *Bacon*, a popular, factious Gentleman, took the Advantage of their Diſaffection, and ſetting up for himſelf, drew the People into Rebellion, depoſed the Governor, and compelled him to fly to the Eaſtern Shore of the Bay of *Cheſepeak*; and had not *Bacon* died in good Time, he had probably made himſelf Sovereign of *Virginia*; but upon his Death Sir *William* returned to his Government, and the People to their Duty, ſince which there has been no material Alterations in the State of *Virginia*; but they have neglected the making Silk, Wine, and every other Branch of Buſineſs, which the Soil and Climate ſeemed proper for, and employed themſelves ſolely in the Planting and Curing of Tobacco.

CAROLINA, *comprehending* North Carolina, South Carolina, *and* Georgia.

Situation and Extent.

Between	75 and 85	W. Lon.	Being	500 Miles in Length.
Between	30 and 36	N. Lat.		Breadth uncertain

IF we were to extend *Carolina* to the Weſtward, as far as their Charters would juſtify them, or as far as the Country of the *Cherokee Indians* our Allies, extends, we might make the River *Miſſiſippi* the Weſtern Boundary, which falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*, in 95 Deg. of Weſtern Longitude; but if we take in no more than is actually planted by the *Engliſh*, we muſt not extend it above 200 Miles Weſt of the *Atlantic* Ocean. As to the *French* Settlements on the River *Miſſiſippi*, they are but late Intruders there, ſince the Year 1720, for all to the Eaſt of that River properly belongs to the *Engliſh*; and all to the Weſt to the *Spaniards*; and the *Spaniards* actually deſtroyed ſome of the Forts the *French* had erected on the Weſt Side of that River; though ſince this firſt Union between the two Kingdoms of *France* and *Spain*, the *Spaniards* wink at the *French* Incroachments: And if the *Engliſh* ſuffer them to poſſeſs the Eaſt Side of *Miſſiſippi*, and fortify themſelves there, our Colonies in *Carolina* will be in a very uneaſy Situation. The Southern Limits of this Country, now denominated *Georgia*, are in a very unſettled Condition alſo, the *Spaniards* claiming that Country as a Part of *Spaniſh Florida*; whereas the *Engliſh* inſiſt, that *Carolina* extends as far as the River of *St. John*, in 30 Degrees of North Latitude; but how the Commiſſaries, appointed to ſettle the Limits between *Georgia* and

Spaniſh

Spaniſh Florida, may agree, is very uncertain. I ſhall take the Liberty, however, to give *Carolina* the Bounds it ought to have, both againſt *French* and *Spaniſh Florida*, and bound *Carolina* by *Virginia* on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Eaſt; by the River of *St. John*, on the South; and the River *Miſſiſſippi*, on the Weſt; and throw it into three Diviſions, *viz.* 1. *North Carolina*. 2. *South Carolina*; and, 3. *Georgia*.

Diviſions.	Counties.	Towns.
North Carolina contains the Counties of	*Albemarle*, *Bath* County, and *Clarendon* in Part	Divided into Pariſhes, but has no Towns.
The Middle Diviſion, or *South Carolina*, contains the Counties of	*Clarendon* in Part	*St. James*
	Craven County	*Chriſt-Church*
	Berkley County	
	Colleton County	*Charles Town*. W. Lon. 79. N. Lat. 32-30.
	Granville County	*Port Royal*.
The South Diviſion contains only	*Georgia*	*Savannah*, *Frederica*, *Puriſburgh*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Albemarle* River. 2. *Pentague*. 3. *Neuſe*. 4. Cape *Fear*, or *Clarendon* River. 5. *Wateree*. 6. *Santee*. 7. *Aſhley* River. 8. *Cooper* River. 9. *Colliton*. 10. *Cambahee*. 11. *Savannah*. 12. *Alatamaha*; and, 13. That noble River St. *John*'s, which divides *Georgia* from *Spaniſh Florida*; all which Rivers riſe in the *Apalachian* Mountains, and, running Eaſt, fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean. And Mr. *Oglethorpe* aſſures us, that the Rivers *Flint*, *Catoche*, *Ogechee*, and even the River *Miſſiſſippi*, which run from the North Eaſt to the South-Weſt, and fall into the Gulph of *Mexico*, paſs through Part of *Carolina*.

Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The only Sea bordering on this Country is that of the *Atlantic* Ocean, which is ſo ſhallow near the Coaſt, that a Ship of any great Burthen cannot approach it, except in ſome few Places. There has not yet been found one good Harbour in *North Carolina*; the beſt are thoſe of *Roanoak*, at the Mouth of *Albemarle* River, and *Pimlico*. In *South Carolina* there are the Harbours of *Winyaw*, or *George Town*, *Charles Town*, and *Port-Royal*. In *Georgia*, the Mouths of the Rivers *Savannah*, and *Alatamaha*, form good Harbours.

The moſt remarkable Promontories are, Cape *Hatteras*, in 35° odd Min. North Latitude; Cape *Fear* to the South of it, and Cape *Carteret* ſtill further South.

Face of the Country.] It has a low level Coaſt; not a Hill to be ſeen from *St. Auguſtin* to *Virginia*, and a great Way beyond, and is generally covered with Wood, where the Planters have not cleared it. The Country riſes into Hills about 100 Miles Weſt of the Coaſt, and continues to riſe gradually to the *Apalachian* Mountains, which are about 150 Miles diſtant from the Ocean.

Air.]

Air.] *Carolina* is ſituate between the Extremes of Heat and Cold; but the Heat is more troubleſome in Summer, than the Cold in Winter.

Produce.] The Vegetables are innumerable, for all that grow in *Europe* grow there, and many that cannot ſtand our Winters thrive there.

This Country hath produced, and would ſtill produce, Silk, Wine, and Oil, if it was properly cultivated; Mulberry-Trees and Grapes grow ſpontaneouſly, and the Soil is extremely proper for Olives. We have had Samples of their Silk brought over, equal to any we purchaſe of Foreigners.

Traffic.] They ſhip off yearly from *Carolina* about 60,000 Barrels of Rice, each Barrel containing 400 Weight, and export 70,000 Deer Skins *per Ann.* at a *Medium*, for ten Years ſucceſſively; alſo 20,000 Barrels of Pitch; and they have ſent Home 70,000 Barrels of Tar in a Year, whereby they reduced the Price of *Norway* Tar, from 50*s.* a Barrel, to 12*s.* and 15*s.* And if ſomething did not byaſs the People of *England* (ſay the Planters) more than their Judgment, they would ſtill import *Carolina* Tar, being eſteemed as good as that of *Norway:* They ſtill ſend Home annually about 2000 Barrels of Turpentine, and could ſend more, if there was a Demand for it.

The *Engliſh* traffick with the Natives for Deer-Skins, Bear and Buffaloe Skins, for which they give them Guns, Powder, Knives, Sciſſars, Looking-Glaſſes, Beads, and ſome coarſe Cloth, and Duffils. The *Engliſh* Chapmen carry theſe on Pack-horſes 5 or 600 Miles into the Country, Weſt of *Charles-Town*; but moſt of the Trade is confined within the Limits of the *Creek* and *Cherokee* Nations, which do not lie above 300 Miles from the Coaſt.

Georgia, the moſt ſouthern Province, is not a fruitful Country; but having ſeveral fine Rivers running through it, the Banks of them are fortified, and make a very good Barrier for the *Carolinas*, which were before expoſed to the Incurſions and Ravages of the *Spaniards* and their *Indian* Allies. The Settlements on the River *Alatamaha* are run to Ruin and forſaken, of which we are likely to feel the ill Effects in this War.

Animals.] Among their native Animals they have the Urus, or Zorax, deſcribed by *Cæſar*, which the *Engliſh* improperly call a Buffaloe. The native Animals are the ſame as in *Mexico*; and the *European* Cattle, *viz.* Cows, Horſes, Hogs, and Sheep, are vaſtly increaſed here, as they are in other Plantations, and are ſuffered to run in the Woods without a Keeper, only they are brought Home in the Evening. The Wool of their Sheep is not inferior to the *Engliſh*; and Poultry and Pidgeons are as plentiful as Cattle.

Manufactures.] The Natives have no Manufactures but what each Family makes for its own Uſe; they ſeem to deſpiſe Working for Hire, and ſpend their Time chiefly in Hunting and War, but plant Corn enough for the Support of their Families, and of the Strangers that come to viſit them. Indico thrives here better than in any of the Plantations.

Government.

Government.] The Government of the *Indians* of *Carolina* is ſaid to be Monarchical; but their Monarchs have not the Power of Kings in this Pars of the World, though we have given them the Name of Kings; for according to General *Oglethorpe*, the King can only aſſemble the People, and their War-Captains, and propoſe the Matters to be debated; and when he has given his Opinion, the reſt of the old Men are at Liberty to give theirs; and when they are come to a Reſolution, the young Men are called in, and the Execution of their Determination recommended to them. The King has not the Power of putting any Man to Death, even for Murder, but he is put into the Hands of the Relations of the Deceaſed, to deal with him as they ſee fit; and even for Adultery the Huſband is left to do himſelf Juſtice; which he uſually does, by cutting off the Ears of the Man that has offended him. There have been Inſtances of their ſerving our *Engliſh* Libertines in the ſame Manner.

Food.] Their Food, inſtead of Bread, is Flour of *Indian* Corn, boiled and ſeaſoned like Haſty-pudding, and this is called Hommony; they alſo boil Veniſon, and make Broth of it, and eat all Manner of Fleſh.

They make what anſwers ſalt of Wood-Aſhes; Long-Pepper, which grows in their Gardens, and Bay Leaves, ſupply their Want of Spice.

Diſeaſes and Remedies.] Their Natives are very healthful, and have hardly any Diſeaſes, except thoſe occaſioned by drinking of Rum, and the Small Pox; thoſe who do not drink are exceeding long-lifed, Old *Brim*, Emperor of the *Creeks*, who died but a few Years ago, lived to 130 Years; and he was neither blind, nor Bed-rid, till ſome few Months before his Death; they have ſometimes Pleuriſies and Fevers, but no Chronical Diſtempers, and know of ſeverall Herbs that have great Virues in Phyſick, particularly for the Cure of venomous Bites and Wounds.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Indians* are a manly well-ſhaped Race, the Men tall, the Women little; they anoint their Bodies with Oil, and expoſe themſelves to the Sun, which occaſions their Skins to be a dark brown; the Men paint themſelves of various Colours, red, blue, yellow, and black; they wear generally a Girdle, with a Piece of Cloth drawn through their Legs, and turned over the Girdle both before and behind, which looks ſomething like Breeches. The Women wear a Kind of Petticoat to their Knees; both Men and Women, in the Winter, wear Mantles two Yards ſquare, which they wrap round their Bodies, as the *Romans* did their *Toga*, generally keeping their Arms bare.

Genius.] They are a generous, good-natured People, very humane to Strangers; patient in Want and Pain, ſlow to Anger, and not eaſily provoked; but when they are thoroughly incenſed, they are implacable; very quick of Apprehenſion, and gay of Temper; their publie Conferences ſhew them to be men of Genius, and they have a natural Eloquence.

Religion.]

Religion.] Some of our firſt Adventurers related, that the *Carolina Indians* worſhipped the Sun, and the Images of their ancient Heroes. On the other Hand, a Gentleman that was Agent for theſe Provinces, not long ſince, ſays, he did not obſerve they had any Religion, but a great deal of Superſtition. They were afraid of evil Spirits, and had no Notion of a good one, and that their Morals were very looſe. They would cheat any Man they could.

Governor *Ogletborpe*, on the other Hand, ſays, they ſeemed to be very well diſpoſed, and it would be no difficult Matter to make them Proſelites to the Chriſtian Religion. That the *Creek* Nation abhorred Adultery, and did not approve of a Plurality of Wives, and were never guilty of Theft; though he admits there were other Tribes that were not ſo ſcrupulous in theſe Matters. That ſince our People had furniſhed them with Spirituous Liquors, they were given to Drinking, and that they were charged with being revengeful; but that this Revenge, as it was called, was only doing themſelves Juſtice on thoſe who had injured them; but this they ſeldom did, except in Caſes of Murder and Adultery; and if they did not retaliate ſuch Injuries themſelves, there was no other Power could do it. Even their King cannot put a Man to Death.

From all the Accounts we have of their Religion, therefore, it appears, that they believe there are powerful, intelligent Beings that concern themſelves in human Affairs, and that they have a great Dread of them, and conſequently do pray to them when they are in Danger; and how ſuch People can be ſaid to be altogether without Religion, is what I don't underſtand: Very probably, if they were thoroughly examined, they have much the ſame Religion as their Neighbours of Virginia have.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

CAROLINA was the laſt Country in *America* planted by the *Engliſh*, after Sir *Walter Raleigh*'s unfortunate Attempts to fix Colonies in *Carolina*, in the latter End of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*. This Country ſeems to have been entirely overlooked till the Reſtoration of King *Charles* II. The then Miniſtry being informed that *Carolina* would produce Wine, Oil, and Silk, and almoſt every thing that *Britain* wanted, procured a Patent or Grant from King *Charles* to themſelves, dated the 24th of *March*, 1663, of great Part of this Coaſt: The Grantees being *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, Lord Chancellor, *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, the General, *William* Lord *Craven*, *John* Lord *Berkley*, the Lord *Anthony Aſhley Cooper*, Sir *George Carteret*, Sir *William Colleton*, and their Heirs. Theſe Proprietors, however, did little towards planting it, until the Year 1670, when Lord *Aſhley* ſtruck out a whimſical Kind of Government for the Colony, creating a Palatine or Sovereign, with a Council to be a Check upon him; which involved them in perpetual Quarrels, and almoſt deſtroyed the Plantation as ſoon as it was ſettled; to prevent which, they were at length obliged to ſell their Shares to the Crown: And it is now a Royal Government, only

Earl

Earl of *Granville* thought fit to retain his Seventh Share, which he ſtill remains in Poſſeſſion of.

The *Carolina's* being frequently invaded and haraſs'd by the *French* and *Spaniſh Indians*, the *Engliſh* found it neceſſary to extend their Plantations further South, and added that Province, denominated *Georgia*, contiguous to the *Carolina's*; and Truſtees were appointed to fortify that Frontier againſt the Incurſions of the *Indians*, who accordingly built Towns, and erected Forts on or near the Banks of the Rivers *Savannah* and *Alatamahah*, in order to cover theſe Provinces againſt any hoſtile Attempts on that Side, for here only they were liable to be attacked: As to the reſt, the *Apalachian* Mountains cover the two *Carolina's* from any Invaſion from the Weſt.

General *Oglethorp* commanded the firſt Embarkation for *Georgia*, to whom the *Creek* Nation voluntarily relinquiſhed their Right to all the Country South of the River *Savannah*, the Northern Limits of this new Province of *Georgia*; and Articles of Commerce were ſettled between the *Engliſh* and *Creeks*. There were ſome Attempts made the laſt War to add the *Spaniſh* Port of St. *Auguſtine* to the Province of *Georgia*; and had not General *Oglethorp* been betrayed, he had probably reduced that Fortreſs; but not being able to confide in his own People, he ſouud it neceſſary to retire from thence; and the *Spaniards* not long after returned the Viſit, and invaded *Georgia*, which was ſo well defended by Mr. *Oglethorp*, that the *Spaniards* were beaten off; however, they ſtill inſiſt that the Province of *Georgia*, or Part of it, belongs to the Crown of *Spain*; but the Limits of this Province to the South are not yet determined.

JAMAICA.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 76 and 79 } W. Lon. } Being { 140 Miles in Length.

Between { 17 and 18 } N. Lat. } Being { 60 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] IT lies in the *American* Sea, about 100 Miles South of *Cuba*, and 70 Weſt of *Hiſpaniola*.

Rivers.] There are near 100 ſmall Rivers in the Iſland, but none navigable; precipitating themſelves from the Mountains North or South, and falling into the Sea after a ſhort Courſe.

Their Well-Water, near the Sea, is brackiſh and unwholeſome.

Bays and Capes.] 1. The Port of Point *Morant*, at the Eaſt End of the Iſland. 2. The Harbour of *Port Royal*. 3. The Port of *Old*

Harbour. 4. The Harbour and Point of Cape *Negril.* 5. *Blewfield* Bay. 6. Port *Pedro*; and, 7. *Black* Point; all on the South Side of the Iſland; and there are ſome others on the North.

Winds.] The Wind blows off the Iſland every Way in the Night, and on the Iſland in the Day-time, except in *December*, *January*, and *February*, when the North Wind blows furiouſly, and checks the Growth of the Canes, and all other Vegetables on the North-ſide of the Iſland, but the Mountains cover the South-ſide from them.

The South Wind brings the moſt Rain; no Rains are laſting on the South-ſide of the Iſland, which come from the Land.

Seaſons.] Froſt and Snow are never ſeen here, but ſometimes large Hail. The chief Rainy Seaſons are in *May* and *October*, when it rains violently Night and Day for a Fortnight.

Face of the Iſland.] There is a Ridge of Hills runs from Eaſt to Weſt through the Iſland, furrowed by deep Gullies on the North and South-ſides, made by the violent Rains, which fall almoſt every Day on theſe Mountains, waſhing down whatever falls in their Way, and making very deep Channels; theſe Hills conſiſt either of Rock, or ſtrong Clay, and are covered with Wood.

The Vallies or *Savannahs* are exceeding level, and without Stones, fit for Paſture, when cleared of Wood; the moſt fruitful lying on the South-ſide of the Iſland.

They are very green and pleaſant after the Rains or Seaſons (as they are called) but parched and burnt up in dry Weather.

Pariſhes.] The Iſland is divided into 14 Pariſhes or Precincts; they have very few Towns; the chief are, 1. St. *Jago de la Vega*, or *Spaniſh Town*. 2. *Kingſton*. 3. *Port-Paſſage*; and, 4. that of *Port-Royal*.

St. *Jago de la Vega*, or *Spaniſh Town*, is pleaſantly ſituated in a fine Plain, upon the River *Cobre*, which falls into a Bay of the Sea that forms the Harbour of *Port Royal*, about ſeven Miles below; it conſiſts of 800 or 1000 Houſes, and was the Capital of the Iſland, for there the Governor reſided, and the General Aſſembly and Courts of Juſtice were held.

Kingſton is a Port Town, ſituate on the Northſide of the Bay of *Port-Royal*, 10 or 12 Miles South-Eaſt of St. *Jago*, and, ſince the repeated Misfortunes of the Town of *Port-Royal*, is become a large and populace Place, much frequented by Merchants and Seafaring Men, and lately made the Capital of the Iſland.

Port-Paſſage is a Sea-Port Town, ſituated at the Mouth of the River *Cobre*, ſeven Miles South-Eaſt of St. *Jago*, and obtained its Name from being the greateſt Thorough-fare in the Iſland.

Port-Royal, before it was deſtroyed by an Earthquake in the Year 1692, was ſituated in the South-Eaſt Part of the Iſland, at the Extremity of a long Slip or Point of Land, running weſterly about 12 Miles from the main Iſland, having the Ocean on the South, and a fine Bay of the Sea, which forms the Harbour, on the North, well defended by ſeveral Forts and Platforms of Guns; the Harbour is about three Leagues broad in moſt Places, and ſo deep that a Ship of 700 Tons

Tons may lay her Side on the Shore, and load and unload at Pleaſure; nor does their want good Anchorage in any Part of it.

The Point of Land on which the Town ſtood, was exceeding narrow, and nothing but a looſe Sand, that afforded neither Graſs, Stones, freſh Water, Trees, nor any Thing that could encourage the building a Town upon it, but the Goodneſs and Security of the Harbour.

It contained above 1500 Houſes, and was ſo populous, and ſo much frequented by Merchants and Planters, that the Houſes were as dear rented as in the well traded Streets of *London*.

It was on the 17th of *June* 1692, the Earthquake happened, which in two Minutes deſtroyed moſt of the Town; the Earth opened and ſwallowed up Abundance of Houſes and People; the Water guſhed out from the Openings of the Earth, and tumbled the People on Heaps; but ſome of them had the good Fortune to catch hold of Beams and Rafters of Houſes, and were afterwards ſaved by Boats. Several Ships were caſt away in the Harbour, and the *Swan* Frigate, which lay in the Dock to careen, was carried over the Tops of the ſinking Houſes, and did not, however, overſet, but afforded a Retreat to ſome Hundreds of People, who ſaved their Lives upon her. Major *Kelly*, who was in the Town at this Time, ſays, the Earth opened and ſhut very quick in ſome Places, and he ſaw ſeveral People ſink down to the Middle, and others appeared with their Heads juſt above Ground, and were ſqueezed to Death; the Sky, which was clear before the Earthquake, became in a Minute's Time as red and as hot as an Oven; the Fall of the Mountains made a terrible Crack, and at the ſame Time, dreadful Noiſes were heard under the Earth; the Principal Streets, which lay next the Key, with large Warehouſes, and ſtately brick Buildings upon them, were all ſunk; Part of the Town, however, was left ſtanding, on a Neck of Land which run into the Sea, at the Extremity whereof ſtood the Caſtle, which was ſhattered, but not demoliſhed.

And at *Savannah*, on the North Side of the Iſland, above a thouſand Acres were ſunk, with the Houſes and People in them; the Place appearing for ſome Time like a Lake, was afterwards dried up, but no Signs of Houſes to be ſeen. At *Yellow*, a great Mountain ſplit, and deſtroyed ſeveral Plantations, with the People on them; and one Plantation was removed a Mile from the Place where it formerly lay; the Houſes were in general thrown down, or damaged, all over the Iſland; and it is computed that 3000 People were killed, with thoſe loſt in *Port-Royal*.

The Town, being rebuilt near the Place where the former ſtood, was a ſecond Time deſtroyed by Fire, on the 9th of *January* 1702-3; every Houſe was conſumed that Day, only the two Royal Forts and Magazines were left ſtanding; whereupon the Government looking on the Place as unfortunate, ordered the Inhabitants to remove to *Kingſton*, on the oppoſite Side of the Harbour, and there the Courts and Offices were ordered to be held, that uſed to be held at *Port-Royal*; however, this was found to be ſo commodious a Station for Shipping, that the People ſome Time afterwards ventured to rebuild it a ſecond Time.

It was a third Time deſtroyed by a Storm and Inundation of the Sea, on the 20th of *Auguſt*, 1722.

The Sea being raiſed, by the Violence of the Wind, to a much greater Height than was ever known before, broke over its ancient Bounds, and on a ſudden overflowed a large Tract of Land, carrying away, with an irreſiſtable Fury, Men, Houſes, Cattle, and every Thing that ſtood in its Way.

The Morning in which the Storm happened, there was a great Fleet of Merchant-ſhips riding in the Harbour, moſt of which had taken their full Freight, and were to have returned Home in a few Days; but the Storm left only one Veſſel in the Harbour, beſides four Sail of Men of War, and theſe had all their Maſts and Rigging blown away; but the moſt ſenſible Proof of the irreſiſtable Force of the Storm, was the vaſt Quantities of Stones that were thrown over the Town-Wall, of which ſuch a prodigious Number were forced over, that an hundred Negroes were employed ſix Weeks in throwing them back into the Sea.

Air.] The Air of this Country is rather too hot for *European* Conſtitutions, and generally unhealthful, eſpecially near the Sea-Coaſt.

The Harbour of *Port-Royal* may well be looked upon as the Grave of our Marine Officers and Seamen; many thouſands have periſhed there by the Unhealthfulneſs of the Place, or their own irregular Way of Life. But, according to Sir *Hans Sloan*, both the Water and Air are good at a Diſtance from the Sea, and the inland Country of *Jamaica* is as healthful as any other.

Produce.] The principal Vegetables and Produce of this Iſland are, Sugar-Canes, Cacoa, of which Chocolate is made; Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Palms, Coco-Trees, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, the Prickle Pear, Woods for dying, Salt, Ginger, Cod-Pepper, or *Piemento*, Drugs, ſuch as Guaiacum, *China* Root, Sarſaparilla, Caſſia-Fiſtula, Tamarinds, *Venella*'s, Gums and Roots, uſed in Medicines and Surgery.

Here grows the *Manchineel* Tree, which bears a beautiful, but poiſonous Apple, and the *Mahogany*, the Timber and Planks of both which are now in great Eſteem with us; and they have the like Foreſt-Trees as are found in the Continent of *America*, in the ſame Climate.

Animals.] Their Animals alſo are the ſame as in the neighbouring Continent.

Traffick.] The Planters and Merchants of *Jamaica* have repreſented to the Court of *England*, that they lie under very great Diſcouragements in Point of Trade: And, 1. They complain of the Decreaſe of their People. 2. That they are of late Years deprived of the moſt beneficial Branch of their Trade, *viz.* The carrying of Negroes and dry Goods to the *Spaniſh* Coaſt. 3. A further Diſcouragement to their Trade is the Hoſtilities committed by the *Spaniards*, who ſeize every Ship they can overcome. 4. That their cutting Log-wood in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras* is likewiſe interrupted, tho'

tho' actually Part of His Majeſty's Territories. 5. The low Value of their Produce, which they aſcribe to the great Improvement the *French* make in their Sugar Colonies, who are enabled to underſell them by the Lowneſs of their Duties. 6. The Trade carried on from *Ireland* and the Northern Colonies, to the *French* and *Dutch* Iſlands and Colonies, where they pay no Duties, and are ſupplied with Goods at an eaſier Rate. The Northern Colonies, who import great Quantities of Proviſions and Goods to *Jamaica*, and the other Sugar Iſlands, inſiſt upon being paid in Bullion, which they carry to *Hiſpaniola*, and other *French* Iſlands, and there purchaſe Sugar, Rum, and Tobacco, with the Treaſure they receive at *Jamaica*, &c. 7. They obſerve, that the Cacao, or Chocolate Nut, which was heretofore one of the principal Commodities of that Iſland, is now loſt by the heavy Duties that were laid upon it; and probably their Sugar, Rum, Ginger, &c. muſt have the ſame Fate, if not timely remedied. And as they had now began to plant Coffee, they hoped for a Bounty to encourage that Plantation, on their ſending it to *England*; at leaſt that there might be no Duties laid upon it.

Since which Repreſentation, there has been an Act paſſed for laying high Duties upon all Commodities carried from the *French* and *Dutch* Settlements to the Northern Colonies; but this has not been found ſufficient to prevent that Practice, which has occaſioned the Sugar Colonies to apply themſelves to the Parliament again for a Redreſs of this Grievance; but the Conſideration thereof was put off.

Food.] The Meat of the Inhabitants of *Jamaica* is generally ſuch as in *England*, namely, Beef, Pork, and Fiſh, Flour and Peaſe, ſalted Fleſh and Fiſh ſent from the *Britiſh* Colonies on the Continent; on which not only the Maſters feed, but, according to Sir *Hans Sloane*, they are obliged to furniſh their Servants, both Whites and Blacks, with three Pounds of Salt Beef, Pork, or Fiſh, every Week, beſides *Caſſavi* Bread, Yams, and Potatoes.

There are in the *Savannahs* great Plenty of Cattle, but they cannot keep Beef many Days, tho' it be ſalted, and freſh Beef is ready to corrupt in four or five Hours. Butchers always kill in the Morning, therefore, juſt before Day, and by Seven o'Clock the Markets for freſh Meat are over.

Turtle or Tortoiſes are of ſeveral Sorts; thoſe of the Sea, called Green Turtle, from their Fat being of that Colour, feed on Conches or Shell-fiſh, and are very good Victuals; theſe are eaten by Abundance of People, eſpecially of the poorer Sort of the Iſland.

The Manate, or Sea-Cow, is taken in this Iſland very often in calm Bays, by the *Indians*; it is reckoned extraordinary good Eating.

Beſides theſe ordinary Proviſions, the Racoon, a ſmall Quadruped, is eaten; Rats are likewiſe ſold by the Dozen, and when they have been bred amongſt the Sugar-Canes, are thought, by ſome diſcerning People, very delicious Victuals. Snakes, or Serpents, and Coſſi, a Sort of Worms, are eaten by the *Indians* and *Negroes*.

Liquors.] The moſt common Drink is Water, and reckoned the moſt wholeſome by many, amongſt whom I am one, (ſays Sir *Hans Sloane*) and he ſeems to recommend the Drinking a Draught every Morning. *Madeira* Wine hath this particular Quality different from *French* Wines, and all others that are brought hither, that it keeps better in a hot Place, or expoſed to the Sun, than in a cool Cellar; whereas other Wines muſt be kept cool here, and if you do not, they turn ſour in a ſhort Time. Cyder, Beer, and Ale, are alſo brought hither from the Northern Colonies, or from *England*, but do not keep well.

Government.] This and all the other Governments in the *Britiſh American* Iſlands are Royal Governments. The King appoints the Governor and Council, and the Repreſentatives are choſen by the Freemen; and theſe Aſſemblies make Laws, but they muſt be confirmed by the Court of *England*.

Forces.] Beſides the Militia, Colonel *Trelawney*'s Regiment is ſtationed here; and they think themſelves capable of defending the Iſland againſt a Deſcent by the *French*, or any other Enemy, in Caſe of a War; and they have uſually a ſtrong Squadron of *Britiſh* Men of War ſtationed at *Port Royal* in Time of War.

Revenues.] The principal Part of the Revenue, accruing to the Crown of *Great Britain* from *Jamaica*, is the Duty ariſing from Sugar, Rum, and Moloſſes, imported from thence, which is very conſiderable.

Perſons and Habits.] The Inhabitants are either *Engliſh*, or of *Engliſh* Extraction born in the Iſland; *Indians*, *Negroes*, *Mulatto's*, or *Meſtize*, or the Deſcendants of them. The *Engliſh*, and thoſe of *Engliſh* Extraction, may be 30,000; the *Indians* are but few, moſt of the Natives having been deſtroyed by the *Spaniards*. The Negroes on the Iſland are about one hundred thouſand.

The *Engliſh* here follow the Faſhions of their Mother-Country in their Habits, making no Allowance for their Difference of Climate, which Sir *Hans Sloane* reproves them for. As to their Slaves, they work naked, except a Piece of Linnen-Cloth about their Loins; but they have a little Canvas Jacket and Breeches given them by their Maſters annually at *Chriſtmas*, to wear on Holidays.

Religion.] The Religion of the Church of *England* is alſo the eſtabliſhed Religion in all the *Britiſh* Iſlands; but there are no Biſhops; the Biſhop of *London*'s Commiſſary is the principal Eccleſiaſtick in theſe Iſlands.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

JAMAICA was diſcovered by *Columbus* for the *Spaniards*, in his ſecond Voyage to *America*, *Anno* 1493.

In the Year 1596, Sir *Anthony Shirley*, with a ſingle Man of War, made a Deſcent on this Iſland, and took their Capital Town St. *Jago*

de la Vega, (now *Spaniſh Town*) conſiſting of about 2000 Houſes, and plundered it. It was taken and plundered again by Colonel *Jackſon*, who landed 500 Men here about the Year 1638, and the *Spaniards* were compelled to raiſe him a very conſiderable Sum to ranſom it from burning.

In the Year 1656, Admiral *Penn* and *Venables* were commanded by *Cromwell* to invade *Hiſpaniola*; and not ſucceeding there, made a Deſcent on *Jamaica*, and reduced the whole Iſland; which Conqueſt was confirmed to *Great-Britain* by a ſubſequent Treaty: But many of the *Spaniſh* Negroes retiring to the Mountains, maintained their Ground there; and being joined by ſeveral other Fugitives from the *Engliſh* Plantations ſince, became very formidable; nor could they be ſubdued, tho' ſome Veteran Troops were ſent over to the Aſſiſtance of the Planters: But Governor *Trelawney* entering into a Treaty with them, it was agreed they ſhould remain an Independant State, and be governed by their own Magiſtrates, on Condition they ſhould harbour no more Fugitives. They live now in a very friendly Manner with the *Engliſh*, and in Caſe of an Invaſion, it is preſumed would contribute greatly to the Defence of the Iſland.

It were to be wiſhed alſo, that the *Engliſh* would forbear to treat their Negroes with that Cruelty they have formerly done, which, no Doubt, occaſioned many of them to deſert; for tho' Torture be aboliſhed in *England*, it was exerciſed upon the Negroes here with the greateſt Barbarity: They were almoſt whipped to Death, without any Tryal, by the arbitrary Commands of a private Planter, for the ſmalleſt Offences; and for greater Crimes were faſtened to the Ground, and burnt by Inches, till they expired in Torments. The Crime, perhaps, was no other than an Attempt to regain that Freedom they had been injuriouſly deprived of, which would be looked upon as an Heroic Action in a *Chriſtian* Slave taken Captive by the *Turks*.

NEWFOUNDLAND.] *Newfoundland* is ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 47 and 52 Degrees of North Latitude, and between 55 and 60 Degrees of Weſt Longitude; ſeparated from *New Britain* by the Straits of *Belliſle*, and from *Canada* by the Bay of St. *Lawrence*, being 350 Miles long, and 200 broad. It is a barren mountainous Country, covered with Snow great Part of the Year; but has ſeveral commodious Harbours, and the greateſt Cod-fiſhery in the World upon its Coaſt. The chief Towns are, *Placentia*, *Bonaviſta*, and St. *John*'s.

Several hundred Ships are loaded with Fiſh upon theſe Banks every Year, and carried to *Europe*. The whole Iſland was yielded to *Britain* by the *French*, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713.

There do not above a thouſand Families remain here in Winter; the firſt Settlements were made here by the *Engliſh*, *Anno* 1610; but the *French* were permitted to ſettle here in the Reign of King *Charles* II. The *French* were obliged to quit the Iſland by the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1713, only they were left at Liberty to dry their Nets on the Northern Shores of the Iſland.

BARBADOES.] The Iſland of *Barbadoes* is ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, in 59 Degrees of Weſt Longitude, and 13 Degrees of North Latitude; being the moſt Eaſterly of all the *Caribbee* Iſlands; 90 Miles South-Eaſt of *Martinico*, and 70 Miles Eaſt of St. *Vincent*; 25 Miles long, and 15 broad; generally a level Country, with ſome ſmall Hills, and but little Wood, Corn, or Graſs.

It produces Sugar, Rum, Moloſſes, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Pine-Apples, Guava's, Plantains, Oranges, Citrons, and other Tropical Fruits.

The beſt Citron-water is brought from hence.

The chief Town is *Bridge-Town*, on the South-Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland.

A College is erected here with a Revenue for Profeſſors in the ſeveral Sciences: Colonel *Codrington* was the principal Benefactor.

The Number of white Inhabitants are computed to be 20,000, and of their Negroe Slaves 100,000.

They receive their Corn, Flour, Cattle, Fleſh, and ſalted Fiſh, from *Penſylvania*, and other *Britiſh* Northern Colonies, or from *Ireland*; and their Furniture and Cloathing from *Old England*.

They have ſometimes Hurricanes in Autumn, but not ſo often as in the neighbouring Iſlands.

At all other Times they have the conſtant Trade-Winds from the Eaſtward.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THIS Iſland was firſt reſorted to by the *Engliſh* in the Reign of King *James* I. but *James* Earl of *Carliſle* obtained the firſt Grant of it, *Anno* 1625 in the firſt Year of King *Charles* I. who parcelled it out to ſeveral Adventurers that tranſported themſelves thither. They found no Inhabitants, but a good Breed of Hogs, which are ſuppoſed to have been left here by the *Spaniards* or *Portugueſe* in their Voyages to the Continent of *America*.

The Adventurers applied themſelves at firſt to the planting of *Tobacco*, which not thriving as they expected, they planted Cotton and Indigo, which yielded a conſiderable Profit; but they made little Sugar till 1647, when Colonel *Modiford*, Colonel *Drax*, and Colonel *Walrond*, and other Cavaliers, living uneaſy under the Uſurpation, converted their Eſtates into Money, and tranſported themſelves to *Barbadoes*, where they erected Sugar-Works, and acquired very great Eſtates; and in the Year 1650, the white Inhabitants of the Iſland were increaſed to 30,000, and upwards, with twice that Number of Negroes, who exerciſed their Maſters with perpetual Conſpiracies in order to recover their Liberties; but not ſucceeding, were ſeverely puniſhed.

King *Charles* II. purchaſed the Property of this Iſland of the Proprietors in the Year 1661, ever ſince which *Barbadoes* has been a Royal Government, and the Colony granted a Duty of 4 and a half *per Cent.* on their Sugars, for maintaining the Forces and Fortifications in the Iſland, which amounts to 10,000*l. per Ann.* tho' it is not always applied

applied to the Purpoſes it was deſigned, and proves an inſupportable Burthen on the Planters, no other Iſland having ſo high a Duty laid on their Sugars. *De Ruyter*, the *Dutch* Admiral, treacherouſly attempted to ſurpriſe this Iſland in 1664, in a Time of Peace, but was bravely repulſed.

The Inhabitants ſuffered much by a Hurricane that happened in 1674, many of their Windmills for grinding Canes, as well as dwelling Houſes, being blown down. A Kind of Plague alſo viſited them in 1691, and carried off Multitudes of white People, a Loſs which they have not yet recovered to this Day; but the Plague of rapacious Governors has done more Miſchief than all the Calamities already enumerated.

St. *CHRISTOPHER*'s.] The Iſland of St. *Chriſtopher*'s is ſituate in 62 Degrees Weſt Longitude, and 17 North Latitude; firſt diſcovered by *Columbus*. It is 20 Miles long, and 7 or 8 broad; produces the greateſt Quantity of Sugar, next to *Jamaica* and *Barbadoes*, and ſome Years it produces full as much as *Barbadoes*. It produces alſo Cotton, Ginger, and the Tropical Fruits.

A Mountain runs through the Middle of it, from whence there iſſue ſeveral Rivulets. The *French* were poſſeſſed of the South-ſide of the Iſland till the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713, when they yielded it to *Great Britain*.

Chriſtopher Columbus, in the Service of *Spain*, diſcovered this Iſland in 1493, and gave it his Chriſtian Name: The *Spaniards* deſerting it, the *Engliſh* and *French* arrived here in 1625, and divided it between them.

ANTEGO.] The Iſland of *Antego* is ſituate in 61 Degrees Weſt Long. and 17 Deg. North Lat. 60 Miles Eaſt of St. *Chriſtoper*'s; it is of a circular Form, almoſt 20 Miles over either Way, and has a great many good Harbours; the Governor of the *Caribbee* Iſlands uſually reſides at St. *John*'s, the chief Town.

The Produce is chiefly Sugar, Ginger, Cotton, Pine-Apples, Plantain, and other Tropical Fruits. They have no other Water but the Rains which fall in the Spring and Autumn; this they reſerve in Ciſterns, and if the Rains fail, they are in great Diſtreſs, being forced to fetch their freſh Water from the neighbouring Iſlands. Some Springs of freſh Water have been lately found here.

NEVIS.] *Nevis* is a little Sugar Iſland on the Eaſt of St. *Chriſtopher*'s, from which it is divided by a very narrow Channel. The *Engliſh* ſent the firſt Colony to *Nevis*, *Anno* 1628. An Earthquake happened here in 1690, and almoſt deſtroyed their chief Town.

DOMINICA.] *Dominica* is a ſmall Iſland, in 15 Degrees North Lat. 30 Miles North of *Martinico*, but very little cultivated.

This was agreed to be a Neutral Iſland at the laſt Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, though this, as well as the other three, *viz.* St. *Lucia*, St. *Vincent*; and *Tobago*, were in Reality deemed Part of the Territories of *Great-Britain* before this Treaty, as appears by a Commiſſion

miſſion given by the late King *George* to the late Duke of *Montague*, to ſend Colonies to the Iſland of St. *Lucia* in the Year 1722.

BARBUDA.] *Barbuda* is ſituate in 18 Deg. North Lat. the Inhabitants apply themſelves chiefly to the Breeding of Cattle, and raiſing Proviſions, with which they ſupply the Neighbouring Iſlands.

This Iſland is the Property of the *Codrington* Family, who have a great Number of Negroes here and in the Iſland of *Barbadoes*. It was their Anceſtor, Colonel *Chriſtopher Codrington*, Governor and Captain General of *Barbadoes*, who dying *Anno* 1710, gave two Plantations in *Barbadoes*, and Part of this Iſland of *Barbuda*, valued at 2000*l.* *per Annum*, to the Society for the Propagation of the Goſpel for the Inſtruction of the Negroes in *Barbadoes*, and the reſt of the *Caribbee* Iſlands in the Chriſtian Religion, and for erecting and endowing the College above-mentioned in *Barbadoes*.

ANGUILLA.] *Anguilla* is ſituate in 18 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude; 60 Miles North-Weſt of St. *Chriſtopher's*; being about 30 Miles long, and 10 broad.

The Inhabitants apply themſelves chiefly to Feeding of Cattle, Planting of *Indian* Corn, and other Parts of Huſbanday.

MONTSERRAT.] *Montſerrat* is ſituate 30 Miles South-Weſt of *Antego* and affords its Proportion of Sugar.

TOBAGO.] *Tobago* is ſituate 11 Deg. odd Minutes North Latitude, 120 Miles South of *Barbadoes*; a fruitful Soil, capable of producing whatever the Sugar Iſlands produce. King *Charles* II. granted it to the Duke of *Courland*, by whoſe Authority a Colony of *Engliſh* and another of *Dutch* were ſettled here; but their Plantations were ſo haraſſed and diſturbed by the *Caribbees* of the neighbouring Continent, that they left the Iſland; the *Engliſh* of *Barbadoes* only viſiting it ſometimes to cut Wood here.

It was eſteemed however Part of the Territories of *Great Britain*, till denominated a neutral Iſland by the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle*, *Anno* 1748. The *French* had no Colour to claim it.

St. *VINCENT.*] St. *Vincent* is ſituate 60 Miles and upwards, Weſt of *Barbadoes*, and is 20 Miles long, and almoſt as many broad.

St. *LUCIA.*] St. *Lucia* is near 80 Miles North-Weſt of *Barbadoes*; the Soil of theſe two laſt Iſlands is as good as that of any of the *Caribbees*, and has the Advantage of good Wood. The late Duke of *Montague* was at the Charge of 40,000*l.* to plant theſe Iſlands, about the Year 1722; but his People were driven from thence by the *French* of *Martinico*, which the Court of *England* did not ſeem to reſent or complain of to the *French* Court.

LUCAYA's or *BAHAMA* ISLANDS,

SITUATE between 73 and 81 Degrees Weſt Lon. and 21 and 27 Degrees North Lat. are very numerous, and 12 of them pretty large. Theſe were the firſt Lands diſcovered in *America*, by *Columbus*, *Anno* 1492.

Providence

Providence Iſland.] The Iſland of *Providence* is now planted and fortified by *Great-Britain*, being ſituate in Weſt Lon. 78. North Lat. 25. and is 200 Miles Eaſt of the Continent of *Florida:* None of the other Iſlands are inhabited, but the *Engliſh* have Plantations on ſome of them.

BERMUDA, or the *SUMMER* Iſlands.

THESE Iſlands were ſo called from Sir *Gerrge Summer*, who loſt his Ship on their Rooks, *Anno* 1609; they are ſituate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, W. Lon. 65 Degrees, N. Lat. 32 Degrees 20 Minutes, 700 or 800 Miles Eaſt of *Charles Town* in South *Carolina*; being a Cluſter of ſmall Iſlands, in the Shape of a Shepherd's Crook, containing 20,000 Acres, walled round with Rocks.

No Part of the World enjoys a purer Air, or more temperate Climate, or is more remarkable for Health, and Plenty of Fleſh, Fiſh, Poultry, Fruits, Herbs, and Roots. The chief Town is St. *George*, in the North-Weſt Part of the Iſland, containing 1000 Houſes. Here were fine Groves of Cedar, with which they built their Houſes, and their ſwift ſailing Sloops, which they ſell to the Sugar Iſlands, as well as Proviſions.

There are three Clergymen in the Iſland, well provided for with a handſome Revenue; and Dr. *Berkley*, late Biſhop of *Cloyne*, was formerly about erecting a College here, for the Educaion of the *American Indians*; but the Deſign miſcarried. No Convicts are ſent thither.

FRENCH AMERICA.

Diviſions.
1. *Canada* in Part, or *New France.*
2. *Florida* in Part, or *Louiſiana.*
3. *Caen*, or Equinoctial *France*, Part of *Caribbiana.*
4. The *French* Iſlands.

FRENCH CANADA, or *New France*, according to the *French* Maps.

Situation and Extent.

Between 70 and 105 W. Lon. } Being 1800 Miles in Length.

Between 39 and 58 N. Lat. } Being 1260 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *New Britain* and *Britiſh Canada*, on the North; by *New Scotland*, *New England*, and *New York*, on the Eaſt; and by unknown Lands on the Weſt.

See *Britiſh America*, p. 586.

LOUISIANA,

LOUISIANA, claimed by the *French*, a Part of *Florida*.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 82 and 105 } W. Lon. } Being { 1400 Miles in Length.
Between { 25 and 40 } N. Lat. } Being { 900 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the River and Lake of *Illenois*, on the North; by *Carolina* on the East; by the Gulph of *Mexico*, on the South; and *New Mexico* on the West.

See *Florida*, p. 555.

CAEN, or EQUINOCTIAL FRANCE.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 50 and 55 } W. Lon. } Being { 300 Miles in Length.
Between { Equator and 5 } N. Lat. } Being { 240 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Surinam*, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, East; by *Amazonia* South; and by *Guiana*, West: The Chief Town is *Caen*, W. Lon. 53. N. Lat. 5.

See *Terra-firma*, p. 557, of which this was deemed a Part. The Produce and other Articles the same.

The FRENCH CARIBBEE ISLANDS.

1. St. *Martin*. 2. St. *Bartholomew*. 3. *Deseada*. 4. *Guadalupe*. 5. *Marigalante*. 6. *Martinico*. 7. *Granada*. 8. Part of *Hispaniola*; and, 9. St. *Croix*.

1. St. *MARTIN*'s.] St. *Martin*'s, an Island of no great Consequence, belonging to the *French*, situate a little to the North-West of St. *Bartholomew*'s.

2. St. *BARTHOLOMEW*'s] St. *Bartholomew*'s is a small Island about ten Leagues North of St. *Christopher*'s, taken by the *English*

Engliſh under the Command of Sir *Timothy Thornhill*, in the Year 1689, but reſtored to the *French* at the Peace of *Ryſwick*.

3. *DESEADA.*] *Deſeada*, or *Deſiderada*, the *Deſirable Iſland*, ſo called by *Columbus*, becauſe it was the firſt Land he diſcovered in his ſecond Voyage to *America*, *Anno* 1493; it is ſituate about ten Leagues North-Eaſt of *Guadalupe*.

4. *GUADALUPE.*] *Guadalupe*, ſo called by *Columbus*, from its Hills reſembling thoſe of that Name in *Spain*, is ſituate in 16 Degrees North Latitude, and 61 Degrees Weſtern Longitude, about 30 Leagues North of *Martinico*, and almoſt as much South of *Antego*; it is ſaid to be the largeſt of all the *Caribbee* Iſlands, being 22 Leagues in Length, and half as much in Breadth at each End; but almoſt cut in two by a deep Gulph, or Bay, on each Side, ſo that the Ends are joined together by a very narrow Iſthmus. This, like *Martinico*, abounds in Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, *&c.* and is in a very flouriſhing Condition; and, agreeable to the Conſequence it is of to the *French*, they have taken Care to fortify it with ſeveral regular Forts and Redoubts, which were in ſo good a Condition when the *Engliſh* Admiral *Bembow* made a Deſcent here with a conſiderable Body of Land Forces, *Anno* 1702, that he did not think fit to attack them, tho' he deſtroyed a great many of their Plantations and open Villages.

The *French* began to ſend Colonies to this Iſland about the Year 1632.

5. *MARIGALANTE.*] *Marigalante* is ſituate in 16 Degrees North Latitude, a little to the South-Eaſt of *Guadalupe*, and is about five Leagues in Length, and four in Breadth; it was diſcovered by *Columbus* in his ſecond Voyage to *America*, *Anno* 1493, and named by him *Marigalante*, or the *Gallant Mary*, after the Name of his Ship. The *French* began to ſend Colonies thither about the Year 1647, and having expelled the Natives after ſeveral Years Wars, the *French* remained in a peaceable Poſſeſſion of the Iſland, the Produce whereof is the ſame with the reſt of the *Caribbees*.

6. *MARTINICO.*] *Martinico* is ſituate between 14 and 15 Degrees of North Latitude, and 61 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, lying about 40 Leagues North-Weſt of *Barbadoes*; it is 20 Leagues in Length, but of an unequal Breadth. The inland Part of it is hilly, and at a Diſtance appears like three diſtinct Mountains, being exceedingly well watered by numerous Rivulets which fall from the Hills; and there are ſeveral commodious Bays and Harbours on the Coaſt, ſome of them ſo well fortified, that they bid Defiance to the *Engliſh*, when they made a Deſcent here with ſeveral thouſand Men, in the Reign of Queen *Anne*.

7. *GRANADA.*] *Granada* is ſituate in 12 Degrees North Latitude, about 30 Leagues South-Weſt of *Barbadoes*, and about the ſame

ſame Diſtance North of *Caribbiana*, or *New Andaluſia*; this Iſland is 25 Leagues in Circumference, and has ſeveral good Bays and Harbours, ſome of which are fortified: It is eſteemed a fruitful Soil, and well watered, producing Sugar, and ſuch other Plants as are found in the reſt of the *Caribbee* Iſlands; there are Abundance of very ſmall Iſlands that lie at the North-End of *Granada*, which are called the *Granadilla's*.

8. *HISPANIOLA.*] *Hiſpaniola* has been already deſcribed amongſt the *Spaniſh* Iſlands.

9. St. *CROIX.*] St. *Croix*, or *Sancta Cruz*, another ſmall Iſland ſituate in 17 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude, about 20 Leagues Weſt of St. *Chriſtopher's*; and has been contended for by the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Spaniards*, and *French*; but is now in the peaceable Poſſeſſion of the *French Weſt-India* Company.

DUTCH AMERICA.

1. Surinam *on the Continent.*
2. *The* Dutch *Iſlands.*

Surinam, Part of *Caribbiana.*

Situation and Extent.

Between { 55 and 60 } W. Lon. } Being { 300 Miles in Length.

Between { 5 and 7 } N. Lat. } Being { 100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North and Eaſt; by *Caen*, and other Parts of *Guianna*, or *Caribbiana*, on the South and Weſt. The chief Town is *Surinam*, W. Lon. 56. N. Lat. 6.

See *Terra-firma*, p. 557. of which this is a Part, for a Deſcription of the Natives, Produce, &c.

The *DUTCH* ISLANDS are,

1. *Curaſſou.* 2. *Bonaire.* 3. *Aruba*, near the Coaſt of *Terra-firma*, 4. *Euſtatia*; and, 5. *Saba*, among the *Caribbee* Iſlands.

1. *Curaſſou.*] Nine or ten Leagues from the Continent of *Terra-firma*, lies the Iſland of *Curaſſou*, or *Querifſao*, the moſt Northerly Point

Point of it, in 12 Deg. 40 Minutes North Latitude; there is a good Harbour on the South-East Part of the Iſland, where the *Dutch* have a conſiderable Town, defended by a ſtrong Fort; the Country is level, and feeds Abundance of Cattle, they have alſo ſome Sugar-Farms, and ſmall Plantations of Fruits and Roots; but this Iſland is not ſo much eſteemed for its Produce, as its Situation for Trade with the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*. Formerly the Harbour was never without Ships from *Carthagena* and *Porto Bello*, the *Spaniards* purchaſing 1000 or 1500 Negroes at a Time of them, beſides great Quantities of *European* Commodities; but Part of this Trade has of late fallen into the Hands of the *Engliſh*: However, the *Dutch* have ſtill a very extenſive Trade in the *Spaniſh Weſt-Indies*, ſending Ships of good Force from *Holland*, freighted with *European* Goods, to this Coaſt, from whence they make very profitable Returns. Let the *Spaniſh* Governors prohibit this ſmuggling Trade never ſo ſeverely, the *Spaniards* ſtand ſo much in need of *European* Commodities, that they run any Hazards to deal with the *Dutch*; and as it is their common Intereſt to connive at this Kind of Traffick, the People cannot be very hearty in their Endeavours to prevent it.

2, 3. The *Dutch* Iſlands of *Bonaire* and *Aruba* are conſiderable chiefly for their Situation near the Coaſt of *Terra-firma*, which gives the Inhabitants an Opportunity of Carrying on a clandeſtine Trade with the *Spaniſh* Settlements in *Terra-firma*.

4, 5. The *Dutch* Iſlands of *Saba* and *Euſtatia* produce Sugar, *&c.* as the reſt of the *Caribbee* Iſlands do.

DANISH AMERICA

CONSISTS only of the Iſland of St. *Thomas*, one of the *Caribbees*, producing Sugar, *&c.*

Parts of America *ſtill poſſeſſed by the* Indians.

1. THE Countries North-Weſt of *Mexico*. 2. The Country of the *Amazons*, and the greateſt Part of *Caribbiana* or *Guiana*; and, *laſtly*, the South Part of *South America*, viz. *Patagonia* and *Terra del Fuego*. Theſe are generally barren deſart Countries, which no *Europeans* have thought it worth their while to plant.

Amazonia extends from *Peru* to *Brazil*, lying upon or near the Equator, having *Terra-firma* on the North, and *La Plata* on the South.

Caribbiana *Limits.*] *Guiana* or *Caribbiana*, is bounded by the Northern or *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North and Eaſt; by the Country of

of the *Amazons*, on the South; and by the Provinces of *Granada* and *New Andaluſia*, on the Weſt. It extends from the Equator to the 8th Degree of North Latitude, and lies between 50 and 63 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, extending 1200 Miles and upwards along the *Atlantic* Ocean, *viz.* from the Mouth of the River *Oronoque* to the Mouth of the River *Amazon*; ſome divide it into two Parts, calling that on the Sea-Coaſt *Caribbiana*, and the Inland Country *Guiana*.

European *Colonies there*.] Several *European* Powers, as has been obſerved, have Settlements on or near the Sea Coaſts of this Country, particularly the *Spaniards*, the *French*, and *Dutch*: but the Natives are yet poſſeſſed of much the greateſt Part of the Inland Country.

Rivers.] There are Abundance of conſiderable Rivers, (beſides thoſe of *Oronoque* and the River *Amazon*) and theſe having their Sources in the Mountains, on the South-Weſt, generally run towards the North-Eaſt, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean.

Air and Face of the Country.] The Sea-Coaſt of this Country is low, and ſubject to Inundations in the rainy Seaſon; the Air is exceſſive hot and unhealthful, eſpecially in ſuch Parts of the Country as are not cleared of the Woods.

The *Engliſh* had formerly ſeveral Settlements on the Coaſt of *Surinam*, which were yielded to the *Dutch* by the Treaty of *Breda*, in the Year 1667; and the *Dutch* and *French* have ſtill a great many Forts and Settlements here.

Produce.] There is a good Extent of Country near the Mouths of the Rivers, which furniſh them with Sugar, Tobacco, Cotton, Flax, Skins, or Peltry, Dying Woods, and ſeveral other conſiderable Articles, but I don't find they have met with any Mines of Gold or Silver, which our firſt Adventurers expected.

THE

THE INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces,	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
A				D. M.	D. M.
Aberdeen,	Marr,	Scotland,	Europe	1-45 W.	75-12 N.
Abbeville	Picardy,	France,	Europe	2-00 E.	50-00 N.
Abo,	Finland,	Sweden,	Europe	21-30 E.	60-30 N.
Achin,	Sumatra,	Iſland,	Aſia	93-30 E.	5-30 N.
Adrianople,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	26-30 E.	42-00 N.
Agincourt,	Artois,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-00 E.	50-35 N.
Agra,	Agra,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	79-00 E.	26-20 N.
Aix-la-Chapelle,	Juliers,	Germany,	Europe	5-50 E.	50-45 N.
Aix,	Provence,	France,	Europe	5-25 E.	43-30 N.
Albany,	New York,	North	Amer.	74-00 W.	43-00 N.
Aleppo,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	37-40 E.	36-30 N.
Alexandria,	Lower Egypt,	Turkey,	Africa	31-15 E.	30-40 N.
Algiers,	Algiers,	Barbary,	Africa	3-20 E.	36-40 N.
Almanza,	Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	1-15 W.	39-00 N.
Altena,	Holſtein,	Germany,	Europe	10-00 E.	53-51 N.
Amboyna,	Amboyna Iſle,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	126-00 E.	3-40 S.
Amiens,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	2-30 E.	49-50 N.
Amsterdam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-30 E.	52-20 N.
Ancona,	Ancona,	Italy,	Europe	15-00 E.	43-20 N.
Andrews, St.	Fife,	Scotland,	Europe	2-25 W.	56-20 N.
Angiers,	Anjou,	France,	Europe	0-30 W.	47-30 N.
Annapolis,	Nova Scotia,	North	Amer.	64-00 W.	45-00 N.
Anſpach,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	10-36 E.	49-22 N.
Antwerp,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-15 E.	51-15 N.
Antibes,	Provence,	France,	Europe	7-00 E.	43-40 N.
Antioch,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	37-00 E.	36-00 N.
Archangel,	Dwina,	Ruſſia,	Europe	40-12 E.	64-30 N.
Arica,	Peru,	South	Amer.	70-20 W.	18-20 S.
Arles,	Provence,	France,	Europe	4-45 E.	43-42 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
Arnheim,	Gelderland,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-50 E.	52-00 N.
Arras,	Artois,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-05 E.	50-20 N.
Aſchaffenburg,	Mentz,	Germany,	Europe	9-00 E.	50-15 N.
Aſtracan,	Aſtracan,	Ruſſia,	Aſia	52-00 E.	47-00 N.
Athens,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	24-15 E.	38-00 N.
Athlone,	Meath,	Ireland,	Europe	8-05 W.	53-20 N.
Ava,	Ava,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	95-00 E.	20-00 N.
Auguſtin,	Florida,	North	Amer.	81-00 W.	30-00 N.
Avignon,	Provence,	France,	Europe	4-40 E.	43-50 N.
Augſburg,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	11-00 E.	48-20 N.
Axim,	Gold Coaſt,	Guinea,	Africa	4-00 W.	5-00 N.
Aſoph,	Tartary,	Ruſſia,	Europe	44-00 E.	47-15 N.
B.					
Baccaſerai	Crim,	Tartary,	Europe	35-00 E.	45-15 N.
Badajox,	Eſtremadura,	Spain,	Europe	7-20 W.	38-45 N.
Baden,	Baden,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-15 E.	47-35 N.
Baden,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-30 E.	47-40 N.
Bagdat,	Eyraca Arabic	Turkey,	Aſia	43-00 E.	33-20 N.
Baldivia,	Chili,	South	Amer.	80-00 W.	40-00 S.
Balliſore,	Bengal,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	85-15 E.	21-30 N.
Bamberg,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	10-50 E.	50-15 N.
Barcelona,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	2-00 E.	41-20 N.
Barleduc,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	5-15 E.	48-40 N.
Baſil,	Baſil,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-40 E.	47-40 N.
Baſtia,	Corſica,	Iſland,	Europe	9-40 E.	42-20 N.
Batavia,	Java Iſle,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	106-00 E.	6-00 S.
Bayonne,	Gaſcony,	France,	Europe	1-20 W.	43-30 N.
Belfaſt,	Antrim,	Ireland,	Europe	6-15 W.	54-38 N.
Belgrade,	Servia,	Turkey,	Europe	21-20 E.	45-00 N.
Belvidere,	Morea,	Turkey,	Europe	22-00 E.	37-00 N.
Bencoolen,	Sumatra,	Iſland,	Aſia	101-00 E.	4-00 S.
Bender,	Beſſarabia,	Tartary,	Europe	29-00 E.	46-40 N.
Benevento,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15-30 E.	41-15 N.
Benin,	Benin,	Guinea,	Africa	5-00 E.	7-30 N.
Bergen,	Bergen,	Norway,	Europe	6-00 E.	60-00 N.
Berlin,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	14-50 E.	52-39 N.
Bern,	Bern,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-20 E.	47-00 N.
Berwick,	Berwick,	Eng. Borders,	Europe	1-40 W.	55-40 N.
Bethlehem,	Paleſtine,	Turkey,	Aſia	36-00 E.	31-30 N.
Bilboa,	Biſcay,	Spain,	Europe	3-00 W.	43-30 N.
Bitonto,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	17-40 E.	41-20 N.
Bleinheim,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	10-25 E.	48-40 N.
Boiſleduc,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-20 E.	51-45 N.
Bologna,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	11-40 E.	44-03 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
Bologne,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	1-30 E.	50-40 N.
Bombay,	Bombay Iſle,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	72-00 E.	18-30 N.
Bonn,	Cologn,	Germany,	Europe	7-50 E.	50-35 N.
Borneo,	Borneo Iſle,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	111-30 E.	4-30 N.
Boston,	Maſſachuſets,	N. England,	Amer.	71-00W.	42-24 N.
Bourdeaux,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	00-40W.	44-50 N.
Bourbon,	Lyonois,	France,	Europe	3-46 E.	46-33 N.
Brandenburg,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	13-00 E.	52-25 N.
Breda,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40 E.	51-40 N.
Bremen,	Low. Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	8-20 E.	53-25 N.
Breſlaw,	Sileſia,	Bohemia,	Europe	17-00 E.	51-15 N.
Breſt,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	4-30W.	48-25 N.
Brihuega,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	3-20W.	41-00 N.
Bridgtown,	Barbadoes Iſle	North	Amer.	59-00W.	13-00 N.
Brill,	Voorn Iſle,	Holland,	Europe	4-00 E.	51-50 N.
Briſac,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-15 E.	48-10 N.
Briſtol,	Somerſet,	England,	Europe	2-40W.	51-30 N.
Bruges,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-05 E.	51-16 N.
Brunſwic,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	10-30 E.	52-30 N.
Brussels,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-06 E.	51-00 N.
Buda,	Hungary	Lower,	Europe	19-20 E.	47-40 N.
Buenos Ayres,	La Plata,	South	Amer.	60-00W.	36-00 S.
Burſa,	Bithynia,	Turkey,	Aſia	29-00 E.	40-30 N.
C					
Cachao,	Tonquin,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	105-00 E.	21-30 N.
Cadiz,	Andaluſia,	Spain,	Europe	6-40W.	36-30 N.
Cagliari,	Sardinia,	Iſland,	Europe	9-12 E.	39-00 N.
Cairo Grand,	Lower	Egypt,	Africa	33-00 E.	30-00 N.
Calais,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	2-00 E.	51-00 N.
Calecut,	Malabar,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	75-00 E.	11-20 N.
Cambodia,	Siam,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	104-00 E.	12-30 N.
Cambray,	Cambray,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-15 E.	50-15 N.
Cambridge,	Cambridgeſh.	England,	Europe	0- 5 E.	52-15 N.
Cambridge New,	Maſſachuſets,	N. England,	Amer.	70- 4W.	42-00 N.
Candia,	Candia,	Iſland,	Aſia	25-00 E.	35-30 N.
Candy,	Ceylone,	Iſland,	Aſia	79-00 E.	8-00 N.
Canſo,	Nova Scotia,	North	Amer.	62-00W.	46-00 N.
Canterbury,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-15 E.	51-16 N.
Canton,	Canton,	China,	Aſia	112-30 E.	23-25 N.
Cape of Good Hope,	Caffraria,	Hottentots,	Africa	16-20 E.	34-30 S.
Cape Coaſt Caſtle,	Guinea,	Gold Coaſt,	Africa	00-00	5-00 N.
Cape Horn,	Delfuego Iſle,	Patagonia,	S. Am.	80-00W.	57-30 S.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
Capua,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15-00 E.	41-20 N.
Carleſcroon,	Bleking,	Sweden,	Europe	15-00 E.	56-20 N.
Carliſle,	Cumberland,	England,	Europe	2-30 W.	54-45 N.
Carthagena,	Murcia,	Spain,	Europe	1-05 W.	37-40 N.
CARTHAGENA,	Carthagena,	Terra-firma,	S. Am.	77-00 W.	11-00 N.
Carthage,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	9-00 E.	36-30 N.
Caſal,	Montferrat,	Italy,	Europe	8-35 E.	45-00 N.
Caſſel,	Heſſe-caſſel,	Germany,	Europe	9-20 E.	51-20 N.
Caſtiglione,	Mantua,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	45-15 N.
Cayenne,	Carribbiana,	South	Amer.	53-00 W.	5-00 N.
Ceuta,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	6-30 W.	35-50 N.
Chagre,	Darien,	South	Amer.	82-00 W.	9-50 N.
Chamberry,	Savoy,	Italy,	Europe	5-45 E.	45-40 N.
CHARLES TOWN,	Carolina,	North	Amer.	79-00 W.	32-30 N.
Civita Vecch.	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	12-30 E.	42-00 N.
Cleeve,	Weſtphalia,	Germany,	Europe	5-36 E.	51-40 N.
Cochin,	Malabar,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	75-00 E.	9-30 N.
Cologn,	Cologn,	Germany,	Europe	6-40 E.	50-50 N.
Columbo,	Ceylone,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	78-00 E.	7-00 N.
Compoſtella,	Galicia,	Spain,	Europe	9-15 W.	43-00 N.
Coni,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	7-30 E.	44-25 N.
Conſtance,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	9-12 E.	47-37 N.
CONSTANTINOPLE,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	29-15 E.	41-30 N.
COPENHAGEN,	Zeland,	Denmark,	Europe	13-00 E.	55-40 N.
Corinth,	Morea,	Turkey,	Europe	23-00 E.	37-30 N.
Cork,	Munſter,	Ireland,	Europe	8-25 W.	51-40 N.
Corunna,	Galicia,	Spain,	Europe	9-00 W.	43-10 N.
Courtray,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-16 E.	50-48 N.
Cracow,	Little Poland,	Poland,	Europe	19-30 E.	50-00 N.
Cremona,	Cremoneſe,	Milan,	Europe	10-30 E.	45-00 N.
Creſſy,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	2-00 E.	50-20 N.
Cuſco,	Peru,	South	Amer.	70-00 W.	13-00 S.
D					
DAcca,	Bengal,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	89-00 E.	23-30 N.
Damaſcus,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	37-20 E.	33-15 N.
Dantzick,	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	19-00 E.	54-00 N.
Delft,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-5 E.	52-6 N.
DELLY,	Delly,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	79-00 E.	28-00 N.
Delos,	Cyclades,	Turkey,	Europe	25-50 E.	37-26 N.
Delphos,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	22-15 E.	38-30 N.
Deuxponts,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	7-15 E.	49-25 N.
Derbent,	Dagiſtan,	Perſia,	Aſia	51-00 E.	41-15 N.
Dettingen,	Wetteravia,	Germany,	Europe	8-45 E.	50-8 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
Dieppe,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	1-15 E.	49-55 N.
Domingo, St.	Hiſpaniola,	Iſland,	Amer.	70-00 W.	18-20 N.
Dort,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40 E.	51-47 N.
Dover,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-25 E.	51-10 N.
Doway,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	50-25 N.
Dresden,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	13-36 E.	51-00 N.
Drogheda,	Leinſter,	Ireland,	Europe	6-30 W.	53-45 N.
Drontheim,	Drontheim,	Norway,	Europe	10-30 E.	64-00 N.
Dublin,	Leinſter,	Ireland,	Europe	6-25 W.	53-16 N.
Dunkirk,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-20 E.	51-00 N.
Durazzo,	Albania,	Turkey,	Europe	20-10 E.	41-37 N.
Duſſeldorp,	Berg,	Germany,	Europe	6-20 E.	51-15 N.
E					
Eckeren,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-14 E.	51-23 N.
Edghill,	Warwickſhire	England,	Europe	1-26 E.	52- 9 N.
Edinburgh,	Lothian,	Scotland,	Europe	3-00 W.	56-00 N.
Egra,	Bohemia Pro.	Bohemia,	Europe	12-22 E.	50-10 N.
Elbing,	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	20-00 E.	54-15 N.
Embden,	Embden,	Germany,	Europe	6-45 E.	53-40 N.
Epheſus,	Ionia,	Natolia,	Aſia	27-40 E.	37- 9 N.
Erzerum,	Turkomania,	Turkey,	Aſia	41 00 E.	40-00 N.
Erfurt,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	11-06 E.	51-00 N.
Eſſeck,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	20-08 E.	46-00 N.
Eſcurial,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	4-05 W.	40-40 N.
Exeter,	Devonſhire,	England,	Europe	3-40 W.	50-44 N.
F					
Falkirk,	Sterling,	Scotland,	Europe	3-48 W.	56-00 N.
Fe, St.	New	Mexico,	Amer.	109-00 W.	36-00 N.
Ferrara,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	12-05 E.	44-50 N.
Ferrol,	Gallicia,	Spain,	Europe	8-40 W.	43-30 N.
Fez,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	6-00 W.	33-30 N.
Final,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9-00 E.	44-30 N.
Flerus,	Namur,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-30 E.	50-33 N.
Florence,	Tuſcany,	Italy,	Europe	12-15 E.	43-30 N.
Fluſhing,	Zealand,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-25 E.	51-30 N.
Fontenoy,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-20 E.	50-39 N.
Fontarabia,	Biſcay,	Spain,	Europe	1-35 W.	43-20 N.
Frankfort,	Weteravia,	Germany,	Europe	7-30 E.	50-10 N.
Frankfort,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	15-00 E.	52-22 N.
Frankendal,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-15 E.	49-30 N.
Frederica,	Georgia,	Carolina,	Amer.	81-30 W.	31-00 N.
Friburg,	Friburg,	Switzerland,	Europe	6-56 E.	46-50 N.
Friburg,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-40 E.	48-12 N.
Frontiniac,	Canada,	North	Amer.	77-00 W.	43-20 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries,	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Furnes,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-25 E.	51-10 N.
Furſtenburg,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8-30 E.	47-50 N.
G					
Gallipoli,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	28-00 E.	40-45 N.
Gelders,	Gelderland,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-00 E.	51-35 N.
Geneva,	Savoy,	Italy,	Europe	6-00 E.	46-20 N.
Genoa,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9-30 E.	44-30 N.
Ghent,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-36 E.	51-00 N.
Gibraltar,	Andaluſia,	Spain,	Europe	6-00W.	36-00 N.
Girone,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	2-35 E.	42-00 N.
Glaſgow,	Clydſdale,	Scotland,	Europe	4- 8W.	55-50 N.
Gneſna,	Great Poland,	Poland,	Europe	18-00 E.	53-00 N.
Goa,	Malabar,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	73-20 E.	15-20 N.
Gombron,	Farſiſtan,	Perſia,	Aſia	55-30 E.	27-30 N.
Gottenburg,	Gothland,	Sweden,	Europe	11-30 E.	58-00 N.
Granada,	Granada,	Spain,	Europe	3-40W.	37-15 N.
Grenoble,	Dauphine,	France,	Europe	5-28 E.	45-12 N.
Grodno,	Lithuania,	Poland,	Europe	24-00 E.	53-40 N.
Groningen,	Groningen,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-40 E.	53-20 N.
H					
Hague,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	52-10 N.
Haerlem	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-10 E.	52-20 N.
Haliſax,	Nova Scotia,	North	Amer.	64-00W.	45-00 N.
Hamburgh,	Holſtein,	Germany,	Europe	9-40 E.	54-00 N.
Hanover,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	9-35 E.	52-32 N.
Hanau,	Weteravia,	Germany,	Europe	8-45 E.	50-12 N.
Havanna,	Cuba,	Iſland,	Amer.	84-00W.	23-00 N.
Heidelburg,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-40 E.	49-20 N.
Helena, St.	Helens,	Iſland,	Africa	6-30W.	16-00 S.
Hermanſtadt,		Tranſylvania,	Europe	24-00 E.	46-32 N.
Hildeſheim,	Hildeſheim,	Germany,	Europe	10-00 E.	52-17 N.
Hoenzolern,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8-50 E.	48-20 N.
I					
Jago, St.	Jamaica,	Iſland,	Amer.	76-30W.	18-20 N.
Jago, St.	Cuba,	Iſland,	Amer.	76-30W.	20-00 N.
Jago, St.	Chili,	South	Amer.	77-00W.	34-00 S.
James Town,	James County	Virginia,	Amer.	76-00W.	37-30 N.
Jerusalem,	Paleſtine,	Turkey,	Aſia	36-00 E.	32-00 N.
Ingolſtadt,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	11-30 E.	48-45 N.
Inſpruc,	Auſtria,	Germany,	Europe	11-26 E.	47-12 N.
Ispahan,	Iracajem,	Perſia,	Aſia	50-00 E.	32-30 N.
Juliers,	Weſtphalia,	Germany,	Europe	6-00 E.	50-55 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
K				D. M.	D. M.
Kaminiec,	Podolia,	Poland,	Europe	26-30 E.	48-00 N.
Kaffa,	Crim	Tartary,	Europe	37-00 E.	44-55 N.
Kexholm,	Kexholm,	Ruſſia,	Europe	30-00 E.	61-30 N.
Kingſton,	Jamaica,	American Iſle,	——	77-00 W.	17-30 N.
Kiof,	Ukrain,	Ruſſia,	Europe	30-30 E.	51-00 N.
Kingſale,	Munſter,	Ireland,	Europe	8-20 W.	51-32 N.
Koningſburg,	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	21-00 E.	54-40 N.
Koningſeck,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	9-23 E.	47-50 N.
L					
Landau,	Alſace,	Germany,	Europe	8-00 E.	49-12 N.
Leghorn,	Tuſcany,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	43-30 N.
Leipſic,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-40 E.	51-20 N.
Lemburg,	Red Ruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	24-00 E.	49-00 N.
Leopoldſtadt,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	18-06 E.	48-55 N.
Lepanto,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	23-00 E.	38-00 N.
Lewarden,	Frieſland,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-35 E.	53-20 N.
Leyden,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	52-12 N.
Liege,	Liege,	Weſtphalia,	Europe	5-36 E.	50-40 N.
Lima,	Lima,	Peru,	S. Am.	76-00 W.	12-30 S.
Limburg,	Limburg,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-05 E.	50-37 N.
Limeric,	Munſter,	Ireland,	Europe	8-30 W.	52-35 N.
Lintz,	Auſtria,	Germany,	Europe	14-00 E.	48-18 N.
Liſle,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	50-42 N.
Lisbon,	Eſtremadura,	Portugal,	Europe	9-25 W.	38-45 N.
London,	Middleſex,	England,	Europe	00-00	51-30 N.
Londonderry,	Ulſter,	Ireland,	Europe	7-40 W.	54-52 N.
Loretto,	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	15-00 E.	43-15 N.
Louisbourg,	Cape Breton	Iſland,	Amer.	61-30 W.	46-50 N.
Lublin,	Little Poland,	Poland,	Europe	22-15 E.	51-30 N.
Lubeck,	Holſtein,	Germany,	Europe	10-35 E.	54-20 N.
Lucern,	Lucern,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-12 E.	47-00 N.
Luxemburg,	Luxemburg,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-08 E.	49-45 N.
Lyons,	Lyonois,	France,	Europe	4-45 E.	45-50 N.
M					
Madrid,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	4-15 W.	40-30 N.
Maeſtricht,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-40 E.	50-55 N.
Magdeburgh,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-00 E.	52-15 N.
Mahon Port,	Minorca,	Iſland,	Europe	4-06 E.	39-50 N.
Majorca,	Majorca Iſle,	Spain,	Europe	2-30 E.	39-30 N.
Malo, St.	Bretany,	France,	Europe	2-00 W.	48-40 N.
Malacca,	Malacca,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	100-00 E.	02-30 N.
Malaga,	Granada,	Spain,	Europe	4-45 W.	36-40 N.
Malta,	Malta Iſle,	Mediterranean,	Europe	15-00 E.	35-15 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Malines or Mechlin,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-22 E.	51-10 N.
MANTUA,	Mantua,	Italy,	Europe	11-15 E.	45-20 N.
Marpurg,	Heſſe,	Germany,	Europe	8-40 E.	50-40 N.
Marſeilles,	Provence,	France,	Europe	5-20 E.	43-15 N.
Martinico,	Martinico Iſle,	Weſt-Indies,	Amer.	61-00 W.	14-30 N.
Maſſa,	Maſſa Carara,	Italy,	Europe	10-40 E.	43-55 N.
MECCA,	Mecca,	Arabia,	Aſia	43-30 E.	21-20 N.
MENTZ,	Mentz,	Germany,	Europe	8-00 E.	50-00 N.
Meſſina,	Sicily,	Iſland,	Europe	15-40 E.	38-30 N.
Metz,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	6-00 E.	49-16 N.
MEXICO,	Mexico,	North	Amer.	103-00 W.	20-00 N.
MILAN,	Milaneſe,	Italy,	Europe	9-30 E.	45-25 N.
Mitau,	Courland,	Poland,	Europe	24-00 E.	56-40 N.
Mocho,	Mocho,	Arabia Felix,	Aſia	45-00 E.	13-00 N.
MODENA,	Modena,	Italy,	Europe	11-20 E.	44-45 N.
Mons,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-33 E.	50-34 N.
Montpelier,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	3-50 E.	43-37 N.
Moſcow,	Moſcow,	Ruſſia,	Europe	38-00 E.	55-45 N.
Mouſul,	Meſopotamia,	Turkey,	Aſia	43-00 E.	36-00 N.
Munſter,	Weſtphalia,	Germany,	Europe	7-10 E.	52-00 N.
MUNICH,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	11-32 E.	48-05 N.

N

Namur,	Namur,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-50 E.	50-30 N.
NANCY,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	6-00 E.	48-44 N.
Nants,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	1-30 W.	47-15 N.
Nanking,	Nanking,	China,	Aſia	118-30 E.	32-00 N.
NAPLES,	Lavoro,	Italy,	Europe	15-00 E.	41-00 N.
NARVA,	Livonia,	Ruſſia,	Europe	27-35 E.	59-00 N.
Narbonne,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	2-40 E.	43-18 N.
Naſſau,	Upper Rhine,	Germany,	Europe	7-25 E.	50-21 N.
Nîſmes,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	4-26 E.	43-40 N.
Norwich,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	1-26 E.	52-40 N.
Norkopping,	Gothland,	Sweden,	Europe	15-30 E.	58-20 N.
Nuremburg,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	11-00 E.	49-30 N.

O

OCzacow,	Tartary,	Turkey,	Europe	35-00 E.	46-00 N.
Olmutz,	Moravia,	Bohemia,	Europe	16-45 E.	49-40 N.
Oliva,	Pruſſia,	Poland,	Europe	18-30 E.	54-20 N.
Onſpach,	See Anſpach.				
Orange,	Provence,	France,	Europe	4-46 E.	44-10 N.
Oran,	Algiers,	Barbary,	Africa	00-00	36-30 N.
Orbitello,	Del Preſidii,	Tuſcany,	Europe	12-00 E.	42-30 N.
Ormus,	Ormus Iſle,	Perſia,	Aſia	56-00 E.	27-30 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries,	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Orſowa,	Temeſwaer,	Temeſwaer,	Europe	22-00 E.	45-30 N.
Oſnabrug,	Weſtphalia,	Germany,	Europe	7-40 E.	52-31 N.
Oſtend,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-45 E.	51-15 N.
Otranto,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	19-15 E.	40-12 N.
Oudenard,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-50 E.	51-15 N.
Oxford,	Oxfordſhire,	England,	Europe	1-15 W.	51-45 N.
P					
PAdua,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	12-15 E.	45-30 N.
Paita,	Peru,	South	Amer.	80-00 W.	5-00 S.
PALERMO,	Mazara,	Sicily Iſle,	Europe	13-00 E.	38-30 N.
Palmyra,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	39-00 E.	33-00 N.
Pampeluna,	Navarre,	Spain,	Europe	1-30 W.	43-15 N.
Panama,	Darien,	Terra-firma,	Amer.	82-00 W.	9-00 N.
PARIS,	Iſle of France,	France,	Europe	2-25 E.	48-50 N.
PARMA,	Parmeſan,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	44-45 N.
Paſſau,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	13-30 E.	48-30 N.
Pavia,	Milaneſe,	Italy,	Europe	9-40 E.	45-15 N.
PEGU,	Pegu,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	97-00 E.	17-30 N.
PEKING,	Peking,	China,	Aſia	111-00 E.	40-00 N.
Perſepolis,	Iracagem,	Perſia,	Aſia	54-00 E.	30-30 N.
Perth,	Perth,	Scotland,	Europe	3-10 W.	56-25 N.
Peterborough	Northamptonſhire,	England,	Europe	0-15 E.	52-33 N.
PETERSBURGH,	Ingria,	Ruſſia,	Europe	31-00 E.	60-00 N.
Petitguaves,	Hiſpaniola,	Iſland,	Amer.	76-00 W.	18-05 N.
PHILADELPHIA,	Penſylvania,	North	Amer.	74-00 W.	40-50 N.
Philippi,	Macedonia,	Turkey,	Europe	25-00 E.	41-00 N.
Philipſburg,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-16 E.	49-48 N.
Placentia,	Parmeſan,	Italy,	Europe	10-25 E.	45-20 N.
Pignerol,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	7-15 E.	44-45 N.
Piſa,	Tuſcany,	Italy,	Europe	11-15 E.	43-36 N.
Piſcataway,	N. Hampſhire	North	Amer.	70-00 W.	43-35 N.
Placentia,	Eſtremadura,	Spain,	Europe	6-00 W.	39-45 N.
Plata,	Plata,	South	Amer.	66-30 W.	22-30 S.
Plymouth,	Devon,	England,	Europe	4-27 W.	50-26 N.
Poictiers,	Poictou,	France,	Europe	00-15 E.	46-40 N.
Pondicherry,	Coromandel,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	80-00 E.	12-27 N.
Portalegre,	Alentejo,	Portugal,	Europe	8-00 W.	39-20 N.
Port l'Orient,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	3-15 W.	47-42 N.
Porto, or Oporto,	Entreminho Douro,	Portugal,	Europe	9-00 W.	41-10 N.
Porto Bello,	Darien,	Terra-firma,	Amer.	82-00 W.	10-00 N.
Porto Cavallo,	Caracos,	Terra-firma,	Amer.	67-30 W.	10-30 N.
Porto Rico,	Porto Rico,	Iſland	Amer.	65-00 W.	18-00 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
PORTROYAL,	Jamaica,	Iſland,	Amer.	77-00W.	17-30N.
Port Royal,	South	Carolina,	Amer.	80-00W.	31-45N.
PortStMary's,	Andaluſia,	Spain,	Europe	6-30W.	36-32N.
Portſmouth,	Hampſhire,	England	Europe	1- 6W.	50-40N.
Potoſi,	Los Charcas,	Peru,	Amer.	67-00W.	22-00 S.
PRAGUE,	———	Bohemia,	Europe	14-20 E.	50-00N.
Precop,	Crim	Tartary,	Europe	37-40 E.	46-40N.
PRESBURG,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	17-30 E.	48-20N.
Preſton,	Lancaſhire,	England,	Europe	2-32W.	53-45N.
Pultowa,	Ukrain,	Ruſſia,	Europe	35-00 E.	50-00N.
Puriſburg,	Georgia,	S. Carolina,	Amer.	81-00W.	31-45N.
Pyrmont,	Lyppe,	Germany,	Europe	9-00 E.	52-00N.
Q					
QUEBEC,	French	Canada,	N.Am.	74-00W.	47-35N.
Quitto,	Quitto,	Peru,	S. Am.	78-00W.	00-30 S.
R					
RAab,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	18-00 E.	48-00N.
Ramilles	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-50 E.	50-46N.
Ramſgate,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-22 E.	51-20N.
Raſtadt,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8-00 E.	48-45N.
Ratiſbon,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	12- 5 E.	49-00N.
Ravenna	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	13-00 E.	44-30N.
Reggio,	Modena,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	44-45N.
Reggio,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15-50 E.	38-28N.
Rennes,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	1-45W.	48- 5N.
Revel,	Livonia,	Ruſſia,	Europe	24-00 E.	59-00N.
RHODES,	Rhodes,	Iſland,	Aſia	28-00 E.	36-20N.
Riga,	Livonia,	Ruſſia,	Europe	24-00 E.	57-00N.
Rochelle,	Orleanois,	France,	Europe	1- 5W.	46- 7N.
Rocheſter,	Kent,	England,	Europe	0-34 E.	51-22N.
Rochfort,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	1-00W.	46-00N.
ROME,	Pope's Territ.	Italy,	Europe	13-00 E.	41-45N.
Rotterdam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-20 E.	52-00N.
Rouen,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	1- 6 E.	49-30N.
Rypen,	Jutland,	Denmark,	Europe	9-00 E.	55-30N.
Ryſwick,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40 E.	52- 8N.
S					
SAguntum or Morviedro,	Valencia,	Spain,	Europe	0-40W.	39-35N.
Sayd, or Thebes,	Upper	Egypt,	Africa	32-20 E.	27-00N.
Saintes,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	0-36W.	45-50N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
Salamanca,	Leon,	Spain,	Europe	6-10W.	41-00N.
SALANKAMEN,	Ratſcia,	Sclavonia,	Europe	21-00 E.	45-20N.
Salerno,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15-20 E.	40-40N.
Saliſbury,	Wiltſhire,	England,	Europe	1-55W.	51- 6N.
Sallee,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	7-00W.	34-00N.
Salonichi,	Macedon,	Turkey,	Europe	24-00 E.	41-00N.
Saltſburg,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	13-00 E.	47-45N.
SAMARCAND,	Uſbec,	Tartary,	Aſia	66-00 E.	40-00N.
Samaria,	Paleſtine,	Turkey,	Aſia	38-00 E.	32-40N.
Samos,	Samos Iſle,	Turkey,	Aſia	27-30 E.	37-30N.
Sandwich,	Kent,	England	Europe	1-20 E.	51-21N.
Saragoſſa,	Arragon,	Spain,	Europe	1-15W.	41-32N.
Sardam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	52-28N.
Savannah,	Georgia,	Carolina,	Amer.	81-20W.	32-00N.
Savona,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9-00 E.	44-25N.
Scalloway,	Shetland,	Iſles,	Europe	1- 5 E.	61-12N.
Scanderoon,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	37-00 E.	36-15N.
Scarborough,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	00-00	54-18N.
Scaffhouſe,	Schaffhouſe,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-40 E.	47-42N.
Schellenberg,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	11-00 E.	48-45N.
Schenechtida,	New York,	North	Amer.	72-30W.	42-30N.
Schiras,	Farſiſtan,	Perſia,	Aſia	53-00 E.	30-00N.
Scone,	Perth,	Scotland,	Europe	3-15W.	56-28N.
Sebaſtian, St.	Biſcay,	Spain,	Europe	1-50W.	43-35N.
Sedan,	Champaign,	France,	Europe	4-45 E.	49-46N.
Segovia,	Old Caſtile,	Spain;	Europe	4-35W.	41-00N.
Senef,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-10 E.	50-26N.
Seſtos,	Romania,	Turkey;	Europe	27-30 E.	40-00N.
Seville,	Andaluſia,	Spain,	Europe	6-00W.	37-15N.
Shaftſbury,	Dorſetſhire,	England,	Europe	2-20W.	51- 6N.
Sheffield,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	1-20W.	53-26N.
Shields,	Durham,	England,	Europe	1-00W.	55-00N.
Sherbro,	Guinea,	———	Africa	11-00W.	6-00N.
Sheerneſs,	Kent,	England,	Europe	0-50 E.	51-25N.
Shrewſbury,	Shropſhire,	England,	Europe	2-46W.	52-46N.
SIAM,	Siam,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	101-00 E.	14-30N.
Siden,	Arabia,	Deſerta,	Aſia	42-15 E.	21-20N.
Sienna,	Tuſcany,	Italy,	Europe	12-30 E.	43-20N.
Sion,	Valais,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-20 E.	46-15N.
Sleſwick,	South Jutland,	Denmark,	Europe	9-45 E.	54-45N.
Sluys,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-15 E.	51-18N.
Smyrna,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Aſia	27-00 E.	37-30N.
Soiſſons,	Iſle of France,	France,	Europe	3-21 E.	49-28N.
Solothurn,	Soleure,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-15 E.	47-18N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitudge.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
Southampton,	Hampſhire,	England,	Europe	1-30W.	50-55 N.
Spaw,	Liege,	Germany,	Europe	5-50 E.	50-32 N.
Spire,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-17 E.	49-16 N.
Stafford,	Staffordſhire,	England,	Europe	2- 6W.	52-50 N.
Steenkirk,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	4- 8 E.	50-45 N.
Sterling,	Sterling,	Scotland,	Europe	3-50W.	56-12 N.
Stetin,	Pomerania,	Germany,	Europe	14-50 E.	53-30 N.
STOCKHOLM,	Uplandia,	Sweden,	Europe	18-00 E.	59-30 N.
Stockton,	Durham,	England,	Europe	1-00W.	54-33 N.
Stralſund,	Pomerania,	Germany,	Europe	13-22 E.	54-23 N.
STRASBURG,	Alſace,	Germany,	Europe	7-35 E.	48-38 N.
Stutgart,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	9-00 E.	48-40 N.
Suez,	Suez,	Egypt,	Africa	34-30 E.	30-00 N.
Sunderland,	Durham,	England,	Europe	1-00W.	54-55 N.
SURAT,	Cambaya,	East-India,	Aſia	72-20 E.	21-30 N.
SURINAM,	Surinam,	South	Amer.	56-00W.	6-30 N.
Swerin,	Mecklenburg,	Germany,	Europe	11-30 E.	54-00 N.
Switz,	Switz,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-30 E.	47-00 N.
Syracuſe,	Sicily,	Iſland,	Europe	15- 5 E.	37-25 N.

T

TAngier,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	7-00W.	35-40 N.
Tanjour	Tanjour,	East-India,	Aſia	79-30 E.	11-00 N.
Taragon,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	1-15 E.	41- 6 N.
Taranto,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	18-15 E.	40-32 N.
Tarſus or Taraſſio,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Aſia	35-00 E.	37-00 N.
Tauris, or Ecbatana,	Adirbeitzan,	Perſia,	Aſia	46-30 E.	38-20 N.
TEMESWAER,	Temeſwaer,	Bannat,	Europe	22-00 E.	45-55 N.
Tervete,	Zealand,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-35 E.	51-38 N.
Tetuan,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	6-35W.	35-40 N.
Thebes, ſee Said.					
Thebes, or Thiva,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	24-00 E.	38-10 N.
Thomas, St.	Coromandel,	India,	Aſia	80-00 E.	13-00 N.
Thoulon,	Provence,	France,	Europe	6-00 E.	43-05 N.
Thouloſe,	Languedoc,	France,	Europe	1- 5 E.	43-40 N.
Tinmouth,	Northumberland,	England,	Europe	1-00W.	55-00 N.
Tivoli, or Tibur,	Campania,	Italy,	Europe	13-35 E.	42-00 N.
TOBOLSKI,	Siberia,	Ruſſia,	Aſia	63-00 E.	57-30 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Tockay,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	21-00 E.	48-10 N.
Toledo,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	4-12 W.	39-45 N.
Tolen,	Zeland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	51-30 N.
Tongeren,	Liege,	Germany,	Europe	5-22 E.	50-54 N.
Torne,	Torne,	Lapland,	Europe	22-45 E.	65-45 N.
Tortoſa,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	00-15 E.	40-45 N.
Toul,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	5-42 E.	48-45 N.
Tournay,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-30 E.	50-37 N.
Tours,	Orleanois,	France,	Europe	00-45 E.	47-25 N.
Trapano,	Sicily,	Iſland,	Europe	12- 8 E.	38-00 N.
Trapeſond,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Aſia	42-20 E.	42-26 N.
Travemund,	Holſtein,	Germany,	Europe	10-45 E.	54-30 N.
Trent,	Trent,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	46- 5 N.
Triers, or Treves,	Treves,	Germany,	Europe	6-10 E.	49-55 N.
Trieſte,	Iſtria,	Venice,	Europe	14-00 E.	46- 5 N.
Tripoli,	Tripoli,	Barbary,	Africa	14-30 E.	33-30 N.
Tripoli,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	36-15 E.	34-30 N.
Trois Rivieres,	Canada,	North	Amer.	75-00 W.	46-45 N.
Troyes,	Champain,	France,	Europe	4- 5 E.	48-15 N.
Troy Ruins,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Aſia	26-30 E.	39-30 N.
Tubingen,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8-55 E.	48-26 N.
Tunbridge,	Kent,	England,	Europe	00-16 E.	51-14 N.
Tunis,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	10-00 E.	36-20 N.
Turin,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	7-16 E.	44-50 N.
Tyre,	Paleſtine,	Turkey,	Aſia	36-00 E.	32-32 N.
V					
Vado,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9- 8 E.	44-16 N.
Valencia	Valencia,	Spain,	Europe	00-35 W.	39-20 N.
Valenciennes,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-23 E.	50-24 N.
Valladolid,	Old Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	4-50 W.	41-36 N.
Vallangin,	Vallangin,	Switzerland,	Europe	6-40 E.	47-10 N.
Veit, St.	Carinthia,	Germany,	Europe	15-00 E.	45-40 N.
Venice,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	13-00 E.	45-40 N.
Venlo,	Gelderland,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-20 E.	51-34 N.
Vera Cruz,	Tlaſcala,	Mexico,	Amer.	100-00 W.	18-30 N.
Verdun,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	5-10 E.	49-14 N.
Verona,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	11-15 E.	45-20 N.
Verſailles,	Iſle of France,	France,	Europe	2-15 E.	48-46 N.
Verue,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	8-00 E.	45-00 N.
Viana,	Entreminho Douro,	Portugal,	Europe	9-15 W.	41-40 N.
Victoria,	Biſcay,	Spain,	Europe	2-45 W.	43- 6 N.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
VIENNA,	Auſtria,	Germany,	Europe	16-20 E.	48-20 N.
Vienne,	Dauphine,	France,	Europe	4-44 E.	45-35 N.
Vigo,	Gallicia,	Spain,	Europe	9-18 W.	42-15 N.
Villa Franca,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	7- 8 E.	43-45 N.
Villa Vicioſa,	New Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	3-20 W.	40-50 N.
Vilivorden,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-20 E.	51-00 N.
ULM,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	10-00 E.	48-24 N.
Uma,	Lapland,	Sweden,	Europe	18-20 E.	63-50 N.
Underwald,	Underwald,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-00 E.	46-30 N.
Upſal,	Upland,	Swe len,	Europe	17-30 E.	60-00 N.
Urbino,	Pope's Dom.	Italy,	Europe	13-50 E.	43-40 N.
Uri,	Uri,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-30 E.	46-50 N.
Utica, or Byſerta,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	9-30 E.	37-00 N.
Utrecht,	Utrecht,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-00 E.	52- 7 N.
W					
Waradin,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	21-50 E.	47-15 N.
WARSAW,	Warſovia,	Poland,	Europe	21- 5 E.	52-15 N.
Warwick,	Warwickſhire	England,	Europe	3-00 E.	52-20 N.
Waterford,	Waterford,	Ireland,	Europe	7-00 W.	52-12 N.
Weimar,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	11-25 E.	51-00 N.
Weiſſenburg,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	18-30 E.	47-22 N.
Wells,	Somerſetſhire,	England,	Europe	2-35 W	51-20 N.
Weſel,	Cleves,	Germany,	Europe	6- 5 E.	51-37 N.
WESTMINSTER,	Middleſex,	England,	Europe	00-00	51-30 N.
Wetſlar,	Weteravia,	Germany,	Europe	8-15 E.	50-30 N.
Wexford,	Wexford,	Ireland,	Europe	6-25 W.	52-15 N.
Weymouth,	Dorſetſhire,	England,	Europe	2-34 W.	50-40 N.
Whidah, or Fidah,	Guinea,	Slave Coaſt,	Africa	3-00 E.	6-00 N.
Whitehaven,	Cumberland,	England,	Europe	3-16 W.	54-30 N.
Wiburg,	Finland,	Ruſſia,	Europe	29-00 E.	61-00 N.
Wiburg,	Jutland,	Denmark,	Europe	9-16 E.	56-20 N.
Wicklow,	Wicklow,	Ireland,	Europe	6-30 W.	52-50 N.
WILLIAMSBURGH,	———	Virginia,	Amer.	76-30 W.	37-20 N.
Williamſtadt,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-20 E.	51-44 N.
Wilna,	Lithuania,	Poland,	Europe	25-15 E.	55-00 N.
Winchelſea,	Suſſex,	England,	Europe	00-50 E.	50-58 N.
Wincheſter,	Hampſhire,	England,	Europe	1-24 W.	51- 6 N.
Windſor,	Berkſhire,	England,	Europe	00-39 W.	51-28 N.
Wiſmar,	Mecklenburg,	Germany,	Europe	11-31 E.	54-15 N.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
				D. M.	D. M.
Wittenburg,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-20 E.	53-20 N.
Wolfenbuttle,	Brunſwick,	Germany,	Europe	10-30 E.	52-20 N.
Wologda,	Wologda,	Ruſſia,	Europe	42-20 E.	59-00 N.
Woodſtock,	Oxfordſhire,	England,	Europe	1-17 W.	51-50 N.
Woolwich,	Kent,	England,	Europe	00-10 E.	51-30 N.
Worceſter,	Worceſterſh.	England,	Europe	2-15 W.	52-15 N.
Worms,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-05 E.	49-38 N.
Woronetz,	Belgorod,	Ruſſia,	Europe	40-00 E.	52-00 N.
Wurtſburg,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	9-50 E.	49-46 N.
Wynendale,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	51-05 N.
X					
Xaliſco,	Mexico,	North	Amer.	110-00 W.	22-20 N.
Y					
Yarmouth,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	2-00 E.	52-45 N.
York,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	0-50 W.	54-00 N.
York, New,	York,	North	Amer.	72-30 W.	41-00 N.
Ypres,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-46 E.	50-54 N.
Yvica,	Yvica Iſle,	Spain,	Europe	1-00 E.	39-00 N.
Z					
Zant,	Zant Iſle,	Venice,	Europe	21-30 E.	37-50 N.
Zeits,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-20 E.	51-00 N.
Zell,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	10-00 E.	52-52 N.
Zerbſt,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-33 E.	52-00 N.
Zug,	Zug,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-35 E.	46-55 N.
Zurich,	Zurich,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-30 E.	47-52 N.
Zutphen,	Zutphen,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-00 E.	52-15 N.

FINIS.

DIRECTIONS to the BINDER for placing the MAPS.

I. THE World, Page 14.
II. The Sphere, page 16.
III. *Europe*, page 38.
IV. *Spain* and *Portugal*, page 40.
V. *France*, page 70.
VI. *Italy*, page 88. 90
VII. The Seven United Provinces, with the *Auſtrian*, *French*, and *Dutch Netherlands*, page 130.
VIII. *Germany*, page 147.
IX. *Hungary*, with *Turkey* in *Europe*, page 174.
X. *Poland*, *Lithuania*, and *Pruſſia*, page 183.
XI. *Ruſſia*, or *Muſcovy* in *Europe*, page 192.
XII. *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Finland*, page 204.
XIII. *England* and *Wales*, page 225.
XIV. *Scotland*, page 354.
XV. *Ireland*, page 374.
XVI. *Aſia*, page 423.
XVII. *Turkey* in *Aſia*, page 428.
XVIII. *Eaſt-Indies*, page 447.
XIX. *China*, page 465.
XX. *Africa*, page 491.
XXI. *North-America*, page 542.
XXII. *South-America*, page 557.
XXIII. *Weſt-Indies*, page 625.

BRITISH MUSEUM 15 61 FEB

N. B. The Binder is deſired to beat the Book before he places the Maps.